Manual for

FOMA® D904i

’07.5

Easy Search/Contents/ Precautions
Before Using the Handset
Voice/Videophone Calls
PushTalk
Phonebook
Sound/Screen/Light Settings
Security Settings
Camera
i-mode/i-motion/i-Channel
Mail
i-αppli
Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa
GPS Function
Full Browser
Data Display/Edit/Management
Music Playback/FM Radio
Other Convenient Functions
Character Entry
Network Services
Data Communication
Overseas Use
Appendix/External Devices/ Troubleshooting
Index/Quick Manual

DoCoMo W-CDMA System

Thank you for selecting the FOMA D904i.
Carefully read this manual and other manuals delivered with devices such as the battery pack, before using your FOMA D904i, and consult the corresponding manuals while using the phone so that you are able to use it correctly and effectively.
If you are unclear as to any point indicated in any of these manuals, contact the DoCoMo Information Center that is listed on the back of this manual.
Your FOMA D904i is a valuable asset. Handle it with care and it will be your trusted partner for years to come.

Before using your FOMA terminal

- The FOMA terminal is cordless so you may not be able to use it in certain locations where signals cannot penetrate, such as in tunnels, underground, in some buildings or outdoors if the signal is weak or you are outside the service area. You also may not be able to use your FOMA terminal on the upper floors of some highrise building, even though there is nothing around you that interferes with the signal. Please note that your call may be disconnected even when the signal is strong (when the signal strength indication shows 3 bars) and you are not moving.
- When using the FOMA terminal in public, busy or quiet places, be careful not to disturb others.
- Since the FOMA terminal relies on radio transmission, it is theoretically possible for third parties to intercept a call; however, because the W-CDMA system automatically employs a secrecy function for all calls, a third party will pick up nothing but signal noise.
- Since the FOMA terminal operates by the wireless transmission of voices converted to digital signals, if you are in a location where the signal is weak, the original voice may not be accurately reproduced from the received digital signal, therefore, the voice you hear may differ from the original sound of the speaker's voice.
- DoCoMo asks that you keep a separate record (e.g. written copy) of all information you store in your FOMA terminal. DoCoMo accepts no responsibility whatsoever for any loss that occurs should the contents of the FOMA terminal's memory be lost or altered.
- The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL. Neither DoCoMo nor the certifier as listed herein makes any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL. In the event that the user shall sustain damage or loss due to the use of SSL, neither DoCoMo nor the certifier shall be responsible for any such damage or loss.
  Certifier: VeriSign Japan K.K., Cybertrust Japan Co., Ltd., GeoTrust Japan, inc., RSA Security Japan Ltd., Secom Trust Systems Co., Ltd.
- The FOMA terminal can be used in the FOMA Plus-Area.
- The FOMA terminal can be used only via the FOMA network provided by DoCoMo and in the DoCoMo's roaming area.

For first time user of the FOMA terminal

If this is your first FOMA terminal, read this manual in the following order. You can understand the preparations for using the FOMA terminal and its basic operations.

1. Read "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS". ☛P12
2. Install the battery pack and charge it. ☛P39, P40
3. Turn the power on, make initial settings, and confirm your phone number. ☛P44, P45, P48
4. Check the functions of keys on the terminal. ☛P24
5. Check the meaning of icons displayed on the screen. ☛P28
6. Learn how to use the menus. ☛P31
7. Learn how to make and receive calls. ☛P51, P66

The latest information about this manual can be downloaded from the DoCoMo website.

- **User's Manual Download**
  (http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/support/manual/index.html)

Note: The URL and site contents are subject to change without prior notice.

How to use and refer to this manual

You can look for functions or operation procedures that you want to know using various searching ways.

Search on Index P500

Search for a function name or service name.

▶See the next page for details.

Use Easy Search P4

Search for frequently-used or useful functions using easy-to-understand words.

▶See the next page for details.

Use Front Cover Indexes Front Cover

Search by turning over the pages on this manual using the front cover indexes.

▶See the next page for details.

Use Contents P6

Refer to the contents classified into chapters on an objective basis.

Refer to Features and Functions P8

Search for the features or new functions of D904i.

Use Menu List P446

Search using the menu of D904i.

Use Quick Manual P506

“Quick Manual” describes how to operate frequently-used functions. “Quick Manual (For Overseas Use)” is also attached to provide the procedures when you use the FOMA terminal overseas. Use it by separating from this instruction manual.

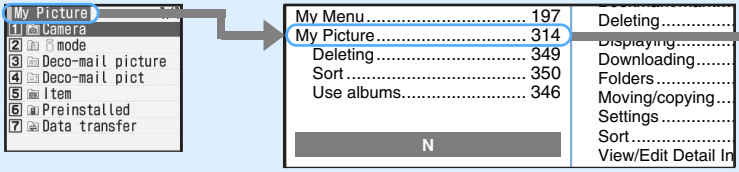
- **In the manual for FOMA D904i, the FOMA D904i is usually referred to as “FOMA terminal”.**
- **This manual explains functions performed with a microSD memory card. A microSD memory card is required separately.**
  For microSD memory card ☛P333
- **In this manual, “Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli supporting the IC card function” is described as “Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli”.**
- **The design of screen displays has been initialized according to the color of the FOMA terminal from the combinations preset in the FOMA terminal (Style Theme). ☛P143**
  In this manual, the procedure is explained mainly in case that Style Theme is set to *Mr.BarCode*.
- **Some screens do not support the bilingual function and items or keys may be displayed in Japanese. In this manual, these Japanese words are written by both in Japanese and English only for the first time in a chapter or a section.**
- **Unauthorized copying of a part or all of the contents of this manual is prohibited.**
- **The contents of this manual are subject to change without prior notice.**

How to use and refer to this manual

Shown below is an example when you search for the page where “My Picture” is described.

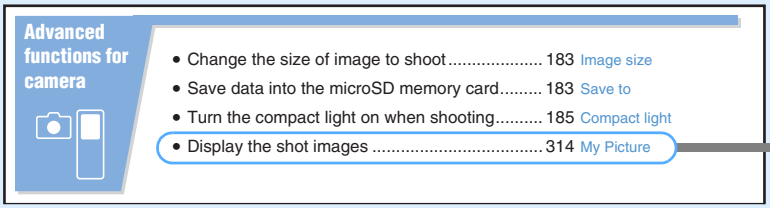
Searching on Index

Use the index if you have already known a function or service name.



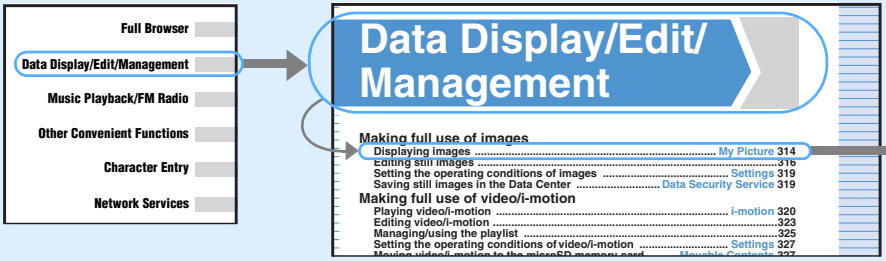
Using Easy Search

You can easily search for frequently-used or useful functions.



Using Front Cover Indexes

You can find a target page by proceeding from the front cover to the cover of a chapter (the first page of the chapter) and the page where a function is described.



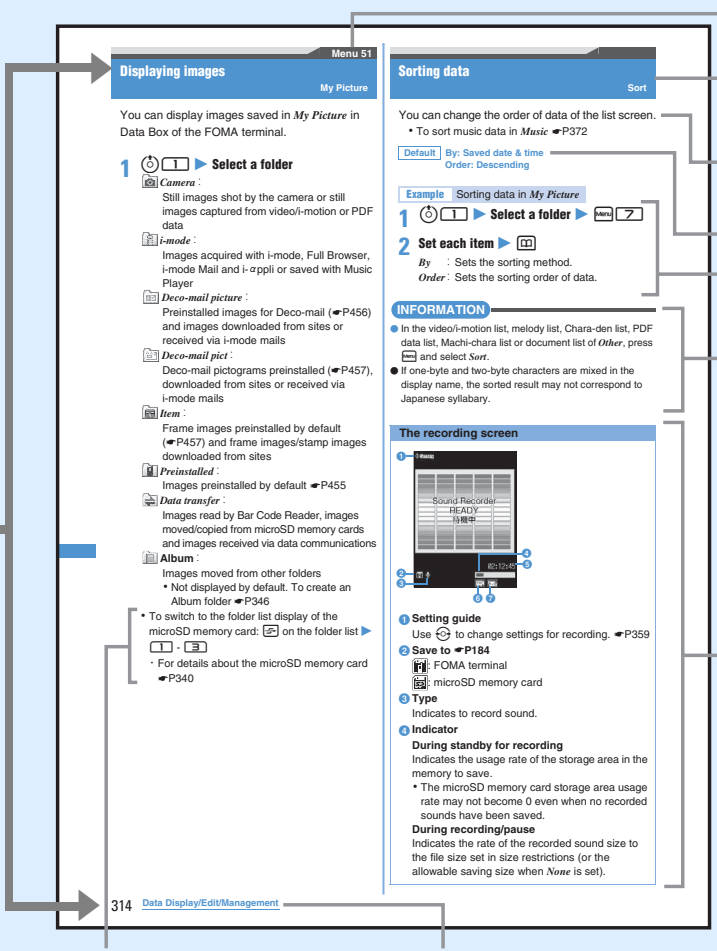
- **The screens and illustrations provided in this manual are for information purposes only and may be different from the actual products.**
- **In this manual, the keys are simplified.**

Actual key	Description in this manual
[O]	[O]

- **The typestyle of key characters is different depending on the color of the terminal. (Example: [4], [4])**

- **In this manual, the operation procedures are described as follows:**

Description	Meaning
[Menu] [O] ▶ [●] ▶ Enter the terminal security code	Press [Menu] [O] on the standby display and then press [●]. Continuously, enter the terminal security code and press [●].



● If there is especially no notice, the operation procedures from the standby display are mentioned.
● The operation procedure is mainly explained in shortcut operations using the normal menu (except for simple menu).
When there are two or more possible procedures, the simplest one is mentioned.
● In this manual, to place the cursor at an item with (Speed Selector) is referred to as “highlight”. In addition, to select an item by placing the cursor with (Speed Selector) and pressing (Enter key) is referred to as “select”.
The step of pressing (Enter key) which is required after entering characters in the entry field is omitted in description.

Easy Search

Use this Easy Search to search for a function using easy-to-understand words.

Useful functions for phone calls

- Notify/not notify your phone number..... 48 Caller ID Notification
- Put the current call on hold..... 53 On-hold
- Switch to videophone call during voice call ..... 55 Switch to videophone
- Adjust the volume of the other party's voice..... 70 Listen Volume

When unable to answer an incoming call

- Put the incoming call on hold..... 72 Response and Hold
- Inform the caller that you should not use the phone .... 74 Public mode (Driving mode)
  ..... 75 Public mode (power off)
- Record caller's messages ..... 76 Answer Machine

How to change melodies or lighting patterns

- Adjust the volume of ring alerts ..... 71 Ring Alert Volume
- Use a personal ring alert for each caller..... 103 Alert by Contact
- Use your favorite ring alerts..... 123 Sound Setting
- Mute the sound heard when pressing keypad.....126 Keypad Sound
- Use the vibrator for incoming calls ..... 129 Vibrator Setting
- Turn Silent Mode on ..... 131 Silent Mode
- Customize the incoming lighting color and pattern .... 148 Light Alert Setting

How to change the screen displays

- Learn the meaning of icons on the screen ..... 28 Reading display
- Change the menu display format..... 31 Selecting menu
- Customize the standby display (wallpaper) ..... 132 Standby Display Setting
- Show a calendar on the standby display ..... 135 Calendar
- Change the size of characters..... 150 Font Size Setting

Advanced functions for mail

- Send your original Deco-mail ..... 224 Deco-mail
- Send images with mail..... 227 Attachment
- Sort and save mail automatically..... 250 Sort Method

Advanced functions for camera

- Change the size of image to shoot..... 183 Image size
- Save data into the microSD memory card..... 183 Save to
- Turn the compact light on when shooting..... 185 Compact light
- Display the shot images ..... 314 My Picture

Settings for your phone safety

- Keep your phonebook data secret..... 116 Secret Attribute
- Lock your phone remotely when it is lost, etc.... 159 Omakase Lock*1
- Reject calls without caller ID..... 168 Anonymous Caller
- Reject callers not registered in the phonebook... 170 Reject Unregistered Caller
- Save the phonebook and other data to prevent data loss ..... 171 Data Security Service*2

*1 Locking with Omakase Lock is charged.

*2 This is a pay service and requires a subscription.

Other useful functions

- Increase the life of the battery..... 140 Display Light Setting
- Read a QR code or barcode ..... 190 Bar Code Reader
- Use the microSD memory card ..... 333 microSD memory card
- Send/receive data via infrared communication....350 Infrared communication
- Listen to music ..... 366 Playing music
- Listen to radio..... 377 FM Radio
- Use your phone as an alarm clock..... 387 Alarm Clock
- Use your phone as a calculator..... 403 Calculator
- Use your FOMA phone overseas..... 438 Overseas use
- Update software ..... 487 Software Update
- Update the security ..... 492 Virus Scan Function

● The operation procedures of frequently-used functions are described in Quick Manual. ☛P506

Contents

Before using your FOMA terminal ..... Inside front cover
For first time user of the FOMA terminal ... Inside front cover
How to use and refer to this manual 1
Easy Search 4
Features and functions of FOMA D904i 8
Making full use of D904i 10
SAFETY PRECAUTIONS (Always follow these directions).....12
Handling instructions 18
About intellectual property rights 20
Basic package and optional accessories.....22

Before Using the Handset **23**

Names and functions of parts Reading the display Selecting the menu
Using the UIM (FOMA card) Attaching/removing the battery pack Charging
Power ON/OFF Initial Setting Select Language Date and Time Setting
Caller ID Notification Own Number etc.

Voice/Videophone Calls **49**

Making calls Redial/Received Calls Chaku-moji WORLD CALL Receiving calls
Any Key Answer Listen Volume Ring Alert Volume Response and Hold
Public mode (Driving mode/power off) Answer Machine Using Chara-den
Videophone Settings etc.

PushTalk **89**

PushTalk Making PushTalk calls Receiving PushTalk calls PushTalk Phonebook
etc.

Phonebook **99**

Phonebook New Entry Group Setting Phonebook Search Edit Phonebook
Delete Phonebook Secret Attribute Quick Dial etc.

Sound/Screen/Light Settings **119**

Sound Setting Adjust Volume Vibrator Setting Silent Mode Standby Display Setting
Call Image Mail Image Display Light Setting Menu Setting Style Theme
Kisekae tool Machi-chara Setting Light Alert Setting Indicator Light
Clock Display Format etc.

Security Settings **153**

Security code Change Security Code PIN code All Lock Omakase Lock Self Mode
Personal Data Lock Keypad Dial Lock Privacy Mode Setting Key Lock Secret Mode
Data Security Service etc.

Camera **173**

Still Camera Movie Camera Settings during shooting Bar Code Reader etc.

i-mode/i-motion/i-Channel **193**

What's i-mode? Displaying sites Change i-mode Password Internet Connection
Bookmark Screen Memo Downloading various data i-mode Setting
Message R/F Certificate i-motion Downloading i-motion i-Channel etc.

Mail **219**

Composing and sending i-mode Mail Deco-mail Attachment Receiving i-mode Mail
Check i-mode Message Display/Play/Save Attachment Using mail box Mail Setting
Composing and sending chat mail Composing and sending SMS etc.

i-αppli 263

i-αppli Downloading Starting i-αppli i-αppli Standby Display etc.

Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa 281

Osaifu-Keitai iC transfer service Starting Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli ToruCa Obtaining ToruCa Displaying ToruCa IC Card Lock etc.

GPS Function 293

GPS Position Location Navigation GPS-compatible i-αppli Location Request Notify Location etc.

Full Browser 305

Full Browser Browser Setting

Data Display/Edit/Management 313

Displaying and editing images Playing and editing video/i-motion Chara-den Machi-chara Playing melodies microSD memory card Infrared communication iC Communication Sound Recorder PDF Viewer Document Viewer etc.

Music Playback/FM Radio 365

Music Player Saving music data FM Transmitter FM Radio etc.

Other Convenient Functions 381

Multiaccess Multitask Motion Control Edit by Slide Auto Power ON/OFF Timer Alarm Clock Scheduler Custom Menu Speed Menu Own Number Voice Memo/Video Memo Call Duration/Call Cost Calculator Notepad Electronic dictionaries Earphone/Microphone with Switch Reset Delete All Data etc.

Character Entry 411

Entering characters Input Method Setting 5-touch Input Method Save Phrase Copy Character KUTEN Code Input Save Word Downloaded Dictionary Slot Input Method

Network Services 421

Voice Mail Call Waiting Call Forwarding Nuisance Call Blocking Caller ID Request Dual Network English Guidance Remote Control Multi Number 2in1 etc.

Data Communication 433

Data communication AT command etc.

Overseas Use 437

Overview of WORLD WING international roaming service Available services Check before use Making/receiving calls Network Search Mode etc.

Appendix/External Devices/Troubleshooting 445

Menu list Data set by default List of character assignments Options and related devices Troubleshooting Error Message Warranty and After-Sales Service Software Update Virus Scan Function Main specification etc.

Index/Quick Manual 499

Index Quick Manual Quick Manual (For Overseas Use)

Features and functions of FOMA D904i

FOMA is the name of a set of services provided by DoCoMo based on W-CDMA, which is recognized as one of the systems compliant to the global standard for third generation mobile communications (IMT-2000).

It's amazing because it's i-mode!

i-mode is an online service used with i-mode terminals. This service supports connection to i-mode sites (programs) or i-mode compatible websites that provide a variety of useful information and allows you to exchange i-mode Mail.

i-mode Mail/Deco-mail/Deco-mail pictogram

In addition to the message text, up to 10 files (JPEG, ToruCa, PDF data, etc.) in a total of 2 Mbytes can be attached to a mail. ☛P227
Deco-mail and Deco-mail pictograms allow you to change the character color, size and background color of the message. You can enjoy composing and sending expressive mails. ☛P224

Mega i-αppli/i-αppli DX ☛P264

i-αppli downloaded from sites allows you to enjoy various games and to automatically update stock prices and weather information on your phone. High-capacity mega i-αppli is supported, which allows you to enjoy high-definition 3D games and full-length RPG games. The FOMA terminal is also compatible with "Virtual game". You can enjoy playing i-αppli games compatible with Motion Control by shaking and moving the FOMA terminal. i-αppli DX provides better uses in conjunction with i-mode terminal information such as phonebook data and mails.

Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa

Downloading the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli enables you to charge electronic money from sites to the IC card of your FOMA terminal and to check the balance and usage history. The i-αppli compatible with the DoCoMo's credit service "DCMX" is preinstalled, which makes Osaifu-Keitai more convenient in daily life. In addition, the iC transfer service is supported allowing you to easily move the IC card data between FOMA terminals. This is useful when replacing a model, etc. ☛P282
ToruCa is an electronic card obtained through a reader/writer or from a site, and can be easily exchanged using mail or infrared communication. ☛P284

Chaku-Uta Full®/Uta-hodai ☛P367

Chaku-Uta Full® allows you to download and obtain an entire full-length song from a music-distribution site and to play or set as the ring alert. ☛P370, P372
With Uta-hodai, you can download entire full-length songs from the music-distribution site subscribed monthly, and enjoy your favorite music for a monthly flat charge.
• "Chaku-Uta Full" is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

Video clip ☛P214

i-motion in H.264 format that has high encoding efficiency is supported up to 10 Mbytes per file. You can enjoy full-length music videos and high-quality video clips of movies and animations.

International roaming ☛P438

You can use the FOMA terminal, phone number and mail address that you use in Japan overseas (only in a 3G area). You can use voice calls, videophone calls, i-mode, i-mode Mail, SMS and network services.

GPS ☛P294

The FOMA terminal receives radio waves emitted from the GPS satellites and obtains the current location information. Using the obtained information, you can search for the map of the current location or the neighborhood information, send your location via mail, or use navigation to get you to the destination (the navigation i-αppli is preinstalled).

Wide array of network services

- Voice Mail Service (charged)*1 ☛P422
- Call Forwarding Service (free of charge)*1 ☛P424
- SMS (Short Message) (free of charge) ☛P258
- Call Waiting Service (charged)*1 ☛P423
- Dual Network Service (charged)*1 ☛P425
- 2in1 (charged)*1 ☛P428

*1 A separate subscription is required.

Useful functions

High-definition large display

The large TFT LCD of about 2.8 inches (240 x 400 dots) is provided for the display. It clearly displays fine images and characters on the large screen.

Speed Selector

You can scroll and select items on the screen quickly. ☛P26

Motion Control ☛P383

When you hold the FOMA terminal horizontally, i-motion and displays on the Full Browser or Document Viewer screen appear horizontally. In addition, you can turn Machi-chara according to the orientation of the FOMA terminal and display new mails by shaking the FOMA terminal.

Built-in camera ☛P174

The FOMA terminal contains an out-camera and in-camera. You can take images while viewing the large display. Various modes are available for shooting including close-up, framed shooting and continuous shooting.

Out-camera: Effective pixels: Approx. 3.2 M (Max record pixels: Approx. 3.2 M)

In-camera: Effective pixels: Approx. 0.1 M (Max record pixels: Approx. 0.1 M)

Usable mail functions

- You can block other people from peeping your mail messages by a simple key operation (Only View). ☛P254
- The characters can be converted efficiently with ATOK and APOT (AI presumption conversion) provided.

Document Viewer ☛P363

Word, Excel and PowerPoint files can be viewed on the FOMA terminal. You can zoom in and out on the viewer easily using the Speed Selector.

Kisekae tool ☛P144

You can set the standby display, menu icons, ring alerts etc. collectively according to a theme. Kisekae tool of your favorite character can be downloaded from sites. ☛P205

Machi-chara ☛P147

A character, moving around the screen, can be displayed on the standby display, etc. You can download Machi-chara from compatible sites. ☛P205

Support for microSD memory card

- A microSD memory card enables you to back up data in your FOMA terminal such as images, melodies, phonebook data and mails. ☛P333
- By connecting your FOMA terminal to a PC with the FOMA USB Cable (optional), the microSD memory card in your FOMA terminal can be used as an external memory of the PC. ☛P344

FM Radio/FM Transmitter

- You can listen to the FM radio. You can also search and download the song played on the radio. ☛P377
- Using radio waves, you can listen to Music Player and sound of navigation i-αppli through a car stereo, etc. ☛P376

Speed Menu ☛P397

Use your voice to quickly start functions such as FM Radio, Music Player, GPS, Full Browser and the camera.

Easy import of video files ☛P473

You can easily convert video files stored on a PC to a format playable on the FOMA terminal, using the supplied Motion Smoothy 4 software.

Security settings

Omakase Lock (Remote Lock) ☛P159

You can lock your FOMA terminal in case it is lost and also cancel the lock, by informing DoCoMo. For contact information, refer to the back of this manual.

- Locking with Omakase Lock is charged*1.

  *1 Charge is free if you make a request for locking at the same time as application for service suspension or during service suspension.
- Note that the FOMA terminal is locked when a request is made by the subscriber even if the subscriber is not the user of the FOMA terminal.

Data Security Service

You can back up the phonebook data, still images and mails stored in the FOMA terminal to the Data Center. When your FOMA terminal is lost, etc., you can restore the backup data to the new FOMA terminal. In addition, you can edit and manage the backup data in the Data Center from a PC, and save the edited data to your FOMA terminal. ☛P171

For important notes on using Data Security Service and detail information about how to use the service, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”. For contact information, refer to the back of this manual.

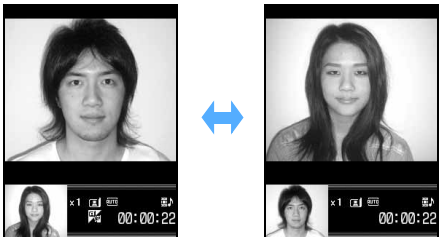
- Data Security Service is a pay service and requires a subscription.

Making full use of D904i

A variety of functions of D904i visual communications are explained here.

Videophone

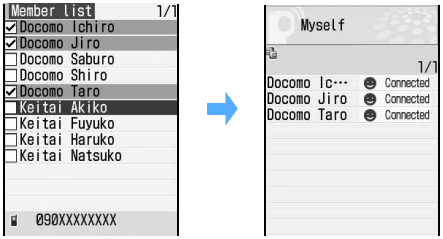
Using the videophone, talk with a party in the distance while looking at the other's face. The other party's voice is set to sound from the speaker by default. You can begin and enjoy talking on videophone immediately. In addition, you can switch to videophone during a normal voice call without disconnecting the call. ☛P51, P66



Your terminal　　Other party's terminal

PushTalk

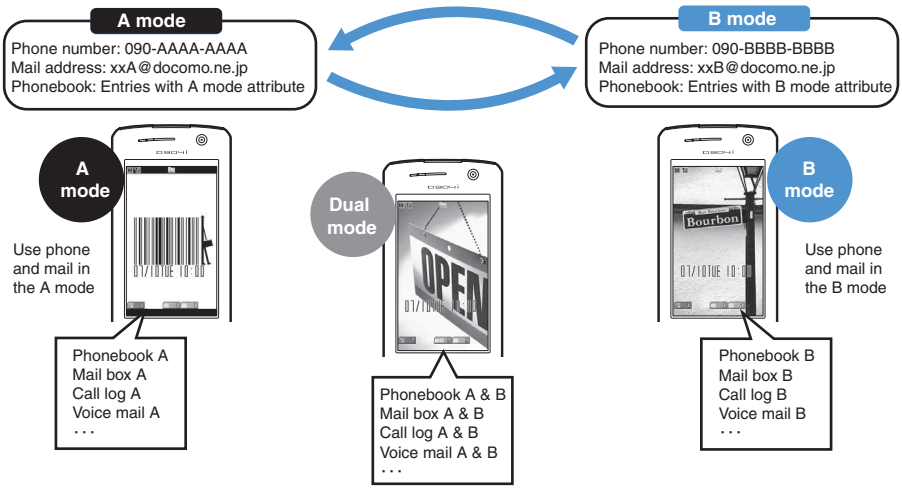
You can talk with multiple persons (up to 5 including yourself) by easy operations. Select parties in the PushTalk phonebook and press the PushTalk button ( ) to make a call. ☛P90



2in1

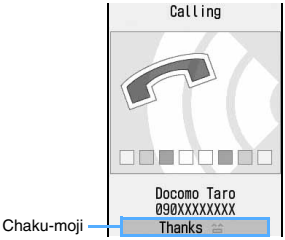
This service provides 2 phone numbers and 2 mail addresses to 1 mobile phone, allowing you to use the phone just like two different phones by switching the mode. You can also manage the phonebook, mail boxes, call logs, standby display etc. separately for the A mode and the B mode on 1 mobile phone. In addition, setting the dual mode allows you to manage both of the A and B modes simultaneously. ☛P428

* 2in1 is a pay service and requires a subscription.



Chaku-moji

When you call someone, you can have a message be displayed on the incoming screen of his or her terminal. The called party can see your message and know in advance what the matter is and how you are feeling. ☛P59



Other party's terminal

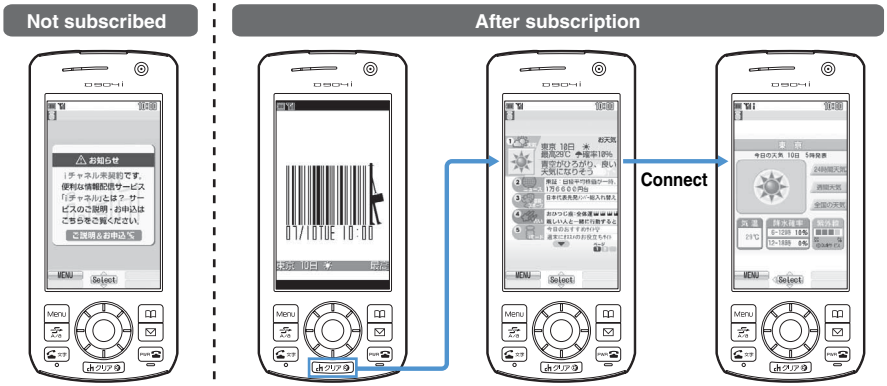
Video clip

Enjoy high-quality i-motion on the large display. You can create a playlist to play i-motion in your favorite order. ☛P214, P320

i-Channel

You can receive graphical information such as news and weather information. You can also get rich, detailed information by selecting a desired channel in the channel list. ☛P216

* i-Channel is a pay service and requires a subscription.



Music Player/FM Radio

- You can use Chaku-Uta Full® to download an entire full-length song. Windows Media Audio (WMA) allows you to obtain music from CDs and various music-distribution sites. Downloaded music can be played on Music Player. ☛P366
- You can listen to the FM radio. While listening, you can display the information of a song played on the radio and also search and download the song. ☛P377

Music Player

FM Radio

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS (Always follow these directions)

- Read the following SAFETY PRECAUTIONS to ensure that the phone is used correctly. Also, store this manual in a convenient location for future reference.
- It is essential that these precautions be observed to prevent injury to the user and third parties as well as damage to property.
- **The following symbols are used to indicate the degree of danger or damage that may result from failing to follow the specified precautions.**

⚠ DANGER

Indicates an imminently hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, may result in injury or property damage.

- **The following symbols are used to highlight instructions that are very important and that must be strictly followed.**

This indicates the action is prohibited.	
	This indicates disassembly is prohibited.
	This indicates that handling with wet hands is prohibited.
	This indicates the part must not be exposed to water.
This indicates the action must be performed in accordance with the directions.	
	This indicates you must remove the plug from the power outlet.

- **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS is separated into 6 categories.**

Handling the FOMA terminal, battery pack, adapter (and charger) and the UIM (general information) P13
Handling the FOMA terminal P14
Handling the battery pack P15
Handling optional devices (AC adapter/DC adapter/Desktop Holder/In-Car Holder) P16
Handling the UIM (FOMA card) P17
Handling the FOMA terminal in the vicinity of medical devices P17

Handling the FOMA terminal, battery pack, adapter (and charger) and the UIM (general information)

DANGER

Use only DoCoMo-certified battery packs and adapters (and chargers) with the FOMA terminal.
Use of non-specified items could cause the FOMA terminal, battery pack and other devices to leak, overheat, rupture, catch fire or malfunction.
Battery Pack D07
Desktop Holder D13
FOMA AC Adapter 01/02
FOMA DC Adapter 01/02
FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01
FOMA Portable Charging Adapter 01
FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01
FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use
- For additional items related to the compatible products, contact the nearest DoCoMo Shop.

Do not attempt to disassemble or remodel. In addition, do not attempt to solder.
Attempting to do so will lead to an accident, such as a fire, injury, or electrical shock and damage the equipment. Doing so may also cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture, or ignite.

Do not use or leave in a high-temperature place such as near fire, in direct sunlight or in a sun-heated car.
Otherwise, the equipment will get deformed or troubled. The battery pack may leak, overheat, rupture or ignite, and a reduction in performance and life may result. Sometimes, the casing will partly get heated, resulting in an extremely high temperature to get you burnt.

Do not expose to water.
The equipment may overheat, cause electric shock, fire, damage or injury if exposed to water, pet urine or other liquids. Do not use the equipment in locations where it could get wet.

WARNING

Do not use in environments exposed to combustible or explosive materials, such as a gas station.
Using the equipment in locations exposed to flammable gases or liquids such as propane or gasoline could cause fire or explosion.

Do not place the battery pack, FOMA terminal, adapter (and charger) or UIM in the microwave oven, high-pressure cooker or other cooking appliances.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or ignite, and could damage the circuitry of the FOMA terminal and adapter (and charger), causing overheat, smoke or fire.

Do not expose to strong shocks by dropping or throwing.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or ignite, and damage the equipment, resulting in fire.

Do not let the recharging terminal and external device terminal touch any conductive material, such as a piece of metal or lead. Also do not put any conductive material into the recharging terminal and external device terminal.
The battery can short-circuit, causing fire and damage.

If there is anything wrong (such as strange odor, heat generation, color change, deformation, or the like) during use, battery charge or storage, you should take the following steps immediately.
1. **Remove the power plug from the wall outlet or cigarette lighter socket.**
2. **Turn off the FOMA terminal.**
3. **Remove the battery pack from the FOMA terminal.**

Continuing to use the equipment without taking these steps will cause it to overheat, rupture, or ignite or cause the battery pack to leak.

CAUTION

When a child uses the FOMA terminal, first be sure an experienced adult teaches proper usage methods and techniques. Observe the child to determine that they are using the FOMA terminal correctly.
Failure to do so could result in injury.

Do not place on an unstable or tilted surface.
Doing so could cause the equipment to slide off, possibly causing personal injury or damaging the equipment.

Keep out of the reach of small children.
The components can be accidentally swallowed, resulting in injury.

Do not store in locations subject to high temperature, humidity or excessive dust.
Doing so could damage the equipment.

Be especially careful when you use the FOMA terminal connected to an adapter (and charger) continuously for a prolonged period.
The temperature of the FOMA terminal, battery pack or adapter (and charger) may become high when using i-αppli or videophone while charging for a long period of time.
If you touch the part with a high temperature directly for a long period of time, redness, itchiness, rash, etc. may arise in your skin depending on your constitution or condition.

Handling the FOMA terminal

WARNING

Turn off the FOMA terminal inside an aircraft, hospital or other location where use of mobile phones is prohibited.
The FOMA terminal may interfere with the correct functioning of electronic equipment. If the automatic power on function is used, cancel the setting and turn the power off. Observe any regulations posted in medical facilities.
If you have done prohibition acts such as using the FOMA terminal inside an aircraft, you may be punished as stipulated by law.

Turn off the FOMA terminal in the vicinity of electronic equipment that relies on high-precision control or faint signals.
The FOMA terminal may interfere with the correct functioning of such electronic equipment.
- Examples: hearing aids, implanted cardiac pacemakers, implanted defibrillators, other medical devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled equipment. Users of such medical equipments should check with the electronic equipment or device manufacturer with respect to the effect of electromagnetic interference.

Do not place the FOMA terminal in a breast or inner pocket if you are carrying or using electronic medical equipment.
The FOMA terminal could cause any medical equipment in its vicinity to malfunction.

People with weak hearts should take care with respect to the setting of the incoming vibrator and ring volume.
The FOMA terminal may affect hearts.

Do not use the FOMA terminal while driving.
From November 1, 2004, using mobile phones while driving a vehicle is set as the object of penal regulations. Even if you use the handsfree device, park in a safe place before using the phone. Use Public mode or Voice Mail Service while driving.

Do not aim the infrared port at eyes and attempt to transmit.
Eyes could be affected. Aiming at other infrared devices and transmitting could cause other devices to malfunction.

When you talk under handsfree settings (with the speakerphone function), be sure to keep a distance between the FOMA terminal and your ear.
Failure to do so could cause the hearing loss.

Do not turn on the compact light toward eyes at close range.
Taking a look at the light directly may affect eyesight. He or she may be blinded by it and injury could result.

Do not place the FOMA terminal in an area over an air bag or in an air bag deployment area such as on a dashboard in a vehicle.
If the air bag inflates, the FOMA terminal may hit you and injury and damage to itself could result.

If you hear thunder while using the FOMA terminal outdoors, immediately turn the power off and move to a safe location.
Use of the phone in such a situation could expose you to lightning strikes or electric shock.

CAUTION

When using the Motion Control function, be sure to confirm the safety of your surroundings and hold the FOMA terminal firmly. Do not turn or shake it more than necessary.
The Motion Control function is the function in which you operate the FOMA terminal by turning and shaking it. If you swing too hard, the FOMA terminal may hit a third party or property and serious injury or damage to the phone or property could result.

If a metal strap is attached to the FOMA terminal, be careful not to hit a person or property with the strap during use of the Motion Control function.
Injury or damage to the phone could result.

Do not swing the FOMA terminal around by the strap.
Doing so could cause injury to yourself or a third party or damage the phone.

Rarely, some FOMA terminal users may develop itching, skin irritation or eczema. If such a condition occurs, stop using the FOMA terminal immediately and seek medical attention.
Metal is used in the following components:

Part	Material	Surface treatment
Speed Selector	Polycarbonate	Aluminum evaporation
Menu, , , クリア, , and (when the color of the FOMA terminal is Mirror Wine or Mirror Black)	Polycarbonate	Stainless-steel evaporation

Do not allow water or other liquids, pieces of metal or other foreign material to enter into the UIM slot and microSD memory card slot of the FOMA terminal.
Doing so could cause fire, electric shock, or damage to the phone.

Use in certain makes of vehicles may affect onboard electronic equipment.
Continued use under such conditions could cause unsafe driving. Do not use the FOMA terminal in such a case.

Do not bring magnetic cards near the FOMA terminal.
Magnetic data stored on bank cards, credit cards, telephone cards, and floppy disks may be corrupted or lost.

When you close the FOMA terminal, take care not to get your fingers, palm or the strap caught between the display and the keypad.
Injury or damage to the phone could result.

Use the FeliCa reader/writer function in Japan.
The FeliCa reader/writer function of the FOMA terminal is certified to be compliant with the Japanese radio communication standard. If you use this function overseas, you may be punished.

Use the FM Transmitter function in Japan.
The FM Transmitter function of the FOMA terminal is certified to be compliant with the Japanese radio communication standard. If you use this function overseas, you may be punished.

Handling the battery pack

■ Check the battery type indicated on the battery pack label.

Indication	Battery type
Li-ion	Lithium ion battery

⚠DANGER

If electrolyte from the battery pack gets in your eyes, do not rub; instead, rinse immediately with copious amounts of clean water and seek medical attention.
Doing so could cause the loss of vision.

Do not throw the battery pack into a fire.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or catch fire.

Do not attach metallic materials such as wire to the port. Do not carry or store the battery pack together with a necklace or other metallic items.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or catch fire.

Do not pierce the battery pack with nails, hammer on it or step on it.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or catch fire.

When you attach the battery pack to the FOMA terminal, never attempt to forcefully insert, because it should slide in easily and fit correctly. Check the direction of the battery pack and try again.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or catch fire.

WARNING

Should any electrolyte from the battery pack come into contact with your skin or clothing, immediately stop using the battery and rinse with clean water thoroughly.
Failure to do so could cause skin injuries.

Stop charging if it is not possible to fully charge the battery pack within the specified time.
Failure to do so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or catch fire.

If the battery pack leaks or emits strange odors, immediately stop using it, and always keep away from sources of fire.
Failure to do so could cause the battery liquid to catch fire, and the battery pack itself to rupture.

CAUTION

Do not dispose of the battery pack with other regular household waste.
Failure to properly dispose of the battery pack in an environmentally sensitive manner could cause the battery pack to catch fire and damage the environment. Use adhesive tape to cover the terminal of battery pack when it is no longer used and bring it to a DoCoMo Shop after the insulation. Alternatively, you can also dispose of the battery pack in accordance with local regulations.

Handling optional devices (AC adapter/DC adapter/Desktop Holder/In-Car Holder)

WARNING

Use care not to short circuit the recharging terminal when the adapter (and charger) is connected to a wall outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Do not touch the recharging terminal with your hands or fingers, or some other part of the body.
Doing so could cause fire, equipment failure, electric shock or other injury.

Do not touch the adapter (and charger) cord or wall outlet with wet hands.
Doing so could cause electric shock.

Do not use the AC adapter and Desktop Holder in bathrooms or other potentially high humidity locations.
Doing so could cause electric shock.

When the adapter (and charger) is not to be used for a prolonged period, disconnect the power plug from the wall outlet.
Failure to do so could result in electric shock, fire, or equipment failure.

Never use the adapter (and charger) when it has a damaged power cord.
Failure to do so could result in electric shock, overheat or fire.

If the adapter (and charger) or holder is exposed to water or other liquid, immediately disconnect the power plug from the wall outlet or cigarette lighter socket.
Failure to do so could result in electric shock, smoke or fire.

When connected to a wall outlet, make sure that the AC adapter does not come into contact with metallic straps or other metal objects and the plug is properly seated.
Failure to do so could result in electric shock, short circuit, or fire.

Use the designated power source and correct voltage.
Use of incorrect voltage could cause fire or equipment failure. When using the FOMA terminal overseas, use the AC adapter that can be used overseas.

AC adapter: 100 V AC
DC adapter: 12 V DC, 24 V DC (specific for negative ground vehicle).
AC adapter for overseas use: 100 V to 240 V AC
(Always connect to the outlet for internal household use.)

Use only the specified fuse for the DC adapter.
Use of an unspecified fuse could cause fire or equipment failure. Check the instruction manual for details of the correct fuse to use.

The DC adapter is for use with negative ground vehicles. Do not use it with positive ground vehicles.
Doing so could result in fire.

Be sure the power plug is free of dust.
Failure to do so could cause the equipment to catch fire.

During charging, place the adapter (and charger) and Desktop Holder in a stable location. Do not cover or wrap the adapter (and charger) and Desktop Holder with a cloth or blanket, etc.
Using the equipment under such conditions could cause the FOMA terminal to be detached from the holder, or cause a heat buildup that leads to fire or equipment failure.

Do not touch the FOMA terminal and the adapter (and charger) when hearing thunder.
Contact with the FOMA terminal and adapter could cause you lightning strikes or electric shock.

CAUTION

Disconnect the power plug from the wall outlet or cigarette lighter socket before beginning any maintenance.
Failure to do so could cause electric shock.

Disconnect the adapter (and charger) from the wall outlet or cigarette lighter socket by pulling the adapter, not the adapter (and charger) cord or the power cord.
Pulling the cord could damage the cord, resulting in electric shock or fire.

Do not place heavy objects on the adapter (and charger) cord or power cord.
Doing so could cause electric shock or fire.

Handling the UIM (FOMA card)

CAUTION

Be careful of the cut surface when removing the UIM (the IC).
Failure to do so could cause injury to hand and fingers.

Handling the FOMA terminal in the vicinity of medical devices

The information given below conforms to the guidelines set forth by the Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference regarding the protection of electronic medical equipment from radio waves emitted by mobile phone units.

WARNING

Turn off the FOMA terminal on packed trains or in crowded places as someone with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator may be nearby.
The electromagnetic waves emitted by your phone could affect the function of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator.

When inside a medical institution, always remember the following guidelines:
- Never take the FOMA terminal inside an operating room, intensive care unit (ICU) or coronary care unit (CCU).
- Always turn off the FOMA terminal in hospital wards.
- Even in the lobby and other areas, always turn off the FOMA terminal when electronic medical equipment is nearby.
- Follow the directives of the medical institution. There may be specific regulations as to items that are prohibited or use of which is restricted.
- If you are using the automatic power on function, cancel the setting and turn off the power.

If you have an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator, keep your FOMA terminal at least 22 cm away from it.
The electromagnetic waves emitted by your phone could affect the function of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator.

If you are using electronic medical equipment other than implanted cardiac pacemakers or implanted defibrillators outside the confines of a medical institution for treatment at home, be sure to check with the manufacturer about possible adverse effects caused by electromagnetic interference.
The electromagnetic waves emitted by your phone could affect the function of electronic medical equipment.

Handling instructions

General

- Do not get the components wet.
  The FOMA terminal, battery pack, adapter (and charger) and UIM are not waterproof. Avoid using the components in a bathroom or other high humidity areas or locations exposed to rain. If you carry the components, sweat could cause internal corrosion that leads to equipment failure. As a result of investigation, if component failure is found to be water-related, repair is not covered by the warranty and may not be able to be performed. In such a case, should it be found to be possible to repair the unit, you will be billed for all repairs.
- Clean the components with a soft dry cloth (such as a lens cloth).
  - The FOMA terminal display may have a special coating on it so that the color LCD provides a clear view. Rubbing the display strongly with a dry cloth for cleaning could damage the display. Handle with care and clean the display with a soft dry cloth (such as a lens cloth). Also note that leaving the display with dirt or moisture attached could cause spots or remove the coating on it.
  - Using alcohol, thinner, benzene or detergents could cause the printed text to fade or disappear, or the equipment to become discolored.
- Occasionally clean the terminals with a dry cotton swab.
  Dirty terminals could cause intermittent contact that could interrupt the flow of power to the unit. Such a situation also causes insufficient charging. Use a dry cloth or cotton swab to clean the terminals.
- Do not place the components near an air conditioner vent.
  Sudden changes in temperature could cause condensation, leading to corrosion inside the components and equipment failure.
- Do not place the FOMA terminal in locations where it could be exposed to excessive pressure. Do not place it in a bag together with many other things or in your pocket when you sit down as this could exert pressure on the LCD or damage the internal boards, resulting in equipment failure. Damage arising from such causes is not covered by the warranty.
- Carefully read the instruction manuals supplied with the battery pack, adapter (and charger) and Desktop Holder before use.

FOMA terminal

- Avoid extremely high or low temperatures. Use in an environment with a temperature of 5 to 35 ˚C and relative humidity of 45 to 85 %.
- If the FOMA terminal is used near a radio, television or general subscriber phone, it could affect such equipment. Use the phone as far away from such equipment as possible.
- With regard to data stored in the FOMA terminal, keep it separately in a memo, etc. so as not to permanently lose important data.
  NTT DoCoMo cannot be held responsible in any way for the loss of stored data.
- Do not put the FOMA terminal in your back pocket and sit on it. Avoid putting the phone in the bottom of a bag, etc. where it is subject to excessive pressure.
  Damage may result.
- Do not close the FOMA terminal with the strap held inside.
  Malfunction or damage may result.
- It is normal for the FOMA terminal to become warm during using or recharging. You can continue to use it while warm.
- Do not leave the camera in direct sunlight. Elements may be discolored or baked.

Battery pack

- The battery pack will gradually wear out.
  Battery life depends on how you use the battery pack; it is time to replace it when the usage time is very short even though you fully charge it. The specified battery pack can be purchased separately.
- Recharge the battery pack in locations where the ambient temperature is between 5 ˚C and 35 ˚C.
- When using for the first time or after a long period of non-use, be sure to fully charge the battery pack before use.
- The time of use provided by the battery pack depends on the ambient conditions and the condition of the battery pack itself.
- Depending on usage, the battery pack may swell as it nears the end of its life, but this will not cause a problem.
- Do not expose to the direct sunlight and high temperature. Please keep your battery in an airy and cool place.
  When you do not use your phone for a long period of time, remove the battery pack from the FOMA terminal with the battery used up, put into the packing plastic bag or other container, and keep it.
- Giving strong shocks such as dropping may deform or damage the battery pack. If there is anything wrong with the battery pack, bring the battery pack to a repair office.

Adapter (and charger)

- Recharge the battery pack in a location where the ambient temperature is between 5 ˚C and 35 ˚C.
- Do not recharge in the following locations:
  - Locations that are subject to high humidity, dust or excessive vibration
  - Near general subscriber phones, TVs or radios
- It is normal for the adapter (and charger) to become warm during recharging. You can continue charging with a warm adapter.
- When the battery pack is recharged using the DC adapter, always keep the car engine running. Failure to do so could cause the car battery to run down more quickly than normal.
- When an outlet with falling prevention mechanism is used, check the instruction manual for the outlet before use.
- Do not expose to the strong shock and deform the recharging terminal.
  Giving the strong shock on an adapter can cause damage.

UIM (FOMA card)

- Do not use excessive force when attaching or removing the UIM.
- The UIM becomes warm during use. This is normal and not a cause for concern.
- Note that any card failures resulting from inserting the UIM in an IC card reader/writer not designated by NTT DoCoMo are the responsibility of the customer.
- Make sure that the ICs are kept clean.
- Clean the UIM with a soft dry cloth (such as a lens cloth).
- It is recommended that users maintain data stored on the UIM in some other form.
  If the data should be erased, NTT DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the loss of any data.
- The UIMs that are no longer used should be returned to a DoCoMo Shop for environmental protection.
- Avoid extremely high or low temperature.
- Take care not to damage, touch, or short-circuit the ICs to prevent them from losing their data or from malfunctioning.
- Take care not to drop the UIM or give shock to the UIM to prevent it from malfunctioning.
- Do not bend the UIM and place heavy stuff on it to avoid a failure.

Camera

If you should use the FOMA terminal to make a public nuisance, you might be punished under the laws and bylaws such as Japan's nuisance prevention ordinance.

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending images using camera-equipped mobile phones.

FeliCa reader/writer

- The FeliCa reader/writer function of the FOMA terminal uses faint radio waves that do not require a radio station license.
- The FeliCa reader/writer operates at a frequency of 13.56 MHz. If you use any other reader/writer in the vicinity, keep a distance from it. Also, make sure that there is no other wireless station that uses the same frequency band.

FM Transmitter

- The FM Transmitter function of the FOMA terminal uses faint radio waves that do not require a radio station license.
- FM Transmitter operates at a frequency band of 86.1 to 87.3 MHz. When using it, do not use the same frequency as the FM station in the vicinity so as to not disturb listeners of such FM station.

About intellectual property rights

Copyrights and portrait rights

Except in cases where reproduction and quoting for private use is sanctioned under copyright laws, the reproduction, alteration and public transmission of such content as text, images, music or software for which another party owns the copyrights, whether accomplished by using this product to photograph or record that content or by downloading it from Internet websites, is prohibited without the permission of the owner.

Taking photographs or recordings of such events as performances and exhibitions may be prohibited even for purposes of private use.

In addition, if you use this product to take another person's photograph without their permission, or display such a photograph without their permission on an Internet website and make that content public to an indeterminate number of people, you may be in violation of portrait rights.

Trademarks

Company names and trade names used in this manual are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

- FOMA, mova, i-motion, i-mode, i-αppli, i-shot, DoPa, mopera, mopera U, WORLD CALL, WORLD WING, Short Mail, Chaku-motion, Deco-mail, V-live, i-area, Chara-den, i-αppli DX, Dual Network, ToruCa, DCMX, visualnet, i-Channel, PushTalk, PushTalkPlus, iD, FirstPass, sigmarion, Security Scan, musea, Public mode, IMCS, OFFICEED, 2in1, the FOMA logo, the i-mode logo, the i-αppli logo, the WORLD WING logo, the DCMX logo, and the iD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
- "Catch Phone (Call waiting service)" is a registered trademark of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation.
- Free Dial logo mark is a registered trademark of NTT Communications Corporation.
- McAfee® is a registered trademark or trademark of McAfee, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.
- G-GUIDE, G-GUIDE MOBILE and their logos are registered trademarks in Japan of U.S. Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. and/or its affiliates.
- Powered by JBlend™ Copyright 2002-2006 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved. JBlend and JBlend-related trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
- is a registered trademark of FeliCa Networks, Inc.
- The microSD logo is a trademark.
- "Multitask" is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation.
- QuickTime is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. in the US and other countries.
- Microsoft®, Windows®, Windows Media®, Windows Vista™ and PowerPoint® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- QR code is a registered trademark of Denso Wave Inc.
- Java and all Java-related trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
- "ATOK" and "APOT" (Advanced Prediction Optimization Technology) are registered trademarks of Justsystem Corporation.
- "Privacy Mode" is a registered trademark of FUJITSU Limited.
- Napster is a registered trademark of Napster, LLC. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.
- "タマラン" is a registered trademark of Ignition Entertainment Ltd.
- In addition to the above, company names and trade names used in this manual are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Other rights and responsibilities

- This product contains Flash® Lite™ of Adobe Systems Incorporated. Adobe, Flash and Flash Lite are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the US and other countries. Copyright© 1995 - 2007 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.
- This product contains Adobe Reader of Player technology of Adobe Systems Inc. Copyright© 2007 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved. Patents pending. Adobe, the Adobe logo and Reader are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated. Adobe and Adobe Reader are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the US and other countries.

- NetFront of ACCESS CO., LTD is installed in this product to provide Internet functionality.
  NetFront is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS CO., LTD. in Japan and other countries.
  Copyright© 1996-2007 ACCESS CO., LTD.
- This product contains a module developed by the Independent JPEG Group.
- ＦｅｌｉＣａ is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.
  ＦｅｌｉＣａ is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.
- This product is licensed based on MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License. The use of MPEG-4 Video Codec function is allowed for personal and nonprofit use only in the following cases:
  - Recording videos that conform to MPEG-4 Visual Standard (hereinafter referred to as MPEG-4 Video)
  - Playing MPEG-4 Videos recorded personally by consumers not engaged in profit activities
  - Playing MPEG-4 Videos obtained from the provider licensed from MPEG LA

  For further utilizing such as promotion, in-house use or profit-making business, please contact MPEG LA, LLC in the US.
- Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations;

4,901,307	5,504,773	5,109,390
5,535,239	5,267,262	5,600,754
5,416,797	5,490,165	5,101,501
5,511,073	5,267,261	5,568,483
5,414,796	5,659,569	5,056,109
5,506,865	5,228,054	5,544,196
5,337,338	5,657,420	5,710,784
5,778,338		

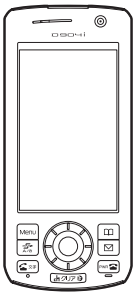
- Powered By Mascot Capsule®/Micro3D Edition™
  Mascot Capsule® is a registered trademark of HI CORPORATION.
- symbian
  This product includes software licensed from Symbian Software Ltd.
  'Symbian', 'Symbian OS' and other associated Symbian marks are all trademarks of Symbian Software Ltd. ©1998-2007 Symbian Software Ltd. All rights reserved.
- Microsoft® Excel and Microsoft® Word are product names of Microsoft Corporation in the United States. In this manual, they are referred to as Excel and Word.
- Word, Excel and PowerPoint file display technologies are powered by Picsel Technologies Ltd.

  picsel

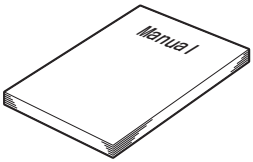
  Picsel, Picsel File Viewer and the Picsel cube logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Picsel Technologies Ltd.
- "Meikyo Mobile Japanese Dictionary", "G-Mobile English-Japanese Dictionary" and "G-Mobile Japanese-English Dictionary" are copyrighted works of TAISHUKAN Publishing Co., Ltd.
- In this manual, each OS (Japanese version) is written for short as follows:
  - Windows 2000 is the abbreviation for Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional operating system.
  - Windows XP is the abbreviation for Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional operating system or Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition operating system.
  - Windows Vista is the abbreviation for Windows Vista™ (Home Basic, Home Premium, Business, Enterprise or Ultimate).
- Content owners use Windows Media digital rights management technology (WMDRM) to protect their intellectual property, including copyrights. This device uses WMDRM software to access WMDRM-protected content. If the WMDRM software fails to protect the content, content owners may ask Microsoft to revoke the software's ability to use WMDRM to play or copy protected content. Revocation does not affect unprotected content. When you download licenses for protected content, you agree that Microsoft may include a revocation list with the licenses. Content owners may require you to upgrade WMDRM to access their content. If you decline an upgrade, you will not be able to access content that requires the upgrade.
  This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft.

Basic package

FOMA D904i
(including the written warranty and the Back Cover D18)

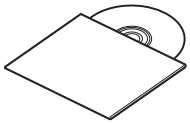


Instruction manual
(this book)



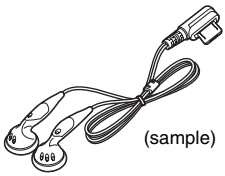
Quick Manual ☛P506

CD-ROM for FOMA D904i



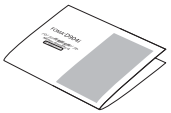
The PDF version of “Manual for Data Communication” and “Kuten Code List” is contained.

Stereo earphone
(including the instruction manual)



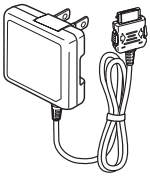
(sample)

Motion Smoothy 4
簡易操作ガイド
(Simple User’s Manual for Motion Smoothy 4)
(attached)

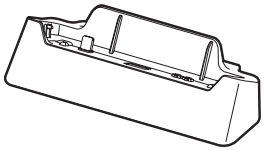


Optional accessories

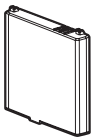
FOMA AC Adapter 01/02
(including the written warranty and the instruction manual)



Desktop Holder D13
(including the instruction manual)



Battery Pack D07
(including the instruction manual)

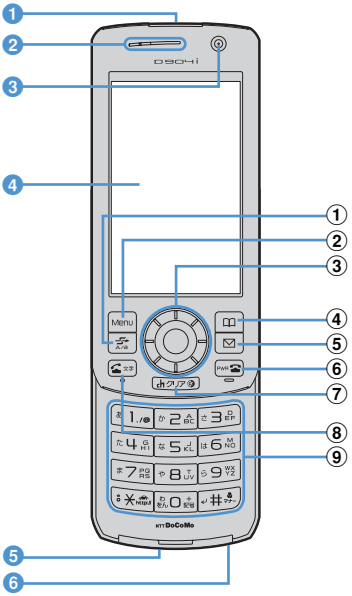


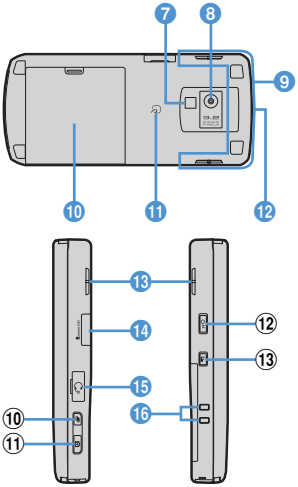
• Other optional accessories ☛P472

Before Using the Handset

Names and functions of parts 24
Reading the display 28
Selecting the menu 31
Using the UIM (FOMA card) 36
Attaching/removing the battery pack 39
Charging the FOMA terminal 40
Checking the remaining battery level ..... Battery Level 43
Turning the power on/off ..... Power ON/OFF 44
Making initial settings ..... Initial Setting 45
Switching to English display ..... Select Language 46
Setting the date and time ..... Date and Time Setting 46
Notifying your phone number to the other party ..... Caller ID Notification 48
Checking your own phone number ..... Own Number 48

Names and functions of parts





Size (mm): 110 (H) x 49 (W) x 16.8 (D)
(when closed)
Weight (g): Approx. 114 (with battery pack)

• For ① to ⑬ in the above figure, see the description in “Function of keys”. ☛P25

① **Infrared data port** ☛P350
Used to exchange data via infrared communication.

② **Earpiece**
The other party’s voice comes out of here.

③ **In-camera** ☛**P83, P174**
Used to shoot yourself and send your image during a videophone call.

④ **Display** ☛**P28**

⑤ **External connection terminals** ☛**P42, P345**
Used to connect various optional accessories.

⑥ **Microphone**
Picks up your voice.

⑦ **Compact light** ☛**P84, P185**
Used during the out-camera use. It also lights or flashes in red when shooting still images and videos.

⑧ **Out-camera** ☛**P83, P174**
Used to shoot people and landscape and send these images during a videophone call.

⑨ **FOMA antenna (built-in)**
The antenna is embedded. Do not cover the antenna with your hand for better communication.

⑩ **Back cover**

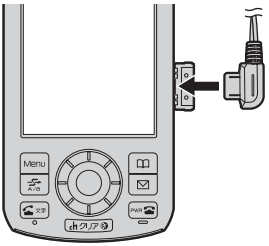
⑪ **FeliCa mark**
The mark means that a piece of IC card is mounted. Use the IC card functions by placing the FeliCa mark over the reader/writer. Also, perform iC communication between 2 terminals by holding the FeliCa mark over each other. The IC card cannot be detached.

⑫ **Strap opening**

⑬ **Speaker**
Ring alert and other sounds such as the other party’s voice during speakerphone use come out of here.

⑭ **microSD memory card slot** ☛**P337**

⑮ **Earphone/microphone jack**
Used to connect the supplied stereo earphone or the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional).



• Using the Earphone Plug Adapter P001 (optional) allows you to use an existing earphone/microphone.

⑯ **Charging terminals**
Used to charge the FOMA terminal in the Desktop Holder (optional).

Functions of keys

You can perform the following operations by pressing keys. (●: press shortly, ■: hold down for over a second)

① **SpeedMenu/Start videophone/Scroll/Lower left soft key**
- ● Displays Speed Menu.
- ● Makes/answers videophone calls.
- ● Scrolls by screen while viewing a mail or site.
- ● Switches between upper/lower cases when entering characters.
- ● Performs the operation shown in the lower left of the guide row.
- ■ Displays Speed Menu (when calling by voice).

② **Menu/Upper left soft/Silent Mode key**
- ● Displays the main menu.
- ● Performs the operation shown in the upper left of the guide row.
- ■ Sets/cancels Silent Mode.

③ **Speed Selector**
- You can rotate the Speed Selector to operate it. ☛P26

Enter key*1
- ● Performs the selected operation.
- ● Activates Focus Mode.
- ■ Starts i-αppli set for One-key Shortcut.

Data Box/ ↑ key
- ● Displays the Data Box menu.
- ● Adjusts the volume.
- ● Moves the cursor upward.
- ■ Activates Still Camera with the in-camera on.

i-mode/i-αppli/ ↓ key
- ● Displays the i-mode menu.
- ● Adjusts the volume.
- ● Moves the cursor downward.
- ■ Displays the i-αppli folder list.

Received Calls/← (previous) key
- ● Displays the received call history.
- ● Switches between pages.
- ● Moves the cursor leftward.
- ■ Activates/cancels Privacy Mode when Privacy Mode Setting is set.

Redial/→ (next) key
- ● Displays the redial data.
- ● Switches between pages.
- ● Moves the cursor rightward.
- ■ Sets/cancels IC Card Lock.

④ **Phonebook/Scheduler/Upper right soft key**
- ● Displays the phonebook.
- ● Performs the operation shown in the upper right of the guide row.
- ■ Displays schedules.

⑤ **Mail/Scroll/Lower right soft key**
- ● Displays the Mail menu.
- ● Scrolls by screen while viewing a mail or site.
- ● Performs the operation shown in the lower right of the guide row.
- ■ Performs Check i-mode Message.

⑥ **Power/End key**
- ● Ends calls or functions in operation.
- ● Holds incoming calls.
- ● Cancels Secret Mode.
- ● Shows/hides the custom standby display.
- ■ Turns the power on/off (when pressed for over 2 seconds).

⑦ **i-Channel/Clear key**
- ● Displays the channel list.
- ● Starts i-αppli on the i-αppli standby display.
- ● Deletes characters.
- ● Returns to the previous screen.
- ■ Sets/cancels Self Mode.

⑧ **Start voice call/Speakerphone/Character key**
- ● Makes/answers voice calls.
- ● Turns on/off the speakerphone.
- ● Switches input modes when entering characters.
- ● Activates the focus lock of Still Camera.

⑨ **Dial keys*2**
0 - 9
- ● Enters phone numbers and text.
- ● Select menu items.
- ■ Enters "＋" (when entering a phone number: 0).

✳ /Public mode (Driving mode) key
- ● Enters "✳".
- ■ Sets/cancels Public mode (Driving mode).
- ■ Enters "P" (when entering a phone number).

 # /Silent Mode/Line-feed/Macro mode key
- ● Enters "#".
- ● Switches between standard mode and macro mode (when shooting with the out-camera).
- ● Inserts a line feed when entering characters.
- ■ Sets/cancels Silent Mode.
- ■ Enters "T" (when entering a phone number).

⑩ **TASK key**
- ● Switches functions and operations during Multiaccess and Multitask.

⑪ **Answer Machine/Shutter key**
- ● Displays the Answer Machine/Voice Memo menu.
- ● Releases the shutter of the camera.
- ● Stops ring alerts and alarms.
- ■ Activates Quick Record Message.
- ■ Activates Still Camera with the out-camera on.
- ■ Switches between normal display and anti-peeping display (Only View) on the mail view screen.
- • has 2 positions: half press and full press for shooting still images with the auto focus. The feel of pressing this key is different from other keys.

⑫ **Keylock switch** ☛P165
- ■ Sets/cancels Key Lock.

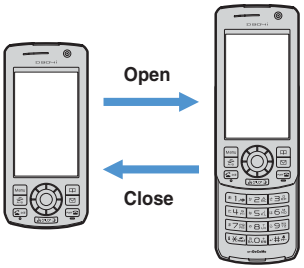
⑬ **PushTalk button** ☛P91
- ● Makes/answers PushTalk calls and speaks during PushTalk.
- ● Turns on/off the auto focus (when shooting still image).
- ■ Displays the PushTalk phonebook.

*1 Lights or flashes when a call or mail is received, the FOMA terminal is opened/closed, the Speed Selector is rotated, during shooting with the camera, etc. The lighting pattern and color can be set (☛P148). Also, it flashes when there is new information (☛P149) and lights in red during charging.

*2 The typestyle of key characters is different depending on the color of the FOMA terminal. (た4, た4)

Opening/closing the FOMA terminal

To open the FOMA terminal, slide the front face (with the display) upward. To close it, slide the front face downward.



- Operations such as accessing the reply mail screen or the edit schedule or note screen are made easily by opening the FOMA terminal. ☛P386
- The FOMA terminal allows you to make calls without opening it. You can also answer an incoming call by opening the FOMA terminal, and end or put on hold the call by closing it. ☛P69, P70

Using the Speed Selector

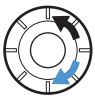
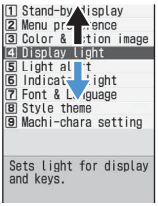
You can rotate the Speed Selector as well as press and to operate it.

Operating on the standby display

Depending on the setting, you can display the menu, phonebook or schedule screen by rotating the Speed Selector. You can also set to switch standby images by rotating the Speed Selector. ☛P134

Operating on a screen other than the standby display

Depending on the screen, the same operation as pressing or is available. You can operate quickly by rotating the Speed Selector when highlighting a menu item, etc. As the rotating direction, ***Clockwise*** or ***Anticlockwise*** can be set in Speed Selector Setting.

Direction setting	Moving/scrolling operation			
	List screen	List screen	View screen	Character entry screen
 Clockwise Anticlockwise				
	Highlights an item	Highlights a pictogram	Scrolls	Moves the cursor

- While receiving or talking on a voice, videophone or PushTalk call, rotating the Speed Selector adjusts the ring volume or the earpiece volume. Also, you can adjust the playback volume by rotating the Speed Selector on the player screen of Music Player.
- You can zoom in and out by rotating the Speed Selector on the shooting screen of camera.
- You can zoom in and out the display by rotating the Speed Selector on PDF Viewer or Document Viewer.
- In entry fields for date and time and number, rotating the Speed Selector increases and decreases values. However, this operation is unavailable in some entry fields.
- While reversing or rotating a still image, rotating the Speed Selector rotates the image.

INFORMATION

● In the following cases, no operation is performed by rotating the Speed Selector but pressing ○ or ○ is enabled:
- Displaying sites by shortcuts on the dial input screen
- Moving the cursor, frame (for changing size or clipping) or stamp while editing still image
- Using Calculator
- The display is off

Setting the Speed Selector

Speed Selector Setting

Set the rotating operation of the Speed Selector.

Default Speed selector: ON Direction: Clockwise Use at stand-by disp: Custom menu

1 Menu 8 6 7 ▶ **Set each item**

Speed selector : Set whether to enable the rotating operation of the Speed Selector.

Direction : Set the rotating direction of the Speed Selector. Select ***Clockwise*** or ***Anticlockwise***.

Use at stand-by disp :

Select the function to be executed when the Speed Selector is rotated on the standby display.
- When ***Custom menu*** is set, the custom menu appears.
- When ***Normal menu*** is set, the normal menu appears.
- When ***Phonebook*** is set, the phonebook list appears.
- When ***Scheduler*** is set, the calendar screen of Scheduler appears.

2 ○

- When ***Change image*** is set to ***Speed selector*** in Random Display Image, if you set ***Use at stand-by disp*** to other than ***OFF***, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to enable this setting. When you select ***Yes***, Random Display Image is canceled and the default standby display appears.

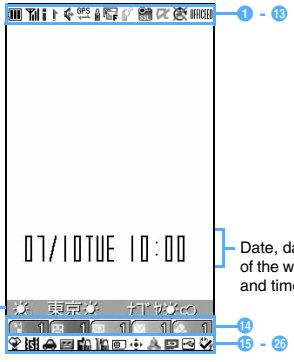
INFORMATION

● Even if ***Speed selector*** is set to ***OFF***, some i-αppli applications may be operated by rotating the Speed Selector. And even when ***Speed selector*** is set to ***ON*** and ***Speed selector*** in Settings (for i-αppli) is set to other than ***OFF***, some applications cannot be operated by rotating the Speed Selector.

● When adjusting the volume, zooming in and out on the shooting screen, PDF Viewer or Document Viewer, or increasing and decreasing values, the setting for ***Direction*** is disabled. In this case, rotating the Speed Selector to the right increases the volume, display magnification or value and rotating to the left decreases it. In addition, the setting for ***Direction*** is disabled for some i-αppli applications.

Reading the display

The description of icons displayed at the top or the bottom of the display is shown below:



1 : Battery level icon ☛P43
2 : Signal level icon ☛P44
: Out of service area ☛P44
: Self Mode is set ☛P160
: During data transfer ☛P333, P350
DoCoMo keitai datalink in progress ☛P436
3 : In i-mode communication (during i-mode connection) ☛P194
: In i-mode communication (during packet communication) ☛P209, P233
4 *1 : During infrared communication ☛P350
Infrared remote control function in operation ☛P355
: Key Lock is set (in gray when Key Lock is temporarily released) ☛P165
: Total call cost exceeds the maximum limit ☛P402
5 : Speakerphone function on ☛P53
*1 : Connecting to handsfree compatible device ☛P66
6 : GPS positioning ☛P295
*1 : Request Permit/Deny of GPS is set to ***Always permit*** or ***Permission period*** ☛P300
7 : Secret Mode is set ☛P166
8 Status of unread mail and unread Message
*1 R/F ☛P209, P233, P260
: Unread i-mode Mail and SMS fills storage space and also SMS storage space is full on UIM
: Unread i-mode Mail and SMS fills storage space
: SMS full on UIM
: Unread i-mode Mail and SMS exist
: Unread i-mode Mail exists
: Unread SMS exists
/ (blue/red)
: Unread Message R exists/fills storage space*2
/ (green/red)
: Unread Message F exists/fills storage space*2
9 *1 : Accessing the phonebook on the network (PushTalkPlus) ☛P90
: During PushTalk calls ☛P90
: i-mode Mail and Message R/F storage space is full in the Center*3 ☛P234, P209
/ /
: i-mode Mail or Message R/F storage space is full in the Center
: Both i-mode Mail and Message R/F exist unreceived in the Center
/ /
: i-mode Mail or Message R/F exists unreceived in the Center
10 *1 : Displaying SSL page, using i-αppli downloaded from SSL pages and in SSL communication with i-αppli ☛P195
Displaying SSL/TLS page ☛P306
: Auto-send failure mail exists ☛P232
: Auto-send mail exists ☛P231
11 Status of i-αppli and i-αppli DX ☛P135, P267, P277
: i-αppli running
: i-αppli standby display on
: Starting i-αppli from the i-αppli standby display
: i-αppli DX running
: i-αppli DX standby display on
: Starting i-αppli from the i-αppli DX standby display
12 : i-αppli Auto Start failed ☛P276
13 : In OFFICEED service area ☛P428
14 : Focus mode icon ☛P35
15 : General silent mode is set ☛P131
: Personalized silent mode is set ☛P131
16 : Call alert volume is set to ***silent*** ☛P128
: Vibrator for incoming voice call is set ☛P129
: Call alert volume is set to ***silent*** and vibrator for incoming voice call is set
17 : Public mode (Driving mode) is set ☛P74
18 : Answer Machine is set ☛P76
: Recorded messages full ☛P77
19 : Keypad Dial Lock is set ☛P161
20 : Personal Data Lock is set ☛P160

㉑ *1 : Reading the UIM ☛P44
: IC Card Lock is set ☛P290

㉒ / :
: Effective Speed Selector keys in Focus Mode ☛P35

㉓ : Alarm Clock is set ☛P387
: Schedule alarm is set ☛P390
: Alarm Clock and schedule alarm are set simultaneously

㉔ Status of USB Mode Setting and microSD memory card ☛P345
: The communication mode is set with microSD memory card inserted
/ (navy blue/gray)
: The microSD mode is set with/without microSD memory card inserted
/ (navy blue/gray)
: The MTP mode is set with/without microSD memory card inserted

㉕ : Connecting to external device via the FOMA USB Cable (optional) ☛P88, P345

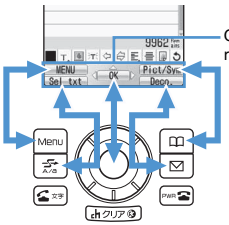
㉖ *1 : Software Update reserved ☛P491
: Update notification icon ☛P488
/ (succeeded/failed)
: Result of auto-update of the latest pattern definition ☛P493

*1 The current highest priority item is displayed. These icons are listed in the order of priority from the top.
*2 Displayed overlapped on the icon indicating presence of unread i-mode Mail or SMS.
*3 Displayed also when the storage space for either i-mode Mail or Message R/F is full and also unreceived mail or message exists.

Reading the guide row

Operations that can be executed by pressing Menu, , , , and are displayed in the guide row.

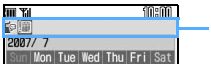
Example Guide row for the mail message entry screen



The display positions and the keys correspond as shown in the figure. In this manual, the operations displayed in the guide row are explained using the corresponding keys (Menu, , , ,).
The operations displayed in the guide row differ depending on the screen.
• on the guide row corresponds to of the Speed Selector (it may be different depending on the function, i-mode site or website in use).

Reading the task bar

The icon indicating the function (task) in progress appears on the task bar (up to 9 icons). You can confirm functions being used and run. In addition, when receiving a mail or message, the reception result scrolls.


Task bar (when Scheduler is displayed during a voice call)

: Voice call
: Videophone
: Switching voice/videophone call
: Ending call
: Videophone call through external device
: Adjusting volume using Multitask
: PushTalk
: Phonebook
: Received Calls
: Redial
: Answer Machine/Voice Memo
: Own Number
: Mail
: Receiving i-mode Mail/ Message R/F
: Receiving SMS
: Chat Mail
: Message R/F
: Sent Msg. Log
: Received Msg. Log
: Check i-mode Message/SMS
: i-mode/i-Channel
: i-mode Bookmark/Internet Connection/Screen Memo/ i-mode Shortcut
: i-αppli
: ToruCa
: Full Browser
: My Picture
: i-motion

: Melody
: My Document (PDF Viewer)
: Chara-den
: Machi-chara
: Kisekae tool
: Others (Document Viewer)
: Still Camera
: Movie Camera
: Sound Recorder
: Bar Code Reader
: Music Player
: Setting FM Transmitter using Multitask
: GPS Position Location
: GPS Location Request

: GPS Notify Location
: GPS Location Log
: Timer
: Setting Alarm Clock/alarm clock sounding
: Scheduler
: Schedule alarm sounding
: Notepad
: Calculator
: Dictionaries
: Data exchanging through external device
/ (dark blue/gray)
: Accessing/waiting for access to the microSD memory card

: 64K data communication
/
: Originating/communicating/ sending/receiving packet via USB
/ (dark blue/gray)
: Setting/holding each function
: Software Update activated
: Software Update notified
: Update Definition activated/ version display
: Setting each network service
: Accessing Data Center
: Displaying communication log with Data Center

Reading the list screen

Example The setting screen for Color Scheme

❶ The number of the currently displayed page and the total number of pages (when a list extends over multiple pages)

❷ : Indicates that other selectable items exist above and below the highlighted item.
- Press to move the cursor.
- If you press on the last item of the page, the next page appears, and if you press on the first item of the page, the previous page appears.

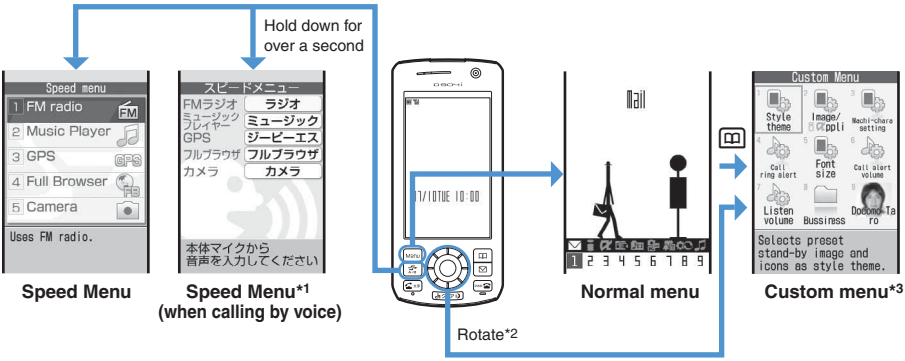
: Indicates that selectable items exist over multiple pages.
- Press to switch between pages.
  - You cannot switch between pages on the icon selection screen, etc.

INFORMATION

● Note that the following cases may occur due to the characteristics of liquid crystal display (LCD) and they are not defects in the FOMA terminal.
- The FOMA terminal display is manufactured by taking advantage of highly advanced technology but some dots may be always or never lit.
- When the battery pack is removed from the FOMA terminal with the power turned on, residual images may remain for some time. Remove the battery pack with the power turned off.
- When a screen has been displayed for a certain time, if you change it to another screen by performing some operations, residual images of the previous screen may remain.

Selecting the menu

There are three types of the menu: normal menu, custom menu and Speed Menu.
The normal menu is a standard menu that appears when you press Menu. The custom menu is your original menu created by adding menu items.
Speed Menu can be displayed by pressing . You can start 5 functions from Speed Menu.



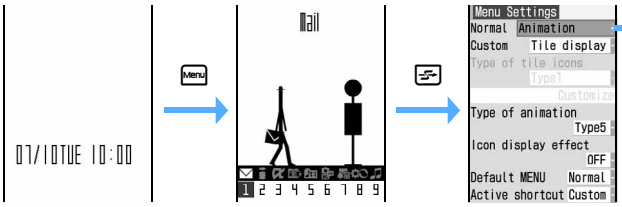
Speed Menu | Speed Menu*1 (when calling by voice) | Normal menu | Custom menu*3

*1 Can only be displayed in the Japanese display. Switch to the Japanese display in advance.
*2 By default, ***Use at stand-by disp*** of Speed Selector Setting is set to ***Custom menu***.
*3 Can be displayed by pressing Menu if ***Default MENU*** of Menu Setting is set to ***Custom***. ☛P141

Menu display format

You can select a display format for the normal menu and the custom menu.
For the normal menu, you can set the simple menu that is limited to frequently used functions.

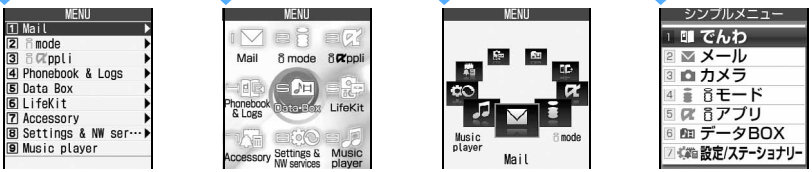
Example Changing the display format for the normal menu



Animation*1

*1 The screen is an example of the normal menu displayed when Style Theme is set to ***Mr.BarCode***. ***Animation*** of the normal menu is set by default.

Highlight ***List view*** ▶ ● ▶ 🕮
Highlight ***Tile display*** ▶ ● ▶ 🕮
Highlight ***3D display*** ▶ ● ▶ 🕮
Highlight シンプル (Simple menu) ▶ ● ▶ 🕮



List view*2 | Tile display*2 | 3D display*2 | Simple menu*3

*2 Can also be set for the custom menu (Menu Setting ☛P141).
*3 Can only be set in the Japanese display. Switch to the Japanese display before setting the simple menu.

Selecting menu items

Select menu items by the dial keys (Shortcut operations). Also, use the Speed Selector to select menu items.

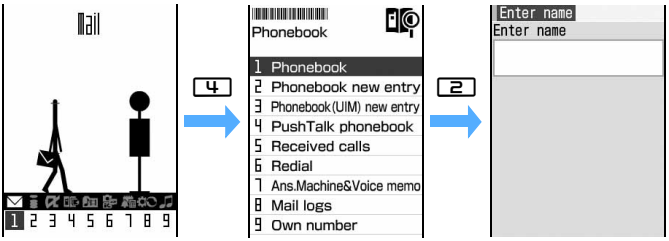
- In this manual, the operation procedure is explained mainly in shortcut operations using the normal menu (except simple menu).
- When any lock function is set or the UIM is not inserted, some functions are disabled. The disabled functions are indicated by 🔒 or their menus are dimmed. However, if the menu display format is set to ***Animation***, a message appears when menu items for the disable functions are selected.

Selecting menu items by the dial keys (Shortcut operations)

Each menu item has a number (item number) and can be selected by pressing the corresponding key. In the 3D display menu, use the same item numbers as the tile display, list view or animation menu.

Example Executing ***Phonebook new entry*** from the normal menu (except simple menu)

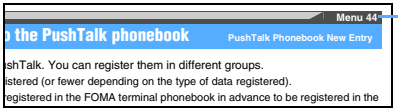
1 Menu 4 2



When several shortcuts are available

When there are multiple shortcut operations available in the normal menu (except simple menu), the shortcut operations other than described in the operating procedure are shown at the far right of the title in the body text.

Example Performing PushTalk Phonebook New Entry



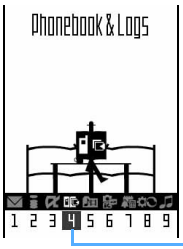
Press Menu to show the menu, then press 4 4 to show the PushTalk phonebook.

- ✉ means pressing ✉, and ▼ means pressing ●.

Selecting menu items with the Speed Selector

Example Executing ***Phonebook new entry*** from the normal menu (***Type5*** of animation menu)

1 Menu ▶ Highlight *Phonebook & Logs* ▶ ●



Phonebook & Logs is highlighted

- To return to the previous screen: クリア
- To return to the standby display: ☎
- In case of the animation menu, the operations of ◇ differ depending on the animation design.
- Highlighting the desired menu item in other than the animation menu shows the description of the item's function.
- In case of the animation menu, ◇ in the guide row does not appear.

2 Highlight *Phonebook new entry* ▶ ●

■ Selecting menu items (List view)

Menu item that has been highlighted

Menu item that cannot be selected (dimmed)

Lower-level menu exists.

Highlight a menu item and press ● or ○.

- To return to the menu of previous level: ○ or クリア

■ Selecting menu items (Tile display)

Highlight a menu item and press ●.

- To return to the previous menu: クリア

■ Selecting menu items (3D display)

Bring the desired item to the front of the icon ring and press ●.

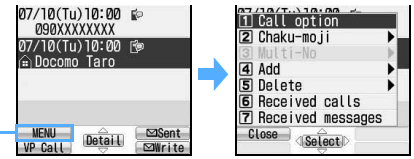
- Press ◇ to move the icon at the rear to the front.

Selecting submenu items

When ***MENU*** is displayed at the upper left of the guide row, you can use the submenu to perform various operations.

Example Selecting items in the Redial submenu

1 Menu in the redial list ▶ Highlight a submenu item ▶ ● or ○



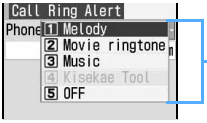
Shows that a submenu exists.

- Selecting items in the submenu is the same as in the list view menu.
- To close the submenu: Menu

Selecting items on the screen

Selecting an item from the pulldown menu

1 Highlight an item ▶ ● to display the pulldown menu ▶ ○ to highlight an item ▶ ●



Pulldown menu

- You can select an item by the dial key for the item number.

Selecting an item from the check box

1 Highlight a check box ▶ ●

The check box changes from ☐ to ☑, and is selected.

- Select the selected item to cancel the selection. The check box changes from ☑ to ☐.
- Depending on the function, you can select/cancel all items by pressing Menu.
- You can select an item by the dial key for the item number.

Selecting *Yes* or *No* on the confirmation screen

1 Highlight *Yes* or *No* ▶ ●

- For some functions, items other than ***Yes*** or ***No*** may appear.

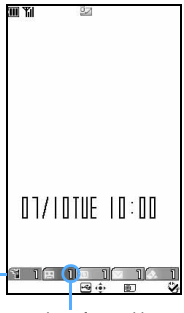
Displaying information quickly

Focus Mode

When the focus mode icons such as 1 or 1 are displayed on the standby display, you can quickly display the information.

1 ● ▶ Highlight an icon such as 1 or 1 ▶ ●

The screen corresponding to the selected icon appears.



The number of stored items is indicated at the right of each icon.
In Focus Mode, the color of the highlighted icon changes.

1 Missed call exists:
The received call list appears, letting you check the date and time, the caller information, etc.

1 Unplayed recorded message exists:
The recorded message list appears, letting you play the recorded messages.

1 Voice mail message exists:
The confirmation screen for playing voice mail messages appears, letting you play the messages.

- In the dual mode of 2in1, the following icons also appear:
  1 : When recorded message for Number A and Number B exists
  1 : When only recorded message for Number B exists

1 Unread received mail exists:
The received mail folder list appears, letting you check unread mail.

1 Unread ToruCa exists:
The ToruCa list appears, letting you check unread ToruCa.

- To cancel Focus Mode: クリア or ☎
- You can also perform the same operation when the following icons appear:
  : Update notification icon ☛P489
  / : (succeeded/failed) Auto-update result of the latest pattern definition exists ☛P493
  : Being connected to external device via the FOMA USB Cable (optional) ☛P345

INFORMATION

- When you highlight an icon and hold down クリア for over a second, the icon temporarily disappears from the screen. It reappears when new information is stored or the number of stored items changes by viewing information, etc. For the icon indicating voice mail messages, however, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to clear the icon. Select *Yes* to clear it temporarily.
- When the 2in1 service is subscribed, except for the number of ToruCa files, the number of items received by Number A or Address A is displayed in the A mode and the number of items received by Number B or Address B is displayed in the B mode. While in the dual mode or when 2in1 is deactivated, the total number of all the items is displayed.

Using the UIM (FOMA card)

The UIM (FOMA card) is a card in which your phone number and other information are recorded. Insert the UIM into the FOMA terminal to use it.

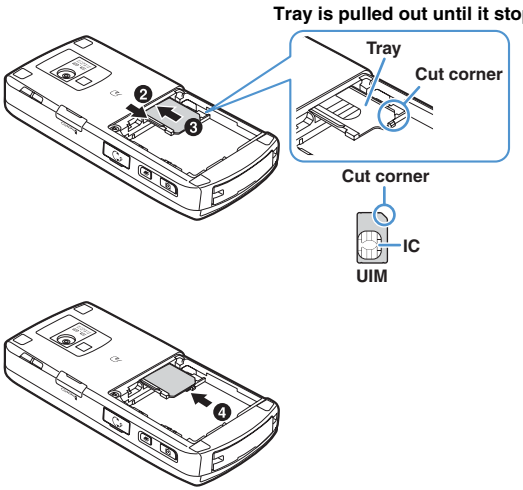
- For details on handling the UIM, refer to the UIM manual.

Inserting/removing the UIM

Use your FOMA terminal with the UIM inserted. If the UIM is not inserted in your FOMA terminal, first insert it.

- Turn the power off before inserting or removing the UIM.
- Insert or remove the UIM with the FOMA terminal closed using both hands.

Inserting the card



❶Remove the back cover and then the battery pack. ☛P39

❷Pull out the tray.

Place your finger on the tray and slide it out until the tray stops.

❸With the IC side of the card facing down, slide the UIM on the tray to match the cut corner of the UIM to the cut corner of the tray.

❹Push the tray in until it stops.

❺Reattach the battery pack and then the back cover. ☛P39

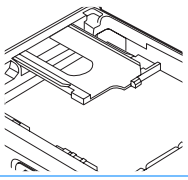
Removing the card

❶Pull out the tray.

- The operations are the same as ❶ to ❷ in “Inserting the card”.

❷Remove the UIM by sliding it out.

When the UIM tray is removed



Insert and push the tray straight in.

- Remove the UIM before replacing the tray.

INFORMATION

- Insert or remove the UIM carefully as forcing it may damage the card.
- Carefully handle the removed UIM so that it does not become lost.
- When attaching the battery pack, make sure that the UIM tray is in place. If not, you cannot attach the battery pack. Forcibly attaching the battery pack may damage the UIM or the tray.
- When pushing the UIM tray in, make sure that the UIM is properly placed in the tray. Forcibly pushing the tray into the FOMA terminal may cause an operation error.

UIM security codes

The PIN1 and PIN2 codes are used for the UIM.
Both codes are set to “0000” at the time of subscription to the FOMA service. You can change this to any code (4 to 8 digits). ☛P156

UIM operation restriction function

The FOMA terminal is provided with the UIM operation restriction function for protecting your data and files.

- When the data or files downloaded from sites or the data attached to mail are saved in the FOMA terminal with the UIM inserted, the UIM operation restriction is automatically set to these data or files.
- If the UIM is replaced by another UIM or is removed from the FOMA terminal, the data or files with the UIM operation restriction set cannot be displayed, played, copied or moved to the microSD memory card or exchanged by infrared or iC communication. However, i-motion compatible with Movable Contents can be moved to the microSD memory card.
- The data which is subject to the restriction is as follows:
  - File attached to i-mode Mail (excluding ToruCa)
  - Message R/F with melody/image file attached
  - Image inserted in Deco-mail or signature
  - i-αppli (including the i-αppli standby display)
  - Image (including animation and Flash movie)
  - Machi-chara
  - Word/Excel/PowerPoint data
  - Recorded message of videophone call
  - Mail template containing data which is subject to the operation restriction
  - Video memo
  - Image of ToruCa (details)
  - Screen memo
  - Data compatible with Movable Contents
  - i-motion
  - Chara-den
  - Chaku-Uta®/Chaku-Uta Full®
  - Melody
  - PDF data
  - Kisekae tool
  - Image downloaded from the Data Center

“Chaku-Uta” is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

- For i-αppli with the UIM operation restriction set, if the UIM is replaced by another UIM or is removed from the FOMA terminal, you can only delete, move to another folder or sort such i-αppli.

INFORMATION

- When the data with the UIM operation restriction enabled is set for the standby display, call image or ring alert, if the UIM is replaced by another UIM or is removed from the FOMA terminal, the image and sound settings return to the default. In this case, the image and sound that are actually displayed and generated may differ from the settings. Inserting the UIM that was used when the data was downloaded cancels the operation restriction and restores the original settings. (Note that the setting of Random Display Image may be canceled if the data was used for it.)
- The UIM operation restriction is not set to the data obtained via infrared or iC communication, the microSD memory card or DoCoMo keitai datalink, or to the still images or videos taken with the built-in camera.
- When the UIM is inserted in other i-Channel compatible terminals, the i-Channel information is not displayed as ticker on the standby display. After that, if the information is updated automatically or if you press クリア on the standby display to display the channel list, the latest information is received and then displayed as ticker on the standby display.
- When the UIM is not inserted, the i-Channel information is not displayed as ticker on the standby display.

Settings saved into the UIM

The following settings are saved into the UIM. If the UIM is replaced, the settings of the new UIM become effective.

- My phone number
- DoCoMo certificate and user certificate set in Manage Certificate
- SMS Setting (except ***SMS report request***)
- Select Language
- The PIN1/PIN2 code of the UIM and PIN1 Code ON/OFF
- PLMN Setting

Functional differences between the UIM types

Note the following functional differences between the UIM (blue) and the UIM (green/white) when used in the FOMA terminal:

Item	UIM (blue)	UIM (green/white)	Page
Number of digits of a phone number that can be registered in the UIM phonebook	Up to 20 digits	Up to 26 digits	P104
Certificate Download for using FirstPass	Unavailable	Available	P212
WORLD WING service	Unavailable	Available	P38
Service Dialing Number	Unavailable	Available	P426

WORLD WING

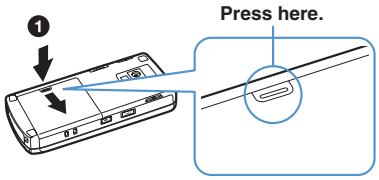
WORLD WING is the DoCoMo international roaming service for FOMA that allows you to make and receive calls with the same mobile phone number overseas by using the UIM (green/white) and a terminal compatible with WORLD WING.
Note that the D904i terminal can be used only in a DoCoMo 3G roaming service area. In a GSM service area, insert the UIM into a GSM-compatible terminal to use it.

- If you subscribed to the FOMA service on and after September 1, 2005, no subscription is required to use WORLD WING. However, if you requested not to subscribe to it at the time of subscription to the FOMA service or have canceled the subscription, a subscription is required.
- If you subscribed to the FOMA service on and before August 31, 2005 but have not subscribed to WORLD WING, a subscription is required.
- This service cannot be used with some billing plans.
- If you lose the UIM (green/white) or have it stolen overseas, contact DoCoMo immediately to have the card suspended. For contact information, refer to “General Inquiries” on the back of this manual. Note that any call or communication charges incurred after the UIM is stolen will be borne by the customer.

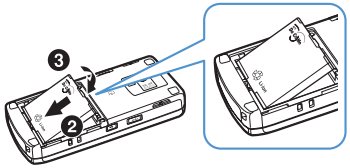
Attaching/removing the battery pack

- Turn the power off before attaching or removing the battery pack. Also, attach or remove it with the FOMA terminal closed using both hands.
- Be careful not to touch the camera lens.
- Use the specified Battery Pack D07.

Attaching the battery pack



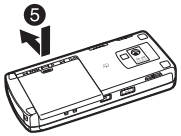
❶Remove the back cover.
While pressing the top of the back cover with your thumb, slide it in the direction of the arrow until it is removed.



❷With the surface with the DoCoMo logo and the recycle mark facing up, insert the battery pack into the FOMA terminal at the angle as shown in the figure.
Do not force the battery pack into the FOMA terminal. Doing so could damage the body connector or battery pack terminals.

❸Push the battery pack in.

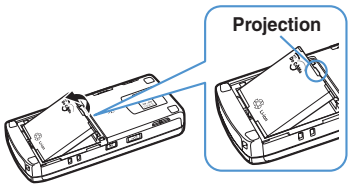
❹Place the back cover plate so that it can slide about 1 mm on the FOMA terminal.



❺Slide the back cover in the direction of the arrow while pushing its center with your thumb so that the FOMA terminal and the back cover do not gap.

Failure to follow the correct procedure could damage the back cover.

Removing the battery pack



❶Remove the back cover.

❷Lift the projection of the battery pack using your finger and remove it.

INFORMATION

- The FOMA terminal display uses an active LCD. Due to the characteristics of active LCD, residual images or crossbar may remain for a while when the battery pack is attached or removed. This is not a fault of the FOMA terminal.
- When you remove the battery pack, reservation of software update may be canceled. If you set *Adjust time/time diff* to *OFF* and enter the date and time manually in Date and Time Setting, the set date and time may be cleared when you remove the battery pack.
- When you remove the battery pack, i-αppli which uses the date and time information set on the standby display may not run correctly. In that case, set the date and time again.

Charging the FOMA terminal

When the battery level is low, charge the battery.

- The battery level icon shows how much charge remains in the battery. ☛P43

Battery pack life

■ The battery pack is a consumable part

Each time it is charged, it will accept slightly less charge than the previous time.

■ When the battery charge lasts only half as long as when it was new

The end of battery pack life is approaching. Replace it with a new one immediately. Depending on usage, the battery pack may swell as it nears the end of its life, but this will not cause a problem.

■ If you use i-αppli or videophone for a long time during charging

The battery pack life may be shortened.

■ The FOMA terminal uses a lithium ion battery containing valuable materials that should be recycled

To protect the environment, return used batteries to an NTT DoCoMo service counter, NTT DoCoMo agent or recycling center.

Li-ion

■ Take the following precautions when recycling batteries

- Attach a piece of adhesive tape on the terminals of used battery packs.
- Do not disassemble or modify battery packs.

Charging

The battery pack can be charged regardless of whether the FOMA terminal is turned on or off. However, charging takes longer with the power on.

■ When charging is started

The Enter key lights in red.

When the power of the FOMA terminal is turned on, the charge alert sounds and the battery level icon blinks.

Status	Icon ( )	Enter key lighting	Meaning
Charging	Blinks	Lights in red	Charging normally
Charged	Lights	Goes off	Charging completed normally

- The default battery level icon differs depending on the color of the FOMA terminal. Even if you change the battery level icon in Kisekae tool, appears during charging.
- If the Enter key does not light in red at the start of charging or it blinks in red, charging is unsuccessful. When the temperature of the FOMA terminal is high, the battery may not be charged. Stop any function in progress and confirm that the temperature is low before charging again. If the battery pack still cannot be charged even after charging again, contact “Repairs” on the back of this manual.

■ When charging is completed with the power on

The charge alert sounds and the battery level icon lights.

■ When the battery is fully charged

Connecting the FOMA terminal to the AC adapter or DC adapter may not start charging.

■ **Precautions**

- If you talk on the phone or use communication, i-mode or i-αppli for a long time while charging the battery, charging will take longer. The battery may not be charged temporarily by temperature rise. This may also shorten the battery pack life.
- Insert or remove the connector straight to/from the FOMA terminal.
- Insert or remove the connector to/from the FOMA terminal slowly and firmly without forcing it. When removing it, be sure to press the release buttons on both sides of the connector and pull it out. Forcibly pulling the connector could cause equipment failure.

Do not charge for longer than 1 day with the power on

The FOMA terminal uses power after charging is completed until the terminal is unplugged from the adapter. In such a case, the AC adapter or DC adapter charges again but if the FOMA terminal is removed in the middle of charging, the following could occur:

- Low battery level
- Message appears indicating that the battery runs down
- The FOMA terminal is operational for a short time

Charging time and operation time on full charge (estimates)

Charging time	Continuous call time*1	Continuous standby time*2
Approx. 140 minutes	During a voice call: Approx. 180 minutes During a videophone call: Approx. 110 minutes	While standing still*3: Approx. 600 hours While moving*4: Approx. 420 hours

*1 Estimated call time of the FOMA terminal when it can send and receive signals normally.

*2 Estimated operation time of the FOMA terminal when it is closed and able to receive signals normally. The call time and standby time may be reduced to about half, depending on the amount of charge in the battery, the function settings, the ambient temperature and signal conditions (radio waves do not or hardly reach). Using i-mode communication reduces the call (communication) time and standby time. Even if you do not make a call or use i-mode, the call (communication) time and standby time will be reduced by composing i-mode Mail or by starting downloaded i-αppli or the i-αppli standby display.

*3 Average operation time of the FOMA terminal when it is standing still, closed and able to receive signals normally.

*4 Average operation time of the FOMA terminal that is standing still, moving and outside the service area when it is closed and able to receive signals normally.

■ **Precautions**

Alternatively, if you use data communication, Multiaccess, Still/Movie Camera or FM Radio, or play video/i-motion or music, the call (communication) time and standby time will be reduced.

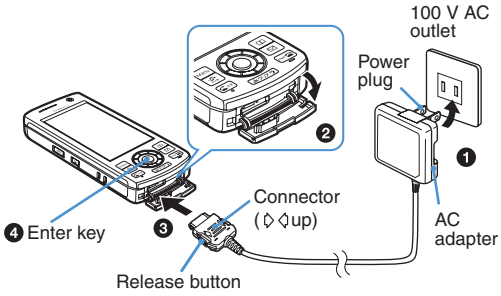
How to charge

Use the FOMA AC Adapter 01/02 (optional) to charge the battery. It can also be used with the Desktop Holder D13 (optional).

- The battery pack can only be charged when it is attached to the FOMA terminal.
- For details, refer to the manuals for the AC adapter and the Desktop Holder.

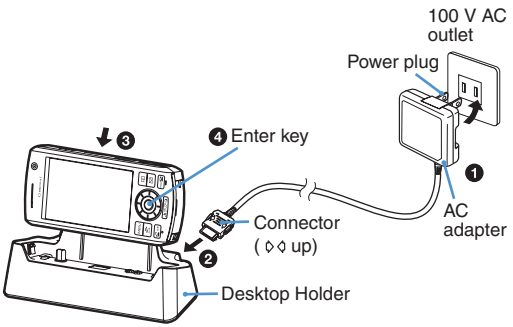
■ Charging the battery with the AC adapter alone

You can charge the battery with the FOMA terminal either closed or open.



❶Unfold the power plug from the AC adapter and plug it into a 100 V AC outlet.
❷Open the external connection terminal cap of the FOMA terminal.
❸Insert the AC adapter connector in firmly until it clicks.
❹Check that charging starts.
Check that the Enter key lights in red. When charging is completed, remove the AC adapter connector from the FOMA terminal while pressing the release buttons on both sides of the connector, and unplug the AC adapter from the outlet. Then, close the terminal cap.

■ Charging the battery in the Desktop Holder



❶Unfold the power plug from the AC adapter and plug it into a 100 V AC outlet.
❷Insert the AC adapter connector in the Desktop Holder until it clicks.
❸Along with the Desktop Holder, insert the FOMA terminal at the angle as shown in the figure in the direction of the arrow ❸.
❹Check that charging starts.
Check that the Enter key lights in red. When charging is completed, remove the FOMA terminal from the Desktop Holder by tilting it to the front while holding the Desktop Holder by hand.

- When inserting the FOMA terminal into the Desktop Holder, be careful not to put a strap in the holder.
- When the FOMA terminal is not inserted firmly or it leans, the battery is not charged normally. Insert the FOMA terminal until it clicks.
- Insert the FOMA terminal into the Desktop Holder in the direction as shown in the above figure. If you insert in a wrong direction, the battery cannot be charged.
- When you push the projection of the Desktop Holder, the charging terminals protrude. Do not push the projection unless you charge the FOMA terminal. Do not touch the charging terminals with your hands, fingers or some other part of the body when the Desktop Holder is connected to a wall outlet.

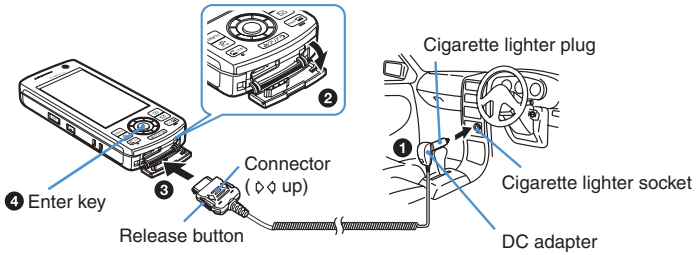
Charging in a car

Use the FOMA DC Adapter 01/02 (optional) to charge the battery in a car. It can be used in negative ground cars (both 12 V and 24 V).

- For details, refer to the DC adapter manual.

❶Insert the cigarette lighter plug of the DC adapter into the cigarette lighter socket of the car.
❷Turn off the power of the FOMA terminal and open the external connection terminal cap.
❸Insert the DC adapter connector firmly until it clicks.
❹Check that charging starts.

Check that the Enter key lights in red. When charging is completed, remove the DC adapter connector from the FOMA terminal while pressing the release buttons on both sides of the connector, and remove the cigarette lighter plug from the cigarette lighter socket. Then, close the terminal cap.



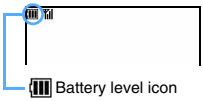
INFORMATION

- If you charge the FOMA terminal with the car engine off, the car battery may be discharged. Charge the battery when the car engine is running.
- When not charging, remove the DC adapter from the cigarette lighter socket.
- The DC adapter fuses (2A) are consumable items. New fuses are available at automotive supply stores.

Checking the remaining battery level

Battery Level

The display indicates an estimate of the remaining battery level in 3 levels.

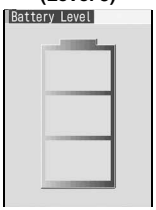


- (Level 3): Amply charged
- (Level 2): Charging decreased
- (Level 1): Almost empty. Charge the battery.
- The default battery level icon differs depending on the color of the FOMA terminal.

Checking the remaining battery level by sound and display

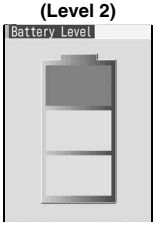
1 Menu 8 6 9 5

(Level 3)



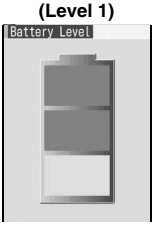
Sounds 3 times.

(Level 2)



Sounds twice.

(Level 1)



Sounds once.

The remaining battery level is displayed. The confirmation sound rings by the sound set in Keypad Sound.

When the battery almost runs down

A message indicating low battery appears. The message disappears by pressing ●, クリア or ☎, but after a period of time, it reappears and the low battery alert sounds. At this time, all the icons on the top of the screen blink and after about 1 minute, the power turns off automatically. Charging the battery stops the low battery alert. To stop it immediately, press ☎.

- During a call, the low battery alert sounds from the earpiece and the message appears. When about 20 seconds elapse after the low battery alert is heard from the earpiece, the call is cut off. Then, after about 1 minute, the power turns off automatically.

Setting the low battery alert not to sound

Low Battery Alert

Default ON

1 Menu 8 1 1 7 5 ▶ 1 or 2

INFORMATION

● When the battery almost runs down during a call, even if ***OFF*** is set, the low battery alert sounds from the earpiece.

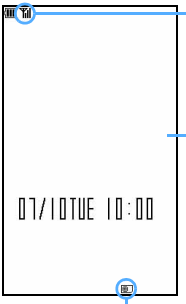
Turning the power on/off

Power ON/OFF

- When you turn on the power of the FOMA terminal for the first time, perform initial settings. ☛P45

Turning the power on

1 ☎ **(for over 2 seconds)**



The wake-up screen appears and then the standby display. The wake-up screen may take some time to appear.

Icon					圏外
Received signal level	Strong ◀			▶ Weak	Outside the service area or where radio waves are hard to reach

- The default signal level icon differs depending on the color of the FOMA terminal.
- If the date and time have not been set, a message appears indicating that. When the FOMA terminal receives the time information and the time and time difference are automatically corrected, the message disappears. Press ● to set the date and time manually.
- If no UIM is inserted, a message appears indicating that insertion of the UIM is required. Turn the power off, insert the UIM and then turn the power back on.

Turning the power off

1 ☎ **(for over 2 seconds)**

INFORMATION

- When you turn on the FOMA terminal after replacing the UIM (except when Omakase Lock (Remote Lock) is set), entry of the 4 to 8-digit terminal security code is required. After entering the correct terminal security code, the standby display appears. If a wrong terminal security code is entered 5 times consecutively, the power is turned off (but can be turned on again).
- When you turn on the FOMA terminal, the PIN1/PIN2 code entry screen appears depending on the setting (☛P155, P402). Enter the PIN1 code or PIN2 code.
- When ***Normal use*** of ***Display light time*** in Display Light Setting is set to other than ***Always***, if you do not press any keys for about 90 seconds, the screen display disappears. ☛P140

Making initial settings

Initial Setting

When you turn the power on for the first time, set the date and time, terminal security code, keypad sound and other settings.

- By default the following items are set:

Setting item		Default
Date & time		Adjust time/time diff: ON
Password		0000
PushTalk caller ID		Hide caller ID
Request permit/deny		Always deny*1
Keypad sound		Keypad sound1
Speed selector sound		Selector sound1
Slide sound	Open slide	Melody/スライド・オープン音1 (Slide opening sound 1)
	Close slide	Melody/スライド･クローズ音1 (Slide closing sound 1)

Setting item	Default
Motion control setting	i-motion: Landscape play Full Browser: ON Document Viewer: ON Interior design clock: ON Machi-chara: ON Display new mail: OFF Music skip: OFF Smiley/Pict/Symbol: OFF

*1 ***Always permit*** is highlighted on the screen, regardless of the actual setting.

1 Turn the power on ☛P44

2 Set each item ▶ 📖

Date & time : Enable or disable the automatic time correction and set the date and time. ☛P46

Password : Set the terminal security code used for various terminal operations. ☛P155

PushTalk caller ID : Set whether to notify the caller ID when you make a PushTalk call and add a member during PushTalk. ☛P96

Request permit/deny : Set whether to permit Location Request and provide the location information. You can set to either permit or deny Location Request. To set the permission period, use Request Permit/Deny. ☛P300

Keypad sound : Set the sound generated when pressing the keypad. ☛P126

Speed selector sound : Set the sound generated when rotating the Speed Selector. ☛P126

Slide sound : Set the sound generated when opening/closing the FOMA terminal. ☛P127

Motion control setting : Set the functions for Motion Control. ☛P383

- If you press ☎ to end the operation without setting ***Password*** or ***Request permit/deny***, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to quit. If you select ***Yes*** and quit, the initial setting screen appears the next time you turn on the power.
- You can quit in the middle and change the settings afterward.

Changing initial settings from the standby display

1 Menu 8 6 9 8

- The subsequent steps are the same as when setting upon turning the power on for the first time.

INFORMATION

- When you turn the power on during All Lock or Keypad Dial Lock or when the power is turned on by Auto Power ON, the initial setting screen does not appear.
- The settings of this function are reflected to each function settings.

Switching to English display

Select Language

Default Japanese

1 Menu 8 2 7 2 ▶ 1 or 2

INFORMATION

- This setting is saved in the UIM.

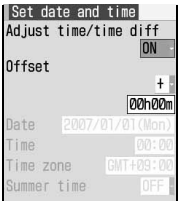
Setting the date and time

Date and Time Setting

The time setting can be performed in two ways: automatically adjusting the time and time difference of the FOMA terminal, or manually entering the current time to the terminal.
When automatic adjustment is set, the time is corrected in Japan according to the information obtained from the DoCoMo network. Outside Japan, the time will be corrected according to the information from the network of the connected service provider, when such information is received.

Default Adjust time/time diff: ON Offset: +, 00h00m

1 Menu 8 6 1 1 ▶ Set each item ▶ 📖



- When you set *Adjust time/time diff* to *ON*, *Offset* can be set.
  To enter the date and time manually, set *Adjust time/time diff* to *OFF*.

Adjust time/time diff : Set whether to automatically correct the time and time difference.

Offset : Specify the amount of time advance (+) or delay (-) so that your terminal's clock advances from or delays to the time obtained for a given length of time.

Date, Time : Enter the date and time.
- The date can be set from January 1, 2000 to December 31, 2050.

Time zone : Select the area (time zone) to set on the FOMA terminal. In Japan, set this to *GMT+09:00*.

Summer time : Set the summer time. When *ON* is set, your terminal's clock advances 1 hour from the actual time.

- The entered number can also be increased or decreased with ◉. You can also reenter the number after highlighting it with ●.

When the automatic time correction is set

The automatic time correction takes place when the UIM is inserted and you turn the power on in a location where radio waves reach.

- The automatic time correction sometimes causes a time error of several seconds. In addition, it may fail to correct the time depending on the radio wave condition.
- If the time information is received while i-αppli is running, the time may not be corrected depending on the i-αppli.
- Even when ***Adjust time/time diff*** is set to ***ON***, the time may not be corrected for a while. To enable the automatic time correction, turn the power off and then on.
- When no UIM is inserted or the FOMA terminal is out of the service area, the automatic time correction is not performed even if you turn the power off and then on.
- If the time difference is adjusted while you stay overseas, dates and times of the calls dialed/received and of the mails sent/received after that are recorded and displayed in the local time.
- The time difference may not be automatically adjusted, depending on the network of the service provider that you are using during stay overseas.
- If ***Adjust time/time diff*** of this setting and Two Time Zone Clocks are set to ***ON***, when you receive the information to adjust the time difference from the network of the service provider that you are using during stay overseas, the two time zone clocks appear on the standby display.

INFORMATION

● You cannot use the following functions when the date and time are not set:

- Auto Power ON/OFF
- Alarm Clock
- Machi-chara
- i-αppli Auto Start
- i-αppli DX
- Flash movie which uses the date and time setting
- Software Update
- Update Definition
- Scheduler (including data transfer and display of schedule data)
- Downloading and playing i-motion with replay restrictions set
- Random Display Image (when ***Change image*** is set to other than ***Open slide*** or ***Speed selector***)
- Permission period setting in Request Permit/Deny of GPS
- Downloading Chaku-Uta Full® and playing WMA files for which replay restrictions are set for copyright protection
- Playing, updating replay expiration date of and setting as ring alert Chaku-Uta Full® downloaded with Uta-hodai

● If the date and time are not set, the date and time are not recorded for the following functions and "----/--/--" or "----------" is displayed. A number to segmentalize (segmental number) may be appended.

- Redial/Received Calls
- Answer Machine/Voice Memo
- Date and time of still image/video shot with the camera
- Notepad
- Date and time of sent mail/unsent mail
- Sent Msg. Log
- Date and time of sound recorded with Sound Recorder
- Date and time of the last reset of call duration/call cost
- Date and time in the file name of data scanned by Bar Code Reader
- Date and time of downloaded i-αppli (detail information)
- Date and time of received ToruCa
- GPS Location Log
- Saved date and time of created mail template
- Saved date and time of downloaded data and file
- Replay expiration date set in the detail information of Chaku-Uta Full® downloaded with Uta-hodai

● If you set ***Adjust time/time diff*** to ***OFF*** and enter the date and time manually, when you remove the battery pack or leave the battery discharged for an extended period, the set date and time may be cleared. In that case, set the date and time again.

Notifying your phone number to the other party

Caller ID Notification

Set the FOMA terminal to send your phone number (caller ID) to be displayed on the other party's phone every time you make a call.

- The caller ID is your important information. Carefully consider whether to send your caller ID.
- The caller ID is displayed only when the other party's phone can display the caller ID.
- For details, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

1 Menu 8 7 4 1 1

- To check the current setting: Menu 8 7 4 1 2 ▶ *Yes*

2 **Enter the network security code** ▶ 1

- To hide the caller ID: 2

INFORMATION

- You can use several methods to set the caller ID notification. When setting and operating multiple caller ID notification methods at the same time, the caller ID is notified in the following priority. However, the caller ID notification setting shown on the display may differ from the actual setting.
  ① Caller ID notification set in Call Option when making a call ☛P61
  ② Setting by adding "186" or "184" before the other party's phone number ☛P61
  ③ Caller ID Setting of the phonebook ☛P115
  ④ Caller ID Notification setting
- If you hear a guidance requesting your caller ID when you make a call, call back after setting to send caller ID.
- You need to make the setting separately for PushTalk caller ID notification. ☛P96

Menu 49

Checking your own phone number

Own Number

Check your phone number *(My phone number)*, name, mail address, etc.

Default My phone number: subscribed phone number Other than that: not recorded

1 Menu 0

- Setting and checking your i-mode Mail address ☛P220

■ **Checking your phone number during a call or other operation:** ✉ 0

INFORMATION

- For the subscriber to the 2in1 service, when replacing the UIM by another UIM of 2in1 subscriber, turn off 2in1 before replacement and turn it on again after replacement to retrieve the correct Number B. ☛P429
  Also, when replacing the UIM by another UIM of non-subscriber, turn off 2in1 before replacement to update the correct user information.
- In the A mode or the dual mode of 2in1, Number A appears in the *My phone number* field, and in the B mode Number B appears. You can press ✉ to switch between Number A and Number B in the dual mode.

Voice/Videophone Calls

Making voice/videophone calls

Videophone 50
Making voice/videophone calls 51
Transmitting tone signals (DTMF) ..... Send DTMF 54
Switching between a voice call and videophone call 55
Using Redial/Received Calls ..... Redial/Received Calls 56
Setting Chaku-moji ..... Chaku-moji 59
Showing/hiding your caller ID for each call ..... 186/184 Call 61
Making calls by setting the conditions ..... Call Option 61
Using international calls ..... WORLD CALL 62
Setting prefix numbers added to phone number ..... Prefix Dialing 64
Making a call by specifying a sub-address ..... Sub Address 64
Setting the alarm indicating reconnection of interrupted call ..... Reconnect Alarm 65
Suppressing ambient noises to improve the call quality ..... Noise Reduction 65
Talking without using hands in a car ..... In-car Handsfree 66

Receiving voice/videophone calls

Receiving voice/videophone calls 66
Switching a received call between a voice call and videophone call 68
Enabling use of dial keys to answer a call ..... Any Key Answer 69
Setting to start talking by opening the FOMA terminal ..... Open Answer 69
Setting to disconnect/continue/hold a call by closing the FOMA terminal ..... Close Setting 70
Adjusting the volume of the other party's voice during a call ..... Listen Volume 70
Adjusting the volume of ring alerts while receiving a call ..... Ring Alert Volume 71
Setting the priority screen for incoming calls during a call or packet communication ..... Priority Comm Mode 71

When you can or could not answer a voice/videophone call

Putting incoming calls on hold when you cannot answer right away ..... Response and Hold 72
Setting the response hold guidance ..... Status Message 73
Setting the on-hold tone ..... On-hold Tone 73
Using Public mode (Driving mode) ..... Public mode (Driving mode) 74
Using Public mode (power off) ..... Public mode (power off) 75
Allowing the caller to leave message when you cannot answer the call ..... Answer Machine 76
Using Chara-den 80
Setting images being sent to the other party 80
Customizing the screen settings during a videophone call 84
Changing the videophone settings ..... Videophone Settings 85
Setting of switching between a voice call and videophone call ..... Notify Switchable Mode 87
Setting how incoming videophone calls are handled during i-mode ..... Data Session Arrival Act 87
Using the videophone by connecting to an external device ..... External Device 88

Videophone

The videophone function is available between terminals that support DoCoMo's videophone. By using the videophone, you can talk on the phone while looking each other's images. It is also possible to display a still image, substitute image, Chara-den, etc. instead of your self image.

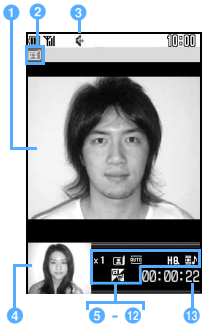
- Chara-den ☛P328
- Videophone communicates at only 64 kbps.

DoCoMo videophone specifications are compliant with "3G-324M*1 that has been standardized by the international standard 3GPP*2". Note that the connection with videophones of different specifications cannot be established.

*1 3G-324M…An international standard for the 3rd generation mobile videophone.

*2 3GPP (3rd Generation Partnership Project)…Area standardization organization established to develop the standard technology specification for the 3rd generation mobile communications systems (IMT-2000).

Screen display during a videophone call



1	**Main screen**	Image of the other party is displayed by default.
2	**Videophone icon**	: Using videophone
3	**Speakerphone function**	: On No icon: Off
4	**Sub screen**	Your image is displayed by default.
5	**Zoom**	×1 to ×2: Normal to 2x (in-camera) ×1 to ×16: Normal to 16x (out-camera)
6	**Status**	: Sending your self image : Sending the camera-off image : Sending Chara-den : Sending a frame : Sending a still image : On-hold : On Response and Hold : Recording a message : Recording a video memo
	Action mode	ACTION: Action PARTS: Action of parts
7	**Scene mode/ effect**	AUTO: Full auto, etc. The icons for other modes/effects ☛P81
8	**Compact light**	No icon: Turn light off : Turn light on
9	**Quality of outgoing image**	No icon: Normal : Prefer motion speed HQ: Prefer image quality
10	**Sending and receiving status of sound and image**	: Sending and receiving sound : Sending and receiving image : Sending and receiving sound and image
	Speakerphone/ earpiece volume	1 to 6: Adjusting speakerphone/earpiece volume
11	**Macro mode**	No icon: Off : On (out-camera)
12	**Videophone and voice call switching**	No icon: Switching is not available. : Switching is available.*1
13	**Call duration**	Displayed in the HH:MM:SS format

*1 Displayed only on the caller's terminal.

Making voice/videophone calls

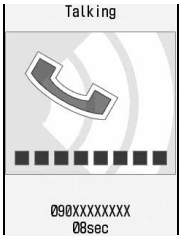
1 Enter the phone number

- When calling general subscriber phones, always include the area code, even from the same city.
- Up to 80 digits can be entered. However, only 24 digits are displayed.
- To correct the phone number: クリア
- To return to the standby display: クリア (for over a second)

2 (voice call) or (videophone call)

You will hear a dial tone. You can start talking when the call is answered.

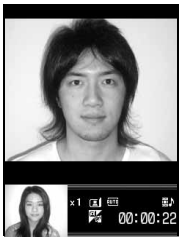
Voice call



Talking screen

Videophone call

Connecting screen



Talking screen

- If the other party is busy, you will hear a busy signal. For a videophone call, the message ***Busy***. or ***Connection failed***. appears on the screen. Press to end the call and call again later. You can call back quickly using Redial.
- If the other party's mobile phone or PHS is turned off or is in an area where radio waves are hard to reach, a guidance informs that the connection is unavailable.
- While a videophone call is being connected, your image is displayed on the screen.
- Charging begins when ***Connected to videophone***. appears.
- The other party's voice comes out of the speaker during a videophone call (Speakerphone function).
- For a videophone call, the substitute image may be displayed depending on the other party's settings.
- The following operations are available during a voice call:
  - To display received calls:
  - To display redials:
  - To open the phonebook:

3 to end the call

INFORMATION

[Common]

- If you hear a guidance requesting your caller ID when making a call, call again after setting the FOMA terminal to send caller ID. ☛P48
- When you have subscribed to the Multi Number service, you can call after selecting a registered multi-number. ☛P428
- In the dual mode of 2in1, a screen appears prompting you to select the number from which you are calling. Select ***Number A*** or ***Number B***.

[Voice call]

- You can also make a voice call in order of Step 2, Step 1. A voice call will be made automatically about 5 seconds after you have pressed [ ] and entered the phone number.

[Videophone call]

- If a videophone call is not connected, one of the following messages appears on the screen and then the standby display returns. Note that the displayed message may not reflect the status of the other party's terminal correctly, depending on the type of the terminal or the network service used by the other party.

Message	Description
Busy.	The other party is busy.*1
Redial using voice call.	This message appears when the other party has activated Call Forwarding Service with the forwarding destination set to a terminal incompatible with videophone.
Upper limit exceeded. Connection failed.	This message appears when the upper limit of a billing plan with a charge limit (such as Type limit and Family Wide limit) is exceeded.
Connection failed.	Set Caller ID Notification to ***Notify*** and dial again. • The message may appear in cases other than the above.
Out of service area/power off.	The other party is outside the service area or the other party's terminal is turned off.
Busy with packet transmission.	The other party is in packet communication.
Set Caller ID to ON.	This message appears in case of connecting without notifying the caller ID (when accessing to V-live or visualnet).
Check number, then redial.	You dialed the phone number not used.
Make call from i-mode web page.	This message appears when using V-live. Access to the IP site via i-mode then make a videophone call on the site screen.

*1 The message may also appear when the other party is in packet communication, depending on his or her terminal.

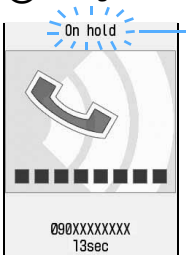
- If a videophone call is not connected while ***Auto redial as voice*** is set to ***ON***, the call is automatically redialed as voice call. If redialing as voice call occurs, voice call charges apply.
- When there is an incoming call while dialing a videophone call or redialing, the dialing may be interrupted and the ring alert may sound.
- Even if sending/receiving the voice or image is aborted and (voice only) or (image only) appears during a videophone call, the call may be continued.
- Please note that digital communication charges apply for videophone calls instead of voice call charges even if the substitute image or Chara-den is used.

Putting calls on hold while talking

On-hold

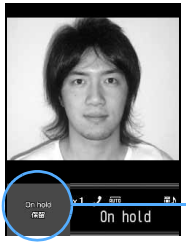
Putting the call on hold while talking allows you to talk without the other party hearing your voice. Callers are charged for the time spent on hold.

1 during a call



Flashes

Voice call on hold



On-hold image

Videophone call on hold

The call is put on hold and a guidance (on-hold tone) is played. For videophone calls, the on-hold image appears on the other party's terminal.

- Press or while a voice call is on hold to cancel the hold.
- Press while a videophone call is on hold to cancel the hold and send the image that has been sent before the hold. Press or to cancel the hold and send your image to the other party, and press to cancel the hold and send a substitute image.

Using the speakerphone function

You can make a call allowing the other party's voice to be heard through the speaker.

Example Making a voice call

1 Enter the phone number ▶ (for over a second)

- appears at the top of the display while the speakerphone function is on.
- The same operation is possible from the phonebook list, redial list, received call list, recorded message list and voice memo list.

■ **Making a videophone call: Enter the phone number ▶**

- If ***Speakerphone*** is set to ***OFF*** in Videophone Settings or Silent Mode is active, hold down for over a second.

■ **Making a PushTalk call: Enter the phone number ▶**

- If P-Talk Speakerphone is set to ***OFF*** or Silent Mode is active, hold down for over a second.

■ **Turning on/off the speakerphone during a call or PushTalk: or**

- While dialing or calling, press to turn on/off the speakerphone.

■ **Adjusting the speakerphone volume: during a call ▶ to adjust the volume**

- During a videophone call, press to adjust the speakerphone volume.
- The setting is retained even after the call is ended, and is also reflected to the volume of playback sound for recorded videophone call messages.

INFORMATION

- When the speakerphone function is turned on, the volume may suddenly increase and damage your ears. Use it with the FOMA terminal away from your ears.
- If a call is hard to hear with a large amount of noise around you or the other party, turn off the speakerphone function.
- Talk to the FOMA terminal within about 30 cm.
- The speakerphone function can be used even when Silent Mode is on.

Transmitting tone signals (DTMF)

Send DTMF

- You can input tone signals (DTMF) during a videophone call while sending your self image ( ), the camera-off image ( ) or Chara-den ( ).

Example During a videophone call

1 Menu 9 during a videophone call ▶ Enter with dial keys

The entered number appears on the screen and the tone signals (DTMF) are transmitted.

- To cancel transmitting tone signals (DTMF): クリア
- Tone signals (DTMF) are transmitted by pressing dial keys without pressing Menu 9 while your self image or the camera-off image is being sent.
- When you transmit tone signals (DTMF), the frame or still image that has been set is canceled.
- Because tone signals (DTMF) are transmitted using dial keys, you cannot use dial keys to make actions while sending Chara-den.

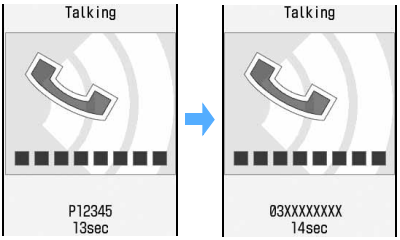
■ **Transmitting tone signals (DTMF) during a voice call: Enter with dial keys during a voice call**

Entering pauses or timed pauses

Pauses and timed pauses are available only for voice calls.

Example Calling to “03XXXXXXXXP12345” (P=Entered pause)

When you press ● after the call is connected, the numbers after the pause are sent.



Entering a pause “P”

A pause (P) is used for operating the answering system at home, reserving tickets, etc. At the point the pause (P) is entered, the dial digits are separated and tone signals (DTMF) are sent.

1 ＊ (for over a second)

- You cannot make a call if a pause is entered at the beginning of the phone number.

Entering a timed pause “T”

A timed pause (T) is used to dial outside line numbers with extensions. Enter a timed pause (T) between the outside line and extension numbers to dial the extension number after a set number of seconds following the outside line number.

1 # (for over a second)

- Timed pauses can be entered in succession.
- Each timed pause is followed by a second interval.
- You cannot make a call if a timed pause is entered at the beginning of the phone number.

INFORMATION

- Tone signals (DTMF) may not be received depending on the receiving device.
- You cannot make a call to another party by putting the current call on hold and entering a pause (P) or timed pause (T).

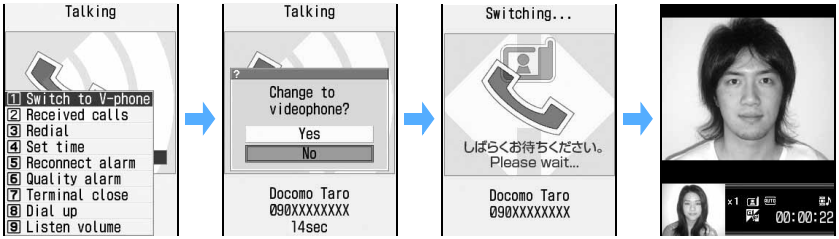
Switching between a voice call and videophone call

You can switch between a voice call and a videophone call by operating from the submenu during a call when the other party's terminal can switch calls. Switching can be performed only from the terminal that made the call.

- This operation is available between the terminals that support switching between a voice call and videophone call.
- To switch calls, the other party needs to set ***Indication ON*** of Notify Switchable Mode in advance. ☛P87

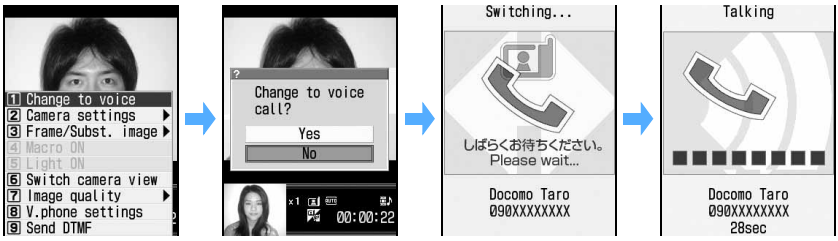
Example Switching a voice call to a videophone call

1 Menu 1 during a voice call ▶ *Yes*



- A guidance informing that the call is being switched is played during switching.
- Select ***No*** to return to the voice call talking screen.
- If ***Speakerphone*** is set to ***ON*** in Videophone Settings, the speakerphone is turned on when the call is switched to a videophone call.

■ Switching a videophone call to a voice call: Menu 1 during a videophone call ▶ *Yes*



INFORMATION

- When you are in packet communication, disconnect the packet communication and switch to a videophone call.
- When the other party is during packet communication, the call cannot be switched to a videophone call.
- During a voice call using Call Waiting Service, you cannot switch the call to a videophone call.
- It takes about 5 seconds to switch. It may take longer depending on radio wave conditions.
- Depending on radio wave conditions, a voice call and videophone call may not be switched and the call may be disconnected.
- The speakerphone function is turned off when a videophone call is switched to a voice call.
- The settings (such as switching the cameras or selecting the frame) made during a videophone call are canceled when a videophone call is switched to a voice call.
- According to the call duration of a voice call and videophone call, the call charges are added up, respectively.
- The call is not charged while ***Switching...*** is displayed.

Using Redial/Received Calls

The FOMA terminal records voice calls, videophone calls and PushTalk calls that you made in Redial and those you received in Received Calls. With Received Calls, you can also check unanswered calls (missed calls) and recorded messages.

- Up to 30 calls are recorded in Redial and Received Calls, respectively. When the number exceeds 30, calls are deleted staring with the oldest one.
- When the 2in1 service is subscribed, up to 30 calls are recorded for each of Number A and Number B. In total up to 60 dialed calls and 60 received calls are recorded. In the A mode, only calls made/received by Number A are displayed. In the B mode, only calls made/received by Number B are displayed. While in the dual mode or when 2in1 is deactivated, all the calls are displayed.

Example Making a call using Redial

1 ○ ▶ Highlight a party in the redial list

- To make a call using Received Calls: ○ ▶ Highlight a party in the received call list
- To display the details screen: Select a call

2 [Call] (voice call) or [Video] (videophone call)

- To make a PushTalk call: [P]
- To make a call with the same call type as the highlighted call: ● on the details screen
- If you use a received call with Chaku-moji to make a call, the Chaku-moji is not attached when dialing.
- When 2in1 is activated, a call is made from the number by which the highlighted call was made/received. When 2in1 is deactivated, the call is always made from Number A regardless of that number.

■ **Making a call using PushTalk call log: Select a PushTalk call ▶ [Phonebook] ▶ Select a member ▶ [Video] or [P]**

Operating on the redial/received call list

You can perform the following operations such as phonebook registration also from the details screen.

■ **Registering an entry in the phonebook:**

① **Highlight a call ▶ [Menu] [4] [1]**

- To add to an existing phonebook entry: [Menu] [4] [2]
- For a PushTalk call with multiple parties, select the party.

② **[1] or [2] ▶ Register the name or mail address ☛P101, P104**

- To add to an existing phonebook entry: [1] or [2] ▶ Select the party ▶ Edit the data ☛P111

■ **Registering an entry in the PushTalk phonebook: Highlight a call ▶ [Menu] [4] [3] ▶ *Yes***

- The party can be registered only if registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook.
- When a PushTalk call with multiple parties is highlighted, press [Menu] [4] [3], select the party, press [Phonebook] and then select *Yes*.

■ **Registering a group in the PushTalk phonebook: Highlight a call ▶ Menu 4 4 ▶ Enter a group name ▶ m**

The parties of a PushTalk call with multiple parties can be registered as a group if registered in the PushTalk phonebook.

■ **Deleting redials/received calls:**

• You cannot delete multiple calls at once on the details screen.

① **Highlight a call ▶ Menu 5 1**

• To delete multiple calls: Menu 5 2 ▶ Select calls ▶ m

• To delete all: Menu 5 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code

② *Yes*

■ **Composing SMS: Highlight a call ▶ mail (for over a second)**

The SMS composition screen appears with the phone number of the highlighted call specified as the address.

• If the phone number is saved in the phonebook together with mail address, pressing mail displays the i-mode Mail composition screen with the mail address specified as the address. When multiple mail addresses are registered, select a mail address.
If no mail address is registered, the SMS composition screen appears with the phone number specified as the address.

• For a PushTalk call, the above applies when there is only one party.

■ **Setting whether to display the image on the details screen: Menu 8 on the details screen ▶ 1 - 3**

• For details ☛P111

■ **Other operations available on the list screen**

• To switch between the redial list and received call list: Menu 6

• To switch to the sent message log: m in the redial list

• To switch to the received message log: m in the received call list

• To display the details screen for PushTalk call: Select a PushTalk call ▶ ● ▶ Select a member

INFORMATION

● If you switch between a voice call and videophone call during a call, the call type (voice/videophone call) that was specified when you dialed/received is recorded in the call log.

● When a voice call and a videophone call are made to the same number, only the most recent call is recorded as a redial for each caller ID preference: show, hide or no setting. When a PushTalk call is made to the same number, the call is recorded as a separate record.

● Calls received from callers using dial-in services in such as office may display different numbers from the caller's dial-in number.

● Selecting a multi-number registered for Multi Number ☛P428

● Making calls by selecting a number in the dual mode of 2in1 ☛P61

Unanswered voice/videophone/PushTalk calls (Missed calls)

1 (with the number of missed calls) is indicated and the call is recorded as a received call. ☛P35

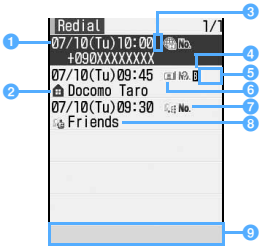
• When there is a missed call from an unknown phone number, the ringing time enables you to check whether the call is a malicious call (One-Ring Call, etc.) made for the sole purpose of leaving a received call record.

INFORMATION

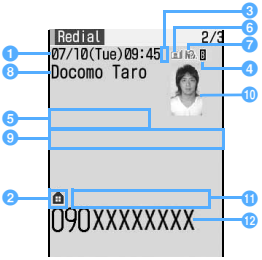
● Press Menu 8 1 in the received call list to display all the calls including the missed calls of which ringing times are shorter than the delay time set in Mute Ring Time Setting. To hide such short ringing calls, press Menu 8 2.

Reading the redial/received call list screen

Example For Redial



List screen



Details screen

❶	**Date and time**	Calling/receiving date and time (the local date and time during stay overseas)
❷	**Icon**	Icon registered in the phonebook*1 • appears (list screen only) when a PushTalk call was made to a group.
❸	**International call**	: Call made/received during stay overseas*2
❹	**Call made/ received by 2in1 numbers*3**	No icon: Number A : Number B
❺	**Ringing time*4**	Displayed for missed call only
❻	**Call type**	/ (domestic/international): Voice call / (domestic/international): Videophone call / (domestic/international): 64K data communication (for received call only) / (one party/multiple parties): PushTalk / (one party/multiple parties): PushTalk using PushTalkPlus P90
❼	**Caller ID notification*5**	: Notify or Show caller ID : Not notify or Hide caller ID
	Call status (with Chaku-moji/ without Chaku-moji)	/No icon: Answered / : Missed call (checked) / : Missed call (unchecked) / : Recorded message / : Recorded message (deleted)
❽	**Other party information**	Phone number (list screen only), name*6 or one of the following: • PushTalk group name*7 for redial (list screen only) • Reason for no caller ID for received call
❾	**Chaku-moji**	Displayed for received call with Chaku-moji attached
	Other party information	PushTalk group name (details screen only)
❿	**Image**	Image registered in the phonebook*8
⓫	**Name of multi-number**	Displayed when you have subscribed to the Multi Number service*9 (the name of the basic number or additional number by which the call was made/ received)
⓬	**Phone number**	Not displayed for received call without caller ID

*1 Displayed when registered in the phonebook (not displayed during Personal Data Lock or while not in Secret Mode for a phonebook entry with Secret Attribute).

*2 May not be displayed when the time zone of the FOMA terminal is set to ***GMT+09:00***.

*3 Displayed in the dual mode of 2in1.

*4 ***"99"*** appears on the list screen if the ring time is 100 or more seconds.

*5 Displayed when caller ID notification is set in Call Option, Caller ID Setting of the phonebook, or PT Caller ID Notification.

*6 Displayed when registered in the phonebook (while not in Secret Mode, the phonebook entry with Secret Attribute displays the phone number on the list screen and nothing on the details screen).

*7 The first member's name is displayed when you made a PushTalk call to multiple parties without using group calling.
*8 Displayed when registered in the phonebook, according to the setting of View Preference.
*9 For redial, displayed for a call made using Call Option.

Setting Chaku-moji

When you make a voice or videophone call, you can set a message (Chaku-moji) to be displayed on the incoming screen of the other party's terminal. This allows the other party to know what the matter is in advance.

Chaku-moji appears on the incoming screen of the other party's terminal.
When the call is answered, the Chaku-moji is cleared.

- Supporting models: 902iS series, SH902iSL, N902iX HIGH-SPEED, N902iL, 903i series, 904i series, 702iS series (except N702iS, M702iS and M702iG), 703i series, 601i series (except L601i) and D800iDS
- Senders are charged, but receivers are not charged.
- Received Chaku-moji is recorded in the received call history.
- When All Lock or Personal Data Lock is active, you can receive an incoming call with Chaku-moji attached but the Chaku-moji does not appear on the incoming screen. When you cancel All Lock, you can check the message in the received call history.

Editing and setting for Chaku-moji

Creating a Chaku-moji message

- Up to 10 messages can be registered.

1 Menu 8 7 3 1

2 *<New message>*

■ **Using the history of sent messages:** Menu 1 ▶ **Select a Chaku-moji message ▶ Go to Step 4**

■ **Deleting:**
① **Highlight a Chaku-moji message ▶** Menu 2
- To delete all: Menu 3

② *Yes*

3 Enter a message (up to 10 one-byte or two-byte characters)

- Kanji, hiragana, katakana, alphabetic and numeric characters, symbols, and pictograms (except Deco-mail pictograms) can be entered.

4 📖

- When you have edited a registered Chaku-moji message, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to register it. Select *Yes* to overwrite.

Making the Chaku-moji reception setting Message Display Setting

Default Only with Caller ID

1 Menu 8 7 3 2 ▶ 1 - 4

Display all : Displays all Chaku-moji.
Hide all : Hides Chaku-moji.
Only from stored No. : Displays Chaku-moji only from a party registered in the phonebook.
Only with Caller ID : Displays Chaku-moji only from a party with the caller ID.

Making a call by attaching Chaku-moji

- Up to 10 messages can be recorded in the history of sent messages. When the number of recorded messages exceeds 10, they are deleted, oldest first.
- When the 2in1 service is subscribed, up to 10 sent messages are recorded for each of Number A and Number B. In total up to 20 messages are recorded. In the A mode, only messages sent by Number A are displayed. In the B mode, only messages sent by Number B are displayed. While in the dual mode or when 2in1 is deactivated, all the sent messages are displayed.

1 Enter the phone number ▶ Menu 3

2 Select a Chaku-moji message

■ **Creating a message: 1 ▶ Create a Chaku-moji message**
- Follow the procedure from Step 3 in "Creating a Chaku-moji message". ☛P59

■ **Selecting a registered message: 2 ▶ Select a Chaku-moji message**

■ **Selecting from the history of sent messages: 3 ▶ Select a Chaku-moji message**
- In the dual mode of 2in1, B appears for a message sent by Number B.

3 Menu
- When the Chaku-moji is received by the other party's terminal, ***Transmission completed*** appears and transmission fee is charged.
- When the Chaku-moji is sent to an incompatible terminal or is not received due to Message Display Setting of the other party's terminal, ***Transmission failed*** appears and transmission fee is not charged.

INFORMATION

- PushTalk does not support Chaku-moji.
- If the receiver's terminal is in one of the following cases, Chaku-moji is not received and is not recorded in the received call history. In addition, the transmission result does not appear on the sender's screen. In this case, transmission fee is not charged.
  - Outside the service area or turned off
  - In Public mode (Driving mode)
  - When the response time of Answer Machine is set to 0 second, etc.
- Even when Chaku-moji is received, the transmission result may not appear on the sender's screen depending on radio wave conditions. In this case, the sender is charged for the transmission.
- When a call with Chaku-moji is received within the delay time set in Mute Ring Time Setting, the Chaku-moji is displayed and is recorded in the received call history. In this case, the sender is charged for the transmission.
- You cannot send or receive Chaku-moji when using the FOMA terminal overseas.

Showing/hiding your caller ID for each call

186/184 Call

Prefix a specific number to the beginning of the phone number when you make a call.

- The caller ID is your important information. Carefully consider whether to send your caller ID.
- The caller ID is displayed only when the other party's phone can display caller ID.

Showing your caller ID

1 1 8 6 ▶ **Enter the phone number** ▶ (voice call) or (videophone call)

Hiding your caller ID

1 1 8 4 ▶ **Enter the phone number** ▶ (voice call) or (videophone call)

INFORMATION

- For an international call, the caller ID may not be notified depending on the phone company that handles a call even if "186" is added.
- When you make a call by adding "186" or "184" to the other party's phone number, the phone number with "186" or "184" added is recorded in the redial data.
- Caller ID notification priority ☛P48

Making calls by setting the conditions

Call Option

You can set the dialing conditions each time you make a voice or videophone call.

- When calling to a PushTalk group, you can set only the call type and whether to show/hide your caller ID.

1 **Enter the phone number** ▶ Menu 2

■ **Making an international call: Enter the country code ▶ area code (city code) ▶ phone number ▶** Menu 2

- For an international call, when the area code begins with a zero (0), dial without the zero (when calling to a general subscriber phone and other phones in Italy, you need to dial the zero).

2 **Set each item**

Chaku-moji : Create or select the Chaku-moji message to be sent to the other party. ☛P60

Multi-No or ***Own number*** :
Select the number from which you are calling.
- Making calls by selecting a multi-number ☛P428
- ***Own number*** appears when 2in1 is in the dual mode or B mode. In the dual mode, select ***Number A*** or ***Number B***.

Call type : Select from ***Voice call***, ***V.phone*** or ***PushTalk***.

Caller ID : Set whether to show/hide caller ID.
- Caller ID notification priority ☛P48
- Caller ID notification priority for PushTalk ☛P97

Prefix : Select the number (Prefix ☛P64) to be appended before the phone number.

Intn'l call : Set whether to replace "+" with the international access code or country code set in Int'l Call Assist. ☛P63
- When you set this to ***ON*** in Japan, if "+" is entered at the beginning of the phone number, ***Intn'l prefix*** can be set. If "+" is not entered, ***Country code*** can also be set.

Intn'l prefix : Select the international access code set in Int'l Call Assist.
Country code : Select the country code set in Int'l Call Assist.

3 Menu

A call is made by the settings.

- When you select *V.phone* in *Call type*, press ⇄ to select Chara-den to be displayed during a videophone call.
- When you have set *Intn'l call* to *ON*, press Menu and select *Yes*. Press Menu and select *No*, *use original* to cancel other settings than the setting of Chaku-moji and call type and make a call.

INFORMATION

- In the redial list, received call list, recorded message list, voice memo list, details screen of Own Number, member list/group list of the PushTalk phonebook, or member list for schedule, press Menu and select *Call option.*
- In the FOMA terminal phonebook list/details screen or the UIM phonebook list/details screen, highlight a phone number, press Menu and select *Mail/Call option* → *Call option*.
- For an international call, the caller ID may not be notified depending on the phone company that handles a call even when *Notify* is selected for *Caller ID*.

Using international calls

WORLD CALL

DoCoMo international call service "WORLD CALL"

- The international call service "WORLD CALL" is available for DoCoMo mobile phones.
- How to call

0 0 9 1 3 0 ▶ 0 1 0 ▶ Enter the country code ▶ area code (city code) ▶ phone number ▶ ☎

- The above phone number can be registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook.
- When the area code begins with a zero (0), dial without the zero (when calling to a general subscriber phone and other phones in Italy, you need to dial the zero).

- You can call to about 240 countries and regions around the world.
- WORLD CALL charges are added to the FOMA service charges every month.
- No subscription charges or monthly fee is required.
  - ・You were subscribed to "WORLD CALL" as a standard service at the time of subscription to the FOMA service (unless you request not to subscribe to it).
- Changes in international call dialing procedure
  MY LINE service is not applicable to mobile phone communications, including WORLD CALL service. However, along with the introduction of MY LINE service, the dialing procedure for international calls using a mobile phone was changed. Consequently, the previous dialing procedure (without prefix "010") no longer be used.
- Contact "General Inquiries" on the back of this manual for details.
  - ・To use international call services other than the DoCoMo service, contact each carrier for details.
- This service cannot be used with some billing plans.

"International videophone" calls to parties using specific overseas 3G mobile phone terminals can be made by dialing as described above and placing a call in the videophone mode.

- For the countries and overseas carriers you can connect to, visit the DoCoMo International Services wedsite.
- The image of the other party displayed on the FOMA terminal may be distorted or connection may not be established depending on the terminal at the other end of the international videophone line.

Setting for international calls

Int'l Call Assist

You can set whether to make an international call by replacing "+" which was entered at the beginning of a phone number with the international access code set in this setting, and whether to make a call from overseas by adding the country code.

Default: Country code: ON (Country code: 81, Country name: 日本(Japan))
Intn'l prefix: ON (Name: World Call, Intn'l prefix No.: 009130010)

Setting the auto-switch function

1 Menu 8 8 2 1 ▶ **Set each item** ▶ 🕮

Country code: Set whether to automatically replace with the country code when calling from overseas.
- When *ON* is set, select a country code.

Intn'l prefix: Set whether to automatically replace "+" with the international access code when calling from Japan.
- When *ON* is set, select an international access code.

Editing the county code

- Up to 22 country codes can be registered.

1 Menu 8 8 2 2

2 **Select an item**

■ **Setting the country code which is to replace: Highlight an item** ▶ 🕮
✔ indicates the set country code.

■ **Deleting: Highlight an item** ▶ Menu 3 ▶ *Yes*

3 *Country name* **field** ▶ **Enter a name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters)**

4 *Country code* **field** ▶ **Enter a code (up to 5 digits)** ▶ 🕮

Registering the international access code (International prefix)

- Up to 3 international access codes can be registered.

1 Menu 8 8 2 3

2 *<Not recorded>*

■ **Setting the international access code which is to replace "+": Highlight an item** ▶ 🕮
✔ indicates the set international access code.

■ **Deleting: Highlight an item** ▶ Menu 3 ▶ *Yes*

3 *Name* **field** ▶ **Enter a name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters)**

4 *Intn'l prefix No.* **field** ▶ **Enter a code (up to 10 digits)** ▶ 🕮

Using "+" to make an international call

When you enter "+" at the beginning of a phone number for dialing, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to replace "+" with the international access code according to Int'l Call Assist.

- This operation is valid when ***Intn'l prefix*** of Int'l Call Assist is set to ***ON***.

1 [0] **(for over a second) ▶ Enter the country code ▶ area code (city code) ▶ phone number ▶** [☎]

- Hold down [0] for over a second to enter "+".
- When the area code begins with a zero (0), dial without the zero (when calling to a general subscriber phone and other phones in Italy, you need to dial the zero).
- If you enter "81" (Japan) for the country code, "+" is not replaced by the international access code.

2 ***Yes***

- Select ***No, use original*** to dial the phone number without replacing "+".

Setting prefix numbers added to phone number

Prefix Dialing

By registering the number (prefix) such as an international access code, "184" or "186" to add to the beginning of the phone number in advance, you can add a prefix after entering the phone number to make a call easily.
☛P61

Default 009130010

1 [Menu] [8] [4] [6] [2]

2 ***Prefix1*** **to** ***3*** **field ▶ Enter a number (up to 10 digits) ▶** [📖]

- Up to 3 prefix numbers can be registered.
- Do not include a pause or timed pause in the number (prefix). If you set a prefix containing a pause or timed pause, you cannot add the prefix when making a call.

Making a call by specifying a sub-address

Sub Address

Specify a sub-address to call a specific phone or communication device.

- This setting is also used to select the contents in a video delivery service, "V-live".

Enabling use of a sub-address

Default ON

1 [Menu] [8] [4] [6] [3] **▶** [1] **or** [2]

Making a call by specifying a sub-address

1 Enter the phone number ▶ [*] ▶ Enter the sub-address

- You can also enter "＊" at the beginning of the phone number to connect to V-live or other numbers.

2 [Call] (voice call) or [Videophone] (videophone call)

- The sub-address needs to be set on the other party's phone or communication device.

INFORMATION

● Even when Sub Address is set to ***ON***, if "＊" is entered after entering a pause, timed pause or "#", it is not recognized as a sub-address delimiter and sent as tone signals (DTMF) containing "＊".

Setting the alarm indicating reconnection of interrupted call

Reconnect Alarm

Set an alarm that is heard at the time of reconnecting a voice call, videophone call or PushTalk call interrupted due to poor signal conditions in a tunnel or behind a building, etc. when signal conditions improve.

- The other party hears no sound while signals are disrupted.
- The time until the call is reconnected depends on line use or signal conditions. The approximate time is a maximum of 10 seconds.
- Note that the call is charged for the time until the call is reconnected (up to 10 seconds).
- The call may be cut off before the alarm sounds depending on line use or signal conditions.

Default High alarm

1 [Menu] [8] [1] [1] [7] [4] ▶ [1] - [3]

Suppressing ambient noises to improve the call quality

Noise Reduction

By suppressing ambient noises during a call, the other party can hear your voice clearly and you can also hear the other party's voice clearly.

- It is recommended that this function usually be set to ***ON***.

Default ON

1 [Menu] [8] [4] [7] [1] ▶ [1] or [2]

Talking without using hands in a car

In-car Handsfree

You can make and receive voice calls from a handsfree compatible device by connecting the FOMA terminal via USB to such device as the In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (optional) or car navigation system.

- For operations of handsfree devices, refer to the instruction manual for each handsfree device. Note that the FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 (optional) is required to use the In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (optional).

INFORMATION

- If the setting is made to play sounds from a handsfree device, the ring alert sounds from a handsfree device regardless of the Silent Mode setting or the ring alert settings on the FOMA terminal.
- When a videophone call is made or received with a handsfree device, a substitute image is sent to the other party.
- The operation during incoming calls when Answer Machine is set follows the Answer Machine settings.
- If the setting is made to play sounds from a handsfree device, the call continues even if the FOMA terminal is closed, regardless of Close Setting.

Receiving voice/videophone calls

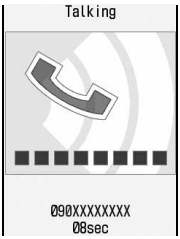
1 A call arrives

The ring alert sounds, the display light turns on and the Enter key lights or flashes.

2 [Talk]

The call duration is displayed.

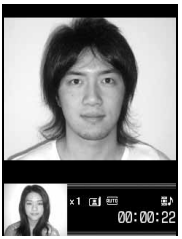
Voice call



Talking screen

Videophone call

Connecting screen



Talking screen

- You can also answer a voice call by pressing [0] - [9], [*] or [#] other than [Talk] (Any Key Answer). ☛P69
- While a videophone call is being connected, your image is displayed on the screen.
- You can also answer a videophone call by pressing [Mail].
- The other party's voice comes out of the speaker during a videophone call (Speakerphone function).
- For a videophone call, the substitute image may be displayed depending on the other party's settings.

Receiving a videophone call with the substitute image: [Mail]

The substitute image is sent to the other party when the videophone call is connected.

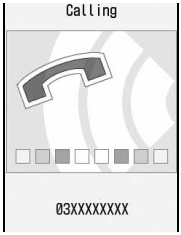
- Even when Chara-den is set as the substitute image, Chara-den may not be displayed. If this happens, the default image for the substitute image setting is sent to the other party.

3 [Talk] to end the call

Display information

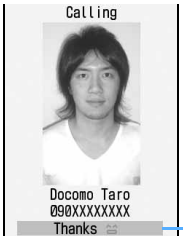
The caller's information such as phone number, name, image and video/i-motion will be displayed on the screen according to the dialing condition of the caller and your FOMA terminal settings. You can set the FOMA terminal not to display the name or phone number. ☛P164

■ When the caller has notified caller ID



If the caller's phone number is not registered in your phonebook, the phone number is displayed. Also, the image set in Call Alert, Videophone Alert or other settings is displayed.

• Priority of incoming images ☛P139



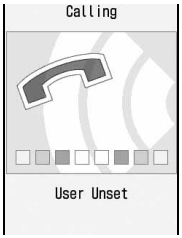
If the caller's phone number is already registered in your phonebook, the name and phone number are displayed. When Contact Image is set to ***ON***, the image or video/i-motion set in the phonebook is also displayed. ☛P139

• Received Chaku-moji is recorded in the received call history.

Chaku-moji ☛P59

■ When the caller has not notified caller ID

The reason why no caller ID is sent is displayed.



Reason for no caller ID	Description
User Unset	The caller selected not to send the caller ID.
PublicPhone	The call was made from a payphone, etc.
Unavailable	The call was made from a party who cannot send caller ID, such as a call from overseas or from a general subscriber phone via forwarding service (however, caller ID may be displayed depending on the phone company that handles a call).

Operations available from the submenu while receiving a call

If you set ***Arrival call act*** to ***Answer***, the same operations are available from the submenu when there is another incoming voice call during a call.

Submenu item	Description
1 ***Call Rejection***	Disconnects the call (the caller does not pay for the call).
2 ***Voice Mail (V-phone answerphone)****1	Connects the incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center.
3 ***Call Forwarding****2	Forwards the incoming call to the forwarding phone number.

*1 Valid when you have subscribed to Voice Mail Service.

*2 Valid when you have subscribed to Call Forwarding Service and have set the forwarding phone number.

When you hear beeps (call waiting ring tone) during a voice call

If Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service or Call Forwarding Service is subscribed, you will hear beeps (call waiting ring tone) when you receive another incoming voice call during a voice call and the following operations can be performed:

Service	Operation
Voice Mail Service[*1]	Connects the second call to the Voice Mail Service Center.
Call Waiting Service	Puts the current call on hold and answers the second call.
Call Forwarding Service[*1]	Forwards the second call to the forwarding phone number.

*1 Available from the submenu when ***Arrival call act*** is set to ***Answer*** and ***Set arrival act*** is active.

- If Call Waiting Service is not subscribed, you cannot answer the call even if you hear the call waiting ring tone.

INFORMATION

- When a call forwarded from a FOMA terminal arrives, the phone number from which it was forwarded is displayed if it is not registered in the phonebook. If it is registered, the name is displayed. However, the phone number or name may not be displayed depending on the forwarding source.
- Even if video/i-motion is set as the incoming image in the phonebook or in Call Alert, it is not played and the first frame of the video/i-motion is displayed when there is an incoming voice call during a voice call.
- When you receive an international call, a plus sign (+) appears at the beginning of the caller ID.
- For calls received from callers not registered in the phonebook, you can reject calls (☛P170) or set the ring alert and vibrator ringer action not to start immediately (☛P169).
- Call rejection can be set for some parties registered in the phonebook. ☛P167
- When a videophone call arrives, it is not connected if the forwarding destination is not set to a videophone terminal compliant with the 3G-324M even if Call Forwarding Service is activated. Check the specifications of the forwarding destination when setting it.

Switching a received call between a voice call and videophone call

- The switching operation can be performed only from the terminal that made a call. It cannot be performed from the terminal that received the call.
- To receive the request of switching calls, set ***Indication ON*** of Notify Switchable Mode in advance. ☛P87

Example Switching a received voice call to a videophone call

1 Receive the request of switching to a videophone call during a voice call

- A guidance informing that the call is being switched is played during switching.

2 ***Yes***

The call is switched to a videophone call and your self image is sent to the other party.

- To send the substitute image (camera-off image): ***No***
- When you select ***Yes***, your self image is sent for the first time.

■ **Switching a received videophone call to a voice call: Receive the request of switching to a voice call during a videophone call**

The videophone call is switched to a voice call automatically.

- A guidance informing that the call is being switched is played during switching.

Enabling use of dial keys to answer a call

Any Key Answer

Allows you to answer a call by pressing [0] - [9], [*] or [#] other than [📞].

- This function is available for voice calls and PushTalk calls. However, it is unavailable when receiving a call while talking.

Default ON

1 [Menu] [8] [4] [3] ▶ [1] or [2]

Setting to start talking by opening the FOMA terminal

Open Answer

- This function is available only for voice calls (available even while Key Lock is on).

Default OFF

1 [Menu] [8] [4] [6] [4] ▶ [1] or [2]

Setting to disconnect/continue/hold a call by closing the FOMA terminal Close Setting

- This function does not operate during 64K data communication or packet communication.
- You can end a PushTalk call by closing the FOMA terminal. Use PushTalk Close Setting to set it.

Default Continue

1 Menu 8 4 7 2 ▶ 1 - 3

End the call : Ends the call.
Continue : Continues the call.
On hold : Puts the call on hold. The other party hears a guidance (on-hold tone).

INFORMATION

- When you close the FOMA terminal during a call using the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional) or a handsfree device (available in market), the call continues regardless of this setting if the settings is made to play sounds from the connected device. Even if you remove the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional) or handsfree device in this state, the call will continue.
- When you close the FOMA terminal while recording a message, the recording continues regardless of this setting.
- This setting applies when you close the FOMA terminal while recording a talking voice memo or video memo. When ***On hold*** is set, the contents recorded just before putting a call on hold are saved.

Adjusting the volume of the other party's voice during a call Listen Volume

- The volume of the other party's voice can be adjusted from level 1 (lowest volume) to level 6 (highest volume).
- The volume changed while talking is retained even after the call is ended or the power is turned off.

Default Level 4

1 ◉ **during a call** ▶ ◉ **to adjust the volume**

The volume is set automatically by pressing ◉ or waiting for a while after you stop key operations.

- To turn up the volume: ◉ or ◉
- To turn down the volume: ◉ or ◉
- During a videophone call, press ◉ to adjust the volume.

INFORMATION

- How to adjust the earpiece volume in standby, and the sounds to which the earpiece volume applies ☛P128

Adjusting the volume of ring alerts while receiving a call

Ring Alert Volume

- The volume can be adjusted in 7 levels, from ***silent*** to level 1 to level 6 (the volume of Movie ringtone can also be adjusted in 7 levels).
- The ring volume changed while receiving a call is reset to the original volume when a call or PushTalk is ended.

Default Level 4

1 while receiving a call ▶ to adjust the volume

The volume is set automatically by pressing or waiting for a while after you stop key operations.

- To turn up the volume: or
- To turn down the volume: or

INFORMATION

- To stop the ring alert and vibrator: while receiving a call
- While receiving a call, the ring volume cannot be set to ***STEPTONE*** (the volume changes into ***silent*** → level 1→ ... → level 6 about every 3 seconds).
- How to adjust the ring alert volume in standby, and the sounds to which the ring alert volume applies ☛P128

Setting the priority screen for incoming calls during a call or packet communication

Priority Comm Mode

Set the priority of the screen to be displayed when you receive a packet communication through a connected PC during a voice call or you receive a voice call during i-mode.

- When i-mode Mail or Message R/F is received during a voice call, the voice call talking screen appears by priority regardless of this setting.
- The screen change caused by this function does not interrupt the call or packet communication.

Default No Set Up

1 Menu 8 4 6 1 ▶ 1 - 3

No Set Up : Displays the screen for the latest incoming call or communication without setting the priority.

Voice call : Displays the voice call talking screen by priority.

Packet : Displays the packet communication screen during a voice call, and the i-mode communication screen during i-mode.

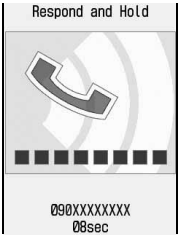
- Press to display the ***Switch Task*** menu then answer an incoming call.

Putting incoming calls on hold when you cannot answer right away

Response and Hold

• Callers are charged for the time spent on hold.

1 (☎) while receiving a call



Incoming voice call on hold

Incoming videophone call on hold

The incoming call is put on hold (Response and Hold). The other party hears the response hold guidance.

For videophone calls, the response hold image appears on your and the other party's terminals.

• If (☎) is pressed or the other party hangs up during Response and Hold, the call is disconnected.

2 (☎) when you are ready to answer the call

• Press (✉) or (☎) for a videophone call. Press (✉) to send the substitute image (☛P86) to the other party.

INFORMATION

● When you have subscribed to Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, you can use the service by pressing (Menu) and selecting ***Voice Mail*** (***V-phone answerphone***) or ***Call Forwarding*** while receiving a call.

Setting the response hold guidance

Status Message

You can record your own voice as response hold guidance.

- One guidance of up to about 10 seconds long can be recorded.
- While a voice call or videophone call is during Response and Hold, the guidance set by this function is played.

Default Standard

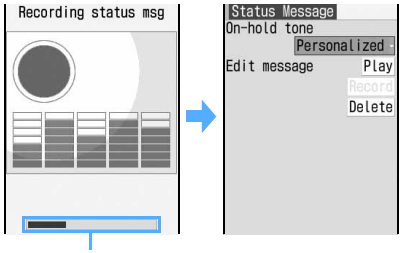
Example Setting a recorded guidance

1 Menu 8 1 1 7 1 ▶ ***On-hold tone* field**

2 2

- To reset to the default guidance: 1 ▶ Go to Step 4

3 ***Record* in *Edit message* field ▶ Speak a response hold guidance after a tone (beep)**



Indication of the allowable recording time

Recording will start after a message appears.

- An end tone (beep) sounds in about 10 seconds from the start of recording.
- To stop the recording: ●
- To check the recorded guidance: Select ***Play***
- To record again, select ***Delete***, select ***Yes*** and record after deleting the recorded guidance.

4 ▣

INFORMATION

- If you delete the recorded guidance, the default guidance (***Standard***) is restored.
- If ***Standard*** is set, the guidance "I cannot answer the phone right now. Please wait or call back later (in Japanese)" is played for the other party during Response and Hold.

Setting the on-hold tone

On-hold Tone

- While a voice call or videophone call is during On-hold, the melody set by this function is played.

Default 保留音・ボイス(On-hold tone, voice)

1 Menu 8 1 1 7 2 ▶ 1 - 3

- To play a melody: Highlight a melody ▶ ▣

Using Public mode (Driving mode)

Public mode is an automatic answering service considering etiquette in highly public places. When Public mode is activated and a call is received, a guidance is played and informs the caller that the called party is driving or in an area (train, bus, movie theater, etc.) where use of the phone should be refrained and cannot answer the call. Then the call is disconnected.

- Public mode can be activated/canceled only in standby (including when *圏外* (outside service area) is displayed on the screen).
- Even in Public mode you can make calls as normal.
- This function is not available during data communication.

Activating Public mode (Driving mode)

1 ✳ (for over a second)

Public mode is activated and 🚗 appears on the standby display.

When a call is received, a guidance is played saying “The person you are calling is currently driving or in an area where cellphone should not be used. Please try again later”.

- When Silent Mode is activated at the same time, Public mode takes precedence.

■ **Canceling: ✳ (for over a second)**

■ When Public mode (Driving mode) is activated

No ring alert plays when your FOMA terminal receives a call. 1 (with the number of missed calls) appears on the standby display and the call is recorded in the received call history.

The caller hears a guidance informing that you are driving or in an area where use of the mobile phone should be refrained and the call is then ended.

- When there is an incoming PushTalk call, neither the ring alert nor the incoming indication works. 1 (with the number of missed calls) appears on the standby display and the call cannot be answered. ***Connection failed***. appears on the caller’s screen. In case of the PushTalk call with 3 or more parties, the connected members are notified that you are driving.

■ Operation when receiving calls in Public mode (Driving mode) with network service activated

Service	Receiving voice calls	Receiving videophone calls
Voice Mail Service	The caller hears the Public mode guidance and the call is then connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.*1	The call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center without the Public mode video guidance.
Call Forwarding Service	The caller hears the Public mode guidance and the call is then forwarded to the specified destination.*1 Whether the caller hears the guidance or not depends on the setting for Call Forwarding Service. When the guidance is on, the Public mode guidance is played. When the guidance is off, no guidance is played.	The call is forwarded to the specified destination without the Public mode video guidance. If the destination party uses the phone not compatible with videophone, the call is disconnected.
Call Waiting Service	The caller hears the Public mode guidance and the call is then disconnected.	The caller sees the Public mode video guidance and the call is then disconnected.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	If registered as nuisance caller, the caller hears a guidance indicating that the call cannot be connected and the call is then disconnected.	If registered as nuisance caller, the caller sees a video guidance indicating that the call cannot be connected and the call is then disconnected.
Caller ID Request Service	• The caller who has not notified the caller ID hears a guidance requesting caller ID and the call is then disconnected. • The caller who has notified the caller ID hears the Public mode guidance and the call is then disconnected.	• The caller who has not notified the caller ID sees a video guidance requesting caller ID and the call is then disconnected. • The caller who has notified the caller ID sees the Public mode video guidance and the call is then disconnected.

*1 If the ringing time is set to 0 second, the Public mode guidance is not played.

INFORMATION

- In Public mode, the following sounds are disabled. In addition, the vibrator does not operate or the Enter key does not light or flash for incoming calls and mails, etc.
  - Ring alert
  - Alarm clock
  - Schedule alarm
  - Timer alarm
  - i-αppli sound
  - Charge alert
  - Low battery alert
  - GPS alert
  - Alarm for Call Cost Limit (Even if ***Alert*** for Call Cost Limit is set to ***ON*** and an alarm is set, a message is not displayed.)
- Even in Public mode, the following sounds are played:
  - Keypad sound
  - Speed Selector sound
  - Shutter sound
  - Slide sound
- In Public mode, neither the i-Channel ticker nor Chaku-moji appears on the standby display.
- Even if a mail or Message R/F is received, the receiving screen and reception result screen do not appear. But, when Check i-mode Message is performed, these screens appear.
- Making emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) in Public mode cancels Public mode. However, it is not canceled when emergency calls are made using videophone.

Using Public mode (power off)

Public mode (power off)

Public mode (power off) is an automatic answering service considering etiquettes in highly public places. When Public mode (power off) is set and then a call is received with the FOMA terminal switched off, a guidance is played and informs the caller that the called party is in an area (hospital, airplane, priority seat area on a train, etc) where the phone should be turned off and cannot answer the call. Then the call is disconnected.

Activating Public mode (power off)

1 ✱ 2 5 2 5 1 ▶ ☎

Public mode (power off) is set. There will be no change on the standby display.
When you subsequently turn the power off, Public mode (power off) is activated.
In Public mode (power off) if a call is received with the FOMA terminal off, a guidance is played saying "The person you are calling is currently in an area where use is prohibited. Please try again later".

■ **Canceling:** ✱ 2 5 2 5 0 ▶ ☎

■ **Checking the setting:** ✱ 2 5 2 5 9 ▶ ☎

■ When Public mode (power off) is activated

The setting is retained until Public mode (power off) is canceled by dialing "✱25250". The setting is not canceled by turning the power on.
The Public mode (power off) guidance is played even in locations outside the service area or where radio waves are hard to reach. The caller hears a guidance informing that you are in an area where the phone should be turned off and the call is then ended.

- An incoming PushTalk call is not answered, and ***Connection failed.*** appears on the caller's screen. In case of the PushTalk call with 3 or more parties, the connected members are notified that you are not connected.

■ **Operation when receiving calls in Public mode (power off) with network service activated**

Service	Receiving voice calls	Receiving videophone calls
Voice Mail Service	The caller hears the Public mode (power off) guidance and the call is then connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.*1	The call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center without the Public mode (power off) video guidance.
Call Forwarding Service	The caller hears the Public mode (power off) guidance and the call is then forwarded to the specified destination.*1 Whether the caller hears the guidance or not depends on the setting for Call Forwarding Service. When the guidance is on, the Public mode guidance is played. When the guidance is off, no guidance is played.	The call is forwarded to the specified destination without the Public mode (power off) video guidance. If the destination party uses the phone not compatible with videophone, the call is disconnected.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	If registered as nuisance caller, the caller hears a guidance indicating that the call cannot be connected and the call is then disconnected.	If registered as nuisance caller, the caller sees a video guidance indicating that the call cannot be connected and the call is then disconnected.
Caller ID Request Service	• The caller who has not notified the caller ID hears a guidance requesting caller ID and the call is then disconnected. • The caller who has notified the caller ID hears the Public mode (power off) guidance and the call is then disconnected.	• The caller who has not notified the caller ID sees a video guidance requesting caller ID and the call is then disconnected. • The caller who has notified the caller ID sees the Public mode (power off) video guidance and the call is then disconnected.

*1 If the ringing time is set to 0 second, the Public mode (power off) guidance is not played.

Allowing the caller to leave message when you cannot answer the call

Answer Machine

By setting Answer Machine, you can play the greeting message and record the caller's message when you cannot answer the call.

- Up to 4 messages can be recorded for voice and videophone calls in total, a maximum of about 30 seconds for each.
- When the 2in1 service is subscribed, up to 4 messages received by Number A and Number B in total can be recorded. In the A mode, only messages received by Number A are displayed. In the B mode, only messages received by Number B are displayed. While in the dual mode or when 2in1 is deactivated, all the recorded messages are displayed.
- For voice calls, the caller's voice is recorded. For videophone calls, the caller's voice and image are recorded.
- You can set the time interval between the reception of the call and the start of the greeting.
- The greeting in your own voice can be recorded.
- Incoming PushTalk calls cannot be answered by Answer Machine.
- It is advisable that the contents of recorded messages be separately written down in a notebook, etc. Recorded data may be lost due to failure, repair, change of model or other handlings of the FOMA terminal. If the data should be erased, DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the loss of any data.

Menu 4711

Setting Answer Machine

Default Deactivate

1 [i] [1] [1]

appears on the standby display.

■ **Canceling:** [i] [1] [2]

Replying with Quick Record Message

When Answer Machine has not been set to start, you can activate this function only once by holding down [camera] for over a second while receiving a call. This operation does not set Answer Machine to start.

INFORMATION

- When the number of recorded messages reaches 4, [icon] is indicated on the standby display. The icon does not disappear even if Answer Machine is canceled.
- If there are already 4 recorded messages, Answer Machine cannot be set. If you attempt to activate Quick Record Message while receiving a call, the warning tone (rapid beeps) sounds and the ring alert keeps sounding. Delete unnecessary recorded messages and set again.

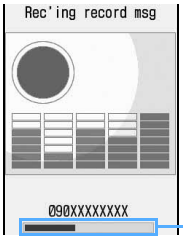
Receiving a call while Answer Machine is set

1 A call arrives

After the ring alert sounds according to Greeting Response Time, the greeting message screen appears.

- When the greeting message is set to ***Preinstalled***, the caller hears the guidance "I cannot answer the phone right now, please leave your name and message after the beep (in Japanese)". Set ***Personalized*** to play a recorded guidance.

2 Recording the caller's message starts



Indication of the allowable recording time

Recording a voice call message

Recording a videophone call message

- A beep announces the caller the start and end of the recording. And when about 25 seconds have elapsed since the start of recording, rapid beeps sound to indicate that the end of recording is approaching.

3 When the recording is completed, the call is disconnected

[icon] (with the number of recorded messages) appears on the standby display.

INFORMATION

- When the FOMA terminal is turned off or outside the service area, Answer Machine does not operate. Use Voice Mail Service (pay service).
- Answer Machine does not operate and the ring alert keeps sounding when 4 messages have already been recorded. If Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is activated, each service starts its operation.
- Public mode (Driving mode) takes precedence over Answer Machine. In Public mode (Driving mode), Answer Machine does not operate.
- The recording may be disrupted or the image may be distorted if the signal conditions are poor.
- Another call received while playing the greeting or recording a message is rejected and playing or recording continues. If Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service or Call Waiting Service is subscribed, the rejected incoming call is recorded in the received call history.
- You can answer a call even while playing the greeting or recording a message. Press [phone] to answer a voice call. For a videophone call, press [phone] or [video] to answer and send your image. To send the substitute image, press [mail]. If you answer the call, the content recorded up to that point is not saved.

Menu 4713

Setting the response time until the greeting starts

Response Time Setting

Default 13 Sec.

1 [Camera] [1] [3] ▶ **Enter the response time (0 to 120 seconds)**

- To increase or decrease the time: [Navigation]

INFORMATION

- When Auto Answer, Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service and this function are set simultaneously, the priority depends on the ringing time set for each service and function. To give priority to Answer Machine, the response time for this function should be set shorter than the ringing times set for Auto Answer, Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service. Note that Answer Machine may not be given priority depending on the signal conditions. In this case, answer a call with Quick Record Message.
- The delayed time of Auto Answer and the response time of Answer Machine cannot be set to the same time period.

Menu 4714

Setting the greeting message

Greeting Message Setting

You can record your own voice as greeting message.

- One greeting of up to about 10 seconds long can be recorded.

Default Preinstalled

Example Setting a recorded greeting

1 [Camera] [1] [4] ▶ ***Greeting message*** **field**

2 [2]

- To reset to the default greeting: [1] ▶ Go to Step 4

3 ***Record*** **in** ***Edit message*** **field** ▶ **Speak a greeting message after a tone (beep)**

- The operation procedure is the same as when recording the response hold guidance. ☛P73

4 [Address Book]

INFORMATION

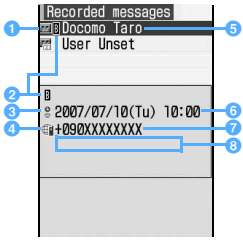
- If you delete the recorded greeting, the default greeting is restored.

Playing recorded messages

You can play or delete recorded messages from the list.

- Unplayed recorded messages, if any, can be played quickly from the standby display. ☛P35

1 [📷] [2]



On the recorded message list screen, the recording date and time and the caller's phone number appear.

1 Status icon

- : Voice call message (unplayed)
- : Videophone call message (unplayed)
- : Voice call message (played)
- : Videophone call message (played)

2 Call received by Number B (in the dual mode of 2in1)

3 Call received during stay overseas*1

4 International call

5 Phone number/Name (when registered in the phonebook)/Reason for no caller ID

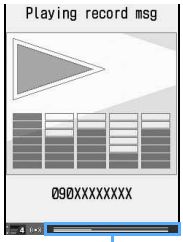
6 Recording date and time of highlighted message (local date and time if recorded during stay overseas)

7 Phone number/Reason for no caller ID

8 Name of multi-number (when the Multi Number service is subscribed)

*1 May not be displayed if the time zone is set to ***GMT+09:00*** or the date and time of the message has not been recorded.

2 Select a recorded message to play



Indication of the playing time

Playing a voice call message

- During playback, the following operations are available:

[●] : Adjust volume [●] : Stop

[📞] : Speakerphone on/off (for voice call messages only)

■ **Deleting:**

① **Highlight a recorded message** ▶ [Menu] [2] [1]

- To delete all: [Menu] [2] [2] ▶ Enter the terminal security code

② ***Yes***

■ **Registering an entry in the phonebook:**

① **Highlight a recorded message** ▶ [Menu] [4]

- To add to an existing phonebook entry: [Menu] [5]

② [1] **or** [2] ▶ **Register the name or address** ☛P101, P104

- To add to an existing phonebook entry: [1] or [2] ▶ Select the party ▶ Edit the data ☛P111

■ **Making a call: Highlight a recorded message ▶ [📞] (voice call) or [📹] (videophone call)**

3 *Yes* or *No*

Using Chara-den

A character can be sent instead of your image when making a videophone call.

1 Menu 3 2 1 during a call ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a Chara-den image

Chara-den
© Disney
Action list scrolls.

- If you press dial keys while sending Chara-den as the substitute image, the character performs the action corresponding to the key pressed. The following operations can also be performed:

0 : Cancel action

* : Display the action list
  - Selecting an action moves the character.

* (for over a second): Switch action modes (Action/Action of parts)

INFORMATION

● Some Chara-den has either full actions or parts actions or has no actions at all.

Setting images being sent to the other party

You can change the image being sent to the other party or apply special effects to it during a videophone call. Also, you can switch between the in-camera and the out-camera.

Switching the outgoing image between your self image and the substitute image

1 during a call

The substitute image
© Disney

- Each press switches the image between your self image ( ) and the substitute image (or). ☛P86
- Even when Chara-den is set as the substitute image, Chara-den may not be displayed. If this happens, the default image for the substitute image setting is sent to the other party. ☛P86

Setting the quality of outgoing and incoming images

- Setting ***Prefer motion spd*** makes motions smoother in a little lower-definition image.
- Setting ***Prefer img qual*** makes motions a little slower in a higher-definition image.

Default Normal

1 Menu 7 during a call ▶ 1 or 2 ▶ 1 - 3

Setting a frame on the outgoing images

Frame

The frame can be set while sending your self image.

- Only the frame with the display size of 176 x 144 or smaller can be selected. As for downloaded frames, only the frame with the display size of 176 x 144 can be selected.

1 Menu 3 1 during a call ▶ Select a frame

- While the in-camera is used, the mirror image (left-right reversed image) is displayed on the screen, but the normal image (right directed image) is sent to the other party. While the out-camera is used, the same image as displayed on the screen is sent to the other party.
- To cancel sending the frame: ● while sending a frame
- Frames set by default ☛P457

Applying special effects to outgoing images

Scene Mode/Effect

You can apply the following effects to outgoing images. This setting is available only while sending your self image.

Item	Icon	Item	Icon	Item	Icon	Item	Icon
Full auto		*Night*		*Letter*		*Soft touch*	
Sensitivity up		*Twilight*		*Color reversal*		*Mono tone (red)*	
Super sensitivity up		*Surf&Snow*		*Painting*		*Mono tone (green)*	
Adjust backlight		*Sport*		*Woodcut*		*Mono tone (blue)*	
Spot photometry		*Pet*		*Whiten*		*Monochrome*	
Scenery		*Gourmet*		*Suntan*		*Sepia*	

- For details ☛P186

Default Full auto

1 Menu 2 1 during a call ▶ 1 - 9, 0, * or #

Current effect applied

Adjusting the brightness/color density/flicker of outgoing images

Camera Setting

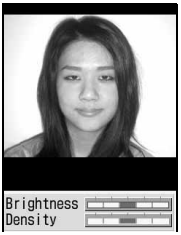
You can adjust the brightness and color density in 5 levels. Also, you may be able to control the flicker of images, if it occurs, by making settings according to the power supply frequency in your area.

- This setting is available only while your self image is being sent.
- The brightness and color density may not be changed depending on the settings of Screen Mode/Effect.
- This setting is retained even after the call is finished.

Default Brightness: level 3 Density: level 3 Flicker adjustment: Auto

1 Menu 2 during a call ▶ Select an item

■ **Adjusting brightness and color density:**



① 2 ▶ **Highlight *Brightness* slider** ▶ ●
② ● **to highlight *Density* slider** ▶ ● ▶ ▣

- Your self image is displayed on the main screen while adjusting.
- If you do nothing on the terminal for some time after changing the slider's position, the settings are not changed and the talking screen reappears.

■ **Adjusting flicker:** 3 ▶ 1 - 3

INFORMATION

● The flicker adjustment settings for the camera and Bar Code Reader will reflect changes in this setting. ☛P189, P191

Sending the still image/camera-off image

Select a still image or the image displayed as ***Camera off*** (camera-off image).

- This setting is not available while a frame is being sent. ☛P81
- Only the still image that is 176 x 144 or smaller and is permitted to output from the FOMA terminal can be set.

1 Menu 3 during a call ▶ Select an item

■ **Sending the camera-off image:** 3

- When the camera-off image is set, the substitute image set in Videophone Image Setting is sent. However, if Chara-den is set as the substitute image, the default image (camera-off image) is sent.

■ **Sending a still image:**

① 4 ▶ **Select a folder**
② **Select a still image**

- To view a still image: Highlight a still image ▶ ▣
- To send the previous image: ● while sending a still image

Switching display magnifications

Zoom

• This setting is available only while your self image is being sent.

Default normal (×1)

1 ◎ during a call

• Each press of ◎ switches the magnification of image as follows. Press ◎ to switch in the reverse order.

In-camera : normal (×1) → 2x (×2)

Out-camera: normal (×1) → 2x (×2) → 4x (×4) → 6x (×6) → 8x (×8) → 10x (×10) → 12x (×12) → 16x (×16)

INFORMATION

● Zooming will be canceled if you switch between the in-camera and out-camera.

Switching to the out-camera

• This setting is available only while your self image is being sent.

Default in-camera

1 Menu 6 during a call

In-camera selected　Out-camera selected

The image through the out-camera is sent.

• Each press switches between the in-camera and out-camera.

• Even if you switch the cameras, the frame and the settings of brightness, color density and flicker adjustment for outgoing image are kept.

Switching the camera to the macro mode

You can switch to the macro mode and adjust the focus of the image when sending the image of an object about 7 to 11 cm away.

• You can switch the camera to the macro mode only while the out-camera is used.

Default Macro OFF

1 Menu 4 during a call

• To cancel the macro mode, repeat the same procedure.

INFORMATION

● If you switch to the in-camera in the macro mode, the camera returns to the normal mode.

Turning the compact light on

- You can switch the compact light on only while the out-camera is used.
- The compact light may go out temporarily when you perform some setting operations while talking.

1 Menu 5 **during a call**

The compact light is turned on. If the light has been turned on, it goes out.

- Each press turns the compact light on ( ) and off (no icon).

Customizing the screen settings during a videophone call

- The settings are retained even after the call is finished.

Switching between the main screen and sub screen

Default Main screen image: other party's image Sub screen image: your self image

1 📖 **during a call**

- Each press switches the images on the main screen and sub screen by turns.

Main screen: other party's image
Sub screen: your self image
⟷
Main screen: your self image
Sub screen: other party's image

Changing the main screen size

Default large

1 📖 **for over a second during a call**

- Each press switches the screen size in the following order: large → standard → small → large → ⋯ .

Setting the screen displayed during a call

Videophone Settings during a call

Default Display setting: Both sides Sub screen: My side Screen size: Large Display light: Always on(normal)

1 Menu 8 **during a call ▶ Set each item ▶** 📖

- For setting each item (***Display setting***, ***Sub screen***, ***Screen size*** and ***Display light***), see "Changing the videophone settings". ☛P85

Changing the videophone settings

Set the operation to be performed when a videophone call is not connected, the screen displayed during a videophone call, etc.

- The setting of ***Auto redial as voice*** is provided to ensure access to the other party. By setting this function to ***ON***, a dialed videophone call will be automatically redialed as voice call if the other party's terminal does not support the videophone function or cannot receive the videophone call while using the mova service through Dual Network Service. Redialing does not occur, however, if you call an ISDN-sync 64 kbps or PIAFS access point, or an ISDN videophone incompatible with 3G-324M (as of May 2007), or if you dial the wrong number. Note that some calls may require the call charge.

Default Auto redial as voice: OFF Display setting: Both sides Sub screen: My side Screen size : Large Visual preference: Normal Display light: Always on(normal) Speakerphone: ON

1 Menu 8 5 1 3 ▶ **Set each item** ▶ 📖

Auto redial as voice : Sets whether to redial as voice call automatically when a videophone call is not connected.

Display setting : Specifies whether to display either your self image or the other party's image or both images during a videophone call.

Sub screen : Specifies whether to display your self image or the other party's image on the sub screen during a videophone call.

Screen size : Sets the main screen view size.

Visual preference : Sets the quality of image sent from the other party.

Display light : Sets the display light during a videophone call.

- When ***Terminal settings*** is set, the setting of ***Display light time*** (***Normal use***) in Display Light Setting (☛P140) applies.

Speakerphone : Specifies whether to turn on the speakerphone function automatically once a videophone call is connected.

INFORMATION

- Even when ***Auto redial as voice*** is set to ***ON***, redialing may not be performed depending on the situation of the other party or the network.
- When ***Auto redial as voice*** is set to ***ON***, if you make a videophone call during a packet communication with a PC connected, the call is redialed as voice call without connecting to a videophone call. During a voice call or 64K data communication, the call is not connected to a videophone call and redialing is not performed, either.
- If redialing as voice call occurs with ***Auto redial as voice*** set to ***ON***, voice call charges apply instead of digital communication charges.
- When you talk on a videophone call while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional) is connected, the voice sounds from the connected earphone/microphone regardless of the setting of ***Speakerphone***.
- If a videophone call is made to emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) from the FOMA terminal when ***Auto redial as voice*** is set to ***ON***, the call is automatically switched to a voice call.

Setting the substitute and on-hold images to be displayed during a videophone call

Videophone Image Setting

Change the images to be sent to the other party during a videophone call such as the substitute image, answer machine image, response hold image, on-hold image and video memo image.

- You cannot set the following images:
  - Still image with a size larger than 176 x 144
  - Still image in the format other than JPEG and GIF
  - Animation and Created animation
  - Image not permitted to output from the FOMA terminal

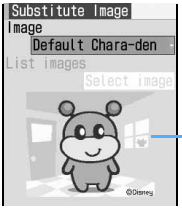
Setting the substitute image

Default: Default Chara-den

Example: Setting the default Chara-den

1 Menu 8 5 1 5 ▶ 1

2 *Image* field ▶ 1 ▶ ▣



Default Chara-den (Dimo) is set.

■ **Setting the default still image: 2**
Default image (camera-off image) is set.

■ **Setting other Chara-den:**
① 3 ▶ *List images* field ▶ Select a folder
② Select a Chara-den image
- To display Chara-den: Highlight a Chara-den image ▶ ▣

■ **Setting other still images:**
① 4 ▶ *List images* field ▶ Select a folder
② Select a still image
- To display a still image: Highlight a still image ▶ ▣
- The selected image with the text message on it appears on the other party's terminal.

Changing the answer machine/response hold/on-hold/video memo images

Default: Answer machine image, Response hold image, On-hold image, Movie memo image: Default

Example: Setting the default image

1 Menu 8 5 1 5 ▶ 2 - 5

2 *Image* field ▶ 1 ▶ ▣

In case of the answer machine image

The default image is set.

■ **Setting other still images:**
① 2 ▶ *List images* field ▶ Select a folder
② Select a still image
- To display a still image: Highlight a still image ▶ ▣
- The selected image with the text message on it appears on the other party's terminal.

INFORMATION

● If the Chara-den set as the substitute image is deleted, the substitute image is reset to ***Default Chara-den***. If you delete the still image or the default Chara-den that has been set, the substitute image is reset to ***Default image***.

Setting of switching between a voice call and videophone call

Notify Switchable Mode

Set whether to notify the other party's terminal that your terminal can switch between a voice call and a videophone call.

- You cannot change the setting during a voice call or videophone call.
- This setting cannot be made outside the service area. Operate the terminal in locations with good radio wave condition.

Time of subscription | Indication ON

1 Menu 8 5 1 7 1

■ **Deactivating:** Menu 8 5 1 7 2

■ **Checking the current setting:** Menu 8 5 1 7 3

2 ***Yes***

Setting how incoming videophone calls are handled during i-mode

Data Session Arrival Act

Videophone calls can be received during i-mode packet communication.

Default | V.phone priority

1 Menu 8 5 1 4 ▶ 1 - 4

V.phone priority	: Receives a videophone call. When the call is answered, the current packet communication is disconnected.
Packet DL priority	: Rejects an incoming videophone call and continues the packet communication.
V.phone answerphone	: Connects an incoming videophone call to the Voice Mail Service Center.
Call forwarding	: Forwards an incoming videophone call to the forwarding phone number.

INFORMATION

● Without subscription to Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, even if you set ***V.phone answerphone*** or ***Call forwarding***, the action of ***Packet DL priority*** takes place.

● If Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is activated and the ringing time for each service is set to 0 second, either service starts its operation, regardless of this setting. Incoming calls are not recorded in the received call history.

Using the videophone by connecting to an external device

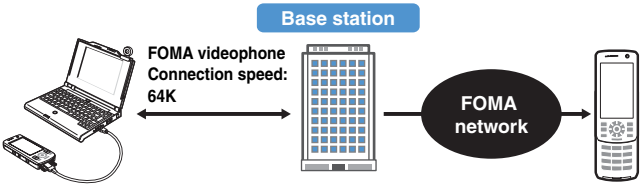
External Device

By connecting the FOMA terminal to an external device such as PC by the FOMA USB Cable (optional), you can make and receive videophone calls from the external device.
To use this function, install a videophone application in a dedicated external device or a PC, and prepare devices such as an earphone/microphone or USB-compatible Web camera (available in market).

- This function is not available when the FOMA terminal is not connected to an external device.
- Refer to the instruction manual of external devices for hardware requirements or setting and operating instructions of videophone applications.
- The application called "ドコモテレビ電話ソフト 2005 (DoCoMo videophone software 2005)" that is compatible with this function is available on the DoCoMo videophone software website. Visit the site below and download it (visit the support website for details of the environment for usage on PC):

http://videophonesoft.nttdocomo.co.jp/ (in Japanese only)

Default Phone



1 Menu 8 5 1 6 ▶ 1 or 2

INFORMATION

- A videophone call cannot be made from an external device during a voice call.
- When Call Waiting Service is subscribed, if a videophone call is received through an external device during a voice call, it is recorded as a missed call in the received call history. The same applies when a voice call, videophone call or 64K data communication is received during a videophone call using an external device.

PushTalk

What's PushTalk? 90
Making PushTalk calls 90
Receiving PushTalk calls 92
Registering entries into the PushTalk phonebook
..... PushTalk Phonebook New Entry 93
Making a PushTalk call by using the PushTalk phonebook 94
Deleting members from the PushTalk phonebook
..... Delete PushTalk Phonebook 96
Setting for incoming/outgoing PushTalk calls 96

What's PushTalk?

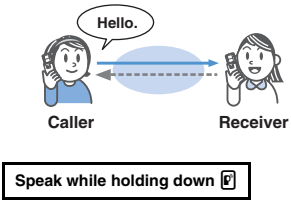
The PushTalk button ( ) allows you to communicate with multiple people (up to 5 including yourself) by simple operation. Press the PushTalk button for over a second to make access to the PushTalk phonebook, select the parties to talk to and press . PushTalk communication fee is charged every time you press (speak). Hold down while you are speaking and the other parties only listen to you.
On the screen, you can see who is speaking and the states of the other members. This function is very useful when communicating within a group or delivering a brief message to multiple persons.

- Supporting models: 902i series, 902iS series, SO902iWP+, SH902iSL, N902iX HIGH-SPEED, N902iL, 903i series, 904i series, 702i series (except SH702iD, N702iD, F702iD, D702i, SA702i and SO702i), 702iS series (except N702iS, D702iF, M702iS and M702iG), 703i series (except N703iD, F703i, D703i, P703iμ and N703iμ)

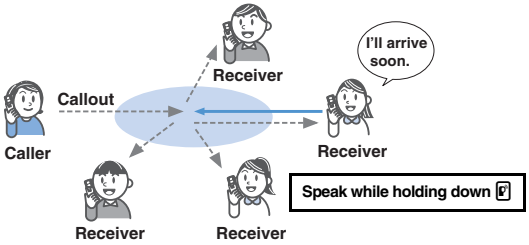
Also, for the following models*1, you can add a new member or call the party who has not been connected during PushTalk again.

*1 903i series, 904i series, 703i series (except N703iD, F703i, D703i, P703iμ and N703iμ)

Talk between two persons



Talk among multiple persons



PushTalkPlus

PushTalkPlus is a service in which you can communicate with up to 20 persons including you by using a phonebook on the network registered in advance. This service also provides some useful functions such as allowing you to check the member's state. Note that the optional subscription is needed if you use PushTalkPlus.

● For details about how to operate PushTalkPlus, see the separately-provided booklet.

INFORMATION

● PushTalk cannot be used with Number B of 2in1.

Making PushTalk calls

PushTalk communication screen

Member that is speaking now
Name*1, phone number, ***Anonymous****2, ***Myself***, a blank*3, or ? *4 is displayed.

Group name (indicated only on the screen of the party who started group calling)

The other party's status
Calling *5: Being called
Connected : Connected to PushTalk
Disconnected *5: No response, PushTalk ended, or the other party's terminal is outside service area or turned off
Driving *5: Public mode (Driving mode) set on the other party's terminal

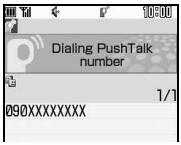
Member
Name*1, phone number, or ***Anonymous****2 is displayed.

*1 Displayed when the phone number is registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook (Name displays ☛P100). However, for incoming calls, action will be subject to the settings of Receive Display.
*2 When a caller makes a PushTalk call not notifying the caller ID, the members are indicated as ***Anonymous*** on receiver's screen.
*3 Displayed when no party is speaking.
*4 Displayed when the speaking party cannot be identified.
*5 Displayed when 3 or more parties are communicating.

Communicating on PushTalk

1 Enter the phone number ▶ [P]

When the other party answers, the answering tone sounds and PushTalk starts.



- When the FOMA terminal is closed or P-Talk Speakerphone is set to ***ON***, the speakerphone function is turned on. If P-Talk Speakerphone is set to ***OFF*** or Silent Mode is active, hold down [P] for over a second to make a call using the speakerphone.

2 Communicate on PushTalk

- When a member answers while 3 or more parties are communicating, the connection tone sounds.
- When a member exits from PushTalk while 3 or more parties are communicating, the tone sounds to indicate the disconnection of a member.

■ **Turning on/off the speakerphone function: [✉] or [↩]**

■ **Speaking:**

① **Hold down [P] while speaking**
- When you press [P], you hear the floor acquisition sound.
- While another party is speaking, pressing [P] makes the floor acquisition failure sound and you cannot speak.

② **Release [P] when you finish speaking**
- When you release [P], a tone sounds to indicate the end of floor acquisition.
- When the limit of time for the floor acquisition approaches, a tone sounds to indicate the floor acquisition is ending.

3 [↩] when you end PushTalk

INFORMATION

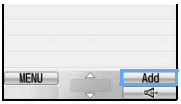
- You can make a PushTalk call from the FOMA terminal phonebook, UIM phonebook, redial data, received call history, sent message log, received message log, i-αppli, or scan result of Bar Code Reader. You can also make a PushTalk call from mail, sites, or Phone To (AV Phone To) in ToruCa.
- You cannot make a PushTalk call during a voice call, videophone call or data communication. During PushTalk, you cannot make a voice call or videophone call to a different party.
- When you make a PushTalk call during i-mode, i-mode is disconnected.
- When you make a PushTalk call when i-αppli is running, i-αppli is suspended.
- Speaking time with a single floor acquisition is limited. When the time limit arrives, the floor acquisition is canceled.
- If no party acquires the floor for a certain period of time, PushTalk ends.
- You cannot call an emergency number (110, 119, or 118) with PushTalk.
- When 2in1 is activated, PushTalk cannot be made to the members with ***B*** of Phonebook 2in1 Setting.

Adding a member during PushTalk

The caller can add another member during a PushTalk call until the maximum number of participants (5 persons including yourself) is reached.

- Regardless of connection/disconnection of the member, only 4 members in total can be added. However, the member who is not connected can be recalled, even 4 members are already called.
- A member who is already connected or is being called cannot be added again.
- Even while adding a member, the PushTalk operation such as talking is possible.
- A member can be added repeatedly until the maximum number of participants is reached.
- You can add a member who uses a model that is not compatible with the addition of PushTalk members. The added member will be notified to the connected members by display. However, a connected member using a model not compatible with PushTalk member addition will neither receive such notification nor hear the connection tone or the tone indicating the disconnection. The caller using an incompatible model cannot add a member.
- The added member is recorded in neither the redial data nor the received call history.

1 📖 during a PushTalk call



2 Select the adding method

■ **Selecting from the PushTalk phonebook:** ***View PT ph.book*** ▶ **Select a member** ▶ ✉

- Do the same as you select members from the PushTalk phonebook. ☛P95
- To add from a PushTalk group: 📖 in the PushTalk phonebook list ▶ Select a group ▶ Select a member ▶ ✉

■ **Selecting from the phonebook:** ***View phonebook*** ▶ **Search the phonebook** ▶ **Select a member**

■ **Selecting from the redial data or received call history:**

① ***View call records***

- To switch between the redial list and received call list: 📖
- Only the calls with the caller ID are displayed in the received call list.
- The calls using PushTalkPlus (☛P90) are not displayed.
- The calls made/received by Number B of 2in1 are not displayed in the redial list or received call list.

② **Highlight a member**

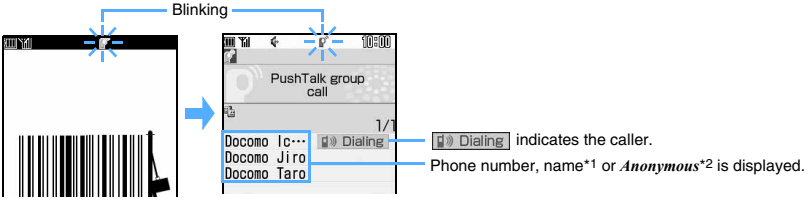
- To select from a PushTalk call log: Select a log ▶ ● ▶ Select a member ▶ ✉
- Select a member in the PushTalk call log and press Menu to check the detail information. Press ● to make a call.
- To select a member from the log of voice or videophone call: Highlight a log of voice or videophone call ▶ ✉
- Select a voice or videophone call to check the detail information. Press ● to make a call.

■ **Entering the phone number:** ***Direct input*** ▶ **Enter the phone number (up to 26 digits)** ▶ ✉

Receiving PushTalk calls

1 An incoming PushTalk call arrives

The PushTalk ring alert sounds, the display light turns on, and the Enter key lights or flashes.



*1 Whether or not to display depends on the settings of Receive Display.
*2 When a caller makes a PushTalk call not notifying the caller ID, the members are indicated as ***Anonymous*** on receiver's screen.

2 [P] or [☎]

You can answer the PushTalk call and ***Connected*** is notified to the other party.

- When the FOMA terminal is closed, the speakerphone function is turned on. When the FOMA terminal is open, the setting of P-Talk Speakerphone applies (in Silent Mode, however, the speakerphone function is not turned on).
- You can also answer a PushTalk call by pressing [0] - [9], [*] or [#] (Any Key Answer ☛P69).
- Pressing [☎] disconnects the call without answering it (Response and Hold is not available). For a group call, ***Disconnected*** is notified to the connected members.

3 Communicate on PushTalk

- For details, follow Step 2 of "Communicating on PushTalk". ☛P91

4 [☎] when you end PushTalk

INFORMATION

- You cannot answer incoming PushTalk calls during a voice call. They are recorded in the received call history.
- PushTalk calls cannot be received during a videophone call, videophone call through an external device, data communication, software update, or pattern definition update. The missed calls are not recorded in the received call history.
- If you receive a PushTalk call during i-mode, the action will be subject to the setting of i-mode Arrival Act: PT.
- i-mode cannot be used during PushTalk.
- Even if there is an incoming videophone call, PushTalk call or data communication during PushTalk, you cannot answer. It is recorded in the received call history.
- When no answer is received within the duration (in seconds) set in PushTalk Ring Time, the incoming PushTalk call is terminated. In case of the PushTalk call with 3 or more parties, ***Disconnected*** is notified to the connected members.
- In Public mode (Driving mode), neither the ring alert sounds nor the incoming screen appears for an incoming PushTalk call. [1] (with the number of calls) appears on the screen and the call cannot be answered. In case of the PushTalk call with 3 or more parties, ***Driving*** is notified to the connected members.
- Even if you do not answer an incoming PushTalk call or you exit from the PushTalk communication, you can rejoin the communication from the received call history while other members are communicating on PushTalk.
- When PushTalk Arrival Act is set to ***Answer*** and an incoming voice call arrives during PushTalk, the operation is the same as during a voice call. ☛P67

Menu 44

Registering entries into the PushTalk phonebook

PushTalk Phonebook New Entry

Register members to call on PushTalk. You can register them in different groups.

- Up to 1,000 entries can be registered (or fewer depending on the type of data registered).
- The phone numbers must be registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook in advance to be registered in the PushTalk phonebook.
- If you delete or change a phone number in the FOMA terminal phonebook, the same phone number in the PushTalk phonebook is changed in the same way. The setting for Secret Attribute will also be reflected.
- Phonebook entries (members) with ***B*** of Phonebook 2in1 Setting cannot be registered in the PushTalk phonebook.
- When 2in1 is in the B mode, the PushTalk phonebook cannot be used.

Example Registering by searching the FOMA terminal phonebook

1 [P] (for over a second)

2 ✉ ▶ *View phonebook*

- When registering a phone number that is not registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook, select ***Direct input***. The FOMA terminal phonebook registration screen appears (☛P101). Set the required items and save them. The phone number will be registered in both the PushTalk phonebook and the FOMA terminal phonebook. If you register multiple phone numbers, select the phone number you want to register in the PushTalk phonebook. Then registration to the PushTalk phonebook is completed.

3 **Search the phonebook ▶ Select the party ▶** *Yes*

- To register additional members: Repeat Step 2 to 3

INFORMATION

- To register a member from the FOMA terminal phonebook to the PushTalk phonebook, highlight a party from the phonebook list, press Menu 3 3, and select *Yes*. When multiple phone numbers are registered, only one of them can be registered. Select the desired phone number and select *Yes*. You can also make the same registration by highlighting a phone number on the phonebook details screen, pressing Menu 4 3, and selecting *Yes*.

Registering members into groups

You can register members registered in the PushTalk phonebook into different groups.

- Up to 30 groups can be registered.
- Up to 19 members can be registered in a group. However, a PushTalk communication can include up to 5 members. When you make a PushTalk call, select up to 4 members other than yourself.
- The same member can be registered in different groups.

1 📞 **(for over a second) ▶** 📖

- To register members in a registered group, go to Step 3.

■ **Changing the group name: Highlight a group ▶ Menu 3 ▶ Enter the group name ▶** 📖

- Changing the group name will not automatically change the name in the redial data.

2 ✉ **▶ Enter the group name (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters) ▶** 📖

3 **Select the group ▶** ✉ **▶ Select the member ▶** 📖

Making a PushTalk call by using the PushTalk phonebook

- To make a PushTalk call to multiple parties, their phone numbers must be registered in the PushTalk phonebook.
- When 2in1 is in the A mode, the members with ***B*** of Phonebook 2in1 Setting are not displayed.

1 📞 **(for over a second)**

Members are displayed in the following order of readings:

①Japanese syllabary order ②Alphabetical order ③Numbers
④Entries starting with a blank ⑤Symbols ⑥No reading

- Pressing 1 - 9 or 0 highlights the first member of the column corresponding to the Japanese character (あ (a) to ら (ra) and わ (wa)) assigned to each key. Pressing * or # highlights a member whose name (reading) starts with other than Japanese kana character.
- When you press Menu 6 on the member list, you will connect to the network and can use PushTalkPlus. ☛P90

2 Select members

- Up to 4 members can be selected for making a call.
- To check the selected members: Menu 1

3 or

When the first member answers, the answering tone sounds and PushTalk starts.

- If you do not select any member, a call is made to the highlighted member.
- When the FOMA terminal is closed or P-Talk Speakerphone is set to ***ON***, the speakerphone function is turned on. If P-Talk Speakerphone is set to ***OFF*** or Silent Mode is active, hold down or for over a second to make a call using the speakerphone.

4 Communicate on PushTalk

- For details, follow Step 2 of “Communicating on PushTalk”. ☛P91

5 when you end PushTalk

- Even the caller presses , the PushTalk continues between other members. When the receiver is only one, PushTalk ends.

INFORMATION

- You can make a PushTalk call to multiple parties from the redial data or received call history.
- The phonebook data to which Secret Attribute is set is not displayed unless Secret Mode is on.
- If you add “184” or “186” to a member’s phone number, it is ignored.
- If you make a PushTalk call to multiple members who have the same registered phone number, the first name in the Japanese syllabary appears on the PushTalk communication screen.

Making a PushTalk call from the PushTalk group

1 (for over a second) ▶ ▶ Select the group

- To make a PushTalk call to all the members of the group: (for over a second) ▶ ▶ Highlight a group ▶ Go to Step 3
- The entries in phonebook data of the group are displayed in the following order:

①Japanese syllabary order ②Alphabetical order ③Numbers
④Entries starting with blank ⑤Symbols ⑥No reading

2 Select the member to make a PushTalk call

- All the members in the group are selected as ☑. To not to dial the member, unselect as ☐.
- Up to 4 members can be selected for making a call.
- To check the selected members: Menu 1

3 or

- If you make a call from the group list, the call is made to all the members of the highlighted group. However, when 2in1 is in the dual mode, PushTalk call is made to the members who are set to other than ***B*** of Phonebook 2in1 Setting.
- When 5 or more members are registered, a message appears warning that the number of allowable parities is exceeded. Select up to 4 members and make a PushTalk call.
- For the subsequent steps, follow the procedure from Step 4 in “Making a PushTalk call by using the PushTalk phonebook”.☛P95

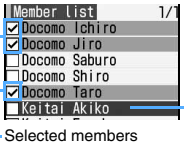
INFORMATION

- When Secret Mode is not set, the call is only made to members whose Secret Attribute is not set.
- Even after exiting from the PushTalk communication, the caller can rejoin the communication by making a call from the redial data while other members are still communicating on PushTalk.

Deleting members from the PushTalk phonebook

Delete PushTalk Phonebook

1 (for over a second) ▶ **Highlight the member** ▶ Menu 3



- Not the member you selected but the highlighted member is deleted.

2 *Yes* ▶ *No*

- To also delete from the FOMA terminal phonebook: *Yes* ▶ *Yes*
- If you delete a member registered in a group, the member is also deleted from the group.

Deleting a group

1 (for over a second) ▶ 📖 ▶ **Highlight the group** ▶ Menu 2 ▶ *Yes*

- Deleting a group does not delete its members from the PushTalk phonebook or the FOMA terminal phonebook.

Deleting a member registered in the group

1 (for over a second) ▶ 📖 ▶ **Select the group** ▶ **Highlight a member** ▶ Menu 3 ▶ *Yes*

- Deleting a group member does not delete the member from the PushTalk phonebook or the FOMA terminal phonebook.

Setting for incoming/outgoing PushTalk calls

Set the operations for incoming or outgoing PushTalk calls. These settings are effective only for PushTalk calls.

Notifying your and member's phone number

PT Caller ID Notification

Your phone number and member's phone number (caller ID) are notified when you make a PushTalk call or add a member.

- When a caller makes a PushTalk call notifying the caller ID, the caller's phone number and the member's numbers are notified to all the members. Phone numbers are important information for customers. Take extreme care when you notify a caller ID.

Default Hide caller ID

1 Menu 8 5 3 3 ▶ 1 or 2

- The same operation is possible by pressing Menu 5 2 in the member list.

INFORMATION

- Regardless of the setting of Caller ID Notification, the caller ID of each PushTalk member is notified according to the setting of PT Caller ID Notification.
- When setting or operating multiple caller ID notification methods simultaneously, the caller ID is notified in the following preference order:
  ① Caller ID notification set in Call Option when making a call
  ② Caller ID Setting of the FOMA terminal phonebook (when calling to only one party)
  ③ PT Caller ID Notification setting

Setting ringing time for ring alert

PushTalk Ring Time

Set the period of ringing time to keep the ring alert sounding. If you do not answer within this period, disconnection results.

- When ***Delayed ring alert*** in Mute Ring Time Setting is set to ***ON***, this function operates after the mute ring time elapses.
- This function cannot be set when PushTalk Auto Answer is set to ***ON***.

Default 30 sec

1 Menu 8 5 3 2 ▶ **Enter the ringing time (1 to 60 seconds)** ▶ 📖

- The same operation is possible by pressing Menu 5 1 in the member list.

Answering PushTalk calls automatically

PushTalk Auto Answer

You can automatically answer the received PushTalk call. When a PushTalk call is answered, the speakerphone function is automatically turned on regardless of the setting of P-Talk Speakerphone.

- This setting is invalid in Silent Mode. To answer an incoming PushTalk call, press 📳 or 📞 (you can also answer by Any Key Answer).
- This setting is invalid in Public mode (Driving mode). The incoming screen does not appear either.
- To communicate via a connected Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional) or In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (optional), use 📳.

Default OFF

1 Menu 8 5 3 4 ▶ 1 or 2

- The same operation is possible by pressing Menu 5 3 in the member list.

Selecting how incoming voice calls are handled during PushTalk

PushTalk Arrival Act

Incoming voice calls during PushTalk are responded by Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service (incoming videophone calls cannot be handled).

Default Answer

1 Menu 8 5 3 5 ▶ 1 - 4

Answer : You can disconnect PushTalk and answer an incoming voice call. Pressing 📞 while receiving the incoming call disconnects PushTalk and answers the voice call. When you press 📞, PushTalk is disconnected and incoming call alert still continues.

Call rejection : Incoming voice calls are rejected.

Voice mail : Incoming voice calls are connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.

Call forwarding : Incoming voice calls are forwarded to the forwarding destination.

- The same operation is possible by pressing Menu 5 4 in the member list.

INFORMATION

- Without subscription to Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, if you set ***Voice mail*** or ***Call forwarding***, action of ***Answer*** takes place.
- Regardless of this setting, calls will be recorded in the received call history. If Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is activated and the ringing time for each service is set to 0 second, however, either service starts its operation regardless of this setting. Incoming calls are not recorded in the received call history.

Menu 284 / Menu 8537

Setting operations for an incoming PushTalk call during i-mode

i-mode Arrival Act: PT

Default PushTalk preferred

1 ○ 8 4 ▶ 1 or 2

PushTalk preferred : i-mode is terminated at the time when an incoming PushTalk call is received, and the incoming PushTalk call screen appears. When you end PushTalk, the i-mode screen returns.

i-mode preferred : The incoming PushTalk call screen does not appear on the screen and i-mode is continued. The missed incoming PushTalk calls are not recorded in the received call history.

- The same operation is possible by pressing Menu 5 6 in the member list.

Setting operations when the FOMA terminal is closed during PushTalk

PushTalk Close Setting

Default Continue

1 Menu 8 5 3 6 ▶ 1 or 2

End call : Ends PushTalk

Continue : Continues PushTalk.

- The same operation is possible by pressing Menu 5 5 in the member list.

INFORMATION

- If the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional) or the In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (optional) is connected to the FOMA terminal, closing the FOMA terminal during call does not end the PushTalk call regardless of this setting.

Communicating using the speakerphone function

P-Talk Speakerphone

Set whether to turn on the speakerphone function automatically when you make or answer a PushTalk call with the FOMA terminal open.

- When you make or answer a PushTalk call with the FOMA terminal closed, the speakerphone function is turned on regardless of this setting.
- If you make or answer a PushTalk call in Silent Mode, the speakerphone function is turned on/off as follows regardless of this setting:
  - ・When the FOMA terminal is open, the speakerphone is turned off.
  - ・When the FOMA terminal is closed, the speakerphone is turned on.

Default ON

1 Menu 8 5 3 8 ▶ 1 or 2

- The same operation is possible by pressing Menu 5 7 in the member list.

Phonebook

Phonebooks supported by the FOMA terminal 100
Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook
..... Phonebook New Entry 101
Registering entries into the UIM phonebook
..... UIM Phonebook New Entry 104
Setting group names and incoming/outgoing actions ..... Group Setting 105
Making calls from the phonebook ..... Phonebook Search 106
Editing phonebook entries ..... Edit Phonebook 111
Copying phonebook entries 113
Deleting phonebook entries ..... Delete Phonebook 114
Saving (restoring/updating) the phonebook data to the Data Center
..... Data Security Service 114
Setting functions for phonebook entries 115
Protecting the secret phonebook entries ..... Secret Attribute 116
Checking the number of registered phonebook entries
..... Check No. of Items 117
Using simple dialing to make calls ..... Quick Dial 117
Using Data Security Service .....Data Security Service 118

Phonebooks supported by the FOMA terminal

FOMA D904i supports the FOMA terminal phonebook and the UIM phonebook. Besides, the PushTalk phonebook can be used for exclusive use of PushTalk. ☛P93

- The items that can be registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook and the UIM phonebook are as follows:

○: Available ×: Not available

Item		FOMA terminal phonebook	UIM phonebook
The number of entries		Up to 1,000*1	Up to 50
Entry items			
	Phonebook No.	○	×
	Name/reading	Up to 32 one-byte or 16 two-byte characters for a name and up to 32 one-byte characters for a reading can be set.	Up to 21 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters for a name and up to 25 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters for a reading can be set.
	Image/video	1 item per person	×
	Group	Entries can be classified into 30 groups and *グループなし* (No group).	Entries can be classified into 10 groups and *グループなし*.
	Phone number/icon	Up to 5 phone numbers per person, 3,005 in total*1 can be set. An icon can be set for each.	Only 1 phone number can be set per person. Icons cannot be set.
	Mail address/icon	Up to 5 mail addresses per person, 3,005 in total*1 can be set. An icon can be set for each.	Only 1 mail address can be set per person. Icons cannot be set.
	Other settings*2	○	×

*1 The number of phonebook entries that can be registered may decrease depending on the entry items.

*2 The following settings are available:
Birthday, note, postal code/address, location information, company name, job title and URL

- Even if you set your UIM to other FOMA terminals, the phonebook data in the UIM can be used.
- For details on 2in1, refer to “Using 2in1”. ☛P428

Name displays

If a call is made/received to/from a party registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook or UIM phonebook, the name and the phone number registered in the phonebook appears on the screen while dialing, calling, talking or receiving a call. However, for incoming calls, the display follows the settings of Receive Display.

In addition, the name registered in the phonebook is also displayed in the redial data, received call history, recorded messages, senders of received mail, addresses of sent/unsent mail, select menu’s person, etc. It is also displayed when you enter the phone number or mail address without searching the phonebook.

- When phonebook entries of different names with the same phone number or mail address are registered in both phonebooks, the name registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook is displayed.
- In case some different names are registered for the same phone number or mail address in the FOMA terminal phonebook, the name registered first is displayed.
- When a mail is received, if the mail address including the @ and the following domain name exactly matches a mail address registered in the phonebook, the settings of the phonebook take precedence and the name registered in the phonebook is displayed. Note that in case i-mode terminal is used by sender, even when the mail address is registered in the phonebook without the domain name “@docomo.ne.jp”, the settings of the phonebook take precedence and the name registered in the phonebook is displayed. When the mail address is “mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp”, register in the phonebook without “@docomo.ne.jp”.
- When SMS is received and the phone number exactly matches a phone number registered in the phonebook, the settings of phonebook take precedence.
- If there is an incoming mail from the other party saved in the phonebook, the name registered in the phonebook is displayed and scrolled on the task bar. Note that if mail is received from the other party with Secret Attribute set while not in Secret Mode, the mail address is displayed on the task bar.

• When a GPS location request arrives and the requester ID matches the phone number or mail address registered in the phonebook, the name registered in the phonebook is displayed.

Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook

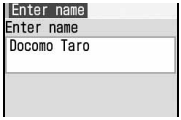
Phonebook New Entry

• Maximum number of items that can be registered ☛P100
• It is recommended that you keep a separate written record of all the information you register in the phonebook.
If you have a PC, you can use the DoCoMo keitai datalink and the FOMA USB Cable (optional) to send data to the PC. Also, if you have subscribed to Data Security Service (charged), you can save the data to the Data Center.
• The phonebook data saved in the FOMA terminal can be backed up to a microSD memory card. ☛P337
• Registered data may be lost due to failure, repair, change of model or other handlings of the FOMA terminal. DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for accidentally erased data.
• Please be informed that if you copy the data registered in the FOMA terminal to a new terminal at a DoCoMo Shop when switching to a new model, etc., the specifications of some new models may not allow copying of the data.

1 Menu 4 2

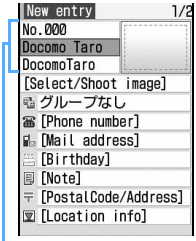
• You can perform the same operation by pressing Menu 2 in the phonebook list.

2 Enter the name (up to 32 one-byte or 16 two-byte characters) ▶ 📖



• If a name is not entered, the entry cannot be registered.

3 Set each item ▶ 📖



Phonebook No., name and reading

• When a phonebook No. that has already been used to save information is specified, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to overwrite. Select *New entry* not to overwrite and specify a new phonebook No.

Phonebook No. : The lowest available phonebook No. is assigned automatically.

■ **Changing the phonebook No.: Phonebook No. field ▶ Enter a number (0 to 999)**

• Zeroes before single- or double-digit phonebook No. can be omitted.

Name : Check the name.

■ **Correcting the name: Name field ▶ Correct the name ▶ 📖**

Reading : Check the reading.

■ **Correcting the reading: Reading field ▶ Correct the reading (up to 32 one-byte characters)**

• If you correct a name, the reading of the name will not be corrected automatically.

Select/Shoot image : Set an image or a video/i-motion file that is displayed when a call is made/received or the phonebook data is checked.

Select the ***Select/Shoot image*** field and perform the following operation:

■ **Setting an image: 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select an image**

• If an image with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) sizes exceeding 640 x 480 is selected, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to save the reduced image. If you select ***Yes*** and set the image, the image of which size is reduced to 96 x 72 (phonebook) or smaller is set or saved.

• When a call is made or received, or the phonebook data is checked, for animation, the playing image is displayed and for Created animation, the first frame is displayed.

■ **Shooting a still image to set with the camera: 2 ▶ Shoot a still image ▶ ●**

• The size of the still image is set to 96 x 72 (phonebook) automatically.

■ **Setting video/i-motion: 3 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a video/i-motion file**

• You can set video/i-motion with only images.

• Playing and checking a video/i-motion file when selecting ☛P124

• When a call is made, the first frame of the video/i-motion is displayed.

■ **Recording a video to set with the camera: 4 ▶ Shoot a video ▶ ●**

• The size of the video is set to 176 x 144 (QCIF) automatically. Sounds are not recorded.

■ **Deleting an image or a video/i-motion file: 5**

Group : Select a group. *グループなし* (No group) is set by default.

Group Setting ☛P105

■ **Adding the groups: Group field ▶ ✉ ▶ Enter the name of the group (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters) ▶ m**

• Other than *グループなし*, up to 30 groups can be registered.

Phone number : Enter the phone number including the area code (up to 26 digits) and select an icon.

• Up to 5 phone numbers per person can be registered. Saving the first phone number displays items to be added.

• Pause (P), timed pause (T), "＋", "＃" and sub-address delimiter (＊) can be registered.

Mail address : Up to 50 one-byte characters can be entered. Select an icon.

• Up to 5 addresses per person can be registered. Saving the first mail address displays items to be added.

• When the other party has registered a secret code ☛P115

Birthday : Set ***Set birthday*** to ***ON*** and enter the birthday in the ***Birthday*** field.

Note : Up to 200 one-byte or 100 two-byte characters can be entered.

PostalCode/Address :

Up to 7 digits can be entered for postal code. And up to 200 one-byte or 100 two-byte characters can be entered for address.

Location info : The location information obtained by the GPS function can be registered. ☛P303

• If the location information has already been registered, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to change it. To delete the registered information, select ***Restore default***.

Company name : Up to 100 one-byte or 50 two-byte characters can be entered.

Job title : Up to 100 one-byte or 50 two-byte characters can be entered.

URL : Up to 256 one-byte characters can be entered.

INFORMATION

- A phone number saved in the phonebook with preceding “184” or “186” does not allow sending of SMS even if it is selected as the address.
- For the phonebook entries registered in the B mode of 2in1, Phonebook 2in1 Setting is set to ***B***; for the entries registered in other 2in1 modes, Phonebook 2in1 Setting is set to ***A***.
- In the A mode of 2in1, phonebook entries with ***B*** of Phonebook 2in1 Setting are not displayed. Similarly in the B mode, phonebook entries with ***A*** of Phonebook 2in1 Setting are not displayed.

Setting the incoming actions for each phonebook entry

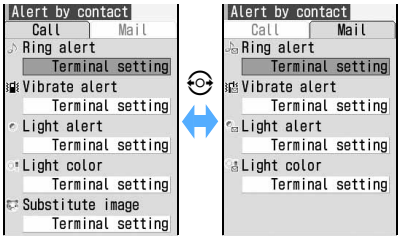
Alert by Contact

Ring alert or lighting, etc. can be set for each entry which is registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 3 2

- Searching methods of the phonebook ☛P106

2 ◎ to display the setting screen ▶ Set each item ▶ ▣



Call Mail

- In case the group is set to *グループなし*, each items are set to ***Terminal setting***. If you select a group, the videophone substitute image is set to ***Terminal setting*** and the other items are set to ***Group setting***.
- Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion file when selecting ☛P124

Ring alert : Select ***Movie ringtone***, ***Melody*** or ***Music*** to be set as a ring alert. To set music data ☛P124

- Only video/i-motion and music data with the ring alert setting of the detail information specified to ***Available*** can be set as ring alert.
- To operate as set in Sound Setting, select ***Terminal setting***.

Vibrate alert : Select ***Select*** to set the vibrator for incoming calls/mails.

- To operate as set in Vibrator Setting, select ***Terminal setting***.

Light alert : Select ***Select*** to set the lighting pattern of the Enter keys for incoming calls/mails.

- If ***Sync melody*** is set, the lighting color cannot be set.
- To operate as set in Light Alert Setting, select ***Terminal setting***.

Light color : Select ***Select*** to set the color of the Enter keys for incoming calls/mails.

- To operate as set in Light Alert Setting, select ***Terminal setting***.

Substitute image **(only for the setting screen for calls)** :

Select ***Select*** to set Chara-den (☛P328) displayed during a call.

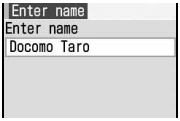
- To operate as set in Videophone Image Setting, select ***Terminal setting***.

• Maximum number of items that can be registered ☛P100

1 Menu 4 3

• You can perform the same operation by pressing Menu 2 in the UIM phonebook list.

2 Enter the name (up to 21 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters) ▶ 📖



• When both one-byte and two-byte characters or one-byte katakana are used, up to 10 characters can be registered.
• If a name is not entered, the entry cannot be registered.

3 Set each item ▶ 📖

Name and reading

Name : Check the name.

■ **Correcting the name: Name field ▶ Correct the name ▶ 📖**

Reading : Check the reading.

■ **Correcting the reading: Reading field ▶ Correct the reading (up to 25 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters)**

• Two-byte katakana and one-byte alphanumeric characters can be used to enter the reading.
• When both one-byte and two-byte characters are used, up to 12 characters can be registered.
• If you correct a name, the reading of the name will not be corrected automatically.

Group : Select a group from 10 groups or *グループなし*. *グループなし* is set by default.

Phone number : Enter the phone number including the area code. You can enter up to 26 digits (up to 20 digits depending on the UIM type). ☛P38

• Pause (P), "＋", "＃" and sub-address delimiter (☆) can be registered. Timed pause (T) can be entered but cannot be registered.

Mail address : Up to 50 one-byte characters can be entered.

Setting group names and incoming/outgoing actions

Group Setting

You can change the group name of the FOMA terminal phonebook or UIM phonebook and set the ring alert by group in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

- As for *グループなし*, the group name cannot be changed and the incoming/outgoing action cannot be set.

Creating groups or editing group names

- Other than *グループなし*, up to 30 groups can be registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

1 Menu 4 1 2

- To change the UIM phonebook group names: Menu 4 1 2 m

2 Menu 2 ▶ **Enter the group name** ▶ m

- You can enter up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters for group names in the FOMA terminal phonebook.
- You can enter up to 21 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters for group names in the UIM phonebook. Note that when both one-byte and two-byte characters or one-byte katakana are used, up to 10 characters can be registered.

■ **Changing the group name: Highlight a group** ▶ Menu 4 ▶ **Edit the name of the group** ▶ m

- For the UIM phonebook: Highlight a group ▶ Menu 2 ▶ Edit the name of the group ▶ m

■ **Changing the order of groups in the FOMA terminal phonebook:** Menu ▶ 6 **or** 7

Setting incoming/outgoing actions of the group in the FOMA terminal phonebook

Alert/Image by Group

1 Menu 4 1 2 ▶ **Highlight a group** ▶ Menu 5

2 ◎ **to display the setting screen** ▶ **Set each item** ▶ m

- For setting call images, follow Step 3 of “Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook”. ☛P101 For setting ring alert, vibrator, lighting pattern and lighting color for incoming calls/mails, follow Step 2 of “Setting the incoming actions for each phonebook entry”. ☛P103
- When video/i-motion with image is set for the ring alert on the setting screen for calls, the call image is set to ***Sync ring alert***. Note that when changing call images while the video/i-motion with only sound (i-motion with no image such as the vocals of singers) is set to ring alert, ***Select image*** or ***Shoot still image*** can be selected.

INFORMATION

● The priority of incoming/outgoing actions

- Ring alert ☛P125
- Incoming image ☛P139
- Vibrator ☛P130
- Lighting ☛P149
- Outgoing image ☛P138

Deleting the group in the FOMA terminal phonebook

If you delete a group, all the phonebook entries registered in the group are also deleted.

- The phonebook entries with Secret Attribute set are also deleted.
- If you delete an entry that is saved in the PushTalk phonebook, it is also deleted from the PushTalk phonebook.
- When you select *グループなし*, only the phonebook entries are deleted, but not the group.

1 Menu 4 1 2 ▶ **Highlight a group** ▶ Menu 3 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code** ▶ ***Yes***

Menu 41

Making calls from the phonebook

Phonebook Search

Default **Show all names**

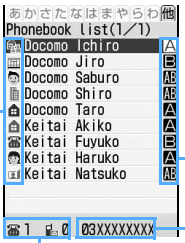
- The phonebook data can be called by specifying the following search methods.
  - ・Show All Names
  - ・Group Search
  - ・Name Search
  - ・Ranking Search*1
  - ・Ph Book No. Search*1
  - ・Number Search
  - ・Secrecy Search*1

*1 Cannot be used in the UIM phonebook.

- Column Search can also be performed. ☛P109
- You can specify the searching method displayed by pressing 📖 on the standby display. ☛P110
- You can also change the searching method by pressing Menu and selecting ***Search criteria*** from the phonebook list.
- In the searching method also available in the UIM phonebook, each press of 📖 switches the FOMA terminal phonebook list and the UIM phonebook list.
- The UIM phonebook list indicates 📇 in front of each entry name.

Example Showing all names

1 📖



By default, the phonebook list is displayed by showing all names (Japanese syllabary order). When the searching method has been specified, the phonebook list is displayed by the specified method.

- In the dual mode of 2in1, marks indicating Phonebook 2in1 Setting are shown at the right of names in the phonebook list.

Icon set in Phonebook 2in1 Setting (In case of dual mode of 2in1)
A: Phonebook data of A mode　B: Phonebook data of B mode
AB: Phonebook data of Common

The first phone number registered in the highlighted entry (the part that cannot be displayed will be omitted.)

Number of phone numbers and mail addresses registered in the highlighted entry

Icon set for the first phone number

2 **Highlight a party** ▶ 📞

- If multiple phone numbers are registered for a selected party, select a phone number. (This step also applies to making a videophone call or a PushTalk call.)
- To make a videophone call: Highlight a party ▶ 📹
- To make a PushTalk call: Highlight a party ▶ 🔊
- When you operate on the details screen, highlight a phone number and press 📞, ●, 📹 or 🔊.
- You can also perform the same operation on the user information screen. The first phone number will be called.

• In the dual mode of 2in1, a call is made from Number A to a party with *A* or *Common(AB)* of Phonebook 2in1 Setting and from Number B to a party with *B* of Phonebook 2in1 Setting.

■ **Composing i-mode Mail: Highlight a party ▶ ✉**
- If multiple mail addresses are registered for a selected party, select an address.
- Composing and sending i-mode Mail ☛P223
- On the details screen, highlight a mail address and press ● or ✉.
- You can also operate in the same way on the user information screen. The mail address registered first is set as the address.
- Operation is available in case the mail address is registered.

■ **Composing SMS: Highlight a party ▶ ✉ (for over a second)**
- If multiple phone numbers are registered for a selected party, select a number.
- Composing and sending SMS ☛P258
- On the details screen, highlight a phone number and press ✉.
- You can also operate in the same way on the user information screen. The phone number registered first is set as the address.
- Operation is available in case the phone number is registered.
- You can also operate in the same way by pressing ✉ in case the mail address is not registered.

■ **Displaying sites: Highlight a party ▶ Menu 1 5 ▶ *Yes***
- Pressing ⇄ instead of selecting *Yes* displays the sites in Full Browser.
- On the details screen, highlight a URL and press ●.

■ **Sending mail with the phonebook data attached: Highlight a party ▶ Menu 1 3**
- You can also perform the same operation from the details screen.
- Composing and sending i-mode Mail ☛P223

■ **Using the location information of the FOMA terminal phonebook: Highlight a party ▶ Menu 0**
- For the subsequent operations, follow Step 2 of “Checking your current location”. ☛P296
- On the details screen, highlight a location information and press ●.

■ **Displaying the list of sent/received mails to/from the party (Mail Search): Highlight a party ▶ Menu 1 6 ▶ 1 or 2**
- To read received/sent mail ☛P240
- To return to the phonebook list: クリア or Menu 0
- To search from the UIM phonebook: Highlight a party ▶ Menu 1 5 ▶ 1 or 2

INFORMATION

● In the dual mode or A mode of 2in1, i-mode Mail and SMS are respectively sent from Address A and Number A, regardless of the setting of Phonebook 2in1 Setting. In the B mode, i-mode Mail and SMS cannot be composed.

Displaying the phonebook data in order of Japanese syllabary

Show All Names

The phonebook data is displayed in the order of Japanese syllabary as shown below:
Line あ(a) → line か(ka) → line さ(sa) →⋯→ 他(others) including alphabets, numbers, readings which start with blank, symbols, and no reading in this order.

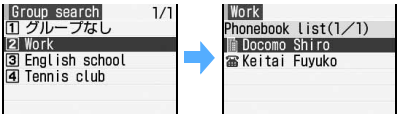
1 Menu 4 1 1 ▶ ● to select the line
- Pressing 0 - 9, ＊ or ＃ instead of ● displays the line to which the key is assigned. For example, pressing 1 displays line あ. To display other than Japanese syllabary, press ＊ or ＃.

Searching by group

Group Search

• Phonebook entries registered without specifying group are saved under *グループなし*.

1 Menu 4 1 2 ▶ **Select a group**



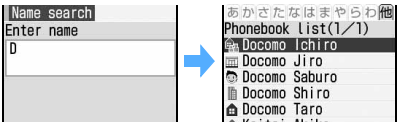
• The entries in the same group are displayed in the following order:
① Japanese syllabary order
② Alphabetical order
③ Numbers
④ Entries starting with blank
⑤ Symbols
⑥ No reading

Searching by name

Name Search

Enter a name to search for the entries that start with the first character of the entered name.

1 Menu 4 1 3 ▶ **Enter a name** ▶ 📖



• You can search for the entry by entering the first part of the name. Also, even if you enter nothing, entries are searched.

Searching by the call or mail frequency rank

Ranking Search

The phonebook data saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook can be sorted by the number of calls that took place (Call frequency rank) or by the number of i-mode Mail sent or received (Mail frequency rank).

• The total number of calls and mails are displayed up to 9,999.
• Counting is also available in case a phone number or mail address registered in the phonebook is entered directly.
• The number of PushTalk calls is not counted.

Example Displaying call frequency rank

1 Menu 4 1 4 1

• The total number of calls is the number of calls made up to the present after the purchase or the last reset. Counting is started with the call made or received after the phonebook data is saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

■ **Displaying mail frequency rank:** Menu 4 1 4 2

• The total number of mails is the number of mails sent or received up to the present after the purchase or the last reset. Counting is started with the i-mode Mail sent or received after the phonebook data is saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

INFORMATION

● When the total number of calls/mails is the same for multiple entries, the entries are displayed in the following order:
①Japanese syllabary order ②Alphabetical order ③Numbers ④Entries starting with blank
⑤Symbols ⑥No reading

Resetting the number of calls/mails

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 9 3 ▶ *Yes*

- The total number of calls, date and time of the last call, total number of mails, and date and time of the last mail for each phonebook entry are reset.

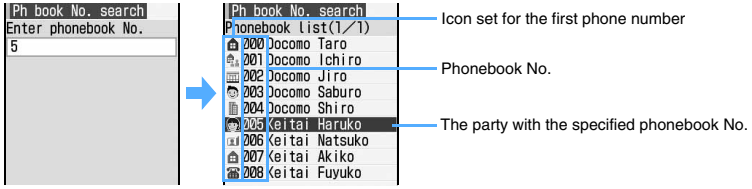
■ **Checking the number of calls/mails: Search the phonebook ▶ Select a party ▶ Select a phone number or mail address on the details screen ▶ 📖**

Searching by phonebook No.

Ph Book No. Search

Enter a phonebook No. to search for the entry of that phonebook No. You can search the entries even if you enter nothing.

1 Menu 4 1 5 ▶ Enter a phonebook No. ▶ 📖



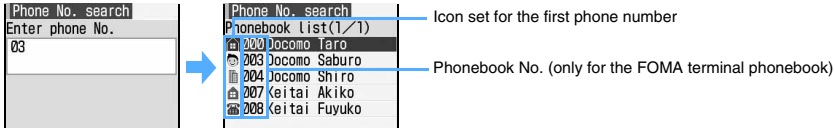
- Zeroes before single- or double-digit phonebook No. can be omitted.

Searching by phone number

Number Search

Enter only a part of phone number to search for the phone numbers that contain it. You can search the entries even if you enter nothing.

1 Menu 4 1 6 ▶ Enter a part of phone number ▶ 📖



INFORMATION

- When multiple phonebook entries match the conditions of Name Search, the entries in the FOMA terminal phonebook are displayed in the order of the phonebook No. The entries in the UIM phonebook are displayed in the following order:
  ①Japanese syllabary order ②Alphabetical order ③Numbers ④Entries starting with blank ⑤Symbols ⑥No reading

Searching by Column Search quickly

Search for the phonebook data by the characters assigned to 1 - 9 and 0 (あ to ら and わ).

- The previously used phonebook (the FOMA terminal phonebook or UIM phonebook) is searched.

Example Searching for "ドコモ太郎 (Docomo Taro)"

1 4 📖 on the standby display

The phonebook list with readings starting with a kana character in the line た (ta) line is displayed.

- On the search result screen, pressing 0 - 9, #, * or ○ switches lines.

Specifying the searching method

The searching method displayed by pressing [📖] on the standby display can be specified.

- Searching method for the UIM phonebook cannot be specified.

Default | Show all names

1 [Menu] [4] [1] ▶ Highlight the searching method ▶ [Menu]

- ✓ is attached on the specified item of searching method.
- The Secrecy Search cannot be specified.

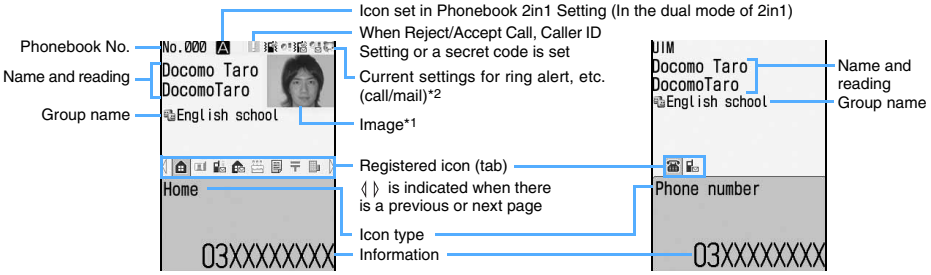
INFORMATION

● If the UIM phonebook was searched previously, pressing [📖] enables to search the UIM phonebook by the specified searching method. However, when the searching method unavailable for the UIM phonebook is specified, the phonebook list of the UIM phonebook (Japanese syllabary order) appears.

Checking phonebook details

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Select a party

The details screen appears.



: Ring alert / : Incoming vibrator / : Incoming ring alert/vibrator

: Incoming lighting pattern / : Incoming lighting color / : Incoming lighting pattern/color

: Videophone substitute image (only calls)

A: Phonebook data of the A mode | B: Phonebook data of the B mode | AB: Phonebook data of Common

*1 The registered image is displayed according to the setting of View Preference.

*2 When the setting such as ring alert is made in Alert by Contact, a colored icon is displayed.

2 Display the registered details by ⊙

- At each press of ⊙, the display of registered details switches.
- To display the details screen for the previous/next phonebook entry: ⊙

■ **Checking the number of calls/mails: Highlight the phone number or mail address by ⊙ ▶ [📖]**

The accumulated data screen appears.

- When you reset the accumulated data, press [📖] on the accumulated data screen and select *Yes*.

■ **Checking the user information: [Menu] [9] [1]**

The user information screen appears.

- The image/phonebook No.(only for the FOMA terminal phonebook), name, reading, group name, first phone number (icon type, phone number), first mail address (icon type, mail address) registered in the phonebook are displayed.

INFORMATION

● On the details screen, the following operations can be performed in the same way as with the phonebook list.

- Set incoming actions ☛P103
- Edit phonebook entries ☛P111
- Change the order of the phone numbers, mail addresses, and phonebook Nos. ☛P113
- Copy phonebook entries ☛P113
- Set whether to show/hide caller ID ☛P115
- Set Secret Attribute ☛P116
- Set Reject/Accept Call ☛P167
- Search for a mail ☛P107
- Copy registered information ☛P112
- Delete phonebook entries ☛P114
- Set a secret code ☛P115
- Check the number of registered items ☛P117

Setting whether to display an image on the details screen View Preference

Set whether to display an image on the phonebook details screen. The settings are also reflected to all phonebook data.

Default Show saved image

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Select a party ▶ Menu 9 4 ▶ 1 - 3

Show with image : Displays the images.

Show only name : Displays the names. Images are not displayed.

Show saved image : Images are displayed only when the images are registered. If an image is not registered, the name is displayed.

INFORMATION

● When the name is too long, the entire name may not be displayed.

● The setting of this function is also reflected to the same settings for Own Number (☛P399), Redial, Received Calls (☛P57), and Sent/Received Msg. Log (☛P249).

Editing phonebook entries Edit Phonebook

- Edited contents in the FOMA terminal phonebook entries registered in the PushTalk phonebook are also reflected to the PushTalk phonebook.

Editing the saved phonebook entries

Example Editing the data of the FOMA terminal phonebook

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 3 1

- For the UIM phonebook: Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 3

2 Edit the phonebook entry ▶ 📖

- For details:
  Follow Step 3 of “Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook”. ☛P101
  Or, follow Step 3 of “Registering entries into the UIM phonebook”. ☛P104

3 *Overwrite* or *New entry*

- For ***Overwrite***, the old phonebook entry is discarded. For ***New entry***, the existing phonebook entry remains and the edited entry is registered newly.
- When you register a new entry to the FOMA terminal phonebook without changing the phonebook No., the lowest available phonebook No. is assigned automatically and displayed on the phonebook No. entry screen. Change the number if necessary, and operate from Step 2 again.
- In case of deleting the phone number registered in the PushTalk phonebook from the FOMA terminal phonebook, when ***Overwrite*** is selected, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete from the PushTalk phonebook. When ***Yes*** is selected, the phone number is deleted from the PushTalk phonebook as well.

INFORMATION

- The data may not be overwritten when registering if "☆" is included in the phonebook data in the UIM phonebook. In that case, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to make a new entry. Select ***Yes*** to register as a new entry.
- When multiple phone numbers and mail addresses are registered, if a phone number or mail address other than the last one is deleted, the following items are moved up and registered.

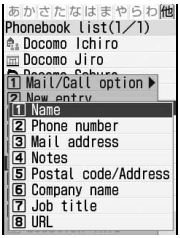
Copying a registered item

A registered item can be copied and pasted into the entry field on the mail composition and phonebook registration screens.

- The copied item is saved until the power is turned off. It can be pasted any number of times while the power is on.
- Only one copied item can be saved. Copying a new item overwrites the saved one.

Example Copying the data of the FOMA terminal phonebook

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 6 ▶ 1 - 8 ▶ Display the character entry screen ▶ Paste the characters



- For the UIM phonebook: Search the UIM phonebook ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 6 ▶ 1 - 3 ▶ Display the character entry screen ▶ Paste the copied text

INFORMATION

- Selecting ***Phone number*** or ***Mail address*** copies the item registered first. To copy the second or subsequent phone number or mail address, highlight the phone number or mail address to copy on the details screen.

Changing the order of phone numbers, mail addresses and phonebook Nos.

When multiple phone numbers or mail addresses are registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook data, the order of the phone numbers and mail addresses can be changed. In addition, the phonebook Nos. for 2 phonebook entries can be switched with each other.

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Change the order

■ **Changing the order of phone numbers: Highlight a party ▶ Menu 3 4 1 ▶ Select a phone number to register at the top of the list**

The positions of the selected phone number and the first phone number are changed.

■ **Changing the order of mail addresses: Highlight a party ▶ Menu 3 4 2 ▶ Select a mail address to register at the top of the list**

The positions of the selected mail address and the first mail address are switched with each other.

■ **Changing the phonebook Nos.: Highlight a party ▶ Menu 3 4 3 ▶ Select a party to change the phonebook No.**

Phonebook Nos. corresponding to the selected parties are switched with each other.

Copying phonebook entries

Copy phonebook entries between the FOMA terminal phonebook and the UIM phonebook.

- If the group in the phonebook data to copy has the same name as the group in the target phonebook, the data is copied to that group.

■ Items copied from the FOMA terminal phonebook to UIM phonebook

Name	Up to 21 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters. Up to 10 characters when one-byte and two-byte characters are mixed or when one-byte katakana is used.
Reading	Up to 25 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters. Up to 12 characters when one-byte and two-byte characters are mixed or when one-byte katakana is used. One-byte katakana is changed to two-byte katakana.
Phone number	Copies the first registered phone number up to 26 digits (up to 20 digits depending on the UIM types) ☛P38. If a timed pause (T) is registered, only the timed pause (T) is deleted. For all icons, ☎ is set.
Mail address	Copies the first registered mail address (up to 50 one-byte characters). is set for all icons.

- Note that if the number of characters exceeds the maximum number of characters that can be saved in the UIM phonebook, the exceeding part is deleted.

■ Items copied from the UIM phonebook to FOMA terminal phonebook

Name	The registered contents are copied as it is.
Reading	Two-byte katakana is changed to one-byte katakana.
Phone number	For the icon, ☎ is set.
Mail address	For the icon, is set.

Example Copying entries from the FOMA terminal phonebook to the UIM phonebook

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Menu 7 1 ▶ Select a party ▶ 📖

INFORMATION

- On the UIM phonebook list, press Menu and select *Copy to phone*.
- When you copy entries from the UIM phonebook to the FOMA terminal phonebook, Phonebook 2in1 Setting for the copied entries is set to *B* in the B mode of 2in1, or set to *A* in other 2in1 modes.

Deleting phonebook entries

Delete Phonebook

- When you delete all, the created groups are all deleted.
- When you delete all, all the phonebook entries with Secret Attribute are deleted, even if Secret Mode is not set.
- The UIM phonebook cannot be all deleted.

Example Deleting the data of the FOMA terminal phonebook

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 4 1

■ **Deleting all: Search the phonebook ▶ Menu 4 2 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

■ **Deleting an entry in the UIM phonebook: Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 4**

2 *Yes*

- In case of deleting the entry registered in the PushTalk phonebook from the FOMA terminal phonebook, the entry is deleted from the PushTalk phonebook as well.

Saving (restoring/updating) the phonebook data to the Data Center

Data Security Service

You can save the FOMA terminal phonebook data to the Data Center using Data Security Service.

- For details on saving the phonebook data ☛P118

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Menu 7 4 ▶ *Yes* ▶ Enter the terminal security code

The FOMA terminal is connected to the Data Center and starts updating the data. When updating is completed, the result screen appears.

- The result screen disappears in about 5 seconds and returns to the standby display. Press ⏻ to return to the standby display immediately.

Setting functions for phonebook entries

You can set whether to show or hide the caller ID for each phone number in the phonebook data saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook. In addition, a secret code can be set for each mail address.

- Functions described here cannot be set in the UIM phonebook.

Setting whether to show/hide caller ID for each phone number

Caller ID Setting

Default No setting

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 3 5 2 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select a phone number ▶ 1 - 3

INFORMATION

- When *No setting* is set, the terminal operates according to the setting of Caller ID Notification.
- For the entry set to show the caller ID, ! is indicated to the right side of the phonebook No. on the phonebook data details screen.
- The priority of the way of notifying caller ID ☛P48

Setting a secret code for the mail address

Secret Code Setting

When the other party has registered a secret code for its mail address (mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp), if you set the secret code in the phonebook data, the secret code is automatically added to i-mode Mail composed by searching the phonebook.

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 3 5 4 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select a mail address

2 Enter the 4-digit secret code

- To cancel Secret Code Setting: クリア for over a second to clear ▶ ●

INFORMATION

- If a mail address is saved in the phonebook as “mobile phone number＋secret code@docomo.ne.jp”, you cannot reply to the mail from that party.
- For the entry with a secret code set, ! is indicated to the right side of the phonebook No. on the phonebook data details screen.
- The set secret code is not displayed on the phonebook data details screen or the address set when composing i-mode Mail. You can check a secret code by following Step 1 mentioned above.

Protecting the secret phonebook entries

Secret Attribute

The phonebook entry is set as the data having a secret attribute that is called only when you enter the terminal security code.

Setting Secret Attribute for the phonebook entry

- You cannot set Secret Attribute for the entries in the UIM phonebook.
- To set Secret Attribute, perform the setting operation in Secret Mode.

1 Set Secret Mode

2 Search the phonebook on the standby display ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 3 5 1

- 🔒 flashes when Secret Attribute is set.
- To cancel, repeat the same procedure.

INFORMATION

- The phonebook entry with Secret Attribute cannot be edited or searched unless Secret Mode is set. In addition, Quick Dial or Quick Mail is also disabled.
- When Secret Mode is not set, the registered names and images or video/i-motion of the phonebook data with Secret Attribute set are not displayed in the incoming screen, redial data, received call history, recorded messages, talking voice memos, mail reception result screen, received mail list and other screens. In addition, the ring alert or vibrator set for the phonebook data is not operated.
- If the phonebook entry is registered and edited while Secret Mode is on, Secret Attribute is set for the phonebook entry.
- The setting of Secret Attribute is also reflected to the PushTalk phonebook.

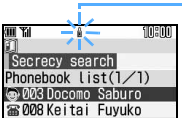
Searching the phonebook entries with Secret Attribute set

Secrecy Search

- You can search only the phonebook entries with Secret Attribute set.

1 Set Secret Mode

2 Menu 4 1 7 on the standby display



- The subsequent steps are the same as for the normal searching method.
☛P106

Flashes to show that Secret Attribute is set for the entry.

INFORMATION

- When the search other than Secrecy Search is performed in Secret Mode, the phonebook data with and without Secret Attribute set are both searched.

Checking the number of registered phonebook entries

Check No. of Items

You can display the number of registered phonebook entries or phonebook entries with Secret Attribute set in the phonebook.

- The number of data for which Secret Attribute is set can be displayed only when Secret Mode is on.

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Menu 9 2

INFORMATION

- The number of registered items includes the one for which Secret Attribute is set.

Using simple dialing to make calls

Quick Dial

Phone calls or PushTalk calls can be made by simple operation to the parties with the phonebook No. 0 to 99 in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

- The first phone number in the phonebook data is the number to be dialed.

Example Calling the phone number with phonebook No.2

1 Enter the phonebook No. (in this case 2) ▶

- Enter the phonebook No. without prefixing it with 0, etc. If you enter an initial zero, etc., the call is not made.
- To make a videophone call: Enter the phonebook No. ▶
- To make a PushTalk call: Enter the phonebook No. ▶
  When the phone number of the entry with the entered phonebook No. is registered in the PushTalk phonebook, a PushTalk call is made to the phone number. In case the phone number is not registered in the PushTalk phonebook, a PushTalk call is made to the first phone number of the entry.

INFORMATION

- While 2in1 is activated, calls are made according to Phonebook 2in1 Setting.

Using Data Security Service

Data Security Service enables you to save the phonebook data of your FOMA terminal to the Data Center. If you change the terminal to a new one because of loss or damage by water, the phonebook data can be restored to the new FOMA terminal from the data saved in the Data Center. You can also edit the data saved at the Data Center with PC and reflect the changes to the FOMA terminal phonebook.

- Data Security Service is a pay service and requires a subscription. For more information, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.
- The UIM phonebook cannot be saved.

Saving/updating/restoring the phonebook data

1 Menu 6 8 1 ▶ *Yes* ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

The FOMA terminal is connected to the Data Center and starts updating the data. When updating is completed, the result screen appears.

- The result disappears in about 5 seconds and returns to the menu screen. Press ⓒ to return to the menu screen immediately.

INFORMATION

- The operations for incoming calls/PushTalk calls while connecting to the Data Center are as follows:
  - Even in the case of the incoming call from the other party registered in the phonebook, the name and image of the other party are not displayed, and only the phone number is displayed. In addition, the ring alert or vibrator set in the phonebook data does not operate and follows the setting of the FOMA terminal.
  - Reject Call, Reject Unregistered Caller, and Mute Ring Time Setting do not operate.
  - Chaku-moji cannot be received.
  - For a PushTalk call, a call is received only when ***PushTalk preferred*** is set for i-mode Arrival Act: PT. Communication to the Data Center is disconnected.
- By setting of Data Security Service, you can update the FOMA terminal phonebook from the Data Center. However, when you are executing other functions, automatic update does not operate.
- Restoring the data may not restore the order of the phonebook groups you registered previously.
- If you have not yet subscribed to Data Security Service, a screen appears to inform you of that effect.

Checking the communication log

You can check the log of communicating with the Data Center.

- Up to 30 accesses are recorded. When the number exceeds 30, the oldest one is deleted chronologically.

1 Menu 6 8 2 ▶ **Select the log**

Specifying whether to send images saved in the phonebook

Specify whether to send images saved in the phonebook to the Data Center.

Default OFF

1 Menu 6 8 3 ▶ *Contact image sending* **field** ▶ 1 **or** 2 ▶ ▣

Sound/Screen/Light Settings

Setting the operations for incoming calls/mails, etc. 120

Sound Setting

Changing the FOMA terminal sound ..... Sound Setting 123
Adjusting the volume of ring alerts and other sounds generated by the FOMA terminal ..... Adjust Volume 128
Setting the effects of stereo, 3D sound and surround ..... Stereo Sound Effect 129
Using vibrator to signal incoming calls and alarms ..... Vibrator Setting 129
Setting the alert sound for charging ..... Charge Alert 130
Setting the alarm announcing that the call is about to be cut off ..... Quality Alarm 130
Making the sounds from the FOMA terminal silent ..... Silent Mode 131
Customizing Silent Mode ..... Customize Silent Mode 131

Displays/Lights Settings

Changing the standby display ..... Standby Display Setting 132
Changing images to be displayed for incoming/outgoing calls ..... Call Image 138
Changing images for incoming/outgoing mails or for message retrieval ..... Mail Image 139
Setting the light for the display and keys ..... Display Light Setting 140
Changing the display color ..... Color Scheme 141
Setting the menu display format or menu design ..... Menu Setting 141
Changing the battery level icon ..... Battery Icon 143
Changing the icon for received signal level ..... Signal Level Icon 143
Coordinating according to the color of the FOMA terminal Style Theme 143
Using Kisekae tool ..... Kisekae tool 144
Setting Machi-chara ..... Machi-chara Setting 147
Setting the lighting pattern and color for incoming calls/mails, etc. ..... Light Alert Setting 148
Flashing the Enter key when receiving new information ..... Indicator Light 149
Changing the font size ..... Font Size Setting 150
Setting the clock display ..... Clock Display Format 151

Setting the operations for incoming calls/mails, etc.

Setting the operations for incoming calls

Call Alert/Videophone Alert

• The ring alert for incoming calls to Number B follows Ringtone setting for Number B. ☛P429

Default Ring alert: Melody/Vivaldism (Call Alert), Melody/電話・メロディA (Phone, melody A) (Videophone Alert)
Show image: Standard image Vibrate alert: OFF Light alert: Flash/Blue

Example Setting the operations for an incoming voice call

1 Menu 8 4 1 2

■ **Setting the operations for an incoming videophone call:** Menu 8 5 1 2

2 **Set each item** ▶ 📖

Ring alert : Sets the ring alert for incoming calls.
- When any of *Melody*, *Movie ringtone* or *Music* is selected, set a ring alert. Setting music data ☛P124
- When video/i-motion with sound and image is set for *Movie ringtone*, *Show image* is set to *Sync ring alert*.

Show image : Sets the image displayed for incoming calls.
- When *Standard image* is selected, the default image is set.
- When *Select image* or *i-motion* is selected, set an image.

Vibrate alert : Sets the vibration for incoming calls.

Light alert : Sets the lighting pattern and color of the Enter key when receiving calls.
- When you set the lighting pattern to *Sync melody*, the lighting color cannot be set.

• When Kisekae tool is set ☛P146
• Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion file when selecting ☛P124

Setting the operations for incoming PushTalk calls

PushTalk Alert

Default Ring alert: Melody/電話・メロディB (Phone, melody B) Vibrate alert: OFF
Light alert: Flash/Red

1 Menu 8 5 3 1 ▶ **Set each item** ▶ 📖

Ring alert : Sets the ring alert for incoming PushTalk calls.
- When any of *Melody*, *Movie ringtone* or *Music* is selected, set a ring alert. Setting music data ☛P124
- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P146
- Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion file when selecting ☛P124

Vibrate alert : Sets the vibration for incoming PushTalk calls.

Light alert : Sets the lighting pattern and color of the Enter key when receiving calls.
- When you set the lighting pattern to *Sync melody*, the lighting color cannot be set.

Menu 191

Setting the operations for incoming mails

Mail Alert

Set the operations for incoming i-mode Mail or SMS.

Default Ring alert: Melody/メール・メロディA (Mail, melody A) Light alert: Glimmer/Green
Vibrate alert: OFF Ring time (sec): 10

1 ✉ 9 1

2 Set each item ▶ [Menu]

Ring alert : Sets the ring alert for incoming i-mode Mail or SMS.
- When any of ***Melody***, ***Movie ringtone*** or ***Music*** is selected, set a ring alert. Setting music data ☛P124
- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P146
- Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion file when selecting ☛P124

Light alert : Sets the lighting pattern and the color of the Enter key when receiving mails.
- When you set the lighting pattern to ***Sync melody***, the lighting color cannot be set.

Vibrate alert : Sets the vibration for incoming mails.

Ring time (sec) : Sets the sound duration of ring alert (1 to 30 seconds).

Menu 192

Setting the operations for incoming chat mails

Chat Mail Alert

Set the operations for incoming chat mails when Chat Mail has not been started.

Default: Alert setting: Customize Ring alert: Melody/メロディB (Mail, melody B) Light alert: Glimmer/Green Vibrate alert: OFF Ring time (sec): 10

1 [Menu] [9] [2] ▶ Set each item ▶ [Menu]

Alert setting : Specifies whether to set the operations for incoming chat mails or follow the settings for Mail Alert.
- When ***Customize*** is set, the following items can be set.

Ring alert : Sets the ring alert for incoming chat mails.
- When any of ***Melody***, ***Movie ringtone*** or ***Music*** is selected, set the ring alert. Setting music data ☛P124
- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P146
- Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion file when selecting ☛P124

Light alert : Sets the lighting pattern and the color of the Enter key when receiving mails.
- When you set the lighting pattern to ***Sync melody***, the lighting color cannot be set.

Vibrate alert : Sets the vibration for incoming mails.

Ring time (sec) : Sets the sound duration of ring alert (1 to 30 seconds).

Menu 2634 / Menu 2635

Setting the operations for incoming Message R/Fs

Message R/F Alert

Default: Ring alert: Melody/メロディC (Mail, melody C) Light alert: Glimmer/Green Vibrate alert: OFF Ring time (sec): 10

Example: Setting the operations for an incoming Message R

1 [Menu] [6] [3] [4]

■ **Setting the operations for an incoming Message F:** [Menu] [6] [3] [5]

2 Set each item ▶ [Menu]

- For each item, follow Step 2 of “Setting the operations for incoming mails”.

Setting the operations for obtaining ToruCa

ToruCa Alert

Set the operations when obtaining ToruCa from the reader/writer.

Default: Light alert: ON Light color: Blue Receive alert volume: Level4

1 Menu 8 5 2 1 ▶ **Set each item** ▶ 📖

Light alert : Specifies whether to make the Enter key flash when obtaining ToruCa.

Light color : Sets the lighting color of the Enter key.

Receive alert volume : Sets the volume of the sound to be played when obtaining ToruCa.
- Adjusting the volume ☛P128

Setting the operations while positioning by GPS

Positioning Alert

Default

- **Position Location**
  Ring alert, Vibrate alert: OFF Ring time (sec): 10 Light alert: Turn light on/Blue-Green
- **Notify Location**
  Ring alert: Melody/パターン5 (Pattern 5) Vibrate alert: Pattern B Ring time (sec): 10
  Light alert: Turn light on/Red-Blue
- **Loc. request-accept/Loc. request-verify**
  Ring alert: Melody/パターン5 (Pattern 5) Vibrate alert: Pattern C Ring time (sec): 10
  Light alert: Turn light on/Green-Red

Example Setting the positioning alert used with the Position Location function

1 Menu 6 9 4 3

■ **Setting the positioning alert used with the Notify Location function:** Menu 6 9 5 2 3

■ **Setting the positioning alert used with the Location Request function:** Menu 6 9 6 5 ▶ 1 or 2

2 **Set each item** ▶ 📖

Ring alert : Sets the sound used for positioning.
- When *Melody* is selected, set a sound.
- Playing and checking a melody when selecting ☛P124

Vibrate alert : Sets the vibration used for positioning.

Ring time (sec) : Sets the time during which a sound is to be sounded (0 to 20 seconds for Location request-verify; 0 to 30 seconds for others).

Light alert : Sets the lighting pattern and color of the Enter key.
- *Sync melody* cannot be selected. Also, *OFF* cannot be selected for *Loc. request-accept* and *Loc. request-verify*.

INFORMATION

[General information]

- The settings of each function are also reflected to the settings of Sound Setting (☛P123), Incoming Call or Videophone Receiving of Call Image (☛P138), Vibrator Setting (☛P129), Light Alert Setting (☛P148) and Adjust Volume (☛P128).

[Call Alert/Videophone Alert]

- Setting Created animation for *Show image* displays the first frame.
- When the video/i-motion with sound only (i-motion without image such as singer's vocals) or music data is set for *Ring alert*, if *Show image* is reset to the video/i-motion with image only or Flash movie, the ring alert is reset to the default setting. The melody can be changed afterward.
- Some video/i-motion may not be set for *Show image*. Also, the video/i-motion with sound cannot be set.

[PushTalk Alert]

- When setting video/i-motion for PushTalk Alert, only the video/i-motion with sound only can be set for the ring alert.

[Mail Alert]

- When mail is received from a sender with the incoming mail settings made in the FOMA terminal phonebook, the phonebook settings take precedence. ☛P103

[Chat Mail Alert]
● When multiple mails are received at the same time, the setting of Chat Mail Alert applies only when the last received mail is chat mail.
[Positioning Alert]
● Even if you set sound and vibration alerts, they will not work when you retry positioning by Position Location.
● The sound or vibration for the GPS function will not work while a voice call/videophone call/PushTalk call is being originated, communicated, or received. While such a call is being originated or communicated, you hear rapid beeps from the earpiece.

Changing the FOMA terminal sound

Sound Setting

Set the sound to announce the reception of call, PushTalk call, mail, Message R/F, etc. In addition, the alarm clock sound, schedule reminder and the various operation sound can be set.

- To set other sounds, see the following:
  - ・Charge alert ☛P130
  - ・Response hold guidance ☛P73
  - ・On-hold tone ☛P73
  - ・Quality alarm ☛P130
  - ・Reconnect alarm ☛P65
  - ・Low battery alert ☛P44

Setting ring alerts for calls, mails, messages, etc.

Call Ring Alert / Mail/Msg Ring Alert

- If video/i-motion is set as a ring alert, an image and sound are played for incoming calls or mails (Movie ringtone (Chaku-motion) and Chaku-Uta®).
- The ring alert for incoming calls to Number B follows Ringtone setting for Number B. ☛P429

Default Call ring alert: Melody/Vivaldism V.phone ring alert: Melody/電話・メロディA(Phone, melody A) P-Talk ring alert: Melody /電話・メロディB(Phone, melody B) Mail ring alert: Melody/メール・メロディA (Mail, melody A) Chat M ring alert: Melody/メール・メロディ B(Mail, melody B) Msg.R ring alert, Msg.F ring alert: Melody/メール・メロディC(Mail, melody C)

Example Setting a ring alert for calls

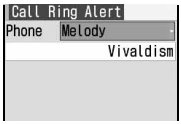
1 Menu 8 1 1 1 ▶ 1 - 3

■ **Setting a ring alert for Anonymous Caller:** Menu 8 1 1 1 ▶ 4 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

- Follow the procedure from Step 2 in “Setting the operations for incoming calls with no caller ID”. ☛P168

■ **Setting a ring alert for mails/messages:** Menu 8 1 1 2 ▶ 1 - 4

2 **Set each item** ▶ 📖



- When ***Melody***, ***Movie ringtone*** or ***Music*** is selected, set the ring alert. Setting music data ☛P124
- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P146
- If the chat mail ring alert is set to ***Sync msg alert***, the setting for the mail ring alert is used.

Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion file

● Highlight a melody in the melody list and press 📖 to play it (Viewing the list ☛P332). The following operations can be performed during playing:

- Adjust the volume*1: ⊙
- Play the previous/next melody: ⊙
- Return to the melody list: クリア
- Select a melody: ●

● Highlight a video/i-motion file in the video/i-motion list and press 📖 to play it (Viewing the list ☛P320). Press Menu to check the detail information. The following operations can be performed during playing:

- Adjust the volume*1: ⊙
- Pause/play: ●
- Stop (return to the video/i-motion list): 📖 or クリア
- Wind forward and play: ⊙
- Rewind and play: ⊙
- Rewind back to the previous chapter: 4
- Forward to the next chapter: 6

However, playing at fist speed, rewinding and playing, rewinding back to the previous chapter and forwarding to the next chapter may not be performed depending on the video/i-motion file.

*1 The sound volume for playing depends on Settings of melody or i-motion. Adjusting the volume is also reflected to Settings of melody or i-motion (☛P332, P327). It is not linked to the ring alert volume.

Setting music data

There are two procedures for setting music data as ring alerts: full song ring tone and point ring tone. Full song ring tone sets the whole music data. Point ring tone sets the predetermined part of the music data.

● WMA file music and music data downloaded partially cannot be set.

● The full song ring tone and point ring tone may not be set depending on the music data, and only one of them may be set. You can check whether the full song ring tone or point ring tone can be set or not by referring to the detail information. ☛P373

①***Music*** ▶ **Select a folder**

- When the folder list is not displayed even if ***Music*** is selected, select the melody field.

②**Set music data**

- To check the detail information: Highlight music data ▶ Menu

■ **Setting the full song ring tone: Select the music data**

■ **Setting the point ring tone: Highligt the music data** ▶ ✉ ▶ **Select a playback portion**

■ **Playing and checking:**

- To play the whole music data: Highlight music data in the music data list ▶ 📖
- To play the playback portion of the point ring tone: Highlight a playback portion in the list ▶ 📖
- Viewing the music data list ☛P369
- During playback, the following operations can be performed:
  - ・Adjust the volume*1: ⊙
  - ・Pause/play: ●
  - ・Stop (return to the music data list/the playback portion list): クリア
  - ・Wind forward: ⊙ (for over a second)
  - ・Rewind: ⊙ (for over a second)

  *1 The sound volume for playing depends on Settings for Music Player. Adjusting the volume is also reflected to Settings of Music Player. It is not linked to the ring alert volume.

■ **Setting music data in the microSD memory card:**

If you try to set the full song ring tone or the point ring tone, a confirmation screen appears. The screens differ depending on the setting procedure or music data.

- When a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to move to the FOMA terminal and set: ***Yes*** Music data is moved to the FOMA terminal.
- When a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to capture to i-motion and set: ***Yes*** ▶ Enter the display name ▶ 📖

  The part to be set as ring alert is saved as i-motion compatible with Movable Contents to the FOMA terminal.

List of melodies which can be set as the ring alert, etc.

The following melodies are provided in the ***Preinstalled*** folder of ***Melody*** by default.

- ▯ indicates that the melody is compatible with 3D sound.
- Melody names that are too long to be shown on the display are partially omitted.

Title (composer in [ ])	Title (composer in [ ])	Title (composer in [ ])
パターン1～5 (Pattern 1 to 5)	*アラーム・メロディ* (Alarm, melody)	*ツァラトゥストラはかく語りき* (Also Sprach Zarathustra) [STRAUSS RICHARD]
電話・メロディA (Phone, melody A)	*アラーム・アナログ時計* (Alarm, analog clock)	*ジムノペディ第1番* (1 ere Gymnopedie) [SATIE ERIK ALFREDI LE]
電話・メロディB (Phone, melody B)	*アラーム・女性ボイス* (Alarm, female voice)	***SKY***
電話・メロディC (Phone, melody C)	*スライド・オープン音1～3* (Slide opening sounds 1 to 3)	***Lover***
電話・黒電話 (Phone, phone retro)	*スライド・クローズ音1～3* (Slide closing sounds 1 to 3)	***Lively Tone***
電話・女性ボイス (Phone, female voice)	*保留音・ボイス* (On-hold tone, voice)	***Early Reflection***
メール・メロディA (Mail, melody A)	***Vivaldism***	
メール・メロディB (Mail, melody B)	*交響曲第25番ト短調K.183より第1楽章* (The first from Symphony No.25 in G minor) [MOZART WOLFGANG AMADEUS]	
メール・メロディC (Mail, melody C)	*おもちゃの兵隊のマーチ* (Parade of the wooden soldiers) [JESSEL LEON]	
メール・女性ボイス (Mail, female voice)		
メール・英語ボイス (Mail, English voice)	*凱旋行進曲* (Triumphal March) [VERDI GIUSEPPE]	

- The composers are described in accordance with the JASRAC website.

The operation for incoming calls/mails

■ Priority of ring alerts

Ring alerts set in multiple functions sound by priority given below:

① Incoming setting of Multi Number
② Alert by Contact of the FOMA terminal phonebook
③ Alert/Image by Group of the FOMA terminal phonebook
④ Sound Setting/Ringtone Setting for Number B

- The ring alert for PushTalk calls sounds as set in Sound Setting.
- When the other party did not notify the caller ID, the ring alert for voice calls sounds as set in Anonymous Caller. The ring alert for videophone calls sounds as set in Sound Setting/Ringtone setting for Number B. The ring alert for PushTalk calls sounds as set in Sound Setting. However, the incoming operation in Anonymous Caller is set to ***Call Rejection***, all the incoming calls with no caller ID are rejected.
- If the sound or image set in Anonymous Caller is deleted, the settings are changed. In this case, the generated sound or displayed image may be different from the settings.
- Even when the image or video/i-motion is set in the phonebook, if the video/i-motion with sound and image is set for ***Movie ringtone*** for the ring alert, the setting for ***Movie ringtone*** is given priority for the ring alert and incoming image. If the video/i-motion with only sound (i-motion with no image such as singer's vocals) is set for ***Movie ringtone*** of the ring alert, or the music data is set for ***Music***, ***Movie ringtone*** or ***Music*** is used for the ring alert and the image set in the phonebook, Alert/Image by Group, Call Alert or Videophone Alert is used for the incoming image.

■ Types of video/i-motion set as *Movie ringtone* and the incoming image

Video/i-motion set	Displayed incoming image
Only sound*1	• When the ring alert is changed from the video/i-motion with image to the video/i-motion with only sound, melody or music data, the standard image is displayed. • When the video/i-motion with only image or Flash movie is set for the incoming image, if the video/i-motion with only sound or music data is set for the ring alert, the standard image is displayed. However, the incoming image for a voice/videophone call can be changed to another image (except for Flash movie) from the standard image in Call Alert or Videophone Alert.*2
Sound and image	The image of the set video/i-motion is displayed as the incoming image.

*1 i-motion without image such as singer's vocals
*2 Even if the animation (except for the standard image) is set, the image does not move and the first frame is displayed on the incoming screen.

INFORMATION

- The following video/i-motion or music data cannot be set for the ring alert:
  - The video/i-motion with only image
  - The video/i-motion for which ***Ring alert*** of detail information (☛P347) is set to ***Unavailable***
  - Music data for which ***Full song ring tone*** and ***Point ring tone*** of detail information (☛P373) are set to ***Unavailable***
- For PushTalk calls, only the video/i-motion with only sound (i-motion with no image such as singer's vocals) can be set to ***Movie ringtone***.
- When music data is set for the ring alert and animation (except for the standard image) is set for the incoming image, the animation does not move and the first frame is displayed on the incoming screen.
- The settings of this function are also reflected to the following settings:
  - Call Alert, Videophone Alert ☛P120
  - PushTalk Alert ☛P120
  - Mail Alert ☛P120
  - Chat Mail Alert ☛P121
  - Message R/F Alert ☛P121
- Setting to sound the ring alert only from the earphone when connecting the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional) ☛P408

Setting the alarm clock sound or schedule reminder

Alarm Clock Sound/Schedule Reminder

Set the sound to be generated when ***Alarm clock sound*** or ***Schedule reminder*** is set to ***Phone setting*** in Alarm Clock or Scheduler.

Default **Alarm clock sound: Melody/アラーム・メロディ(Alarm, melody)**
Alarm on time: Melody/アラーム・女性ボイス(Alarm, female voice)
Alarm in advance: Melody//パターン4(Pattern 4)

1 Menu 8 1 1 4 ▶ 1 or 2 ▶ **Set each item** ▶ 📖

- If the video/i-motion with sound and image is set, the video/i-motion image will be displayed while an alarm is sounding.
- Setting music data ☛P124
- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P146

Setting the sound generated when pressing keys or rotating the Speed Selector

Keypad Sound/Speed Selector Sound

- When the keypad sound is changed, the confirmation sound for displaying the battery level is also changed.
- The keypad sound is not generated when pressing the following keys.
  - 📷 · 🔑 · 📧

Default **Keypad sound: Keypad sound1 Speed selector sound: Selector sound1**

1 Menu 8 1 1 5 ▶ 1 or 2 ▶ 1 - 4

INFORMATION

- When the keypad sound is set to ***OFF***, the following sounds are not generated.
  - The confirmation sound when the battery level is indicated
  - The alert tone indicating the end of infrared communication, iC communication or data transmission
- In the following cases, the sound is not generated even if Keypad Sound or Speed Selector Sound is set to other than ***OFF***.
  - In Silent Mode (Note that the sound is generated in the personalized silent mode when the keypad sound or Speed Selector sound of Customize Silent Mode is set to other than ***OFF***.)
  - During Key Lock (In case ☎ is pressed when nothing is displayed on the screen, the sound is heard.)
  - While i-αppli is running (The sound is heard in case of switching the screen or displaying another screen during Multitask.)
  - During video recording
  - During recording with Sound Recorder
  - During voiceprint authentication/recording the voice for authentication
  - During voice recognition of Speed Menu
- The settings of this function are also reflected to Initial Setting. ☛P45

Setting the sound generated when using GPS

GPS Alert

Default Positioning alert: OFF Loc. notify alert, Loc. request-accept, Loc. request-verify: Melody//パターン5(Pattern 5)

1 Menu 8 1 1 3 ▶ 1 - 4 ▶ Set each item ▶ 🕮

• When *Melody* is selected, set the sound.

INFORMATION

● The settings of this function are also reflected to Positioning Alert for Position Location, Notify Location and Location Request. ☛P122

Setting the shutter sound

Shutter Sound

• When *Movie camera sound* is changed, the shutter sound of Sound Recorder is also changed.

Default Shutter sound, Movie camera sound: Shutter sound1

1 Menu 8 1 1 5 ▶ 3 or 4 ▶ 1 - 5

INFORMATION

● The settings of this function are reflected to the settings of Still Image Setting and Recording Setting. ☛P183

Setting the sound generated when opening/closing the FOMA terminal

Slide Sound

Default Open slide: Melody/スライド・オープン音1(Slide opening sound1)
Close slide: Melody/スライド・クローズ音1(Slide closing sound1)

1 Menu 8 1 1 5 5 ▶ Set each item ▶ 🕮

Open slide：Sets the sound generated when opening the FOMA terminal.

Close slide：Sets the sound generated when closing the FOMA terminal.

• When *Melody* is selected, set the slide sound.

INFORMATION

● If you open/close the FOMA terminal quickly, the slide sound may not be heard. During the following operations, the slide sound may not also be heard even when opening/closing the FOMA terminal:

- While dialing
- While receiving
- While talking
- During Silent Mode
- While the melody is playing
- While music data is playing
- While recording Chara-den
- While playing recorded messages/voice memos/video memos
- While the greeting message is playing
- While recording with Sound Recorder
- While recording messages
- While recording video memos
- While calling
- During Response and Hold
- During PushTalk calls
- While the alarm clock/alarm is sounding
- While the video/i-motion is playing
- While shooting video
- While i-αppli is activated
- While the alarm for Call Cost Limit is sounding
- While recording talking voice memos

● The volume of the slide sound cannot be changed.

● The settings of this function are also reflected to Initial Setting. ☛P45

Adjusting the volume of ring alerts and other sounds generated by the FOMA terminal Adjust Volume

Adjust the volume of ring alerts for call and mail, alarm clock, schedule alarm, etc.

- The volume can be adjusted in 7 levels, from ***silent*** to level 1 to level 6 (the volume of Movie ringtone can also be adjusted in 7 levels). You can also set ***STEPTONE*** (the volume changes into ***silent*** → level 1→ ... → level 6 about every 3 seconds).
- ***Listen volume*** cannot be set to ***silent***.
- ***Listen volume***, ***i-αppli effect sound***, ***ToruCa receive alert*** and ***Melody effect sound*** cannot be set to ***STEPTONE***.

Default Level 4 (all)

1 Menu 8 1 2

2 1 - 8

- When ***Alarm volume*** is selected, press 1 or 2 again.

3 ◎ **to adjust the volume** ▶ ●

- To set to ***STEPTONE***: ⊙ or ⊙ when the volume is level 6
- To set to ***silent***: ⊙ or ⊙ when the volume is level 1

■ The sound of which the volume is changed by each setting

Setting	Sounds to be changed
Call alert volume	• Ring alerts for voice calls, videophone calls and PushTalk calls • Alarm for Call Cost Limit • Confirmation sound when indicating the battery level
Mail/Msg alert vol	Ring alerts for mails, chat mails and Message R/Fs
GPS alert volume	Sound generated when positioning with the GPS function (Position Location, Notify Location and Location Request)
Listen volume	• Sound from earpiece during a voice call, videophone call and PushTalk call • Keypad sound • Sound of rotating the Speed Selector • Playback sound of voice call messages • Playback sound of voice memos • Sound effects for pasting stamps to the image and pasting texts
Alarm clock sound	• Alarm clock sound used when the volume is set to ***Phone setting*** in Alarm Clock • Alarm sound of Timer
Schedule reminder	Alarm sound of schedule
i-αppli effect sound	Effect sound for i-αppli
ToruCa receive alert	Sound that plays when obtaining ToruCa
Melody effect sound	• Sound when playing melodies • Sound when playing melodies attached to mail or Message R/F

INFORMATION

- S is indicated on the standby display when ***Call alert volume*** is set to ***silent***. If the vibrator for incoming voice calls is set at the same time, S is indicated.
- The settings for ***ToruCa receive alert*** and ***Melody effect sound*** are also reflected to ToruCa Alert (☛P121) and Settings for melody (☛P332).

Setting the effects of stereo, 3D sound and surround

Stereo Sound Effect

Set the stereo effect when playing video/i-motion, melody or music data.

Default Movie(i-motion): OFF Melody: ON Music player: OFF

1 Menu 8 1 6 ▶ 1 - 3 ▶ 1 or 2

- When *ON* is set, the video/i-motion is played in the stereophonic sound with spread or depth.

3D Sound

The 3D sound function allows to create sounds, that is 3-dimensional and special sounds, using the stereo speakers or the supplied stereo earphone, etc. Very realistic i-αppli games, ring alerts and i-motion can be enjoyed.
This function will have the maximum effects when you have the FOMA terminal with the front about 20 to 30 cm away (the distance may be different between individuals). Note that 3D sound will become less realistic when the FOMA terminal is positioned off the center rightward or leftward or at a distance more or less than 20 to 30 cm in front of you.

● The stereophonic effect may be felt differently between individuals.

INFORMATION

● The settings of this function are also reflected to Settings for i-motion (☛P327), melody (☛P332) and Music Player (☛P376).

Using vibrator to signal incoming calls and alarms

Vibrator Setting

- When the vibrator is set to ***Phone setting*** in Alarm Clock, ***Alarm clock*** of Vibrator Setting will be valid.
- Note that if the FOMA terminal is placed on a desk, etc. with Vibrator Setting on, the vibrations of the vibrator operation may cause it to fall off.

Default Call vibrate alert, V.phone vibe alert, P-Talk vibrate alert, Mail vibrate alert, Chat M vibrate alert, Msg.R vibrate alert, Msg.F vibrate alert, Positioning vibrate: OFF
Loc. notify vibrate: Pattern B Loc. request-accept vibe, Loc. request-verify vibe: Pattern C
Alarm clock, Schedule reminder: OFF i-αppli effect: ON

Example Setting the operation of vibrator for incoming calls

1 Menu 8 1 3 1 ▶ 1 - 3

■ **Setting the operation for incoming mails/messages:** Menu 8 1 3 2 ▶ 1 - 4

- If ***Alert setting*** is set to ***Same:Mail setting*** in Chat Mail Alert, ***Chat M vibrate alert*** cannot be set.

■ **Setting the operation while positioning by GPS:** Menu 8 1 3 3 ▶ 1 - 4

■ **Setting the operation while an alarm is sounding:** Menu 8 1 3 4 ▶ 1 or 2

■ **Setting the operation while using i-αppli:** Menu 8 1 3 5

2 1 - 5

- To set the operation while using i-αppli: 1 or 2
- If you set to ***Pattern A***, the terminal vibrates as follows: about 0.5 second vibration → about 0.5 second pause → about 0.5 second vibration → about 1.5 second pause (repeated)
- If you set to ***Pattern B***, the terminal vibrates as follows: about 1 second vibration → about 2 second pause (repeated)

- If you set to ***Pattern C***, the terminal vibrates as follows: about 0.25 second vibration → about 0.25 second pause (repeated)
- If you set to ***Sync melody***, the terminal vibrates along with the melody set as ring alert, etc. Note that it may not vibrate depending on melodies. In addition, vibration may not synchronize with the theme.
- When ***Call vibrate alert*** is set, (when the call alert volume is set to ***silent***,) is indicated on the standby display.

Priority of vibrator

When the vibrator is set in multiple functions, the vibrator operates by priority given below:

① Alert by Contact of the FOMA terminal phonebook
② Alert/Image by Group of the FOMA terminal phonebook
③ Vibrator Setting
● The vibration when receiving a PushTalk call conforms to the setting of Vibrator Setting.

INFORMATION

● The vibrator does not operate when another call is received during a call.
● Even when ***OFF*** is set, the vibrator may be activated while some Flash movies are being played.
● Even if ***Sync melody*** is highlighted on the selection screen for the pattern, the vibrator does not operate.
● The operation of vibrator of Timer conforms to the setting for ***Alarm clock***.
● The settings of this function are also reflected to the following settings:
- Call Alert, Videophone Alert ☛P120
- PushTalk Alert ☛P120
- Mail Alert ☛P120
- Chat Mail Alert ☛P121
- Message R/F Alert ☛P121
- Positioning Alert for Position Location, Notify Location and Location Request ☛P122
- Vibrate Effect for i-αppli ☛P270

Setting the alert sound for charging

Charge Alert

Set whether to play the alert sound for the start and completion of charging.

Default ON

1 Menu 8 1 1 6 ▶ 1 or 2

INFORMATION

● Even if ***ON*** is set, the charge alert sound is not played in the following cases:
- In Silent Mode
- In Public mode (Driving mode)
- During a voice call
- During a videophone call
- During a PushTalk call
- During 64K data communication
- During i-mode communication
- During packet communication

Setting the alarm announcing that the call is about to be cut off

Quality Alarm

When signal conditions for voice calls deteriorate, an alarm sounds just before the call is cut off on the way.

- If signal conditions deteriorate suddenly, the call may be cut off before the alarm sounds.

Default High alarm

1 Menu 8 1 1 7 3 ▶ 1 - 3

Making the sounds from the FOMA terminal silent

Silent Mode

Disable the sounds from the FOMA terminal in order to prevent disturbance to the people around you by enabling the vibrator for incoming calls or muting the keypad sound.

Default not set

1 Menu (for over a second) or # (for over a second)

The silent mode specified in Customize Silent Mode is set and (in the general silent mode) or (in the personalized silent mode) is indicated on the standby display.

• To cancel, repeat the same procedure.

When the general silent mode is set

Incoming calls or mails are notified with vibrator by muting sounds heard from the FOMA terminal such as ring alert, keypad sound and alarm. Microphone is sensitized so that a call can be made in a small voice.

● In the following cases, the vibrator operates in ***Pattern A***:

• When receiving calls, PushTalk calls or mails
• When the time specified in Timer has passed
• When the date and time set in Scheduler arrives

● When the time set in Alarm Clock arrives, the vibrator operates as set in Alarm Clock.

● The operation of vibrator during positioning by GPS follows Vibrator Setting. However, when the ring alert is set to be sounded while positioning by GPS, the vibrator operates in ***Pattern A*** even if ***OFF*** is set in Vibrator Setting.

● Melodies are not played automatically even if the sent/received mail or Message R/F is displayed with ***Auto play*** set for Attachment Auto-play*1.

● When playing a melody or music data, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to play it*1. When ***Yes*** is selected, the melody or music data is played.

● When playing the video/i-motion with sound, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to play the sound*1. When ***Yes*** is selected, the sound is played. When playing the video/i-motion with image, if ***No*** is selected, only the image is played.

*1 Only when output from the speaker

INFORMATION

● Even in Silent Mode, the shutter sound is generated (except when recording Chara-den).

● In the general silent mode, even if Call Cost Limit is set to ***ON*** and the notification by alarm is set, only a message is displayed. In the personalized silent mode, the alarm sounds according to the call alert volume set in Customize Silent Mode.

Customizing Silent Mode

Customize Silent Mode

The setting for Silent Mode can be changed (Customize Silent Mode). Which mode is set can be selected from the general silent mode and the personalized silent mode.

Default General

1 Menu 8 1 4

2 2

• Pressing 1 sets the general silent mode and the previous screen reappears.

3 Set each item ▶ 📖

Vibrate alert : Sets whether to operate the vibrator for incoming calls, PushTalk calls or mails, etc.
- When ***ON*** is set, an incoming call or mail is informed by vibration according to Vibrator Setting (☛P129). Note that when ***OFF*** is set in Vibrator Setting, the vibrator operates in ***Pattern A***. When Vibrator Setting while positioning by GPS is set to ***OFF***, the vibrator operates in ***Pattern A*** while positioning, only when the ring alert is set to be sounded.

Keypad sound : Sets the keypad sound.

Speed selector sound : Sets the sound generated when rotating the Speed Selector.

Call alert volume : Sets the ring volume for incoming calls.

Mail alert volume : Sets the ring volume for incoming mails.

Melody volume : Sets the sound volume when playing melodies.

ToruCa alert volume : Sets the volume of the sound that is generated when obtaining ToruCa from the reader/writer.

GPS alert volume : Sets the volume for GPS alert.

Low battery alert : Sets whether to sound an alarm when the battery becomes low.

Alarm sound : Sets whether to sound the alarm clock and timer alarm.
- When ***ON*** is set, the alarm clock sounds according to the setting of Alarm Clock and the timer alarm sounds by アラーム・メロディ (Alarm, melody) at the volume set in ***Alarm clock sound*** of Adjust Volume (☛P128).

Schedule sound : Sets whether to sound a schedule alarm.
- When ***ON*** is set, it sounds according to the setting of the schedule and the volume of schedule reminder.

i-αppli sound : Sets whether to generate the i-αppli sound.
- When ***ON*** is set, it sounds according to the volume set in ***i-αppli effect sound***.

Sensitize microphone : Sets whether to sensitize the microphone.

Changing the standby display

Standby Display Setting

You can change the standby display to your favorite image.
- If you set video/i-motion, Chara-den or i-αppli for the standby display when ***Show ticker*** in i-Channel Ticker is set to ***Yes***, displaying in ticker is canceled. After that, if you set other than the video/i-motion, Chara-den and i-αppli standby display, ***Show ticker*** in i-Channel Ticker is reset to ***Yes***. ☛P217
- Setting the clock display ☛P151
- The standby display in the dual mode or the B mode of 2in1 follows Stand-by display setting for each mode. ☛P429
  However, setting the custom standby display is available regardless of the setting for 2in1.
- By Motion Control, the interior design clock is displayed when the battery is being charged using the Desktop Holder (optional). ☛P385

Setting images, video/i-motion or Chara-den as the standby display

- Images, i-motion and Chara-den set by default ☛P455, P458

Default use Style Theme setting

1 Menu 8 2 1 1 ▶ 1, 3 or 4

- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P146

2 Select a folder ▶ Select an image, video/i-motion file or Chara-den image

- To check the image, highlight the image in the image list and press [📖]. The following operations can be performed on the image display screen:
  - ・Display the previous/next image: ◉ ・Return to the image list: [クリア] ・Select an image: ◉
- To check Chara-den, highlight the Chara-den image in the Chara-den list and press [📖]. The following operations can be performed on the Chara-den display screen:
  - ・Switch between ***Action*** and ***Action of Parts***: [✍]
  - ・Display the action list: [✉] ・Switch between large size display and same size display: ◉
  - ・Return to the Chara-den list: ◉ or [クリア]
- Playing and checking a video/i-motion file when selecting ☛P124
- The image or video/i-motion saved in the microSD memory card cannot be selected. Select it after moving or copying it to the FOMA terminal.
- While 2in1 is in the dual mode or the B mode, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to set the A mode standby display.

■ **Setting the action of Chara-den:**

① **Highlight a Chara-den image in the Chara-den list** ▶ [Menu] ▶ ***Stand-by*** **field** ▶ [1] - [4]

- Set the action for missed call or unread mail in the same way.
- When ***Action*** or ***Action of Parts*** is selected, select an action from the action list.
- When ***Input*** is selected, enter the number corresponding to the action.
- When ***OFF*** is set, the preset action is played and another action cannot be set.

② ***Interval (sec)*** **field** ▶ [1] - [6]

- When ***OFF*** is set, the selected action of Chara-den is played only once.

③ [📖]

3 *Yes*

- The following items can be selected on the confirmation screen depending on the size of the selected image. The displayed items are different depending on the image size.

Item	Description
Yes(Same size)	Displays the image at the same size.
Yes(Large size)	Enlarges the image to the screen size.
Yes(Fit length)*1	Enlarges/reduces the length of the image to the screen size.
Yes(Fit width)*2	Enlarges/reduces the width of the image to the screen size.

*1 The right and left of the image may be cut depending on the image size.

*2 The top and bottom of the image may be cut depending on the image size.

- If the selected video/i-motion or Chara-den can be zoomed, displaying at the same size or large size can be selected on the confirmation screen. Select ***Yes(Same size)*** to maintain the image size or select ***Yes(Large size)*** to enlarge the image to the screen size.
- If the i-αppli standby display is set, a confirmation screen subsequently appears asking whether to cancel it.

Playing the video/i-motion, animation or Chara-den set as the standby display

● The following operations are available for video/i-motion:
- Play: [☎]/Open the FOMA terminal
- Stop: [クリア]/Close the FOMA terminal/[☎]
- Adjust the volume: ◉

● The following operations are available for animation, Created animation or Flash movie:
- Play: Open the FOMA terminal/Return to the standby display/Turn the power on
- Pause/replay: [☎]
- Stop: Close the FOMA terminal

● The following operations are available for Chara-den:
- Play (when the interval for the action is set, the action is played repeatedly at the set interval): [クリア]/Open the FOMA terminal
- Stop: [クリア]/Close the FOMA terminal/[☎]

● Even while Key Lock is set, you can play by opening the FOMA terminal.

INFORMATION

- While All Lock, Personal Data Lock (when the data which is subject to Personal Data Lock is set for the standby display) or Omakase Lock (Remote Lock) is on, the set standby image is canceled and the image set by default is displayed temporarily. The set standby image reappears when lock is canceled. However, if the data in the ***Preinstalled*** folder is set, the set data is displayed even when Personal Data Lock is on.
- The setting may not be available depending on the image.
- The display of ***Fit length*** or ***Fit width*** can be set for, in case of JPEG format, only the image with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) size of 8 x 8 to 640 x 480, 960 x 1280, 1200 x 1600, 1536 x 2048 or 1728 x 2304. However, the image with the size of 1200 x 1600, 1536 x 2048 or 1728 x 2304 cannot be set while setting the i-αppli standby display. In case of GIF format, only the image with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) size of 8 x 8 to 640 x 480 can be set.
- The video/i-motion with restriction of the number of replay or replay period set or the video/i-motion with only sound (i-motion with no image such as singer's vocals) cannot be set for the standby display. In addition, some video/i-motion may not be set for the standby display.
- When the standby display appears, the set Flash movie or animation starts playing and stops after a certain period of time.
- If an animation is set in large size display, the display may be distorted.
- Even if links are set in tickers of the video/i-motion set as the standby display, Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To and Web To functions are not available from the standby display.
- When ***Show ticker*** in i-Channel Ticker is set to ***Yes***, playing of the animation, Created animation or Flash movie, which is set for the standby display, stops after about 5 seconds, and the i-Channel ticker is displayed. However, playing is performed by [☎], the i-Channel ticker is displayed after playing has completed.
- When the action of Chara-den is set for multiple items, the action is played by priority given below:
  ①Action set for ***Missed call*** or ***Unread message***
  ②Action set for ***Stand-by***
  - When both action for missed calls and action for unread mail are set and there are both missed calls and unread mail, the action set for each item is played repeatedly by turns.

Displaying images in a random order

Random Display Image

Images can be displayed in a random order on the standby display every fixed time or each time you open the FOMA terminal or rotate the Speed Selector.

1 [Menu] [8] [2] [1] [1] [2]

- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P146

2 Set each item

Folder : Selects a folder in which the images are saved from the folders in ***My Picture***.
- The folder with no image which can be displayed cannot be selected.

Change image :
Sets the timing when the images are switched.
- When ***Every 15 seconds*** is set, images are switched every 15 seconds after returning to the standby display.
- When any of ***Every minute***, ***Every 15 minutes*** or ***Every hour*** is set, the images are switched according to the clock time. (For example, when ***Every minute*** is set, the images are switched per minute at 0 second.)
- When ***Every day*** is set, the images are switched at 00:00 a.m. every day.
- When ***Open slide*** is set, the images are switched each time you open the FOMA terminal.
- When ***Speed selector*** is set, the images are switched each time you rotate the Speed Selector.

3 [📖] ▶ ***Yes***

- When ***Speed selector*** is set to ***ON*** and ***Use at stand-by disp*** is set to other than ***OFF*** in Speed Selector Setting, if you set ***Change image*** to ***Speed selector*** and press [📖], a confirmation screen appears asking whether to cancel ***Use at stand-by disp*** in Speed Selector Setting.

• While 2in1 is in the dual mode or the B mode, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to set the A mode standby display after [m] is pressed.
• If the i-αppli standby display is set, a confirmation screen subsequently appears asking whether to cancel it.

INFORMATION

● The following images cannot be displayed:
• Created animation • Animation • Flash movie
● When ***Speed selector*** is set to ***OFF*** in Speed Selector Setting, ***Change image*** cannot be set to ***Speed selector***.
● In case the power is turned off, the image is not switched.
● Even if the still image currently displayed on the standby display is moved to another folder or Created animation is composed using the image, that image is displayed until it switches to the next image. After that, it is not displayed.
● When there is no still image that can be displayed as the result of deleting the selected folder, moving or deleting still images in the folder or composing Created animation, the default image is displayed on the standby display and Random Display Image is canceled (if the still image is moved or Created animation is composed, the image is displayed until it switches to the next image).
● Even when ***Change image*** is set to ***Open slide***, if you repeat opening/closing the FOMA terminal quickly, the image may not be switched. In addition, even when ***Change image*** is set to ***Speed selector***, the image may not be switched in case of rotating the Speed Selector quickly.

Setting the i-αppli standby display

• The i-αppli standby display can be set simultaneously with other standby display settings. When they are set simultaneously, the i-αppli standby display is displayed by priority.

1 [Menu] [8] [2] [1] [1] [5]
The list of i-αppli available for the i-αppli standby display appears.

2 **Select i-αppli** ▶ ***Yes***
The i-αppli standby display is set and [ ] or [ ] is indicated on the standby display.
• While 2in1 is in the dual mode or the B mode, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to set the A mode standby display after i-αppli is selected.

INFORMATION

● While Personal Data Lock or Privacy Mode (with ***Authorized access*** set for ***i-αppli***) is on, the i-αppli standby display is not displayed but a standby image set previously is displayed. Note that while Personal Data Lock is on, the default standby display is displayed when the data which is subject to Personal Data Lock has been set. While All Lock or Omakase Lock is on, the default standby display appears.
● Operating the i-αppli standby display ☛P276

Customizing the standby display

Info/Calendar Layout

Set the information area on the standby display (Custom standby display) and press [☎] to switch displaying/not displaying it.
• The set information is displayed superimposed on the image when the image is set on the standby display. When i-motion, Chara-den, the i-αppli standby display is set on the standby display, the information is not displayed.

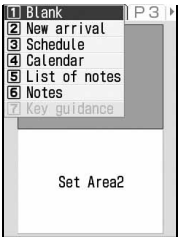
Default Pattern 4 (Set Area1, Set Area2: not registered Set Area3: Key guidance)

1 [Menu] [8] [2] [1] [5]

2 [1]
• Pressing [2] cancels the setting and the previous screen returns.

3 ◎ to switch patterns

4 Select an area ▶ 1 - 7



- If the pattern including multiple areas is selected, repeat Step 4.
- The calendar cannot be set in an area smaller than half of the screen (e.g. *Set Area1* of *Pattern 3*).
- Key guidance cannot be set in an area larger than a quarter of the screen. (e.g. *Set Area1* of *Pattern 2*).

■ **Setting to display new information: Select an area ▶ 2 ▶ Select information type ▶ ▣**

■ **Setting to display notes:**

① **Select an area ▶ 6**

② **Select a note**

- Highlight a note and press ▣ to display the content of the note. Press クリア to return to the note list. You can also press ◎ on the notepad view screen to set.

■ **Resetting the displayed items in all the areas: Menu ▶ *Yes***

5 ▣ ▶ *Yes*

Checking information on the custom standby display

1 ◎

The highlighted area is surrounded by the cursor frame.

- In case the information on the custom standby display is not shown, display by pressing ☎ repeatedly on the standby display and press ◎.

2 ◎ to move the cursor frame and select an area

INFORMATION

● An image and a custom standby display can be set simultaneously, but if an animation, Created animation or Flash movie is set, press ☎ after the playback is stopped or paused to display the information of the custom standby display.

Displayed information

The custom standby display and various information appear as follows:

- The numbers of information and lines displayed differ depending on the area size.
- For the date and time of each information entry, the time is displayed for the current day and the date is displayed for the other days.

■ New arrival

The items set in *New arrival* are listed starting with the most recent item.

Unread messages :
The reception date and time and the first part of subject are displayed. Select the area when this item is displayed at the beginning to display the received mail folder list.

MessageR/MessageF :
The reception date and time and the first part of subject are displayed. Select the area when this item is displayed at the beginning to display the Message R/F list.

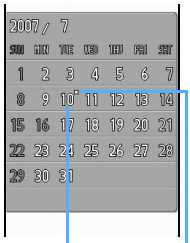
Missed calls : The date and time of incoming call and the phone number of the other party (or the name when registered in the phonebook) are displayed. Select the area when this item is displayed at the beginning to display the received call list.

Recorded messages :
The date and time of recording and the phone number of the other party (or the name when registered in the phonebook) are displayed. Select the area when this item is displayed at the beginning to display the recorded message list.

■ Schedule

The scheduled entries with the start time not passed are displayed in the order of the date and time. Select this area to display the details of the first schedule.
- The icon, the date and time and the beginning of the contents are displayed.
- In case of the date-straddled long-term schedule, is indicated instead of the registered icon. The start date or start time (when it is before the start time on the current day) is displayed after the icon. The date-straddled long-term schedule is displayed until the end date and time has elapsed.
- If any all day schedule is set on the current day, ***AllDay*** is displayed instead of the start date and time.

■ Calendar

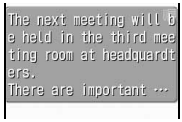


The current calendar is displayed. Select this area to display the calendar screen of Scheduler.
- The days-off and holidays are displayed in red, and Saturdays are displayed in blue. The days-off and holidays follow Day Off Setting or Holiday Setting for Scheduler. Note that when Privacy Mode is on (with ***Authorized access*** set for ***Schedule***) or Personal Data Lock is on, the day set as day-off in Day Off Setting is not displayed in red and reset to the default display.
- When a schedule is set, a dot is displayed on the upper right of the date. Note that when all the schedules have Secret Attribute, the dot is displayed only when Secret Mode is on. In addition, it is not displayed when Privacy Mode (with ***Authorized access*** set for ***Schedule***) or Personal Data Lock is on.

■ List of notes

The first part of the contents in order registered in Notepad is displayed. Select this area to display the list of notes.
- Only the note which is to be displayed in List by Status is displayed.
- Status icon ☛P404

■ Notes



The content of the set note is displayed. Select the area to display the details of note.

■ Key guidance

The marks of functions assigned to ⊙, ⊙, ⊙ and ⊙ on the standby display are displayed.
When you select the area, a message appears indicating that the key guidance can be hidden by ☎.

Changing images to be displayed for incoming/outgoing calls

Menu 8411 / Menu 8511

Changing images to be displayed for outgoing calls

Outgoing Call/Videophone Dialing

Set images to be displayed for outgoing voice/videophone calls.

Default Default (all)

1 Menu 8 2 3 2 ▶ 1 or 3

2 *Display image* field ▶ 1 or 2 ▶ ⊡

- When selecting ***Default***, the default image is set.
- When selecting ***Select image***, set an image.
- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P146

Priority of outgoing images

When the outgoing images are set in multiple functions, the images are displayed by priority given below:

① The setting of the FOMA terminal phonebook (available when Contact Image is set to ***ON***)

② Alert/Image by Group of the FOMA terminal phonebook

③ Call Image (Outgoing Call/Videophone Dialing)

INFORMATION

● Setting Created animation displays the first frame.

Changing images to be displayed for incoming calls

Incoming Call/Videophone Receiving

Set images to be displayed for incoming voice/videophone calls.

- Setting the image for an incoming voice call with no caller ID ☛P168

Default Standard image (all)

1 Menu 8 2 3 2 ▶ 2 or 4

2 *Show image* field ▶ 1 - 3 ▶ ⊡

- When ***Standard image*** is selected, the default image is set.
- When ***Select image*** or ***i-motion*** is selected, set an image.
- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P146
- If the video/i-motion with sound and image is set for the ring alert, ***Sync ring alert*** is set.
- Playing and checking a video/i-motion file when selecting ☛P124

Priority of incoming images

When the incoming images are set in multiple functions, the image is displayed by priority given below:

① Incoming setting of Multi Number

② The setting of the FOMA terminal phonebook*1 or Alert by Contact of the FOMA terminal phonebook*2

③ Alert/Image by Group of the FOMA terminal phonebook

④ Call Image (Incoming Call/Videophone Receiving), Sound Setting*2 or Ringtone setting for Number B*2

*1 Available when Contact Image is set to ***ON***.

*2 Available when the video/i-motion with sound and image is set for ring alert. Even if the image or video/i-motion is set in the phonebook or for the setting of Alert/Image by Group, when the video/i-motion with sound and image is set for ***Movie ringtone*** of the ring alert, the setting for ***Movie ringtone*** is given priority for the ring alert and incoming image.

- When the other party did not notify the caller ID, the incoming image for voice calls conforms to the setting of Anonymous Caller. The incoming image for videophone calls conforms to the setting of Call Image (Videophone Receiving) or Sound Setting. However, the incoming operation in Anonymous Caller is set to ***Call Rejection***, all the incoming calls with no caller ID are rejected.
- If the sound or image set in Anonymous Caller is deleted, the settings are changed. In this case, the generated sound or displayed image may be different from the settings.

INFORMATION

- If Created animation is set, the first frame is displayed.
- When the video/i-motion with only sound (i-motion without image such as singer's vocals) is set for the ring alert, if ***Show image*** is reset to the video/i-motion with only image or Flash movie, the ring alert sounds by ***Vivaldism*** for voice call or by ***電話・メロディA*** (Phone, melody A) for videophone call. The melody can be changed.
- Some video/i-motion may not be set for ***Show image***. And the video/i-motion with sound cannot be set, either.
- The settings of this function are reflected to the settings for Call Alert and Videophone Alert. ☛P120

Displaying images saved in the phonebook when making/receiving calls

Contact Image

When a voice/videophone call from/to the other party registered in the phonebook is received/made, the portrait image saved in the phonebook can be displayed.

Default ON

1 Menu 8 2 3 2 5 ▶ 1 or 2

Changing images for incoming/outgoing mails or for message retrieval

Mail Image

The image for incoming/outgoing i-mode mails or the image of the reception result screen can be set. In addition, the image for performing Check i-mode Message or Check SMS can be set.

Default Default (all)

1 Menu 8 2 3 3 ▶ 1 - 4

2 **Set an image**

- For setting the image of the mail reception result screen, follow Step 2 in "Changing images to be displayed for incoming calls". ☛P138
  For setting other than the above, follow Step 2 in "Changing images to be displayed for outgoing calls". ☛P138

Setting the light for the display and keys

Setting the lighting time

Lighting makes the display brighter.

Default: Normal use: 10 sec AC adapter connected, i-mode session: Terminal setting
Camera session, Movie camera session, i-motion: Always on
i-αppli: Terminal setting

1 Menu 8 2 4 1 ▶ 1 - 7

2 1 - 7

- For setting items other than ***Normal use***, press 1 or 2. When ***Terminal setting*** is set, the lighting time set for ***Normal use*** is used.
- When ***Always*** or ***Always on*** is set, the display is always lighted with the brightness set in ***Brightness***. However, it is lighted by ***High*** when AC adapter is connected.
- When ***i-αppli*** is set to ***Software***, the display is lighted in accordance with the i-αppli software.

Setting the range

Set whether to light the display and keys or the display only.

- The Speed Selector does not light.

Default: Display + Key

1 Menu 8 2 4 2 ▶ 1 or 2

Adjusting the brightness

Set the brightness for lighting the display.

Default: Normal

1 Menu 8 2 4 3 ▶ 1 - 3

INFORMATION

- When ***Normal use*** of ***Display light time*** is set to other than ***Always***, if you do not press any keys for about 90 seconds, the display disappears and the FOMA terminal goes into a power saving mode. If there is any key operation*1 (except rotating the Speed Selector) or an incoming call, the display reappears. However, the FOMA terminal does not go into a power saving mode in the following cases:
  - During a videophone call
  - While displaying the shooting screen of the camera or while shooting
  - While charging with ***AC adapter connected*** of ***Display light time*** set to ***Always on***
  - While executing the function with ***Display light time*** set to ***Always on***

  *1 Even if Ou is pressed, the display does not appear. In addition, except for during a call, a number, etc. is not entered even when pressing keys.
- Even if ***i-αppli*** is set to ***Terminal setting***, the setting may not be applied for some i-αppli.
- The settings of this function are reflected to the settings of Display Light for i-mode (☛P208), Still Image Setting (☛P183), Recording Setting (☛P183), Settings for i-motion (☛P327) and Display Light for i-αppli (☛P270).

Changing the display color

Color Scheme

The color of each part of the screen such as the background or characters is changed.

Default use Style Theme setting

1 Menu 8 2 3 1 ▶ 1 - 9, 0, * or #

- You can select a color from 24 colors. The color names are for information purpose only.

Menu 8221

Setting the menu display format or menu design

Menu Setting

The menu display format or the icon design can be changed. It can also be set to the simple menu limited only to the often used functions. In the simple menu, characters are also displayed in large size.

- The designs of tile icons and animation set by default for the normal menu ☛P455

Default Normal: Animation Custom: Tile display
Type of animation: use Style Theme setting Icon display effect: OFF
Default MENU: Normal Active shortcut: Custom

1 Menu

- When ***Default MENU*** is set to ***Custom***, press Menu on the standby display and press Menu 8.

2 **Set each item** ▶

Normal : Sets the display format for the normal menu.
- To set the simple menu, select シンプル (Simple menu)*.
- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P146

Custom : Sets the display format for the custom menu.

Type of tile icons : Sets the design of tile icons for the normal menu.
- It can be set only when ***Normal*** is set to ***Tile display***.
- The design of the first level menu can be set.
- ***Customized 1*** or ***Customized 2*** is set when changing the menu icons or background images and creating the original menu design.

Type of animation : Sets the design of animation for the normal menu.
- It can be set only when ***Normal*** is set to ***Animation***.

Icon display effect : Sets whether to magnify the tile icons or 3D icons when selecting them.

Default MENU : Sets whether to display the normal menu or the custom menu when pressing Menu on the standby display.

Active shortcut : Sets the shortcut operation procedure for the custom menu.
- ***Normal***: The same item numbers as the normal menu can be used for shortcut operations.
- ***Custom***: The item numbers for the positions of the respective functions on the custom menu can be used for shortcut operations.

* Can only be set in the Japanese display. Switch to the Japanese display before setting the simple menu.

When the simple menu is set

- The menu numbers differ. Menu list of the simple menu ☛P454
- During calling or talking, you can see how to adjust the volume of other party's voice.
- Enter a phone number to see the operation to be performed subsequently.
- On the standby display, enter a phonebook No. (1 to 9) to see the registered name and phone number. Key operations for making a voice call/videophone call are also shown. During a voice call, you can also press [Menu], select ダイヤル入力(Dial) and enter a phonebook number to see the same information.
- The characters in the redials, received calls, phonebook list/group list, member list/group list of the PushTalk phonebook, mail view screen, sent message log, received message log, site screen, screen memo screen, message text entry screen and character entry screen (full-screen entry) are displayed in large font.
- The font size cannot be changed.

INFORMATION

- You cannot switch the FOMA terminal to the simple menu when English display is set in Select Language. Also, when you choose the simple menu, the setting for Select Language is not available.
- Even if you set the simple menu, when you insert the UIM for which English display is specified as language, the setting is canceled.

Creating the original menu design

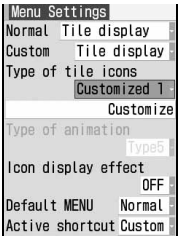
Two kinds of the design of the menu screen can be created by changing the icons or background images of the normal menu.

- When the image size exceeds 96 x 96 for icons and 240 x 240 for background images, they are reduced to be displayed.

1 [Menu] [↵]

- When *Default MENU* is set to *Custom*, press [Menu] on the standby display and press [Menu] [8].

2 *Normal* field ▶ [2] ▶ *Type of tile icons* field ▶ [6] or [7] ▶ *Customize*



3 Select a function ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select an image

■ Canceling a menu icon: Highlight an icon ▶ [Menu] [1] ▶ *Yes*

- To cancel all: [Menu] [2] ▶ *Yes*

4 [✉] ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select an image

■ Canceling a background image: [Menu] [4] ▶ *Yes*

5 [📖] [📖]

INFORMATION

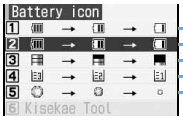
- Created animation, Flash movie or images in the ***Item*** folder cannot be set. If an animation is set, the first frame is displayed.
- The setting for ***Customized 1*** or ***Customized 2*** of ***Type of tile icons*** cannot be changed while Personal Data Lock is on.

Changing the battery level icon

Battery Icon

Default use Style Theme setting

1 Menu 8 2 1 3 ▶ 1 - 5



- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P146

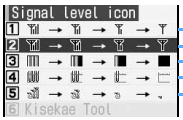
Pattern A
Pattern B
Pattern C
Pattern D
Pattern E

Changing the icon for received signal level

Signal Level Icon

Default use Style Theme setting

1 Menu 8 2 1 4 ▶ 1 - 5



- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P146

Pattern A
Pattern B
Pattern C
Pattern D
Pattern E

Coordinating according to the color of the FOMA terminal

Style Theme

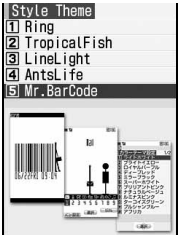
The standby display, the battery icon, the signal level icon, the clock display, the color scheme and the menu design are coordinated in total by the color of the FOMA terminal. They can also be changed to the style corresponding to the other colors.

Functions and items to be coordinated		Style Theme				
		Ring	*TropicalFish*	*LineLight*	*AntsLife*	*Mr.BarCode*
Standby display		*Metal ring*	*Bubble*	*line of light*	*Colorful dot*	*Bar code*
Battery Icon		Pattern A	Pattern B	Pattern B	Pattern A	Pattern B
Signal Level Icon		Pattern A	Pattern B	Pattern B	Pattern A	Pattern B
Clock Display Format	*Style*	*ON/Digital 1*	*ON/Digital 2*	*ON/Digital 3*	*ON/Digital 4*	*ON/Digital 5*
	Clock layout	*Center*	*Center*	*Center*	*Center*	*Bottom*
Color Scheme		*BrightYellow*	*SuperWhite*	*MirrorBlack*	*BrilliantPink*	*LightWhite*
Type of animation of Menu Setting		*Type1*	*Type2*	*Type3*	*Type4*	*Type5*

- The default settings are as follows:

Body color of the FOMA terminal	Mirror Wine	Super White	Mirror Black	Brilliant Pink
Style Theme	*Ring*	*TropicalFish*	*LineLight*	*AntsLife*

1 Menu 8 2 8 ▶ 1 - 5



INFORMATION

- Even if *Time format* and *Day* of Clock Display Format, and *Normal* of Menu Setting are set, if you set this setting, the settings return to the default state.
- The standby display in the dual mode or the B mode of 2in1 is not changed.

Menu 58

Using Kisekae tool

Kisekae tool

If Kisekae tool is set, the ring alert, standby display, menu icon, etc are changed collectively.

- The function to be changed differs depending on Kisekae tool to be set. The function which is not included in the Kisekae tool you set continues the current setting.
- *ドットドッグ* (Dot dog) is registered by default. ☛P458

Default not set

Setting Kisekae tool

1 ⊙ 8 ▶ Select a folder

The Kisekae tool list is displayed.

- The following Kisekae tool is saved in each folder.

i-mode : Kisekae tool downloaded in i-mode
Preinstalled : Kisekae tool preinstalled by default
Folder : Kisekae tool moved from other folders
- The folder is not displayed by default. Creating ☛P146

■ **Resetting the setting: ⊙ 8 ▶ Menu 5 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ *Reset all* or *Reset menu***

- If *Reset all* is selected, all the functions changed by Kisekae tool return to the default setting.
- If *Reset menu* is selected, only animation menu, menu icon and menu icon (background) return to the default setting.

2 Highlight a Kisekae tool ▶ 📖 ▶ *Yes*

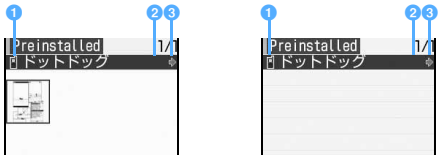
- When you highlight Kisekae tool whose data is downloaded partly and press ●, 📖 or ✉, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to download the remaining data. Select *Yes* to download it.
- To switch between thumbnail display and title display: ⇄
- When more than 1 Kisekae tools are set, the data of the last set Kisekae tool is set for overlapping functions.

■ **Screen, ring alert, etc changed by Kisekae tool**

- Standby display
- Menu icon (background)
- Outgoing screen for videophone call
- Mail sending screen
- Screen for Check new message
- Ring alert for voice call
- Mail ring alert
- Message F ring alert
- Animation menu
- Outgoing screen for voice call
- Incoming screen for videophone call
- Mail receiving screen
- Battery icon
- Ring alert for videophone
- Chat mail ring alert
- Alarm clock sound
- Menu icon
- Incoming screen for voice call
- Mail reception result screen
- Antenna icon
- PushTalk ring alert
- Message R ring alert
- Color Scheme

Kisekae tool list screen and available operations

Thumbnail display **Title display**



Kisekae tool list

1 Originated

: i-mode : Preinstalled

2 Setting status/File type

: Set Kisekae tool

: Set Kisekae tool (the Kisekae tool set at the last)

: Partially downloaded Kisekae tool

No icon: Kisekae tool not set

- Icon is indicated even if Kisekae tool cannot be used by the UIM operation restriction function.

3 File restriction

: With file restriction

- In the thumbnail display, the preview image of Kisekae tool is displayed. Kisekae tool with no preview image is displayed as , Kisekae tool with the UIM operation restriction function set is displayed as and Kisekae tool partially downloaded is displayed as .

■ **Displaying the preview screen: Highlight a Kisekae tool ▶**

■ **Checking the contents set by Kisekae tool:**

① Highlight a Kisekae tool ▶

Setting list

1 Setting status

- The data being currently set is checked.

2 File type

JPG: Image (JPEG) GIF: Image (GIF) : Flash movie

MP4: Video SMF: Melody (SMF) MFi: Melody (MFi)

No icon: Color Scheme

② Select the item to be set

An image is displayed or a melody, etc is played.

- If *Color theme* is selected, the display appears in the color to be set.
- Available operations while playing i-motion ☛P124
- While playing a melody, press to adjust the volume.

■ **Displaying the detail information: Highlight a Kisekae tool ▶ Menu 2 1**

- To change the detail information:

■ **Changing the detail information: Highlight a Kisekae tool ▶ Menu 2 2 ▶ Enter a display name (up to 36 one-byte or two-byte characters) ▶**

- Selecting *Restore original* returns the display name to the original title preset in Kisekae tool.

■ **Canceling the setting: Highlight a Kisekae tool ▶ Menu 3 ▶ *Yes***

When Kisekae tool is set

The function changed by Kisekae tool is set to ***Kisekae Tool***. However, the setting for Color Scheme is set by Kisekae tool.

If the setting of each function is changed individually, ***Kisekae Tool*** cannot be selected. To return to ***Kisekae Tool***, set Kisekae tool again. However, if you change the setting to ***OFF***, ***Sync msg alert*** or ***Set i-αppli*** in ***Image/i-αppli***, ***Kisekae Tool*** can be selected.

INFORMATION

- You can also set by pressing [m] on the preview screen or contents list screen.
- When there is the data which cannot be displayed and played in Kisekae tool, even if Kisekae tool is set, only the data is not set.
- When the current Kisekae tool is deleted, all the functions changed by the Kisekae tool return to the default state.
- Depending on the animation menu of Kisekae tool, the operation when pressing ○ or [✉] on the standby display may differ from usual, or shortcut operations in the menu may not be available.
- Even if Kisekae tool is set, the standby display in the dual mode or the B mode of 2in1 and the ring alerts for voice and videophone calls for Number B are not changed.
- When Kisekae tool set by default is deleted, it can be downloaded from the i-mode site, "My D-Style". ☛P454

Managing Kisekae tool

Creating/deleting folders

■ Creating a folder

- Except for the ***i-mode*** and ***Preinstalled*** folders, up to 10 folders can be created.
- The names of the ***i-mode*** and ***Preinstalled*** folders cannot be changed.

① ○ [8]
② [Menu] [1]
- To change the folder name: Highlight a folder ▶ [Menu] [3]

③ **Enter the folder name (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters)** ▶ [m]

■ Deleting a folder

- The ***i-mode*** and ***Preinstalled*** folders cannot be deleted.

① ○ [8] ▶ **Highlight a folder** ▶ [Menu] [2]
- When Kisekae tool is saved in the folder, enter the terminal security code.

② ***Yes***

Moving a Kisekae tool to other folders

■ Moving a Kisekae tool to the folder you created

The data in the ***i-mode*** folder can be moved to the folder you created or Kisekae tool can be moved between the folders you created.

- Kisekae tool saved in the ***Preinstalled*** folder cannot be moved.

① ○ [8] ▶ **Select a folder**
② **Highlight a Kisekae tool** ▶ [Menu] [4] [1] [1]
- To move selected items: [Menu] [4] [1] [2] ▶ Select Kisekae tools ▶ [m]
- To move all the items in the folder: [Menu] [4] [1] [3]

③ **Select the destination folder** ▶ ***Yes***

■ Returning a Kisekae tool to the *i-mode* folder

① ○ [8] ▶ **Select a folder**
② **Highlight a Kisekae tool** ▶ [Menu] [4] [2] [1]
- To return selected items: [Menu] [4] [2] [2] ▶ Select Kisekae tools ▶ [m]
- To return all the items in the folder you created: [Menu] [4] [2] [3]

③ ***Yes***

Deleting a Kisekae tool

1 ⊙ 8 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight a Kisekae tool** ▶ Menu 5 1

- To delete selected items: Menu 5 2 ▶ Select Kisekae tools ▶ ▣
- To delete all the items: Menu 5 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code

3 ***Yes***

Sorting Kisekae tools Sort

You can change the order of items on the Kisekae tool list.

Default By: Saved date Order: Ascending

1 ⊙ 8 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 Menu 6 ▶ **Set each item** ▶ ▣

By : Sets the sorting method.
Order : Sets the sorting order of data.

Setting the operating condition of Kisekae tool Settings

Set the display format for the Kisekae tool list. The title display appears when ***No*** is selected and the thumbnail display appears when ***Yes*** is selected.

Default *Yes*

1 ⊙ 8 ▶ Menu 4 ▶ 1 **or** 2

Setting Machi-chara Machi-chara Setting

If Machi-chara is set, a character is displayed on the standby display, site display screen, etc.

- The action of Machi-chara or the position to display Machi-chara changes with the situation of the FOMA terminal or Machi-chara.
- The list of Machi-chara registered by default ☛P458

Default ON/ドコモダケ (docomodake)

1 Menu 8 2 9

2 ***Display*** **field** ▶ 1

- To cancel the setting: ***Display*** field ▶ 2 ▶ Go to Step 4

3 ***Select Machi-chara*** ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select a Machi-chara image**

4 ▣

When Machi-chara is set

● When Machi-chara is set, it is displayed on the following screens:

- Standby display*1
- Site display screen*2
- Menu (when displaying tile icons)
- Speed Menu (when calling by voice)

*1 The display range of Machi-chara becomes narrow when ***Show ticker*** in i-Channel Ticker is set to ***Yes***.

*2 Machi-chara is displayed when the display lights up and there is no key operation for about 30 seconds while i is blinking.

● In the following cases, Machi-chara is not displayed:

- While displaying the standby display when i-motion, Chara-den, i-αppli or Flash movie is set on the standby display
- When the information area or the icon for Focus Mode is selected while displaying the custom standby display
- When Flash movie is displayed on the site display screen
- When the date and time is not set

INFORMATION

● Highlighting a Machi-chara in the Machi-chara list of Data Box and pressing [m] can also set Machi-chara.

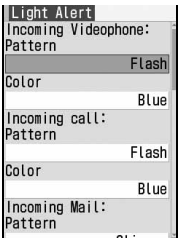
● If the FOMA terminal is turned around by Motion Control, Machi-chara rotates. If the FOMA terminal is shaken or turned around, some Machi-chara do specific movement. ☛P385

Setting the lighting pattern and color for incoming calls/mails, etc. Light Alert Setting

- When the lighting pattern or lighting color is set to ***Terminal setting*** in Alarm Clock, the setting for ***Alarm clock*** in this function will be valid.

Default Incoming Videophone, Incoming call: Flash/Blue
Incoming Mail, Incoming Message R, Incoming Message F, Incoming Chat Mail: Glimmer/Green
Incoming PushTalk: Flash/Red ToruCa receive: ON/Blue During call: OFF Position location: Turn light on/Blue-Green Notifying location: Turn light on/Red-Blue
Loc. request-accept, Loc. request-verify: Turn light on/Green-Red IC card: ON/Blue
Speed selector: ON/Blue-Green-Red:Mix Alarm clock, Schedule: Flash/Blue-Green-Red
Play melody: Sync melody Open slide, Close slide: Glimmer/Blue-Green

1 [Menu] [8] [2] [5] ▶ [1] - [5] ▶ **Set the lighting** ▶ [m]



■ **Setting for incoming videophone call, incoming call, incoming mail, incoming Message R, incoming Message F, incoming chat mail, incoming PushTalk call, during a call, Position Location, Notify Location, Location Request-accept, Location Request-verify, alarm clock, schedule alarm, playing melody, opening slide or closing slide:**

① ***Pattern*** **field** ▶ [1] - [5]

- ***Sync melody*** cannot be set for ***During call***, ***Position location***, ***Notifying location***, ***Loc. Request-accept***, and ***Loc. Request-verify***. In addition, ***Loc. Request-accept*** and ***Loc. Request-verify*** cannot be set to ***OFF***.
- When ***Sync melody*** is set, the lighting color cannot be set.
- When ***Sync melody*** is set, the Enter key lights/flashes in ***Rainbow***.

② *Color* field ▶ 1 - 8

■ **Setting for ToruCa reception or IC card access:**

① *Light* field ▶ 1 or 2

② *Color* field ▶ 1 - 8

■ **Setting for the Speed Selector:**

① *Lighting* field ▶ 1 or 2

② *Turning light pattern* field ▶ 1 - 9, 0, * or #

Priority of lighting

In case the lighting is set in multiple functions, the Enter key lights/flashes by priority given below:

① Alert by Contact of the FOMA terminal phonebook

② Alert/Image by Group of the FOMA terminal phonebook

③ Light Alert Setting

● The lighting for incoming PushTalk calls conforms to the setting of Light Alert Setting.

INFORMATION

- When *Sync melody* is highlighted on the selection screen for the lighting pattern, the Enter key flashes.
- When *Alert setting* is set to *Same:Mail setting* in Chat Mail Alert, *Incoming Chat Mail* cannot be set.
- When *Sync melody* is set for the lighting pattern, the Enter key may not light/flash depending on the melodies.
- Even when *IC card* is set to *ON*, the Enter key may not light while Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli is activated.
- Even when *IC card* is set to *ON*, if the power is turned off, the Enter key does not light.
- When *IC card* is set to *ON*, the Enter key flashes when holding up the FeliCa mark to the reader/writer. The Enter key also flashes when the FeliCa mark is held over the reader/writer in which Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli is not registered.
- Even when *Speed selector* is set to *ON*, except during talking or charging, lighting/flashing by rotating the Speed Selector is unavailable while the Enter key is lighting/flashing.
- The setting of this function is reflected to the following settings:
  - Call Alert, Videophone Alert ☛P120
  - Mail Alert ☛P120
  - Message R/F Alert ☛P121
  - ToruCa Alert ☛P121
  - Positioning Alert for Position Location, Notify Location and Location Request ☛P122
  - PushTalk Alert ☛P120
  - Chat Mail Alert ☛P121
  - Settings for melody ☛P332

Flashing the Enter key when receiving new information

Indicator Light

The Enter key flashes when there is new information such as missed calls, unread mails, unread Message R/Fs etc.

Default ON

1 Menu 8 2 6 ▶ 1 or 2

INFORMATION

- Even when *ON* is set, the Enter key does not flash in the following cases:
  - While receiving a call
  - While talking
  - In Public mode (Driving mode)
  - During All Lock
  - While activating the camera/Sound Recorder
  - While the Enter key is lighting (excluding the cases where the Enter key is lighting when opening/closing the FOMA terminal, rotating the Speed Selector or charging)
- Even when *ON* is set, about 6 hours since the last arrival of new information (or since switching when there is new information in the mode to switch to while 2in1 is ON) has passed, or if or (with the number of information items) on the standby display is cleared, the Enter key stops flashing even if the information has not been confirmed.

- When ***ON*** is set, the Enter key flashes at about 6 second intervals in the lighting color set in each of the following settings. It does not conform to the setting of Alert by Contact or Alert/Image by Group. If new information has been confirmed, flashing stops.
  - Missed calls (voice call/videophone call/PushTalk call/recorded message): ***Incoming call*** in Light Alert Setting
  - Unread messages (mail/chat mail/SMS): ***Incoming Mail*** in Light Alert Setting
  - Unread messages (Message R/Message F): ***Incoming Message R/Incoming Message F*** in Light Alert Setting
- When ***ON*** is set and there are multiple newly arrived information, the Enter key flashes in the color according to the following priority.
  ①Missed calls (voice call/videophone call/PushTalk call/recorded message)
  ②Unread messages (mail/chat mail/SMS)
  ③Unread messages (Message R)
  ④Unread messages (Message F)

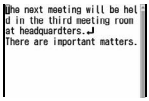
Menu 8271

Changing the font size

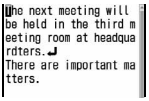
Font Size Setting

The font size on the character entry screen (for notes, etc.), the mail view screen or the site display screen can be changed (among 5 types or 3 types).

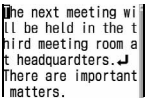
***Minimum*: 12 dots**



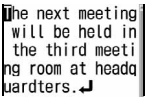
***Small*: 16 dots**



***Standard*: 20 dots**



***Large*: 24 dots**



***Maximum*: 28 dots**

Default Standard (all)

1 Menu 8 6 3 ▶ 1 - 4

- Changing the setting of ***All listed*** also alters the settings of ***i-mode view*** or ***Full Browser***, ***Mail view*** and ***Text input***.

2 1 - 5

- To set the font size for ***i-mode view***, ***Full Browser*** or ***Mail view***, press any of 1 - 3.

INFORMATION

- The font size during in-line entry cannot be changed.
- The font size of Deco-mail pictogram is not changed.
- The size of some characters may not change depending on the display screen of sites, screen memos or Full Browser.
- When changing the setting of ***All listed*** to ***Maximum*** or ***Minimum***, the setting of ***i-mode view***, ***Full Browser*** or ***Mail view*** becomes ***Large*** or ***Small*** for each.
- The font size can be changed from the mail view screen as well. The setting is reflected to ***Mail view*** of this setting.
- When changing the setting of ***Text input***, the font size of predictive conversion options displayed when entering characters and the font size on the mail composition screen are also changed. However, if ***Text input*** is set to ***Maximum*** or ***Minimum***, the font size on the mail composition screen becomes ***Large*** or ***Small*** for each.

Setting the clock display

Clock Display Format

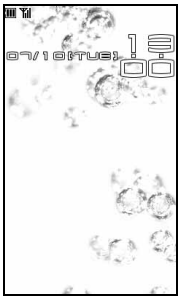
Set whether to display the clock on the standby display. The clock design, the time display format (24 hour format/12 hour format), the clock display position and the language used to display the day of the week can also be set.

- By Motion Control, the interior design clock is displayed when the battery is being charged using the Desktop Holder (optional). ☛P385

Default use Style Theme setting for Style Time format: 24 hour
use Style Theme setting for Clock layout Day: English

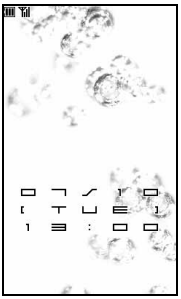
■ The example of setting

Displaying *Analog 1* at the center



Displaying *Digital 1* by 24 hour format at the top

Displaying *Digital 2* by 24 hour format at the center



Displaying *Digital 3* by 24 hour format at the bottom

Displaying *Digital 4* by 12 hour format at the top

Displaying *Digital 5* by 12 hour format at the center

Displaying *Digital 6* by 12 hour format at the bottom

Displaying *World time clock* by 24 hour format at the center

1 Menu 8 6 1 4 ▶ Set each item ▶ 🕮

Style : Sets whether to display the clock.
- When ***ON*** is set, select the design.
- When ***World time clock*** is selected, ***Day*** cannot be set.
  When ***World time clock*** is set, the date and time in Japan is displayed on the left side, and the date and time of the set time zone and the name are displayed on the right side.

Time format : Specifies 24 hour format or 12 hour format to display the clock.

Clock layout : Sets the position to display the clock.

Day : Specifies whether to display a day of the week in Japanese or English.
- When ***Terminal settings*** is set, the display follows the setting for Select Language.

World time clock :

When ***Style*** is set to ***World time clock***, select a time zone to display or whether to set summer time. In addition, select the name of time zone.

- When ***Summer time*** is set to ***ON***, the time of the set time zone is set forward by 1 hour, and is displayed.

INFORMATION

- In the following cases, the digital clock (the fixed design) is displayed on the upper part of the display regardless of the setting for ***Style*** or ***Clock layout***.
  - When video/i-motion or Chara-den is displayed on the standby display
  - When the i-αppli standby display is displayed
- While All Lock or Omakase Lock is on, the clock is displayed on the upper part of the display regardless of the setting of this function.
- The existence, start time and end time of summer time depend on countries or areas. Use after checking about the summer time of the target city.
- Setting Two Time Zone Clocks ☛P443
- On the screen other than the standby display, the time is displayed on the upper right of the display. The time display format (24 hour format/12 hour format) follows the setting of this function.

Security Settings

Security code

Security codes 154
Changing the terminal security code ..... Change Security Code 155
Setting the PIN code 155
Unblocking the PIN lock 157

Restricting Mobile Phone Operations

Various lock functions 157
Preventing unauthorized use of your terminal ..... All Lock 158
Using Omakase Lock ..... Omakase Lock 159
Preventing making/receiving calls ..... Self Mode 160
Preventing display of the phonebook or schedule ..... Personal Data Lock 160
Prohibiting keypad dial ..... Keypad Dial Lock 161
Preventing unauthorized use of functions such as the phonebook or mail ..... Privacy Mode Setting 162
Setting not to display the name or other items when receiving calls/mails ..... Receive Display 164
Preventing key errors ..... Key Lock 165
Displaying the data with Secret Attribute set ..... Secret Mode 166

Restricting outgoing/incoming or sending/receiving actions

Rejecting/accepting incoming calls from the specified phone numbers ..... Reject/Accept Call 167
Setting the operations for incoming calls with no caller ID ..... Anonymous Caller 168
Delaying the ringer action for calls from the party not registered in the phonebook ..... Mute Ring Time Setting 169
Rejecting calls from phone numbers not registered in the phonebook ..... Reject Unregistered Caller 170

Other “Security settings”

Using Data Security Service .....Data Security Service 171
Other “Security settings” 172

Security codes

Some FOMA terminal functions for convenient use require the entry of security codes. There are security codes such as the network security code for use in network services and the password for i-mode in addition to the terminal security code for various terminal functions. Fully use your FOMA terminal by choosing the security code to suit your needs.

- The entered terminal security code, network security code and i-mode password are masked with " ✻ ".

Precautions for security codes

- As for the security code to set, please avoid the number intelligible for others, such as "a birth date", "a part of phone number", "an address number or a room number", "1111" or "1234". In addition, be sure to keep a separate note of the set security code not to forget.
- Please be careful never to reveal your security code to others. If your security code is known and misused by others, DoCoMo accepts no responsibility whatsoever for the damages.
- DoCoMo will never ask your security code.
- Please note that, if you forget the security codes, you need to bring a document (such as a driver's license) for identifying that you are a subscriber, your FOMA terminal and the UIM to a DoCoMo Shop. For details, contact "General Inquiries" on the back of this manual.

Terminal security code

The default terminal security code is "0000", which can be changed to a code of your own choice. ☛P155

- If a wrong terminal security code is entered 5 times consecutively, the power is automatically turned off.

Network security code

Network security code is the arbitrary 4-digit code that is set at subscription to the FOMA terminal for various procedures for the DoCoMo e-site and usage of network services. You can optionally change the code.
If you have "DoCoMo ID/Password" for "My DoCoMo" which is the total support site for PC, you can perform the change procedure for a new network security code from a PC.
From i-mode, you can change the code by yourself accessing *各種手続き* (Procedures) in DoCoMo e-site.

- Please refer to the back of this manual for "My DoCoMo" and "DoCoMo e-site".

i-mode password

A 4-digit "i-mode password" is required to store/delete sites in My Menu or apply to/cancel Message Service or i-mode pay services (in addition, there may be passwords required by individual information service providers).
The default i-mode password is "0000", which can be changed to a code of your own choice.
When changing from i-mode, select ***iMenu*** → ***English iMenu*** → ***Options*** → ***Change i-mode Password***.

PIN1 code/PIN2 code

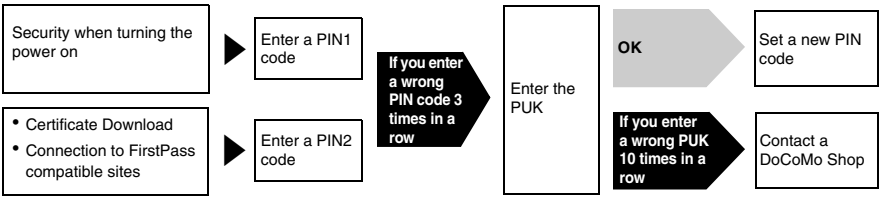
The PIN1 and PIN2 codes can be set for the UIM. Both codes are set to "0000" at the subscription and can be changed to a code of your own choice. ☛P156
The PIN1 code is the 4 to 8-digit security code entered to confirm the user every time the UIM is inserted to the FOMA terminal or the power of the FOMA terminal is turned on to protect your FOMA terminal from unauthorized use by the third party. Entering the PIN1 code enables making or receiving calls and the FOMA terminal operations. The PIN2 code is the 4 to 8-digit security code required when resetting the total calls cost, or using a user certificate or requesting the issue of it.

• The settings of the PIN1/PIN2 codes and PIN1 Code ON/OFF are recorded in the UIM. When using the current UIM to a FOMA terminal you newly purchased, the PIN1/PIN2 codes that you set previously can be used likewise.

PUK (PIN Unblocking Key)

The PUK is an 8-digit number for canceling the state where the PIN1 code or PIN2 code is locked. You cannot change it.

• If a wrong PUK is entered 10 times consecutively, the UIM is locked.



Changing the terminal security code

Change Security Code

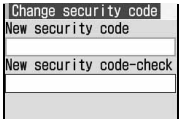
• Enter the 4 to 8-digit number for the terminal security code.

Default 0000

1 Menu 8 3 6

2 **Enter the current terminal security code**

3 ***New security code* field ▶ Enter a new terminal security code**



4 ***New security code-check* field ▶ Enter the same terminal security code as entered in Step 3 ▶ [m]**

Setting the PIN code

• Enter the 4 to 8-digit number for the PIN1/PIN2 code.

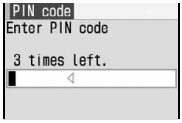
Setting to require entry of the PIN1 code when turning the power on

PIN1 Code ON/OFF

Time of subscription OFF

1 Menu 8 3 5 3 ▶ 1 or 2

2 Enter the PIN1 code



- The PIN1 code is set to “0000” at the time of subscription.
- If a wrong PIN1 code is entered 3 times consecutively, the PIN1 code is locked. Unlock the PIN1 code. For the procedure, see “Unblocking the PIN lock”. ☛P157
- The PIN1 code entry screen appears only when you change the current setting.

When PIN1 Code ON/OFF is set to *ON*

When the power of the FOMA terminal is turned on, the PIN1 code entry screen appears. After entering the correct PIN1 code, the standby display appears.

- All the operations are unavailable unless a correct PIN1 code is entered.
- If a wrong PIN1 code is entered 3 times consecutively, the PIN1 code is locked. Unlock the PIN1 code. For the procedure, see “Unblocking the PIN lock”. ☛P157

Changing the PIN1/PIN2 code

Change PIN1/PIN2 Code

- To change the PIN1 code, set PIN1 Code ON/OFF to *ON*.

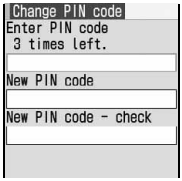
Time of subscription PIN code, PIN2 code: 0000

Example Changing the PIN1 code

1 Menu 8 3 5 1

■ **Changing the PIN2 code:** Menu 8 3 5 2

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Enter the current PIN1 code



3 *New PIN code* field ▶ Enter a new PIN1 code

4 *New PIN code - check* field ▶ Enter the same PIN1 code as entered in Step 3 ▶ 📖

- If the current PIN1 code is entered incorrectly 3 times consecutively, the PIN1 code is locked. Unlock the PIN1 code. For the procedure, see “Unblocking the PIN lock”. ☛P157

INFORMATION

● Even if a wrong PIN2 code is entered 3 times consecutively and the PIN2 code is locked, making/receiving calls or PushTalk calls or sending/receiving mail is available, but if a wrong PIN1 code is entered 3 times consecutively and the PIN1 code is locked, those operations become unavailable.

Unblocking the PIN lock

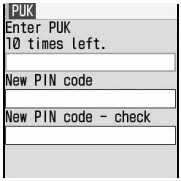
If a wrong PIN1/PIN2 code is entered 3 times consecutively on the PIN code entry screen, the PIN code is locked. In that case, cancel the lock and set a new PIN code.

- Please be notified that, if you forget the PUK or the PIN codes are locked completely, you need to bring the FOMA terminal, the UIM in use, and the identification (driver's license, etc.) to a DoCoMo Shop.

Example Unblocking the PIN1 code's lock

1 ⊙ on the confirmation screen after the PIN code is locked

2 Enter the 8-digit PUK



3 *New PIN code* field ▶ Enter a new PIN1 code

4 *New PIN code - check* field ▶ Enter the same PIN1 code as entered in Step 3 ▶ 📖

The PIN lock is canceled and a new PIN1 code is set.

Various lock functions

A variety of lock functions are available to prevent unauthorized use of your FOMA terminal by others or to keep your private information and the phonebook entries confidential. You can select the function to suit your needs.

- You can set multiple lock functions at the same time.
- The settings of lock functions other than Key Lock and Secret Mode are retained even if the power is turned off.
- You can make emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) even when the lock functions other than Omakase Lock and Key Lock are set.

Lock function	Description	Page
All Lock	Disables operating the menu functions to prevent unauthorized use by others.	P158
Omakase Lock (Remote Lock)	Prevents unauthorized use by others in case your FOMA terminal is lost or stolen.	P159
Self Mode	Disables using all the functions which require the communication such as making/receiving of calls or PushTalk calls, communication in i-mode, sending/receiving of mail and the infrared communication/ iC communication.	P160
Personal Data Lock	Disables using the private information functions such as Phonebook, PushTalk Phonebook, Own Number and Scheduler and prevents the display of and tampering with private information.	P160
Keypad Dial Lock	Disables pressing dial keys to make calls or PushTalk calls.	P161

Lock function	Description	Page
Privacy Mode Setting	Disables displaying the phonebook, mail, My Picture, etc. and prevents unauthorized viewing by others.	P162
Receive Display	Set whether to display the name or other items when a call or mail is received.	P164
Key Lock	Disables the key operations to prevent key errors.	P165
Secret Mode	When you set Secret Attribute for the phonebook or schedule data, the data is displayed only when the terminal security code is entered and Secret Mode is set.	P166
IC Card Lock	Prevents from using the IC card function.	P290
IC Lock (power-off)	Prevents from using the IC card function when turning off your FOMA terminal.	P292

Preventing unauthorized use of your terminal

All Lock

Disable operating the menu functions to prevent unauthorized use of your FOMA terminal by others. Calls cannot be made when All Lock is on.

To make emergency calls (110,119 or 118) when All Lock is on, enter the emergency call number on the standby display and press [☎]. At this time, the emergency call number is displayed as "＊" in the entry field of the terminal security code.

- Even when All Lock is set, IC Card Lock is not set. To set both IC Card Lock and All Lock, set All Lock after setting IC Card Lock.
  Setting IC Card Lock ☛P290
- Even if All Lock is set, the UIM and the microSD memory card are not locked.

Default not set

1 [Menu] [8] [3] [1] [1] ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

All locked. is displayed.

■ **Canceling: Enter the terminal security code on the standby display**

INFORMATION

- When PushTalk calls are received during All Lock, they are rejected and *Connection failed.* appears on the caller's screen. In case of the PushTalk call with 3 or more parties, the connected members are notified that you are not connected. When All Lock is canceled, the call logs are displayed in the received call history.
- When All Lock is on, the default image appears even if the standby display is set. Besides, Machi-chara is not displayed.
- When All Lock is on, the alarm clock or schedule does not operate even when the specified date and time arrives.
- When All Lock is on, the Enter key does not flash even if Indicator Light is set to *ON* and there is a newly-arrived information.
- When All Lock is on, the i-Channel information is not displayed as ticker on the standby display.
- When All Lock is on, using Data Security Service does not allow you to save/update/restore the data from the FOMA terminal.
- If a wrong terminal security code is entered 5 times consecutively when canceling All Lock, the power is automatically turned off.
- Even if All Lock is on, the following functions can be used:
  - Operation for receiving a call*1
  - Receiving i-mode Mai, Message R/F and SMS*2
  - Obtaining ToruCa from the reader/writer
  - Operation when receiving a location request of GPS and sending the location information*3
  - Operation for turning the power on/off and the function of Auto Power ON/OFF*4

*1 The name and image of the party registered in the phonebook are not displayed, but only the phone number is displayed. In addition, the incoming image and the ring alert for incoming calls return to the default state and the substitute image for a videophone call is set to *Default* (camera-off image). Chaku-moji can be received, but it is not displayed on the incoming screen.

*2 The receiving screen and the reception result screen are not displayed. In addition, the reception operation such as sounding of ring alert is not performed and reception is not informed.
*3 The requester name of Location Request is not displayed.
*4 The screen for the default setting when the power is turned on is not displayed.

Using Omakase Lock

Omakase Lock

This is a service that you can lock your FOMA terminal using remote control by informing DoCoMo or by operating from My DoCoMo in case it is lost or stolen. Your important private information and Osaifu-Keitai are protected. The lock can be canceled by phone call from you.

- Omakase Lock is a service to lock your FOMA terminal in which the UIM you have subscribed to is inserted.
- Omakase Lock is a pay service. Application is free if made at the same time as application for service suspension or during service suspension.

Setting/canceling Omakase Lock
0120-524-360 Office hours: for 24 hours
- Omakase Lock can be set/canceled on the My DoCoMo website from a PC.

- For details of usage/charge of Omakase Lock, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Procedures and After-Sales Service]” or contact “General Inquiries” on the back of this manual.

Setting Omakase Lock

Omakase Lock activated is displayed and Omakase Lock is set.

- While Omakase Lock is on, all the key operations are disabled except for receiving voice/videophone calls, turning the power on/off, receiving GPS Location Request and sending the location information. Using functions including the IC card function are disabled.
- A voice/videophone call can be received, but the name or image of the other party registered in the phonebook is not displayed and only the phone number appears. In addition, the incoming image and ring alert for incoming calls return to the default setting and the substitute image for a videophone call is set to ***Default*** (camera-off image). Canceling Omakase Lock returns to the former status.
- When Omakase Lock is on, Chaku-moji can be received, but it is not displayed on the incoming screen. When Omakase Lock is canceled, it is displayed in the received call list.
- The requester name of GPS Location Request is not displayed.
- The PushTalk call received during Omakase Lock is rejected, and ***Connection failed***. appears on the caller’s screen. In case of the PushTalk call with 3 or more parties, the connected members are notified that you are not connected. The call is recorded as missed call in the received call history.
- The mail received during Omakase Lock is stored in the Mail Center.
- The operation of turning the power on/off is available, but the lock setting is not canceled, even though the power is turned off.
- Note that the UIM and microSD memory card are not locked.

INFORMATION

- Even if other functions are activated, those functions are ended and Omakase Lock is set. When there is data during editing, the function may be ended without saving the data.
- Even if other lock functions are used, Omakase Lock can be set.
- When your FOMA terminal is outside the service area, turned off or during Self Mode, the lock is not set.
- Omakase Lock is not set when you are subscribing to Dual Network Service and using the mova service.
- Omakase Lock is a service which locks the FOMA terminal by the offer of the FOMA card subscriber. The lock is set when an offer is made by the subscriber even if the subscriber is not the user of the FOMA terminal.
- Canceling the lock is available only when the UIM of the same phone number as the time of setting the lock is inserted. When the lock cannot be canceled, contact “General Inquiries” on the back of this manual.

Preventing making/receiving calls

Self Mode

Disable all the functions that require communications such as making or receiving calls/PushTalk calls, communication in i-mode or sending/receiving mails. Also, infrared communication/iC communication, infrared remote control, GPS function, the data transfer by USB connection and FM Transmitter are disabled and obtaining ToruCa from the reader/writer.

Default OFF

1 クリア **(for over a second) ▶ *Yes***

Self Mode is set and self is indicated on the standby display.

- To cancel, repeat the same procedure.
- When you use shortcut operations: 1 or 2 ▶ *Yes*

INFORMATION

- Note that if emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) are dialed in Self Mode, Self Mode is canceled.
- Registering, editing or deleting the data of the LCS client list is unavailable.
- If you receive a call when Self Mode is on, a guidance is played for the caller that radio waves are hard to reach or the power of your terminal is turned off. You can use Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service.
- The PushTalk call received in Self Mode is rejected, and ***Connection failed***. appears on the caller's screen. In case of the PushTalk call with 3 or more parties, the connected members are notified that you are not connected.
- i-mode Mail or Message R/F sent during Self Mode are stored at the i-mode Center and SMS are stored at the SMS Center. To receive messages, cancel Self Mode and perform Check i-mode Message or Check SMS.

Preventing display of the phonebook or schedule

Personal Data Lock

Personal Data Lock prevents the display of and tampering with private information:

- This function cannot be set when Reject Unregistered Caller is set to ***ON***.
- The setting of Receive Display is given priority over the setting of this function.

Default OFF

1 Menu 8 3 1 2 **▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶** 1 **or** 2

If Personal Data Lock is set, 🔒 is indicated on the standby display.

When Personal Data Lock is on

- When the data which is subject to Personal Data Lock has been set for the standby display or the ring alert, the default setting is applied while Personal Data Lock is on (In case ***Normal*** is set to ***Kisekae Tool*** in Menu Setting, ***Tile display*** is applied). The setting you made is restored when Personal Data Lock is canceled. However, when data saved in the ***Preinstalled*** folder is set, the set standby display or ring alert is used even if Personal Data Lock is on.
- The following operations (the whole operation or part of the setting) or functions become unavailable: However, the UIM and the microSD memory card are not locked.
  - Mail*1/Chat Mail*1/SMS*1/Message R/F*1
  - Check i-mode Message
  - i-mode/Full Browser
  - i-Channel*2
  - i-αppli
  - Phonebook*3/PushTalk phonebook
  - Answer Machine*4/Voice Memo (Video Memo)
  - Data Box (***My Picture***, ***Melody***, etc.)
  - Data transfer via infrared communication/iC communication
  - Bar Code Reader/Camera/Sound Recorder/Music Player
  - ToruCa
  - IC card list
  - microSD
  - Data Security Service
  - GPS*5
  - Scheduler
  - Notepad
  - Alarm Clock
  - Call Ring Alert, Mail/Msg Ring Alert/GPS Alert/Alarm sound/Slide Sound
  - Anonymous Caller

・Standby Display Setting ・i-Channel Ticker ・Mail/Call Image(except for Contact Image)
・Mail Image ・Videophone Image Setting*6 ・Machi-chara Setting*7 ・Virus Scan Function
・Outgoing Call/Videophone Dialing ・Call Alert/Videophone Alert
・Reject/Accept Call ・Headset Key Control (Calling by the headset switch)
・PushTalk Alert ・Software Update ・Call Cost Limit ・Reset
・Delete All Data ・Initial Setting ・Tone/Vibration Message Notification*8
・2in1 Setting ・Number Setting/Incoming settings of Multi Number
・Own Number ・Chaku-moji*9 ・Speed menu ・Menu Setting

*1 Messages can be received automatically, but the receiving screen and the reception result screen are not displayed. In addition, the reception operation such as sounding of ring alert is not performed and reception is not informed. Mail cannot be composed by using Sent/Received Msg. Log.
*2 The ticker is not also displayed on the standby display.
*3 Only the phone number and the mail address are displayed on the screen for incoming/outgoing calls instead of the name and image of the caller registered in the phonebook.
*4 and an icon for a recorded message which has not been played are not indicated on the standby display even when Answer Machine is set.
*5 The operation when Location Request is received and sending the location information are available. However, the requester name of Location Request is not displayed.
*6 ***Default*** (camera-off image) appears as the substitute image, the response hold image or the on-hold image.
*7 Machi-chara is not also displayed.
*8 The notification such as by alert tone is not made even when the alert tone is set to be sounded.
*9 Can be received, but it is not displayed on the incoming screen. When Personal Data Lock is canceled, it is displayed in the received call list.

Prohibiting keypad dial

Keypad Dial Lock

Disable making a call or PushTalk call by dialing a phone number (Keypad dial).

- You can make a call using the phonebook/PushTalk phonebook.

Default OFF

1 Menu 8 3 1 4 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code** ▶ 1 **or** 2

If Keypad Dial Lock is set, is indicated on the standby display.

Unavailable operations when Keypad Dial Lock is on

- Dialing from the received call history or redial data*1
- Editing, adding or deleting the phonebook data/PushTalk phonebook data and Group Setting
- Editing and resetting Own Number data
- Phone To (AV Phone To) and Mail To functions
- Transferring the phonebook data or Own Number to/from the external devices
- Sending mails, chat mails or SMS (including also the sent mails from the sent/received message log)*1
- Reading mail template from the mail composition screen
- Composing mail on the template list/view screen*2
- Using network services by the dial key operation
- Entering Notify Location directly
- Registering/Editing/Deleting LCS clients
- Making calls from the location history
- Default Setting when the power is turned on
- Packet communication with the PC connected

*1 You can make or send calls to the other party registered in the phonebook.
*2 Composing mail is available from the template if the mail address entered in the address field of the template is registered in the phonebook.

Setting the Privacy Mode operation

Set whether to enter the terminal security code when using the phonebook/PushTalk phonebook, mail or My Picture while Privacy Mode is on. Also, you can set Privacy Mode to manually start or to automatically start when no operation has taken place in a certain period of time.

- To enable Privacy Mode Setting, you need to start Privacy Mode.

Default Phonebook & Logs, Mail, My Picture, i-motion, Schedule, i-αppli, Loc. history(GPS): Show all Auto start: OFF

1 Menu 8 3 2

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Set each item ▶ 📖 ▶ ●

- In case ***Authorized access*** is set, when using the following functions in Privacy Mode, it is required to enter the terminal security code.

Phonebook & Logs :
Sets for using the phonebook/PushTalk phonebook, redials, received calls, recorded messages or voice memos.
- Displaying mail groups or the setting of Sort Method, or activating Chat Mail also requires entry of the terminal security code.

Mail : Sets for using mails, Sent/Received Msg. Log, etc.
- Searching mail from the phonebook or schedule, displaying mail groups or the setting for Sort Method, activating Chat Mail, and downloading, upgrading or deleting Message i-αppli are also required to entry the terminal security code.
- If ***Hide secret fldrs*** is set, entry of the terminal security code is required to display mail groups or the setting for Sort Method or activate Chat Mail.
- Setting ***Hide secret fldrs*** hides the folders with the privacy set to ***ON***. In addition, if you receive a mail from the party with set to be sorted to the folder, the reception result screen is not displayed and the reception operation such as sounding of ring alert is not performed*1. The reception result is not displayed in the area for new information of the custom standby display and on the sent/received message log.

*1 Only when ***Receiving message, show*** of Receive Display is set to ***Privacy mode*** or ***No ticker***.

My Picture : Sets for using My Picture.

i-motion : Sets for using i-motion.

Schedule : Sets for using Scheduler.

i-αppli : Sets for using i-αppli.
- When you select the mail folder for Message i-αppli or download i-αppli, entry of the terminal security code is also required.

Loc. history (GPS) :
Sets for using the location log.

Auto start : Sets the time period until Privacy Mode is started automatically, if no operation is performed while displaying the standby display.

INFORMATION

● If all items except ***Auto start*** are set to ***Show all***, Privacy Mode is not activated. In addition, when Privacy Mode has been activated, it is canceled automatically.

Starting Privacy Mode

1 (for over a second)

- When *Auto start* is set to other than *OFF* in Privacy Mode Setting, if no operation has taken place in a certain period of time while displaying the standby display, Privacy Mode starts automatically.

■ **Canceling: (for over a second) ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

Temporary release during Privacy Mode

In the following cases, Privacy Mode is released temporarily and all data set not to be displayed appear. Temporary release is available until the standby display is returned.

- In Privacy Mode (with *Hide secret fldrs* set for *Mail*), when you hold down クリア for over a second on the folder list screen of received/sent/unsent mail, the mail list screen, the destination folder selection screen, the list screen of the received/sent message log or the deleting screen for selected items and enter the terminal security code
- In Privacy Mode (with *My Picture* set to *Authorized access*), when you hold down クリア for over a second on the pictogram D list screen while composing mail and enter the terminal security code
- When you use functions set to *Authorized access* in Privacy Mode

INFORMATION

- When Privacy Mode is on, some restrictions apply in case *Authorized access* is set for the following items:

Item	Restriction
Phonebook & Logs	• The name and image of the other party registered in the phonebook are not displayed on the screen for incoming/outgoing calls/mails, and only the phone number or mail address is displayed*1. However, the requester name of GPS Location Request is not displayed. • The ring alert, vibrator or the videophone substitute image set in the phonebook data does not operate. They operate according to the settings for the FOMA terminal. • The lists of the missed calls and recorded messages are not displayed in the area for new information of the custom standby display. • The person cannot be selected in the select menu. • Even if the phonebook No. of Headset Key Control is set, calling by the headset switch cannot be made.
Mail	The list of unread messages is not displayed in the area for new information of the custom standby display.
My Picture/ i-motion	[General informaion] • When the data other than the data registered by default is set for the ring alert or image in the FOMA terminal phonebook, the setting is disabled. • When an image or video/i-motion is set or Random Display Image is set on the standby display, the images in *My picture* or video/i-motion in *i-motion* are displayed even if Privacy Mode is on. [My picture] • When *Image* of Scheduler is set to *Yes* and the data other than the data registered by default is set, the setting is disabled. • In still image shooting or video recording, shooting using a frame cannot be performed. • Even if you display the list of pictogram D when entering the message text or editing the signature, the data other than the data registered by default is not displayed (except for being displayed from the decoration selection screen for mail). • Even if entries in the FOMA terminal phonebook are copied/backed up to the microSD memory card, the still images set in the FOMA terminal phonebook are not copied or backed up. [i-motion] • When the data other than the *Preinstalled* folder data is set for the alarm clock sound or schedule sound, the setting is disabled.

Item	Restriction
Schedule	• Even if the set date and time arrive, the schedule alarm does not sound. • The area for schedule of the custom standby display is not displayed. • The day set as day-off in Day Off Setting of schedule in the calendar of the custom standby display is not displayed in red and reset to the default display. In addition, the dot indicating that the schedule is registered is not displayed.

*1 When receiving a call (including while talking a voice call), PushATalk call (including while talking) or mail, Receive Display is applied.

● If you execute Delete All Data or delete all the data while Privacy Mode is on, the data which is not displayed is also deleted.

● If you try to perform the settings which use the data set as ***Authorized access*** and enter the terminal security code in Privacy Mode, a message is displayed indicating that the items set not to be displayed in Privacy Mode Setting are reflected when Privacy Mode is canceled depending on the setting.

Setting not to display the name or other items when receiving calls/mails

Receive Display

• The setting of this function is given priority over the setting of Personal Data Lock.

Default Receiving call, show, Receiving message, show: Privacy mode

1 Menu 8 3 3 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code** ▶ **Set each item** ▶ 🕮

Receiving call, show :

Sets whether to display the name and the phone number when receiving a call (including while talking a voice call) or PushTalk call (including while talking).

• When ***Privacy mode*** is set, the name is not displayed in Privacy Mode (with ***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***).

• If ***Phone number*** is set, only the phone number is displayed.

• If ***Name*** is set, only the name is displayed.

• When ***Phone number+Name*** is set, the phone number and the name are displayed when receiving a call (including while talking a voice call). Only the name is displayed when receiving a PushTalk call (including while talking) for an incoming.

Receiving message, show :

Sets the display method of the mail reception result.

• When ***Privacy mode*** is set, the name is not displayed in Privacy Mode is on (with ***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***). In addition, while Privacy Mode is on (with ***Authorized access*** set for ***Mail***), only a message indicating that a mail is received is scrolled on the task bar.

• If ***Mail address+Subject*** is set, the mail address and the subject are scrolled on the task bar.

• If ***Sender name+Subject*** is set, the name and the subject are scrolled on the task bar.

• When ***Ticker*** is set, only a message indicating that a mail is received is scrolled on the task bar.

• When ***No ticker*** is set, the reception result is not scrolled on the task bar.

INFORMATION

● For an incoming call from the party not registered in the phonebook, even if ***Receiving call, show*** is set to ***Name***, the phone number is displayed. In addition, even if ***Receiving message, show*** is set to ***Sender name+Subject***, the mail address is displayed instead of the name.

● When there is an incoming call from the party with Secret Attribute set while Secret Mode is not on, the phone number is displayed even if the name is set to be displayed in this setting.

Preventing key errors

Disable the key operations and prevent wrong operations while you carry the terminal around by putting it into a bag, etc.

- Key Lock can be set/canceled even when the screen other than the standby display is displayed. However, the setting is unavailable until the standby display appears after turning on the power.

Default not set

1 (for over a second)

Key Lock is set.

- To cancel, repeat the same procedure. Even when the FOMA terminal is closed, you can cancel the setting.

■ State changes of Key Lock

Key Lock Setting	State changes of Key Lock
Lock even slide open	(for over a second)*1 Released ⇔ Set (Locked)
OFF when slide open	Released (Opened / Closed) ⇔ (for over a second) ⇔ Set (Close the FOMA terminal → Released temporarily → Locked → Open the FOMA terminal) (for over a second)*1

*1 When the time set by Key Lock Timer while displaying the standby display has passed, Key Lock is set.

- When Key Lock is set, the standby display disappears. However, the screen is still displayed and (in gray) is indicated on the upper part of the display in the following cases:
  - When the shooting/recording screen of the camera is displayed or during the shooting
  - When ***Display light time*** of Display Light Setting is set as follows:
    - When ***Normal use*** is set to ***Always***
    - When charging the battery in case ***AC adapter connected*** is set to ***Always on***
    - When executing functions for which ***Always on*** is set
- When Key Lock is released temporarily, (in gray) is indicated on the upper part of the display.
- During a call, Key Lock is set in the state of temporary release. When a call is ended, Key Lock is set.
- When the display disappears while Key Lock is on, pressing , opening the FOMA terminal or receiving calls lights the display. or (in gray) is indicated on the upper part of the display.

INFORMATION

- When the power is turned off by Auto Power OFF while Key Lock is on or is released temporarily, Key Lock is canceled. It is also the same as when the power is manually turned off during temporary release.
- Even while Key Lock is on, the following key operations can be performed. And, if an incoming call is answered or the call is handled by Response and Hold or Answer Machine, Key Lock is released temporarily and the key operations can be performed. When the call is ended, Key Lock is set again.
  - Canceling Key Lock

- When there is a voice call, receiving the call by [ ] or opening the FOMA terminal (only when Open Answer is set to ***ON***), putting the call on hold by [ ], handling the call by Answer Machine by holding down [ ] for over a second and stopping the ring alert by [ ].
- When there is a videophone call, receiving the call by [ ] or [ ], putting the call on hold by [ ], handling the call by Answer Machine by holding down [ ] for over a second and stopping the ring alert by [ ]
- When there is a PushTalk call, answering the call by [ ] or [ ], or disconnecting by [ ] (***Connection failed.*** appears on the caller's screen. In case of the PushTalk call with 3 or more parties, the connected members are notified that you are not connected.) and stopping the ring alert by [ ].
- Stopping the alarm sound, etc.
- Holding down a switch of the equipment such as the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional) for over a second to make a voice call or receive a voice/videophone call.

Setting Key Lock automatically

Key Lock Timer

Key Lock can be set to be active automatically when the preset time (10 seconds to 5 minutes) has elapsed on the standby display.

- In case Key Lock Setting is set to ***OFF when slide open***, the setting is valid only when the FOMA terminal is closed.

Default OFF

1 [Menu] [8] [3] [1] [5] [2]

2 ***Key lock timer*** **field** ▶ [1]

- To cancel: The ***Key lock timer*** field ▶ [2] ▶ Go to Step 4

3 ***Timer*** **field** ▶ [1] - [5]

4 [ ]

Setting the operation of Key Lock when opening the FOMA terminal

Key Lock Setting

Set whether to release Key Lock temporarily when opening the FOMA terminal

Default OFF when slide open

1 [Menu] [8] [3] [1] [5] [1] ▶ [1] **or** [2]

INFORMATION

● When Key Lock is released temporarily while setting ***OFF when slide open***, if you change the setting to ***Lock even slide open***, Key Lock is set. Closing the FOMA terminal or pressing any key other than [ ] turns off the display.

Displaying the data with Secret Attribute set

Secret Mode

If Secret Mode is set, the phonebook data or the schedule data with Secret Attribute set can be displayed. When you set/cancel Secret Attribute, you need to set Secret Mode on.

Default not set

1 [Menu] [8] [3] [4] ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

Secret Mode is set and 🔒 is indicated on the upper part of the display.

■ **Canceling: ☎ on the standby display**

• Also, press Menu 8 3 4 on the standby display to cancel it.

INFORMATION

● If an animation, Created animation or Flash movie is set on the standby display while Secret Mode is on, the first frame is displayed. If you press ☎, Secret Mode is canceled and the animation, Created animation or Flash movie is played.

● When a call/mail is received from the other party with Secret Attribute set, the ring alert, the incoming vibrator and the incoming lighting set in the phonebook data are used only when Secret Mode is on.

Rejecting/accepting incoming calls from the specified phone numbers Reject/Accept Call

Reject/Accept Call is set for each phone number registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook, the setting is enabled by Reject/Accept Call. However, Reject Call and Accept Call cannot be enabled at the same time.

• Combination with Caller ID Request Service and Anonymous Caller is recommended when used.

• This function is also available for incoming PushTalk calls.

• The default settings are as follows:

Accept Call/Reject Call for each phone number	No settings
Reject/Accept Call	Cancel settings

Accepting only the incoming calls from the specified phone numbers

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 3 5 3

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select a phone number

3 1

Accept Call is set for the phone number. ! is indicated on the upper part of the details screen of the phonebook data.

• To cancel: 3

• To set to multiple phone numbers, repeat Step 1 to 3.

4 Menu 8 4 5 1 on the standby display ▶ Enter the terminal security code

5 3

The setting of Accept Call for each phone number is enabled and only incoming calls from all the phone numbers with Accept Call set are accepted.

• To cancel: 1

Rejecting the incoming calls from the specified phone numbers

Even if there is an incoming call or PushTalk call from the set phone number, the call is disconnected without activating the ring alert and the caller hears busy signals. For the PushTalk call, ***Connection failed.*** appears on the caller's screen. In case of the PushTalk call with 3 or more parties, the connected members are notified that you are not connected.

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 3 5 3

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select a phone number

3 2

Reject Call is set for the phone number. ! is indicated on the upper part of the details screen of the phonebook data.

- To cancel: 3
- To set to multiple phone numbers, repeat Step 1 to 3.

4 Menu 8 4 5 1 on the standby display ▶ Enter the terminal security code

5 2

The setting of Reject Call for each phone number is enabled and all the incoming calls from the phone numbers with Reject Call set are rejected.

- To cancel: 1

INFORMATION

- Reject/Accept Call cannot be set for the phone numbers registered in the UIM phonebook.
- This function is activated only when the other party notifies the caller ID.
- The rejected calls are recorded as missed calls in the received call history.
- If the ringing time is set to 0 second for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is activated and the call is not recorded in the received call history.
- If the phone number with Reject/Accept Call set is changed or deleted, the setting is canceled. In that case, set Reject/Accept Call for the phone number changed or registered again.
- If a call with no caller ID is received from a party that you set Reject Call to, the FOMA terminal operates according to Anonymous Caller regardless of the setting for Reject/Accept Call.
- In case there is no phonebook data for which ***Accept call*** is set in this setting, when selecting ***Accept call***, a message appears indicating that all the calls are rejected. When selecting ***Yes***, all the calls are set to be rejected.
- i-mode Mail or SMS is received regardless of this function's setting.

Menu 81114 / Menu 82326

Setting the operations for incoming calls with no caller ID

Anonymous Caller

The operation for an incoming voice call with no caller ID can be set for each reason for no caller ID.

- For the ring alert and incoming image in case there is an incoming voice call without caller ID notification, this function's setting is given priority over the setting of Call Alert.
- When there is an incoming videophone call without caller ID, it operates as set in the setting of Videophone Alert or when there is an incoming PushTalk calls, it operates as set in the setting of PushTalk Alert. However, when the incoming operation of this setting is set to ***Call Rejection***, incoming calls are rejected.

Default Disable settings (all)

1 Menu 8 4 2 ▶ Enter the terminal security code

2 1 - 3

- Perform Step 2 to 3 repeatedly for every reason for no caller ID.
- The reason for no caller ID ☛P67

3 Set each item ▶ 📖

Incoming operation：
Sets the operation for an incoming call with no caller ID.
- When ***Disable settings*** is set, the ring alert set in Call Alert sounds.
- Setting ***Call Rejection*** rejects an incoming call.
- Setting ***Ring alert off*** makes the ring alert to be silent.
- When selecting any of ***Melody***, ***Movie ringtone*** or ***Music***, set the ring tone.
  Setting music data ☛P124
- When ***Disable settings*** or ***Call Rejection*** is set, ***Show image*** cannot be set. When video/i-motion with sound and image is set for ***Movie ringtone***, ***Show image*** is set to ***Sync ring alert***.

Show image ：Sets an image displayed for an incoming call with no caller ID.
- When ***Standard image*** is selected, the default image is set.
- When ***Select image*** or ***i-motion*** is selected, set an image.

• Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion file when selecting ☛P124

INFORMATION

● When ***Call Rejection*** has been set, the rejected calls are recorded as missed calls in the received call history.
● ***Standard image*** may be set for ***Show image*** when the video/i-motion with only sound (i-motion with no image such as singer's vocals) is set for ***Movie ringtone*** of the incoming operation or when the music data is set for ***Music***. Note that the image can be changed to another image (except for Flash movie) by selecting ***Select image*** in the ***Show image*** field.
● When Reject Unregistered Caller is set and a call without caller ID is received, the setting of Reject Unregistered Caller takes precedence over this function.

Delaying the ringer action for calls from the party not registered in the phonebook

Mute Ring Time Setting

- The function is effective to nuisance calls such as “One-Ring Call”.
- This function cannot be set when Reject Unregistered Caller is set to ***ON***.

Default OFF

1 Menu 8 1 5 ▶ Set each item ▶ 📖

Delayed ring alert ：Specifies whether to enable this setting.
Delay time (sec) ：Sets the time between the arrival of calls and the start of ringing (between 1 to 99 seconds).
Missed call ：Sets whether to display a missed call which ends in less than the time set in ***Delay time*** in the received call history.

When Mute Ring Time Setting is on

When there is an incoming call or a PushTalk call from a caller who is not registered in the phonebook, the call will be notified only on the display for the set time period. After the set time has elapsed, normal ringer action will start.

- Even before the set time passes, answering an incoming call or PushTalk call or replying by Answer Machine can be performed.
- This function operates even for incoming calls from the party registered in the phonebook while Personal Data Lock or Privacy Mode is on (with ***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***).
- This function also operates in the following cases:
  - When a call or PushTalk call with no caller ID is received even if the party is registered in the phonebook.
  - While not in Secret Mode, there is an incoming call from the party registered in the phonebook as an entry with Secret Attribute set.

INFORMATION

- The following functions and services are operated regardless of this function's settings:
  - Public mode (Driving mode)
  - Answer Machine
  - Voice Mail Service
  - Call Forwarding Service
- If you receive a call or PushTalk call from the phone number set to be rejected in Anonymous Caller, Anonymous Caller is prioritized over this function.
- In case ***Delay time*** is set to the same number of seconds as ringing time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, the ring alert may sound.

Rejecting calls from phone numbers not registered in the phonebook Reject Unregistered Caller

- Combination with Caller ID Request Service is recommended to use.
- While Personal Data Lock is on or when ***Delayed ring alert*** in Mute Ring Time Setting is set to ***ON***, this function cannot be set.
- This function is also available for incoming PushTalk calls.

Default OFF

1 Menu 8 4 5 2 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code** ▶ 1 or 2

When Reject Unregistered Caller is on

When there is an incoming call or PushTalk call from the party who is not registered in the phonebook, the call is disconnected without activating the ring alert and the caller hears busy signals. For the PushTalk call, ***Connection failed***. appears on the caller's screen. In case of the PushTalk call with 3 or more parties, the connected members are notified that you are not connected.

- The rejected calls are recorded as missed calls in the received call history.
- The call is also rejected in the following cases:
  - When a call or PushTalk call with no caller ID is received even if the party is registered in the phonebook.
  - While not in Secret Mode, there is an incoming call from the party registered in the phonebook as an entry with Secret Attribute set.

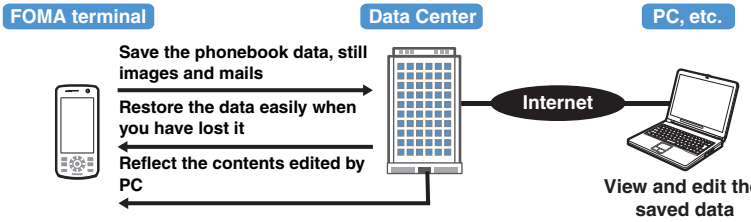
INFORMATION

- When there is an incoming call with no caller ID, this function's setting is prioritized over Anonymous Caller.
- i-mode Mail or SMS is received regardless of this function's setting.

Using Data Security Service

Data Security Service is a service which allows you to save the phonebook data, still images and mails in your FOMA terminal (hereinafter called the saved data) to the Data Center of DoCoMo.
Even if your FOMA terminal is lost or exposed to water and the saved data is cleared, you can restore the phonebook data, etc. saved in the Data Center to a new FOMA terminal by operating in i-mode. In addition, you can edit easily the saved data in the Center from a PC by operating on the My DoCoMo web page and reflect the edited data to your FOMA terminal.

- For details of usage of Data Security Service, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.



- Data Security Service is a pay service for which subscription is required (it requires i-mode subscription).
- To save or restore the data, refer to the following pages:
  - Phonebook data ☛P114, P118
  - Still images ☛P319
  - Mails ☛P247

Other “Security settings”

You can also use the following functions and services related to Security settings besides having introduced in this chapter.

Purpose	The name of function and service	Page
To enable safe and reliable data communications by using the electronic authentication service (FirstPass-compatible sites only).	FirstPass	P195 P212
To receive only necessary mails out of large-volume messages received	Receive Option Setting	P252
To register/check the safety of relatives by using i-mode when a disaster occurs	“i-mode Disaster Message Board” Service	See “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”
To change or check the mail address	Change Mail Address	
To reject mails containing URLs	Spam Mail Prevention (Reject/Receive Mail Settings)	
To receive/reject only mails sent from the specified domains	Spam Mail Prevention (Reject/Receive Mail Settings)	
To receive/reject mails only between i-mode terminals		
To receive/reject only mails from the specified addresses		
To reject SMS	Spam Mail Prevention (SMS Rejection Settings)	
To reject i-mode mails after 200th mail sent from an i-mode terminal (including mova terminal) in a day	Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders	
To reject unsolicited AD mails	Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail	
To restrict the size of mail to be received	File size restrictions	
To check the current settings of mail function	Confirm Settings	
To stop the mail function temporarily	Suspend Mail	
To check the near position of lost FOMA terminal	Keitai-Osagashi Service	
To prevent use of the IC card function	IC Card Lock	P290
To reject “Nuisance calls” including malicious calls and repeated misdialed calls	Nuisance Call Blocking Service	P425
To reject calls with no caller ID	Caller ID Request Service	P425
To update the FOMA terminal software by using packet communication	Software Update	P487
To protect the FOMA terminal from viruses by deleting data that may cause problems or stopping the starting of applications	Virus Scan Function	P492

Camera

Before using the camera 174
Shooting still images ..... Still Camera 178
Recording videos ..... Movie Camera 181
Setting the still image/video size or the saving method
..... Still Image Setting/Recording Setting 183
Shooting by various methods 184
Changing the settings during shooting 186
Sending still images shot during voice calls ..... One-shot Message 190
Using Bar Code Reader ..... Bar Code Reader 190

Before using the camera

Still images and videos can be shot with your FOMA terminal camera. Still images and videos can be displayed/played on the FOMA terminal or saved to the microSD memory card. Also they can be sent via i-mode Mail as attachments or via infrared/iC communication.

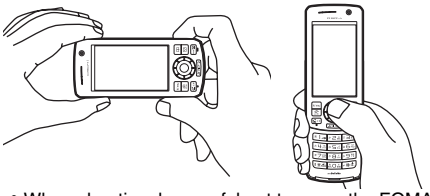
Precautions for using the camera

About the camera

- Though the camera is manufactured using extremely accurate technology, some pixels and lines may always be displayed lighter or darker than you expect. Noise such as dots and lines may increase especially when you shoot in a place with very low light intensity, but note that such noise is not a malfunction.
- When the lens is exposed to direct sunlight for a long period of time, the inside color filter will become discolored and images may be correspondingly discolored as well.
- When you attempt to shoot a strong light source such as the sun or a lamp or when the battery level is low, the image may become dark or degraded.
- When you shoot a fluorescent light or a bright window, bright stripes may run from the bright zone on the image, but this is not because of failure.
- Depending on the characteristics of the lens, displayed images may be distorted.
- Capturing under illumination flickering at high frequencies such as fluorescent lights, mercury vapor lights, or sodium lights may make the screen flicker, but this is not a malfunction. Flickers may be reduced by changing the distance or the angle of shooting the object or by moving to another position. In addition, flickers can be reduced by flicker adjustment. ☛P189
- Images taken with the camera may differ from the actual subjects in color and brightness, depending on conditions.
- When you activate the camera or auto focus or switch the in-/out-camera, a motor sound may be heard, but this is not a malfunction.

To shoot clean images

Shooting can be performed even if the FOMA terminal is closed or opened. Hold your FOMA terminal firmly to shoot, as shown in the illustration below.



- When shooting, be careful not to move the FOMA terminal.
- Do not cover the lens with fingers or strap.
- If the lens is contaminated with fingerprints or skin oil, you cannot shoot clean images. Use a soft cloth to remove any such contaminants before shooting.
- To shoot a still image or video without camera shake, use the shake reduction function. ☛P187
  Auto timer is also effective to avoid camera shake during still image shooting because the shutter is automatically released.

Points of concern when shooting images

- Set the brightness depending on the situation of the shooting. ☛P187
  The compact light can be used for shooting in a dark place. ☛P185
- When the microSD memory card is set as the destination, do not remove the microSD memory card while using the camera. The FOMA terminal may malfunction.
- If the battery power goes out before saving a shot still image or video, it is not saved.
- Because the camera consumes a lot of battery power, do not leave the camera activated long time or do not keep shot images long time without being saved.
- If no action is taken on the shooting screen for about 1 minute, Still Camera/Movie Camera terminates automatically by default. You can change the time period before termination. ☛P184

About copyrights and portrait rights

The copyright laws prohibit unauthorized use, such as reproduction, alteration and modification, of photographs or videos and i-mode site or website information obtained by using the FOMA terminal without the permission of the relevant copyright holders except for personal use. Please refrain from unauthorized use of portraits or names of other persons that may infringe on portrait rights. When you release shot or recorded work on web pages, use care not to infringe on copyrights or portrait rights. Note that shooting or recordings at some demonstrations, performances or exhibitions may be prohibited even when only for personal use.

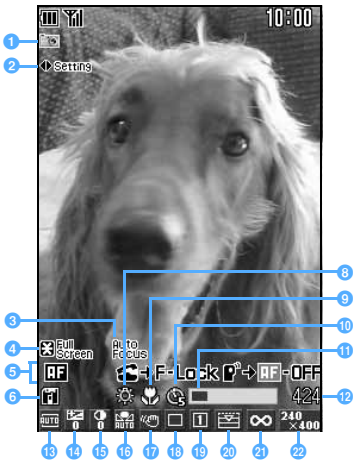
Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending images using camera-equipped mobile phones.

Viewing the shooting/recording screen

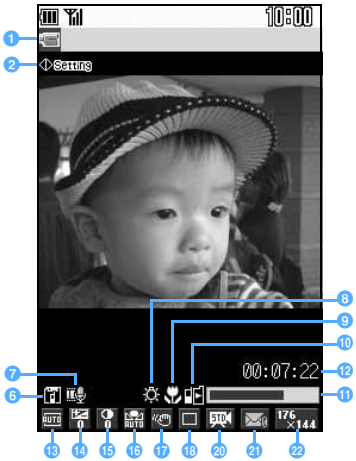
The shooting/recording screen

On the shooting or recording screen, the guides for operations and the state of camera settings are displayed. For details, see the following.

■ **Still image shooting screen**



■ **Video recording screen**



1 Task bar icon ☛P29

Indicates the state (the still image shooting or video recording).

2 Settings guide

Use ○ to change settings for shooting. ☛P186

3 Auto focus state

The state of auto focus is displayed (only for still image shooting with the out-camera). ☛P180

4 Screen mode switching guide

Use [*] to switch between the standard and full-screen displays during still image shooting.

- When the full-screen mode is set, the settings guide disappears as well as icons and the guide row at the bottom of the screen.

During video recording, this guide appears only for the out-camera shooting with the image size of QVGA (320 x 240). You can switch between the vertical and horizontal shootings using [*].

5 Auto focus operation guide

While shooting still images with the out-camera, the auto focus on/off state and description about keys are displayed.

- For details about auto focus ☛P178

Auto focus on

AF →F-Lock →AF-OFF

Auto focus off

→AF-ON

6 Save to ☛P184

: FOMA terminal : microSD memory card

7 Recording type ☛P184

: *Video + Voice* : *Video only*

8 Compact light

Indicates when the compact light is on. ☛P185

9 Macro

Indicates in the macro mode. ☛P185

10 Auto timer/dual play mode

Still Camera

If the auto timer is set, the icon of the auto timer is displayed. ☛P185

Movie Camera

appears when Dual Play Mode is set to *ON*. ☛P190

11 Indicator

During standby for shooting

Indicates the available storage space of the memory to save during the normal shooting. Indicates the time remaining until the shutter is released during auto timer count down.

- The microSD memory card storage area usage rate may not become 0 even when no still image or video have been saved.

During video recording/pause

Indicates the rate of the recorded image size to the file size set in size restrictions (or the allowable saving size when *None* is set).

12 Counter

During standby for shooting

During the normal shooting, it indicates the maximum number (estimate) of still images or the maximum recording time (estimate) of videos that can be saved to the FOMA terminal or the microSD memory card in the current setting. Indicates the time remaining until the

shutter is released during auto timer count down. Indicates shot number/total shot number during manual continuous shoot of still images.
During video recording/pause
Indicates the elapsed/remaining time (estimated remaining time before the recording stops).

⑬ **Scene mode/effect** ☛P186
⑭ **Brightness** ☛P187
⑮ **Color density** ☛P187
⑯ **White balance** ☛P187
⑰ **Shake reduction** ☛P187
⑱ **Frame** ☛P188
⑲ **Continuous shoot** ☛P180
⑳ **Quality** ☛P188
㉑ **Size restrictions** ☛P188
㉒ **Size** ☛P189

INFORMATION

- Some settings may require extra time to show an image on the shooting screen after you start the camera.
- Some functions cannot be used or some settings cannot be changed when the camera is started from the phonebook, mail or i-αppli software.
- The indicator, counter and size restrictions are not displayed when Still Camera is activated from i-αppli. When Movie Camera is activated from i-αppli, the size restrictions and storage area usage of the indicator are not displayed and the counter indicates available time for one recording.
- During shooting with the in-camera, mirror images appear on the shooting screen, although actually shot images (still and video images) will be normal images. For still images, setting ***Auto save*** of Still Image Setting to ***No*** can be used to save as mirror images.
- During video recording, when the horizontal shot for 320 x 240 (QVGA) is taken place, ■STANDBY (recording standby), ● REC (recording) and ❚❚PAUSE (in pause) are indicated and the display position for the counter is changed:

Shutter and countdown sounds

- The shutter sound and the auto timer's countdown sound are heard even when ***silent*** is set for the ring alert volume or while Silent Mode or Public mode (Driving mode) is on.
- The volume of the shutter or countdown sound cannot be changed.
- You can change the type of the shutter sound in Still Image Setting or Recording Setting.

Lighting patterns of the Enter key and the compact light

When you activate the camera, the Enter key and the compact light either light or flash. You cannot set the compact light and the Enter key not to light or flash. Also you cannot change the lighting pattern and color.

Status	Enter key lighting	Compact light*1
When still image shooting/video recording is activated	Lights in blue.	Lights in red.
While the shooting/ recording screen is displayed	Does not light.	
During still image shooting	Lights in red.	Goes off and lights again in red.
During continuous still image shooting	Lights in multiple colors.*2	
During video recording	Flashes in multiple colors.	Flashes in red.
During pause in video recording	Lights in green.	Lights in red.
During countdown by the auto timer*3	Flashes in green.	Flashes in red.

*1 When you are shooting with the compact light turned on, it may be difficult to see its lighting or flashing in red.
*2 During auto continuous shooting with the in-camera, the Enter key lights in red.
*3 The flashing interval becomes shorter as the shooting time approaches.

File names and file formats

The shooting date/time is automatically assigned as the file name and displayed name of the shot image or recorded video, or as the title of the recorded video file.
(Example) In case of 12:34:56 on July 10, 2007
→ 20070710123456
The file format is as follows:

■ Format of still image files

Item	Contents
File format	JPEG (compatible to Exif format, PRINT Image Matching Ⅲ)
Extension	JPG

■ Format of video files

Item	Contents
File format	MP4 (MobileMP4)
Encoding method	Video: MPEG-4 Sound: AMR
Extension	3GP

INFORMATION

- The file name and display name can be changed after shooting. ☛P347

Maximum number of saved still images

The number of still images that can be saved in D904i or the microSD memory card varies depending on the settings of image size, quality and size restrictions or the shooting conditions.

- The image size, quality and size restrictions can be set in Still Image Setting.

Maximum number of saved still images (D904i terminal)

The estimated number of still images that can be saved in D904i is as shown below.

Unit: images

Size \ Quality	Economy	Standard	Fine
96 x 72	563	563	563
128 x 96	563	563	563
176 x 144	563	563	563
240 x 320	563	457	285
240 x 400	563	457	285
352 x 288	563	472	298
640 x 480	249	190	104
480 x 640	249	190	104
960 x 1280	115	71	39
1200 x 1600	55	40	21
1536 x 2048	39	28	14

- If you delete the preinstalled data, you can save more images than the above table indicates.

Maximum number of saved still images (microSD memory card)

The estimated number of still images that can be saved in the microSD memory card is described below for each of 64 MB card.

Unit: images

Size \ Quality	Economy	Standard	Fine
96 x 72	3822	3822	3822
128 x 96	3822	3822	3822
176 x 144	3822	3822	1911
240 x 320	1911	1911	1274
240 x 400	1911	1911	1274
352 x 288	1911	1911	1274
640 x 480	955	764	424
480 x 640	955	764	424
960 x 1280	477	294	173
1200 x 1600	238	182	95
1536 x 2048	173	123	64

Maximum recording time of videos

The video recording time available varies depending on the size restrictions, image size, quality and recording type settings and the recording conditions.

- The size restrictions, image size, quality and recording type can be set in Recording Setting.

Maximum recording time per video clip (D904i terminal)

The estimated recording time per video clip that can be saved in D904i is as shown below:

Upper row in a cell: Video & Voice Lower row: Only video

Size restrictions	Size	Quality		
		LP	STD	HQ
Msg attach: (Small)	128 x 96	83 sec. 100 sec.	52 sec. 63 sec.	37 sec. 42 sec.
	176 x 144	56 sec. 63 sec.	29 sec. 32 sec.	20 sec. 21 sec.
	320 x 240	30 sec. 32 sec.	15 sec. 16 sec.	10 sec. 11 sec.
Msg attach: (Large)	128 x 96	340 sec. 411 sec.	214 sec. 257 sec.	152 sec. 172 sec.
	176 x 144	228 sec. 258 sec.	118 sec. 129 sec.	81 sec. 86 sec.
	320 x 240	121 sec. 129 sec.	62 sec. 65 sec.	42 sec. 43 sec.
None	128 x 96	32 min. 38 min.	20 min. 24 min.	14 min. 16 min.
	176 x 144	21 min. 24 min.	11 min. 12 min.	460 sec. 491 sec.
	320 x 240	11 min. 12 min.	351 sec. 369 sec.	238 sec. 246 sec.

Total recording time (D904i terminal)

The estimated total recording time of video clips that can be saved in D904i is as shown below:

Upper row in a cell: Video & Voice Lower row: Only video

Size restrictions	Size	Quality		
		LP	STD	HQ
Msg attach: (Small)	128 x 96	32 min. 38 min.	20 min. 24 min.	14 min. 16 min.
	176 x 144	21 min. 24 min.	11 min. 12 min.	466 sec. 489 sec.
	320 x 240	11 min. 12 min.	349 sec. 372 sec.	233 sec. 256 sec.
Msg attach: (Large)	128 x 96	32 min. 38 min.	20 min. 24 min.	14 min. 16 min.
	176 x 144	21 min. 24 min.	11 min. 12 min.	460 sec. 489 sec.
	320 x 240	11 min. 12 min.	352 sec. 369 sec.	238 sec. 244 sec.

Size restrictions	Size	Quality		
		LP	STD	HQ
None	128 x 96	32 min. 38 min.	20 min. 24 min.	14 min. 16 min.
	176 x 144	21 min. 24 min.	11 min. 12 min.	460 sec. 491 sec.
	320 x 240	11 min. 12 min.	351 sec. 369 sec.	238 sec. 246 sec.

- If you delete the preinstalled data, you can record longer than the above table indicates.

Total recording time (microSD memory card)

The estimated total recording time of video clips that can be saved in the microSD memory card is described below for each of 64 MB card.

Upper row in a cell: Video & Voice Lower row: Only video

Size restrictions	Size	Quality		
		LP	STD	HQ
Msg attach: (Small)*1	128 x 96	169 min. 204 min.	106 min. 127 min.	75 min. 85 min.
	176 x 144	113 min. 128 min.	58 min. 64 min.	40 min. 42 min.
	320 x 240	60 min. 64 min.	30 min. 32 min.	20 min. 21 min.
Msg attach: (Large)*1	128 x 96	169 min. 204 min.	106 min. 127 min.	75 min. 85 min.
	176 x 144	113 min. 128 min.	58 min. 64 min.	40 min. 42 min.
	320 x 240	60 min. 64 min.	30 min. 32 min.	20 min. 21 min.
None*2	128 x 96	169 min. 204 min.	106 min. 127 min.	75 min. 85 min.
	176 x 144	113 min. 128 min.	58 min. 64 min.	40 min. 42 min.
	320 x 240	60 min. 64 min.	30 min. 32 min.	20 min. 21 min.

*1 The maximum recording time per video clip is the same as shown under “Maximum recording time per video clip (D904i terminal)”.

*2 You can also record one video clip for up to the total recording time.

Menu 661

Shooting still images

Still Camera

Shooting still images

The image can be shot by focusing on the object in the center of the screen by using the auto focus function.

- The distance that auto focus brings the camera into focus is from approx. 50 cm or more for the standard mode, and approx. 8 to 50 cm for the macro mode.
- Shooting with auto focus cannot be performed when shooting with the in-camera. The image is shot by fixed focus.

1 [カメラ] (for over a second)

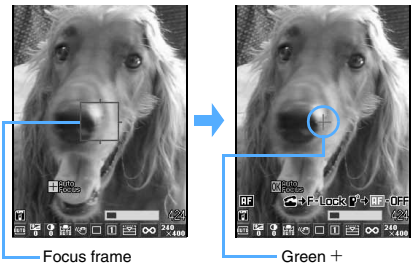
Still image shooting screen

Still image shooting is activated.

- To switch between the in-camera and the out-camera: [メール]
- To switch between the full-screen display and the standard display: [＊]

2 Point the camera at the object ▶ [決定] or [カメラ]

The orange focus frame is displayed on the center of the screen and the focus is adjusted. When the camera is brought into focus, the focus frame changes to a green +. The shutter sound is heard and a still image is shot before the image confirmation screen appears.



Focus frame Green +

- When shooting with the in-camera, a still image is shot without displaying the focus frame.
- There is a small time lag between taking a picture and pressing [決定] or [カメラ]. Do not move the FOMA terminal for period after pressing [決定] or [カメラ].

3 View and confirm the still image

- To retake another image without saving the shot image: [クリア]
- To display the still image with the display size of 640 x 480 (H-VGA) or more at the same size and check it: [メール]
  - [上下左右] to scroll. Press [クリア] to return to the original size.
- For auto-saving without displaying a confirmation screen ☛P184

4 [決定] or [カメラ]

The shot still image is saved in the ***Camera*** folder of ***My Picture***.

- When the memory to save is set to the microSD memory card, the image is saved in the ***My Picture*** folder of the microSD memory card.

■ **Checking the saved still image: [Address] ▶ Select the still image**

- When the microSD memory card is set as the memory to save, select a folder by pressing [Address] and then select the still image.

Shooting by focusing to other than the center of the screen (Shooting with focus lock)

1 Place the object that needs focus adjustment in the center of the still image shooting screen ▶ [Camera]

The orange focus frame is displayed. When the camera is brought into focus, the confirmation sound sounds and the focus frame changes to a green +.

- To release focus lock: [クリア]
- The confirmation sound is not issued in Silent Mode.

2 Point the camera at the position where you want to shoot ▶ [Camera]

A still image is shot.

- You can also use [Camera] for focus-lock shooting. Set the object in the center of the screen, press [Camera] by half, and bring the camera into focus. Point the camera at the position where you want to shoot with [Camera] half-pressed. Then fully press [Camera] until you hear the shutter sound.
  - If you release your finger from half-pressed [Camera], the focus lock is released.

Shooting with the out-camera without auto focus

The image is shot by fixed focus. This allows you to shoot the object quickly when you want to make sure you do not miss a shot.

1 [Camera] on the still image shooting screen

Auto focus is turned off.

- Pressing the key again returns auto focus on.

2 Point the camera at the object and [Camera]

A still image is shot.

- Even when auto focus is turned off, pressing [Camera] enables auto focus shooting.

Operations available on the confirmation screen

The following operations are available on the confirmation screen of Step 3.

■ **Sending mail with images attached: [Mail]**

A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether or not to save the shot still image. Select *Yes* to save the image and the mail composition screen is displayed.

- Depending on the image size, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to convert the image to the size of 240 x 320 or 320 x 240 (QVGA). ☛P228
- A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to adjust the file size of the shot still image depending on the settings of the image size and size restrictions. Select *No limit* to save the shot still image at the original size, select *Msg attach:Small* to save the shot still image in the file size smaller than 90 Kbytes.
- If the image file size is smaller than 90 Kbytes, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to paste the shot still image into the mail text. Select *Yes* to paste it into the mail text, and select *No* to set to the attached file.
- Even when the memory to save is set to the microSD memory card, the image is saved to the FOMA terminal.

■ **Setting the image for the standby display: [Menu] [2] [1] ▶ *Yes***

The shot still image is saved and set for the standby display.

- The display size of the still image can be selected depending on the image size. ☛P133
- If the i-αppli standby display has been set, a confirmation screen asking whether or not to cancel it is displayed continuously.
- When the memory to save is set to the microSD memory card, the image cannot be set for the standby display.

■ **Adding the image to phonebook entries (only when the image size is 96 x 72 (phonebook)): [Menu] [2] ▶ [2] or [3] ▶ *Yes***

The shot still image is saved and the phonebook registration screen is displayed.

- To update saved entries, select the party to add the image.
- When the memory to save is set to the microSD memory card, the image cannot be added to the phonebook entry.

■ **Changing the title: [Menu] [3] [1] ▶ Enter the title (up to 31 one-byte or two-byte characters (30 characters for continuous shot images)) ▶ [Address]**

■ **Adjusting the brightness or color balance: [Address]**

- For the subsequent steps, follow the procedure from Step 2 in “Adjusting brightness and tone balance” ☛P319
- When the image size is 640 x 480 (H-VGA) or more, it cannot be corrected.
- When a frame is set in four-frame shooting, mirror images cannot be corrected.

■ **Saving as mirror image (only when shooting with the in-camera):** Menu 5 3
- When a frame is set, mirror image saving is unavailable.

■ **Switching the normal display/mirror display (only when shooting with the in-camera):** Menu 4 2

■ **Switching the memory to save between the FOMA terminal/microSD memory card:** Menu 7
- After saving the still images, the setting for the memory to save returns to the setting before switching.

■ **Displaying the list of images stored:** Menu 8 ▶ 1 **or** 2
- When you display the images in the microSD memory card in the list, select the folder.

INFORMATION

[General information]

- On the standby display, hold down ○ for over a second to start still image shooting with the in-camera.
- If you shoot a fast moving object, the shot image might slightly differ from the object displayed on the screen when you press ● or 📷.
- Saving the shot still image may take time depending on the image size, quality or memory to save.
- When there is not enough available storage space to save, or you have exceeded the maximum allowable number of images, delete unnecessary images according to the screen or change the settings of image size and quality to lower values.
- Shooting still images during a voice call may interrupt the call.
- If a call or a PushTalk call arrives before you complete saving the still images you have shot, the shot still images may be discarded.
- Even if you shoot while setting the shooting date/time to ***Date*** or ***Date + Time*** in Still Image Setting, the date or the time is not displayed on the image confirmation screen. The date or the time is displayed on the saved still image. In addition, on the still image with the display size of 640 x 480 (H-VGA) or more, if you press ✉ on the image confirmation screen and display the still image at the same size, the date or the time is displayed.
- You cannot save the still images you shot on the microSD memory card while the microSD memory card is being used by another function.
- If you shoot an image with the image size of 1200 x 1600 (UXGA) or 1536 x 2048 (3M), the file size of the shot still image may exceed 500 Kbytes. In this case, you cannot send the still image via infrared/iC communication.
- The following should be set for the out-camera and the in-camera separately. When you switch between the cameras, the settings are also switched accordingly.
  - Zooming
  - Scene mode/effect
  - Frame
  - Continuous shoot
  - Image quality
  - Size restrictions
  - Size
- Holding down ✉ for over a second on the still image shooting screen switches to the video recording screen.

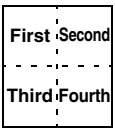
[Shooting with auto focus]

- In the following cases, the camera may not be automatically focused using auto focus:
  - When shooting an object of which color has no shading
  - When the shooting object is moving
  - When shooting in a dark place
  - When shooting while moving the FOMA terminal
  - When there is light in the shooting area
- While the focus is adjusting, Auto Focus changes to Auto Focus on the screen, and changes to OK Auto Focus when the camera comes into focus. In any mode other than focus-lock shooting, however, OK Auto Focus goes off in a short time there by, sometimes you may not notice.

Shooting continuously

The following types of shooting can be performed. In any case, automatic continuous shooting at specific intervals (about 0.15 seconds for the out-camera and 0.4 seconds for the in-camera) and manual continuous shooting to shoot one image at a time are available.

- Automatic continuous shooting/manual continuous shooting
  Up to 9 still images can be shot continuously. The shot images are saved in the format of Created animation in ***My Picture*** and can be displayed continuously like animations. The image sizes which can be shot are 128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF), 176 x 144 (QCIF), 240 x 320 (QVGA), 240 x 400 (standby) and 352 x 288 (CIF).
  - The number of images to be shot is set in Still Image Setting.
  - If you use the function to cancel Created animation in ***My Picture***, you can divide the continuous shots into individual still image.
  - If the still images shot continuously are saved in the microSD memory card, they are saved as a still image per sheet.
- Automatic four-frame shooting/manual four-frame shooting
  Shots 4 still images of the size of 120 x 160 and makes the images arranged to one still image. The image size which can be shot is only 240 x 320 (QVGA).



1 📷 (for over a second)
Still image shooting is activated.
- To switch between the in-camera and the out-camera: ✉

2 ◎ to highlight the icon for continuous shooting ▶ ○ to highlight the shooting method ▶ ●

Icon of continuous shooting

: Automatic continuous shooting
: Manual continuous shooting
: Automatic four-frame shooting
: Manual four-frame shooting
: OFF (Continuous shooting deactivated)

- The cursor does not move to the icon for continuous shooting on the image size in which continuous shooting cannot be performed.

3 Point the camera at the object ▶ ● or [cam]

In the auto continuous shoot, the still images are continuously shot till their count reaches the predefined number, each shooting with the shutter sound for the auto continuous shoot. In the manual continuous shoot, the first of the continuous still images is shot with the shutter sound. To shoot the next ones, press ● or [cam] for each. The image confirmation screen is displayed after shooting the predefined number.

- If you use auto focus during automatic continuous shooting or automatic four-frame shooting, the focus is adjusted when the first image is shot and the following images are shot with the same focus as the first shot.
- To stop manual continuous shooting or manual four-frame shooting on the way, press [戻る].
  - In case of manual four-frame shooting, the still images shot by then cannot be saved.
- Automatic continuous shooting and automatic four-frame shooting cannot be interrupted on the way.

4 View and confirm the still images shot continuously

- Functions available on the image confirmation screen are the same as in normal shooting.
- To retake another shot without saving the shot images: [クリア]
- When you have shot 2 or more images by automatic continuous shooting/manual continuous shooting, each time you press [ｻﾌﾞ], the display switches between one image and thumbnail display. When one image is displayed, press ○ to show the previous or next still image.
- For auto-saving without displaying a confirmation screen ☛P184

5 ● or [cam]

The still images are saved.

■ **Saving only one still image (only for automatic continuous shooting/manual continuous shooting):**

① **Highlight a still image**
- Display the still image to be saved for one image display.

② **● (for over a second) ▶ *Yes***
- When shooting with the in-camera, select ***Save normal*** or ***Save mirror***.
- Unsaved still images are discarded.

■ **Saving the selected still images (only for automatic continuous shooting/manual continuous shooting):**

① [Menu] [5] [2] **while displaying thumbnail ▶ Unselect still images that are not to be saved**
- Press [ｻﾌﾞ] to zoom the still image at the cursor position. To return to the thumbnail display, press ●.

② [戻る] ▶ ***Yes***
- When shooting with the in-camera, select ***Save normal*** or ***Save mirror***.
- Unsaved still images are discarded.

■ **Saving all the still images as mirror images (only when shooting with the in-camera):** [Menu] [5] [3]

INFORMATION

● If a call or PushTalk call arrives or the time set for the alarm clock or schedule alarm is reached during manual continuous shooting, shooting is completed at that point. In case of manual four-frame shooting, the still images shot up until then are discarded and cannot be saved.

Recording videos

Movie Camera

- At the time of purchase, the video with sound is set to be shot. It can be changed in Recording Setting.

1 [Menu] [6] [6] [2]

Video recording screen

Video recording is activated.
- To switch between the in-camera and the out-camera: [ｶﾒﾗ]
- To switch between the vertical and horizontal shooting modes: [✕]
  - The switching occurs only when you are using the out-camera with the image size set at 320 x 240 (QVGA).

2 Point the camera at the object ▶ ● or [Camera]

The shutter sound is heard and recording is started. ● appears at the lower part of the screen.

- Press ● to pause during shooting. ● switches to ❚❚. Press ● or [Camera], and the recording restarts.

3 [Mail] or [Camera]

The shutter sound is heard and the recording is finished. The image confirmation screen is displayed.

- If the size of video file reaches the limit while recording, recording is automatically stopped.
- If [Mail] is pressed to end the recording.

4 View and confirm the recorded video

- To retake another video without saving the recorded video: [クリア]
- To play the video: [Mail]
- For auto-saving without displaying a confirmation screen ☛P184

5 ● or [Camera]

The recorded video is saved in the ***Camera*** folder of ***i-motion***.

- When the microSD memory card is selected as the memory to save, the image is saved in the ***Movie*** folder of the microSD memory card.

■ **Checking the saved video: [Mail] ▶ Select a video**

- When the microSD memory card is set as the memory to save, select a folder by pressing [Mail] and then select the video.

Operations available on the confirmation screen

The following operations are available on the confirmation screen of Step 4.

■ **Sending mail with images attached: [Mail]**

A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save the recorded video. Select ***Yes*** to save the recorded video and the mail composition screen is displayed.

- Even when the memory to save is set to the microSD memory card, the video is saved to the FOMA terminal.
- If the file size of the recorded video exceeds 2 Mbytes, the video cannot be attached.
- If you want to send the recorded video to any terminal other than the below*1, set Dual Play Mode to ***ON*** before recording. ☛P190

*1 903i series, 904i series and 703i series (except P703iμ)

■ **Setting the video for the standby display: [Menu] [2] [1] ▶ *Yes***

The recorded video is saved and set for the standby display.

- If zooming is available for the recorded video, select ***Yes(Same size)*** to maintain the image size or select ***Yes(Large size)*** to enlarge it to the screen size.
- If the i-αppli standby display has been set, a confirmation screen asking whether or not to cancel it is displayed continuously.
- When the memory to save is set to the microSD memory card, the image cannot be set for the standby display.

■ **Adding the video to phonebook entries: [Menu] [2] ▶ [2] or [3] ▶ *Yes***

The recorded video is saved and the phonebook registration screen is displayed.

- To update saved entries, select the party to add the video.
- Videos can be added to the phonebook entry only when the recording type is set to ***Video only***.
- When the memory to save is set to the microSD memory card, the video cannot be added to the phonebook entry.

■ **Changing the title: [Menu] [3] ▶ Enter the title (up to 31 one-byte or two-byte characters) ▶ [Mail]**

- The changed title will be valid after the video is saved.

■ **Switching the memory to save between the FOMA terminal/microSD memory card: [Menu] [5]**

- If the file size of the recorded video exceeds 2 Mbytes, the saving destination cannot be switched.
- After saving the videos, the setting for the memory to save returns to the setting before switching.

■ **Displaying the list of videos stored: [Menu] [6] ▶ [1] or [2]**

- When you display the videos in the microSD memory card in the list, select the folder.

INFORMATION

- If you shoot a fast moving object with Camera, the image may be blurred.
- When you press a key or start battery charging during recording, operation sound or confirmation sound may be recorded.
- Recording may be stopped before the file size reaches the limit set for the size restrictions, depending on data you record.
- If you set the size restrictions to ***None***, data may not be saved when the battery power goes out during recording.

- When there is not enough available storage space or the maximum allowable number is exceeded, delete unwanted videos or sounds according to the screen or change settings of the size restrictions.
- When a call or PushTalk call arrives, the time set for the alarm clock or schedule alarm is reached or ⏻ is pressed during video recording, the recording ends at that point. The data recorded up to that point can be saved.
- If the battery is almost exhausted during recording, the low battery message appears and the recording process ends. The data recorded up to that point can be saved.
- If an alarm clock sound, schedule alarm or battery alarm interrupts recording, you may hear the alarm clock sound, schedule alarm or battery alarm at the end of the recorded video/sound.
- You cannot save the video on the microSD memory card while the microSD memory card is being used by another function.
- The following should be set for the out-camera and the in-camera separately. When you switch between the cameras, the settings are also switched accordingly.
  - Zooming
  - Scene mode/effect
  - Frame
  - Image quality
  - Size restrictions
  - Size
  - Recording type
- Holding down 📷 for over a second on the video recording screen switches to the still image shooting screen.

Setting the still image/video size or the saving method Still Image Setting/Recording Setting

- Images/videos cannot be set when the camera is started from the phonebook, mail or i-αppli software. In this case, ***Camera time-out*** is automatically reset to ***1 min.***

Default

- Still image settings
  Image size:OUT camera/Image size:IN camera: Standby (240 x 400)
  Size restrict:OUT Cam/Size restrict: IN Cam: None
  Quality:OUT camera/Quality:IN camera: Standard
  Shooting date/time: None
  Continuous shot photos: 9 Auto save: No
  Save to: Phone Camera time-out: 1 min.
  Shutter sound: Shutter sound1
  Set lighting: Always on
- Recording settings
  Size restrict:OUT Cam/Size restrict:IN Cam/Size restrict:SoundREC: Msg attach:Large
  Quality:OUT camera/Quality:IN camera/ Quality:Sound recorder: STD (Standard)
  Image size:OUT camera/Image size:IN camera: QCIF (176 x 144)
  Recording Type:OUT Cam/Recording Type: IN Cam: Video + Voice
  Auto save: No Save to: Phone
  Camera time-out: 1 min. Shutter sound: Shutter sound1 Set lighting: Always on

Example When changing Still Image Setting

1 📷 **(for over a second)** ▶ Menu 9

■ **Changing Recording Setting:**
Menu 6 6 2 ▶ Menu 8

2 **Set each item** ▶ 🕮

■ **Checking the number of still images that can be shot (estimate): Menu on the still image setting screen**

The number of still images that can be shot (estimate) is displayed for each image size and for each quality,

- The number of still images that can be shot (estimate) for the in-camera is displayed if ***Image size:IN camera***, ***Size restrict:IN Cam*** or ***Quality:IN camera*** has been selected. Otherwise, the number of still images that can be shot (estimate) for the out-camera is displayed.
- The number of images is calculated based on the current size restrictions and the memory to save. For any image size that cannot not be set from the current size restrictions, however, assignable size restrictions will be used for the calculation.
- When the image size selection screen is being displayed, the number can also be displayed by pressing Menu.

■ **Checking the available video recording time (estimate): Menu on the recording setting screen**

For each image size and quality, the estimated available total recording time and the single recording time are displayed. A rough indication of the recording time for Sound Recorder is also displayed.

- The available recording time is calculated based on the current recording type (image only or image + sound), the memory to save and the size restrictions.
- When the single recording time exceeds 149 hours, “149:00:00” is displayed. When the total recording time exceeds 999 hours, 59 minutes and 59 seconds, “999:59:59” is shown.

Items to be set

■ **Still image setting**

Image size:OUT camera:
Set the image size for shooting with the out-camera. ☛P189

- If you select the image size on the selection screen, you can use icons at the lower part of the screen to check the availability of shake reduction, continuous shooting, frame shooting and shooting with the out-camera/in-camera.
- You cannot set *Msg attach:Small* (size restrictions) and any of the following at the same time: Image size of 960 x 1280 (SXGA) or more

Size restrict:OUT Cam:
Set the size restrictions for shooting with the out-camera. ☛P188

Quality:OUT camera:
Set the image quality for shooting with the out-camera. ☛P188

Image size:IN camera, *Size restrict:IN Cam* **and** *Quality:IN camera*:
The settings are the same as for the out-camera. However, available image sizes are different from those for the out-camera.

Shooting date/time:
Set whether to insert the shooting date and time at the lower right of still images.
- Even when *Date* or *Date + Time* has been set, if the image size is set at 96 x 72 (phonebook), the shooting date/time will not be inserted.

Continuous shot photos:
Set the number of images to be shot continuously (2 to 9 images).

Auto save:
If *Auto save* is set to *Yes*, the shot still image is automatically saved. When setting *No*, the image confirmation screen appears after shooting.

Save to:
Select *Phone* or *microSD*.

Camera time-out:
Set a time-out period of inactivity before termination of still image shooting.

Shutter sound:
Select one from the shutter sounds 1 to 5.

Set lighting:
When *Phone settings* is set, the setting conforms to *Normal use* of *Display light time* of Display Light Setting. ☛P140

■ Recording setting

Size restrict:OUT Cam:
Set the size restrictions for recording with the out-camera. ☛P188

Quality:OUT camera:
Set the video quality for recording with the out-camera. ☛P188

Image size:OUT camera:
Set the image size for recording with the out-camera. ☛P189

Recording Type:Out Cam:
Select *Video + Voice* or *Video only* as the recording type for shooting with the out-camera.

Size restrict:IN Cam, *Quality:IN camera*, *Image size:IN camera* **and** *Recording Type:IN Cam*:
The settings are the same as for the out-camera.

Size restrict:SoundREC:
Set the restrictions on file size for the voice recorded with Sound Recorder. ☛P359

Quality:Sound recorder:
Set the sound quality of the voice recorded with Sound Recorder. ☛P359

Auto save:
If *Auto save* is set to *Yes*, the recorded video/sound is automatically saved. Selecting *No* displays the image confirmation screen after recording.

Save to:
Select *Phone* or *microSD*.

Camera time-out:
Set a time-out period of inactivity before termination of video recording or Sound Recorder.

Shutter sound:
Select one from the shutter sounds 1 to 5.

Set lighting:
When *Phone settings* is set, the setting conforms to *Normal use* of *Display light time* of Display Light Setting. ☛P140

INFORMATION

- You can also change the recording settings by pressing [Menu] in the Sound Recorder screen and selecting *Recording settings*.
- If you change the recording settings as follows with Dual Play Mode set to *ON*, the mode is canceled.
  - *Size restrict:OUT Cam*/*Size restrict:IN Cam*: *Msg attach:Large* or *None*
  - *Image size:OUT camera*/*Image size:IN camera*: 320 x 240 (QVGA)
- If Recording Setting is set for either video recording or Sound Recorder, both settings are changed.
- The settings of *Shutter sound* are reflected to the settings of *System sound* of Sound Setting. ☛P127, The *Set lighting* setting is reflected to the settings of *Display light time* of Display Light Setting. ☛P140

Shooting by various methods

Zooming

The display magnifications which can be changed in each image size are as follows:

■ **With the out-camera**

• **During still image shooting**

Image size	Max. display magnification	Zoom scale
96 x 72 (phonebook)	15.9 times	65 scales
128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF)	15.9 times	65 scales
176 x 144 (QCIF)	15.9 times	65 scales
240 x 320 (QVGA)	7.9 times	65 scales
240 x 400 (standby)	5.9 times	65 scales
352 x 288 (CIF)	6.0 times	65 scales
640 x 480 (H-VGA)	2.9 times	65 scales
480 x 640 (V-VGA)	4.0 times	65 scales
960 x 1280 (SXGA)	3.0 times	65 scales
1200 x 1600 (UXGA)	2.0 times	6 scales
1536 x 2048 (3M)	2.0 times	6 scales

• **During video recording**

Image size	Max. display magnification	Zoom scale
128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF)	16.0 times	8 scales
176 x 144 (QCIF)	16.0 times	8 scales
320 x 240 (QVGA vertical shoot)	4.0 times	3 scales
320 x 240 (QVGA horizontal shoot)	7.9 times	5 scales

■ **With the in-camera**

Switching between scales (x1 and x2) is available.

1 ◉ on the still image shooting screen or the video recording screen

During still image shooting

Each time you press, the magnification changes and the slider indication shifts.

• Shooting procedures for still images and videos are the same as in normal shooting.

Slider

Using auto timer

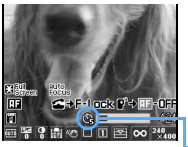
The shutter is automatically released to shoot a still image after the specified number of seconds has elapsed.

• You cannot use auto timer for manual continuous shooting or manual four-frame shooting. This function is unavailable for video recording.

• The number of seconds before the shutter is released can be selected from among 2, 5, 10 and 15.

1 Menu 5 on the still image shooting screen

2 1 - 4



Icon of auto timer

The auto timer is set and any of the , , and is displayed.

• To cancel the setting: 5

3 Point the camera at the object ▶ ◉ or

The countdown sound is heard and the auto timer starts countdown. The indicator and counter show an estimate of the remaining time before shooting and the remaining number of seconds. The interval of sounds becomes shorter as the shooting time approaches. After the specified number of seconds has elapsed, the shutter sound is heard and shooting is started.

• If you press ◉ or when shooting a still image with auto focus, countdown is started after focusing, and when the set number of seconds has passed, the image is shot in that focus.

• To stop the auto timer:

• Shooting stops if a call or PushTalk call arrives, the time set for the alarm clock or schedule alarm arrives, or is pressed during auto timer countdown.

Turning on the compact light

• The compact light cannot be turned on during shooting with the in-camera.

• If the compact light is turned on during still image shooting, the amount of light increases the moment the shutter is released.

1 on the still image shooting screen or the video recording screen

The compact light is turned on.

• To turn off the compact light: again

• The way you shoot still images or record video is the same as the usual shooting method.

Shooting nearby object Macro

When shooting a object from a very short distance with the out-camera, switching to Macro enables the camera to bring into focus. Macro is unavailable for shooting with the in-camera. The distances in which the camera can be brought into focus by Macro are about 8 to 50 cm for shooting still images with auto focus. Except the time of shooting still images with auto focus, the camera is brought into focus in about 7 to 11 cm.

1 [#] on the still image shooting screen or the video recording screen

Icon of the macro mode

Switches to the macro mode and 🌷 is indicated.

- To cancel the setting: [#] again
- Shooting procedures for still images and videos are the same as in normal shooting.

Changing the settings during shooting

- The following settings will be maintained even after you terminates still image shooting or video recording.
  - Brightness
  - Color density
  - Shake reduce
  - Quality
  - Size restrictions
  - Image size
  - Flicker adjustment

Default

SceneModes: Full auto Brightness: ±0
ColorDnsty: ±0 WhiteBalance: Auto
ShakeReduce: Auto Frame: not set
Quality: <Still image> Standard <Video> STD (Standard)
Size Limit: <Still image> None <Video> Msg attach:Large Size: <Still image> 240 x 400 (standby) <Video> 176 x 144 (QCIF) Adjust flicker: Auto

1 ◎ to highlight the icon on the still image shooting screen or the video recording screen

- Flicker adjustment cannot be set by the icon. Setting flicker adjustment ☛P189

For scene mode/effect

- Keypads of [1] - [9] and [0] are assigned for each icon from the left. Icons can be selected also by pressing the relevant keypad.
  - [1]: Scene mode/effect
  - [2]: Brightness
  - [3]: Color density
  - [4]: White balance
  - [5]: Shake reduction
  - [6]: Frame
  - [7]: Continuous shooting (only for still image shooting) ☛P180
  - [8]: Quality
  - [9]: Size restrictions
  - [0]: Image size

2 ◎ to highlight an item to set ▶ ●

- Alternatively, you can set a frame by pressing [6] repeatedly to choose a frame and pressing ●.
- To cancel the frame, hold down [6] on the shooting screen for over a second.

Scene mode/effect

Setting types are available according to color tone and shooting situation.

Full auto:
Standard scene mode/effect. Use this mode normally.

Sensitivity up:
Enhances the camera sensitivity for shooting in the dark.

Super sensitivity up:
Shoots a black-and-white picture even in a dim light situation.

Adjust backlight:
Compensates backlight images by adjusting brightness of the darkened part such as face.

Spot photometry:
Brightness of the whole image is set based on its central part.

Scenery:
Suitable for shooting nature or cityscape vividly. Intensity and sharpness are set rather high.

Night:
Slows the shutter speed for night shooting. Hold the terminal firmly to prevent blurring.

Twilight:
Suitable for shooting the beautiful sunset scenery. With high intensity, images tend to look rather cyan.

Surf&Snow:
Enhances the blue of the sky and sea, and the white of snow.

Sport:
Shutter speed is set to high, allowing you to shoot fast-moving objects with less jiggling.

Pet:
Shutter speed and color intensity are set to high.

Gourmet:
Suitable for shooting cuisines and sweets.

Letter:
Enhances letter outlines.

Color reversal:
Shoots in negative colors. Images look just like negative prints.

Painting:
Shot images will look like oil paintings.
Woodcut:
Enables you to shoot a woodprint-like images, taking advantage of black-and-white contrast.
Whiten:
Skin-color looks brighter and whiter. Recommended for indoor shooting.
Suntan:
Skin-color looks sun-tanned. Recommended for outdoor shooting situation.
Soft touch:
Blurs the outlines to soften the image.
Mono tone (red):
Shoots in monotone of red gradation.
Mono tone (green):
Shoots in monotone of green gradation.
Mono tone (blue):
Shoots in monotone of blue gradation.
Monochrome:
Shoots images like black-and-white photographs.
Sepia:
Shoots in sepia colors.

- ***Sensitivity up***, ***Super sensitivity up***, ***Color reversal***, ***Painting***, and ***Woodcut*** settings are unavailable during the in-camera shooting.
- ***Night*** cannot be set with the automatic continuous shooting or automatic four-frame shooting.
- In ***Night*** mode, color is captured more precisely; due to the camera characteristics, there may be noise (such as lines) in the image when shootings are done in a low-light situation.
- In ***Sport*** or ***Pet*** mode, shoot in a sufficient-light situation. There may be noise in the images shot in a room or a low-light situation.
- In ***Gourmet*** or ***Letter*** mode, switch to Macro when shooting from a close range.
- Press Menu 1 on the still image shooting screen or video recording screen to select a mode while viewing the description of each mode.

Brightness

+2: *+2* +1: *+1* 0: *±0* −1: *-1* −2: *-2*

- If you change the level, it may not give much effect depending on the object.
- Unavailable when the scene mode/effect is set to ***Super sensitivity up***, ***Woodcut***, ***Whiten***, or ***Suntan***.

Color density

+2: *+2* +1: *+1* 0: *±0* −1: *-1* −2: *-2*

- If you change the level, it may not give much effect depending on the object.
- Unavailable when the scene mode/effect is set to ***Super sensitivity up***, ***Woodcut***, ***Whiten***, ***Suntan***, ***Mono tone (red)***, ***Mono tone (green)***, ***Mono tone (blue)***, ***Monochrome*** or ***Sepia***.

White balance

Natural color tone coordinated with the light source is provided for shooting.

Auto:
Adjusts white balance automatically.
Sunlight:
Sets when shooting outdoor in fine weather.
Cloudy:
Sets when shooting in cloudy weather, shade or evening.
Fluorescent:
Sets when shooting under illumination such as a fluorescent lamp.
Bulb light:
Sets when shooting under illumination such as an electric bulb.

- Unavailable when the scene mode/effect is set to ***Super sensitivity up***, ***Scenery***, ***Twilight***, ***Surf&Snow***, ***Woodcut***, ***Mono tone (red)***, ***Mono tone (green)***, ***Mono tone (blue)***, ***Monochrome***, or ***Sepia***. Unavailable also when the scene mode/effect is set to ***Whiten*** or ***Suntan***, as well as the above, during the in-camera shooting.

Shake reduction

Set whether to use the shake reduction function.

Auto:
Shake reduction is automatically activated when the settings and conditions for shooting are likely to cause camera shake.
OFF:
Shake reduction is disabled.

INFORMATION

- In the following cases, shake reduction is automatically set to ***OFF*** and cannot be changed.
  - Shooting still image or recording video with the in-camera
  - Continuous shooting of still images or four-frame shooting
  - Shooting a still image while i-αppli is running or being set as the i-αppli standby display
- Camera shake may not be corrected in the following cases:
  - When camera shake is too much
  - When the object is moving
  - When shooting with zoom

Even in other cases, note that camera shake may not be corrected, depending on the object or shooting situation.

- When you shoot a large image using the shake reduction function, it may take time to enable some operations on the confirmation screen.
- When you record video using the shake reduction function, the angle of coverage becomes narrower as compared with the case where shake reduction is disabled.

Frames

You can select frames saved in the FOMA terminal or frame images downloaded from sites.

: Frame is set : Frame is canceled

- The frames registered in the FOMA terminal by default are applicable to image sizes of 176 x 144 (QCIF), 240 x 320 (QVGA) and 240 x 400 (standby). ☛P457
- Frames cannot be set when 96 x 72 (phonebook), 640 x 480 (H-VGA), 480 x 640 (V-VGA), 960 x 1280 (SXGA), 1200 x 1600 (UXGA) or 1536 x 2048 (3M) for image size of still image, or 320 x 240 (QVGA) for image size of video is set.

INFORMATION

- You can also select frames from the list by pressing Menu 3 1 on the still image shooting screen or video recording screen.
- If you select a frame that is opposite in horizontal and vertical values to the image size, the frame is displayed after rotating 90 degrees clockwise; for example, suppose that you have selected a 144 x 176 frame when the image size is 176 x 144 (QCIF). In this case, the frame rotates 180 degrees by pressing Menu 3 3 on the still image shooting screen or video recording screen. Note that your frame cannot be rotated if it is the same as the image size in terms of horizontal and vertical values.
- If the frame downloaded from a site during shooting is not displayed, the added frame becomes selectable by pressing Menu 3 4 on the still image shooting screen or video recording screen.

Quality

Set the quality of still image or video to shoot.

■ During still image shooting

Fine:
Provides the highest quality. The file size is enlarged.

Standard:
Provides the standard quality.

Economy:
Provides the lowest quality. The file size is reduced.

■ During video recording

HQ:
The video motion becomes smooth. The file size is enlarged and the recording time becomes the shortest.

STD:
Provides the standard quality

LP:
Provides the lowest quality. The file size is reduced and the recording time becomes the longest.

Size restrictions

Set the size restrictions of files.

■ During still image shooting

When the file size of the shot still image is larger than the limit value, this setting automatically degrades the quality or reduce the file size to save the image.

None:
No restriction for the file size.

***Msg attach:Large**1**:
Restricts the file size to 2 Mbytes. You can attach the image to i-mode Mail without changing the file size.

***Msg attach:Small**1**:
Restricts the file size to 90 Kbytes. The image with this file is suitable for attaching to i-mode Mail.

- If the image size is 960 x 1280 (SXGA) or larger, you cannot use ***Msg attach:Small*** for the setting.
- The setting for size restrictions may be changed automatically depending on the setting for the image size.

■ During video recording

When the file size of video exceeds the limit value during video recording, recording ends automatically

None:
No restriction for the file size.

***Msg attach:Large**1**:
Restricts the file size to 2 Mbytes.

***Msg attach:Small**1**:
Restricts the file size to 500 Kbytes. The file of this size is suitable to be attached to i-mode Mail.

- To send the recorded video as an i-mode mail attachment, set the size restriction to other than ***None***.
- This function cannot be set when Dual Play Mode is set to ***ON***.

*1 When you select the icon, ***Msg attach S*** or ***Msg attach L*** is displayed on the screen.

Image size

You can set the following image size:

Shooting method	Icon	Image size	Remarks
Still Camera	96×72	96 x 72 (phonebook)	❶
	128×96	128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF)	
	176×144	176 x 144 (QCIF)	
	240×320	240 x 320 (QVGA)	
	240×400	240 x 400 (standby)	❷
	352×288	352 x 288 (CIF)	
	640×480	640 x 480 (H-VGA)*1	
	480×640	480 x 640 (V-VGA)*1	
	960×1280	960 x 1280 (SXGA)*1	
	1200×1600	1200 x 1600 (UXGA)*1	
	1536×2048	1536 x 2048 (3M)*1	
Movie Camera	128×96	128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF)	❸
	176×144	176 x 144 (QCIF)	
	320×240	320 x 240 (QVGA)	

*1 These sizes are unavailable during shooting with the in-camera.

❶: Images can be sent as an i-mode mail attachment. In addition, these sizes are suitable for attaching to Deco-mail.

❷: Images can be sent as an i-mode mail attachment. A confirmation screen appears asking whether to convert to 240 x 320 or 320 x 240 (QVGA) when attaching files to mail.

❸: Images can be sent as an i-mode mail attachment.

- The maximum size of an image or video file that can be sent to the i-mode terminal is up to 2 Mbytes.
  - ・Depending on the receiver's model, the file may not be received or displayed properly, or video may be degraded or displayed as continuous images.
  - ・If you send a video file to devices other than the below*1, use the video size of 176 x 144 (QCIF).
    *1 903i series, 904i series and 703i series (except P703iμ)
- The setting for size restrictions may be changed automatically depending on the setting for the image size.
- While i-αppli is running or being set as the i-αppli standby display, the image size cannot be set to 1200 x 1600 (UXGA) and 1536 x 2048 (3M). Even if either of these image sizes is set, the image size is automatically changed to 960 x 1280 (SXGA) when the still image shooting screen is displayed while i-αppli is running.
- The video size cannot be set to 320 x 240 (QVGA) when Dual Play Mode is set to ***ON***.

Flicker adjustment

If you set the flicker adjustment according to the power supply frequency of the area of use when the screen flickers under a fluorescent light etc., the flicker may be able to be reduced.

- Adjustment might fail to remove flickers if there is strong light from fluorescent or other lamps.

1 Menu 2 4 on the still image shooting screen or the video recording screen ▶ 1 - 3

Auto:
Adjusts to reduce the flicker automatically.

50Hz (East-Japan):
Adjusts according to the power supply wave frequency of Eastern Japan.

60Hz (West-Japan):
Adjusts according to the power supply wave frequency of Western Japan.

INFORMATION

- This setting is also reflected to the flicker adjustment setting for the videophone and Bar Code Reader.
  ☛P82, P191
- If you use the shake reduction function with the flicker adjustment being set to *Auto*, flickering may not be adjusted sufficiently. It is recommended that you change the flicker adjustment setting according to the local power supply frequency.

Changing the settings collectively Adjust All

You can set the brightness, color density, white balance and flicker adjustment at the same time.

1 Menu 2 5 on the still image shooting screen or the video recording screen

■ **Operating in the scene mode/effect setup screen:**

① Menu 1 on the still image shooting screen or the video recording screen

② Highlight the scene mode/effect ▶ Menu

2 Set each item ▶ 📖

- The *Scene mode/effect* field displays the current scene mode/effect (or the scene mode/effect selected in the scene mode/effect setup screen if you have operated in that setup screen). It cannot be changed.
- Some items cannot be selected depending on the scene mode/effect.
- If you have operated in the scene mode/effect setup screen, pressing 📖 sets the scene mode/effect as well.

■ **Resetting all items to the default settings collectively:** [Menu] ▶ *Yes*

Optimizing the video setting for various devices

Dual Play Mode

This function optimizes the video you record and send to devices other than the below*1 and makes it playable on those devices.

*1 903i series, 904i series and 703i series (except P703iμ)

- If you set *ON*, the size restriction is changed to *Msg attach:Small*. If the image size is 320 x 240 (QVGA), it is changed to 176 x 144 (QCIF).

1 [Menu] [7] on the video recording screen

- Each time you press these keys, the Dual Play Mode switches between *ON* and *OFF*.

INFORMATION

- The icons of size restrictions cannot be selected when Dual Play Mode is set to *ON*. Also, you cannot set the quality of HQ (High Quality) and the image size of 320 x 240 (QVGA) using icons.

Restoring the default settings for shooting

Reset the settings for the scene mode/effect, brightness, color density, white balance and flicker adjustment to the default settings.

- For the scene mode/effect, only the out-camera setting is reset during the out-camera shooting; only the in-camera setting is reset during the in-camera shooting.

1 [Menu] [2] [6] on the still image shooting screen or the video recording screen ▶ *Yes*

Sending still images shot during voice calls

One-shot Message

This function allows you to shoot a still image during a voice call and send it to the party you are talking with by attaching it to i-mode Mail.

- When you set the memory to save to *microSD* with Still Image Setting, set *Auto save* to *No*. If *Auto save* is set to *Yes*, the still image you shot during a voice call cannot be sent.
- Even if the memory to save is set to *microSD*, the still image you send is saved in the FOMA terminal.

1 [Menu] during a voice call

2 Shoot a still image

- When the memory to save is set to *Phone* and *Auto save* is set to *Yes*, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to attach the shot image to mail. If *Yes* is selected, the shot still image can be checked.
- The still images shot continuously are displayed as thumbnails. Press [●] to highlight the still image.

3 [Mail] ▶ *Yes*

The shot still image is saved and the mail composition screen appears.

- If the mail address of the other party you are talking to has been registered in the phonebook, the other party's address is inserted in the receiver field automatically. However, the mail address is not inserted when Privacy Mode is active (with *Authorized access* set for *Phonebook & Logs*)
- Confirmation screens may appear depending on the image and file size. The displayed screen is the same as with mail attachment made from a confirmation screen during still image shooting. ☛P179

4 Compose and send i-mode Mail

- To return to the talking screen: [クリア]

Using Bar Code Reader

Bar Code Reader

You can scan and use text and numerics from the JAN code or QR code.

- You can save the scanned data up to 5 items.
- The bar codes and two-dimensional codes other than JAN and QR codes cannot be scanned.
- Some bar codes may not be scanned depending on the types and sizes.
- Scratches, dirt, damages, the low print quality, the strong reflection of light or some QR code versions may prevent the codes from being scanned.
- You can activate Bar Code Reader on the character entry screen and enter the scanned data directly. ☛P417

JAN Code

The JAN code is one of the bar codes indicating numbers with the vertical lines (bars) of different width. The bar codes of 8 digits (JAN8) or 13 digits (JAN13) can be scanned.
The JAN code below shows the numeral data "4942857129373".

4 942857 129373

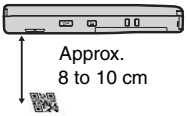
QR Code

The QR code is one of the two-dimensional codes indicating a string of alphanumeric and other characters (kanji, kana and pictograms) or data such as melody or image with the vertical and horizontal patterns.

The left QR code shows the text data "FOMA D904i".

Scanning the code

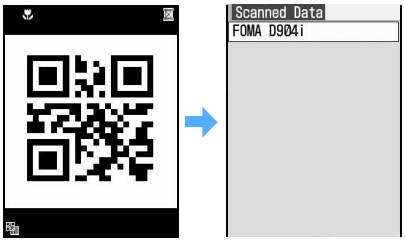
Activating Bar Code Reader switches to Macro automatically. Keep the out-camera about 8 to 10 cm away from the code to scan.



1 Menu 6 1

2 Scan the code

When you point the out-camera toward the code, the code is scanned automatically. If scanned correctly, a confirmation sound is played and the scanned data is displayed.



- When it is hard to scan the code, adjust the distance, angle or direction of the code and the out-camera. This may enable the code to be scanned. Switching to the same size may also work out.
- If the code cannot be read within 30 seconds after key operation, "*Could not scan.*" appears on the screen. If the code still cannot be read within another 30 seconds, "*Could not scan.*" appears again and Bar Code Reader terminates.
- If the data exceeds 11,000 one-byte or 5,500 two-byte characters, the exceeded characters are not displayed, but can be saved.
- When scanning is paused such as while a submenu is displayed, the icon indicated at the upper right of the screen changes to .

■ **Re-scanning the code:**

3 Menu 4

The scanned data is saved to the FOMA terminal.

- When 5 data items have already been saved or the memory is not enough, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete the saved data. Select *Yes* to delete the saved data.

■ **Copying the text data in the scanned data:**
① Menu 1 ▶ **Select the start position to copy**
- To copy the entire text data: Menu

② **Select the end position to copy**

Various operations during code recording

In Step 2, you can perform the following operations from the code reading screen.

- When you scan a large size code, switching the macro mode switch of OFF may help to read it.

■ **Switching the compact light on ( )/off (no icon):**

■ **Switching between Macro OFF (no icon) and Macro ON ( ):** #

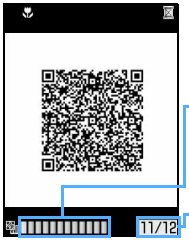
■ **Switching the same-size or double-size display: /**

■ **Scanning the code with auto focus: Point the out-camera at the code ▶**
The focus is adjusted automatically and the code is read.
- During the focus adjusting, AF (black) appears on the screen. When the focus is locked, the mark changes to AF (green).

■ **Setting flicker adjustment:** Menu 2 ▶ 1 - 3
- For details of settings ☛P189
- This setting is also reflected to the flicker adjustment setting for the videophone and camera. ☛P82, P189

Scanning divided QR codes

When the data is divided into multiple parts (up to 16), scan them one by one according to messages displayed on the screen.



State of scanning the QR code
Green: Last scanned code
Blue: Scanned codes
Gray: Remaining unscanned codes

Remaining number of QR codes/total number of QR codes

• To cancel scanning on the way: クリア ▶ *Yes*

INFORMATION

- If you press Menu on the still image shooting screen or video recording screen and select *Switch mode* → *Bar code reader*, Bar Code Reader can be used as well.
- On the code reading screen, press Menu 4 and press 1 or 2 to switch between still image shooting and video recording modes. When Bar Code Reader is started from the character entry screen or i-αppli, switching is not available.
- The scanned data is given a file name made up of the scanned date and time + serial file number + .jan or .qr (".jan" is for JAN code and ".qr" for QR code). The file name 20070710123400.jan, for example, means the JAN code scanned at 12:34 on July 10, 2007. When there are any previously saved data at the same date and time, 1 is added to the serial file number. The file name cannot be changed.

Using the scanned data

The available operations vary depending on the scanned data.

Example Adding data to the phonebook

1 Menu 6 1 ▶ ✉

2 Select the scanned data

■ **Deleting the scanned data: Highlight the data** ▶ Menu 3 1 ▶ *Yes*

• To delete all: Menu 3 2 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ *Yes*

3 Highlight the data to add to the phonebook ▶ Menu 3 1 **(Add new data) or** Menu 3 2 **(Update)** ▶ 1 **or** 2

The phonebook registration screen appears

• To update saved entries, select the party to add the data.

■ **Adding all data to the phonebook at one time:** *Add to phonebook* ▶ 1 **or** 2

The phonebook registration screen appears. The name and the reading are also entered depending on the data.

■ **Sending i-mode Mail: Select a mail address or** *Compose message*

The mail composition screen appears.

• When *Compose message* is selected, the subject and the text are entered depending on the data.

■ **Connecting i-mode sites or Internet websites: Select a URL** ▶ *Yes*

• When the display is possible in both i-mode and Full Browser, selecting *Yes* displays i-mode and selecting ⇄ displays Full Browser.

■ **Saving URLs as bookmarks:**

① **Highlight a URL** ▶ Menu 3 3 **or select** *Add bookmark*

② **Select a folder** ▶ **Enter a title name (up to 24 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters)** ▶ ✉

• When *Add bookmark* is selected, the title name is also entered depending on the data.

■ **Starting i-αppli:** *Start i-αppli*

■ **Making voice/videophone/PushTalk calls:**

① **Select a phone number** ▶ **Set the dialing conditions** ☛P61

② Menu ▶ *Yes*

• To make a call after invalidating the settings other than Chaku-moji and call type: Menu ▶ *No, use original*

■ **Saving or displaying still images: Select the file name of a still image** ▶ *Save*

• Follow the procedure from Step 3 in "Downloading images". ☛P202

• To display a still image: *Display*

■ **Saving or playing melodies: Select a file name of melody**

• Follow the procedure from Step 2 in "Downloading melodies". ☛P203

• The melody is saved in the *Data transfer* folder of Melody in Data Box.

■ **Saving or displaying ToruCa: Select the name of a ToruCa file** ▶ *Save*

• To display ToruCa: *Display*

i-mode/i-motion/i-Channel

What's i-mode? 194

Displaying sites

Displaying i-mode sites 194
Reading and operating sites 196
Using My Menu ..... My Menu 197
Changing your current i-mode password ..... Change i-mode Password 198
Displaying Internet websites ..... Internet Connection 198
Registering websites and i-mode sites for quick browsing ... Bookmark 199
Saving site contents ..... Screen Memo 201

Downloading images and melodies from sites

Downloading various data from sites ..... Download 202

Useful functions of i-mode

Useful functions of i-mode 206

Making i-mode settings

Making i-mode settings ..... i-mode Setting 207

Using Message Service

When Message R/F is received ..... Receive Message R/F 209
Displaying saved Message R/F ..... Message R/Message F 210

Using certificate

Operating certificates 211

Using i-motion

i-motion 214
Downloading i-motion from sites 214
Setting auto play of i-motion ..... i-motion Setting 216

Using i-Channel

i-Channel 216
Displaying i-Channel ..... Channel List 217
Changing i-Channel settings ..... i-Channel Ticker 217
Restoring i-Channel information to the default settings ..... Reset i-Channel 218

What's i-mode?

With i-mode, you can use online services such as connecting to i-mode sites (programs) or Internet websites, or sending and receiving i-mode Mail by using the display of i-mode compatible FOMA terminal (hereinafter called the i-mode terminal).

- i-mode is a pay service for which subscription is required. Please refer to the back of this manual for further information on subscription.
- For details of i-mode service, see the latest "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

Before using i-mode

- The contents of i-mode sites (programs) and Internet websites are usually protected by copyright laws. All or any portion of text, image or other data downloaded to your i-mode terminal from these i-mode sites (program) or Internet websites cannot be used or altered except for personal use, and cannot be sold or redistributed in any form without the express permission of the copyright holder.
- Data saved/registered in your i-mode terminal (mail, Message R/F, screen memo, i-αppli, i-motion, and bookmark) may be erased due to failure, repair, or other handling of i-mode terminal. It is recommended that you maintain a separate record of the data you saved/registered in your i-mode terminal. We are not responsible for any lost data.
- Depending on the model, you cannot display or play still images, videos or melodies downloaded from sites, files (images, videos, melodies, etc.) attached to sent/received mail, screen memos or Message R/Fs when the power of your terminal is turned on with another UIM or no UIM inserted.
- When the data with the UIM operation restriction enabled is set for the standby display or ring alert, the settings return to the default if the power is turned on with another UIM or no UIM inserted. When the UIM that was used downloading the data is inserted, the settings return to the previous settings.

INFORMATION

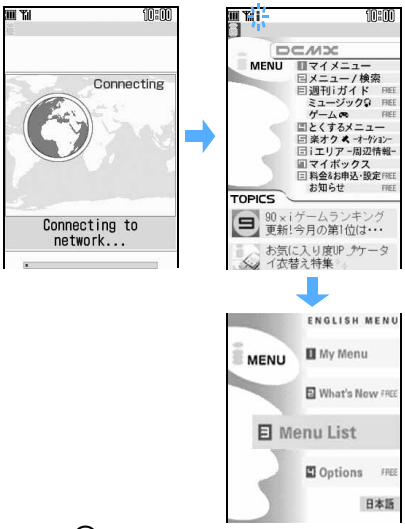
- If you have a PC, data such as mail and bookmarks can be saved to the PC by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink and the FOMA USB Cable (optional). If you subscribe to Data Security Service (charged), you can save mails in the Data Center.
- Data such as mail and bookmarks can be saved to the microSD memory card. ☛P337

Menu 21

Displaying i-mode sites

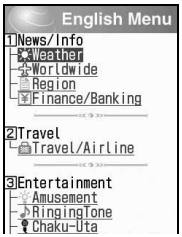
1 ○ 1 ▶ *English iMenu*

Flashes in i-mode communication.



- Press ○ on the connecting screen to stop connection.
- Item with the number such as 1 or 2 can be selected by pressing the key of the number corresponding to the item (Direct key function). However, you may not select them on some sites.

2 *Menu List*



- Press 戻 while accessing the page to stop downloading.

3 **Select an item**

You are connected to a site. You can display the target page by repeating this operation.

4 **when you finish viewing the site ▶ *Yes***

INFORMATION

- When you display a site containing an image, the following icons may be indicated instead of the image:
  - : When *Not display* is set for *Image* in Image & Effect Setting (in case of undownloaded image of Message R/F)
  - : When no image has been received because, for example, the image data is invalid, the image is missing, or the FOMA terminal is out of the service area
  - : When the image cannot be displayed because of incorrect URL
- To return to iMenu during site display, press [Menu] and select *iMenu*.
- When a site requests your serial number of mobile phone/UIM, a confirmation screen appears. When you select *Yes*, your serial number of mobile phone/UIM is sent. The IP (Information Provider) uses the serial number of mobile phone/UIM to identify you for providing the information customized for you or for determining whether your FOMA terminal supports the site content provided by the IP.
  Since your serial number of mobile phone/UIM is sent to the IP via the Internet, there is a possibility the information could be intercepted by third parties. However, your information such as the FOMA terminal's phone number, your address, age, and sex will never be disclosed to the IP with this operation.
- If a site requests entry of the user name and password, the entry screen is displayed. Enter the user name and password of the site and select *OK*.

Connecting to SSL pages

You can display SSL compatible sites (SSL pages) by the same operation as for ordinary sites.

- Some SSL pages may not allow connection unless the date and time are set.
- Establishment of the SSL session may require electronic information called "certificate" for the connected site and the FOMA terminal issued by the same certifier. ☛P211
- To connect to a FirstPass compatible site, you need to download a user certificate for the site from the FirstPass center and save it in the UIM.

Connecting to an SSL page

A screen informing you of the start of SSL communication is displayed. When the certificate saved in the FOMA terminal is required for the SSL communication, the selection screen is displayed. SSL appears on the top of the screen when the SSL page is displayed.

■ Displaying a certificate during SSL page display: [Menu] [9] [2]

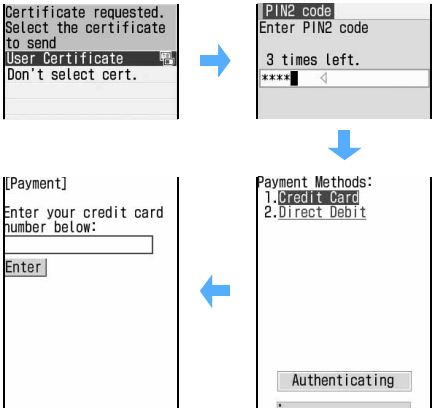
- Certificate contents ☛P211

Displaying an ordinary page from an SSL page

A confirmation screen appears. Select *Yes* to display an ordinary page and SSL disappears on the top of the screen.

Connecting to a FirstPass compatible page

The following screens appear:



① Select a user certificate

- Highlight a user certificate and press [Menu] to check the content of the certificate.

② Enter the PIN2 code

The user certificate is sent and the FirstPass compatible page is displayed.

- If the correct PIN2 code is not entered within 60 seconds, the SSL communication is disconnected.

INFORMATION

- Packet communication fee while being connected to FirstPass compatible sites will be included in the Pake-Houdai service. However, the fee for data communication using a connected PC will not be included in the Pake-Houdai service.

Reconnecting to the page displayed before

Last Visited URL

Last Visited URL allows you to quickly reconnect to the pages (up to 10 items) displayed before.

- Some pages may not be displayed. In addition, pages different from the one visited before may be displayed.

1 ● 3 3 ▶ Select a Last Visited URL

- Highlight a Last Visited URL and press ▣ to confirm the URL last visited.

■ **Deleting Last Visited URL:**

① **Highlight a Last Visited URL ▶** Menu 4 1

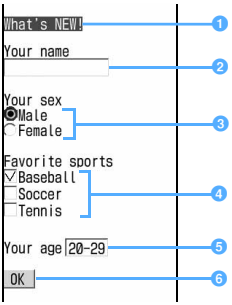
- To delete selected URLs: Menu 4 2 ▶ Select a Last Visited URL to be deleted ▶ ▣
- To delete all URLs: Menu 4 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code

② ***Yes***

Reading and operating sites

Selecting links and items

Selectable items and entry fields appear depending on the page. Press ◆ to highlight an item or entry field and press ● to select the item or enter characters.



1 Link

Select to jump to a related page. The link is highlighted when the cursor is placed over.

2 Character entry field

Enter characters. The character types and the maximum number of characters that can be entered depend on the character entry field.

3 Radio button (: Unselected : Selected)

You can select only one from selections.

4 Check box (: Unselected : Selected)

You can select multiple items from selections. Press ● to switch between and .

5 Pulldown menu

Select an item from the item list.

6 Button (name differs depending on the site)

You can send page settings to a site or cancel the settings.

INFORMATION

- Some images may have links.
- The character entry screen allows you to enter the phonebook data, registered contents of Own Number and character strings information of the JAN or QR code read by Bar Code Reader. ☛P417
- Depending on the pulldown menu, multiple items can be selected by pressing ●. After selecting items, press ▣.
- The information set or entered using radio buttons, check boxes, pulldown menus, or character entry fields does not have effect on the contents of registered bookmarks or screen memos.

Flash movie displays

Flash movie allows expressive sites to be displayed.

- Some sites that use Flash movie may not be operated or displayed in the same way as normal sites.
- Even if saved as an image or screen memo, some Flash movies may appear different from those displayed on sites because the part of the image is not saved.
- The sound effects of Flash movie set for the standby display or incoming image do not play.
- Even if Flash movie is displayed, it may not operate correctly. Also, you may not be able to save Flash movie that does not operate correctly.
- If an error occurs while playing Flash movie, the image cannot be saved.
- Even if ◆ is not indicated in the guide row, some Flash movies may be operated.
- To play Flash movie from the beginning, press Menu 9 7.
- Some Flash movies may have sound effects. The volume conforms to the volume specified by Settings for melody. To disable sound effects during site display, press Menu 9 3 and set ***Sound effect setting*** to ***OFF*** in Image & Effect Setting.
- Even if Vibrator Setting is set to other than ***OFF***, the FOMA terminal does not vibrate when the sound effects of Flash movie play.
- Note that some Flash movies may vibrate the FOMA terminal during play even if Vibrator Setting is set to ***OFF***.

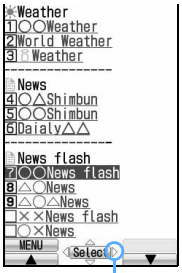
- If no operation is performed for 30 seconds or longer while playing Flash movie, it is brought to a pause. To replay, press any of the following keys: ●, ○, ◁, ▷, ▽, ▽, 0 - 9, ✱, #, ◁ or ▷.

Displaying the previous or next page

The FOMA terminal keeps a record of the last 20 pages displayed in a “cache”.

- Cache is a storage space in the FOMA terminal that temporarily records the displayed pages. You can display the recorded pages by pressing ○ without establishing communication. In case the cache is full or a page that is set by the site to load the latest page is displayed, the FOMA terminal starts communication.
- This function is unavailable while being connected to the FirstPass center. ☛P212

1 page before the current page



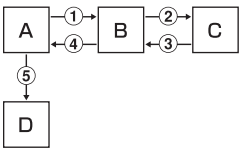
Indicates you can proceed to the next page.

Current page

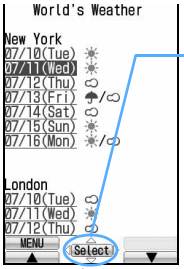
Indicates you can return to the previous page.

INFORMATION

- Records in the cache may be deleted when it is full. Pressing ○ may not return to previous pages.
- Information such as entered characters or settings is not recorded.
- When you terminate i-mode, all the records in the cache are deleted.
- The operation may differ when Flash movie is displayed.
- When you display page A → page B → page C in this order (①, ②), return to page A (③, ④), and proceed to page D (⑤), the display record of page A → page B → page C is deleted. You can return to page A from page D but you cannot then return to page B.



Scrolling the screen



When there are more rows or links not shown on the screen, △ and ▽ appear in the guide row to allow scrolling.

- Press ○ to scroll the screen. Hold down the key to scroll continuously.
- Press ▽ or ▽ to scroll the screen by a page. Hold down the key to scroll the screen continuously by a page.

INFORMATION

- The scroll bar appears at the time of obtaining pages, focus move or performing the operation which requires scrolling. The scroll bar disappears after about 1 minute has elapsed without any operation.

Reloading data

When sites cannot be displayed because of connection interruption, etc., you may be able to display the sites by reloading.

1 Menu 5 during site display

Displaying the URL of current site

1 Menu 9 1 during site display

Using My Menu

My Menu

You can register i-mode sites in My Menu, which allows you to quickly access the sites later.

- Up to 45 sites can be registered.
- You need the i-mode password to register sites. The i-mode password is set to “0000” by default.
- When you submit an application to a pay site registered in Menu List of iMenu, the site is automatically registered in My Menu.

• Only the sites listed in Menu List of iMenu can be registered in My Menu. However, some sites cannot be registered in My Menu. To register the site which cannot be registered or Internet websites, use Bookmark.

Registering sites in My Menu

1 *マイメニュー登録* **(Register) during site display**

• Since the page structure differs depending on the site, press the key of the number corresponding to the item or select the applicable item.

2 The i-mode password entry field ▶ Enter ▶ *決定* **(OK)**

Displaying sites from My Menu

1 *iMenu* **▶** *English iMenu* **▶** *My Menu* **▶ Select a site**

Changing your current i-mode password

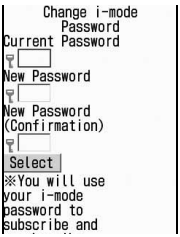
Change i-mode Password

Your i-mode password is required to register/delete sites in/from My Menu, subscribe to/cancel Message Service or i-mode pay sites, or make the mail settings. The i-mode password is set to "0000" by default, so change it to your own number (4 digits). Please be careful never to reveal your i-mode password to others.

• Please note that, if you forget the i-mode password, you need to bring the identification (driver's license, etc.) to a DoCoMo Shop.

1 *iMenu* **▶** *English iMenu* **▶** *Options* **▶** *Change i-mode Password*

2 *Current Password* **field ▶ Enter the current i-mode password**



3 *New Password* **field ▶ Enter a new i-mode password**

4 *New Password (Confirmation)* **field ▶ Re-enter the password entered in Step 3 ▶** *Select*

• When there is an error or omission in the entered contents, an error screen is displayed. Select ***Re-enter*** and operate from Step 2 again.

Menu 231

Displaying Internet websites

Internet Connection

• Internet websites incompatible with i-mode may not be displayed correctly.

• You can switch i-mode to Full Browser. ☛P309

1 ○ 3 1 **▶ Enter a URL (up to 256 one-byte characters) ▶** 📖

• From the next time, the last entered URL you connected to appears.

• To enter " / ", " . ", " - ", etc., press 1 repeatedly in the alphabet input mode. To enter "http://www.", ".co.jp", ".ne.jp", ".com" and ".html", press ✱ repeatedly in the alphabet input mode.

INFORMATION

● On the site screen, press Menu and select *Go to location* → *Enter URL*.

● A message is displayed when received data exceeds the maximum size for a page. Press ○ to clear the message and display the received data.

● The operation procedures when displaying Internet website are the same as when displaying i-mode site.

Menu 232

Displaying sites using URL history

URL History

The terminal keeps a record of the last 20 URLs you connected to by entering URL. You can use this URL history to connect to Internet websites.

1 ○ 3 2 **▶ Select the URL**

• A long URL is shown only partially. To check the URL, highlight it and press 📖.

■ **Editing the URL and connecting to it:**
Highlight a URL in the URL history list ▶ Menu 6 **▶ Edit the URL ▶** 📖

■ **Deleting the URL history:**

① **Highlight a URL in the URL history list ▶** Menu 4 1

- To delete selected URL histories: Menu 4 2 in the URL history list ▶ Select URLs to be deleted ▶ ▣
- To delete all: Menu 4 3 in the URL history list ▶ Enter the terminal security code

② ***Yes***

INFORMATION

- On the site screen, press Menu and select ***Go to location*** → ***URL history***.
- When the number of recorded URLs exceeds 20, the oldest URL is overwritten.

Displaying characters correctly Character Encode

When characters are not displayed correctly on i-mode sites or websites, they may be displayed correctly by changing the character encode. Character encode is a generic term for the encoding scheme and structure developed for making characters available on computers.

1 Menu 9 6 1 while displaying i-mode sites or websites

- Each press of these keys switches the character encodes in the following order: ***Auto switch*** → SJIS → EUC → JIS → UTF8. Pressing Menu 9 6 2 returns to ***Auto switch***.
- When you display an i-mode sites or website, ***Auto switch*** is set.
- Characters may not be displayed correctly even if you change character encodes.

Registering websites and i-mode sites for quick browsing Bookmark

If you register your favorite i-mode sites or websites in Bookmark, you can quickly display the pages by only selecting bookmarks.

- The maximum number of bookmarks that can be registered ☛P496
- You cannot register URLs longer than 256 one-byte characters in Bookmark.
- Some sites may not be registered in Bookmark.

Registering in Bookmark

1 Display an i-mode site or website ▶ Menu 2 1 ▶ Select a folder to save the bookmark

2 Enter a title name (up to 24 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters) ▶ ▣

- If you save the bookmark without entering a title, the URL is displayed in the bookmark list.

INFORMATION

- In the screen memo list, screen memo view screen, Last Visited URL list or URL history list, press Menu and select ***Add bookmark***.
- When the maximum number of registered bookmarks is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite the registered bookmarks. To register a new URL, select the bookmark to overwrite.

Displaying websites or i-mode sites from Bookmark

1 ○ 2 ▶ Select a folder

: No bookmark : Bookmark present

2 Select a bookmark

■ **Checking the URL: Highlight a bookmark ▶ ▣**

INFORMATION

- On the site screen, press Menu and select ***Bookmark*** → ***Display***.

Connecting to sites using simple key operation i-mode Shortcut

When you register a bookmark as i-mode shortcut, you can quickly display an i-mode site or website from the standby display.

- Up to 10 sites can be registered in total for i-mode and Full Browser.

1 ○ 2 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Highlight a bookmark ▶ Menu 2

- To cancel shortcut, execute the same operation shown above.
- If a bookmark unregistered as an i-mode shortcut has been highlighted, you can also register it by pressing ✉.

2 Select the number to register

- When displaying the site with i-mode Shortcut, the icon numbers (to) correspond to 0 - 9.
- In the bookmark list, the icon changes from to - when registered.
- If the already registered number is selected, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite it. When *Yes* is selected, it is overwritten.

Displaying a site using i-mode Shortcut

1 0 - 9 ▶

Operating from the list of i-mode shortcuts Menu 281

Default Not recorded

1

The list of i-mode shortcuts is displayed.

- is indicated for a bookmark of Full Browser.

■ **Displaying a site: Select a bookmark**

■ **Registering a site:**
① **Highlight** *Not recorded* **▶ Menu 1 1**
- To register bookmark of Full Browser: Highlight *Not recorded* ▶ Menu 1 2

② **Select a folder ▶ Select a bookmark**

■ **Canceling an i-mode shortcut: Highlight a bookmark ▶ Menu 2 ▶** *Yes*

■ **Checking the URL: Highlight a bookmark ▶**

Creating/deleting foldrs

Creating a folder

- Up to 20 folders including *フォルダ1* can be created.

1 ▶ Menu 1

■ **Changing a folder name: Highlight a folder in the folder list ▶ Menu 3**

■ **Changing the order of folders: Highlight a folder in the folder list ▶ Menu ▶ 7 or 8**

2 Enter a folder name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters) ▶

Deleting folders

- When only one folder exists, it cannot be deleted.

1 ▶ Highlight a folder ▶ Menu 2 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ *Yes*

Moving bookmarks

1 ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight a bookmark ▶ Menu 5 1

■ **Moving selected bookmarks: Menu 5 2 ▶ Select bookmarks ▶**

3 Select a folder to move the bookmark to

Renaming bookmark titles

1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Highlight a bookmark ▶

- Follow the procedure from Step 2 of "Registering in Bookmark". ☛P199

Sending mail with a bookmark attached

1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Highlight a bookmark ▶ Menu 9

The mail composition screen with bookmark attached appears.

Deleting bookmarks

1 ▶ Select a folder

■ **Deleting all the bookmarks: Menu 4 in the folder list ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Go to Step 3**

2 Highlight a bookmark ▶ Menu 3 1

■ **Deleting selected bookmarks: Menu 3 2 ▶ Select bookmarks ▶**

■ **Deleting all the bookmarks in the folder: Menu 3 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

3 *Yes*

INFORMATION

● If you delete a bookmark registered as an i-mode shortcut, the i-mode Shortcut setting is also canceled.

Sorting bookmarks

Sort

Bookmarks in the list are temporarily sorted. When you quit the display, ***By access date*** returns.

- All the folders are the target of sorting.
- You can select from ***By access date***, ***By title***, ***By URL*** or ***By access frequency***.

1 ● 2 ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ Menu 6 ▶ 1 - 4

INFORMATION

- If one-byte, two-byte, alphabetic and kanji characters and URLs are mixed in titles, the result sorted by ***By title*** may not be in the order of the Japanese syllabary.

Saving site contents

Screen Memo

Saving screen memos

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P496
- The maximum size of a screen memo that can be saved is 100 Kbytes including images, etc.

1 **Display a site** ▶ Menu 4 1

2 **Enter a title name (up to 24 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters)** ▶ ▭

- When you save the screen memo without entering the title, ***No title*** is displayed in the screen memo list.

INFORMATION

- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to overwrite the saved screen memo. Select the screen memo to overwrite. The protected screen memos are not overwritten.

Menu 24

Displaying screen memos

1 ● 4 ▶ **Select a screen memo**

: Ordinary screen memo
: Protected screen memo

- The available operations are the same as on site displays, with a few exceptions. ☛P196

■ **Checking URL: Highlight a screen memo** ▶ ▭

INFORMATION

- On the site screen, press Menu and select ***Screen memo*** → ***Display***. At this time, if the character encode has been changed, it is reset to ***Auto switch*** when returning to the site from the displayed screen memo.
- To play Flash movie again during screen memo display, press Menu and select ***Display*** → ***Retry***.

Renaming screen memo titles

1 ● 4 ▶ **Highlight a screen memo** ▶ ▭

- Follow the procedure from Step 2 of "Saving screen memos". ☛P201

INFORMATION

- During screen memo display, press Menu and select ***Rename title***.

Protecting screen memos

- The maximum number of items that can be protected ☛P496

1 ● 4

2 **Highlight a screen memo** ▶ Menu 1 1

The screen memo is protected and the icon changes from to .

- To cancel protection: Highlight a screen memo ▶ Menu 1 3

■ **Protecting selected screen memos:** Menu 1 2 ▶ **Select screen memos** ▶ ▭

■ **Canceling protection of selected screen memos:** Menu 1 4 ▶ **Select screen memos** ▶ ▭

■ **Canceling protection of all the screen memos:** Menu 1 5

INFORMATION

- During screen memo display, press Menu and select ***Protect*** or ***Release***.

Deleting screen memos

- Protected screen memos cannot be deleted. Cancel protection first and then delete them.

1 ○ 4

2 **Highlight a screen memo ▶ Menu 2 1**

■ **Deleting selected screen memos:** Menu 2 2 ▶ **Select screen memos ▶** m

■ **Deleting all the screen memos:** Menu 2 3 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

3 ***Yes***

INFORMATION

● During screen memo display, press Menu and select ***Delete***.

Sorting screen memos Sort

Screen memos in the list are temporarily sorted. When you quit the display, ***By date*** returns.

- You can select ***By date*** or ***By title***.

1 ○ 4 ▶ Menu 8 ▶ 1 **or** 2

INFORMATION

● If one-byte, two-byte, alphabetic and kanji characters and URLs are mixed in titles, the result sorted by ***By title*** may not be in the order of the Japanese syllabary.

Downloading various data from sites

Download

Downloaded various data (files) from sites can be saved in the FOMA terminal.

- Some data (files) can be saved in the microSD memory card.

Common basic operations

- To stop downloading: m (○ for PDF data) during downloading
- To cancel saving (excluding an image or PDF file): ***Back*** ▶ ***No***
- To display and confirm the saved data (Mail templates, ToruCa, Kisekae tool or Machi-chara): ***Preview***

Downloading images Save Image

Images, frames or Deco-mail pictograms can be downloaded and saved from sites. The saved images can be viewed from ***My Picture*** or set for the standby display.

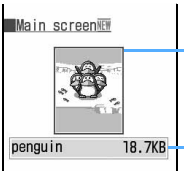
- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P496
- The maximum size of an image that can be downloaded is 100 Kbytes.
- Images in GIF, JPEG and Flash formats can be saved.

Example Downloading an image from a site

1 **Display a site ▶ Menu 6 1**

■ **Saving the background image on site: Display a site ▶ Menu 6 2 ▶ Go to Step 3**

2 **Select an image**



A frame is attached to the image to be saved.

File name and file size

3 **Set each item**

- For images that are prohibited from being attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal (file restriction set to ***File restricted***), you can change the display name only.

Display name :
36 one byte or two-byte characters can be entered.

File name :
36 characters including one-byte alphanumeric, ".", " - " and "_" can be entered. However, "." character cannot be used for the first character of file name.

Comment :
100 one-byte or two-byte characters can be entered.

Use as frame :
Sets whether to enable an image to be pasted as a frame image.

- Images with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) sizes exceeding 240 x 400 or 352 x 288 cannot be changed to ***Yes***.

Use as stamp:

Sets whether to enable an image to be pasted as a stamp image.

- Images with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) sizes exceeding 240 x 400 cannot be changed to *Yes*.

File restriction:

When you send an image to another mobile phone via mail attachment, you can set whether to restrict that image from being sent again from the received party's mobile phone to any other mobile phone.

- The image files downloaded from sites cannot be changed.

- Some items may not be available for setting depending on the image file.
- When is indicated in the guide row, press [microSD] and press [Mail] to save the data to the microSD memory card.
  When saving to the microSD memory card, only *Display name* can be set.
- When saving in the terminal, press [Menu] to display the menu list for setting images for the standby display, etc. ☛P315

4 [Mail] ▶ Select the folder to save the image

- For Deco-mail pictograms, the folder to save cannot be selected. The image is saved to the *Deco-mail pict* folder.

INFORMATION

- Some images may not be displayed correctly.
- Images with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) sizes exceeding 640 x 480 in GIF format or 1728 x 2304 in JPEG format cannot be saved. Also, some JPEG images may not be saved.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete the images. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete them. Before deletion, an image can be displayed by pressing [Mail] on the image list and detail information on the image can be displayed by pressing [Menu].
- When displaying a site containing an image wider than the display, the image will be reduced.

Downloading melodies i-melody

Your terminal can download melodies from sites and play and save them (compatible with i-melody). The saved melodies can be played from *Melody* or used as ring alert.

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P496
- The maximum size of a melody that can be downloaded is 100 Kbytes.
- Melodies in SMF and MFi formats can be saved.

1 Display a site ▶ Select a melody

2 *Save*

- To play i-melody: *Play*

3 Enter a display name (up to 50 one-byte or 25 two-byte characters) ▶ [Mail]

The melody is saved in the *i-mode* folder of *Melody* in Data Box. ☛P331

- When is indicated in the guide row, press [microSD] and press [Mail] to save the melody to the microSD memory card.

INFORMATION

- Some melodies may not play correctly.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete the melodies. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete the melodies. Before deletion, you can play a melody by pressing [Mail] on the melody list and view detail information on the melody by pressing [Menu].

Downloading PDF data

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P496
- The maximum size of a PDF file that can be downloaded is 2 Mbytes.
- Note that downloading large PDF data may incur high packet communication fees.

1 Display a site ▶ Select PDF data

The data is downloaded and then displayed on PDF Viewer. ☛P359

- When a password is set for the PDF data, enter the password and press [Mail].
- To download the remaining data of the PDF data downloaded partially, press [Menu] [8].

2 [Menu] [2]

- If the same PDF data is already saved, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite it, depending on the data. Select *Yes* to overwrite.

3 Enter a display name (up to 36 one-byte or two-byte characters) ▶ [Mail]

The PDF data is saved in the *i-mode* folder of *My Document* in Data Box. ☛P359

- When is indicated in the guide row, press and press to save the data to the microSD memory card.
- If not all the pages are downloaded, the downloaded part is saved.

INFORMATION

- When you try to download PDF data exceeding 2 Mbytes, a message appears indicating that the data exceeds the download size limit and the download fails.
- For the PDF data in which the total size of i-mode bookmarks and marks is larger than 100 Kbytes or whose size is unknown, the download fails.
- When a different i-mode bookmark or mark is set for the PDF data that you are downloading again, the i-mode bookmark or mark is added. However, when the number of registered i-mode bookmarks or marks exceeds 10, a message appears indicating that the maximum number of registered items is exceeded. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete i-mode bookmarks or marks until the number is below the limit.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete PDF data. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete it. Before deletion, you can view detail information on the data by pressing Menu on the data list.
- When you download PDF data exceeding 500 Kbytes in size, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to download. To download such data, select *Yes*.
- If you stop downloading or the network connection breaks while downloading the PDF data, the data is saved incompletely. You can download it again from *My Document*. To download again, follow Step 2 in "Displaying the PDF data". ☛P360

Downloading dictionaries

- Up to 10 items can be saved.
- The maximum size of a dictionary that can be downloaded is 32 Kbytes.
- Using the downloaded dictionary ☛P420

1 Display a site ▶ Select a dictionary ▶ *Save* ▶

The dictionary is saved to *DL dictionary* of *Other* in *Settings & NW services*.

INFORMATION

- When the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, the dictionary cannot be saved. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete any of the saved dictionaries.

Downloading Chara-den

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P496
- The maximum size of a Chara-den image that can be downloaded is 100 Kbytes.

1 Display a site ▶ Select a Chara-den image

2 *Save*

- To display: *Display*

3 Set each item

Display name:
Up to 36 one-byte or two-byte characters can be entered.

Comment:
Up to 100 one-byte or two-byte characters can be entered.

4

The Chara-den image is saved in the *i-mode* folder of *Chara-den* in Data Box. ☛P328

INFORMATION

- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete the saved Chara-den images. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete them. Before deletion, the Chara-den images can be displayed by pressing on the Chara-den list and detail information can be viewed by pressing Menu.
- If the preinstalled Chara-den has been deleted, it can be downloaded from the i-mode site, "My D-style". ☛P454

Downloading mail templates from sites

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P496
- The size of a mail template you can download is up to 200 Kbytes per item.
- Mail templates you have downloaded are saved in *Template* with mail templates preset by default.

1 Display a site ▶ Select a mail template during site display ▶ *Save*

Follow the procedure from Step 2 in "Saving templates". ☛P231

INFORMATION

- When there is not enough available memory or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete saved templates. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete the template.
- When the downloaded mail template has a file attachment which cannot be used, it cannot be saved until the attachment is deleted.
- When the downloaded mail template has the image that cannot be attached to mail or output from or used on FOMA terminal, it cannot be saved until the image is deleted.

Downloading ToruCa from sites

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P496
- The size of ToruCa you can save is up to 1 Kbyte per item. For ToruCa (details), you can save up to 100 Kbytes per item.
- ToruCa is saved in ***ToruCa***.
- If you have downloaded detailed information from saved ToruCa, it is not saved as another file, and the detailed information is added in original ToruCa.
  Obtaining ToruCa (details) from ToruCa ☛P286

1 Display a site ▶ Select ToruCa ▶ *Save*

INFORMATION

- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete the saved ToruCa. Follow the instructions on the screen to delete it. To view unwanted ToruCa before deleting it, press [📖] in the ToruCa list.
- ToruCa downloaded from a site is regarded as being read even if being saved without selecting ***Preview***.

Downloading Kisekae tool

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P496
- The maximum size of a Kisekae tool that can be downloaded is 2 Mbytes.
- Using Kisekae tool ☛P144

1 Display a site ▶ Select a Kisekae tool ▶ *Save*

2 Enter the display name (up to 36 one-byte or two-byte characters) ▶ [📖]

Kisekae tool is saved in the ***i-mode*** folder of ***Kisekae Tool*** in Data Box.

- To set Kisekae tool: Enter the display name (up to 36 one-byte or two-byte characters) ▶ [Menu] ▶ ***Yes***

INFORMATION

- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete saved Kisekae tool. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete it. Before deletion, the preview screen can be displayed by pressing [✉] in the Kisekae tool list.
- The screen or ring alert to be set differs depending on Kisekae tool.
- Some Kisekae tool may not be displayed and saved.
- If you save Kisekae tool for which download stopped in the middle due to communication interruption, etc., you can download it from ***Kisekae Tool***. To download again, follow Step 2 in “Setting Kisekae tool”. ☛P144

Downloading Machi-chara

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P496
- The maximum size of a Machi-chara image that can be downloaded is 500 Kbytes.
- Setting Machi-chara ☛P147

1 Display a site ▶ Select a Machi-chara image ▶ *Save*

2 Enter the display name (up to 36 one-byte or two-byte characters)

- To set to display on the standby display: [Menu]

3 [📖]

The Machi-chara image is saved in the ***i-mode*** folder of ***Machi-chara*** in Data Box. ☛P331

INFORMATION

- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete the saved Machi-chara images. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete them. Before deletion, in the Machi-chara list, pressing [📖] can display Machi-chara, and pressing [Menu] can display the detail information. Press [C] to switch between title display and thumbnail display.
- If you save Machi-chara for which download stopped in the middle due to communication interruption, etc., you can download it again from ***Machi-chara***. To download again, follow Step 2 in “Displaying Machi-chara”. ☛P331

Downloading the original certificate

- The original certificate can be saved up to 5 items. The RootCA certificate and intermediate certificate can be saved up to 10 items or 35 Kbytes in total.
- When the UIM (blue) is inserted, the original certificate cannot be downloaded.
- The original certificate is issued by each company. The downloaded certificate can be used on the site which supports the certificate.
- The packet communication fee for downloading is charged.
- Setting validity/invalidity of the downloaded original certificate ☛P211

1 Display a site ▶ Select the original certificate ▶ *Save*

- When entry of the password is required, enter the password and select ***OK***.

INFORMATION

● When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete the saved certificates. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete them. In case of user certificate, it can be displayed by pressing [✉] in the certificate list before deletion.

Useful functions of i-mode

Using Phone To (AV Phone To)/Mail To/Web To

When phone numbers, mail addresses, or URLs are displayed on the screen, select them to make voice calls, videophone calls or PushTalk calls (Phone To/AV Phone To), compose i-mode Mail (Mail To), or connect to i-mode sites or websites (Web To).

- Some functions may not be available depending on i-mode sites or websites.
- In the B mode of 2in1, Mail To is unavailable.

1 Display a site ▶ Select a link such as a phone number, mail address, or URL

- You can select only the highlighted items (such as phone numbers, mail addresses and URLs).

■ **Phone To (AV Phone To):**
The Call Option screen appears.

① **Set dialing conditions** ☛P61
② [Menu] ▶ ***Yes***

- To dial with the setting other than Chaku-moji or call type set to invalid: [Menu] ▶ ***No, use original***

■ **Mail To:**
The mail composition screen with the selected mail address set as the receiver is displayed.

① **Compose and send i-mode Mail**

- When multiple addresses are listed with no space in between, the Mail To function may not be available.

■ **Web To:**
You are connected to the selected i-mode site or website.

- When you executed from mail, etc., a confirmation screen appears. If ***Yes*** is selected, you are connected to the site. When ***FBrowser*** is displayed in the guide row while the confirmation screen is being displayed, if you press [ｻｲﾄ], the site is displayed by Full browser.

Copying the URL

Copy the URL of the site or screen memo being displayed. The copied text can be pasted in the entry fields on the mail composition screen, phonebook registration screen, etc.

- The copied text is recorded until the power of the FOMA terminal is turned off. You can paste it in other locations any number of times.
- Only one item can be recorded. When you copy a new item, it overwrites the previously copied text.

Example Copying the URL of current site

1 Display the URL of a site ▶ [Menu] [1]

- Displaying the URL ☛P197

2 Select the start position of the copying range ▶ Select the end position

- Press [Menu] [5] to select all the text.
- Press [クリア] to specify the start position again.
- Press [Menu] or [4] after specifying the start position to move the cursor to the beginning or end of the text.

3 Display a character entry screen to be pasted ▶ Paste the copied text

INFORMATION

- In the Last Visited URL list, URL history list, i-mode shortcut list, or screen memo list, press Menu and select *Copy URL*. In the bookmark list, press Menu and select *URL disp/type/copy* → *Copy URL*. When you operate from any of these screens, the whole URL is copied.
- To paste the URL of the current site to mail, press Menu during site display and select *Compose message*. The mail composition screen is displayed with the URL of the site pasted in the message text.

Registering phone numbers and mail addresses in the phonebook

Add to Phonebook

When phone numbers or mail addresses are displayed on the screen, you can register them in the phonebook.

- You may be able to register the data other than displayed items depending on the sites.

Example Registering phone number displayed on the site screen as new entry

1 Display a site ▶ Highlight a phone number

- You can register only highlighted phone numbers or mail addresses.

2 Menu 8 1

- To add to the existing phonebook data: Menu 8 2

3 1 or 2 ▶ **Register the name, etc.** ☛P101, P104

- To add to the existing phonebook data: 1 or 2 ▶ Select a party ▶ Edit the data ☛P111

INFORMATION

- During screen memo display, press Menu and select *Phonebook* → *Add to phonebook* or *Update phonebook*. On the Message R/F view screen, press Menu and select *Store* → *Add to phonebook* or *Update phonebook*.

Registering URLs in the phonebook

Add URLs to the phonebook from the bookmark list or screen memo list.

Example Registering a URL from the bookmark list

1 ○ 2 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 Highlight a bookmark ▶ Menu 7 1

- To add to the existing phonebook data: Highlight a bookmark ▶ Menu 7 2

3 Register the name, etc. ☛P101, P104

- To add to the existing phonebook data: Select a party ▶ Edit the data ☛P111

INFORMATION

- In the screen memo list, press Menu and select *Phonebook* → *Add to phonebook* or *Update phonebook*.

Making i-mode settings

i-mode Setting

Menu 282

Setting the connection timeout

Connection Timeout Setting

Set the timeout for connection to the i-mode Center. If a connection is not established correctly, it is automatically interrupted after the set period of time.

Default 60 seconds

1 ○ 8 2 ▶ 1 - 3

INFORMATION

- Even if you set the connection timeout to *Unlimited*, a connection with the i-mode Center may be interrupted due to poor signal conditions, etc.

Menu 288

Changing the host from i-mode (ISP Connection Communication)

Host Selection

* You do not need to change the settings when using DoCoMo i-mode service.

Default i-mode(UIM)

■ About ISP connection communication

You can connect to various providers (ISPs) by changing the host of i-mode terminal of DoCoMo. Packet communication fee is charged for the ISP connection communication.

- Please note that packet communication fee for connection to the ISP will not be included in the Pake-Houdai service.
- You do not need to additionally subscribe to DoCoMo.

■ **About provider subscription**

- You need to separately subscribe to a provider to use the ISP connection communication. Contact the provider for details on services (site and Internet connection, mail function, etc.) and subscription.
- Information fee may be charged for some services, but DoCoMo will never charge you for it.
- Your phone number may be sent to the provider for some sites you visit.
- Up to 10 hosts can be registered.
- You cannot make or change the host settings during communication.

1 ○ 8 8

2 **Highlight one from *User host1* to *10* ▶ Menu ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

■ **Restoring the setting for using i-mode:** ***i-mode (UIM)*** **▶** 📖

■ **Changing to the previously set host:** **Select a host ▶** 📖

3 **Set each item ▶** 📖

Host name :

Up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters can be entered.

Host number :

Up to 99 one-byte alphanumeric characters can be entered.

Host address :

Up to 30 one-byte alphanumeric characters can be entered.

Host address2 :

Up to 30 one-byte alphanumeric characters can be entered.

- ***Host address2*** is the host of i-Channel.

- You can delete all the contents entered by pressing Menu.

4 **Select the edited host ▶** 📖

INFORMATION

- If you change the host, the i-Channel information will no longer be displayed as a ticker on the standby display. When the i-Channel information is automatically updated or when you press クリア on the standby display to show the channel list, the latest information is received and displayed as a ticker on the standby display.
- In case ***Host number*** or ***Host address*** is changed, the auto-send setting is canceled.
- If you change the host when 2in1 is activated, ***Show ticker*** in i-Channel Ticker of all modes returns to its default.

Menu 286

Setting image display and sound effects

Image & Effect Setting

You can set image display and sound effects (when playing Flash movie) on a site, screen memo, etc.

Default: Image, Animation: Display
Use phone information: Yes
Sound effect setting: ON

1 ○ 8 6 **▶ Set each item ▶** 📖

Image :

Sets whether to display images.

- When ***Not display*** is set, images, Flash movie and animation are not displayed and 🖼 appears instead. Also, ***Animation*** and ***Use phone information*** cannot be set.

Animation :

Sets whether to play animation.

- When ***Not display*** is set, the first frame of animation is displayed.

Use phone information :

Sets whether to use the data saved in the FOMA terminal when displaying Flash movie.

Sound effect setting :

Sets whether to play the sound effect of Flash movie.

INFORMATION

- On the site screen or screen memo view screen, press Menu and select ***Display*** → ***Set image & effect***.
- Even if ***Not display*** is set for ***Animation***, Flash movie plays.
- The setting for ***Image*** does not apply to the images attached as attachment or images inserted in the text of Message R/F. When ***Not display*** is set for ***Image***, the images attached to i-mode Mail using the Web To function cannot be displayed or saved.
- ***Sound effect setting*** does not have effect on Message R/F, either.
- When ***Yes*** is set for ***Use phone information***, information such as the battery level, received signal level, time, melody volume for Adjust Volume, selected language, and terminal model may be sent to IPs via the Internet, which may give the information to third parties.

Menu 283

Setting the display lighting for use during site display

Display Light

You can set the lighting while displaying a site, screen memo, Message R/F, i-Channel, etc.

Default: Terminal setting

1 ● 8 3 ▶ 1 or 2

***Terminal setting*:**

The display light conforms to the setting of ***Normal use*** of ***Display light time*** in Display Light Setting.

***Always ON*:**

The display always lights up.

INFORMATION

- On the site screen or screen memo view screen, press Menu and select ***Display*** → ***Set lighting***.
- This setting is also reflected to ***i-mode session*** of ***Display light time*** in Display Light Setting. ☛P140

When Message R/F is received

Receive Message R/F

- Received Message R is saved in ***MessageR*** and Message F is saved in ***MessageF***.
- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P496

1 A Message R/F is received

Receiving screen

Reception completed

Reception result screen

and R (blue) or F (green) flash and ***Receiving messages...*** is displayed.

When reception is completed, the Message R/F ring alert sounds, the Enter key lights/flashes, and the reception result screen is displayed.

- Press ● on the receiving screen to stop reception.

2 2 or 3 ▶ Select a Message R/F

- When a melody is attached, it plays automatically. Auto play can be turned off. ☛P254
  However, when a Message R/F is displayed automatically, it does not play.
- Viewing the Message R/F screen ☛P210

INFORMATION

- The reception result screen is displayed for about 15 seconds if you do not press any key or until the ring alert stops if ring time is set to 15 seconds or longer in Message R/F Alert. When Auto-display is set, the contents of received Message R/F are displayed before the display returns to the previously displayed screen. To return to the previous screen quickly, press クリア.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, the received Message R/Fs except unread ones will be overwritten, oldest first. Note that you need to protect Message R/F you want to keep. ☛P211
  - If the messages cannot be overwritten because the memory is full of unread Message R/F and protected Message R/F, Message R/F reception is stopped. R (red) or F (red) is indicated on the screen. To receive new messages, display unread Message R/Fs (☛P210), delete unnecessary Message R/Fs (☛P211) or cancel message protection (☛P211) beforehand.
- Incoming Message R/F is stored in the i-mode Center in the following cases:
  - The power is off
  - During a videophone call
  - During a PushTalk call
  - In Self Mode
  - When reception fails
  - While being out of service area
  - While receiving SMS
  - During infrared communication
  - While connecting to the Data Center
  - While Omakase Lock is on
  - While connecting to the FirstPass center
  - When the memory is full of unread Message R/F and protected Message R/F
- Message R/F received by the FOMA terminal is saved to the FOMA terminal and the Message R/F stored in the i-mode Center is deleted.
- If there are unreceived Message R/Fs in the i-mode Center, R, F or FR is indicated. However, the icon may not be indicated even when there are Message R/Fs in the i-mode Center. When the maximum number of Message R/Fs that can be stored in the i-mode Center is reached, the icon changes to FULL R, FULL F or FULL FR.

Menu 2631

Displaying Message R/F automatically

Auto-display

Sets whether to automatically open and display Message R/Fs for about 15 seconds upon reception. In addition, you can set either of Message R/F to be displayed and also set to give priority to either of Message R/F.

Default MessageR preferred

1 ○ 6 3 1 ▶ 1 - 5

INFORMATION

- Auto-display is available only from the standby display. When you display a mail or Message R/F from the reception result screen or when you receive a Message R/F using Check i-mode Message, Auto-display is not performed.
- When Auto-display is set, the contents of received Message R/F are automatically displayed when the reception result screen returns to the screen that was displayed prior to reception. If you do not press any key during auto-display, the Message R/F is saved as unread.

Menu 261 / Menu 262

Displaying saved Message R/F

Message R/Message F

Example Displaying Message R

1 ○ 6 1

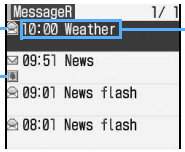
■ Displaying Message F: ○ 6 2

2 Select a Message R

The Message R/F list/view screen

Reading Message F is the same as that of Message R.

■ Message R/F list screen

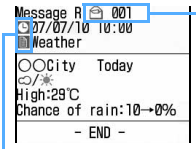


Reception date and time, and subject

- In the reception date and time column, the time is displayed on the current day and the date is displayed on the other days.

1 ✉: Unread ✉: Read 🔒: Protected
2 🖼: Image attached ♪: Melody attached
📎: ToruCa attached 📚: Multiple files attached

■ Message R/F view screen



Status icon, attachment icon (only when there is an attachment), Message R/F number

🕒: Reception date and time 📄: Subject

- You can display the previous/next Message R/F by pressing ○.

● When a file is attached, its icon, file name, file size, etc. are displayed on the Message R/F view screen.
- Meaning of icons for images, melodies and ToruCa ☛P237

● When an image is inserted in the message text, the image is displayed.
If you could not receive the image, an icon is indicated. The icon is the same as when you cannot display images on a site. ☛P195

Displaying and saving the attached file

Display or save images or ToruCa attached to Message R/F, or play or save melodies.

Example Saving an attached file

1 Display the Message R/F list ▶ Select a Message R/F ▶ Highlight the file name of an attached file ▶ Menu 5 2

- For the images, follow the procedure from Step 3 of “Downloading images”. ☛P202
- For the melodies, follow Step 3 of “Downloading melodies”. ☛P203
- For ToruCa, select the folder to save. However, a confirmation screen appears indicating that ToruCa (details) is not saved depending on ToruCa.
- ToruCa exceeding 1,024 bytes can be saved only to the microSD memory card.

■ Displaying and playing: Select the file name
- For the images, displaying/not displaying are switched.
- ToruCa exceeding 1,024 bytes cannot be displayed.

■ Displaying the title: Highlight the file name ▶ Menu 5 3
- Operation is not available for images.

INFORMATION

- To save the image inserted in the text or the background image, press Menu and select *Save image* → *Select image* or *Save Background*, and then select an image.
- Some ToruCa cannot be saved more than once.

Protecting Message R/F — Protect Message

- The maximum number of items that can be protected ☛P496
- Unread Message R/Fs cannot be protected.

1 Display the Message R/F list

2 Highlight a Message R/F ▶ Menu 2 1

The Message R/F is protected and the icon changes from ✉ to 🔒✉.

- To cancel protection: Highlight the Message R/F ▶ Menu 2 3

■ **Protecting selected Message R/Fs: Menu 2 2 ▶ Select Message R/Fs ▶ ▣**

■ **Canceling protection of selected Message R/Fs: Menu 2 4 ▶ Select Message R/Fs ▶ ▣**

■ **Canceling protection of all the Message R/Fs: Menu 2 5**

INFORMATION

- On the Message R/F view screen, press Menu and select *Protect* or *Release*.

Deleting Message R/F — Delete Message

- Protected Message R/Fs cannot be deleted. Cancel protection first and then delete them.

1 Display the Message R/F list

2 Highlight a Message R/F ▶ Menu 1 1

■ **Deleting only read Message R/Fs: Menu 1 2**

■ **Deleting selected Message R/Fs: Menu 1 3 ▶ Select Message R/Fs ▶ ▣**

■ **Deleting all the Message R/Fs: Menu 1 4 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

3 *Yes*

INFORMATION

- On the Message R/F view screen, press Menu and select *Delete*.

Selecting the type of Message R/F to display — Display by Type

Display only the specified type of Message R/F temporarily on the Message R/F list. When you quit the display, *Display all* returns.

- You can select from *Display all*, *Display unread only*, *Display read only*, or *Display protected*.

1 Display the Message R/F list ▶ Menu 3 ▶ 1 - 4

- When you select *Display read only*, the protected Message R/F is not displayed.

Sorting Message R/F — Sort

Message R/Fs in the list are temporarily sorted. When you quit the display, *By date* returns.

- You can select *By date* or *By title*.

1 Display the Message R/F list ▶ Menu 4 ▶ 1 or 2

INFORMATION

- If one-byte, two-byte, alphabetic and kanji characters and URLs are mixed in titles, the result sorted by *By title* may not be in the order of the Japanese syllabary.

Operating certificates

Perform the operation of certificates required for the SSL communication.

Menu 2851

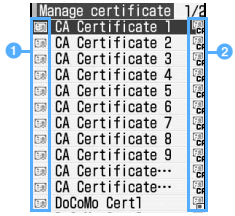
Displaying certificates and setting certificate validity/invalidity — Manage Certificate

Default all valid

Displaying a certificate

- When the UIM (blue) is inserted in the FOMA terminal, the certificate other than CA certificate is not displayed.

1 ○ 8 5 1 ▶ **Select a certificate**



1 : Valid No icon: Invalid — : Cannot be set

2 CA: CA certificate

: DoCoMo certificate/User certificate

: Original certificate

- When you select an original certificate, the list screen appears. Select a certificate.

CA Certificate:

It is a certificate issued by the certifier. It is stored in the FOMA terminal by default.

DoCoMo Cert:

It is a certificate required for connecting to the FirstPass center and FirstPass compatible sites. It is saved in the UIM in advance.

User Certificate:

It is a certificate required for connecting to FirstPass compatible sites.
You request the FirstPass center to issue the certificate and download. The downloaded certificate is saved in the UIM.

Original certificate:

It is a certificate issued originally by companies or self-governing bodies and downloaded by you.

■ **Changing the certificate name of the original certificate:**

①Highlight a certificate on the certificate list screen ▶ ✉

②Enter the certificate name (up to 18 one-byte or 9 two-byte characters) ▶ ○

- To return to the user name: ✉

■ **Deleting the original certificate: Highlight a certificate on the certificate list screen ▶ ✉ ▶ *Yes* ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

INFORMATION

● Certificate contents displayed:

User

CN= : (Common Name) Server name, administrator name, or discrimination number

O= : (Organization) Company name, etc.

C= : (Country) Country name

Issued by

CN= : (Common Name) Server name, administrator name, or discrimination number

OU= : (Organization Unit) Departments or other positions in the company

O= : (Organization) Company name, etc.

Expiration date

Serial number

● When a certificate has no information on the user, issuer and/or expiration date, only the item names are displayed.

Setting validity/invalidity of certificate

1 ○ 8 5 1 ▶ ○ ▶ **Highlight a certificate ▶ ●**

- Each press switches between on and off.
- Press Menu to display the certificate.

2 ○

The checked certificate is set as valid.

INFORMATION

● *DoCoMo Cert2* cannot be set as invalid.

● The settings for *DoCoMo Cert* and *User Certificate* are saved in the UIM.

Menu 2854

Skipping entry of the terminal security code when using original certificates — Skip Password

When using an original certificate, authentication is performed by entering the terminal security code. Set whether to omit entry of the terminal security code when you reuse the original certificate for which authentication is completed.

Default Yes

1 ○ 8 5 4 ▶ 1 or 2

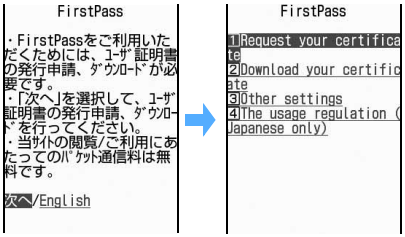
Menu 2852

Setting FirstPass — Certificate Download

Connect to the FirstPass center to request an user certificate and download it.

- The screens and operations displayed by the FirstPass center may be changed.
- Mail cannot be sent/received and Message R/F cannot be received while being connected to the FirstPass center.

1 ○ 8 5 2 ▶ *English* ▶ 1 *Request your certificate*



■ **Invalidating the issued user certificate:**

① ○ 8 5 2 ▶ *English* ▶ 3 *Other settings*

② 1 *Revoke your certificate* ▶ *User Certificate*

③ **Enter the PIN2 code** ▶ *Continue*

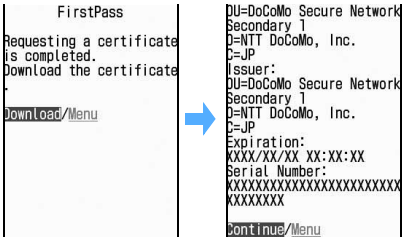
④ *Continue* ▶ *Continue*

2 *Continue*

3 **Enter the PIN2 code**

・If the PIN2 code is not entered within 60 seconds, the request is canceled.

4 *Download* ▶ *Continue*



・The downloaded user certificate is added to the certificate list. ☛P211

INFORMATION

- This function cannot be used when using the terminal overseas.
- Packet communication fee is not charged for connection to the FirstPass center.
- The user certificate certifies that you have subscribed to the FOMA service. The downloaded user certificate is saved in the UIM and it can be used on FirstPass compatible sites.
- The original certificate is issued by companies or self-governing bodies. The downloaded certificate can be used on the site which supports the certificate.
- The original certificate can also be used for Full Browser.
- The packet communication fee at the time of downloading an original certificate is charged.
- If you install FirstPass PC software in the attached CD-ROM to your PC, you can connect the FOMA terminal to the PC and perform communication using FirstPass. For details, see "*簡易操作マニュアル* (Simple User's Manual) (FirstPassManual.pdf)" in the attached CD-ROM. To view "*簡易操作マニュアル* (FirstPassManual.pdf)" (PDF format), Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or later is recommended) is required. If Adobe Reader is not installed in your PC, install Adobe Reader in the same CD-ROM. For details of usage, see Adobe Reader Help.

Using FirstPass

- FirstPass is DoCoMo's electronic authentication service. Using FirstPass allows client authentication, in which a site and the FOMA terminal exchange and verify each other's certificate for authenticating each other.
- FirstPass can be used for Internet communication using the FOMA terminal and for Internet communication using the FOMA terminal that is connected to a PC. To use FirstPass with a PC, FirstPass PC software in the attached CD-ROM is needed.
- When requesting a user certificate, be sure to read FirstPass usage regulation displayed on the screen and accept the terms and conditions.
- Use of a user certificate requires entry of the PIN2 code.
- All the operations made after the entry of the PIN2 code are regarded as operations you made. Use abundance of caution not to let the UIM or PIN2 code used by any third party.
- If the UIM is lost or stolen, you can contact "General Inquiries" on the back of this manual to have the user certificate nullified.
- Under no circumstances shall DoCoMo have any obligation or be held responsible for sites and information provided by FirstPass compatible sites. Any issue that occurs must be settled between you and the FirstPass compatible site concerned.
- Neither DoCoMo nor the certifier provides any guarantee for security, etc. in use of FirstPass or SSL. Use the services on your own judgment and responsibility.

Menu 2853

Changing the certificate host Certificate Host

When you use services other than FirstPass, set the connection destination. If you change this setting, you cannot connect to the FirstPass center.

Usually, you do not need to change this setting.

• Downloading the original certificate ☛P206

Default DoCoMo

1 ○ 8 5 3

2 ***Host*** **field ▶** 2

• To restore the setting for connecting to FirstPass: the ***Host*** field ▶ 1 ▶ Go to Step 5

3 ***User host*** **field ▶ Enter the connection destination (up to 99 one-byte alphanumeric characters)**

4 ***User host URL*** **field ▶ Enter the URL (up to 100 one-byte alphanumeric characters)**

5 📖

i-motion

Images or sounds downloaded and saved from i-mode sites or websites can be played as "i-motion" or can be set for Movie ringtone (Chaku-motion). i-motion such as vocals of your favorite singers can be used as ring alert as well as melodies (some i-motion may not be set for Movie ringtone). Generally, there are two types of i-motion as follows. You cannot change or select the data type when downloading the data.

■ **Normal type (can be saved*1)**

Playing action	Description
Play while downloading data (up to 10MB)	The i-motion file is played while the data is being downloaded. After downloading of data is completed, the i-motion can be operated in the same way as the i-motion played after downloading all data.
Play after downloading data (up to 10MB)	The i-motion file is played after downloading all data.

*1 Some i-motion cannot be saved.

■ **Streaming type (cannot be saved)**

Playing action	Description
Play while downloading data (up to 10MB)	The i-motion file is played while the data is being downloaded. The i-motion data is deleted after playback is completed and cannot be saved in the FOMA terminal.

Downloading i-motion from sites

• The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P496

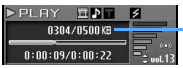
1 Display a site ▶ Select i-motion

When downloading is finished, a message indicating that appears.

• To stop downloading, press 📖 during downloading and select ***Yes***.
In case the file size of i-motion is from 500 Kbytes to 10 Mbytes and i-motion can be saved partially, a confirmation appears asking whether to resume. Downloading starts by selecting ***Yes*** and a confirmation screen appears by selecting ***No***. In case of saving partially by selecting ***Save temporary***, the remaining data can be downloaded from the ***i-mode*** folder of ***i-motion***. See Step 2 in "Playing video/i-motion". ☛P321

• When the streaming type i-motion is selected, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to replay. Select ***Yes*** to replay while downloading i-motion.

■ **i-motion played while the data is being downloaded:**
i-motion is replayed while the data is being downloaded. After finishing the replay, the operation is the same as the i-motion replayed after downloading data.



Amount of received data/total data

• During playback, the following operations are available:
  ・Pause/play (only normal type): ●
  ・Adjust volume: ○
  ・Interrupt (only streaming type): 📖
  ・Stop (only normal type): 📖 (press ● to play from the beginning.)
  ・Display detail information: Menu

• Even if you pause or stop playing, the data reception continues.

• When the operation is interrupted, a confirmation screen is displayed. Select ***Yes*** to interrupt.

■ **i-motion played after downloading data:**
i-motion is played automatically when downloading is completed.

• The operations during playback are the same as Step 2 of "Playing video/i-motion". However, bookmarks cannot be set. ☛P320

2 *Save*

• Streaming type i-motion cannot be saved.
• To play i-motion again: ***Play***
• To display detail information: ***File property***
• To cancel saving: ***Back*** ▶ ***No*** (For streaming type i-motion, a confirmation screen does not appear.)

3 Enter a display name (up to 36 one- or two-byte characters) ▶ [Book]

The downloaded i-motion is saved in the ***i-mode*** folder of ***i-motion***.

• When [Card] is indicated in the guide row, press [Card] and press [Book] to save the data in the microSD memory card. The list of folders for i-motion compatible with Movable Contents is displayed. Select a folder.
The existing saving destination is checked by the display on the task bar.
• When saving to the terminal, press [Menu] to display the list of destination to use i-motion. For setting to the standby display, etc, follow Step 2 in "Setting video/i-motion to the standby display or phonebook data". ☛P323

■ **When a link is set within ticker stream of downloaded i-motion:**
If a link such as a phone number, a mail address, or a site URL is set in a ticker, you can use Phone To, AV Phone To, Mail To, and Web To after playback is finished or interrupted. For Phone To and AV Phone To, the Call Option screen appears. For Mail To or Web To, a confirmation screen appears.
• If the i-motion is not saved, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save it.
• When the link type is Phone To (AV Phone To), pressing [Book] allows you to add phone numbers to the phonebook. When the link type is Mail To, selecting ***Add to phonebook*** allows you to add mail addresses to the phonebook.
• When there are multiple link items, only one item will be effective. The item which is to become effective depends on i-motion data.

INFORMATION

● Only the i-motion in MP4 (Mobile MP4) format can be downloaded and played. i-motion in ASF format cannot be downloaded and played.
● The replay restrictions such as number of replayable times or expiration of playback may be set for i-motion files.
● When i-motion is replayed while the data is being downloaded, replay may be paused in wait for data reception. The replay is automatically resumed when data reception is restarted.
● When i-motion is replayed while the data is being downloaded, i-motion may become unable to play or the i-motion image may be blurred depending on radio wave conditions. Even if in such a case, the i-motion can be replayed after the completion of downloading if the data is normally received. However, some i-motion files may allow downloading of data but may not be replayed correctly.
● Even for the type of i-motion which is played while the data is being downloaded, it may not be played during downloading depending on the status of sites.
● When i-motion data is improper, reception of i-motion may be canceled.
● When you use i-motion from i-αppli applications and attempt to save it, sometimes it may not be saved even if ***Ring alert*** and ***Receive display*** are set to ***Available*** in the detail information. In this case, you cannot set the i-motion as the ring alert or incoming image.
● When there is an incoming call in case streaming type i-motion is being played while downloading or when the date and time specified by Alarm Clock or schedule arrives, downloading is interrupted and playing is stopped.
● When the memory is not enough, or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete data. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete the saved video/i-motion. Before deleting, you can play video/i-motion by pressing [Book] on the video/i-motion list or view the detail information about it by pressing [Menu].
● If you stop downloading or the network connection breaks while downloading i-motion files, the data is saved incompletely. You can download it again from ***i-motion*** in Data Box. For downloading again, refer to Step 2 of "Playing video/i-motion". ☛P321

Menu 287

Setting auto play of i-motion

i-motion Setting

Set whether to automatically play normal type i-motion during or after downloading.

Default Auto replay setting: Auto Play ON

1 ○ 8 7 ▶ *Auto replay setting* field ▶ 1 or 2 ▶ ▣

INFORMATION

- On the site screen, press Menu and select *Display* → *i-motion settings*.
- Even when *Auto Play OFF* is set, i-motion can be played by selecting *Play* after downloading i-motion.
- For streaming type i-motion, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to play automatically regardless of the auto play setting.

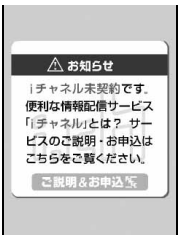
i-Channel

i-Channel is a service in which DoCoMo or IP delivers graphical information such as news and weather information to i-Channel compatible terminals.

Users can receive information regularly, and read the latest information as it appears as tickers on the standby display, or view it in the channel list by pressing the i-Channel compatible key (クリア) (Displaying the channel list ☛P217). Additionally, users can obtain rich, detail information by selecting a favorite channel in the channel list.

- i-Channel information is displayed in Japanese only.
- For important notes on using i-Channel and detail information about how to use i-Channel, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

Not signed



Before you sign up for i-Channel

After sign-up

After you sign up for i-Channel, tickers automatically run on the standby display as information is received or as you display the channel list.

Pressing クリア displays the channel list. Each channel contains various information in a list form including those that ran as tickers.

○ ▶ ● **to make connection**

You can select each channel to view detail information.

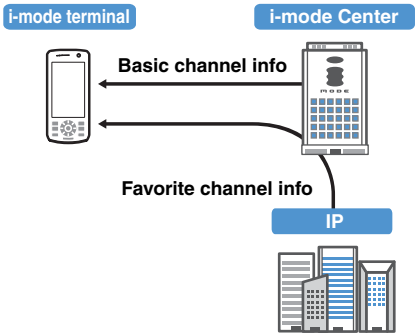
- The screens shown here are for information purpose only and may differ from the actual screens.

There are two types of channels: "Basic channel" and "Favorite channel". Basic channel is pre-registered channels provided by DoCoMo and ready for use immediately after i-Channel sign-up. Packet communication fee for automatic information update in relation to Basic channel is included in the i-Channel service fee. Favorite channel is provided by non-DoCoMo IPs and users register their desired channel for viewing. Packet communication fee for automatic information update and other fees in relation to Favorite channel are not included in the i-Channel service fee.

Both the information on Basic channel and Favorite channel can be displayed as a ticker on the standby display.

- Information charge may be imposed to use Favorite channel.
- Some Favorite channels require separate sign-up to the IPs who provide the channels.
- Viewing detail information from the channel list, whether Basic channel or Favorite channel information, causes separate packet communication fee that is not covered by the i-Channel service fee.

• The packet communication fee for automatic update of the information distributed about “Basic channel” during international roaming is not included in the service charge for i-Channel.



i-Channel is a pay service for which subscription is required. (You need an i-mode subscription in order to subscribe to i-Channel.)

• Operating i-Channel ☛P217

Trial channel

Basic channel is available for free of service charge for a set period of time to i-mode subscribers who use an i-Channel compatible terminal, and who have never signed up for the subscriber line. However, packet communication fee caused by viewing the detail information from the channel list is to be borne by the users.

• For important notes on using Trial channel and detail information about how to use the service, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

In principle, Trail channel automatically starts after a set amount of time once the UIM (FOMA card) is inserted and the i-Channel compatible terminal goes into use. If Trial channel does not start automatically, you can start it by pressing クリア.

Trial channel is available only once per subscriber line.

Trial channel automatically stops after a certain period of time following the launch. For information about how to stop the channel on the way, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

INFORMATION

- Neither ring alert nor vibrator operates at the reception of information. Likewise, the Enter key does not light or flash.
- If you cancel i-Channel or i-mode service subscription, tickers are no longer displayed. Pressing クリア displays the pre-subscription screen. Until the cancellation procedure has finished, however, tickers may be displayed on the screen and pressing クリア may display the last received information in the channel list.
- When ***Show ticker*** is set to ***No*** in i-Channel Ticker, no tickers are displayed.
- If you cannot receive information because the power of the FOMA terminal is turned off or due to out-of-service area or poor signal conditions, when receiving is available, press クリア to receive information.
- blinks during reception of information.
- You can change the i-Channel host (although you usually do not need to change it).

• Operating procedure ☛P207

Menu 271

Displaying i-Channel

Channel List

1 クリア

The channel list appears.

• When video/i-motion, Chara-den or i-αppli is set as the standby display: ○ 7 1

・ i-Channel is not displayed even if クリア is pressed.

2 **Select a channel**

Your terminal connects to the site and the detail information appears.

• Depending on the situation of use, information may be received when displaying the channel list.

INFORMATION

- To refresh the channel list, press Menu in the channel list and select ***Retry***.
- When you press Menu in the channel list and select ***Sound effect setting***, you can set whether to enable sound effects for Flash movie. For setting, see “Setting image display and sound effects”. ☛P208

Menu 272 / Menu 8216

Changing i-Channel settings

i-Channel Ticker

You can set whether to run tickers of the received i-Channel information on the standby display. You can also set the ticker running speed.

• When ***Show ticker*** is set to ***Yes***, up to 10 tickers for the newest information are shown on the standby display each time the standby display appears until the display items disappear. When ***Show ticker*** is set to ***No***, no tickers are displayed.

• In the default state or in case the UIM is replaced or the host address 2 is changed, if the i-Channel information is automatically updated or if you press クリア to display the channel list, the ticker is displayed and you can set i-Channel Ticker.

Default Show ticker: Yes Ticker speed: Moderate

1 ○ 7 2 ▶ **Set each item**

Show ticker :

Select ***Yes*** or ***No***.

Ticker speed :

Select ***Slow***, ***Moderate*** or ***Fast***.

2 ▣

• When ***Show ticker*** is set to ***Yes***, a confirmation screen appears when video/i-motion, Chara-den or i-αppli is set as the standby display. If you select ***Yes***, the video/i-motion, Chara-den or i-αppli is released.

INFORMATION

● In the following cases, i-Channel information cannot be displayed in the ticker.
- In All Lock
- In Personal Data Lock
- In Omakase Lock (Remote Lock)
- In Public mode (Driving mode)
- When the UIM not inserted

● When 2in1 is activated, the setting is available for each mode of 2in1.

● After replacing the UIM, i-Channel Ticker returns to its default.

Menu 273

Restoring i-Channel information to the default settings

Reset i-Channel

You can delete all the received information of i-Channel and restore the default settings.

• The setting for i-Channel Ticker is retained.

1 ○ 7 3 ▶ ***Yes***

INFORMATION

● If Reset i-Channel is performed, tickers on the standby display disappear. Pressing クリア on the standby display and displaying the channel list receives the latest information. When ***Show ticker*** is set to ***Yes***, tickers will be displayed on the standby display.

Mail

FOMA terminal mail function 220

Composing i-mode Mail/Deco-mail

Composing and sending i-mode Mail ..... Compose Message 223
Composing and sending Deco-mail ..... Deco-mail 224
Attaching files ..... Attachment 227
Using mail templates 230
Saving i-mode Mail for sending later ..... Save Mail 231
Composing mail quickly ..... Quick Mail 232

Receiving and handling i-mode Mail

Receiving i-mode Mail ..... Mail Auto Receive 233
Selecting i-mode Mail to receive ..... Receive Option 234
Checking for WEB Mail/i-mode Mail 235
Replying to received i-mode Mail ..... Reply to Mail 235
Forwarding received i-mode Mail ..... Forward Mail 236
Displaying, playing and saving attachments from i-mode Mail ..... Display/Play/Save Attachment 236

Using the mail box

Displaying mail in Inbox/Outbox ..... Inbox/Outbox 240
Useful functions of mail 246
Saving mails in the Data Center ..... Data Security Service 247

Using the mail log

Using the mail log ..... Received Msg. Log/Sent Msg. Log 248

Setting mail

Setting mail functions of the FOMA terminal ..... Mail Setting 250

Using chat mail

Composing and sending chat mail ..... Compose Chat Mail 256

Using SMS (Short Message)

Composing and sending SMS ..... Compose SMS 258
When SMS is received ..... Receive SMS 260
Checking for SMS ..... Check SMS 260
Making SMS settings ..... SMS Setting 261
Saving SMS to the UIM ..... Save SMS to UIM 261

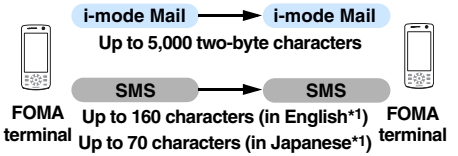
FOMA terminal mail function

The FOMA terminal provides two types of mail functions: i-mode Mail and SMS.

- To use i-mode Mail, an i-mode subscription is required.
- You can use SMS without an i-mode subscription.

Sending and receiving mail

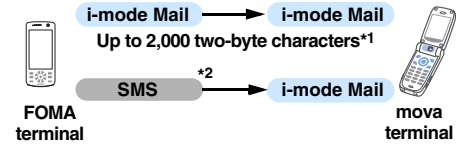
FOMA terminal → FOMA terminal



*1 Set with *Font type* in SMS Setting.

FOMA terminal → mova terminal

SMS sent from a FOMA terminal is received by a mova terminal as i-mode Mail.

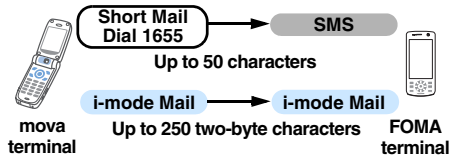


*1 The limit varies by the settings of a mova terminal.

*2 When you set the delivered report to *Request* in SMS Setting, SMS cannot be sent to the mova terminal.

mova terminal → FOMA terminal

The FOMA terminal receives Short Mail sent from a mova terminal as an SMS message.



- Short Mail Service allows the exchange of text messages between mova service mobile phones.

i-mode Mail

i-mode subscribers can send and receive mail to and from other i-mode terminals (including mova terminal) or via Internet e-mail.
In addition to the text, files (JPEG, ToruCa, PDF, etc.) can be attached up to 10 items within a total of 2 Mbytes. Also, it supports Deco-mail and the font color, size and background color of the mail text can be changed. Since many Deco-mail pictograms which can be inserted like pictograms are preinstalled, you can compose richly expressive mail easily and send it.
The mail address for i-mode subscribers is constructed as follows:

When you newly subscribe to i-mode
The part of the address preceding the @ symbol is a combination of random alphanumeric characters. Be sure to check your mail address after subscribing to i-mode.
Example: abc1234-789xyz@docomo.ne.jp

- **How to check your mail address**
  iMenu → *English iMenu* → *Options* → *Mail Settings* → *Confirm Mail Address*

- For mail exchange between i-mode terminals (including mova terminal), mail can be sent also only with the address before the @ symbol.
- For receiving e-mail from a PC, use the entire address including @docomo.ne.jp.
- Sending mail ☛P223
- Receiving mail ☛P233
- For details of i-mode service, see the latest "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

■ **Receive Option**
You can check the subject of i-mode Mail stored in the i-mode Center and select the mail to receive or delete without receiving it. ☛P234

Mail settings

The following settings can be made for mail:

Setting procedure
iMenu → *English iMenu* → *Options* → *Mail Settings* → Follow each setting in **[ ]** below.

- For details, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]" you received when you subscribed to i-mode.

■ **Changing the mail address [*Mail Address* (*Change Mail Address*)]**
You can change the address before the @ symbol to another, such as "docomo.△△_ab1234yz @docomo.ne.jp".

■ **Checking the mail address [*Mail Address* (*Confirm Mail Address*)]**
You can check your current mail address.

■ **Registering a secret code [*Mail Address* (*Other Settings*) → *Register a Secret Code*]**
When you use the phone number address, a 4-digit secret code can be registered in addition to the mail address. Since mail with no secret code specified is not received, you can avoid receiving unnecessary mail.

■ **Resetting the mail address [*Mail Address* (*Other Settings*) → *Reset Mail Address*]**
You can set your mail address to "mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp".

■ **Spam Mail Prevention**
You can restrict incoming mail by setting to receive/reject mail in one of the following methods:

① **Rejecting Mail with URL [*Receiving Mail* (*Spam Mail Prevention*) → *Reject Mail with URL*]**
You can set to reject mail with the URL of the sites that NetSTAR Inc. judges that it corresponds to categories such as dating site, sexually explicit site, illegal site, and security site among i-mode mails.

② **Reject/Receive Mail Settings [*Receiving Mail* (*Spam Mail Prevention*) → *Reject/Receive Mail Settings*]**
You can specify carrier(s) from which you want to receive mail out of DoCoMo, au, SoftBank, Tu-Ka, and WILLCOM.
In addition, you can receive only mails from the specified domain(s) or address(es). Even if the carrier or domain is specified, you can reject mails by specifying the mail address which you want to reject individually. You can also reject only the mail that pretends to be the domain of the mobile phone/PHS via Internet among the mail through carriers other than the above.

③ **SMS Rejection Settings [*Receiving Mail* (*Spam Mail Prevention*) → *SMS Rejection Settings*]**
You can set to reject SMS to be received and select from 4 options, ***Reject All SMS***, ***Reject Anonymous SMS***, ***Reject Intl. SMS*** or ***Reject Anonymous and Intl. SMS***. You can also confirm the current settings.

④ **Rejecting mass i-mode Mail senders [*Receiving Mail* (*Other Settings*) → *Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders*]**
The 200th and later i-mode mails sent from an i-mode terminal (including mova terminal) in a single day are rejected. The initial setting is ***Reject*** and you do not need to make any settings to reject mail from large-volume senders.

⑤ **Rejecting Unsolicited Ad Mail (mail with "未承諾広告※") [*Receiving Mail* (*Other Settings*) → *Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail*]**
Unsolicited mail sent for the purpose of advertising and publicity without the receiver's consent that is marked with "未承諾広告※" at the beginning of the subject can be rejected. The initial setting is ***Reject*** and you do not need to make any settings to reject such mail. (The sender is required by law to add "未承諾広告※" (6 two-byte characters) at the beginning of the subject.)

■ **Restricting mail size [*Receiving Mail* (*Limit Mail Size*)]**
You can restrict the i-mode Mail you receive to a specified size.

■ **Checking current settings [*Receiving Mail* (*Confirm Settings*)]**
You can check the current settings for receiving/rejecting mail, etc.

■ **Suspending i-mode Mail function [*Suspend Mail*]**
If you do not use the mail function, you can stop it in the i-mode Center.

When you cannot receive mail

The i-mode Mail received by the i-mode Center is immediately sent to your i-mode terminal. However, when you cannot receive mail because the terminal is turned off or out of the service area, the mail is resent until it is received for 720 hours for which mail is saved.

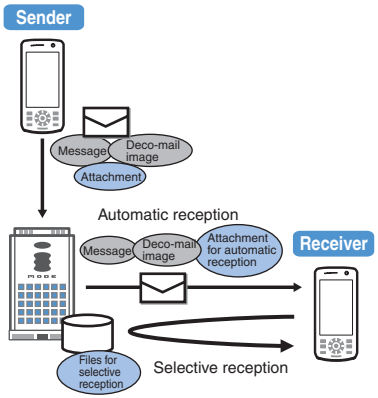
- When the mail is not received, it is saved in the i-mode Center for 720 hours.
- Resending conditions change according to the conditions for which you cannot receive mail.

You can also select and receive i-mode Mail stored in the i-mode Center using Receive Option Setting.

Other useful functions

■ Sending and receiving attachments

For i-mode Mail (compatible with 2-Mbyte files), it is possible to attach all the file types. The files up to 10 items within a total of 2 Mbytes can be attached to mail for sending. When receiving as i-mode Mail (compatible with 2-Mbyte files), it is possible to receive all the file types. You can receive automatically up to 100 Kbytes (automatic reception of attachments), and for the attachment up to 2 Mbytes exceeding 100 Kbytes, you can select and receive only files you need (selective reception of attachments). In addition, attachments of which size is 100 Kbytes or less can also be selected and received regardless of the size by Incoming Msg. Attach of the terminal. When receiving by other models, only the compatible file types are received within the mail receiving capacity of the terminal.



■ Deco-mail

Compose and send your original i-mode mails by changing the character size/background color or inserting images in the text, and also enjoy receiving decorated mail. In addition, since many Deco-mail pictograms which can be inserted like pictograms are preinstalled, you can compose richly expressive mail easily and send it (when decorated mail is received from a PC, operations may not be the same as on PC because some decorations are not supported by i-mode terminals).

When Deco-mail is sent to non-compatible terminals and Deco-mail compatible terminals up to 10,000 bytes, it may be received as mail containing a URL. In that case, the receiver can view Deco-mail by clicking the displayed URL.

・Editing Deco-mail ☛P224
・Sending Deco-mail ☛P224

・Supporting models: Available with Deco-mail compatible models. For details, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

SMS (Short Message)

Text messages can be exchanged between the FOMA terminals.

• Sending ☛P258 • Receiving ☛P260
• Checking for SMS ☛P260

Address of SMS

The address of SMS is the subscribed mobile phone number.

• You can exchange SMS with users of overseas service provider other than DoCoMo. For more information, visit the DoCoMo website.

Number of characters that can be sent/received

The maximum number of characters differs depending on the font type setting. ☛P261

Item	English	Japanese
Address	20 characters (numbers only)*1	
Message	160 one-byte characters*2	70 one- or two-byte characters

*1 If a one-byte “+” is contained, up to 21 characters can be entered.

*2 One-byte alphanumerics and symbols (except for `。「」、・゛ and ゜) can be sent.
When symbols (| ^ { } [ ] ~ and ¥) are entered, the number of characters that can be sent is reduced.

When you cannot receive SMS

SMS sent to your FOMA terminal is received by the SMS Center and sent to your FOMA terminal immediately. When you cannot receive the messages because the terminal is turned off or outside the service area, the messages are stored in the SMS Center.

INFORMATION

- The SMS Center can store messages up to 72 hours. The sender can specify the storage period. ☛P261
- The messages are automatically deleted after the maximum storage period expires.
- You can use Check SMS to receive the messages stored in the SMS Center. ☛P260
- When the FOMA terminal receives the messages stored in the SMS Center, the messages are deleted from the Center. The received SMS is saved to the FOMA terminal.

Other useful functions

■ **Delivered report**

You can receive a delivered report that informs you whether the other party has received the sent SMS. ☛P261

■ **Saving to the UIM**

You can save the received and sent SMS to the UIM. ☛P261

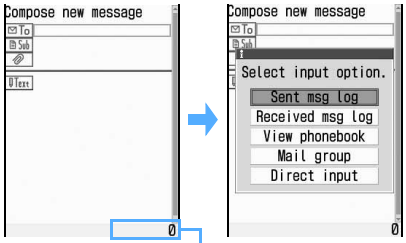
Menu 12

Composing and sending i-mode Mail

Compose Message

Example Composing and sending i-mode Mail by entering an address directly

1 [Mail] [2] ▶ [To] field



Mail composition screen

The number of total bytes of the characters and decoration data in the message (1 two-byte character is 2 bytes)

2 *Direct input* ▶ Enter the address (up to 50 one-byte characters)

- When sending mail to an i-mode terminal, you may omit "@docomo.ne.jp" in the mail address.
- In 5-touch Input Method, press [1] repeatedly in the alphabet input mode to enter " . ", "@", " - ", etc. In addition, ".com", ".ne.jp", ".co.jp", etc. can be entered by pressing [*] repeatedly in the alphabet input mode.
- When the other party has registered a secret code, enter the other party's i-mode terminal phone number followed by the 4-digit secret code.

■ **Selecting from the sent message log:** *Sent msg log* ▶ **Select a log**

- The address of mail receiver is set.

■ **Selecting from the received message log:** *Received msg log* ▶ **Select a log**

- The address of mail sender is set.

■ **Searching the phonebook:** *View phonebook* ▶ **Select a party**

■ **Using a mail group:** *Mail group* ▶ **Select a mail group**

- If the total of entered addresses exceeds 5, the mail group cannot be added.
- Highlight a mail group and press [Menu] to check the mail group details.

3 [Sub] field ▶ Enter the subject (up to 30 one-byte or 15 two-byte characters)

4 [Text] ▶ Enter the message (up to 10,000 one-byte or 5,000 two-byte characters)

- Line feeds can be inserted in the message. Press [#] to enter a line feed in 5-touch Input Method (except for the one-byte/two-byte numeric modes).
- A space of one- or two-byte or a line feed is also counted as a character in the message.
- If Deco-mail pictogram (pictogram D) is inserted in the message, it will become Deco-mail.
- Text can be decorated. ☛P224

■ **Pasting URL of location information:** [Menu] [5] [5]

- Follow the procedure from Step 2 in "Adding location information to the mail, phonebook or Own Number". ☛P303
- If URL of location information is pasted to the mail message, [P] is added before the URL of location information.

■ **Inserting a signature:** [Menu] [5] [6]

- Signature must be registered beforehand.

5 [Mail]

- Pressing [Power] on the connecting screen or pressing [Mail] on the sending screen stops sending and saves the i-mode Mail to the *Unsent messages* folder of *Unsent messages*. However, depending on the operation timing, the mail may not be saved in the *Unsent messages* folder, or the mail may be sent even if it is saved in the folder.
- When you are outside the service area and the number of auto-send mails already saved is 4 or less, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to send mail automatically in the service area. When you select *Yes*, the mail is saved as auto-send mail in the *Unsent messages* folder of *Unsent messages*.

INFORMATION

- When mail exceeding 10,000 bytes was automatically saved due to start of other functions, part of the mail being composed may not be saved.
- Depending on signal conditions, characters may not be displayed correctly at the receiver side.
- When transmission is completed correctly, the i-mode Mail is saved in the ***Outbox*** folder of ***Outbox***. However, when the sent mail matches the method specified in Sort Method, it is saved in the specified folder. When the memory is not enough, or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, the oldest sent mail is overwritten. Be sure to protect sent mail you want to keep.
- When transmission fails, an error message is displayed and the i-mode Mail is saved in the ***Unsent messages*** folder of ***Unsent messages***. You can edit and send i-mode Mail from ***Unsent messages***.
- Even if i-mode Mail is sent correctly, "***Transmission failed***." may be displayed depending on signal conditions, and the mail may be saved in the ***Unsent messages*** folder of ***Unsent messages***.
- If you send i-mode Mail including pictograms to other mobile phone companies (au/SoftBank/Tu-Ka), it is automatically converted to the similar pictograms supported by the receiver side.
  - Depending on the model or function of the receiver's mobile phone, the pictograms may not be displayed correctly.
  - If there is no corresponding pictograms supported by the receiver side, it is converted to characters or "〓".
- Depending on the settings of the receiver's terminal such as the number of characters that can be displayed, the font or its display size, face marks may not be displayed correctly and their shapes and views may be different from the original ones.
- An error message for address unknown etc. may not be received when mail is sent to addresses other than DoCoMo.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, i-mode Mail cannot be composed and sent. Delete unnecessary i-mode Mail and SMS from ***Unsent messages***. ☛P246
- To send mail with the sender set to Address B of 2in1, use WEB Mail. ☛P235

Adding receivers Add Address

You can send i-mode Mail to up to 5 addresses at one time (Multi-address transmission).

- There are three address types: [To] (TO), [Cc] (CC) and [Bcc] (BCC).
  - [To]: Used for usual addresses.
  - [Cc]: Used when you want to inform the other party of the content of the particular mail sent to the TO address.
  - [Bcc]: Used when you want to inform the other party as with CC, but the BCC-specified address is not shown for the other party.
- Mail with no address entered in the [To] field cannot be sent.

1 Highlight the address field on the mail composition screen ▶ [✉] ▶ Select an input method

- When you select ***Mail group***, go to Step 3.

2 *TO/CC/BCC*

3 Enter or select an address

■ **Changing TO, CC and BCC: Highlight an address field ▶ [Menu] [9] ▶ Select an address type**

■ **Deleting the added address field: Highlight an address field ▶ [Menu] [8] ▶ *Yes***

- Only the address in the field is deleted when there is only one field.

INFORMATION

- The mail addresses entered in the [To] field and [Cc] field are displayed at the receiver side. However, it may not be displayed depending on the terminal, device, or mailing software.
- When sending of mail to some addresses fails, an error message is displayed. Pressing ● may display a list of mail addresses for which transmission failed.

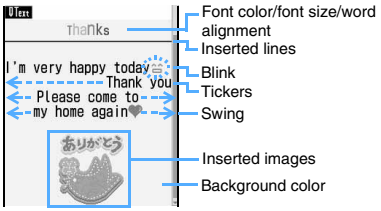
Composing and sending Deco-mail

Deco-mail

You can decorate the i-mode mail message by changing the font size, font color, or background color and inserting the shot still images. Deco-mail picture or Deco-mail pictogram (pictogram D) set by default can also be used to compose Deco-mail.

- The size of Deco-mail which can be sent is less than 100 Kbytes, which is the total size of the mail text and the images inserted in the text. In addition, the files up to 10 items or 2 Mbytes can be attached.

■ **Examples of decoration**



■ **Flow of Deco-mail composition**

Step 1	**Display the message text entry screen from the mail composition screen**
↓	Start composing i-mode Mail on the message text entry screen.
Step 2	**Enter characters and set decorations**
↓	• "Entering characters after specifying the decoration". ☛P225 • "Specifying decoration after entering characters". ☛P227 • Press Menu 0 during editing to check the decoration on the preview screen.
Step 3	**Confirm the decoration before sending**
	Check the decoration on the mail composition screen.

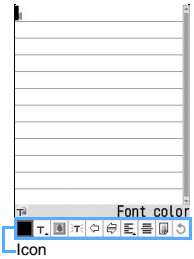
INFORMATION

- Even if you delete decorated characters, the decoration data may remain and the number of characters that can be entered may be fewer. Cancel the decoration first and then delete characters. Holding down クリア for over a second deletes all the characters and decoration data (except the background color).
- When sent and received to/from other than the Deco-mail compatible FOMA terminal such as a PC, the decoration in Deco-mail may not be correctly displayed.
- When Deco-mail exceeding 10,000 bytes is sent to Deco-mail compatible terminals other than the following models*1, the mail with URL for viewing is received at the receiver side.
  *1 903i series, 904i series and 703i series (except for P703iμ)
- When Deco-mail exceeding 10,000 bytes is sent to a Deco-mail non-compatible terminal, the mail with URL for viewing is received at the receiver. However, when the size of Deco-mail exceeds 10,000 bytes, some non-compatible terminal may receive only the text, and mail without URL for viewing may be received.
- The actions of decoration such as blink, ticker, swing, and animation stop automatically after a certain period of time on the mail composition screen or the preview screen.
- If Deco-mail pictogram (pictogram D) is entered in the message, it will become Deco-mail.

Entering characters after specifying the decoration

1 Text on the mail composition screen ▶ ✉

2 Select a decoration ▶ Enter characters



Decoration selection screen

Highlight an icon on the decoration selection screen and press ● to select a decoration. For the operations, see "Operations on the decoration selection screen" ☛P225

■ **Setting selected decorations: Highlight icons on the decoration selection screen ▶ Menu**

- ***Ticker***, ***Swing*** and ***Word alignment*** cannot be selected at the same time.

■ **Canceling a selected decoration and enter characters: Place the cursor on the character entry position ▶ ✉ ▶ ⇄**

- ***Font color***, ***Font size***, ***Blink***, ***Ticker***, ***Swing*** and ***Word alignment*** can be canceled.

■ **Changing the decoration: Menu 1 8 ▶ Place the cursor on the start position ▶ ●**

- Follow the procedure from Step 2 in "Specifying decoration after entering characters". ☛P227

■ **Canceling all the decorations: Menu 1 9**

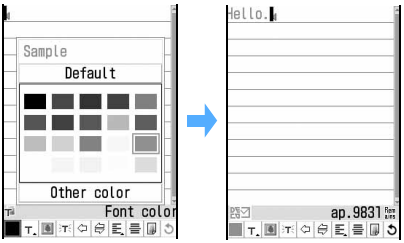
3 Menu 0 ▶ Check the decoration ▶ ●

- You can check the set decoration and the accurate remaining number of bytes that can be entered.

4 ● ▶ 🕮

Operations on the decoration selection screen

■ **Changing the font color: ■ ▶ Select a color ▶ Enter characters**



- Select from 20 standard colors or 64 colors in ***Other color***.

・The colors of pictograms 1 and 2 are also changed. To return to the original color, specify the range and select ***Default***. For operations, see “Specifying decoration after entering characters”. ☛P227

■ **Changing the font size: T↑ (or T↑T↑) ▶ Select a size ▶ Enter characters**

***large* selected**

・The size of Deco-mail pictogram cannot be changed.

■ **Inserting images: ▶ *Phone memory* ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select an image**

The image is inserted at the cursor position.

・When ***Phone memory*** is selected, an image that cannot be inserted is not displayed. When ***microSD*** is selected, in case of selecting an image that cannot be inserted, a message appears indicating that it cannot be inserted.

・To insert an image from the microSD memory card: ***microSD*** ▶ 1 - 3 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select an image

・To shoot a still image and insert it: ***Use still camera*** ▶ Shoot ▶ ●

・・The size of still image is automatically set to 96 x 72 (phonebook).

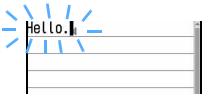
・Deco-mail pictogram can also be inserted by the procedure for entering pictograms. ☛P416

・Up to 20 images within a total of 90 Kbytes can be inserted. The same image may be inserted up to more than 20 items.

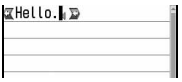
・When an image is inserted, the number of bytes of text increases by the size of not actual image size but the decoration data size which indicates an insertion of the image.

・Deco-mail pictures and Deco-mail pictograms set by default ☛P456, P457

■ **Making characters blink: T ▶ Enter characters**

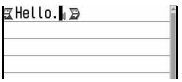


■ **Making characters into ticker to run from right to left: ⇦ ▶ Enter characters**



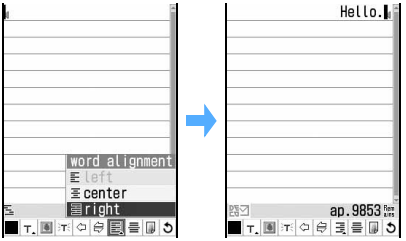
・Enter characters between ⇦ and ⇨.

■ **Making characters swing left and right: ⇳ ▶ Enter characters**



・Enter characters between ⇦ and ⇨.

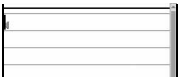
■ **Changing word alignment: (or) ▶ Select the display position ▶ Enter characters**



***right* selected**

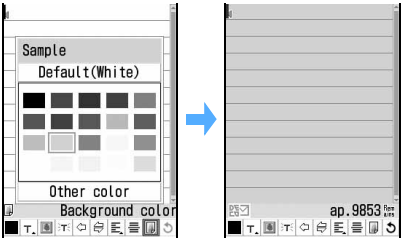
・When characters are already entered and the cursor is placed between characters, a new blank line is started at the selected position.

■ **Inserting lines (ruled lines):**



A line (ruled line) is inserted in the color specified with font color (■).

■ **Changing text background color: ▶ Select a color**



・Select from 20 standard colors or 64 colors in ***Other color***.

■ **Restoring the previous condition:** ↩
The last decoration or characters entered are canceled.

Specifying decoration after entering characters

You can decorate entered characters or change the decoration of characters by specifying the range.

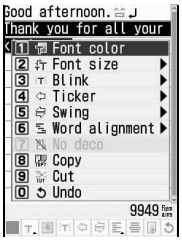
- You cannot insert lines or images, or change the background color. Specify the decoration first.

1 Place the cursor at the start position on the message text entry screen ▶ ⇄

2 The end position ▶ ●

- To select from the start position to the beginning of the text: Menu ●
- To select from the start position to the end of the text: 0 ●
- To select all the text: #

3 Select the decoration method



- The procedure for confirming and canceling decorations is the same as when entering characters after specifying the decoration. ☛P225

■ **Changing the font color: 1 ▶ Select a color**
- The color of lines (ruled lines) is also changed.

■ **Changing the font size: 2 ▶ 1 - 3**

■ **Making characters blink/canceling it: 3 ▶ 1 or 2**

■ **Making characters into ticker/canceling it: 4 ▶ 1 or 2**

■ **Making characters swing/canceling it: 5 ▶ 1 or 2**

■ **Changing the word alignment: 6 ▶ 1 - 3**
- The display position of an image is also changed.

■ **Canceling the decoration: 7**

■ **Copying characters: 8**

■ **Cutting characters: 9**

■ **Restoring the previous condition: 0**
- The last decoration or characters entered are canceled.

■ **Decorating characters continuously: Menu ▶ Repeat Step 3**

4 ●
The selection of decorated characters is canceled.
- You can also cancel it by pressing ✣.

5 ● ▶

INFORMATION

● Press Menu 0 on the message text entry screen to display the preview screen and confirm the accurate remaining number of bytes that can be entered.

Attaching files

Attachment

You can send i-mode Mail with the file attached:
- The maximum number of files that can be attached is 10, and the total size of attachments that can be saved is a maximum of 2 Mbytes.
- Sending may take some time depending on the size of attachment.

The type of file which can be attached

File type	Restriction	Remarks
Image	Only images in JPEG and GIF formats can be attached. Created animation cannot be attached.	❶ ❷
Video/ i-motion	Files with replay restriction set cannot be attached. The file without replay restrictions set may be unable to be attached, either.	❸
Melody	The melodies in the ***Preinstalled*** folder cannot be attached. Even if the melody in MFi format is attached, it is not inserted in the message.	❹ ❺

File type	Restriction	Remarks
Toruca	Some ToruCa in the ***Used ToruCa*** folder cannot be attached. Depending on the settings of IP (Information Provider), some ToruCa cannot be attached, either.	❻
PDF data	PDF data in the ***Preinstalled*** folder cannot be attached.	–
Schedule	–	–
Bookmark	–	–
Phonebook	–	–
Recorded voice	–	❼
Others	The file of Word, Excel or PowerPoint, or non-viewable file is attached.	–

❶ When you send mail with a JPEG image exceeding 10,000 bytes attached to the terminal other than the following models*1, the image is reduced in the i-shot Center to a size that can be received at the receiver's terminal.

*1 903i series, 904i series and 703i series (except for P703iμ)

❷ Depending on the receiver's device (terminal, PC, etc.), images will be received as attachments to mail or a mail containing URLs.

❸ Depending on the receiver's model, video/i-motion is not received or displayed correctly, or may be degraded or displayed as continuous images. When sending video to the terminal other than the following models*1, video with the size restriction: Msg attach: (Small), image size: 176 x 144 (QCIF) and quality: HQ (Best quality) is recommended.

*1 903i series, 904i series and 703i series (except for P703iμ)

❹ When melodies are sent to the terminal other than the following models*1, they may not play correctly at the receiver side.

*1 D703i, D903i, D903iTV or D904i

❺ The following melodies are registered in the ***Mail attach melody*** folder by default.

Title	Song title (composer name in [ ])
クリスマス **(Christmas)**	JOY TO THE WORLD [HANDEL GEORGE FRIDERIC/MASON LOWELL]
結婚式 **(Wedding)**	BRIDAL MARCH [WAGNER RICHARD WILHELM]
誕生日 **(Birthday)**	–
嬉しい **(Glad)**	–
悲しい **(Sad)**	–

• The composer's names are described in accordance with the JASRAC website.

❻ ToruCa (details) may not be received depending on the receiver's model.

❼ The data recorded with Sound Recorder is saved as i-motion and can be attached to mail.

Attaching files and sending them

1 [📎] field on the mail composition screen

2 Select the file type ▶ Select a file ▶ [📖]

The file name is displayed in the [📎] field. When the file name is too long to be displayed, highlight the [📎] field and press [Menu] [4] [3] to display the file name.

• You can display or play the attached file by selecting the [📎] field. However, the following files cannot be displayed and played:

・Melody exceeding 100 Kbytes
・ToruCa exceeding 1 Kbyte and ToruCa (details) exceeding 100 Kbytes
・The file which includes two or more types among phonebook, schedule and bookmark in a file
・Non-viewable file

■ **Attaching an image:**

① ***Image***
② ***Phone memory*** ▶ **Select a folder**
• To select from the microSD memory card: ***microSD*** ▶ [1] - [3] ▶ Select a folder
• To take and attach a still image: ***Activate camera*** ▶ Shoot ▶ [●]
・The size of images is automatically set to 240 x 320 (QVGA).
③ **Select an image**
• Images that cannot be attached are not displayed. Highlight an image and press [📖] to display. Press [●] to attach it or [クリア] to return to the list.
• For a JPEG image with the image size exceeding 240 x 320 or 320 x 240 (QVGA), a confirmation screen appears asking whether to reduce it to QVGA. Select ***Yes*** to convert.
• For a JPEG image exceeding 2 Mbytes, it is automatically reduced to a size that can be attached to mail. This operation may take some time.

■ **Attaching video/i-motion:**

① ***i-motion***
② ***Phone memory*** ▶ **Select a folder**
• To select from the microSD memory card: ***microSD*** ▶ [4] or [6] ▶ Select a folder

• To record and attach video: ***Activate camera*** ▶ Record ▶ ●

・The size of video images is automatically set to 176 x 144 (QCIF).

③ Select a video/i-motion file

• When ***Phone memory*** is selected, video/i-motion that cannot be attached is not displayed. Highlight video/i-motion and press [メール] to play. Completing the play returns to the list.

• When ***microSD*** is selected, if you select video/i-motion that cannot be attached, a message appears indicating that the file cannot be attached. Highlight a video/i-motion file and press [メール] to play. Pressing [クリア] returns to the list.

■ **Attaching a melody:**

① *Melody*

• When a microSD memory card is inserted, select ***Melody*** and then select ***Phone memory*** or ***microSD***.

② Select a folder ▶ Select a melody

• When ***Phone memory*** is selected, melodies that cannot be attached are not displayed. Highlight a melody and press [メール] to play. Press ● to attach it or [クリア] to return to the list.

• When ***microSD*** is selected, if you select a melody that cannot be attached, a message appears indicating that the file cannot be attached. Highlight a melody and press [メール] to play and pressing ● returns to the list.

■ **Attaching ToruCa:**

① *ToruCa*

• When inserting the microSD memory card, select ***ToruCa*** and select ***Phone memory*** or ***microSD***.

② Select a folder ▶ Select ToruCa

• When ToruCa (details) can be attached, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to attach to the mail, including details.

• When ToruCa (details) cannot be attached, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to attach ToruCa without details. If ***Yes*** is selected, the details are cut off, but when there is detail information on the site, the details can be downloaded at the receiver side.

• Highlight ToruCa and press [メール] to confirm the contents. Press ● to attach it or [クリア] to return to the list.

• If you select any ToruCa that cannot be attached, a message appears indicating that the data cannot be attached.

■ **Attaching PDF data:**

① *PDF*

• When inserting the microSD memory card, select ***PDF*** and select ***Phone memory*** or ***microSD***.

② Select a folder ▶ Select PDF data

• For ***Phone memory***, PDF data that cannot be attached is not displayed. Highlight PDF data and press [メール] to display the data. Press [クリア] to return to the list.

■ **Attaching a schedule:**

① *Schedule*

• When inserting the microSD memory card, select ***Schedule*** and select ***Phone memory*** or ***microSD***.

② Select a date ▶ Select a schedule ▶ ●

■ **Attaching a bookmark:**

① *Bookmark*

• When inserting the microSD memory card, select ***Bookmark*** and select ***Phone memory*** or ***microSD***. When ***microSD*** is selected, go to Step ③.

② Select a folder

• For ***Phone memory***, press [メール] in the folder list to switch between bookmarks of i-mode and bookmarks of Full Browser.

③ Select a bookmark

• Highlight a bookmark and press [メール] to display the URL. Press [クリア] to return to the list.

■ **Attaching phonebook data:**

① *Phonebook*

• When inserting the microSD memory card, select ***Phonebook*** and select ***Phone memory*** or ***microSD***.

② Select a phonebook entry ▶ ●

■ **Recording and attaching sound: *Record voice* ▶ Record (Sound Recorder) ▶ ●**

■ **Attaching a Word, Excel, PowerPoint file:**

① *Other*

• When inserting the microSD memory card, select ***Other*** and select ***Phone memory*** or ***microSD***.

② Select a folder ▶ Select a file

■ **Attaching a non-viewable file: *Other* ▶ *microSD* ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a file**

INFORMATION

- Only one JPEG image can be attached and sent to a mova terminal. In this case, it is received as a mail containing a URL (i-shot Mail). The attached file other than JPEG image will be deleted and mail with no attachment will be delivered.
- If you send mail with the file which the receiver's terminal does not support attached, the attached file may be deleted in the i-mode Center.
- Files prohibited from being attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal (except images and melodies with the file restriction set to ***File restricted*** on your terminal or the PDF data which is obtained from other than i-mode) and files with the UIM operation restriction set cannot be attached.
- Images exceeding 10,000 bytes can be reduced to 240 x 320 or 320 x 240 (QVGA). ☛P317

Changing/removing attachments

Example Removing an attachment

1 Display the mail composition screen

2 Highlight [📎] field ▶ [✉] ▶ *Yes*

■ **Changing the attachment: Highlight [📎] field ▶ [⇄] ▶ Attach a file** ☛P227

Using mail templates

Mail templates are samples of the i-mode Mail. You can easily compose i-mode Mail by using mail templates; adding and editing the content. In addition, the Deco-mail also can be composed easily by using the mail template that has the decoration such as images predefined.
You can use the mail templates downloaded from the sites (☛P204) or those you have composed besides the mail templates set by default (☛P456).

- Mail templates downloaded or composed are saved in ***Template*** as well as the mail templates set by default.
- You cannot use templates for SMS.

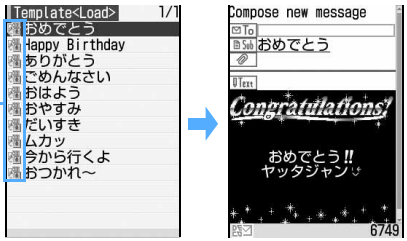
Using templates while composing mail

Read Template

1 [Menu] [6] [1] on the mail composition screen

- Highlight a template and press [📖] to display the template. Press [●] to read it or press [📖] to return to the list.

2 Select a template



- : Image attached
- : Melody attached
- : Video/i-motion file attached
- : ToruCa attached
- : PDF data attached
- : Schedule attached
- : Bookmark attached
- : Phonebook attached
- : Word file attached
- : Excel file attached
- : PowerPoint file attached
- : Other files attached
- : Files of various types attached

- When you read a template on the mail composition screen after entering any text, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to overwrite the mail contents. When you select ***Read body only*** and then select a template, only the message text is overwritten with the template. When you select ***Read all*** and then select a template, the address, subject, attachment, and message text are all overwritten. Press [クリア] to stop reading.
- Multiple templates cannot be read for one mail.

3 Edit the mail ▶ [📖]

Menu 18

Displaying templates and composing mail

Read Template

1 [✉] [8] ▶ Select a template

- Press [◇] to display the previous or next template.

2 [📖] ▶ Edit the mail ▶ [📖]

Saving templates

Save Template

Composed or received/sent i-mode Mail can be registered as a template.

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P496
- You can edit a preinstalled template and save it as a new template.
- In the following cases, the mail cannot be registered as a template.
  - ・When the total size of the text and decoration exceeds 10,000 bytes
  - ・The total size of images inserted in the text exceeds 90 Kbytes
  - ・The total size of the text, images inserted in the text and attachments exceeds 100 Kbytes
- If no text is entered, the received/sent i-mode Mail cannot be registered. In addition, the address and subject are not be registered.

1 Menu 6 2 on the mail composition screen ▶ *Yes*

- To register a received/sent i-mode Mail: Menu 4 5 on the mail view screen

2 Set each item

Display name:

Up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters can be entered.

File name:

A file name can contain up to 36 characters including one-byte alphanumerics, " . ", " - " and " _ ". However, " . " cannot be used for the first character of the file name.

3 ▣

- To overwrite the saved template: ✉ ▶ Select a template ▶ *Yes*
  - ・The preinstalled templates cannot be overwritten.

INFORMATION

- To check or change the detail information of saved templates, highlight a template in the template list, press Menu and select ***Detail info*** → ***View*** or ***Edit***. Note that the detail information of preinstalled templates cannot be changed.
- If you try to save a template containing an image that cannot be sent, the image may be deleted.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete the saved templates. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete them.

Deleting templates

- The preinstalled templates cannot be deleted.

Example Deleting one item

1 ✉ 8

2 Highlight a template ▶ Menu 2 1

■ **Deleting selected templates:** Menu 2 2 ▶ **Select templates** ▶ ▣

■ **Deleting all the templates:** Menu 2 3 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

3 *Yes*

Saving i-mode Mail for sending later

Save Mail

Saving unsent i-mode Mail

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P496
- If none of address, subject, attachment or text is entered, the mail cannot be saved.

1 Menu 3 on the mail composition screen

i-mode Mail is saved in the ***Unsent messages*** folder of ***Unsent messages***.

INFORMATION

- When the memory is not enough, a message may appear indicating that the mail cannot be saved, or a confirmation screen may appear asking whether to remove the attachment and then save the mail. In that case, delete unnecessary mails in ***Unsent messages*** or remove the attachment before saving.

Sending i-mode Mail automatically inside the service area

Auto-send

You can save i-mode Mail composed outside the service area after setting it to be sent automatically when you are within the service area.

- Up to 5 items can be saved.
- You cannot save without setting the receiver (To).

1 Menu 2 on the mail composition screen

The mail is saved as auto-send mail in the *Unsent messages* folder of *Unsent messages* and appears at the top of the screen.

Inside the service area

Auto-send mail is sent automatically. flashes while an auto-send mail is being sent and disappears after all the auto-send mails are sent.

- When sending fails, the auto-send failure mail remains in *Unsent messages* and flashes. When there are no auto-send failure mail by deleting, canceling the auto-send setting or exchanging the UIM, disappears.

INFORMATION

- Auto-send mail is not sent automatically while editing the signature.
- Once auto-send mail fails to be sent, it is not sent automatically when you are inside the service area next time. However, when sending is failed due to outside the service area, mail is resent up to twice.

Canceling the auto-send setting

1 Highlight a mail with the auto-send setting in the unsent mail list ▶ ▶ *Yes*

INFORMATION

- The auto-send setting is also canceled if an auto-send mail is selected in the unsent mail list.
- If you highlight an auto-send failure mail in the unsent mail list, press Menu and select *Display* → *Display failed msg*, the cause of the error is displayed.
  - In case a message indicating that sending to the broadcast addresses has failed appears as the cause of the error, you can display the broadcast address by pressing .
- The auto-send setting is also canceled in the following cases:
  - When the mail is moved to the folder for the Message i-αppli
  - When exchanging the UIM
  - When *Host number* or *Host address* is changed in Host Selection.
  - When setting 2in1 to the B mode

Editing and sending sent/saved i-mode Mail

Example Editing an unsent mail

1 4 ▶ Select a folder

- is indicated for SMS.
- To edit and send a sent mail: 5 ▶ Select a folder

2 Select a mail

- To edit the sent mail again: Highlight the mail ▶

3 Edit the mail ▶

INFORMATION

- You can also edit mail by pressing on the sent mail view screen.

Composing mail quickly

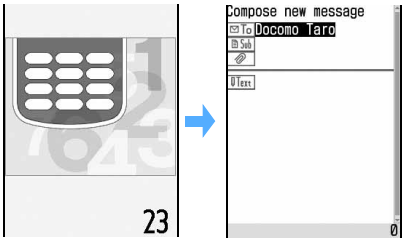
Quick Mail

You can compose i-mode Mail and SMS easily to the parties registered to the phonebook No. 0 to 99 in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

- The first mail address registered in the phonebook entry is set as the address of i-mode Mail and the first phone number as the address of SMS.

Example Sending i-mode Mail to the party of phonebook No. 23

1 Enter the phonebook No. (2 3 in this case) ▶



- Enter the phonebook No. without prefix 0.
- Composing and sending i-mode Mail ☛P223

■ **Composing SMS: Enter the phonebook No. ▶ (for over a second)**

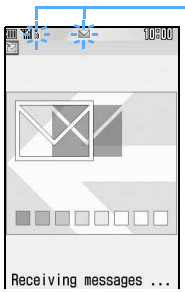
- Composing and sending SMS ☛P258

Receiving i-mode Mail

Mail Auto Receive

- The received i-mode Mail is saved in the ***Inbox*** folder of ***Inbox***. However, when the received mail matches the method specified in Sort Method, it is saved in the specified folder.
- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P496

1 An i-mode mail is received

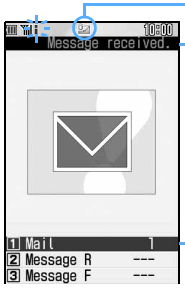


Flashing

When reception has been completed, the reception result screen is displayed, the mail ring alert sounds and the Enter key lights/ flashes.

Receiving screen

Reception completed



: Unread i-mode Mail exists.

: Unread i-mode Mail and SMS exist.

Reception result scrolls.

Number of received i-mode Mail

When reception fails, "×" is indicated after ***Mail***. To receive unreceived mail, perform Check i-mode Message.

Reception result screen

- Press ● while receiving to stop reception but depending on the receiving condition, the mail may be received.

2 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a mail

- When a melody is attached, it plays automatically. Auto play can be turned off. ☛P254
- Displaying received mail ☛P240
- Select a Message i-αppli folder to start the corresponding i-αppli.

INFORMATION

- The reception result screen is displayed for about 15 seconds if you do not press any key, or until the ring alert stops if ring time is set to 15 seconds or longer in Mail Alert. To return to the previous screen immediately, press クリア.
- If the data size of received mail (number of characters, attachment file size) exceeds the limit (maximum number of characters) set with ***Limit Mail Size*** in ***Options*** of iMenu, the attachments cannot be received automatically. To receive it, select the file name on the mail view screen.
- When the memory is not enough, or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, the oldest received mail except unread one is overwritten. Be sure to protect received mail you want to keep. Note that the number of read mails to be deleted increases especially when receiving an attachment with large size, such as 2 Mbytes.
- If the mail cannot be overwritten because storage is filled with unread mail and protected mail, reception of i-mode Mail is stopped. F or F is indicated on the screen. To receive new messages, display unread mail, change unread mail to read, delete unnecessary mail or cancel mail protection.
- i-mode Mail may not be received automatically soon after sending it. Perform Check i-mode Message.
- Extremely large i-mode Mail may not be accepted by the i-mode Center and be returned to the sender with an error message.
- The mail received by Address B of 2in1 is saved to the WEB mail site. ☛P235
- When new i-mode Mail is delivered, the i-mode Mail and Message R/F stored in the i-mode Center are also received.
- i-mode Mail received by the FOMA terminal is saved in ***Inbox*** and i-mode Mail in the i-mode Center is deleted.
- The FOMA terminal shows which of TO, CC and BCC is specified for you when you receive a mail from a party who can specify TO, CC and BCC. ☛P242
- When i-mode Mail is received from a party with the incoming mail settings made in the FOMA terminal phonebook, the settings apply to the operation of the ring alert, vibrator and the Enter key. For details on checking with the phonebook, see "Name displays". ☛P100
  - When multiple items of i-mode Mail or Message R/F are received at the same time, the operation depends on the conditions set for the last i-mode mail or Message R/F received.
- For each i-mode mail including the attachment, it can be automatically received up to 100 Kbytes. The attachment exceeding 100 Kbytes can be manually downloaded from the i-mode Center. ☛P237
- Incoming i-mode Mail is stored in the i-mode Center in the following cases:
  - The power is off
  - During a videophone call
  - During a PushTalk call
  - In Self Mode
  - When reception fails
  - While being out of service area

- While receiving SMS
- During infrared communication
- During iC communication
- During iC communication
- When Receive Option Setting is on
- While connecting to the Data Center
- While Omakase Lock is on
- While connecting to the FirstPass center
- When the storage is filled with unread mail and protected mail

● If there is unreceived i-mode Mail in the i-mode Center, or is indicated. However, the icon may not be displayed even when there is i-mode Mail in the i-mode Center. When the maximum number of mail that can be stored in the i-mode Center is reached, the icon changes to or .

Selecting i-mode Mail to receive

Receive Option

You can select and receive i-mode Mail stored in the i-mode Center without receiving automatically.

When mail arrives in the i-mode Center

When Receive Option Setting is set to ***ON***, incoming i-mode Mail is stored in the i-mode Center and ***You have mail at i-mode center*** appears.

- Even if i-mode Mail is stored in the i-mode Center, the mail ring alert or vibrator is not activated.
- Press any key other than and to clear the message.

INFORMATION

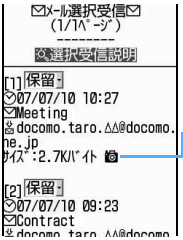
● During All Lock, Omakase Lock or Personal Data Lock, the notification message does not appear for mail coming to the i-mode Center.
● Even if Receive Option Setting is on, all the i-mode mails in the i-mode Center are received when Check i-mode Message is performed. If you do not want to receive mail, unselect the mail in Message Retrieval Setting.
● SMS and Message R/F are received automatically even if Receive Option Setting is on.

Selecting mail to receive

Check the subjects of i-mode Mail stored in the i-mode Center and then select mails to receive. You can also delete mails at the i-mode Center before receiving.

- To select mails to receive, set Receive Option Setting to ***ON*** in advance. When ***ON*** is set, i-mode Mail is not received automatically.

1 6 3

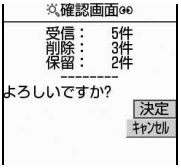


You are connected to the i-mode Center and the list of i-mode Mail stored appears.

2 *保留* **(Hold) for each mail** ▶ *受信* **(Receive)/** *削除* **(Delete)/** *保留*

- When *保留* is selected, the mail is stored at the i-mode Center. It can be received by using Check i-mode Message, etc.
- To delete all mails stored at the i-mode Center, select *削除* for *ｉモードセンターから全てのメールを* (All the mails from the i-mode Center).
- When the mail list has more than 1 page, select *前ページ* (Previous page) and *次ページ* (Next page) at the end of the list to view the previous and next pages.

3 *受信／削除* **(Receive/Delete)** ▶ *決定* **(OK)**



Checking for WEB Mail/i-mode Mail

Menu 161 / Menu 25 / ✉61 / ↓5

Checking for i-mode Mail　Check i-mode Message

You can check whether i-mode Mail has been delivered to the i-mode Center while the FOMA terminal was out of the service area or turned off. Also check for Message R/F at the same time if it is set so in Message Retrieval Setting.

- Operate the terminal in locations with good radio wave conditions.

1 ✉ (for over a second)

- The operation on the reception result screen is the same as for auto reception.

Menu 165

Checking for WEB Mail　WEB Mail

To send/receive a mail using Address B of 2in1, operate by connecting to the WEB mail site.
The WEB mail site can be connected only when 2in1 is in the B mode or the dual mode.

- 2in1 is a pay service and requires a subscription.

1 ✉ 6 5 ▶ The i-mode password entry field ▶ Enter the i-mode password ▶ *決定*(OK)

The FOMA terminal is connected to the WEB mail site.

- For details of WEB mail, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [2in1]”.

Replying to received i-mode Mail

Reply to Mail

- You may not be able to reply to some received mail.
- You cannot reply to the SMS for which ***Anonymous***, ***Payphone*** or ***Unavailable*** is displayed in the sender field.
- Mail Reply Format allows you to set whether to quote the message in a reply mail and to select the character to be inserted at the beginning of the quoted message.

1 ✉ 1 ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight a mail ▶ 📖

The quick reply message selection screen appears.

- When you are replying to SMS, the quick reply message selection screen does not appear. Go to Step 4.

■ **Replying to all of the multiple addresses of received mail:**

You can reply to the sender and all the receivers except you. You can select whether to quote the text.

① Menu 1 ▶ 3 or 4

3 Select a quick reply message

Sender of the received mail

“RE:” followed by the subject of the received mail (for only i-mode Mail)

Quick reply message

Quote character “>” and received message text

- To cancel inserting a quick reply message, select ***Compose Message***. The message text entry screen appears.

4 Edit the mail ▶ 📖

INFORMATION

- On the received mail view screen, press 📖.
- If you press Menu on the received mail list and view screen, and select ***Reply/Forward*** → ***Reply*** or ***Reply with quote***, you can select whether to quote the text regardless of the setting for Mail Reply Format. When there are multiple addresses, you can also select ***Reply all*** or ***Reply all w/ quote***.
- The attachments to received mail are not attached to reply mail.
- The data attached in the message text of received mail (links to start i-αppli or melodies inserted in the message) is neither attached nor quoted as characters in reply mail.
- When received Deco-mail is quoted, the text is displayed with the decoration and inserted images quoted. However, if file restriction is set to the images, they are not quoted in reply mail.

● When you reply to the mail that was sent to multiple addresses by pressing [📖] or opening the FOMA terminal, the mail addresses entered in the address field differ depending on the screen you operate from. When you reply from the received mail list, the mail address of the sender is entered. When you reply from the received mail view screen, the mail addresses of the sender and all the receivers except you are entered.

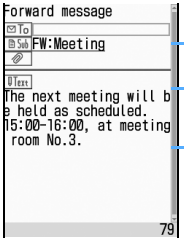
Forwarding received i-mode Mail

Forward Mail

• You can forward received SMS in the same way. i-mode Mail is forwarded as i-mode Mail and SMS is forwarded as SMS.

1 [✉] [1] ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight a mail** ▶ [✉]



"FW:" followed by the subject of the received mail (for only i-mode Mail)

Received message text

• When forwarding received mail with an attachment, the attachment is also set. However, an attachment which is not downloaded or is being downloaded is not set.

3 **Edit the mail** ▶ [📖]

INFORMATION

● On the received mail view screen, press [Menu] and select *Reply/Forward → Forward*.
● Regarding the attachments to received mail, files that are prohibited from being attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal are not attached to forwarding mail.
● The data attached in the message text of received mail (links to start i-αppli or melodies inserted in the message) is neither attached nor quoted as characters in forwarding mail.
● When received Deco-mail is forwarded, the text is displayed with the decoration and inserted images quoted.
● When the total size of images inserted in the text exceeds 90 Kbytes, a message appears indicating that the image which exceeds the limit is deleted. Pressing [●] deletes the image of the part beyond the limit and displays the mail composition screen.
● When 2in1 is in the dual mode, if you forward a mail received by Address B (Number B) saved in the FOMA terminal, it is sent as the mail with the sender set to Address A (Number A).

Displaying, playing and saving attachments from i-mode Mail

Display/Play/Save Attachment

The file attached to i-mode mail can be received and downloaded up to 10 files within a total of 2 Mbytes. The attachment beyond it is deleted in the i-mode Center.
The attachment is automatically downloaded up to 100 Kbytes in total. The attachment which cannot be automatically received is selected and then downloaded. The downloaded attachment can be displayed and played, or saved in the FOMA terminal or microSD memory card.

• The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P496

Checking the type/download status of attachment

1 [✉] [1] ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select an i-mode mail with the file attached**

Icon for attachment, file name and file size
• When the file is not downloaded or is being downloaded, the storage period is displayed.
• For the melody inserted in the message, the title is displayed.
• For the links to start i-αpplii, [α] and the name of i-αppli is displayed. ☛P276

• The downloaded image is displayed automatically (except for the attachment of Deco-mail).
• The downloaded melody is played automatically. Also, you can set not to play automatically. ☛P254
• The downloaded viewable files of other types can be displayed or played by selecting the file name. ☛P237 to P239
• Non-viewable attachment cannot be saved to the FOMA terminal. Saving to the microSD memory card (☛P239) or forwarding i-mode Mail (☛P236) with it is available.

• When the attachment is deleted in the i-mode Center, *[添付ファイル削除]* (Attachment deleted) appears under the subject of the received mail.

■ **Meaning of the icon for attachment**

File type	Download Status					
	Down-loaded*1	Down-loaded*2	Not down-loaded	Download in progress	Download unavailable	Data invalid
Image						
Video/ i-motion						
Melody						
Melody (in the message)			–	–	–	
ToruCa						
PDF data						
Schedule		–				
Bookmark		–				
Phonebook		–				
Word		–				
Excel		–				
Power Point		–				
Non-viewable file		–				–

*1 Can be attached to mail and output from the FOMA terminal.

*2 Cannot be attached to mail and output from the FOMA terminal.

Downloading the attachment for selective reception

Download the attachment which is not downloaded or is being downloaded of the received mail.

• The file of which storage period expires cannot be downloaded.

1 Select the file name on the mail view screen

INFORMATION

● In case of downloading the attachment which is not downloaded or is being downloaded, if the memory is not enough, the unprotected read mail may be deleted according to the size of file to be downloaded.

● On the mail view screen, highlight the file name, press Menu and select ***Attachment*** → ***Display URL*** to check the site.

Displaying, playing and saving the image, video/ i-motion, ToruCa or PDF data

Example Saving from ***Inbox***

1 Highlight the file name on the mail view screen ▶ Menu 6 3

■ **Saving images displayed in Deco-mail: Menu 4 4 ▶ Select an image**

• For the image inserted in Deco-mail, the display name or file name is not displayed.

■ **Displaying and playing: Select the file name**

• For the image, displaying/not displaying is switched whenever the file name is selected.

• ToruCa exceeding 1 Kbyte or ToruCa (details) exceeding 100 Kbytes cannot be displayed.

■ **Checking the title: Highlight the file name ▶ Menu 6 2**

2 Set each item

• For details on setting the image, follow Step3 in "Downloading images". ☛P202

• For details on setting video/i-motion, follow Step3 in "Downloading i-motion from sites". ☛P214

• For details on setting PDF data, follow Step3 in "Downloading PDF data". ☛P203

• For ToruCa, the screen to select the registration destination (the FOMA terminal or the microSD memory card) is displayed. Depending on ToruCa, only one of registration destinations may be selected.

・ToruCa exceeding 1 Kbyte or ToruCa (details) exceeding 100 Kbytes can be saved only to the microSD memory card.

3 📖

• For the image, select the folder to save.

• For the location to save, refer to "The location to save attachments". ☛P239

INFORMATION

● When you check the title from the sent mail view screen, mail template view screen or mail view screen in the microSD memory card, highlight the file name, press Menu and select ***Attachment*** → ***Check title***.

● You can save the file attached to the sent mail in the same way as above.

● When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete saved items. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete.

- For image, before deletion, the image can be displayed by pressing [Mail] on the image list, and the detail information on it can be displayed by pressing [Mail].
- For video/i-motion, before deletion, you can play video/i-motion by pressing [Mail] on the video/i-motion list, and view detail information on it by pressing [Mail].
- For PDF data, before deletion, you can view the detail information on it by pressing [Mail] on the PDF data list.
- For ToruCa, before deletion, you can view ToruCa by pressing [Mail] on the ToruCa list.

● When an image is wider than the display, the reduced image is displayed.
● Some images and video/i-motion files may not be displayed correctly.
● Images with horizontal and vertical sizes exceeding 352 x 288 or horizontal and vertical sizes exceeding 240 x 400 cannot be used as frame.
● Images with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) sizes exceeding 240 x 400 cannot be used as stamp.
● When the received mail with an image attached is displayed, the attached image is automatically displayed. Note that, the image inserted in the message text of received Deco-mail is automatically displayed, but the image attached to Deco-mail is not displayed automatically. Select the file name of image to display the image.
● Playing i-motion attached to the mail on a PC requires special software. ☛P473

Playing and saving melodies

- If the sender uses a terminal other than the following models*1, the received melodies may not be correctly played.
  *1 D703i, D903i, D903iTV and D904i

Example Saving from *Inbox*

1 Highlight the file name (title) on the mail view screen ▶ [Menu] [6] [2]

- For the melody exceeding 100 Kbytes, a message appears indicating that the melody will be saved in the microSD memory card. Press [Center].

■ **Playing: Select the file name (title)**
- To stop playing: [クリア]
- The melody exceeding 100 Kbytes cannot be played.

■ **Checking the title (melody attached after the message): Highlight the file name ▶ [Menu] [6] [5]**
- To check the title (melody inserted in the message): Highlight the title ▶ [Menu] [6] [4]

■ **Displaying the melody data as characters: Highlight the title ▶ [Menu] [6] [5]**
- This function is not available with melodies to be attached after the message.
- To return to the title display: Select the first row of the melody data

2 Enter the display name (up to 50 one-byte or 25 two-byte characters) ▶ [Mail]

- For details on entering the display name, follow Step 3 of "Downloading melodies". ☛P203
- When inserting the microSD memory card, press [Func] to switch the locations to save (the FOMA terminal/microSD memory card).
- For the location to save, refer to "The location to save attachments". ☛P239

INFORMATION

● To play and save the melody when displaying the melody data, highlight the first row of the data, press [Menu] and select *Attachment* → *Play* or *Save*.
● On the sent mail view screen, highlight the file name, press [Menu] and select *Attachment* → *Save*.
● When you check the title on the sent mail view screen, mail template view screen or mail view screen in the microSD memory card, highlight a file name, press [Menu] and select *Attachment* → *Check title*.
● The attached melody of the sent mail, mail template or mail in the microSD memory card can be played similarly.
● When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete saved items. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete. Before deletion, you can play a melody by pressing [Mail] on the melody list and view detail information on the melody by pressing [Menu].

Displaying and saving the schedule, bookmark and phonebook data

Example Saving from *Inbox*

1 Select the file name on the mail view screen

■ **Displaying: Highlight the file name ▶ [Menu] [6] [1]**
- If multiple data is contained in one file, they cannot be displayed.

■ **Checking the file name: Highlight the file name ▶ [Menu] [6] [2]**

2 [Mail]

- For a bookmark, enter the title (up to 24 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters).

- When inserting the microSD memory card, press [▭] to save to the microSD memory card.
- If multiple data is contained in one file, they can be saved to only the microSD memory card.
- For the location to save, refer to “The location to save attachments”. ☛P239

INFORMATION

- The phonebook, schedule and bookmark data can be displayed and saved by the same operation also from the sent mail view screen.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, the data cannot be saved.

Displaying and saving the files of Word, Excel and PowerPoint

Example Saving from *Inbox*

1 Highlight the file name on the mail view screen ▶ [Menu] [6] [3]

■ **Displaying: Select the file name**

■ **Checking the file name: Highlight the file name ▶ [Menu] [6] [2]**

2 Enter the display name (up to 36 one-byte or two-byte characters) ▶ [m]

- When inserting the microSD memory card, pressing [▭] switches the locations to save (the FOMA terminal and the microSD memory card).
- For the location to save, refer to “The location to save attachments”. ☛P239

INFORMATION

- The files can be displayed and saved by the same operation also from the sent mail view screen.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete saved items. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete.

Saving non-viewable files

The file which cannot be displayed and played by the FOMA terminal (non-viewable file), which are attached to the received/sent mail, are saved to the microSD memory card.

1 Highlight the file name on the mail view screen ▶ [Menu] [6] [3]

■ **Checking the file name: Highlight the file name ▶ [Menu] [6] [2]**

2 *Yes*

- For the location to save, refer to “The location to save attachments”. ☛P239

Deleting attachments — Delete Attachment

- Images, melodies or links to start i-αppli inserted in the message cannot be deleted.

Example Deleting an image attached to the received mail

1 Highlight the file name on the mail view screen ▶ [Menu] [6] [4]

- To delete all the attachments: [Menu] [6] [5]

2 *Yes*

- The file name of the deleted attachment is displayed in a light color and cannot be selected.

INFORMATION

- On the sent mail view screen, highlight an attachment, press [Menu] and select *Attachment* → *Delete* or *Delete all*.

The location to save attachments

Attachments are saved in the following locations by the file type. Some data may not be saved to the microSD memory card.

File type	FOMA terminal	microSD memory card
Image*1	*My Picture* of Data Box • Select the folder to save from *i-mode*, *Deco-mail picture* or album*2.	*My Picture* or *Other image* of Data Box
Video/i-motion	*i-mode* folder*3 of *i-motion* of Data Box	*Movie* or *Other movie* of Data Box
Melody	*i-mode* folder*3 of *Melody* of Data Box	*Melody* of Data Box
ToruCa	*ToruCa* of LifeKit	*ToruCa*
PDF data	*i-mode* folder*3 of *My Document* of Data Box	*My Document*
Schedule	*Scheduler* of Accessory	*Schedule* of PIM

File type	FOMA terminal	microSD memory card
Bookmark	***Bookmark*** of i-mode • The bookmark of Full Browser is saved to ***Bookmark*** of Full Browser.	***Bookmark*** of PIM
Phonebook	Phonebook list	***Phonebook*** of PIM
Word, Excel, PowerPoint	***Other*** of Data Box • When there are multiple files, select the folder to save.	***Other***
Non-viewable file	–	***Other***

*1 The images which can be used as Deco-mail pictogram are saved to the ***Deco-mail pict*** folder in the FOMA terminal and microSD memory card.

*2 For the mail copied from the microSD memory card or the mail received via data communications, select from ***Data transfer***, ***Deco-mail picture*** or album.

*3 For the mail copied from the microSD memory card or the mail received via data communications, it is saved to the ***Data transfer*** folder.

Menu 11 / Menu 14 / Menu 15

Displaying mail in Inbox/Outbox

Inbox/Outbox

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P496
- Folders in ***Unsent messages*** contain the i-mode Mail and SMS that were saved without sending or failed to be sent, as well as the i-mode Mail that is set to be sent automatically upon entering the service area.

1 ✉ ▶ 1, 4 or 5

2 Select a folder

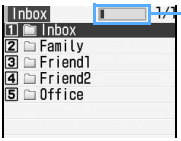
The mail list is displayed.

- Select a Message i-αppli folder to start the corresponding i-αppli.
- To display mail in a Message i-αppli folder without starting i-αppli: Highlight the folder ▶ Menu 1

3 Select a mail

- Useful functions of mail ☛P246
- Selecting mail from the unsent mail list displays the mail composition screen.

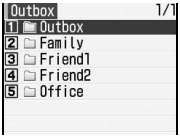
The received mail folder list screen



Storage space status bar

- (in gray): No mail
- (in yellow): No unread mail
- : No mail/No unread mail (Privacy on)
- : No mail/No unread mail (used for Message i-αppli)
- : Unread mail exists
- : Unread mail exists (Privacy on)
- : Unread mail exists (used for Message i-αppli)

The sent/unsent mail folder list screen



- (in gray): No mail
- (in yellow): Mail exists
- : Privacy on
- : Message i-αppli

The received mail list screen

Reception date and time*1 and sender

Subject*2 (for SMS, beginning of message)

*1 For mail received when staying overseas (except for the case that ***Time zone*** is set to "GMT+09:00"), may be indicated after the received date and time.

*2 In the dual mode of 2in1, is indicated at the beginning of the subject of mail received by Address B (Number B).

1 ✉ : Unread
- : Unread (unable to reply)
- : Read
- : Read (unable to reply)
- : Read (replied)
- : Read (forwarded)
- : Protected
- : Protected (unable to reply)
- : Protected (replied)
- : Protected (forwarded)

• For replied/forwarded mail, icon indication priority is given to the last operation made.

2 : Image attached : Melody attached
: Video/i-motion attached
: ToruCa attached : PDF data attached
: Schedule attached
: Bookmark attached
: Phonebook data attached
: Word file attached
: Excel file attached
: PowerPoint file attached
: Non-viewable files attached
: Multiple files attached
: SMS
: Delivered report/missed call notice
: i-αppli To exists
: Mail used for Message i-αppli

• When ***Display 1 row*** is set in Mail List Setting, is indicated before the subject or before for a mail with attachment.
• When i-αppli To exists, the icons for other attachments are not displayed.
• When the sender is registered in the phonebook, the name is displayed.
• For SMS sent from overseas, "+" is appended at the beginning of the sender address.
• In the reception date and time field, the time is displayed on the current day and the date is displayed on the other days.
• The subject may not be displayed depending on the received i-mode Mail.
• For SMS which contains an error, is indicated and the reception date and time becomes "--/--" (only on the reception day). The sender is not displayed.

The sent/unsent mail list screen

1
Sent or saved date/time*1 and receiver
Subject (for SMS, beginning of message)
*1 For mail sent when staying overseas (except for the case that ***Time zone*** is set to "GMT+09:00"), may be indicated after the sent date and time.

1 No icon: Unprotected
: Protected
: Auto-send
: Protected (auto-send)
: Auto-send failure
: Protected (auto-send failure)
: Image attached : Melody attached
: Video/i-motion attached
: ToruCa attached : PDF data attached
: Schedule attached
: Bookmark attached
: Phonebook data attached
: Word file attached
: Excel file attached
: PowerPoint file attached
: Non-viewable files attached
: Multiple files attached
: SMS
: i-αppli To exists
: Mail used for Message i-αppli

• When ***Display 1 row*** is set in Mail List Setting, is indicated before the subject of a mail with attachment in the sent mail list.
• When i-αppli To exists, the icons for other attachments are not displayed.
• In the sent or saved date/time field, the time is displayed on the current day and the date is displayed on the other days.
• When the receiver is registered in the phonebook, the name is displayed.

The mail view screen

■ Received mail view screen

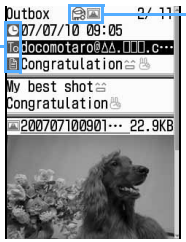
Receiver icon*1, status icon, attachment icon, SMS icon

*1 TO, CC or BCC is indicated (for i-mode Mail).

1 : Reception date and time
: Sender
: Receiver (TO) (only i-mode Mail)
: Receiver (CC) (only i-mode Mail)
: Subject (***Received SMS***, ***SMS report request*** or ***Notify missed call*** for SMS)
: Sender (unable to reply)
: Receiver (TO) (unable to reply) (only i-mode Mail)
: Receiver (CC) (unable to reply) (only i-mode Mail)

- For mail received when staying overseas (except for the case that ***Time zone*** is set to "GMT+09:00"), may be indicated after the received date and time.
- For SMS which contains an error, is indicated.
- In the dual mode of 2in1, is indicated after the received date and time or after for a mail received by Address B (Number B).

■ Sent mail view screen



Status icon, attachment icon, SMS icon

1 : Sent date and time
: Receiver (TO)
: Receiver (CC) (only i-mode Mail)
: Receiver (BCC) (only i-mode Mail)
: Subject (***Sent SMS*** for SMS)

- For mail sent when staying overseas (except for the case that ***Time zone*** is set to "GMT+09:00"), may be indicated after the sent date and time.

INFORMATION

- The character which cannot be displayed is replaced by a blank, etc.
- When decorated mail is received from a PC, operations may not be the same as on the PC.
- For melody and links to start i-αppli inserted in the message, only one item is available. When there is more than 1 data item attached in the message text, the attached data becomes invalid. In this case, is indicated for the attachment icon.
- For i-mode Mail, the mail address of sender or receiver is checked against the mail address field in the phonebook data. For SMS, the phone number of sender or receiver is checked against the phone number field in the phonebook data. For details on checking with the phonebook, see "Name displays". ☛P100
- The subject and sender of the received SMS, delivered report, and missed call notice are displayed on the view screen as shown below:

Item	SMS	Delivered report	Missed call notice
Subject	***Received SMS***	***SMS report request***	***Notify missed call***
Sender	Phone number	***SMS Center***	***DoCoMo SMS***

- When the caller ID is not notified, the following characters are displayed in the sender field:

Anonymous:
Message sent by setting not to notify the caller ID

Payphone:
Message sent from a payphone

Unavailable:
Message sent using a procedure that does not provide the caller ID

- When there are attachments (☛P236) or links to start i-αppli (☛P276), the icon, the file name, etc. are displayed on the view screen.

Creating/deleting folders

Creating folders

- In ***Inbox***, you can add up to 40 folders other than the ***Inbox*** folder and Message i-αppli folders.
- In ***Outbox*** or ***Unsent messages***, you can add up to 20 folders other than the ***Outbox*** folder or the ***Unsent messages*** folder and Message i-αppli folders respectively.
- Folder settings for the ***Inbox***, ***Outbox*** and ***Unsent messages*** folders and Message i-αppli folders cannot be changed.

1 ▶ 1, 4 or 5

2 Menu 1

■ **Changing folder settings: Highlight a folder ▶** Menu 3

■ **Changing the order of folders: Highlight a folder ▶** Menu **▶** 7 **or** 8

3 Set each item ▶ m

Folder name:

Enter a folder name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters).

Privacy:

When *ON* is set, the folder is not displayed while Privacy Mode is on (with *Hide secret fldrs* set for *Mail*).

Deleting folders

- The *Inbox*, *Outbox* and *Unsent messages* folders registered by default cannot be deleted.
- Folders containing protected mail cannot be deleted. Cancel protection and then delete the folders.
- Message i-αppli folders cannot be deleted when the i-αppli for the folder exists. Although the folder can be deleted when there is no corresponding i-αppli, all the folders created by the corresponding i-αppli are deleted.

1 ✉ **▶** 1, 4 **or** 5

2 Highlight a folder ▶ Menu 2

3 Enter the terminal security code ▶ *Yes*

Checking the number of mail items Msgs. in Folder

You can check the number of received, sent or unsent mail saved in each folder.

1 ✉ **▶** 1, 4 **or** 5

2 Highlight a folder ▶ Menu 5

INFORMATION

● On the mail list screen, press Menu and select *Display* → *Check No. of items*.

Checking mail addresses Display Address

You can view an entire mail address when the whole address is not displayed or when the address is registered in the phonebook and only the name is displayed.

1 ✉ **▶** 1 **or** 5 **▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a mail**

2 Select a sender or receiver

INFORMATION

● To check multiple mail addresses at one time, press Menu on the mail view screen and select *Display* → *Display address*. In the received/sent/unsent mail list, highlight the mail to display mail addresses, press Menu and select *Display* → *Display address*. All the receiver's addresses are displayed for sent/unsent mail, and the addresses of sender and all the receivers (except you) for received mail (*TO*: and *CC*: are also displayed).

Moving received/sent mails to another folder Move Mail

Mail can be moved to another folder.

Example Moving a received mail

1 ✉ **▶** 1, 4 **or** 5 **▶ Select a folder**

2 Highlight a mail ▶ Menu 4 1 1

■ **Moving selected mails:** Menu 4 1 2 **▶ Select mails ▶** m

■ **Moving all the mails in the folder:** Menu 4 1 3

3 ● **▶ Select the destination folder ▶** *Yes*

INFORMATION

● When i-mode Mail with the auto-send setting is moved to a Message i-αppli folder, the auto-send setting is canceled.

Searching mail　Mail Search

Search received/sent mail by specifying sender/receiver or by received/sent date.

- Received mails are searched by specifying sender or received date.
- Sent mails are searched by specifying receiver or sent date.

Example Searching by sender or address

1 ✉ ▶ 1 or 5

2 Menu 9 1 ▶ **Select the phonebook entry to search**

- To search by received date or sent date: Menu 9 2 ▶ Select the date
- When you highlight a phonebook entry or a date, when ***Display 1 row*** is set in Mail List Setting, the first 4 mails that meet the search condition are displayed. When ***Display 2 rows*** is set, the first 2 mails that meet the search condition are displayed.
  - Press ● to display all the mails in a list that meet the search condition.
  - If you search sent mails by receiver, the mails are searched even if the party registered in the phonebook is set in the address after the second item (the first address is displayed on the screen).
- To display the phonebook entry with Secret Attribute set, activate Secret Mode.

3 **Select a mail to display**

- The search result screen can be operated in the same way as the mail list.
- To cancel mail search: Menu 0

INFORMATION

- In the received/sent mail list, press Menu and select ***Search message*** → ***With phonebook*** or ***With scheduler***. In this case, only the mails in the selected folder are searched.

Sorting the received/sent mails　Sort

You can temporarily change the order of received or sent mail in the list. Closing the list resets the sorting order to ***By date***.

- You can select from ***By date***, ***By sender*** (***By address*** for sent mail), ***By title***, and ***By size***.
- You cannot change the order of unsent mail and received/sent SMS in the UIM.

Default By date

1 ✉ ▶ 1 or 5 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 Menu 7 4 **for received mail or** Menu 5 **for sent mail** ▶ 1 - 4

INFORMATION

- When ***By sender*** or ***By address*** is set, mails will be sorted by mail address not by name in the phonebook even if the mail address is registered in the phonebook.
- When ***By title*** is set, if the subject contains both one-byte and two-byte characters, mails may not be properly sorted in the order of the Japanese syllabary.
- In case of ***By size***, mails are sorted in order of the mail size including attachments from large to small.
- When ***By title*** is set, if any SMS is saved in the same folder, mails will not be properly sorted in the order of the Japanese syllabary because the beginning of the message is displayed as subject.

Changing the read/unread status of received mail

- You cannot change the read/unread status of protected received mail.

Example Changing a read mail to unread

1 ✉ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight a mail** ▶ Menu 5 2

■ **Changing an unread mail to read:**
Highlight a mail ▶ Menu 5 1

■ **Changing selected read mails to unread:**
Menu 5 4 ▶ **Select mails** ▶ 📖 ▶ ***Yes***

■ **Changing selected unread mails to read:**
Menu 5 3 ▶ **Select mails** ▶ 📖 ▶ ***Yes***

■ **Changing all the mails in the folder to unread:** Menu 5 6 ▶ ***Yes***

■ **Changing all the mails in the folder to read:** Menu 5 5 ▶ ***Yes***

Protecting received/sent mail Protect Mail

You can protect received, sent and unsent mail to avoid accidental deletion or being overwritten when there is not enough storage space.

- The maximum number of items that can be protected ☛P496
- Unread mail cannot be protected.

Example Protecting a received mail

1 ✉ ▶ 1, 4 or 5 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight a mail** ▶ Menu 3 1

The mail is protected and the icon changes to one of the following:

Received mail: (read) (unable to reply) (replied) (forwarded)

Sent/unsent mail:

- To cancel protection: Highlight a mail ▶ Menu 3 4

■ **Protecting selected mails:** Menu 3 2 ▶ **Select mails** ▶ ▣

■ **Protecting all the mails in the folder:** Menu 3 3

■ **Canceling protection of selected mails:** Menu 3 5 ▶ **Select mails** ▶ ▣

■ **Canceling protection of all the mails:** Menu 3 6

INFORMATION

- On the mail view screen, press Menu and select *Protect* or *Cancel protection*.
- When *Protect all* is selected, mails are protected in the chronological order, most recent first, until the limit is reached.

Deleting received/sent mail Delete Mail

Unnecessary mail can be deleted from *Inbox*, *Outbox* and *Unsent messages*.

- Protected mail cannot be deleted. When you delete all the mails at one time, protected mail remains undeleted even if it matches the specified method. Cancel protection first and then delete them.

Deleting received mail

○: Available ×: Not available

Deletion method	Screen for starting operation		
	Folder list	Mail list	Mail view
All messages	○*2	×	×
Read in folder	○	○*3	×
All in folder	○	○*3	×
*7days past in fldr**1	○	○*3	×
*14days past in fldr**1	○	○*3	×
*30days past in fldr**1	○	○*3	×
One item/Selected item	×	○	○
Selected items	×	○	×
All search result	×	○*4	×

*1 Mail is deleted when the specified number of days has passed since it was received.

*2 In Privacy Mode (with *Hide secret fldrs* set for *Mail*), mails within the hidden folder are also deleted.

*3 Not available from the mail search results list

*4 Available only from the mail search results list

- When you delete all the mails at one time, unread mails that match the specified method are also deleted.

Example Deleting a received mail

1 ✉ 1

■ **Deleting all the mails:** Menu 4 6 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code** ▶ **Go to Step 4**

2 **Select a folder**

3 **Highlight a received mail** ▶ Menu 2 1

■ **Deleting selected mails:** Menu 2 2 ▶ **Select mails** ▶ ▣

■ **Deleting the read mail in the folder:** Menu 2 3

■ **Deleting all the mails in the folder:** Menu 2 4 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

■ **Deleting by specifying the number of days that has passed since the mail was received:** Menu 2 ▶ 5 - 7

4 *Yes*

INFORMATION

- In the folder list, press Menu and select *Delete message*.
- On the mail view screen, press Menu and select *Delete*.

Deleting sent/unsent mail

○: Available ×: Not available

Deletion method	Screen for starting operation		
	Folder list	Mail list	Mail view (sent mail)
All messages	○*2	×	×
All in folder	○	×	×
*All items**1	×	○*3	×
One item/Selected item	×	○	○
Selected items	×	○	×
All search result	×	○*4	×

*1 Deleting all the mails in the folder
*2 In Privacy Mode (with *Hide secret fldrs* set for *Mail*), mails within the hidden folder are also deleted.
*3 Not available from the sent mail search results list
*4 Available only from the sent mail search results list

Example Deleting a sent mail

1 ✉ ▶ 4 or 5

■ **Deleting all the mails:** Menu 4 2 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code ▶ Go to Step 4**

2 Select a folder

3 Highlight a mail ▶ Menu 2 1

■ **Deleting selected mails:** Menu 2 2 ▶ **Select mails ▶** ⓜ

■ **Deleting all the sent mails in the folder:** Menu 2 3 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

4 *Yes*

INFORMATION

- In the folder list, press Menu and select *Delete message*.
- On the mail view screen, press Menu and select *Delete*.

Useful functions of mail

You can make voice/videophone/PushTalk calls (Phone To/AV Phone To), compose i-mode Mail (Mail To), or connect to i-mode sites or websites (Web To) from a phone number, mail address or URL in the message. You can also copy characters in the message and save phone numbers or mail addresses, etc. to the phonebook.

Using Phone To (AV Phone To)/Mail To/Web To

- The operation is the same as when performing the Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To, or Web To function from sites. ☛P206
- When mail is received from a PC, these functions may not be available.
- In the B mode of 2in1, the Mail To function is not available.

Copying text

You can copy characters in the i-mode Mail, SMS, or mail template. Copied text can be pasted in entry fields on the mail composition screen, phonebook registration screen, etc.

- For SMS stored in the UIM, you can copy the message text, receiver and sender.
- For Deco-mail, the decoration data is not copied other than the message text and signature. Only the text can be copied.
- The copied text is recorded until the power of the FOMA terminal is turned off and it can be pasted into other locations any number of times.
- Only one item can be retained. When you copy a new item, it overwrites the previously copied text.

Example Copying text from the received mail view screen

1 Display the received mail view screen

- Highlight the item to copy when copying a selected item.

2 Menu 2

- When a mail template is displayed, press Menu 3.

3 Select the copying method

Copy text:
Copies a specified range of the message text.

Copy title:
Copies the subject.

Copy selected item:
Copies a highlighted item.

- For *Copy text*, specify the copy range. Follow Step 2 in "Copying the URL". ☛P206

4 Display a character entry screen to be pasted ▶ Paste the copied text

INFORMATION

- When text in the Date To format is included in the message, it needs to be pasted and saved to Notepad before saving as schedule.

Making calls from the received/sent mail

Phone Call

Calls can be made to the sender of received mail or the receiver of sent mail.

- The mail address (except for "mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp") and phone number must be registered in the phonebook.

Example Making a call from the received mail

1 Display the received mail list

2 Highlight a mail ▶ Menu 6

- On the received/sent mail view screen, highlight the party to call (sender/receiver) and press Menu 7.
- When there are multiple receivers, the mail address selection screen appears. Select the mail address to make a call to.

3 Set dialing conditions

4 Menu

- When you operate from the view screen, press Menu and select *Yes*.

Registering phone numbers, addresses and URLs in the phonebook

You can register phone numbers, mail addresses and URLs in i-mode Mail or SMS in the phonebook.

Example Registering a new entry from the received mail view screen

1 Display the mail ▶ Highlight an item

- You can register only the items that can be highlighted.

2 Menu 4 1

- To add the data to the existing phonebook entry: Menu 4 2
- Follow Step 3 in "Registering phone numbers and mail addresses in the phonebook". ☛P207

INFORMATION

- On the view screen for sent mail, SMS in the UIM, or mail in the microSD memory card, press Menu and select *Save*.
- Registration may not be made from Deco-mail.
- When multiple addresses are listed with no space in the message text, you may not be able to register them.

Registering URLs in Bookmark

You can register URLs in the message text of the i-mode Mail or SMS in Bookmark.

Example Registering a bookmark from the received mail view screen

1 Display the mail

2 Highlight the URL ▶ Menu 4 3

3 Select a folder

- Follow Step 2 of "Registering in Bookmark". ☛P199

INFORMATION

- Registration may not be made from Deco-mail.

Saving mails in the Data Center

Data Security Service

Data Security Service allows you to save i-mode Mail and SMS in the Data Center.

- Data Security Service is a pay service and requires a subscription. For more information, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

Saving mails

- Mail for which the file capacity of one item exceeds 10,000 bytes cannot be saved.
- You can check the log of communication with the Data Center. ☛P118

1 ✉ ▶ 1, 4 or 5 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 Menu 4 5 **for received/sent mail or** Menu 4 3 **for unsent mail ▶ Select a mail ▶** 📖

- Up to 10 items can be selected.
- Delivered report of SMS cannot be saved.

3 *Yes* **▶ Enter the terminal security code**

The selected mail is saved in the Data Center. When saving is completed, the result is displayed.

- The result disappears in about 5 seconds and returns to the mail list. Press ⏻ to return to the list immediately.

INFORMATION

● If you have not yet subscribed to Data Security Service, a screen appears to inform you of that effect.

Restoring mail

Mail saved in the Data Center is restored from the site of the Data Center to the FOMA terminal. For more information, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

- Files will be protected when restored. However, this is not applicable in the following cases:
  - ・When unread mail saved in the Data Center is restored
  - ・When the maximum number of protected mails that can be saved in the FOMA terminal is reached

Using the mail log

Received Msg. Log/Sent Msg. Log

This function records the log of the received/sent mails. You can compose i-mode Mail/SMS, or make a voice/videophone/PushTalk call by calling the log.

- When the mails are sent to multiple addresses, they are recorded on the sent message log for every address.
- When multiple mails are sent to the same address, only the latest one is recorded on the sent message log.
- The logs of the received mails which are unable to reply are not recorded.
- Up to 30 items are recorded, respectively. If it exceeds 30 items, the oldest one will be deleted.
- When you subscribe to 2in1, up to 30 items for Address A (Number A) and up to 30 items for Address B (Number B), which is 60 items in total, are recorded on the received message log. In the A mode, only the log of Address A (Number A) is displayed and in the B mode, only the log of Address B (Number B) is displayed.

1 Menu 4 8 ▶ 1 or 2

2 **Highlight a log**

- If you select the log, the details screen of the log is displayed.

3 **Press the key to perform the operation**

- You can perform the operation in the same way from the details screen of the log.

■ **Composing i-mode Mail: ✉**

The mail composition screen is displayed and a mail address is set in the address field as follows:

- For the log of i-mode Mail, the mail address of the sender or receiver is set.
- For the log of SMS, when the phone number of the sender or receiver is registered in the phonebook entry and the mail address is registered in the same phonebook entry, the mail address is set.

■ **Composing SMS: ✉ (for over a second)**

The SMS composition screen is displayed, and a phone number is set in the address field as follows:

- For the log of SMS, the phone number of the sender or receiver is set.
- For the log of i-mode Mail, when the mail address of the sender or receiver is registered in the phonebook and the phone number is registered in the same phonebook entry, the phone number is set.

■ **Making a voice call: 📞**

- Holding 📞 down for over a second dials using the speakerphone function.

■ **Making a videophone call:**

- Holding down for over a second dials using the speakerphone function.

■ **Making a PushTalk call:**

- Holding down for over a second dials using the speakerphone function.

■ **Using Call Option: Menu 3**

The screen for Call Option is displayed. Follow the procedure from Step 2 in “Making calls by setting the conditions”. ☛P61

■ **Adding to the phonebook: Menu ▶ 4 to register a new entry or 5 to add to an existing entry**

- Follow Step 3 in “Registering phone numbers and mail addresses in the phonebook”. ☛P207
- The mail address is registered for i-mode Mail, and the phone number is registered for SMS.

■ **Setting whether to display an image on the log details screen: Menu 9 on the log details screen ▶ 1 - 3**

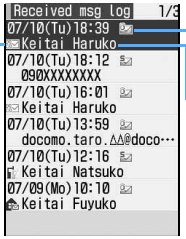
- For details ☛P111

INFORMATION

- You can also display the received message log by ▶ or the sent message log by ▶ .
- Even if mails sorted automatically to the folders with the privacy set to ***OFF*** is moved to the folders with the privacy set to ***ON*** and Privacy Mode is set (with ***Hide secret fldrs*** set for ***Mail***), the mails are displayed on the mail log. On the contrary, even if mails sorted automatically to the folders with the privacy set to ***ON*** is moved to the folders with the privacy set to ***OFF***, the mails are not displayed on the mail log when Privacy Mode is on (with ***Hide secret fldrs*** set for ***Mail***).
- The phone number used when making a voice/videophone/PushTalk call or using Call Option is as follows depending on whether you use the log of i-mode Mail or SMS.
  - For SMS, a call is made to the phone number of the log.
  - For i-mode Mail, when the mail address of the sender or receiver is registered in the phonebook and the phone number is registered in the same phonebook entry, a call is made.

Received/sent message log list screen

■ **Log list screen**



Received/sent date and time*1

Icon for type of log*2

Mail address of sender/receiver (phone number for SMS) or name*3

Displayed when registered in the phonebook

*1 In the log of message received/sent when staying overseas (except for the case that ***Time zone*** is set to “GMT+09:00”), may be indicated after the date and time.

*2 During the dual mode of 2in1, is indicated after the icon for type on the received message log of Address B (Number B).

*3 When the mail address or phone number is registered in the phonebook.

■ **Log details screen**

Received/sent date and time*1

Icon for type of log*2

Name*3, Image*4

Mail address of sender/receiver (phone number for SMS)

*1 In the log of message received/sent when staying overseas (except for the case that ***Time zone*** is set to “GMT+09:00”), may be indicated after the date and time.

*2 During the dual mode of 2in1, is indicated afer the icon for type on the received message log of Address B (Number B).

*3 When the mail address of sender/receiver (phone number for SMS) is registered in the phonebook.

*4 When the mail address is registered in the phonebook.

- On the received message log list or details screen, if you press Menu and select ***Sent msg log***, the sent message log list is displayed.
- On the sent message log list or details screen, if you press Menu and select ***Received msg log***, the received message log list is displayed.
- On the received message log list or details screen, press to display the received call list of phone.
- On the sent message log list or details screen, press to display the redial list.

Deleting message logs

Delete Msg. Log

1 Menu 4 8 ▶ 1 or 2

2 Highlight a log ▶ Menu 6 1

■ **Deleting selected logs: Menu 6 2 ▶ Select logs ▶ ▣**

■ **Deleting all the logs: Menu 6 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

3 ***Yes***

INFORMATION

- On the mail log details screen, press Menu and select ***Delete***.
- Even if the received/sent message log is deleted, the received/sent mail is not deleted.
- Even if the received/sent mail is deleted, the received/sent message log is not deleted.

Setting mail functions of the FOMA terminal

Mail Setting

Menu 193

Sorting mails automatically into designated folders

Sort Method

Received/sent i-mode Mail and SMS can be sorted into the specified folders automatically according to the set method.

- Up to 30 methods can be registered for received mail and sent mail respectively.

Setting sort method

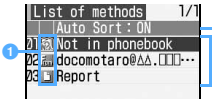
- To set and activate the method, set auto sort to ***ON*** for received mail and sent mail. It is set to ***ON*** by default. ☛P251
- The method are valid for the mail received/sent after setting the method. Previously received/sent mail is not resorted.
- You can sort normal mail to Message i-αppli folders.
- If the corresponding Message i-αppli folder exists, any mail for Message i-αppli is saved in that folder, regardless of the sort method.

Example Setting sort method for incoming mail

1 ✉ 9 3

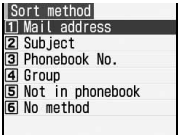
2 1

- To set sort method for outgoing mail: 2



1 : Receiver mail address
: Sender mail address
: Phonebook No. : Not in phonebook
: Subject : Group
: No method

3 Menu 1 ▶ Set the sort method



Sort method setting screen

■ **Specifying a mail address:**

Sorts mail by sender/receiver mail address. Specify an entire address including characters following the @ symbol (up to 50 one-byte characters). You cannot sort mail by specifying part of the mail address. If you specify a phone number, you can sort SMS as well.

① **1 4 ▶ Enter a mail address ▶ ▣**

- To select from the sent message log: 1 1 ▶ Select a log
- To select from the received message log: 1 2 ▶ Select a log
- To specify a mail address registered in the phonebook: 1 3 ▶ Select a party

■ **Specifying a subject:**

Sorts mail having a subject that includes the specified characters (up to 30 one-byte or 15 two-byte characters). You cannot sort SMS by subject.

① **2 ▶ Enter a subject ▶ ▣**

■ **Specifying a phonebook No.:**

Sorts mail to/from the mail address or phone number corresponding to the specified FOMA terminal phonebook No. i-mode Mail is sorted by checking the mail address in the phonebook. SMS is sorted by checking the phone number in the phonebook.

① **3 ▶ Enter the phonebook No. ▶ ▣**

② **Select the phonebook data**

■ **Specifying a group: 4 ▶ 1 or 2 ▶ Select the group**
Sorts mail to/from the mail address or phone number saved to the specified group.

■ **Specifying "Not in phonebook": 5**
Sorts mail to/from the mail address or phone number not saved in the phonebook. i-mode Mail is checked against the mail address in the phonebook. SMS is checked against the phone number in the phonebook.

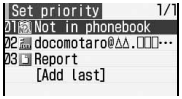
■ **Setting no method: 6**
Sorts all the mails without setting method.

4 Select the folder to sort mail

- When a Message i-αppli folder is selected, a message appears indicating that mail in the selected folder is used for i-αppli. To set as the folder to sort mail to, select *Yes*.

5 Specify the priority

The new method is added above the selected row.



- To set the first method in the list: *[Add last]*.
- To add the method to the end of the list: *[Add last]*.
- Methods are listed in the order of priority.
- When registered methods are changed, *[Move to last]* is displayed instead of *[Add last]*.

INFORMATION

- If the sender uses an i-mode terminal with its phone number set as the mail address, only the phone number is received as the address. Therefore, no sorting occurs when "mobile phone number @docomo.ne.jp" is specified in the method.
- When the same mail address is registered in both of the FOMA terminal phonebook and the UIM phonebook, the FOMA terminal phonebook addresses are given priority for sorting. In such a case, the sort priority set in this function may not apply.
- The methods are checked in accordance with their priority. For example, when 2 methods are set, mail is sorted as follows:
  ① Mail is checked to determine if it matches the method of first priority; if so, it is saved in the specified folder. If not, the procedure goes to ②.
  ② Mail is checked to determine if it matches the method of second priority; if so, it is saved in the specified folder. If not, it is saved in the *Inbox* folder or the *Outbox* folder.

Checking and changing sort method

1 9 3 ▶ 1 or 2

2 Select the sort method

- You can change or delete sort method while checking it.

■ **Changing the registered sort method:**
① Highlight the sort method ▶ Menu 2 ▶ Specify the sort method
- Follow the procedure from Step 3 in "Setting sort method". ☛P250

② *Yes*

■ **Changing the priority: Highlight a sort method ▶ Menu 5 ▶ Select the position**
- The method is moved to just above the selected row. To move to the end of the list, select *[Move to last]*.

■ **Deleting a method: Highlight a sort method ▶ Menu 3 ▶ *Yes***
- To delete all: Menu 4 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ *Yes*

Setting auto sort

- Even if *ON* is set, no sorting occurs when the sort method is not set.

Default ON (all)

1 9 3 ▶ 1 or 2 ▶ Menu 6 ▶ 1 or 2

Menu 194

Registering signature for mail

Signature

You can register the signature to be inserted in the message of i-mode Mail and SMS. You can also set whether to automatically insert the signature when you compose mail.

Editing and registering signature for mail

- The signature can be decorated. The procedure of decoration is the same as for Deco-mail. Decoration reduces the number of characters you can enter accordingly.
- Mail becomes Deco-mail if any decorated signature is inserted into the mail.

Default not recorded

1 ✉ 9 4 ▶ 2 ▶ ●

2 **Enter the signature (up to 9,998 one-byte or 4,999 two-byte characters) ▶ 📖**

- Up to 10,000 one-byte or 5,000 two-byte characters can be entered. However, since a line feed is entered when you insert a signature, reduce 2 one-byte or 1 two-byte for line feed.

Setting whether to insert signature automatically

- Even if *ON* is set, the signature cannot be inserted when not registered.

Default ON

1 ✉ 9 4 ▶ 1 ▶ 1 or 2

INFORMATION

- The signature text is counted as characters in the message. If there is no available space for number of characters of the signature and line feed, a signature cannot be inserted.
- When *Auto add* is set to *ON*, the signature is always inserted at the end of message when replying and forwarding. However, as for the background color which is set for Signature, it is reflected only when composing i-mode Mail or replying to received i-mode Mail without quoting.
- When a signature is registered, you can insert the signature by pressing Menu on the message text entry screen and selecting *Phrase/Kuten/Quote* → *Add signature*. However, as for the background color which is set for Signature, it is reflected only at the state where the text is not input in case of in i-mode Mail.
- The signature cannot be inserted in SMS in following cases:
  - When the number of characters exceeds 70 (one- or two-byte), if you add the signature.
  - When the signature is decorated.
  - When composing SMS in case the font type is set to *English* in SMS Setting.
  - When replying to or forwarding SMS for which the font type is set to *English*.
- When the registered signature includes phone number, mail address or URL and is sent to an i-mode terminal, the receiver can use the Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To, or Web To function.

Menu 164 / Menu 2632 / ↓632

Setting items to inquire to the i-mode Center

Message Retrieval Setting

- *Mail*, *MessageR*, and *MessageF* are all selected to be ☑ by default. If you do not want to check for an item, change it to ☐.

Default selected (all)

1 ✉ 6 4 ▶ **Select an item to inquire** ▶ 📖

Menu 1972

Setting to select and receive only necessary mail

Receive Option Setting

- When *ON* is set, mail is selected to be received, and when *OFF* is set, mail is received automatically.

Default OFF

1 ✉ 9 7 2 ▶ 1 or 2

- When *ON* is selected, a message appears indicating that mails will not be automatically delivered. Press ●.
- When *ON* is set, Chat Mail cannot be used.

Menu 196

Registering addresses in a mail group

Mail Group Setting

By registering multiple mail addresses in a mail group, multiple addresses can be set by a simple operation when composing i-mode Mail.

- Up to 20 mail groups can be registered. Up to 5 mail addresses can be saved in each mail group.

1 ✉ 9 6

2 📖

- **Renaming a mail group: Highlight a mail group ▶ Menu 2**
- **Copying a mail group: Highlight a mail group ▶ Menu 3**
- **Deleting a mail group: Highlight a mail group ▶ Menu 4 1 ▶ *Yes***
- **Deleting all the mail groups: Menu 4 2 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ *Yes***

3 **Enter a mail group name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters) ▶ 📖**

- To add another group: 📖

4 **Select a mail group**

5 ✉ ▶ **Set each item**

Address Type:
Set TO, CC or BCC. ☛P224

Address:
Enter a mail address (up to 50 one-byte characters).
- To select from the sent message log: Menu 1 ▶ Select a log
- To select from the received message log: Menu 2 ▶ Select a log
- To select from the phonebook: Menu 3 ▶ Select a party

6 📖
- To add another mail address to the mail group: Repeat from Step 5

■ **Editing a mail address: Select a mail address (or name) ▶ Edit the mail address ▶** 📖

■ **Deleting a mail address: Highlight a mail address (or name) ▶** Menu 2 **▶** *Yes*

■ **Displaying mail address details:** Menu 3 **▶** ● **after checking the details**

7 📖
- Highlight a mail group and press ✉ to compose i-mode Mail.

Menu 1951

Setting whether to quote the message when replying
Mail Reply Format

You can set whether to quote the message text when you reply to i-mode Mail or SMS. In addition, you set the quote characters that are added to the quoted message.

Default: Quote:Yes
Quote characters:> (one-byte character)

1 ✉ 9 5 1

2 Set each item ▶ 📖

Quote:
Sets whether to quote the message when replying to mail.

Quote characters:
Up to 2 one-byte or 1 two-byte character can be entered.
- The quote characters are counted as characters in the message.
- If a character that cannot be sent is specified, the default character is used.

Menu 1952

Setting whether to insert a quick reply message when replying
Quick Reply Setting

- Quick reply messages cannot be inserted in SMS messages.
- Even if *ON* is set, a quick reply message cannot be inserted when not registered.

Default: ON

1 ✉ 9 5 2 **▶** 1 **or** 2

Menu 1953

Registering quick reply messages to be inserted when replying
Quick Reply Template

- Up to 5 messages can be registered.
- To add a new quick reply message when there are 5 default messages, edit or delete a default message.

Default: OKです。(OK) NGです。(No Good) ありがとう！ (Thank you!) ゴメンなさい！ (Sorry!) 後ほど連絡します。(Get in touch later.)

1 ✉ 9 5 3 **▶ Select a message**

2 Enter the message (up to 40 one-byte or 20 two-byte characters) ▶ 📖 **▶** *Yes*
- A line feed cannot be inserted.

■ **Viewing a registered message: Highlight a message in the quick reply message list ▶** 📖

■ **Deleting a registered message: Highlight a message in the quick reply message list ▶** Menu 1 **▶** *Yes*

■ **Registering a new message: <*New reply format*> in the quick reply message list ▶ Enter the message ▶** 📖

■ **Restoring the default settings:** Menu 2 **in the quick reply message list ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶** *Yes*

Menu 1975

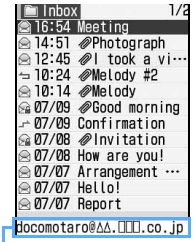
Setting the display style of the mail list
Mail List Setting

The display style of the mail list can be set for received/sent mail.
- The 2-row display applies to unsent mail and SMS in the UIM regardless of this setting.

Default: Display 2 rows

Display 2 rows

Display 1 row



Sender address of the highlighted received mail (first receiver address for sent mail)

1 9 7 5 ▶ 1 or 2

Menu 1976

Preventing mail from being peeped Only View

Specifies whether to set Only View to the i-mode Mail/SMS composition screen, view screen, signature edit screen (not decorated), or mail template view screen.

- Setting *ON* adjusts the contrast of the display screen, making it difficult to see the display, so that one can hardly peep the screen.
- For the following screens, Only View is not available.
  - Entering characters
  - Listing
  - Deco-mail
  - Chat mail

Default OFF

1 9 7 6 ▶ 1 or 2

- To switch the setting while displaying: (for over a second) ▶ *Yes*
  - Switching while displaying also changes the setting for Only View as well.

Menu 1973

Setting whether to receive attachment automatically Incoming Msg. Attach.

- For all of image, melody, i-motion, ToruCa, PDF, tool data, and others, ☑ is attached by default. When not receiving automatically (selecting to receive), set to ☐.
  - *Tool data* includes the schedule data, bookmark data, and phonebook data.
  - *Other* includes Word, Excel, PowerPoint files and other files.

Default selected (all)

1 9 7 3 ▶ **Select a type of the file to change the setting** ▶

INFORMATION

- The images or melodies inserted in the message are received automatically regardless of this setting.
- The file with ☐ set is not received when receiving mail. To receive the file, select the file name on the mail view screen.
- Even if ☑ is set, message text, images inserted in the text, and attachments are received automatically up to 100 Kbytes in total. If the total size exceeds 100 Kbytes, they are selected to be received.

Menu 1974 / Menu 2633 / ↓633

Setting whether to play melodies automatically Attachment Auto-play

You can set whether to play melodies attached to i-mode Mail or Message R/F automatically when the mail or message is displayed.

Default Auto play

1 9 7 4 ▶ 1 or 2

INFORMATION

- When *Auto play* is set, displaying received mail, sent mail, mail template or Message R/F with a melody attached plays the melody once at the volume set for the melody. When more than 1 melody is attached, the melodies play one after another. Press クリア to stop playing.
- When Message R/F is displayed automatically, melodies are not played automatically even *Auto play* is set.

Selecting the type of mail to display Display Type

Only mail of the specified type is displayed. Closing the list resets the setting to *Display all items*.

- For received mail, you can select from *Display all items*, *Unread item only*, *Read item only*, or *Protected item only*.
- For sent mail, you can select *Display all* or *Display protected*.
- You cannot select the display type for unsent mail and received/sent SMS in the UIM.

Default Display all items (for received mail)/Display all (for sent mail)

1 ▶ 1 or 5 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 Menu 7 2 ▶ 1 - 4

INFORMATION

● When ***Read item only*** is set, the protected mail is not displayed.

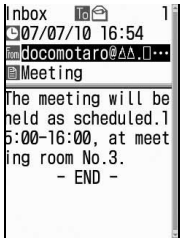
Changing the font size of the mail view screen

Font Size

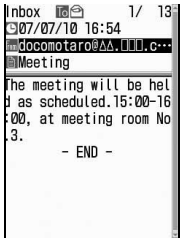
You can change the font size of the displayed message for received mail, sent mail and mail template.

- The change of font size applies to all the mails including received/sent mail, mail template, and mail in the microSD memory card.

Default Medium (standard)



Large: 24 dots



Medium (standard): 20 dots

Small: 16 dots

Example Changing on the received mail view screen

1 [✉] ▶ [1] or [5] ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Select a mail** ▶ [Menu] [3] [1]

- When a mail template is displayed, press [Menu] [4] [1].

3 [1] - [3]

INFORMATION

● The font size can be changed from ***All listed*** or ***Mail view*** of Font Size Setting.

● On the view screen for received/sent/unsent mail in the microSD memory card, press [Menu] and select ***Font size***.

● Even if the font size is changed, the size of Deco-mail pictogram is not changed.

● The new font size of the mail view screen is retained until it is changed.

● The settings in this function are reflected to ***Mail view*** of Font Size Setting.

● The font size at the time of composing and editing mail can be changed from ***All listed*** or ***Text input*** of Font Size Setting.

Menu 1971

Setting mail reception notification

Display Priority

You can set whether or not to display the receiving screen and reception result screen, when i-mode Mail, SMS, or Message R/F is received and sending screen for auto-send mail during the FOMA terminal operation.

Default Show message

1 [✉] [9] [7] [1] ▶ [1] or [2]

Continue operation:

Displays neither the receiving screen, reception result screen nor sending screen for auto-send mail while operating the FOMA terminal.

Show message:

Displays the receiving screen, reception result screen and sending screen for auto-send mail even if the FOMA terminal is operated.

INFORMATION

● When ***Continue operation*** is set, the receiving screen, reception result screen or sending screen for auto-send mail is not displayed in any mode other than the standby mode (while other function is running).

● Even when ***Show message*** is set, the receiving screen, reception result screen and sending screen for auto-send mai are not displayed in the following cases:

- During a voice call
- During a videophone call
- During a PushTalk call
- While using the camera
- While operating i-αppli
- While playing streaming type i-motion
- While alarm clock or alarm is sounding

● When All Lock, Personal Data Lock, or Public mode (Driving mode) is active, the receiving screen, reception result screen and sending screen for auto-send mail are not displayed.

● When the reception result screen is not displayed, the mail ring alert does not sound. The Enter key for incoming mails does not light/flash, either.

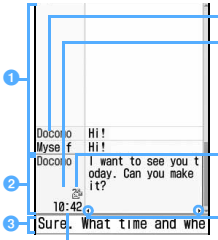
Composing and sending chat mail

Compose Chat Mail

Mail can be sent and received to/from multiple addresses like making conversation. The sent and received mail can be read on the same screen.

- Mail addresses of the receivers must be registered as chat members in advance.
- Chat mail is not available when Receive Option Setting is ***ON*** or there is no available storage space for received/sent mail.
- When chat mail is sent to a non-compatible terminal, it is received as a mail with the subject "チャットメール (Chat mail)". If a mail with the subject containing "チャットメール" is sent from a registered chat member who uses a non-compatible terminal, the FOMA terminal can receive it as chat mail.
- The communication fee for sending and receiving chat mail to/from multiple parties is the same as that for sending broadcast mail.

Chat mail screen



Sender's nickname

: For mail received/sent when staying overseas (except for the case that ***Time zone*** is set to "GTM+09:00"), this icon may be indicated.

: Broadcast address not registered as a chat member exists.

When the details cannot be displayed in a single page, ◀ ▶ is indicated. Press ○ to switch between pages.

Received or sent date/time of the chat mail

1 Sent/received log

100 items from the latest history can be displayed.

- Press ○ to scroll the log when △▽ is displayed in the guide row.
  - ・To scroll by a page: ▭ or ✉
  - ・To move to the first row: Menu 5 1
  - ・To move to the last row: Menu 5 2

2 Details field

Displays details of the latest chat mail or the highlighted chat mail. Up to 500 one-byte or 250 two-byte characters can be displayed.

3 Text entry field

Adding chat members

Chat Member Setting

- Up to 5 chat members can be registered. You cannot register the same mail address for multiple members.

Registering first chat members

1 ✉ 3 ▶ *Yes* ▶ ✉

2 Set each item

Address :

Up to 50 one-byte characters can be entered.

- When registering a member whose mail address has a secret code, register the mail address to the phonebook and set the secret code, and then register only the phone number for the chat member.
- To select from the sent/received message log or the phonebook: Menu ▶ 1 - 3 ▶ Select the log or address

Nickname :

Up to 8 one-byte or 4 two-byte characters can be entered.

- When the mail address matches the address registered in the phonebook, the name registered in the phonebook (the first 8 one-byte or 4 two-byte characters) is displayed in the ***Nickname*** field.
- When no nickname is entered, the first 8 characters preceding the @ symbol in the mail address are displayed on the chat mail screen.

Font color :

Select the font color of nickname.

3 📖

The chat member is displayed.

- To add another member: ✉ ▶ Repeat Steps 2 to 3

4 📖

Adding, editing and deleting chat members

Example Adding a chat member

1 ✉ 3 ▶ Menu 7

2 ✉ ▶ **Set each item**

- To edit: Select a member ▶ Set each item
- To delete one item: Highlight the member ▶ Menu 2 ▶ *Yes*

- To display the detail information: Highlight the member ▶ Menu 3 ▶ ● after checking the details
- To replace all the members by mail group: Menu 5 ▶ Select a group ▶ *Yes*

3 ▣

Setting personal information (your nickname and the font color)

1 ✉ 3 ▶ Menu 8 ▶ **Set the nickname and font color** ▶ ▣

- When your nickname was not set, *Myself* is displayed.

Menu 13

Composing and sending chat mail

- Chat mail is sent to all the registered members by default. You can also select members when sending, but the setting returns to default when you quit chat mail or change chat member information.
- The sent chat mail is saved in the *Outbox* folder of *Outbox*. However, when the sent mail matches the method specified in Sort Method, it is saved in the specified folder.

1 ✉ 3

- When a confirmation screen appears asking whether to add members, select *Yes* and register.

2 **The text entry field ▶ Enter a message (up to 500 one-byte or 250 two-byte characters)**

■ **Copying and pasting text from chat mail log:**

① **Highlight a chat mail ▶** Menu 6 **▶ Specify the range**

- Specifying the range ☛P418

② **The text entry field ▶ Specify the paste location ▶** Menu 3

■ **Selecting members to send mail:** Menu 3 **▶ Select addresses ▶** ▣

3 ▣

- When the chat mail is sent correctly, the sent chat mail is displayed on the chat mail screen.

■ **Replying to all the broadcast addresses of received mail:** Menu 2 2

INFORMATION

- Chat mail can be displayed on the chat mail screen by the following operations:
  - In the received/sent mail list, highlight a chat mail, press Menu and select *Display* → *Start chat mail*.
  - On the received/sent mail view screen, press Menu and select *Display* → *Start chat mail*.
- If chat mail fails to be sent or is unsent when quitting chat mail, it is saved in the *Unsent messages* folder of *Unsent messages*. In this folder, only one chat mail can be saved. If sending of another chat mail fails, the chat mail saved in the *Unsent messages* folder is overwritten. In addition, the chat mail saved in the *Unsent messages* folder is displayed in the text entry field next time chat mail is started. To resend unsent chat mail, start operation from the chat mail screen.

Receiving chat mail — Receive Chat Mail

When chat mail has been started

When mail with the subject containing "チャットメール" in one-byte or two-byte characters is received from a registered chat member, a message indicating that the log is updated appears and the received chat mail is added on the chat mail screen.

- When chat mail has been activated, the ring alert or vibrator does not start even if a chat mail is received. The Enter key for incoming mails does not light/flash, either.
- When chat mail is received from a sender not registered as a chat member, follow the procedure in "When chat mail has not been started" below to display the mail on the chat mail screen.

When chat mail has not been started

Chat mail is saved in the *Inbox* folder of *Inbox* as i-mode Mail. However, when received chat mail matches the method set in Sort Method, it is saved in the specified folder.

1 **Highlight the mail to display as chat mail in the received mail list ▶** Menu 7 5

- On the received mail view screen, press Menu 3 3.
- If the sender address of the highlighted mail is not registered as a chat member, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to register it. Select *Yes* to register. ☛P256
- Deco-mail or HTML mail received from PCs cannot be displayed on the chat mail screen.

Receiving chat mail stored in the i-mode Center

1 Menu 1 on the chat mail screen

If there is chat mail stored in the i-mode Center, a message indicating that the log is updated appears and the received chat mail is added on the chat mail screen.

- When ▮ blinks, the log cannot be updated.
- When chat mail is received using Check i-mode Message, i-mode Mail is also received at the same time.

INFORMATION

- Even if the message on the chat mail screen contains phone number, mail address or URL, the Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To, Web To, or i-αppli To function is not available. No attachments are displayed. When you quit chat mail and display the chat mail from ***Inbox***, these functions become available.
- When you delete chat mail from ***Inbox***, the nickname appears as "--------", date/time as "--/--" and text as ***Deleted.*** on the chat mail screen.
- Chat mail received from a registered chat member while chat mail is not started will be displayed on the chat mail screen next time chat mail is started.
- The chat mail displayed on the chat mail screen will be marked as read in ***Inbox***.
- When mail is sent or received from Message i-αppli, the mail is displayed on the chat mail screen when received as chat mail.

Displaying broadcast addresses

Broadcast addresses of received mail can be displayed.

1 Highlight a mail on the chat mail screen ▶ Menu 4

The address list of the received mail is displayed.

- In the field of address registered as a chat member, the registered nickname and mail address appear. In the field of address not registered as a chat member, ***Not recorded*** and the mail address appear.
- When the mail address is registered in the phonebook, the registered name appears instead of the mail address. Press ● to display the mail address.

■ **Adding unregistered broadcast address for chat member: Highlight an address ▶ 📖**

- Follow the procedure from Step 2 in "Registering first chat members". ☛P256

■ **Copying broadcast addresses: Highlight an address ▶ Menu 2**

Deleting all the chat mail log

- The chat mail in ***Inbox*** or ***Outbox*** is also deleted except for protected mail.

1 Menu 9 on the chat mail screen ▶ *Yes*

Quitting chat mail

1 ☎ or クリア on the chat mail screen ▶ *No*

Chat mail quits. The previous chat mail log is displayed next time chat mail is started.

- When ***Yes*** is selected, all the chat mails are deleted. The chat mail in ***Inbox*** or ***Outbox*** is also deleted except for protected mail.

Menu 171

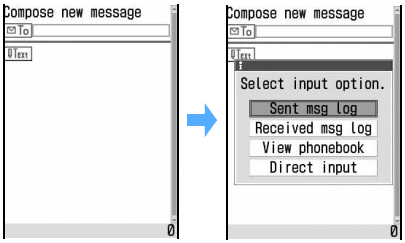
Composing and sending SMS

Compose SMS

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P496
- If you use one-byte katakana, the receiver may not be able to display them correctly.
- International SMS can be sent and received to/from the parties that use overseas carriers other than DoCoMo. Please visit the DoCoMo website for the countries where the service is provided and available overseas carriers.
- Reading the received/sent/unsent SMS list/view screen ☛P240

Example Composing and sending an SMS message by entering address directly

1 ✉ 7 1 ▶ To field



2 *Direct input* ▶ Enter the address (the other party's phone number)

- To send to a party that uses an overseas carrier other than DoCoMo, enter "+" (by holding down [0] for over a second) and the country code plus the party's mobile phone number. Omit the first 0 of the phone number. You can also send by entering "010" and the country code plus the party's mobile phone number (add "010" when replying to a received SMS message from overseas).
- You can enter up to 26 characters in the [To] field. However, up to 20 characters (21 characters if "+" is contained) can be sent as address.

■ **Searching the phonebook: *View phonebook* ▶ Select a party**

- When multiple phone numbers are registered, select a phone number.

■ **Selecting from the sent message log of SMS: *Sent msg log* ▶ Select a log**

- The phone number of the address of SMS is set.

■ **Selecting from the received message log of SMS: *Received msg log* ▶ Select a log**

- The phone number of the sender of SMS is set.

3 [Text] ▶ Enter the message

- When the font type is set to ***Japanese*** in SMS Setting, up to 70 one-byte or two-byte characters can be entered. A space is also counted as a character in the message.
- When the font type is set to ***English*** in SMS Setting, up to 160 one-byte characters can be entered. Alphanumerics and symbols (except for ` 。「」、・゛ and ゜) can be sent. A one-byte space is counted as a character in the message.
- Line feeds can be inserted in the message. Press [#] to enter a line feed in 5-touch Input Method (except for the one-byte/two-byte numeric modes). A line feed is counted as a character in the message. However, it is replaced by a space on the receiver's terminal.

■ **Inserting a signature: [Menu] [4] [5]**

- Signature must be registered beforehand.

4 [m]

■ **Saving without sending: [Menu] [2]**

- You can edit and send the unsent SMS. ☛P232

INFORMATION

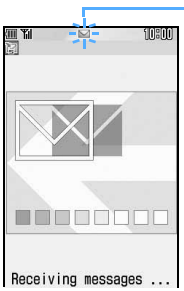
- Depending on signal conditions, the type of characters to be sent or the other party's terminal, characters may not be displayed correctly at the receiver side.
- Even if ***Not notify*** is set in Caller ID Notification, the caller ID is sent to the receiver when SMS is sent.
- If you enter some symbols (| ^ { } [ ] ~ and ¥) when the font type is English, the number of characters that can be sent is reduced. In this case, you may not be able to send the message even if the number of characters is less than the limit. In this case, reduce the number of characters and send it again.
- When the memory is not enough, or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, SMS cannot be composed. Delete unnecessary i-mode Mail and SMS from ***Unsent messages***. ☛P246
- Even when SMS has been sent, a model incompatible with SMS reception cannot receive SMS normally.
- SMS cannot be sent by Number B of 2in1.
- The font type and whether to receive the delivered report must be set in SMS Setting beforehand. You can also change the settings for the delivered report and storage period while composing SMS.
- When transmission is completed correctly, SMS is saved in the ***Outbox*** folder of ***Outbox***. However, when the sent SMS matches the method specified in Sort Method, it is saved in the specified folder. When the memory is not enough, or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, the oldest sent mail is overwritten. Be sure to protect sent mail you want to keep.
- When transmission fails, an error message appears and SMS is saved in the ***Unsent messages*** folder of ***Unsent messages***. You can edit and send the SMS from the ***Unsent messages*** folder. ☛P232
- When you set the delivered report to ***Request*** and send SMS, you will receive a delivered report that notifies you that the message has been received by the other party's FOMA terminal. The delivered report is saved in ***Inbox***.

When SMS is received

Receive SMS

• The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P496

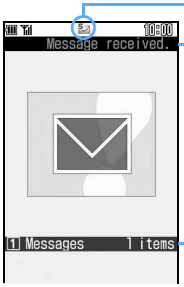
1 An SMS message is received



Flashing
When reception is completed, the reception result screen appears, the mail ring alert sounds and the Enter key lights/flashes.

Receiving screen

Reception completed



: Unread SMS exists.
: Unread SMS and i-mode Mail exist.

Reception result scrolls.

Number of received SMS
When reception fails, "×" is indicated after ***Messages***. To receive unreceived messages, perform Check SMS.

Reception result screen

• Press [☎] while receiving SMS to stop reception.
• The reception result screen is displayed for about 15 seconds if you do not press any key, or until the ring alert stops if ring time is set to 15 seconds or longer in Mail Alert. To return to the previous screen immediately, press [クリア].

■ **Reading the received SMS immediately: ● or [1] on the reception result screen ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select an SMS message**

• You can reply to (☛P235) or forward (☛P236) the received SMS. The operation is the same as for i-mode Mail.

INFORMATION

● While receiving i-mode Mail or Message R/F, or connecting to the Data Center, SMS is not automatically received. Perform Check SMS.

● When the memory is not enough, or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, the oldest received mail except unread ones is overwritten. Be sure to protect received mail you want to keep.
  • When the mail cannot be overwritten because storage is filled with unread mail and protected mail, reception of SMS is stopped. F or F is indicated on the screen. To receive new messages, you need to display unread mail, change unread mail to read, delete unnecessary mail or cancel mail protection.
  • When the UIM already contains 20 messages, SMS may not be received even though there is space available in ***Inbox***. F or F is indicated on the screen. Move messages to the FOMA terminal (☛P262) or delete them from the UIM (☛P262).
● In case that a phone number or URL is described in SMS, a caution appears indicating that the phone number and URL are described when displaying the SMS first. To display SMS, press ●. You can also set not to display the caution in Scanning Setting. ☛P493
● When the received SMS has been set to be saved directly to the UIM, it will be saved directly on the UIM. Note that, when the number of messages in the UIM reaches 20, SMS cannot be received any more. Delete unnecessary messages and perform Check SMS again.
● The received SMS is saved in ***Inbox***.
● Short Mail sent from a mova terminal is received by the FOMA terminal as SMS.
● When SMS is received from a party with the incoming mail settings made in the FOMA terminal phonebook, the settings apply to the operation of the ring alert, vibrator and the Enter key. For details on checking with the phonebook, see "Name displays". ☛P100
  • When multiple items of SMS are received at the same time, the operation depends on the conditions set for the last SMS received.
● When SMS is received from overseas carriers other than DoCoMo, "+" is added before the sender address. If the sender address prefixed with "+" is registered in the phonebook, the name in the phonebook is displayed.

Menu 162

Checking for SMS

Check SMS

You can make inquiry for any SMS delivered while the FOMA terminal was out of service area or turned off.

• Operate the terminal in locations with good signal condition.

1 [✉][6][2]

INFORMATION

● It may take time to receive SMS with Check SMS.

Menu 174

Making SMS settings

SMS Setting

Usually, you do not need to change ***SMSC***, ***Address*** and ***Type of Number*** settings.

Default Font type: Japanese
SMS report request: Not request
Keep in SMS center: 3 days SMSC: DoCoMo
Address: 81903101652
Type of Number: international

1 ✉ 7 4

2 **Set each item** ▶ ⓜ

Font type:
Selects Japanese or English language of messages to be sent. The maximum number of characters that can be sent differs depending on the font type.

SMS report request:
Specifies whether to request a delivered report when you send SMS.

Keep in SMS center:
Sets the storage period of sent SMS in the SMS Center in cases the receiver cannot receive the message.
- When ***0 day*** is set, SMS is resent after fixed time has passed and then deleted from the SMS Center.

SMSC:
Sets SMSC when you use SMS services other than DoCoMo.
- When ***Others*** is set, select the ***Address*** field and enter the address (up to 20 one-byte characters).

Type of Number:
Selects either ***international*** or ***unknown***.
- When you select ***Others*** for ***SMSC*** and enter only numbers or numbers plus "＋" or "#" in the ***Address*** field, select ***unknown***.

INFORMATION

- On the SMS composition screen, press Menu and select ***SMS settings***. In this case, only ***SMS report request*** and ***Keep in SMS center*** can be set and the settings are valid only for the SMS being composed.
- The settings for ***Font type***, ***Keep in SMS center***, ***SMSC*** and ***Type of Number*** are saved in the UIM.

Saving SMS to the UIM

Save SMS to UIM

Moving/copying SMS to the UIM

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P496
- SMS in ***Unsent messages*** cannot be saved to the UIM.
- When you move or copy sent SMS, any corresponding delivered reports are moved or copied to ***Received SMS*** together. You cannot move or copy only delivered reports.

Example Moving/copying a received SMS message

1 ✉ ▶ 1 **or** 5 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight an SMS message** ▶ Menu 4 ▶ 2 **or** 3 ▶ 1

■ **Moving/copying selected messages:** Menu 4 ▶ 2 **or** 3 ▶ 2 ▶ **Select messages** ▶ ⓜ

3 ***Yes***

INFORMATION

- On the received/sent mail view screen, press Menu and select ***Move/Copy*** → ***Move to UIM*** or ***Copy to UIM***.
- When the UIM already contains 20 messages, you cannot move or copy additional messages to the UIM. Delete unnecessary messages from the UIM.
- The protection setting is not moved or copied to the UIM.
- If SMS received by Number B of 2in1 is moved or copied to the UIM, it is saved as SMS received by Number A.

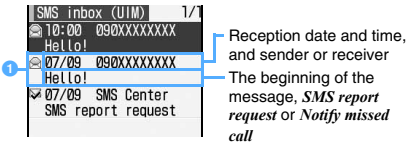
Menu 172 / Menu 173

Displaying SMS in the UIM

Example Displaying received SMS

1 ✉ 7 2

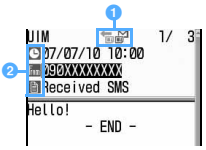
Received SMS is displayed in 2 rows on the received SMS (UIM) list screen.



❶ : Unread (able to reply)
: Unread (unable to reply)
: Read (able to reply)
: Read (unable to reply)
: Delivered report/missed call notice

- The read/unread icon in the list indicates whether SMS in the UIM has been displayed. The status of unread/read before moving or copying is also carried over.
- In the reception date and time field, the time is displayed on the current day and the date is displayed on the other days.
- To display sent SMS: [Mail] [7] [3]

2 Select an SMS message



❶ : Received (able to reply)
: Received (unable to reply)
: Sent
: Delivered report/missed call notice
: SMS in the UIM

❷ : Date and time : Address
: Sender
: Sender (unable to reply)
: Subject (***Received SMS***, ***Sent SMS***, ***SMS report request***, or ***Notify missed call***)

- ***SMS Center*** is displayed as the sender of delivered report and ***DoCoMo SMS*** as the sender of missed call notice.
- When the sent SMS is moved or copied to the UIM, the sent date and time are cleared from the SMS in the UIM. However, for the sent SMS with delivered report, the date and time of delivered report is displayed.

INFORMATION

- When you reply to/forward or resend SMS in the UIM, the sent SMS is saved in ***Outbox*** of the FOMA terminal.

Moving/copying SMS from the UIM to the FOMA terminal

- When you move or copy sent SMS, any corresponding delivered reports are moved or copied to ***Inbox*** together. You cannot move or copy only delivered reports.

Example Moving/copying a received SMS message

1 [Mail] [7] ▶ [2] **or** [3]

2 Highlight an SMS message ▶ [Menu] [3] ▶ [1] **or** [3]

■ **Moving/copying selected messages:** [Menu] [3] ▶ [2] **or** [4] ▶ **Select messages** ▶ [m]

3 [●] ▶ **Select the folder** ▶ ***Yes***

INFORMATION

- On the received/sent SMS (UIM) view screen, press [Menu] and select ***Move/Copy*** → ***Move to phone*** or ***Copy to phone***.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, you cannot move or copy SMS. Unprotected SMS and i-mode Mail are not overwritten. Delete unnecessary mails/messages.

Deleting SMS from the UIM

- When you delete sent SMS, any corresponding delivered reports are also deleted from the UIM.

1 [Mail] [7] ▶ [2] **or** [3]

2 Highlight an SMS message ▶ [Menu] [2] [1]

■ **Deleting selected messages:** [Menu] [2] [2] ▶ **Select messages** ▶ [m]

■ **Deleting all the messages:** [Menu] [2] [3] ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

■ **Deleting all the delivered reports:** [Menu] [2] [4] ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

3 ***Yes***

INFORMATION

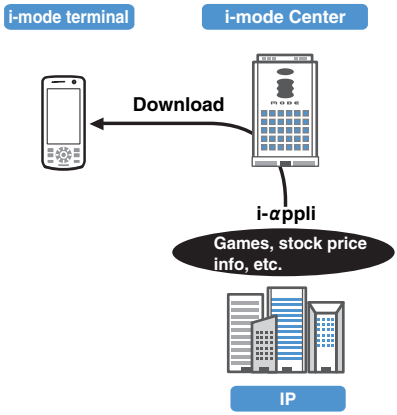
- On the received/sent SMS (UIM) view screen, press [Menu] and select ***Delete***.

i-αppli

i-αppli 264
Downloading i-αppli from sites 266
Starting i-αppli 267
Using preinstalled i-αppli 270
Starting i-αppli with One-key Shortcut ..... One-key Shortcut 274
Starting i-αppli with Two-key Shortcut ..... Two-key Shortcut 275
Automatically starting i-αppli 275
Starting i-αppli from sites or mails ..... i-αppli To 276
Operating the i-αppli standby display ..... i-αppli Standby Display 276
Managing i-αppli 277
Using various functions from i-αppli 279

i-αppli

Downloading i-αppli software from sites allows more convenient use of i-mode compatible FOMA terminal (hereinafter called the i-mode terminal). For example, various games can be downloaded to the i-mode terminal for amusement and i-αppli for stock price information can be downloaded for automatically checking stock prices at regular intervals. Map i-αppli downloads only necessary data and allows smooth scrolling. In addition, direct registration to the phonebook and schedule from i-αppli may be made and working with Data Box including saving and obtaining of image may be available with some i-αppli applications.



- Downloading i-αppli ☛P266
- Starting i-αppli ☛P267
- Automatically starting i-αppli ☛P275

INFORMATION

- Some i-αppli applications may use the mobile phone or the UIM (FOMA Card) serial number of your i-mode terminal.
- Some i-αppli applications attempt to make connection when running. Such attempts can be disabled by presetting not to make connection. ☛P269

Using saved data

Some i-αppli applications allow viewing, registering and operating of the data (phonebook entries, bookmarks, schedules, images, videos, ToruCa and icons) saved in your i-mode terminal. The following operations can be performed using the saved data:

- Register phonebook entries
- Use icons
- Add bookmarks
- Save schedules
- Obtain images from Data Box
- Save images and videos in Data Box
- Refer to or obtain ToruCa
- Save ToruCa
- Use the microSD memory card

INFORMATION

- Some i-αppli applications may not be used in Privacy Mode (with ***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***, ***My Picture***, ***i-motion*** or ***Schedule, Loc. history (GPS)***).
- Any image or video saved from i-αppli is stored in the ***i-mode***, ***Deco-mail picture*** or ***Deco-mail pict*** folder of ***My Picture***, the ***i-mode*** folder of ***i-motion***, or within the i-αppli itself. The obtained ToruCa are saved in the ***ToruCa*** folder of the ToruCa list.

i-αppli DX

i-αppli DX is more convenient and enjoyable i-αppli. In conjunction with i-mode terminal information (such as mail, call log or phonebook data), i-αppli DX allows you to compose mail on your favorite character screen and inform you of a sender of an incoming call by character's comments when a call is received. Also, i-αppli DX updates desired information on stock price, game in progress or other information further in real time in conjunction with mail.

Using saved data

Some i-αppli DX applications allows viewing, registering and operating of saved data such as mails, redials, received calls and ring alerts in addition to the saved data available with standard i-αppli (phonebook entries, bookmarks, schedules, images, videos, ToruCa and icons). The following operations can be performed using the saved data:

- Register phonebook entries
- View phonebook data
- Use icons
- Add bookmarks
- Save schedules
- Use the Mail menu
- Use the mail composition screen
- View the latest redial
- View the latest received call
- View the latest unread mail
- Change ring alerts (phone, mail, Message R/F)
- Obtain images from Data Box
- Save images, videos and ring alerts in Data Box
- Refer to or obtain ToruCa
- Save ToruCa
- Change image settings (standby display, incoming/outgoing call, incoming videophone call, incoming/outgoing mail, Message R/F reception)
- Use the microSD memory card
- Use the location information

INFORMATION

- With i-αppli DX, communication may be made to confirm the validity of i-αppli regardless of the NW transmission setting of i-αppli. The number of attempts to make communication and the timing depend on i-αppli.
- Activating i-αppli DX requires the date and time setting.
- Some i-αppli DX applications cannot be used in Privacy Mode (with ***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***, ***Mail***, ***My Picture***, ***i-motion*** or ***Schedule, Loc. history (GPS)***).
- Any image, video and ring alert saved from i-αppli are stored in the ***i-mode***, ***Deco-mail picture*** or ***Deco-mail pict*** folder of ***My Picture***, the ***i-mode*** folder of ***i-motion*** or ***Melody***, or within the i-αppli DX itself. The obtained ToruCa are saved in the ***ToruCa*** folder of the ToruCa list.

Message i-αppli

Message i-αppli is a type of i-αppli DX that allows more convenient and enjoyable use of i-αppli by providing real-time update of desired information on stock prices, games in progress, etc. through exchanging information by i-mode Mail.

- Mails used in Message i-αppli may not be correctly displayed.
- Message i-αppli cannot be used in the B mode of 2in1.

Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli

Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli allows you to read and write the data in the IC card and use convenient functions such as downloading electronic money or tickets or referring to the balance and usage history on the FOMA terminal.

- Using Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli sends the information in the IC card to IP (Information Provider) of the service that you subscribe to.
- Osaifu-Keitai ☛P282

GPS-compatible i-αppli

With the help of the GPS function, GPS-compatible i-αppli enables you to use convenient functions. For example, you can refer to the town information around your current location more easily. You can also display your current location on a map to navigate to your destination.

- When you use a GPS-compatible i-αppli application, the location information is sent to the information provider of the i-αppli.
- When you use the GPS function with GPS-compatible i-αppli, you need to set ***Location usage setting*** to ***Yes*** for the i-αppli.

Other convenient functions

■ i-αppli standby display

On the i-αppli standby display, i-αppli can be used as the standby display screen, which allows directly receiving mails and making phone calls. Also the i-αppli standby display enables you to check the latest news and weather forecast on the screen or to have your favorite character inform you of incoming mails and alarms. ☛P135, P276

- This function is available with i-αppli supporting the i-αppli standby display.
- The i-αppli standby display is not shown in the dual mode or B mode of 2in1.

■ i-αppli auto start

i-αppli can be automatically started at the user-specified time, date, day of week, etc. Some i-αppli applications allow auto start at the time intervals preset with i-αppli. ☛P275

■ Shooting with the camera

Images can be taken with the i-mode terminal camera from i-αppli. ☛P279

- This function is available with i-αppli that supports camera shooting.

■ Infrared communication

The data can be exchanged with the devices that are provided with the infrared communication function from i-αppli. It allows enhanced use by interacting with devices provided with the infrared communication function. ☛P280

- This function is available with i-αppli supporting infrared communication.
- Some types of data may not be exchanged depending on the other device, even if it is provided with the infrared communication function.

■ Infrared remote control

Various devices such as electrical appliances that support infrared remote control can be operated from i-αppli. ☛P355

For example, the preinstalled Gガイド番組表リモコン(G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller) allows using your terminal as an AV remote controller which works with TV programs. ☛P272

- This function is available with i-αppli supporting infrared remote control. i-αppli that supports the device to control is required.

Downloading i-αppli from sites

- Maximum number of i-αppli applications that can be saved ☛P496
- If i-αppli download has failed due to poor signal quality, etc., the i-αppli will not be saved in the FOMA terminal.
- The maximum size of an i-αppli file that can be downloaded is 1 Mbytes.

1 Display the site containing i-αppli ▶ Select an i-αppli

The selected i-αppli is downloaded.

- To stop downloading: ● ▶ *Yes*

■ **When Software Info Display is set to *ON*:**
i-αppli information is displayed. When you select *Yes*, i-αppli is downloaded.

- To check the detail information of i-αppli to be downloaded: 📖

■ **When downloading i-αppli that uses the saved data, the serial number of the mobile phone/UIM/IC card or the microSD memory card:**
A confirmation screen appears. Select *Yes* to download i-αppli.

- When *Guide* is displayed in the guide row, the details of the data to be used by i-αppli can be checked by pressing 📖.

■ **When the selected i-αppli is already downloaded:**
Already downloaded is displayed. When the new version of i-αppli is released, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to upgrade. When you select *Yes*, i-αppli is downloaded to upgrade.

■ **When the selected i-αppli is already downloaded to a UIM other than the current UIM:**
A confirmation screen appears asking whether to overwrite. Select *Yes* to overwrite the downloaded i-αppli.

2 Select a folder to save

A confirmation screen appears asking whether to use the i-αppli.

- Some i-αppli applications show setup screens for the standby display (***Set i-αppli display***), NW transmission or location information (***Location usage setting***). Set each item.
  For items to set, see Step 2 of "Setting the operating conditions of i-αppli". ☛P269

3 *Yes*

The downloaded i-αppli starts.

- To return to the site screen: *No*
- When ***Set stand-by disp.*** is set to *Yes* on the setting screen, another confirmation screen appears asking whether to set i-αppli as the standby display. When you select *Yes*, the ticker setting is canceled if ***Show ticker*** is set to *Yes*.
- Press 📖 if the setup screen appears after an i-αppli application that uses the mail function is downloaded in the B mode of 2in1. If no setup screen appears, the site screen returns.

INFORMATION

- If you cancel downloading or the network connection breaks, i-αppli data downloaded up to that point may be saved. To download the remaining part of i-αppli data, follow Step 3 of "Starting i-αppli". ☛P267
- When there is not enough available storage space or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, follow the instructions on the screen to delete saved i-αppli. The deleted i-αppli and the deleted data on the microSD memory card cannot be restored even if downloading has failed.
- Depending on the amount of data in the IC card, even if there is enough storage space available for i-αppli, some Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli cannot be downloaded. In this case, delete some saved i-αppli according to the instructions on the screen. Note, however, that some types of i-αppli applications are not indicated as being deletable. Also note that you cannot delete some types of i-αppli applications until you start or download them again to delete the data in the IC card.

Downloading Message i-αppli

When Message i-αppli is downloaded, folders for Message i-αppli are automatically created in the folder lists of ***Outbox***, ***Inbox*** and ***Unsent messages***. The name of downloaded Message i-αppli is used as the folder name which cannot be changed.

- Message i-αppli can be saved up to 5 applications (included in the 100 maximum number of i-αppli applications). If the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, follow the instructions on the screen to delete an existing Message i-αppli folder (when the folder is deleted, the corresponding i-αppli is also deleted).
- If Message i-αppli that uses the same mail folder has already been saved in the FOMA terminal, the i-αppli cannot be downloaded.

INFORMATION

- If the mail folder for Message i-αppli exists and you try to download the same Message i-αppli application again, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to use the existing folder. When you select ***Yes***, the Message i-αppli is downloaded. If you choose not to use the mail folder, delete the folder before downloading the Message i-αppli.
- If received mail that supports Message i-αppli to be downloaded has already been saved in the FOMA terminal, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to move the received mail to the folder that was created at the time of downloading. When you select ***Yes***, the received mail is sorted. However, when Privacy Mode is on (with ***Hide secret fldrs*** set for ***Mail***), you cannot sort them.

Viewing i-αppli information when downloading

Software Info Display

Default OFF

1 Menu 3 2 3 ▶ 1 or 2

Menu 31

Starting i-αppli

1 (for over a second)

■ **Displaying only the IC card software (Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli):**

Menu 6 4 1

The IC card software list screen is displayed. Go to Step 3.

- To display GPS-compatible i-αppli only ☛P298

2 Select a folder

The software list screen appears.

: i-αppli present : No i-αppli

3 Select an i-αppli

- Each time you press , the list display and the thumbnail display are switched.
- When ***Confirm every session*** is set for NW transmission of i-αppli to be started, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to connect.
- If you select the IC card data transferred by the iC transfer service, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to download the software. Depending on the transferred IC card data, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to connect to a site to download the software. If you download the corresponding Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, you can start it.
- If you select an i-αppli application partially downloaded before, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to download the remaining data. Selecting ***Yes*** starts downloading. When downloading the remaining part has finished, you can start the i-αppli. If the remaining data fails to be downloaded, the partially saved i-αppli may be deleted.
- To transmit the i-αppli sound through FM Transmitter ☛P377

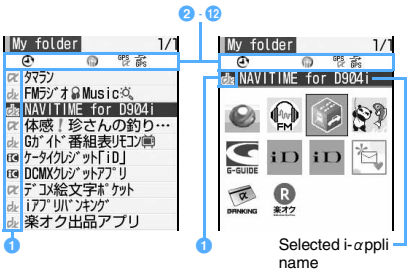
Quitting i-αppli

Quit i-αppli in the procedure specified for each.

- You can also quit i-αppli by pressing and selecting ***Yes***.

The software list screen

List display Thumbnail display



1 : Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli

*1 : Message i-αppli

: i-αppli DX

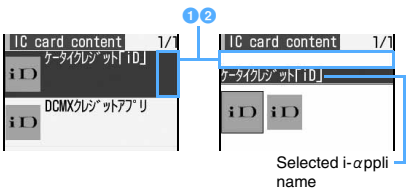
(orange): Normal i-αppli

❷ *1 : i-αppli being currently set for the i-αppli standby display
: i-αppli that can be set for the i-αppli standby display
❸ : i-αppli with Auto Start on
❹ *1 (half gray and half orange): Partially saved i-αppli
: i-αppli that is stopped by IP
: Unavailable because of the UIM operation restriction
❺ : i-αppli downloaded from SSL pages
❻ : Unavailable because of the B mode of 2in1
: Message i-αppli
❼ *1 : i-αppli registered in One-key Shortcut
0 - 9 : i-αppli registered in Two-key Shortcut
❽ : Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli
❾ : GPS-compatible i-αppli
❿ : i-αppli registered in Speed Menu
⓫ : i-αppli that cannot be deleted

*1 The highest priority icon is displayed. These icons are listed in the order of priority from the top.

The IC card software list screen

List display Thumbnail display



❶ *1 : Unavailable because of the UIM operation restriction
: Unavailable because of the B mode of 2in1
❷ *1 (half gray and half orange): Partially saved i-αppli
: i-αppli that is stopped by IP

*1 The highest priority icon is displayed. These icons are listed in the order of priority from the top. In the thumbnail display, only one icon is displayed in the same priority order as set in ❷ of "Viewing the software list screen". ☛P268

INFORMATION

- Partially saved i-αppli can only be deleted and moved to another folder. Showing its detail information is also possible.
- IC card data transferred by the iC transfer service can only be deleted.
- i-αppli is interrupted in the following cases. When you quit the function being used and running, i-αppli is resumed. To resume i-αppli without quitting the current function, press and select ***i-αppli***. However, i-αppli may not be resumed by depending on the function running. Some i-αppli applications may not return to the state before interruption when resumed.
  If Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli is interrupted, the read/write operation on data from/to the IC card is also interrupted. In that case, the data being read or written may be discarded.
  - When there is an incoming call (except when the ringing time of Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service is set to ***0 Sec.***)
  - When a PushTalk call arrives (excluding the case where ***i-mode preferred*** is set in i-mode Arrival Act:PT and a PushTalk call arrives during i-αppli communication)
  - When the time set by Timer has passed
  - When the time set in the schedule alarm or alarm clock has come
  - When you switch to another function
- When you are outside the service area or the saved data cannot be used, i-αppli may not start or not operate correctly.
- Images used by i-αppli or the data you entered may be sent to the server via Internet automatically. Images used by i-αppli are such as those shot with the camera activated by the running i-αppli and those obtained through the infrared communication/iC communication function of the i-αppli.
- For some i-αppli applications, the IP can access i-αppli saved in the mobile phone and directly stop its use. This disables the i-αppli to be started, upgraded, or set for the standby display. You can only delete it or view the detail information. To use again, please contact the IP to release suspension of i-αppli.
- For some i-αppli applications, the IP may send data to i-αppli saved in the mobile phone.
- When the IP requests to stop/restart i-αppli or send data to i-αppli, the FOMA terminal communicates and blinks. In this case, the communication charge is not required.
- Some software allows data to be saved in the microSD memory card. Show the detail information to see whether or not the microSD memory card is used. The data saved in the microSD memory card may not be used by other FOMA models.
- The i-αppli continues its operation even if you set Key Lock and the display indication disappears while i-αppli is operating.

● The sound volume for i-αppli operation can be set by ***i-αppli effect sound***. However, sound effect is unavailable for some i-αppli applications.
● If thumbnail images cannot be obtained, any of the , , and *1 appears.
*1 IC card data transferred by the iC transfer service
● To i-αppli creators
If i-αppli being created does not operate normally, "trace information" may help. Pressing Menu 3 3 4 on the standby display displays the trace. Note that trace information cannot be displayed if i-αppli created to record trace information is not saved.
To delete the trace information, press and select ***Yes***.

Displaying the history when operation finished without using saved data

Security Error History

When i-αppli ended because of an error such that i-αppli cannot use the saved data, the name of i-αppli, date and time, and cause of the security error are recorded.

- Up to 20 errors are recorded in the security error history. When there are more than 20 abnormal exits, the 21st exit is written over the oldest one.

1 Menu 3 3 3

■ **Deleting the history: on the log display screen ▶ *Yes***

Displaying i-αppli detail information

Detail Info

Detail information such as the name and version of i-αppli can be checked.

1 (for over a second) ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight an i-αppli ▶

- The displayed items differ depending on i-αppli.
- For i-αppli downloaded from SSL pages, you can check the site certificate by pressing on the software detail information screen.

Setting the operating conditions of i-αppli

Settings

- Items that can be set depend on i-αppli.
- In the dual mode or the B mode of 2in1, you cannot set ***Set i-αppli display*** and ***Set NW transmission during i-αppli display***.

1 (for over a second) ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight an i-αppli ▶ Menu 6 ▶ Set each item ▶

Speed selector :
Set rotary selector functions of the Speed Selector to be used while i-αppli is running.
- When ***Up and down*** is set, you can use the Speed Selector in the same way as .
- When ***Right and left*** is set, you can use the Speed Selector in the same way as .
- Rotary selector functions cannot be set when ***Speed selector*** of the Speed Selector Setting is set to ***OFF***.

FM transmitter :
Set whether to transmit the i-αppli sound through FM Transmitter.
- For details about FM Transmitter ☛P376

Set i-αppli display :
Set whether to set i-αppli as your standby display.
- Only one i-αppli application can be set.

Set NW transmission during i-αppli display :
Set whether to allow automatic connection while the i-αppli standby display is operating.

Set NW transmission :
Set whether to allow automatic connection while i-αppli is running.

Use icons :
Set whether i-αppli uses icon information for mail, Message R/F, remaining battery level, Silent Mode and reception level.

Start from browser :
Set whether to permit starting i-αppli (i-αppli To) from sites.

Start from ToruCa :
Set whether to permit starting i-αppli (i-αppli To) from ToruCa.

Start from mailer :
Set whether to permit starting i-αppli (i-αppli To) from mails.

Start from Location Service menu :
Set whether to permit starting i-αppli (i-αppli To) from link items for location information in sites, Message R/F and ToruCa.

Start from external :
Set whether to permit starting i-αppli (i-αppli To) from external devices.

Allow ring tone/image changes by software**1** :
Set whether to allow i-αppli to change the settings of ring alerts or images on the screen such as the standby display.

Confirm all changes**1** :
Set whether i-αppli displays a confirmation screen each time the settings of ring alerts or images are changed.

*Allow access to phonebook/call records by software**1:
Set whether to allow i-αppli to refer to the phonebook, redial data and received call history.
- This setting also applies to ToruCa saved in the FOMA terminal.

*Location usage setting**1:
Set whether to permit GPS-compatible i-αppli to use location information.

*1 This setting is available only for i-αppli DX.

- When *Set i-αppli display* is set to *Yes*, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to set i-αppli as the standby display. Selecting *Yes* sets the i-αppli standby display. When you select *Yes*, the ticker setting is canceled if *Show ticker* is set to *Yes*. If the i-αppli is already set for i-αppli standby display, the confirmation screen does not appear.

INFORMATION

- Even if *Speed selector* of the Speed Selector Setting is set to *OFF*, some i-αppli applications may not invalidate the rotary selector functions.
- Even if *Up and down* or *Right and left* is set for *Speed selector*, rotating the Speed Selector may cause a different action or no action for some i-αppli applications.
- Note that if you set *No* for *Set NW transmission*, i-αppli may not be started and timely information such as stock prices or weather forecast may not be provided by i-αppli.
- If *Yes* is set for *Use icons*, information about icons for unread mail, unread Message R/F, remaining battery level, Silent Mode, and icons within service area/outside service area may be sent to IPs through the Internet, which may give the information to a third party. When *Use icons* is set to *No*, i-αppli that requires the icon information may not operate.
- If you rotate the Speed Selector during i-αppli operation, the moving direction conforms to the setting of *Direction* of the Speed Selector Setting. However, some i-αppli applications may ignore the setting of moving directions.

Setting the lighting and vibrator during i-αppli running

Display Light/Vibrate Effect

Setting display light

- The i-αppli standby display light operation conforms to the setting of *Normal use* of *Display light time* of the Display Light Setting. ☛P140
- While Public mode (Driving mode) is on, the light does not operate while i-αppli is running even if *Software* is set.

Default Terminal Setting

1 Menu 3 2 4 ▶ 1 or 2

Terminal Setting:
The setting of *Normal use* of *Display light time* of Display Light Setting is applied.

Software:
The light comes on according to i-αppli.

INFORMATION

- For some i-αppli applications, *Terminal Setting* does not take effect even if you set it.
- This setting is also reflected to *i-αppli* of *Display light time* of Display Light Setting. ☛P140

Setting vibrator

This setting allows the vibrator operation by i-αppli.
- While Public mode (Driving mode) is on, the vibrator does not operate while i-αppli is running regardless of this setting.

Default ON

1 Menu 3 2 5 ▶ 1 or 2

INFORMATION

- This setting is also reflected to Vibrator Setting. ☛P129

Starting another i-αppli application from i-αppli

Depending on the running i-αppli application, you can start another one without returning to the software list.

1 Operate i-αppli to start another i-αppli

INFORMATION

- Some i-αppli applications allow you to select another i-αppli application to activate. When a message appears asking you to select an i-αppli application, press ● and select it.

Using preinstalled i-αppli

The following i-αppli applications are registered by default:

- タマラン (TAMA-RUN)
- FMラジオ Musicサーチ (FM Radio Music Search)
- NAVITIME for D904i

- 体感！珍さんの釣り物語 (Chinsan's Fishing)
- Gガイド番組表リモコン(G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller)
- ケータイクレジット「iD（アイディ）」(iD credit payment service)
- 「DCMX」クレジットアプリ (DCMX Credit i-αppli)
- デコメ絵文字ポケット (Deco-mail Pictogram Pocket)
- ｉアプリバンキング (i-αppli Banking)
- 楽オク出品アプリ (Rakuten Auction i-αppli)

Select each i-αppli application from the list to start.

- Some i-αppli names may be different from those on the display.
- If you deleted i-αppli registered by default, you can download it from the i-mode site "My D-style". ☛P454

タマラン(TAMA-RUN)

This is the 3D maze game in which the player rolls a liquid ball to the goal by tilting the FOMA terminal.

- Hold your FOMA terminal horizontally for the game.
- On the menu screen or the submenu screen during the game, you can show the high score or set Help and options. You can set the option to use keys to roll the liquid ball. For details about playing, see Help.

体感！珍さんの釣り物語 (Chinsan's Fishing)

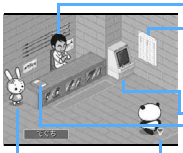
This is a game to catch fish by operating a panda named Chin-san.
In the メっちゃ湖 (Lake Mecha) Section, when you catch all kinds of fish available at one fishing spot, go to たにむら釣具店 (Tanimura Fishing Tackle Shop) and satisfy an event character's request. Then you can go to the next fishing spot. When you have caught all kinds of fish and achieved the last challenge, you can proceed to the 地底湖 (Underground Lake) Section.

- The kind of fish available and fishing level requirements vary depending on time and fishing spots.
- Hold your FOMA terminal horizontally for the game. Pressing [m] on the title screen turns the screen upside down. ◎ in the description corresponds to the Speed Selector's operation when you hold the FOMA terminal horizontally.
- In the fishing spot or the whole map you can check or change the settings by pressing [m]. In the whole map you can also check the status and items.

■ たにむら釣具店 (Tanimura Fishing Tackle Shop)

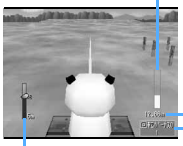
In this shop you can use the points you get through fishing to do your shopping or get a hint for fishing from Tanimura-kun. Also, you can hear the event character's request, play a mini-game, or refer to Help.

- To move Chin-san on the screen, select the moving direction with ◎ or the Speed Selector and press ●.



Tanimura-kun
Ranking
You will be listed in the ranking if you get a high score on a mini-game.
Game machine
You can play a mini-game.
Fish book
You can refer to Help or the information about fish.
Exit
Returns to the whole map.
Event character
This character appears as the game proceeds.

■ Basic operation of fishing



Tension gauge*1
Shows tension of the fishing line pulled by fish. When the yellow gauge bar becomes full, the line breaks; when the gauge becomes empty, the fish gets away.
Distance between fish and the shore
Reel-up bonus
Value is added by reeling up the line manually. When the rank goes up, you will get a bonus point.
Water depth meter*1
Shows how deep the lure goes down.
When fish bites the lure, the meter becomes yellow.

*1 The water depth meter and the tension gauge or reel-up bonus will not be displayed at the same time.

① Cast the line

- ◎ to select a casting point. Move the FOMA terminal quickly just like throwing a fishing rod or press ● to cast the lure into the lake.

② Control the lure and wait for a bite

- When the lure has sunk to the bottom of the lake, wind the reel by rotating the Speed Selector (manual reel) or holding down ● for over a second (electric reel).
  Check the lure position by the water depth meter.

③ **When you have a bite, then set the hook**

- You will know when fish bites the lure by vibration or “ ! ” on the screen. Move up or down the FOMA terminal quickly or press ●. If you are lucky, you can hook the fish.

④ **Battle**

- Rotate the Speed Selector to keep the line tension as high in the gauge as possible.

⑤ **Landing the fish**

- When the line becomes short by reeling up, the direction to the right, left, top or bottom is indicated on the screen. Move the FOMA terminal quickly to the indicated direction or press the corresponding key (4, 2, 8 or 6) to catch the fish.

INFORMATION

● You can play this i-αppli game by tilting and shaking the FOMA terminal. If you shake the FOMA terminal too hard, it may fly out of your hand and hit people or things around you. This might lead to a serious accident or damage. When playing this game, be sure to pay attention around you, hold your FOMA terminal firmly and do not shake it too hard.

デコメ絵文字ポケット (Deco-mail Pictogram Pocket)

デコメ絵文字ポケット is a new i-αppli specially designed for Deco-mail pictograms that you can use in i-mode mails in the same way as for regular pictograms. This i-αppli enables you to easily search and save Deco-mail pictograms.

Using such topics as *カテゴリ* (Category) and *イラスト・キャラクタ* (Illustrated Character), you can easily search for Deco-mail pictograms provided by IP and save them in your mobile phone.

You can also save multiple Deco-mail pictograms at a time. When you find a favorite Deco-mail pictogram, you can read the description about the site that provides the pictogram and access the site.

- デコメ絵文字ポケット is available free of charge; no monthly fee is required. Note, however, that you may be separately charged with an i-mode information fee if you visit a site provided by an IP.
- Packet communication fee is separately required.
- For more information, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

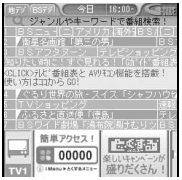
FM ラジオ Musicサーチ (FM Radio Music Search)

Application that allows you to listen to the FM radio.
For details ☛P377

NAVITIME for D904i

Application that allows you to use the GPS function.
For details ☛P296

Gガイド番組表リモコン(G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller)



- The display shown here represents an example. It differs from the actual display. TV channels according to the home area are displayed.

This is a convenient application, with no monthly subscription fee, containing a TV program table and an AV remote control.

You can simply acquire the analog or digital terrestrial TV program information no matter when or where. The TV program information includes program titles, brief description of program content, starting and ending time. You can schedule recording of your favorite TV program onto the DVD recorder from a remote place via Internet. This function is available with DVD harddisk recorders that support remote scheduling of recording. Before using this i-αppli, it is necessary to perform initial settings. In addition, it is possible to search for the program information using keywords such as the TV program genre or your favorite entertainer. You can also operate the TV, video deck and DVD player remotely (some devices do not support this function).

- When using it for the first time, it is necessary to make initial setting and consent to the agreements for use.
- Packet communication fee is separately required.
- You cannot use this i-αppli in the B mode of 2in1 because it uses the mail function.
- To use this i-αppli overseas, set the date and time of the FOMA terminal to the Japanese Standard Time.
- For more information, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.
- For remote control operation ☛P355

Remote scheduling of recording

If your DVD recorder supports remote scheduling of recording, you can schedule to record TV programs using the program list of this i-αppli from a remote place via Internet.

For remote scheduling, it is necessary to perform initial settings with this i-αppli.

■ **Performing initial settings**

① **Connect your DVD recorder to Internet**

- See the manual of your DVD recorder.

② **Start this i-αppli and select *リモート録画予約* (Remote scheduling of recording) from the menu.**

- The guidance appears. Perform initial settings according to the guidance.

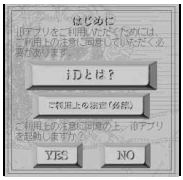
■ **Scheduling to record TV programs**

After the initial settings is completed, specify your favorite TV program and select *リモート録画予約* on the menu. Your FOMA terminal connects via Internet to your DVD recorder at home and schedules to record the program.

- If recording is already scheduled for the same time, a message appears on the program list.
- Packet communication fee is required separately.

Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli

ケータイクレジット「iD（アイディ）」(iD credit payment service)



- The screen shown here is for information purpose only. It may differ from the actual screen.

The iD credit payment service is a credit service that enables shopping or cashing by holding Osaifu-Keitai over the reader/writer. With this service you do not need to take out the credit card from the wallet or sign the slip, allowing you to enjoy shopping more conveniently.

- To use iD, it is necessary to apply for a credit card supporting iD. Also the iD i-αppli and the card i-αppli issued by a card company are required.
- When you use iD i-αppli for the first time, you have to agree on ご利用上の注意 (Terms and Conditions for Use), prepare for usage, and download the card i-αppli.
- The cost for using an iD-supported credit card service, such as the annual fee, depends on card companies.
- To download iD i-αppli and card i-αppli issued by a card company, packet communication fee is required.
- See the following iD i-mode site and websites for information about iD.
  i-mode site:
  iMenu → *メニュー/検索* (Menu/search) → *ケータイクレジット「iD」* (iD credit payment service)
  Web page: http://id-credit.com

QR code for site access

「DCMX」クレジットアプリ (DCMX credit i-αppli)

- The screen shown here is for information purpose only. It may differ from the actual screen.

"DCMX" is a credit service that NTT DoCoMo group provides for the iD credit payment service. DCMX is available in two types: DCMX mini and DCMX. DCMX mini allows credit payment of up to ¥10,000 per month and DCMX offers a credit line of more than that. With DCMX, you can also earn DoCoMo points. You can apply for "DCMX mini" from this i-αppli to use the iD credit payment service immediately.

■ **i-αppli functions**

Application and screening*1

▼

Card information setting

▼

Use

No cumbersome charge required.
You can enjoy shopping only by holding your FOMA terminal over the reader/writer at a shop. You do not need to sign a slip*2.

Check*3

You can check your credit card balance and usage details from this i-αppli.

Change

You can update the card from this i-αppli. Also, when you change your FOMA terminal to a new one, you can set the card information from this i-αppli.

*1 Your application for DCMX mini will be examined online. For any application for other than DCMX mini, your terminal automatically connects to the online application page of i-mode.
*2 Entering a password may be required under a certain condition.
*3 Checking the usage details, etc. is available only for DCMX mini.

• For details of the service or application procedure, see the following:
DCMX home page
・From i-mode:
DCMX of iMenu
・From PC: http://dcmx.jp/
• Contact “General Inquiries” described on the back of this manual for details.

QR code for site access

INFORMATION

● When you use this i-αppli for the first time, you have to agree on ご利用上の注意 (Terms and Conditions for Use) before using it.
● For setting and operating this i-αppli, packet communication fee is required separately.

Precautions for Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli

● DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the information saved in the IC card.

i アプリバンキング (i-αppli Banking)

• The screen shown here is for information purpose only. It may differ from the actual screens.

This i-αppli is intended to enable you to use mobile banking conveniently. Mobile banking is a service by which you can use a mobile phone to check your account balance and account activity or transfer money at any time and from anywhere. All you need is to enter your password when starting the i-αppli application. You can use mobile banking services of up to 2 financial institutions.

• To use mobile banking with this application, you have to open your account at a financial institution and apply for the mobile banking service of the institution.
• The service requires a separate packet communication fee.
• For details, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.
• For details about i アプリバンキング, see the i-mode site.

楽オク出品アプリ (Rakuten Auction i-αppli)

• The screen shown here is for information purpose only. It may differ from the actual screens.

楽オク出品アプリ is a convenient i-αppli application that allows you to exhibit your items at Rakuten Auction at any time and from anywhere.
Even the first-time exhibitor can use the application easily because of its convenient guidance. Other convenient functions include photographing, photo editing and logging. These allow you to exhibit your items more quickly than you do from a website.

• You need to agree to the “利用規約” (Terms of Use) if you are a first-timer.
• The service requires a separate packet communication fee.
• For details, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.
• To exhibit your items at Rakuten Auction, you have to apply for Rakuten membership and exhibitor registration.
• For more information about Rakuten Auction, see the i-mode site.
Home page:
http://a.rakuten.co.jp/
i-mode site:
楽オク -*オークション*- (Rakuten auction) of iMenu

QR code for site connection

Starting i-αppli with One-key Shortcut

One-key Shortcut

Registering i-αppli to One-key Shortcut

• Only one i-αppli application can be registered. By default, タマラン is registered.

1 ○ **(for over a second) ▶ Select a folder**

2 **Highlight an i-αppli ▶** Menu 8 1

• To cancel, repeat the same procedure.

Starting i-αppli with One-key Shortcut

1 (for over a second)

Starting i-αppli with Two-key Shortcut

Two-key Shortcut

Registering i-αppli to Two-key Shortcut

- Up to 10 i-αppli applications can be registered.

1 (for over a second) ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight an i-αppli ▶ Menu 8 2

- To cancel, repeat the same procedure.

3 Select the number to register

- When you start Two-key Shortcut, the icon numbers (0 - 9) correspond to 0 to 9.
- When you select a dial key that has already been assigned an i-αppli application, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to overwrite it. Select *Yes* to overwrite the previous registration.

Starting i-αppli with Two-key Shortcut

1 0 - 9 ▶ (for over a second)

Displaying the Two-key Shortcut list

Default Not recorded

1 Menu 3 2 6

- To start: Select an i-αppli
- To display details: Highlight an i-αppli ▶ ▣
- To cancel registration: Highlight an i-αppli ▶ Menu 2 ▶ *Yes*

Automatically starting i-αppli

Select whether to use auto starting and set different auto starting conditions for each i-αppli.

Setting whether to start automatically

Auto Start

Default ON

1 Menu 3 2 2 ▶ 1 or 2

Setting the date and time of auto starting

Auto Start Info Setting

Set Auto Start on/off or the start time for each i-αppli application and display the preset details.

- The conditions that can be set depend on i-αppli.
- Some i-αppli applications may not be started automatically.
- When Auto Start is set to *OFF*, this setting is not available.

1 (for over a second) ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight an i-αppli ▶ Menu 5 ▶ Set each item ▶ ▣

User:
Select whether to set conditions of Auto Start.

Time:
Enter the time to automatically start i-αppli.

Repeat:
Set the condition for repetitive automatic starting of i-αppli.

Weekly:
Set the day of week for auto starting when *Weekly* is set for *Repeat*.

Date:
Set the date for auto starting when *Onetime* is set for *Repeat*.

Software:
Set whether to automatically start at the intervals preset for i-αppli.

i-αppli 1 to *4*:
Depending on i-αppli DX, up to 4 conditions of Auto Start can be set while it is operated. Set whether to enable the settings.

INFORMATION

- Even when you set automatic startup, no startup occurs in the following cases. Instead, appears on the standby display and the Start Failure History logs the i-αppli name, date/time, and the reason for no startup.
  - When a screen other than the standby display is displayed
  - When the UIM restricts operation (except for preinstalled i-αppli)
  - When the UIM cannot be detected

- The interval of auto starting is too short
- During All Lock, Omakase Lock (Remote Lock), Personal Data Lock, or Privacy Mode (when ***Authorized access*** is set for i-αppli)
- In the B mode of 2in1 (only for i-αppli applications that use the mail function)
- When i-αppli usage is stopped by the IP

● If 2 or more i-αppli applications are specified to start automatically at the same time, only one application is activated. The failed i-αppli information is recorded in Start Failure History, but is not displayed on the standby display.

Displaying the history when auto-starting of i-αppli fails

Start Failure History

If automatic start of i-αppli fails, appears on the standby display and the i-αppli name, the date and time and the failure reason are recorded.

- Up to 20 auto start failures are recorded. When there are more than 20 abnormal exits, the 21st exit is written over the oldest one.
- When you display the start failure history or when the next automatic start is successful, on the standby display disappears.

1 Menu 3 3 1

■ **Deleting the history: on the log display screen ▶ *Yes***

Starting i-αppli from sites or mails

i-αppli To

Select a link item that can start i-αppli in sites or i-mode mails and then start the i-αppli (i-αppli To).

1 Select a link item enabled to start i-αppli from sites or i-mode mails ▶ *Yes*

i-αppli is started.

INFORMATION

● If the i-αppli you attempt to start with i-αppli To is not saved in the FOMA terminal, i-αppli cannot be started. Note that some i-αppli applications may start just after downloaded from sites even if it is not saved.

- For i-αppli that starts just after downloaded from a site, a confirmation screen may be displayed asking whether to make communication while it is activated.
- When you quit i-αppli started just after downloaded from a site, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save i-αppli. Note that some i-αppli applications may not be able to be saved in the FOMA terminal.

● If the specified i-αppli is set not to start with i-αppli To, it cannot be started. ☛P269

Operating the i-αppli standby display

i-αppli Standby Display

When i-αppli is set for the standby display, you can start i-αppli from the standby display to operate. On the i-αppli standby display, or is indicated at the top of the screen.

- It is necessary to set i-αppli for the standby display beforehand. ☛P135

INFORMATION

● When you set i-αppli that performs communication, it may not operate correctly depending on signal conditions, etc.

● While All Lock, Personal Data Lock, Privacy Mode (when ***Authorized access*** is set for i-αppli), Omakase Lock (Remote Lock), or the B mode or dual mode of 2in1 is active, the i-αppli standby display will be canceled temporarily. If you cancel All Lock, Personal Data Lock, Omakase Lock, or Privacy Mode, the i-αppli standby display restarts.

● If the IP stops to supply the i-αppli application you set as the i-αppli standby display, the i-αppli standby display is canceled next time you turn on your FOMA terminal.

● If an error that will cancel the i-αppli standby display occurs, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to cancel the i-αppli standby display. Selecting ***Yes*** cancels it. At this time, the name of i-αppli and date/time are recorded in Abnormal Exit History.

● You cannot connect to a site (Web To) from the i-αppli standby display.

● When the power of the FOMA terminal is turned on with the i-αppli standby display set, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to start the i-αppli standby display. When you select ***Yes*** or operate nothing for about 5 seconds, the i-αppli standby display starts. When you select ***No***, the i-αppli standby display setting is canceled. When the power is turned on by Auto Power ON, the i-αppli standby display automatically starts, without displaying the confirmation screen.

Starting i-αppli of the i-αppli standby display

1 クリア on the i-αppli standby display

The screen is switched to the i-αppli screen and or blinks at the top of the display.

Quitting i-αppli to return to the i-αppli standby display

1 ☎ while i-αppli is running ▶ *End*

i-αppli is ended and the i-αppli standby display is activated. The icon at the top of the display switches from to , or from to .

- The procedure to quit i-αppli and return to the i-αppli standby display depends on the type of i-αppli.
- Even if ***End*** is selected, the i-αppli standby display setting is not canceled. To cancel, select ***Cancel***. or at the top of the display disappear.

INFORMATION

- You can also cancel the i-αppli standby display by highlighting i-αppli of the i-αppli standby display in the software list, pressing Menu, selecting ***i-αppli display*** and then selecting ***Cancel***.

Displaying the exit history of the i-αppli standby display

Abnormal Exit History

When an error that will cancel the i-αppli standby display occurs, the i-αppli name, date and time are recorded.

- Up to 20 abnormal exits are recorded. When there are more than 20 abnormal exits, the 21st exit is written over the oldest one.
- In the normal end, exits are not recorded.

1 Menu 3 3 2

■ **Deleting the history: 🕮 on the log display screen ▶ *Yes***

Managing i-αppli

Upgrading i-αppli

Upgrade

When i-αppli has been updated, it can be upgraded.

- i-αppli whose usage is stopped by IP cannot be upgraded.

1 ○ (for over a second) ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight an i-αppli ▶ Menu 4 ▶ *Yes*

Upgrading starts.

INFORMATION

- When you upgrade i-αppli, data such as game scores stored by the i-αppli may be erased.
- Some i-αppli applications may inquire the DoCoMo server about the availability depending on the length of time of use/number of times of use. If the server gives a notice of i-αppli having been updated, it can be upgraded after confirmation.
- Some i-αppli applications may be upgraded automatically.

Creating/deleting folders

Creating a folder

- Up to 20 folders can be created including ***My folder***.

1 ○ (for over a second)

2 Menu 4

■ **Changing the folder name: Highlight the folder ▶ Menu 1**

■ **Changing the order of folders: Highlight a folder ▶ Menu ▶ 5 or 6**

3 Enter a folder name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters) ▶ 🕮

Deleting folders

- You cannot delete a folder if it contains i-αppli, FMラジオ Musicサーチ

1 ○ (for over a second)

2 Highlight a folder ▶ Menu 2 1

- To delete a folder with any i-αppli stored in it, enter the terminal security code.

3 ***Yes***

- If there is any Message i-αppli in the folder to be deleted, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete the mail folder. Select ***Yes*** to delete the mail folder and all messages stored in the folder. Select ***No*** to delete i-αppli only. However, if there is any protected message in the mail folder, you cannot delete the i-αppli or mail folder even when you select ***Yes***.
- If the folder to be deleted contains any Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli that cannot be deleted unless the data in the IC card is deleted, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete i-αppli other than that.
- If the folder to be deleted contains any i-αppli that has data in the microSD memory card, a confirmation screen may appear to ask whether to delete the data in the microSD memory card as well. If you select ***Yes***, the data on the microSD memory card is also deleted. Select ***No*** to delete i-αppli only.

INFORMATION

- When the mail folder for Message i-αppli to be deleted is being used (including being displayed in the list), the i-αppli may not be deleted.
- When only i-αppli has been deleted and the mail folder used for Message i-αppli is left undeleted, the message can be displayed from the submenu in the folder list of mail. ☛P240

Moving i-αppli to another folder

1 ○ **(for over a second) ▶ Select a folder**

2 **Highlight an i-αppli ▶** Menu 3 1

- **Moving the selected items:** Menu 3 2 **▶ Select an i-αppli ▶** 📖
- **Moving all items in folder:** Menu 3 3

3 **Select the folder to move to ▶** ***Yes***

Deleting i-αppli

- For some i-αppli applications, the data in the IC card is also deleted.
- Some i-αppli applications cannot be deleted unless you start i-αppli and delete the data in the IC card.
- If the IC card data is transferred by the iC transfer service, some i-αppli applications cannot be deleted until being downloaded again to delete the data in the IC card.
- Some of the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli applications may not be deleted.
- FMラジオ Musicサーチ cannot be deleted.

1 ○ **(for over a second) ▶ Select a folder**

2 **Highlight an i-αppli ▶** Menu 2 1

- **Deleting selected items:** Menu 2 2 **▶ Select an i-αppli ▶** 📖
- **Deleting all items in the folder:** Menu 2 3 **▶ Enter the terminal security code**

3 ***Yes***

- When you delete Message i-αppli, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete the mail folder as well. Select ***Yes*** to delete the mail folder and all the messages stored in it. Select ***No*** to delete i-αppli only. However, if there is any protected message in the mail folder, you cannot delete the i-αppli or mail folder even when you select ***Yes***.
- If the i-αppli to be deleted by ***Selected items*** or ***All items*** includes Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli that cannot be deleted unless the data in the IC card is deleted, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete i-αppli other than that.
- When you delete the i-αppli that has data in the microSD memory card, a confirmation screen may appear to ask whether to delete the data in the microSD memory card as well. If you select ***Yes***, the data in the microSD memory card is also deleted. Select ***No*** to delete i-αppli only.

INFORMATION

- To delete all i-αppli applications in a folder from the folder list, highlight the folder, press Menu, and select ***Delete*** → ***Delete software***.
- If the folder for Message i-αppli to be deleted is in use (as while displaying a list), i-αppli may not be deleted.
- When only i-αppli has been deleted and the mail folder used for Message i-αppli is left undeleted, the message can be displayed from the submenu in the folder list of mail. ☛P240

Sorting i-αppli

Sort Software

Default By access time

1 Menu 3 2 1

2 1 - 5

- For ***By access time*** and ***By download time***, i-αppli applications are sorted by the date/time set in Date and Time Setting of the FOMA terminal.
- For ***By name***, the sorted order may not match the order of the Japanese syllabary if both one-byte and two-byte characters are included in the name of i-αppli.
- For ***By access frequency***, the frequency does not include the number of times of being started as the i-αppli standby display. The access frequency is carried over even when i-αppli version is upgraded.
- For ***By software size***, the total of the software size of i-αppli and scratchpad is sorted from large to small. However, the sorted order may differ from the order of total sizes calculated from the sizes of software and scratchpad displayed in the detail information.

INFORMATION

- To perform this operation from the software list, press Menu and select ***Sort***.
- The use time includes the date and time when i-αppli is downloaded.

Checking the number of i-αppli in a folder

Software in Folder

1 ○ (for over a second) ▶ Highlight a folder ▶ ▣

- Meaning of the icon ☛P267

Checking the current settings of i-αppli

Software Information

1 ○ (for over a second) ▶ ✉

Storage :

The total size of i-αppli saved is indicated in bar and numeric.

Software count :

The total number of i-αppli saved is displayed.

i-αppli display :

The name and storage folder of i-αppli set as the i-αppli standby display are displayed.

One-key shortcut :

The name and storage folder of i-αppli registered to One-key Shortcut are displayed.

Speed menu shortcut :

The name and storage folder of i-αppli registered to Speed Menu are displayed.

Auto start :

The name, storage folder and start time of i-αppli set for the next automatic start are displayed.

Displaying i-αppli data saved in the microSD memory card

microSD Data

You can display the folder of data saved in the microSD memory card from i-αppli and confirm and delete the information.

- The contents of data cannot be displayed.

1 Menu 6 5 5

The folder list of i-αppli data is displayed.

■ **Confirming the information of folder: Select a folder**

- Displays availability of the folder, the name of i-αppli for use and the reason why it is not available. Some items may not be displayed depending on the folder.

■ **Deleting the folder:**

① **Highlight a folder** ▶ Menu 1

- Deleting selected items: Menu 2 ▶ Select a folder ▶ ▣
- Deleting all items: Menu 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code

② ***Yes***

Using various functions from i-αppli

- Downloading i-αppli that supports individual functions beforehand is required.
- Depending on the i-αppli application, the operation varies or may be unavailable.

Using the camera from i-αppli

1 **Operate i-αppli to use the camera**

INFORMATION

- Shot images or videos may be automatically sent to the server.
- When Still Camera or Movie Camera is activated from i-αppli, you cannot change the size restriction and image size. Also you cannot set the frame and quality. Further, in case of still image shooting, the indicator and counter are not displayed and shake reduction is unavailable.
- When the camera has been activated from i-αppli, a shot image is saved in the ***i-mode*** folder or the ***Deco-mail picture*** folder of ***My Picture*** or within the i-αppli itself. A recorded video is saved in the ***i-mode*** folder of ***i-motion*** or within the i-αppli itself.

Using Bar Code Reader from i-αppli

1 Operate i-αppli to scan barcodes

- A message appears indicating that scan results are used and saved in the i-αppli.

Using infrared communication from i-αppli

- Infrared communication may not be made depending on the other device, even if it is provided with the infrared communication function.

1 Operate i-αppli to perform infrared communication

- i-αppli can also be started by receiving i-αppli starting data via infrared communication.
- If you perform infrared communication while your terminal is connected to a site or sending/receiving mail, the site connection or mail transmission is stopped.

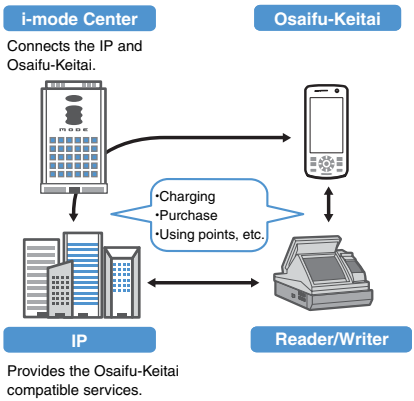
Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa

What's Osaifu-Keitai? 282
What's iC transfer service? 283
Starting Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli 283
What's ToruCa? 284
Obtaining ToruCa 285
Displaying ToruCa 285
Setting ToruCa 288
Preventing use of IC card functions ..... IC Card Lock 290

What's Osaifu-Keitai?

The i-mode terminal which is equipped with an IC card and provides useful functions of i-mode using the IC card (i-mode FeliCa) is called "Osaifu-Keitai".
FeliCa is the contactless IC card technology, which allows reading and writing data just by holding an IC card over a reader/writer.
The Osaifu-Keitai can be used conveniently in daily life, as electronic money for payment, as airplane tickets, or as reward point cards, just by holding it over a compatible reader/writer*1.
Also, compared to a conventional contactless IC card compatible with FeliCa, the Osaifu-Keitai provides more useful functions; you can charge electronic money from sites into the IC card of the terminal or check the balance and usage history.

*1 A reader/writer is used to read and write the data in an IC card.



- To use the IC card functions, download Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli that supports the IC card functions.
- How to subscribe to and use Osaifu-Keitai compatible services depend on each service. Contact the service provider such as IP (Information Provider) for details. Before using Osaifu-Keitai compatible services, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]" for usage precautions.
- Keep secure your terminal security code and take care not to reveal the password to anyone.
- Take a separate note of the name and contact information for each Osaifu-Keitai compatible service. Data in the IC card may be lost or modified due to failure, repair, change of model or other handlings of your Osaifu-Keitai terminal. Please note that you will be required to delete the data before repair. If the data in the IC card should be lost or modified, DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the loss of data. In case you delete the data in the IC card or the data is accidentally lost or modified, note that the response differs for each Osaifu-Keitai compatible service. For details, contact your service provider such as IP beforehand.
- Be careful not to lose your Osaifu-Keitai terminal. If the terminal should be lost, contact your service provider such as IP for information regarding the Osaifu-Keitai compatible service. Please note that you can restrict the IC card function by Omakase Lock (Remote Lock) or IC Card Lock on this FOMA terminal. ☛P159, P290

Using the Osaifu-Keitai

Step 1: Download Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli ☛P266

Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, ケータイクレジット「iD（アイディ）」(iD credit payment service) and「DCMX」クレジットアプリ (DCMX Credit i-αppli) are registered by default.

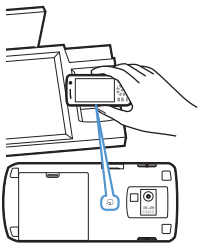
Step 2: Start Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli to read and write data in the IC card ☛P283

Use Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli to charge electronic money and tickets or to check the balance and usage history.

Step 3: Hold the FeliCa mark over a reader/writer

- When *ON* is set for the lighting during IC card transaction in Light Alert Setting, the Enter key flashes according to the setting of lighting color if reading and writing become available.

You can use the FOMA terminal as electronic money for shopping or as tickets by holding the FeliCa mark on the terminal over a reader/writer. This function can be used without starting Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli.



INFORMATION

- If the IC card is not recognized when you hold the FeliCa mark over the reader/writer, try again by changing the position, angle, etc.
- Do not expose the FOMA terminal to strong shocks when holding the FeliCa mark over the reader/writer.
- The IC card can be used during a call or i-mode by holding the FeliCa mark over the reader/writer. However, you cannot start Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli during i-mode.
- To enable the IC card to be used by holding the FeliCa mark over the reader/writer even the power is off, set IC Lock (power-off) to ***Remain lock status*** and turn the power off without setting IC Card Lock.
- IC card function cannot be used when the battery pack is removed. When you use the IC card function, attach the battery pack. Even when the battery pack is attached, if it is not used for an extended period or is not charged after a low battery alert, the IC card may not be used. In this case, charge the battery.
- When the power is off, you cannot start Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli to read and write data in the IC card. You cannot obtain ToruCa either.
- Setting Omakase Lock automatically disables the IC card function regardless of the setting of IC Card Lock.
- i-αppli may start when you hold the FeliCa mark over the reader/writer. However, no i-αppli starts when the target i-αppli is not saved or is set not to start with i-αppli To.

What's iC transfer service?

iC transfer service*1 is a service which transfers all the data of IC card to new Osaifu-Keitai at once*2, when you change the terminal. After the data of IC card is transferred, you can easily use Osaifu-Keitai compatible service by downloading Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli.
iC transfer service is available at a DoCoMo Shop. However, this service is available between the following models which supports iC transfer service*3. For details, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

*1 A fee is needed for use of iC transfer service. (There is the case that fee is not needed.) Also, for downloading the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli and for various settings, packet communication fee is required.

*2 Some Osaifu-Keitai compatible services are not supported. Since the services that are not supported will be deleted when you use iC transfer service, make backup of data using the Osaifu-Keitai compatible service or delete it, in advance.

*3 903i series, 904i series, 703i series (except D703i, P703iμ and N703iμ)

Starting Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli

- In case you start or download Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli for the first time, ***Current UIM necessary to use IC card***. is displayed. From next time, the IC card function cannot be used, unless the associated UIM is inserted. When you use your terminal with another UIM, IC card function cannot be used unless you insert the associated UIM and delete all the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli.

1 Menu 6 4 1

- For the subsequent steps, follow Step 3 in "Starting i-αppli". ☛P267

INFORMATION

- While Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli is started, the IC card may not be used by holding the FeliCa mark over the reader/writer.
- Some of Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli operations may not be available during a videophone call.
- Some functions of Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli may not start or operate correctly in case your terminal is outside the service area or cannot use the saved data.

What's ToruCa?

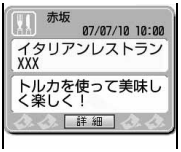
ToruCa is an electronic card that is available through Osaifu-Keitai, which can be used as a flyer, restaurant card, coupon, etc.
You can obtain ToruCa from the reader/writer and sites and exchange the obtained ToruCa easily by using mail, infrared communication, and microSD memory card.
The obtained ToruCa is saved in ***ToruCa*** in the ***LifeKit*** menu.

- For details of ToruCa compatible models, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

Procedure for using ToruCa

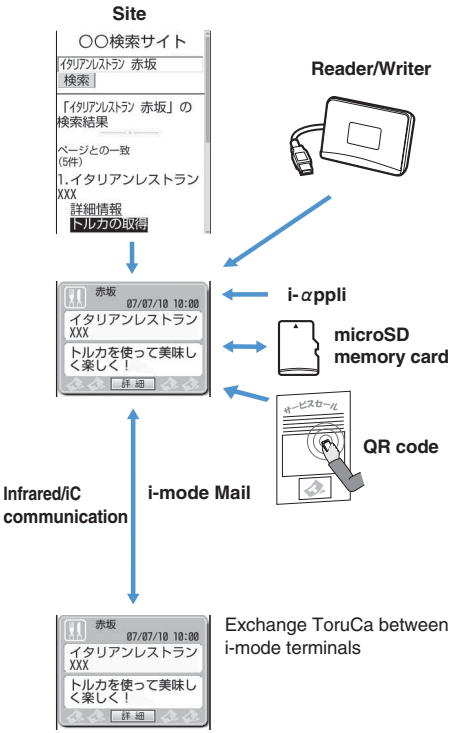
Hold the Osaifu-Keitai over a reader/writer to obtain ToruCa.

Select obtained ToruCa from the ToruCa list.



You can see detailed information by using the *詳細* (Details) button.

How to get ToruCa



INFORMATION

- Exchanging ToruCa in i-mode communication needs packet communication fee.

Obtaining ToruCa

- Maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P496
- The ToruCa size that can can be saved is up to 1 Kbyte per item. For ToruCa (details), up to 100 Kbytes can be saved.
- The obtained ToruCa is saved in the ***ToruCa*** folder. However in case of obtaining ToruCa from reader/writer, it is saved in the specified folder when ToruCa matches the sort method specified in ToruCa Sort Rule.
- If you download detailed information from saved ToruCa, it is not saved as another file, and the detailed information is added in the original ToruCa. Obtaining ToruCa (details) from ToruCa ☛P286

INFORMATION

- You can also obtain ToruCa by the following methods. However, when you obtain ToruCa from the received mail, Message R/F, i-αppli or Bar Code Reader, it is saved as already read.
  - Downloading form sites ☛P205
  - Received mail or Message R/F ☛P236, P210
  - i-αppli
  - Bar Code Reader ☛P190
  - Infrared communication ☛P352
  - iC Communication ☛P357
  - microSD memory card ☛P337

Obtaining ToruCa from a reader/writer

- ***ToruCa receive*** must be set to ***ON*** in ToruCa Setting.
- You cannot obtain ToruCa while IC Card Lock is on.

1 Hold the FeliCa mark over a reader/writer

You will hear a sound that lets you know ToruCa is obtained and the Enter key flashes.

■ **When a confirmation screen appears asking whether to download details: *Yes* or *No***

- When ***Yes*** is selected, ToruCa(details) is saved by connecting to i-mode.

■ **When a confirmation screen appears asking whether to use auto reading function: *Yes* or *No***

- When you use auto reading function, select ***Yes*** and then press ●1.
- Setting whether to use the auto reading function in advance ☛P289

■ **When *Auto-display* is set to *ON* in ToruCa Setting:**

The obtained ToruCa is displayed only on standby display. It will be displayed for about 15 seconds, if you do not press any key. To return to the standby display immediately, press クリア.

INFORMATION

- When ***Duplication check*** of ToruCa Setting is set to ***ON***, the already-obtained ToruCa cannot be obtained. To obtain, change the setting to ***OFF***.
- ToruCa may not be used, if auto reading function is not used.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a message indicating the ToruCa cannot be saved appears. Delete unnecessary ToruCa.
- When you obtain ToruCa from reader/writer in case ***Auto-display*** is set to ***ON*** in ToruCa Setting, it is regarded as unread if you press ☎ or クリア to exit. When you press any other key, it is regarded as read.

Displaying ToruCa

- The details screen of ToruCa in ***Used ToruCa*** folder cannot be displayed.

1 Menu 6 3 ▶ Select a folder

- To switch to the folder list of the microSD memory card: ⇄ on the folder list
  - How to handle the microSD memory card ☛P340

■ **Sending mail with ToruCa attached: Highlight ToruCa on the ToruCa list ▶ ✉**

- Depending on ToruCa (details), a confirmation screen appears asking whether to attach to the mail, including details. To send with details, select ***Yes(w/ detail)*** and to send in status before the details are obtained, select ***Yes(w/o detail)***.
- Depending on ToruCa (details), the confirmation screen appears that details are not included.
- Some ToruCa cannot be sent. ☛P227

2 Select ToruCa

■ **Obtaining ToruCa (details): *詳細* in the ToruCa view screen ▶ *Yes***
The FOMA terminal is connected to i-mode and saves ToruCa (details).

■ **Updating ToruCa (details): Menu 1 in the ToruCa (details) view screen ▶ *Yes***
The FOMA terminal is connected to i-mode and updates and saves ToruCa (details).

INFORMATION

- To send mail with ToruCa attached from the view screen, press Menu 2.
- Depending on the settings of IP, ToruCa may not be updated, moved/copied, sent via mail or exchanged via infrared communication.
- In case that expiration date is set to ToruCa and the date is expired, the background color of ToruCa list screen is displayed with different color.
- There is the case that the issuer's original category mark appears on the ToruCa list screen or view screen. However, it is not included to the category mark of ***Category*** of the search or sort method (ToruCa Sort Rule).
- Depending on the receiver's model, ToruCa (details) attached to mail may not be received.
- In the B mode of 2in1, operation according to mail cannot be made.
- If the displayed text includes the phone number, mail address, or URL, you can use Phone To (AV Phone To)/ Mail To/Web To function.
- The location information included in the displaying text can be used. ☛P304
- To register new data in the phonebook, highlight the phone number or mail address on the view screen and press Menu 4 1. To update the data in the phonebook, press Menu 4 2. To register a URL in Bookmark, highlight the URL and press Menu 4 3. To save an image, press Menu 4 4 and select the image. The background images can be saved by pressing Menu 4 5
- To replay the animation on the view screen, press Menu 7.

Reading the folder list/ToruCa list screen

The folder list screen

The storage area usage rate

: No ToruCa　: No unread ToruCa
: Unread ToruCa exists
(in gray): No used ToruCa
(in yellow): Used ToruCa exists

The ToruCa list screen

Obtained date or time, index
Time is displayed for today and the date for days other than today.
Title
Category mark

Creating/deleting folders

- You cannot change the folder name or sort order of or delete the ***ToruCa*** or ***Used ToruCa*** folders.

Creating a folder

- You can create up to 20 folders other than the ***ToruCa*** and ***Used ToruCa*** folders.

1 Menu 6 3 ▶ Menu 2

■ **Changing the folder name: Highlight a folder on the folder list ▶ Menu 4**

■ **Changing the order of folders: Highlight a folder on the folder list ▶ Menu ▶ 8 or 9**

2 Enter the folder name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters) ▶ m

Deleting a folder

1 Menu 6 3 ▶ **Highlight a folder** ▶ Menu 3 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code** ▶ ***Yes***

Moving/copying ToruCa into a folder

- Moving/copying may be unavailable depending on ToruCa.
- You cannot move/copy to the ***Used ToruCa*** folder.

Example Moving one item

1 Menu 6 3 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight ToruCa** ▶ Menu 4 1 1

■ **Moving multiple items:** Menu 4 1 2 ▶ **Select ToruCa** ▶ ●

■ **Moving all ToruCa in a folder:** Menu 4 1 3

■ **Copying one item to another folder:** **Highlight ToruCa** ▶ Menu 4 2 1

■ **Copying multiple items to another folder:** Menu 4 2 2 ▶ **Select ToruCa** ▶ ●

■ **Copying all items to another folder:** Menu 4 2 3

3 **Select the folder to move/copy ToruCa to** ▶ ***Yes***

INFORMATION

● In the view screen, press Menu 3.

Checking the information of the saved ToruCa

1 Menu 6 3 ▶ Menu 5

Information such as the number of ToruCa saved in the FOMA terminal and the percentage of the used area to the total capacity is displayed.

- ToruCa in the ***Used ToruCa*** folder are not included.

■ **Checking the number of ToruCa in a folder: Select the folder on the folder list** ▶ Menu 5 1

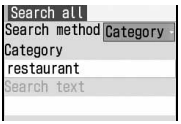
Searching for ToruCa

- ToruCa in the ***Used ToruCa*** folder cannot be searched.

1 Menu 6 3 ▶ Menu 1

- To search a folder: Select the folder on the folder list ▶ Menu 2

2 ***Search method*** **field** ▶ 1 - 3 ▶ ●



- When you select ***Category***, select the ***Category*** field and select a genre.
- If you select ***Title*** or ***Index***, select the ***Search text*** field and enter the title or index (up to 21 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters for a title and up to 15 one-byte or 7 two-byte characters for an index).
- You can make a search by entering only a part of a title or index. Two-byte characters can be distinguished from one-byte characters, but the cases of alphabets are ignored.
- You cannot search the data by the obtained date or time.

Sorting ToruCa

Sort

You can change the sorting order of the ToruCa list temporarily. Ending the display returns to the order ***By date***.

- You can sort by date, genre, title, index or name.

1 Menu 6 3 ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ Menu 5 2 ▶ 1 - 5

INFORMATION

● In the sorting order of title or index, items may not be sorted in the order of Japanese syllabary if the titles or indexes have both one-byte and two-byte characters.

● It will be sorted in order of ID which is kept in ToruCa in case ***By name*** is selected (ID cannot be displayed).

Deleting ToruCa

1 Menu 6 3 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight ToruCa** ▶ Menu 3 1

- **Deleting multiple items:** Menu 3 2 ▶ **Select ToruCa** ▶ m
- **Deleting all ToruCa in a folder:** Menu 3 3 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**
- **Deleting ToruCa in the *Used ToruCa* folder:** **Highlight ToruCa** ▶ ●

3 ***Yes***

INFORMATION

- On the view screen, press Menu 8.

Setting ToruCa

Specifying whether to obtain ToruCa

ToruCa Setting

Specify whether to obtain ToruCa from a reader/writer and set the actions for obtaining ToruCa.

- Even if ***ON*** is set for ***Auto-sort***, no sorting occurs when sort method is not set in ToruCa Sort Rule.

Default ToruCa receive, Duplication check: ON
Auto-sort, Auto-display: OFF

1 Menu 8 5 2 2

2 **Set each item** ▶ m

ToruCa receive :
Specify whether to obtain ToruCa.

Duplication check :
Specify whether to check if the read ToruCa has already been obtained.
- When ***ON*** is set, the obtained ToruCa cannot be obtained.

Auto-sort :
Set whether to sort into the specified folder automatically.

Auto-display :
Specify whether to display automatically.

INFORMATION

- The ToruCa in the ***Used ToruCa*** folder or ToruCa of which the expiration date has passed becomes the outside of the object of a duplication check.

Sorting ToruCa automatically into the folders

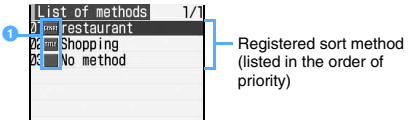
ToruCa Sort Rule

Set sort method for ToruCa obtained by reader/writer.

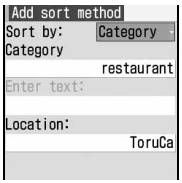
- Up to 20 methods can be registered.
- To enable this setting, set ***Auto-sort*** of ToruCa Setting to ***ON***.
- This setting is valid for ToruCa which is obtained after setting. The already-obtained ToruCa cannot be sorted.
- ToruCa cannot be sorted into the ***Used ToruCa*** folder.

Setting sort method

1 Menu 8 5 2 4



2 m



Sort method setting screen

3 ***Sort by* field** ▶ 1 - 4

- When ***Category*** is selected, select the ***Category*** field and select a genre.
- If you select ***Title*** or ***Index***, select the ***Enter text*** field and enter the title or index (up to 21 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters for a title and up to 15 one-byte or 7 two-byte characters for an index).
- You can make a sort by entering only a part of a title or index.
- When ***No method*** is set, all ToruCa is sorted without setting method.

4 ***Location*** **field ▶ Select the folder to sort**

5 [m] **▶ Specify the priority**

The new sort method is added above the selected row.

- To set the first method in the list: Select ***[Add to last]***
- To add the method to the end of the list: Select ***[Add to last]***
- The set methods are listed in the order of priority.
- When registered method is changed, ***[Move to last]*** is displayed instead of ***[Add to last]***.

INFORMATION

- The sort methods are checked in accordance with their priority. Order of priority is as same as Sort Method. (INFORMATION of "Sorting mails automatically into designated folders" ☛P251)
  However, when conditions are not suited, it is saved in the ***ToruCa*** folder.

Checking and changing sort method

1 [Menu] [8] [5] [2] [4]

2 Select the sort method

- You can change or delete sort method while checking it.

■ **Changing sort method: Highlight the sort method ▶ [Menu] [2] ▶ Specify the sort method**

- Follow the procedure from Step 3 in "Setting sort method" for specifying sort method. ☛P288

■ **Changing the priority: Highlight the sort method ▶ [Menu] [5] ▶ Select the position**

- The method is moved to just above the selected row. To move to the end of the list, select ***[Move to last]***.

■ **Deleting sort method: Highlight the sort method ▶ [Menu] [3] ▶** ***Yes***

- To delete all: [Menu] [4] ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ ***Yes***

Specifying whether to use auto reading function

ToruCa Auto-read

When you hold the FOMA terminal over the reader/writer to use ToruCa, specify whether to make a terminal to read available ToruCa automatically.

- When ***ON*** is set, the available ToruCa is automatically recognized and moved to the ***Used ToruCa*** folder.
- Up to 20 items can be saved in the ***Used ToruCa*** folder. When the number exceeds 20, the oldest one is deleted chronologically.

Default ON

1 [Menu] [8] [5] [2] [3] **▶** [1] **or** [2]

INFORMATION

- When you hold the FOMA terminal over the reader/writer, when ***OFF*** is set, the confirmation screen whether to use the auto reading function or the message that auto reading function are invalid may appear. When you use ToruCa, select ***Yes*** and set this function as ***ON***.

Menu 642 / Menu 83131

Preventing use of IC card functions

IC Card Lock

IC Card Lock disables use of the IC card by holding the FeliCa mark over a reader/writer. It also disables acquisition of ToruCa and use or download of Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli. iC communication cannot also be operated.

- IC Card Lock cannot be set when All Lock is active. To set both IC Card Lock and All Lock, first set IC Card Lock and then set All Lock.

Default OFF

1 (for over a second) ▶ *Yes*

IC Card Lock is set and appears on the standby display.

Canceling

- When *Voice+SecurityCode* is set as the procedure for canceling IC Card Lock, and voice keyword for authentication is recorded, voiceprint authentication is needed for canceling IC Card Lock.
- For voiceprint authentication, please take the following precautions:
  - Hold the terminal in the same way as when you were recording. (In the same way as you speak over the phone, hold the terminal beside your face, or 5 cm away from the front of your face.)
  - A voice is hard to be recognized in a noisy environment.
  - A voice is hard to be recognized when using the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional), etc.

1 (for over a second)

After about 2 seconds, a beep is heard and authentication starts.

- When *Security code* is set for the procedure to cancel IC Card Lock, go to Step 3.

2 Say the authentication keyword within 5 seconds

When the keyword is authenticated, the terminal security code entry screen appears.

- To stop the authentication:

- Say the keyword which was set in IC Card Lock Setting.
- When there is a noise around, *Please try again to verify voiceprint in quiet place.* is displayed. Press and say the keyword again.
- If the keyword was not authenticated, the message appears. Press and say the keyword again.
- Pressing for over a second, without voiceprint authentication operation, displays the terminal security code entry screen.

3 Enter the terminal security code

INFORMATION

- You can also set/cancel in shortcut operations.
  Menu 6 4 2 or Menu 8 3 1 3 1 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ 1 or 2
  - When *Voice+SecurityCode* is set as the procedure for canceling IC Card Lock, voiceprint authentication is needed before entering the terminal security code.
- Depending on words you registered or conditions where you recorded, voice data may be certified by the neighboring sounds or the similar words. It may happen easily when you registered a particularly short word or recorded at a noisy place.
- When you fail in voiceprint authentication 5 times consecutively, the voiceprint authentication stops.
- Even if the power is turned off or the battery runs out during IC Card Lock, the lock will not be canceled.

Menu 83134

Enabling to cancel by voice and the terminal security code

IC Card Lock Setting

Set the authentication operation that is necessary for canceling IC Card Lock.

- Only one voice recording for about 0.5 to 2 seconds can be made.
- Please take the following precautions when recording:
  - ・Record at as quiet a place as possible with little neighboring noise.
  - ・It is recommended to register words of 5 to 10 syllables. In addition, please avoid the words that you do not usually use, because pronunciation does not maintain the same.
  - ・Hold the terminal about 5 cm away from your mouth and talk by one of the following methods. Accuracy of voice recognition is improved when you talk holding your FOMA terminal beside your face just like you talk normally.
    - ・In the same way as you speak over the phone, open the FOMA terminal and hold it beside your face
    - ・Hold it in the front of your face
  - ・Speak as clearly as possible. Please do not register in a low or a loud voice.
  - ・Be careful not to cover the microphone with your finger.
  - ・Please note that voice data could be certified by a voice of another person, if the word with any sounds of サ(sa) line such as シャ (sha), シュ (shu) and ショ (sho) is used.
  - ・It may become hard to be certified if the following words are used:
    - ・With some prolonged sounds(ー) such as “セーター” (sweater)
    - ・With some geminate consonants(っ) such as “とっちゃって” (tocchatte)
  - ・Please do not make the sound that is unrelated to the voice data, such as clearing your throat, “Uh...”, or tongue-clicking. In addition, please do not blow your breath to a microphone.
  - ・Be careful not to make the silence part while you are recording. Talking too slowly may be considered as a silence part, and may not be recorded correctly.

Default Security code

1 Menu 6 4 5 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

2 ***Cancel method* field** ▶ 2

- To set the authentication operation to the terminal security code input only: 1 ▶ Go to Step 6

3 ***Record* in *Voice data* field** ▶ ●

- When the voice data is already recorded, after selecting ***Record***, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to overwrite.

4 ●

After about 2 seconds, a beep is heard and recording starts.

- When there is a noise around, ***Please try again to record in quiet place***. is displayed. Press ● and retry.

5 **Say the keyword within 5 seconds** ▶ ● ▶ **Say the keyword again within 5 seconds**

- Record the keyword twice. It is registered when the first and second recording match.
- To stop the recording: ●
- A confirmation screen appears in the following cases. Press ● to retry from Step 4, and change the volume of voice or the keyword.
  - ・When a voice is small
  - ・When keyword is short or long
  - ・When there are few syllables
  - ・When there is the noise around
  - ・When the first and second keyword did not match

6 📖

INFORMATION

- Since the voice of a person will change by age or other reasons, using the same keyword for long term may become hard to match to the recorded voice data. In that case, please register the voice data again.
- Voiceprint authentication makes no warranty of complete certification. For any damage or loss, which the user shall sustain by having been used by a third party or misauthentication of voiceprint, NTT DoCoMo assumes no responsibility.

Menu 83132

Setting IC Card Lock automatically Timed Lock

You can set to lock IC card automatically after the specified time (1 to 90 minutes) is past.

Default OFF

1 Menu 6 4 3

2 *Timed lock* field ▶ 1

- To cancel: *Timed lock* field ▶ 2 ▶ Go to Step 4

3 *Time to lock (min)* field ▶ 1 - 7

4 ⊡

INFORMATION

- Even if *ON* is set, IC card will not be locked automatically when i-αppli is running. The setting is made after i-αppli ends.
- In case the power is turned off or the battery runs out while *ON* is set, IC Card Lock is set, even the specified time has not passed.
- When IC Card Lock is on, Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli may not be deleted.

Menu 83133

Setting IC card function to lock when you turn the power off IC Lock (power-off)

Default Remain lock status

1 Menu 6 4 4 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ 1 or 2

GPS Function

What is the GPS? 294
Using the GPS function 294
Checking your current location ..... Position Location 295
Using the navigation function ..... Navigation 296
Using GPS-compatible i-αppli ..... GPS-compatible i-αppli 298
Providing the current location information in response to a request ..... Location Request 299
Notifying the current location information ..... Notify Location 301
Displaying the confirmed log of location information ..... Location Log 302
Using location information from various functions 303
Setting the position accuracy mode ..... Position Accuracy 304

What is the GPS?

The Global Positioning System (GPS), which is developed and managed by the Department of Defense of the United States, is a system that determines the current location (longitude and latitude, for example) by using position-measuring radio waves emitted from satellites moving in earth orbit.
The GPS uses position-measuring radio waves emitted from GPS satellites to acquire the location information (determined by longitude and latitude) about your FOMA terminal. The acquired location information allows you to enjoy using a variety of services.

What you can do with GPS

■ **Viewing maps of your current place or looking for the information about your neighborhood (Position Location) ☛P295**
Sending the location information about your current place allows you to view maps and search for information about your neighborhood.

■ **Using i-αppli compatible with the GPS function (Using GPS-compatible i-αppli) ☛P298**
Use convenient i-αppli applications making use of location information. The location information navigates you to your destination while you are walking or driving and helps you change trains or buses. You can also use "NAVITIME for D904i" registered by default for navigation while walking or driving.

■ **Providing current location information in response to the other party's request (Location Request) ☛P299**
If you are registered in a service which uses the Location Request function (such as DoCoMo's Imadoko Search) as a person to be located, your current location is notified in response to a request from that service.*1 imadoco-search refers to a service that allows a searcher to approximately identify the current location of a user of an i-mode compatible FOMA terminal by means of map information acquired through a mobile phone or PC. In case you have lost your FOMA terminal, using Keitai-Osagashi Service together with a PC allows you to identify an approximate location through map information. For details about imadoco-search or Keitai-Osagashi Service, visit the DoCoMo website.

*1 If you set Request Permit/Deny (☛P300) to ***Always permit*** or ***Permission period***, the location information may be sent to searchers even though you are not operating the FOMA terminal.

■ **Notifying someone of the location information about your current place (Notify Location) ☛P301**
You can notify another person (a service provider associated with the Notify Location function) of the location information about the current location.

■ **Mailing the location information of your current location or favorite place ☛P296, P303**
You can attach the location information to the message text. The receiver of the mail can view maps of your neighborhood by using the location information URL.

■ **Registering location information to the phonebook ☛P303**
You can use the acquired location information by registering it to the phonebook.

INFORMATION

● If your FOMA terminal is outside the service area (or overseas), Position Location is the only GPS function available.

Using the GPS function

■ **Using the GPS function**
- Using the GPS function may require you to make an i-mode subscription.

■ **About the positioning function**
- The GPS is operated by the Department of Defense of the United States, which suggests that for reasons of U.S. defense, the conditions of radio waves used for the GPS may get under control to the extent that such radio waves will be degraded or stopped.
- Because the GPS uses radio waves from satellites, the FOMA terminal may fail to receive them or will hardly receive them under any of the following conditions:
  - Inside a building or immediately below it
  - In a basement, in a tunnel, in the ground or in water
  - In a bag or box
  - On a street lined with large buildings or in a residential area

・In or under thick trees
・Nearby a high-voltage cable
・In an automobile or train car
・Bad weather such as heavy rain or snow
・When there is someone or something that blocks your mobile phone
・When you hold your mobile phone so that your hand covers its screen, key pad, microphone or speaker

If such a condition occurs, the location information you get may have an error of 300 m or above.

- There are some 24 GPS satellites in an orbit at an altitude of 20,000 km and each of them rotates around the Earth in about 12 hours. Even in the same working environment, therefore, the conditions of radio waves received may vary from time to time, with the result that the location information obtained may show a significant error or the positioning operation itself may fail.

■ Using the GPS function together with other functions or during lock

- The Position Location, Location Request and Notify Location functions of GPS are unavailable in the following cases:
  ・During All Lock*1
  ・In Omakase Lock (Remote Lock)*1
  ・During Personal Data Lock*1
  ・In Self Mode
  ・During infrared or iC communication
  ・During positioning by other functions
  ・When no UIM is inserted
  ・When UIM is completely locked
  ・While updating software
  ・While updating pattern definition

  *1 When a location request arrives, you can respond to it and send location information.
- Location Request is denied during i-αppli communication
- While you are accessing the Data Center, the Position Location or Notify Location function is unavailable.

■ Others

- DoCoMo will not be held responsible for any economic loss resulting from any error, malfunction, failure or any external factor such as electric power failure (including battery shortage) that leads to unavailability of checking the positioning (communication) result.
- Your FOMA terminal is unavailable as the navigation equipment for airplanes, vehicles or people. DoCoMo will not be held responsible for any loss or damage resulting from navigation based on the location information obtained.
- Your FOMA terminal is unavailable as a high-precision GPS for measurement. Therefore, DoCoMo will not be held responsible for any problem from any error in location information.

Checking your current location

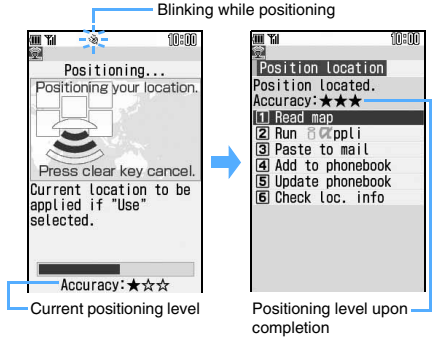
Position Location

The GPS function allows you to determine your current location, display a map, and start a GPS-compatible i-αppli application. The function also allows you to send the determined location information by i-mode Mail or add it to your phonebook.

- Indeed, Position Location may be available even if the user of the FOMA terminal is outside the service area (or overseas). Note, however, that the function may take time or that positioning may fail.
- ***Read map*** is unavailable outside the service area.
- ***Read map***, ***Run i-αppli***, and ***Paste to mail*** are unavailable during a videophone or PushTalk call.
- In an overseas country where roaming is available, selecting ***Read map*** connects you to a map site; however, an error screen appears and you are charged with a packet communication fee.
- You will not be charged for packet communication for checking your current location. However, if you display a map from the location information, packet communication fee is required separately.

1 Menu 6 9 1

The positioning starts.



Positioning-in-progress screen　Positioning result screen

- There are 3 levels of positioning, which are defined below.
  ★★★: Nearly precise location information (with an error of less than 50 m)

★★☆: Relatively precise location information (with an error of less than 300 m)

★☆☆: Approximate location information (with an error of 300 m or above)

The positioning level is a mere estimate. It may vary from the actual value depending on signal wave conditions.

- To discontinue the positioning halfway and display the result screen: [m] while *Use* is displayed in the guide row on the positioning-in-progress screen
- To cancel the positioning: [クリア] on the positioning-in-progress screen
- To retry the positioning after completion: [m] on the result screen

2 Select a function

■ **Reading a map: [1] ▶ [●]**

You are connected to i-mode and a map is displayed. After the map is displayed, you can use i-area to check the peripheral information. For details on i-area visit the DoCoMo website.

■ **Starting GPS-compatible i-αppli: [2] ▶ Select an i-αppli**

■ **Attaching location information to mail: [3]**

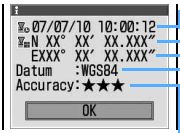
The mail composition screen is displayed.

- *位置メール* (Location Mail) is entered as the subject of the mail and ▼ and the location information URL are entered as part of the message text. The location information URL is also counted as part of the characters in the message.
- The location information you send can be viewed only on the i-mode compatible terminal.

■ **Adding to the phonebook: [4]**

■ **Updating the phonebook: [5] ▶ Select phonebook data**

■ **Displaying location information: [6]**



- Date of positioning
- Latitude (N: north latitude; S: south latitude)
- Longitude (E: east longitude; W: west longitude)
- Geographical coordinate system
  - Criteria used when a location on the Earth is expressed by latitude and longitude.
  - WGS84 : World Geodetic System;
  - Tokyo : Tokyo Datum
- Positioning level

INFORMATION

- If the positioning takes time because of poor signal conditions, a confirmation screen appears. Select *Yes* to continue the positioning, *No* to terminate it, and *Retry* to retry it.
  - Even if you set Position Accuracy (☛P304) to the standard mode, retry of positioning will be performed in the quality mode.
  - *Retry* is not displayed outside Japan.
- If positioning fails, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to retry. Select *Yes* to retry positioning.
- When positioning starts, the Enter key lights or flashes according to the settings of Positioning Alert of Position Location. You can also set sound and vibration to alert you. ☛P122

Setting the function to be performed when you check your current location

Post-Position Task

Set a function that is to be performed upon completion of positioning when you activate Position Location from the custom menu.

- This function is effective if you register Position Location in the first layer of the custom menu and activate Position Location by holding down a dial key over a second on the standby display. Not registered by default. To register ☛P395
- Select a function to perform from among *Read map*, *Run i-αppli*, *Paste to mail*, *Add to phonebook* and *Confirm each time*. Under *Confirm each time*, you can select a function after positioning.

Default Read map

1 [Menu] [6] [9] [4] [1] ▶ [1] - [5]

Using the navigation function

Navigation

NAVITIME for D904i, a GPS-compatible i-αppli application that is registered by default, searches for a route from the current place to the destination and navigates you with maps and voices. NAVITIME for D904i also provides a variety of functions including map search.

Usage period of NAVITIME for D904i

- For 90 days from the first usage, you can use all functions of NAVITIME for D904i free of charge.
  - Packet communication fee is required separately.

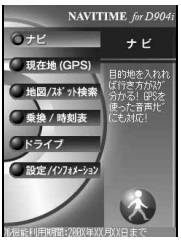
● After the initial 90 days, you can still use some functions.
● You can use NAVITIME for D904i until July 31, 2010. Note, however, that the period may be changed. For details, see Help.
● If you deleted NAVITIME for D904i, you can download it from the i-mode site “My D-style”. ☛P454

How to use NAVITIME for D904i

• For details about operations, see the display of each screen and Help.

Example Using the Total Navi function to search for a route from the current place to the destination

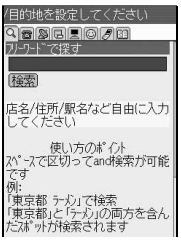
1 [メール] 3



• If you have changed any i-αppli to be started from Speed Menu, you need to start it from the list of items of GPS-compatible i-αppli. ☛P298

• A confirmation screen appears when you first activate NAVITIME for D904i. Select ***Yes*** to display a usage confirmation screen. Read the agreements for use and select *確認／利用規約承諾* (Confirm/approve the agreement for use) to use NAVITIME for D904i. If you do not want to show the usage confirmation screen next time, select *次回以降表示しない* (Do not show next time).

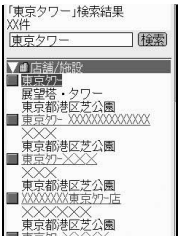
2 *ナビ*(Navi) ▶ *トータルナビ*(Total Navi)

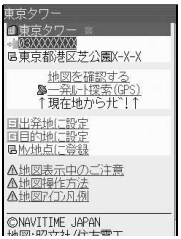


3 Enter the store name, address, station name, etc. ▶ *検索*(Search)

• Press ○ to switch screens to search for a route to the destination in different ways.

4 Select a destination





5 *一発ルート探索(GPS)* (Quick route search (GPS))

The current location is measured and then the search result for the route from the current location to the destination is displayed.

• Searching is performed with the current time as the departure time.
• You can also perform selecting *出発地に設定* (Set as Departure Place) and *目的地に設定* (Set as Destination) and then setting the departure place and destination. This allows you to set the time of day and search conditions.

6 Select a route

• Press ○ to display details of the other routes.

7 *音声ナビ開始* (Start voice Navi) ▶ *OK*

© NAVITIME JAPAN
Map: Shobunsha Publications, Inc.

This displays a map of your current location and its vicinity, which is followed by voice navigation for the walking route.

• Press Menu to display various items of information on the sub-window.
• Press ○ to adjust the sound volume or end the map display.
• You can enlarge or reduce maps by rotating the Speed Selector.

- Press 0 to show Help that let you know how to view the map.
- Tilt the FOMA terminal while pressing 7. The map will scroll in the tilted direction. To return the map to the original position, stop pressing 7 and then press クリア.

Menu for the NAVITIME for D904i

Menu items		Description
ナビ (Navi)	トータルナビ (Total Navi)*1	Route search and voice navigation for driving, walking, or using any other means of transportation
	ドライブサポーター (Driving supporter)	Voice navigation for the automobile route
	ぐるっとナビ (Grutto Navi)	Searches a route that allows you to go through multiple locations efficiently.
	検索履歴／Myルート (Search log/My routes)	Recently searched routes or routes registered as My routes
現在地 (GPS) (Current location (GPS))*1		Displays a map of the current location and peripheral information.
地図／スポット検索 (Map/Spot search)	地図検索 (Map search)*1	Searches the map for the entered station name, spot name or address.
	おすすめスポット (Recommended spots)	Information about recommended spots and events
乗換／時刻表 (Transfer/timetable)	乗換検索 (Transfer search)	Transfer search based on the specified departure or arrival station
	時刻表検索 (Timetable search)	Searches the timetables of all stations in Japan.
	乗換履歴／Myルート (Transfer search log/My routes)	Recently searched transfer routes
ドライブ (Driving)	ドライブサポーター (Driving supporter)	The same as ドライブサポーター (Driving supporter) of ナビ (Navi).
	駐車場検索 (Parking search)	Searches for parking spaces nationwide and shows the routes to there.
設定／インフォメーション (Settings/information)*1	NAVITIMEとは？ (About NAVITIME)	Guidance for first-time users
	利用制限について (Usage restriction)	Restrictions imposed after 90 days from the first usage
	お知らせ (Information)	New information about events and spots
	各種設定 (Various settings)	Settings for the NAVITIME for D904i
	ヘルプ (Help)	Provides guidance of services, usages and contacts of inquiry.

*1 These services are available even after 90 days from the first usage. Note, however, some functions are restricted.

INFORMATION

- You cannot use this i-αppli in the B mode of 2in1 because it uses the mail function.
- Using FM Transmitter, you can hear voice navigation via a car stereo or the like. ☛P376

Using GPS-compatible i-αppli

GPS-compatible i-αppli

Use an i-αppli application compatible with the GPS function. The GPS-compatible i-αppli application enables the processing based on the location information obtained from the FOMA terminal.

- The “NAVITIME for D904i” application is registered by default.
- How to use the location information differs depending on i-αppli.

1 Menu 6 9 2 ▶ **Select an i-αppli**

The software is started.

INFORMATION

- When you use a GPS-compatible i-αppli application, the location information is sent to the information provider of i-αppli.
- To use the GPS function with a GPS-compatible i-αppli application, set ***Location usage setting*** to ***Yes*** in the settings for that i-αppli.
- In the case where NAVITIME for D904i registered by default has been deleted, you can download it from the i-mode site “My D-style”. ☛P454

Providing the current location information in response to a request Location Request

Perform positioning of the current location and send the location information in response to a request from a GPS service provider supporting the Location Request function.

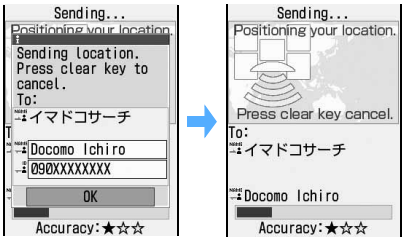
- Using this function may sometimes require you to make an application with the service provider in advance. Note that you must sometimes pay for the service.
- Using this function requires you to set Request Permit/Deny to ***Always permit*** or ***Permission period*** in advance. ☛P300
- GPS Service Setting in the Location Request setting may be required depending on the service you use. ☛P301
- When you use imadoco-search, you do not need to set the service usage settings on your FOMA terminal, but you need to set *イマドコサーチ設定* (imadoco-search setting) in the iMenu settings (*料金&お申込・設定→オプション設定→位置情報利用設定*). For details about the imadoco-search setting, visit the DoCoMo website.
- When using the Location Request function, you should follow what the service provider or DoCoMo website says.

When you are requested to notify your location

The screen or operation indicating that a location request arrives differs depending on the settings for each GPS service.

■ **If *許可* (Permit) is selected for individual GPS services**

The start notice screen appears, and without asking you to confirm, the positioning starts automatically. If you press ● or when about 5 seconds passes, the positioning-in-progress screen appears.

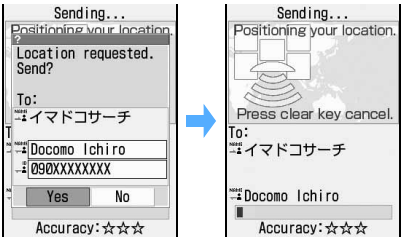


Upon completion of positioning, the location information is automatically sent and the result screen appears.

■ **If *毎回確認* (Confirm each time) is selected for individual GPS services**

A confirmation screen appears. Select ***Yes*** to send the location information or select ***No*** to cancel.

- If, after the confirmation screen appears, you do nothing for about 20 seconds, the Location Request function is stopped.



Upon completion of positioning, the location information is automatically sent and the result screen appears.

■ **Operation in response to a location request (common to *許可* (Permit) and *毎回確認* (Confirm each time))**

- When a location request comes, the FOMA terminal sounds and vibrates and the Enter key lights or flashes according to the settings of Positioning Alert of Location Request. ☛P122
- To cancel the location request during positioning, press クリア. However, the location information may be sent depending on the timing of cancel. Also, depending on the recipient, positioning cannot be canceled.
- The display items should be interpreted as follows:

NAME : Recipient name　NAME : Requester name*1
ID : Requester ID*2

*1 If the requester ID matches the phone number or mail address registered in the phonebook, the name registered in the phonebook is displayed. While 2in1 is activated, the requester ID is checked against the phonebook available in each 2in1 mode.

*2 This item may not be displayed.

INFORMATION

● In Public mode (Driving mode), the Location Request function proceeds as follows.

- If you set *毎回確認* for the usage setting on a per-service basis, no location information is provided in response to a request for Location Request in Public mode (Driving mode).
- If you set *許可* for the usage setting on a per-service basis, the sound, vibration, or lighting used for positioning does not operate. In this case, only the screen is displayed and the location information is also provided.

● Depending on signal conditions, location information that has actually been sent may fail to reach the GPS service provider or the imadoco-search searcher.
● Location Request can be used only with Number A, regardless of the 2in1 mode setting. If your current location is requested with Number B, the location is not notified and a failure is reported to the requester.

Setting whether Location Request is enabled

Request Permit/Deny

Here you set whether Location Request is permitted in a request for Location Request.

Default Always deny

1 Menu 6 9 6 1 ▶ Enter the terminal security code

2 Set whether to permit or deny location requests

■ **Permitting location requests: 1**

■ **Denying location requests: 2**

■ **Permitting location requests only for a specified period: 3 ▶ Set each item ▶ ●**

Start:
Enter the time to start the Location Request function.

End:
Enter the time to end the Location Request function.

Repeat:
- If you set *Every day*, the Location Request function is enabled everyday from the start time through the end time.
- If you select *Day of week*, select *Day/Week* to select the days of the week and press ●.

Date:
Set *Specify start date* or *Specify start/end* when you set the period during which Location Request is enabled.
- This setting is required only when you set *Repeat* to *Every day* or *Day of week*.

Start:
Enter this when you set *Date* to *Specify start date* or *Specify start/end*.

End:
Enter this when you set *Date* to *Specify start/end*.

General notes regarding the permission period setting

■ **When the *Repeat* setting is *None***
- If you set a start time later than the current time, the setting is enabled from the start time on this day.
- If the start time is earlier than the current time and the end time is later than the current time, the setting is enabled from the current time till the end time.
- If the start time and the end time are both earlier than the current time, the setting is enabled on the next day from the start time till the end time.
- If you set the end time as a value which is the same as, or earlier than, the start time, the setting is enabled until the end time of the next day.

Example When the current time is 10:00

Example setup		Period permitted
Start time	End time	
11:00	18:00	11:00 to 18:00 on this day
09:00	17:00	10:00 to 17:00 on this day
06:00	09:00	6:00 to 9:00 on next day
11:00	10:00	11:00 on this day to 10:00 on next day
09:00	08:00	10:00 on this day to 8:00 on next day

■ **If the *Repeat* setting is *Every day* or *Day of week* and the *Date* setting is *None* or *Specify start date*.**
Starting this day or with the specified start date, location requests are permitted during the period from the start time to the end time.

Example When the current time is 10:00 on Tuesday, July 10, 2007 and when the *Repeat* setting is *Day of week* (from Monday through Friday) and the *Date* setting is *None*

Example setup		Period permitted
Start time	End time	
09:00	18:00	Starting now, 9:00 to 18:00 everyday from Monday through Friday
09:00	09:00	Starting now, 24 hours everyday from Monday through Friday (9:00 on each day from Monday through Friday to 9:00 next day)
17:00	06:00	Starting at 17:00 this day, 17:00 to 6:00 next day from Monday through Friday

■ **If the *Repeat* setting is *Every day* or *Day of week* and the *Date* setting is *Specify start/end***
If you set the end time as a value which is the same as, or earlier than, the start time, the setting is enabled until the end time of the day following the end day.

Example When the current date is Tuesday, July 10, 2007 at 10:00 and the *Repeat* setting is *Every day*

Example setup				Period permitted
Start time	End time	Start date	End date	
09:00	18:00	2007/07/10	2007/07/30	From now to 18:00 on July 30 (9:00 to 18:00 everyday)
09:00	09:00	2007/07/10	2007/07/30	From now to 9:00 on July 31 (9:00 on any day to 9:00 next day)
17:00	06:00	2007/07/10	2007/07/30	Starting at 17:00 this day, 17:00 to 6:00 next day, everyday up until 6:00 on July 31

INFORMATION

- If ***Always permit*** or ***Permission period*** is set for Request Permit/Deny, the location information may be sent without operating the FOMA terminal and obtained by searchers.
- If you set ***Always permit*** or ***Permission period***, GPS appears on the screen even if the permission period is not reached. GPS disappears when the permission period is exceeded.
- When Request Permit/Deny is set to ***Always deny***, a location request is denied without alerting its arrival by display, sound, vibrator or lighting. The location request is recorded in the location log as being failed.

Setting the connection destination for GPS Service Setting

Service Host URL

You can set the connection destination for GPS Service Setting.

Note: Usually, you do not need to change this setting.

Default DoCoMo

1 Menu 6 9 6 4

2 ***Host*** **field ▶** ***User setting***

- To return to the DoCoMo connection setting: ***Host*** field ▶ ***DoCoMo*** ▶ 📖

3 ***User host*** **field ▶ Enter the host (up to 99 one-byte alphanumeric characters)**

4 ***User host URL*** **field ▶ Enter the URL (up to 100 one-byte alphanumeric characters) ▶** 📖

Performing GPS Service Setting

GPS Service Setting

Connect to the site for GPS Service Setting and perform service usage settings such as the search permission and password for the Location Request function.

- If you try to access a GPS Service Setting site from an overseas country which supports international roaming, connection to the site is made via packet communication. However, an error screen appears and you are charged with a packet communication fee for this failed connection.

1 Menu 6 9 6 3

You are connected to the site for GPS Service Setting.

2 **Perform a setting**

- For the setting procedure, contact the GPS service provider.

Notifying the current location information

Notify Location

The current location is determined and the location information is sent to the party registered in advance.

- This is a function that sends the current location of the FOMA terminal to the service provider associated with the Notify Location function.
- Use of this function will be charged.
- To use this function, sometimes you have to make an application to the service provider in advance. Note that you may be required to pay for the service.
- When using the Notify Location function, you should follow what the service provider or DoCoMo website says.

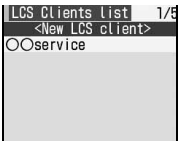
Registering Location Service (LCS) clients

LCS Clients List

- Up to 5 service providers can be registered.

1 Menu 6 9 5 2 1

2 ***<New LCS client>***



- To check registered LCS clients: Select an LCS client
  - ・You can edit by pressing 📖.

■ **Deleting LCS clients: Highlight an LCS client ▶ Menu 3 1 ▶ *Yes***
- To delete all LCS clients: Menu 3 2 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ *Yes*

■ **Registering LCS clients to the phonebook: Highlight an LCS client ▶ Menu 4 when you register a new LCS client or Menu 5 when you updating a LCS client ▶ 1 or 2**

The phonebook registration screen appears.
- To register updating, select the party to add the data.

3 Set each item ▶ 📖

Service client name:
You can enter up to 32 one-byte or 16 two-byte characters.

Service client ID:
Enter the client ID specified by the service provider by using up to 12 one-byte numeric characters (including ＊ and #).

Phone number:
Enter the phone number of the LCS client.

Notify when calling:
Whether or not to automatically report location information when calling the registered phone number can be selected from three options: *ON*, *OFF* and *Confirm each calling*.

■ **Searching the phonebook: Menu 1 ▶ Select the other party**

When *Notify when calling* is set to *ON* or *Confirm each calling*

When you call the registered phone number, your current location is determined and notified to the LCS client.
- The Notify Location function is unavailable if you fail to connect to the other party over the phone.
- The current location is not notified when you make a call without notifying the caller ID.

Example When you set *Confirm each calling*

1 Call the registered phone number ▶ *Yes* on the confirmation screen

A message appears saying that the current location and the phone number will be sent.
- When *Notify when calling* is set to *ON*, no confirmation screen appears to ask whether to notify your current location.

2 ●

The current location is determined and the location information is sent.
- Even if you do not press ●, the current location is determined automatically in about 5 seconds.

Notifying the current location

The current location is determined and the location information is sent.

1 Menu 6 9 5 1

2 1 ▶ Select an LCS client

A message appears saying that the current location and the phone number will be sent.
- To check detailed information about the LCS client: Highlight an LCS client in the list ▶ 📖
  - Pressing ● enables the current location to be determined.
- To enter directly the destination ID: 2 ▶ Enter the destination ID

3 ●

The positioning starts. Once the positioning is completed, the location information is sent and the completion screen appears.
- According to the settings of Positioning Alert of Notify Location, the Enter key lights or flashes during positioning and the FOMA terminal sounds and vibrates upon completion of positioning. ☛P122
- To cancel the Notify Location function during positioning, press クリア. However, location information may be sent depending on the timing.

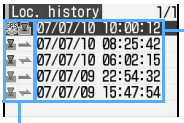
4 ●

INFORMATION
- Depending on signal conditions, location information that has actually been sent may fail to reach the GPS service provider.
- Regardless of the 2in1 mode, your location is notified with Number A.

Displaying the confirmed log of location information
Location Log

Display the results of positioning performed for Position Location, Location Request and Notify Location. You can use location information to display its map and send it by i-mode Mail.
- Up to 50 items are recorded. When the count exceeds 50, the oldest one is deleted chronologically.

1 Menu 6 9 3



Date of positioning

Category icon

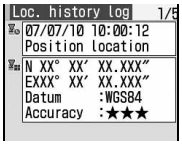
GPS : Position Location (successful positioning)*1

: Location Request (in red: successful positioning; in gray: unsuccessful positioning)

: Notify Location (in red: successful positioning; in gray: unsuccessful positioning)

*1 If the positioning fails or interrupts with the Position Location function, the location log is not saved.

Checking details of a location log: Select the location log



For the Position Location function

- The icons should be interpreted as follows:
  - : Date of positioning, function
  - : Location information
  - : Recipient/destination name
  - : Recipient/destination ID
  - : Location requester name
  - : Location requester ID
- If the requester ID of Location Request is a phone number, you can select the requester ID and make a call. If the requester ID is a mail address, you can select the requester ID and create a mail. If you press Menu 3 or Menu 4, you can also register new phone numbers and mail addresses to the phonebook or update existing data.

- Different types of information are displayed depending on the function or GPS service used.

Using the location log: Highlight the location log ▶ Menu 1

- You cannot use the location log if the positioning has failed.
- Follow Step 2 in “Checking your current location”. ☛P296

Deleting a location log:

① **Highlight the location log ▶ Menu 2 1**

- To delete selected logs: Menu 2 2 ▶ Select location logs ▶ m
- To delete all logs: Menu 2 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code

② *Yes*

INFORMATION

- Even if the location log contains a successful event, there may be a case in which location information has failed to reach the GPS service provider or the imadoco-search searcher, depending on signal conditions.
- If the location requester’s ID matches the phone number or mail address registered in the phonebook, the name registered in the phonebook is displayed as the requester name.
- When the location log is displayed by any other function such as i-αppli, positioning failures are not included. You cannot use or delete location information from the submenu.

Using location information from various functions

Adding location information to the mail, phonebook or Own Number

You can insert the location information URL in the message or signature of i-mode Mail and add the location information to the FOMA terminal phonebook and Own Number.

Example Inserting location information URL in the message of i-mode Mail

1 Menu 5 5 on the message text entry screen

- To insert the information in the signature of a mail: ● on the signature edit screen ▶ Menu 5 5
- To add to the FOMA terminal phonebook: Select the location information field on the phonebook registration screen
- To add to Own Number: Select the location information field on the Own Number edit screen

2 Obtain the location information

- **Determining the current location: 1**
- **Obtaining from the location log: 2 ▶ Select a location log**
- **Obtaining the location information from the phonebook: 3 ▶ Select the phonebook data**
- **Obtaining the location information registered to Own Number: 4 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

3 *Yes*

and the location information URL are inserted.

- To display location information: *Check loc. info*
- The location information URL is counted as part of the characters in the message.
- The location information you send can be viewed only on the i-mode compatible terminal.

INFORMATION

● When you attach location information to the phonebook data, you cannot obtain the location information from the phonebook data to which the location information is already registered.

Using location information in the phonebook and Own Number

Example: Using the location information registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight the phonebook data ▶ Menu 0

- Follow Step 2 in "Checking your current location". ☛P296
  However, Phonebook New Entry cannot be used.
- To operate from the phonebook details screen: Highlight the location information ▶ ●
- To use the location information registered in Own Number: Highlight any of the location information on the details screen of Own Number ▶ ●

Using the location information URL of mails

You can use the location information URL prefixed with at the beginning of mail text to connect to an i-mode site to show a map.

1 Display a mail ▶ Select the location information URL ▶ *Yes*

- After the map is displayed, you can use i-area to check the peripheral information. For details about i-area, visit the DoCoMo website.

Sending location information to the site

If a particular site has link items for sending location information, you can select one and send the location information to the site.

1 Display the site ▶ Select a link item for sending local information

2 Obtain the location information

- Follow the procedure from Steps 2 in "Adding location information to the mail, phonebook or Own Number". ☛P303

Using location information for the site or ToruCa

If location information (address information) has been added to links of a site, screen memo, Message R/F or ToruCa, you can select a link and use the location information.

1 Display the site, screen memo, Message R/F or ToruCa ▶ Select location information

2 Select menu items

■ **Using GPS-compatible i-αppli: *Run i-αppli* ▶ ● ▶ Select an i-αppli**

■ **Reading a map: *Read map* ▶ ●**

■ **Attaching to i-mode Mail: *Paste to mail* ▶ ●**

Setting the position accuracy mode

Position Accuracy

- The standard mode provides priority to quicker positioning.
- The quality mode takes its time for positioning. This may allow the quality mode to achieve better accuracy than the standard mode.

Default: Standard mode

Example: Setting the positioning mode used with the Position Location function

1 Menu 6 9 4 2

■ **Setting the positioning mode used with the Location Request function:**
Menu 6 9 6 2

■ **Setting the positioning mode used with the Notify Location function:**
Menu 6 9 5 2 2

2 1 **or** 2

Full Browser

Viewing Internet web pages designed for PC ..... Full Browser 306
Setting Full Browser ..... Browser Setting 311

Menu 29

Viewing Internet web pages designed for PC

Full Browser

You can view Internet web pages designed for PCs on the FOMA terminal.

- Some web pages may not be downloaded or displayed properly.
- Note that communications of large-size data such as for viewing and downloading websites containing images will require high charges. For details of packet communication fee or billing plans, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

Example Entering the URL of a page to view

1 ○ 9 3 1 ▶ Enter the URL (up to 512 one-byte characters) ▶ ✉

- From the next time, the last URL you connected to appears.
- Connection can be stopped if ⏻ is pressed during connection. Also, to stop displaying the page, press クリア while downloading the data.

■ **Viewing the home page:** ○ 9 1

- Your FOMA terminal is connected to the web page registered as a home page in advance. ☛P311
- If the home page is not registered yet, the registration screen for the home page appears.

■ **Selecting the URL from Bookmark:** ○ 9 2 ▶ **Select a folder ▶ Select a bookmark**

- Registering the URL to a bookmark ☛P309

■ **Using the URL History to view web pages:** ○ 9 3 2 ▶ **Select the URL**

- URL History contains last 20 URLs you connected to.

■ **Reconnecting to the page displayed in the past (Last Visited URL):** ○ 9 3 3 ▶ **Select the last visited URL**

- Last Visited URL contains last 10 URLs you connected to.
- Some pages may not be displayed. Or a different page from the page visited in the past may be displayed.

2 *Activate Full Browser?* field ▶ *Yes* ▶ *Set*

- If you select ***Display***, notes are displayed. Please read the notes.
- If Access Setting is set to ***Yes***, the operation of Step 2 is not needed.

3 ☎ when you finish viewing Internet web pages ▶ *Yes*

INFORMATION

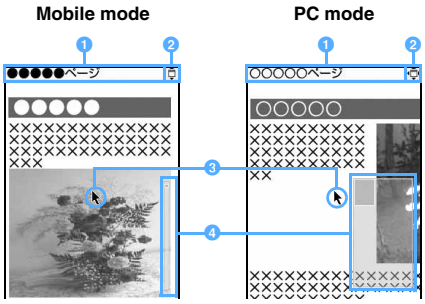
- Some pages may take some time to appear.
- The following functions are not supported:
  - Viewing Flash movies
  - Playing sound
  - Phone To (AV Phone To)
  - Plug-in
  - Saving screen memos
- The following icons may appear instead of images.
  - : While data is being downloaded or when Image Display is set not to display images
  - : When the image data is invalid, cannot be found or cannot be received because of being outside of the service area
  - : When the image cannot be displayed because of the incorrect URL
- Some functions may not be operated during data downloading.
- Operations available from the folder list of bookmark, bookmark list, URL history list or Last Visited URL and the input method of the URL are the same as for i-mode. ☛P199, P198, P196
- Some pages may be connected to the network automatically. A confirmation screen appears asking whether to connect to the network when starting time communication.
- Full Browser can display SSL/TLS pages. SSL/TLS is a safer data communication method that uses certification/encryption technology to protect privacy.
  - When the user certificate or original certificate registered in the FOMA terminal is needed for SSL/TLS communication, the selection screen for certificate appears.
  - During SSL/TLS communication, SSL appears on the screen.
  - To display the certificate of the current page, press Menu while a SSL/TLS page is displayed and select ***Display*** → ***View certificate***.
  - When you close a SSL/TLS page, a confirmation screen appears.

Operations while viewing web pages by Full Browser

The Full Browser screen

The Full Browser screen is available in the mobile mode and the PC mode. In the mobile mode, the layout of a page is adjusted to the width of the FOMA terminal screen and scroll up and down to view the page. In the PC mode, a web page is displayed without being adjusted to the screen size of the FOMA terminal and scroll both vertically and horizontally to view the page.

The mobile mode is set by default.



1 Status/Page title or URL

: Frame thumbnail ☛P308

: Enlarged frame ☛P308

(green): Downloading the data

(gray): Downloading the data of other frame while displaying in enlarged frame

: Downloading files of PDF data, Word, Excel or PowerPoint

2 Display mode icon

: Mobile mode : PC mode

3 Pointer

You can use a pointer to operate like a PC when you display a pointer. ☛P308

4 View position

When a page is displayed or the screen is scrolled, a bar that indicates the current position of the page appears for a second. (Except for thumbnail display)

Red : Displaying range (The color can be changed.)

Gray : Range not displayed

- The frame size depends on the display mode or a page.

● Multi-window display ☛P308

■ **Switching between the mobile mode and the PC mode:** [m] [4]

- The setting is retained even after Full Browser ends.

■ **Scrolling: ⊙ in the mobile mode and ⊙ in the PC mode**

- While displaying the pointer, the screen scrolls up, down, right or left automatically, when the pointer reached at an end of the screen.

■ **Scrolling by a page:**

- Mobile mode: [1], [2], [3] or [-]*1 to scroll up, or [7], [8], [9] or [+]*1 to scroll down
  *1 [-] and [+] cannot be used while displaying the pointer
- PC mode: [1] - [4] or [6] - [9] (Scroll to the direction of the key)

■ **Displaying the previous or next page: [-] or [+]**

- If the pointer is not displayed in the mobile mode, operate by ⊙ or ⊙.

■ **Switching between displaying/not displaying the guide row: [*]**

- Operation is available only when ***Full screen view*** is set for Screen View Setting.

■ **Reloading the data:** [Menu] [4]

■ **Showing the URL of a page:** [Menu] [8] [1]

- You can copy the URL. Follow the procedure in "Copying the URL". ☛P206

■ **Showing the URL of a linked page: Highlight a link ▶** [Menu] [8] [2]

- To copy the displayed URL: [Menu]
  Follow the procedure from Step 2 in "Copying the URL". ☛P206

■ **Switching the character encode:**

[Menu] [8] [5] [1]

- Each time you press the key, the character encode is switched in the following order: SJIS → EUC → JIS → UTF8.
- To set auto switch: [Menu] [8] [5] [2]
- Characters may not be displayed correctly even if you change character encodes.

■ **Playing animation from the beginning:**

[Menu] [8] [6]

■ **Displaying the view position manually:**

[Menu] [8] [8]

- To set the color: [Menu] [8] [9] ▶ [1] - [3]
- To set not to display: [Menu] [8] [9] [4]

■ **Sending the URL via mail:** [Menu] [6]

The mail composition screen appears with the URL of the current page entered in the message text.

■ **Viewing another page:**

- To display the home page: [Menu] [1]
- To select the URL from Bookmark: [Menu] [2] [2] ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a bookmark
- To enter the URL of a page to view: [Menu] [3] [1] ▶ Enter the URL (up to 512 one-byte characters) ▶ [m]
- To view web pages using URL history: [Menu] [3] [2] ▶ Select a URL
- To reconnect to the page displayed in the past (Last Visited URL) : [Menu] [3] [3] ▶ Select a URL

■ **Showing Help:** [m] [8]

INFORMATION

● In case of scrolling, hold down the relevant key to scroll continuously.

● While the pointer is not displayed, procedures to select links or use entry fields is the same as on the i-mode site screen. However, you cannot select a numbered item with dial keys.

Switching between displaying/not displaying the pointer

1 [#] on the Full Browser screen

- The setting is saved even after Full Browser ends.
- The pointer does not appear on the search screen or image selecting screen.

Selecting the item by using the pointer

1 Place the pointer to the item by [◇] and [●]

- Holding [◇] down moves the pointer continuously. You can also move the pointer by pressing this key at an angle.
- When there are undisplayed range, the screen scrolls up, down, right or left automatically when the pointer reached at an end of the screen.
- When the pointer is placed at the item which can be selected, ***Select*** appears in the middle of the guide row.
- You cannot select a guide row or submenu.

INFORMATION

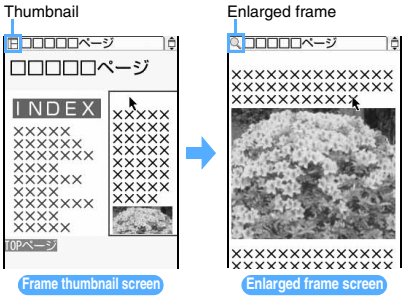
● The pointer's move may be limited depending on the frame.

Displaying a page divided into frames

The frame thumbnail screen appears first. When you select a frame, the enlarged frame screen appears allowing scrolling and selecting items.

- A page divided into many frames may not be displayed. In the multi-window mode, the number of frames that can be displayed is fewer than the standard mode.

1 Select a frame on the frame thumbnail screen



- While displaying the pointer, move the pointer to the frame by [◇] and press [●].
- When the pointer is not displayed, press [◇] to move the frame and press [●]. In the PC mode, pressing [◇] can also move the frame.
- To return to the frame thumbnail screen: [クリア]
- The screen automatically returns to the frame thumbnail screen in some cases such as selecting a link.

INFORMATION

● All the page content may not be displayed depending on the frame composition.
● On the frame thumbnail screen, the following operations are unavailable:
- Scrolling
- Showing link destination
- Saving files of images, PDF data, Word, Excel or PowerPoint
- Searching
- View position indication/setting

● The frame which needs certificate is shown in yellow, and the frame in which a trouble is detected by Virus Scan Function is shown in red.

Viewing multiple windows

You can open multiple windows at a time and view the pages by switching windows.

- Up to 5 windows can be open. However, depending on the number of frames or the page content, you may not open 5 windows at a time.
- Multiple pages cannot be displayed on the same screen at the same time.

Example Displaying the link destination on a separate window

1 Highlight a link on the Full Browser screen ▶ [m] [3] [5]

The page appears on a new window. The previous page remains in the rear window.

Tab of each window
White: Current window
Gray: Rear window

- To display the home page: [m] [3] [1]
- To display web pages using Bookmark, the URL entry field, URL History/Last Visited URL: [m] [3] ▶ [2] - [4] or [6]

・For the subsequent steps, see "Viewing Internet web pages designed for PC". ☛P306

- In the multi-window mode, a confirmation screen for the operation on the rear window may appear. The rear window's tab blinks while the rear window's confirmation screen is displayed.
- Some operations may not be made while downloading the date in displaying window or rear window.
- Pressing [クリア] while downloading the data may stop downloading of current window. Also, pressing [Menu] [8] may stop downloading the data of all the windows.

■ **Switching windows: [m] [1] ▶ Select a window**

■ **Closing a window: Show the window to close ▶ [クリア] ▶ *Yes***

INFORMATION

- Some links will open a new window automatically.
- In the multi-window mode, switching the display mode of a window changes the display mode of all the open windows as well.

Displaying horizontally

You can display the page by turning the screen 90 degrees.

1 [m] [6] on the Full Browser screen

The vertical and horizontal display switches.

- The guide row is not displayed in horizontal display.
- By Motion Control, if the FOMA terminal is moved to the left and carried out sideways, it becomes horizontal display, and returns to a vertical display when the terminal is returned perpendicularly. However, when the display is switched by key operation, the display cannot be switched. ☛P384

Operations in horizontal display

While in horizontal display, keys to be use for scrolling by page or forward/back will change.

■ **Scrolling by a page:**

- Mobile mode: Page up by [3], [6], [9] or [✉]*1 and page down by [1], [4], [7] or [✍]*1

  *1 [✉] or [✍] cannot be used while displaying the pointer.
- PC mode: [1] - [4] or [6] - [9] (Scroll to the direction of the key)

■ **Displaying the previous or next page by [✉] or [✍]:**

- When the pointer is not displayed in mobile mode, operate by ◎ or ◎.

Switching from i-mode to Full Browser

While viewing Internet websites via i-mode, you can switch to Full Browser to view them.

- Some web pages, however, may not be downloaded or displayed properly.

1 Connect Internet web pages via i-mode

2 [Menu] [3] [3] ▶ *Yes*

- Follow Step 2 in "Viewing Internet web pages designed for PC". ☛P306
  - If you save the settings or press [クリア] with Access Setting set to *No*, the i-mode screen does not reappear.

Various operations on the Full Browser screen

Registering in Bookmark

- Maximum number of URLs that can be registered ☛P496
- You cannot register URLs longer than 512 one-byte characters in Bookmark.
- Some pages may not be registered in Bookmark.

1 [Menu] [2] [1] on the Full Browser screen ▶ Select the folder to save the URL

- For the subsequent steps, follow Step 2 in "Registering in Bookmark" of i-mode. ☛P199

Saving images

The images in GIF or JPEG format can be registered in the FOMA terminal or microSD memory card. Also, images in PNG or BMP format can be registered in the microSD memory card.

- Maximum number of images that can be registered ☛P496
- The images in PNG or BMP format are saved in the *Other* folder of the microSD memory card, and cannot be displayed on the FOMA terminal. You can send these images by attaching to i-mode Mail, or use them by PC, reading from the microSD memory card.
- Images with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) sizes exceeding 640 x 480 in GIF format or 1728 x 2304 in JPEG format cannot be saved. Also, some JPEG images may not be saved.
- Image files larger than 500 Kbytes cannot be saved.

・Even if an image file is of valid format and size, it may not be saved depending on pages.
・Background images cannot be saved. Any other data than images cannot be downloaded.

1 [Menu] [5] on the Full Browser screen ▶ Select an image

・When the images in GIF or JPEG is selected, the saving screen for image appears. Follow the procedure from Step 3 in "Downloading images". ☛P202

INFORMATION

● When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete saved images. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete. Before deletion, an image can be displayed by pressing [📖] on the image list and detail information of the image can be displayed by pressing [Menu].

Downloading files

PDF data, Word, Excel or PowerPoint files can be downloaded.

・The maximum size of file that can be received is 500 Kbytes.
・Files of Word, Excel and PowerPoint can be downloaded only while the microSD memory card is inserted.
・The file of Word 2007, Excel 2007 and PowerPoint 2007 cannot be downloaded.
・Maximum number of files that can be saved ☛P496

1 On the Full Browser screen, select the item for obtaining files

・To cancel downloading: [クリア] ▶ *Yes*

2 *Save*

・To display: *Preview*
・To cancel the operation: *Back* ▶ *No*

3 Enter the display name (up to 36 characters regardless of one- or two-byte) ▶ [📖]

PDF data is saved in the *i-mode* folder of *My Document*. ☛P359
The files of Word, Excel, and PowerPoint are saved in folder of *Other*. ☛P363

・When saving Word, Excel and PowerPoint and multiple folders are in *Other*, a screen for selecting the folder appears. Select the folder to save.
・When [microSD] is displayed in the guide row, press [microSD] and then [📖] to save in the microSD memory card.

INFORMATION

● When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete saved data. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete. Before deletion, you can view detail information by pressing [Menu] on the PDF data list or document list.

Searching for a character string in the page

・Some pages may not be searched.

1 [0] on the Full Browser screen

The screen switches to the search screen and the character string entry field appears at the bottom of the screen.

2 Enter a character string (up to 40 one-byte or 20 two-byte characters)

Searching is executed and the words matched to the entered character string is highlighted.

・To search the next matched word: [✉]
・To search the previous matched word: [microSD]
・To end searching: [📖]

■ **Setting the detailed conditions: [Menu] on the search screen ▶ Set each item ▶ [📖]**

・To search for a completely matched one-byte character string, set the search method to *Exact match*.
・To distinguish between upper/lower cases and search, select *Yes* in *Case-sensitive*.
・The setting is saved even after Full Browser ends.

INFORMATION

● The search results sometimes overlap the character string entry field. To check the overlapping content, press [📖]

Uploading images

You can upload images of the FOMA terminal to the website supporting image uploading.

・Images in GIF and JPEG format can be uploaded. The image file size must be up to 80 Kbytes. If the image file contains multiple images or character string are to be uploaded, the total size is up to 100 Kbytes.
・You cannot upload images not permitted to attach to mail or to output from the FOMA terminal (excluding images with file restriction set at your terminal). Any other data than images and character strings cannot be uploaded.

• The uploading method varies depending on web pages.

1 *Browse* on the page for uploading the image ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select an image

• If the microSD memory card is inserted, select ***Browse*** and then select ***Phone memory*** or ***microSD***.
• The ***Browse*** appears when images can be uploaded from the FOMA terminal. If you view the same page by PC, you will see a different button in place of ***Browse***.

■ **Changing a selected file: *Browse* ▶ *Change***

■ **Canceling a selected file: *Browse* ▶ *Cancel***

Setting Full Browser

Browser Setting

• The following i-mode settings are also valid for Full Browser:
・Connection Timeout Setting
・Host Selection
・Manage Certificate
・Display Light Setting
・Skip Password

Menu 2941

Setting a home page

Home URL

Default: not recorded

1 9 4 1 ▶ Enter a URL (up to 512 one-byte characters) ▶ [Enter]

INFORMATION

● You can also set a home page by pressing [Menu] while a web page to be set as a home page is displayed and selecting ***Set as home URL*** and ***Yes***. However, you cannot register the URL longer than 512 one-byte characters.

Menu 2942

Setting cookies

Cookie Setting/Deleting

Cookie is the mechanism for temporarily saving the data about a user (the user name, etc.) in the FOMA terminal when the user accesses Internet websites and sending the saved data to the same website when the user accesses again. Cookie is used, for example, to automatically display the user-specific page.

• Please note that NTT DoCoMo is not responsible for any reveal of your information to third parties because of enabling cookies.
• If cookies are disabled, some web pages will not be displayed properly or cannot be used.

Default: Valid

1 9 4 2

2 Set each item ▶ [Enter]

Cookie :
When you set this to ***Valid***, cookies are always enabled. When setting ***Valid(notify)***, a confirmation screen appears before transmission. When you set this to ***Invalid***, cookies are always disabled.

Notify :
Select when to display the confirmation screen from among ***Sending***, ***Receiving***, and ***Sending/receiving***, when ***Valid(notify)*** is set.

■ **Deleting all cookies: [Menu] ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ *Yes***

INFORMATION

● When you change the UIM with another, ***Cookie*** is set to ***Invalid***.
● When you change ***Cookie*** from ***Invalid*** to ***Valid*** or ***Valid(notify)***, the terminal security code may be required. A confirmation screen may appear asking whether to delete saved cookies.
● You cannot display saved cookies or delete each of them.

Menu 2943

Setting script

Script Setting

Make the setting of JavaScript of the Internet web pages.
• JavaScript is a program running on the Internet web pages.
• If you set ***Script Setting*** to ***Invalid***, some web pages may not be displayed correctly.

Default: Script Setting: Valid
Window Open Guard: Invalid

1 9 4 3 ▶ Set each item ▶ [Enter]

Script Setting :
Set whether to enable JavaScript.

Window Open Guard:

Specify whether to open a new window in response to a request from a JavaScript program. When you set this to *Invalid*, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to open a new window. Selecting *Yes* on that screen opens a new window. When you set this to *Valid*, a new window does not open.

INFORMATION

- Also you can change the *Window Open Guard* setting by pressing [Menu] on the Full Browser screen and selecting *Display* → *Window open guard* → *Yes*.
- With *Window Open Guard* set to *Valid*, when JavaScript requires to open a new window on the Full Browser screen and the *Window Open Guard* function works, appears in the position of the display mode icon.

Menu 2944

Setting the display mode — Display Mode Setting

Select a display mode (the mobile mode or PC mode) in which Full Browser opens.

Default: Mobile mode

1 [i] [9] [4] [4] ▶ [1] or [2]

Menu 2945

Setting whether to display images — Image Display

Default: Display (all)

1 [i] [9] [4] [5] ▶ Set each item ▶ [m]

Image:

Specifies whether to display images or animation.

- When *Not display* is set, *Animation* cannot be set.

Animation:

Specifies whether to play animation. When *Not display* is set, the first frame of animation appears.

INFORMATION

- You can also make this setting by pressing [Menu] on the Full Browser screen and selecting *Display* → *Image settings*.

Menu 2946

Setting whether to use Full Browser — Access Setting

Default: No

1 [i] [9] [4] [6] ▶ *Activate Full Browser?* field ▶ *Yes* or *No*

- If you select *Display*, notes are displayed. Please read the notes before you select *Yes*.

2 *Set*

INFORMATION

- When you change the UIM with another, Access Setting is set to *No*.

Menu 2947

Setting Referer — Referer Setting

You can set whether to send "Referer" (the link source information to show the page from which you accessed the linked page) when you select a link to view the link destination page.

- Select *Send*, *Notify* or *Unsend*. Selecting *Notify* displays a confirmation screen before sending Referer.
- Please note that NTT DoCoMo is not responsible for any reveal of your information to third parties because of sending Referer.

Default: Send

1 [i] [9] [4] [7] ▶ [1] - [3]

Menu 2948

Hiding the guide row from the Full Browser screen — Screen View Setting

Hide the guide row from the Full Browser screen and shows the page content on the full screen.

- On the full screen, you can perform operations in the same manner as the standard screen.

Default: With menu icon view

1 [i] [9] [4] [8] ▶ [1] or [2]

Data Display/Edit/ Management

Making full use of images
Displaying images ..... My Picture 314
Editing still images 316
Setting the operating conditions of images ..... Settings 319
Saving still images in the Data Center ..... Data Security Service 319

Making full use of video/i-motion
Playing video/i-motion ..... i-motion 320
Editing video/i-motion 323
Managing/using the playlist 325
Setting the operating conditions of video/i-motion ..... Settings 327
Moving video/i-motion to the microSD memory card ..... Movable Contents 327

Making full use of Chara-den
Chara-den 328
Displaying Chara-den ..... Chara-den 328
Recording Chara-den ..... Record Chara-den 329
Setting the operating conditions of Chara-den ..... Settings 330

Making full use of Machi-chara
Displaying Machi-chara ..... Machi-chara 331
Setting the operating conditions of Machi-chara ..... Settings 331

Making full use of melodies
Playing melodies ..... Melody 331
Setting the operating conditions of melodies ..... Settings 332

Making full use of the microSD memory card
microSD memory card 333
Inserting/removing the microSD memory card 337
Exchanging the data between the FOMA terminal and the microSD memory card ... 337
Displaying data in the microSD memory card 340
Managing the microSD memory card 343
Using the microSD memory card from PC 344

Managing various data
Using the album 346
Viewing/editing detail information of the data ..... View/Edit Detail Info 347
Deleting data 349
Sorting data ..... Sort 350
Checking the memory status of the FOMA terminal ..... Memory Status 350

Making full use of the infrared communication
About infrared communication 350
Sending data by infrared communication ..... Send Ir Data 351
Receiving data by infrared communication ..... Receive Ir Data 352
Activating infrared communication mode ..... Infrared Communication Mode 354
Using the infrared remote control function 355
Setting operations for data transfer ..... Data Exchange Setting 355

Making full use of the iC communication function
About the iC communication function ..... iC Communication 355
Using iC communication to send data 356
Using iC communication to receive data 357

Making full use of Sound Recorder
Recording sound with Sound Recorder ..... Sound Recorder 357

Making full use of PDF viewer
Displaying the PDF data ..... PDF Viewer 359
Utilizing bookmarks or marks 362
Setting the operating conditions of PDF Viewer ..... Settings 363

Making full use of Document Viewer
Displaying Word, Excel and PowerPoint files ..... Document Viewer 363

Displaying images

My Picture

You can display images saved in ***My Picture*** in Data Box of the FOMA terminal.

1 ● 1 ▶ Select a folder

Camera :
Still images shot by the camera or still images captured from video/i-motion or PDF data

i-mode :
Images acquired with i-mode, Full Browser, i-mode Mail and i-αppli or saved with Music Player

Deco-mail picture :
Preinstalled images for Deco-mail (☛P456) and images downloaded from sites or received via i-mode mails

Deco-mail pict :
Deco-mail pictograms preinstalled (☛P457), downloaded from sites or received via i-mode mails

Item :
Frame images preinstalled by default (☛P457) and frame images/stamp images downloaded from sites

Preinstalled :
Images preinstalled by default ☛P455

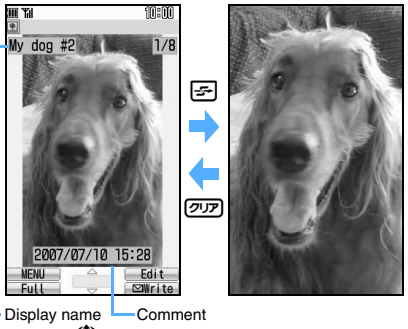
Data transfer :
Images read by Bar Code Reader, images moved/copied from microSD memory cards and images received via data communications

Album :
Images moved from other folders
- Not displayed by default. To create an Album folder ☛P346

- To switch to the folder list display of the microSD memory card: ▭ on the folder list ▶ 1 - 3
  - For details about the microSD memory card ☛P340

2 Select an image

The image is displayed. Pressing ▭ allows you to view the image on the full screen.



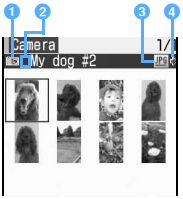
- Press ● to display the previous or next image.
- Animation, Created animation and Flash movies are replayed automatically when being displayed. During playback, the following operations are available:

●	: Pause/replay
Menu 7	: Retry (replay from the beginning)
0	: Slow-down playback (only in stop for playing Created animation)
▭	: Full-screen display

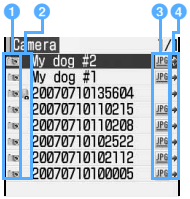
■ **Displaying images in their actual size: ● ▶ ✣ to scroll**
- It is available for only the image of which the size exceeds 240 x 400.
- Animation, Created animation and Flash movies cannot be shown in the actual size.
- To end actual size display: クリア

Image list screen and available operations

Thumbnail display



Title display



1 Originated

: Camera　: i-mode
: Preinstalled　: Item
: Data transfer　: Chara-den

2 Type of image

No icon: Still image
: Created animation
: Animation/Flash movie

❸ **File format**

GIF : GIF format　JPG : JPEG format

: SWF (Flash movie)

No icon: Created animation

❹ **File restriction**

(blue) : Without file restriction

(gray) : With file restriction

- To switch between thumbnail and title displays:
- Images with the UIM operation restriction are displayed with (for Deco-mail pictograms) in the thumbnail display.
- To change display names and other items ☛P347

■ **Sending mail with images attached: Highlight an image ▶**

The mail composition screen is displayed with the selected image attached.

- When the file size of image is under 90 Kbytes, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to paste it in the mail message. Select *Yes* to paste it in the text field and select *No* to attach it to mail.
- For JPEG images whose image size exceeds QVGA (240 x 320 or 320 x 240), a confirmation screen appears asking whether to change the size to QVGA.
- Images that can be attached to mail ☛P227

Viewing a slide show

The images in the folder are displayed with switching automatically.

- The speed of switching images or the order depends on Settings.

1 ● 1 **▶ Highlight a folder ▶** Menu 5

Slide show is started.

- The folder list returns after displaying all the images in the folder.
- Created animation is not displayed.
- Sound effects of an image are not played.
- To quit halfway: クリア

Setting images to the standby display or phonebook data

1 ● 1 **▶ Select a folder ▶ Highlight an image ▶** Menu 2

2 Select an item

■ **Setting to the standby display: 1 ▶** *Yes*

- You can choose a display size for a still image depending on the image size. ☛P133
- If the i-αppli standby display has already been set, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to cancel it continuously.
- Setting may be unavailable depending on images.

■ **Registering as new phonebook data: 2**

■ **Updating the existing phonebook data: 3 ▶ Select a party**

■ **Setting as the call image: 4 ▶ 1 or 2**

■ **Setting as the videophone call image, substitute image or on-hold image: 5 ▶ 1 - 7**

- Images whose size exceeds 176 x 144 and images prohibited to be output from the FOMA terminal can be set only as the call image.

■ **Setting as the mail image for outgoing messages, incoming messages, the reception result screen or message retrieval: 6 ▶ 1 - 4**

- The same image as set for outgoing messages, incoming messages or the reception result screen is also displayed when Message R/F is received or SMS is sent or received.

■ **Setting to the menu icon: 7 or 8 ▶ 1 - 9 or 0**

The selected image is set as a menu icon of *Customized 1* or *Customized 2* of *Type of tile icons*.

- Created animation, Flash movies and item images cannot be set as a menu icon.

Creating animation

You can create animation by selecting and saving still images (up to 9) in the same folder.

- Animation, Created animation, Flash movies and still images with a size of more than 640 x 480 cannot be saved to Created animation.
- Still images saved in Created animation cannot be displayed or edited respectively.

1 ● 1 **▶ Select a folder**

2 Menu 4 1

■ **Canceling the setting: Highlight the Created animation ▶** Menu 4 2

3 Select images

The number is displayed on the image in the order of selection.

• To cancel all the selections: Menu

4 ▶ Enter a display name (up to 36 characters regardless of one- or two- byte) ▶

In the image list, and the display name are displayed. In the thumbnail display, the first frame is displayed.

INFORMATION

● Still images taken by continuous shooting are saved in the format of Created animation. When you cancel the setting, each image is saved as a separate file. A number such as "-1" and "-2" is appended to the end of each file name.

Editing still images

You can edit still images saved in ***My Picture*** of the FOMA terminal. The editing items and the maximum editable image size are as follows:

Editing items	Maximum editable image size (dot) *1
Change size	1728 x 2304 (240 x 400 or 352 x 288 for zoom in/out)
Clip	1728 x 2304 (1224 x 1632 for a clipping range)
Brightness/Tone	480 x 640
Effects	480 x 640
Reverse/Rotate	480 x 640
Frames	240 x 400 or 352 x 288
Paste stamp	240 x 400 or 352 x 288
Paste text	240 x 400 or 352 x 288
Cut	240 x 400
Size limitation	1728 x 2304 (480 x 640 for still images of up to 2 Mbytes)
Adjust	240 x 400 or 352 x 288

*1 When the image cannot be edited because the size of it is too large, it can be reduced to the editable size using ***Change size***.

• The following images cannot be edited:
  ・Animation, Created animation, Flash movies, item images and images in the ***Preinstalled*** folder
  ・Still images not permitted to attach to mail or to output from the FOMA terminal (excluding still images with file restriction set with your terminal)
  ・Still images with either the vertical or horizontal size is under 8 dots

1 ● 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Highlight a still image ▶

The still image edit screen appears.

• Adjustment ☛P319

2 Menu

Still image edit screen　Edit menu screen

3 Select an editing item ▶ Edit the still image

• For details about editing, see "Using the edit menu". ☛P317

4 ● after editing ▶ *Save*

Edited still image is saved as a new still image in the same folder.

• Select ***As frame/stamp*** to save as an image for frame or stamp. Images that can be available as frame/stamp ☛P349
• Images that can be used as Deco-mail pictograms are saved in the ***Deco-mail pict*** folder.
• To attach the edited still image to mail and send: ✉ on the still image edit screen
Note that a still image exceeding the size of 1200 x 1600 cannot be attached.

INFORMATION

● Editing of ***Brightness/Tone*** or ***Effects*** may display the image smaller. Save as it is because the image size is not changed. The image is saved with a proper size.
● After editing, the file size of still images may become larger.
● When the memory is not enough or the maximum allowable number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete saved images. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete unnecessary images.

Using the edit menu

Changing the size

- Changing the size of still image may deteriorate the image quality.

1 1 on the edit menu screen ▶ Change the image size

■ **Changing it to the specified size: 1 - 9 or 0**

If the horizontal to vertical ratio of specified size and still image is same, the size is changed and the still image edit screen reappears.

If the horizontal to vertical ratio differs, a size frame is displayed. Press ◉ or ⊙ to adjust the position of the size frame, and press ● to change the area encompassed by the size frame to the specified size.

- Putting the whole still image in the specified size by ignoring the aspect ratio (*Stretch*): Menu
- Putting the entire still image in the specified size by maintaining the aspect ratio (*Fit*): 🕮

■ **Zooming in/out:**

① ✱ ▶ ⊙ **to zoom in/out**

You can zoom in/out by 5 % with horizontal and vertical ratio held.

- Press Menu to zoom out by 20 % or press 🕮 to zoom in by 20 %.
- The vertically long still image can be zoomed in up to 288 x 352 and the horizontally long still image can be zoomed in up to 352 x 288 (up to the limit of either size).
- Images can be compressed down to a size having 8 horizontal or vertical dots.

② ●

Clipping images to desired sizes

You can clip a part of the still image by specifying the size or range.

- When the original still image is less than 16 x 16, clipping is unavailable.

1 2 on the edit menu screen ▶ Clip the still image

■ **Clipping the image to the specified size:**

① 1 - 9 or 0

② ◉ **to adjust the clipping position**

- To switch the vertical/horizontal of the clipping frame: 🕮
- To change the clipping size: ⇄
- To specify the clipping range: Menu

③ ●

■ **Specifying the range and clipping:**

① ✱ ▶ ◉ **to adjust the position of ✣** ▶ ●

The position of upper left of the range specification frame is set and ✣ is displayed on the lower right of the frame.

② ◉ **to adjust the position of ✣** ▶ 🕮

The clipping range is set and the range specification frame is displayed in solid line.

- Press ● instead of 🕮 to change the position of the upper left again.
- Use ◉ after pressing 🕮 to move the range specification frame.

③ ●

Changing brightness and tone

1 3 on the edit menu screen ▶ Change the brightness and tone

■ **Adjusting the brightness:**

① 1 ▶ ⊙ **to adjust the brightness**

- To maximize: 🕮
- To minimize: Menu

② ●

■ **Changing the tone to monotone or sepia:**

2 or 3

Applying special effects

1 4 on the edit menu screen ▶ Select the type of effect

Soften : Softens the image.
Spherical : Swells the still image spherically from the center.
Emboss : Turns leaden color and emphases concavity and convexity.
Spiral : Makes the still image look as if it is spiraling out from the center.
Shiny : Attaches a mark as glistening.
Mosaic : Attaches a mosaic.

Reversing/rotating

1 5 on the edit menu screen ▶ Reverse/rotate the still image

- Reverse up and down: ◉
- Reverse left and right: ⊙
- Rotate 90 degrees to the left: Menu
- Rotate 90 degrees to the right: 🕮

2 ●

Overlaying a frame

• Frames set by default ☛P457

1 6 on the edit menu screen

The same size frames as the still image being edited are listed.

• Images set as frame option in Edit Detail Info are displayed even if their size differs from that of the still image edited.

2 Select a frame ▶ Check the still image

• To switch frames: ◉

• To rotate a frame 180 degrees: Menu

3 ●

Pasting stamps

• Stamps set by default ☛P458

1 7 on the edit menu screen

The smaller size stamps than the still image being edited are listed.

• Images set as stamp option in Edit Detail Info and stamps preset by default are displayed even if their size is larger than that of still image edited.

2 Select a stamp

The selected stamp is displayed in the center of the screen.

3 ◉ to move the stamp ▶ ●

A beep sound is heard and the stamp is pasted.

• You can paste stamps in another location continuously.

• To delete all the pasted stamps: Menu

• The volume of a beep sound depends on Listen Volume.

4 📖

Pasting characters Paste Text

1 8 on the edit menu screen ▶ Set each item ▶ 📖

Text : Enters the text (up to 40 one-byte or 20 two-byte characters).

Font type : Sets the text type.

Font size : Sets the text size.

Font color : Sets the text color.

Font border color : Sets the text bordering color.

Background color : Sets the text background color.

Paste method : Sets whether to paste all characters as a single text in a place or paste each character separately in different places.

2 ◉ to move the text ▶ ●

A beep sound is heard and text is pasted.

• You can paste text in another location continuously.

• When *By character* is set for *Paste method*, each pressing of ● pastes each character. When the last character is pasted, the first character appears.

• To delete all the pasted text: Menu

• The volume of a beep sound depends on Listen Volume.

3 📖

Cutting a desired section out

You can select a color and cut the section of the similar color.

1 9 on the edit menu screen ▶ ◉ to place ✣ to the color to cut and ●

The section with a similar color as the color at ✣ is cut out.

• You can cut another area continuously.

2 📖

Limiting file size for saving

You can limit the file size to a size below 90 Kbytes for *Msg attach:Small* and a size below 2 Mbytes for *Msg attach:Large* for saving.

1 0 on the edit menu screen ▶ Select a size

The image is saved as a new image with a size below the specified size in the same folder.

• Still images with a size larger than 480 x 640 cannot be set as *Msg attach:Small*.

• For still images of 2 Mbytes or less, you cannot set *Msg attach: Large*.

Adjusting brightness and tone balance

• Adjusting may not have much effect depending on the still image.

1 [Book] on the still image edit screen

2 [Joy] to switch the adjustment mode

Close-up : Makes appropriate adjustment for images such as still objects and plants.

Near view : Makes appropriate adjustment for the background.

Distant view : Gives vivid brightness and contrast to a landscape image.

Beautiful skin : Gives an effect to make the skin look white and smooth on a portrait image.

Tanned : Gives an effect to make the skin look tanned on a portrait image.

Pale : Gives an effect to make the skin look pale on a portrait image.

Drunk : Gives an effect to make the skin look ruddy on a portrait image.

• The adjustment mode can also be selected by pressing [Menu] and [1] - [7].

3 [Joy] to adjust the level

• To maximize : [Mail]
• To minimize : [Clear]
• The brightness and color tone change depending on the level.

4 [Joy]

Setting the operating conditions of images

Settings

Default Display icons: Yes
Display title: Yes
Display number: Yes Display comments: Yes
Scale up image: No Sound effect: Yes
Auto scroll mode: No
Slide show speed: Normal
Slide show random: No

1 [Joy] [1] ▶ [Menu] [4] ▶ Set each item ▶ [Book]

Display icons :
The thumbnails appear when setting to *Yes*, and the title display appears when setting to *No*.

Display title :
Sets whether to show a display name on the image display screen.

Display number :
Sets whether to display the number of images on the image display screen.

Display comments :
Sets whether to display comments on the image display screen.

Scale up image :
Sets whether to scale up an image smaller than the display area by maintaining its aspect ratio when displaying it.
• Even when set to *Yes*, the image is not scaled up in case of the full-screen display.

Sound effect :
Sets whether to play effect sounds set for images when an image is displayed.

Auto scroll mode :
Under the *Yes* setting, automatic scrolling takes place if you press [Clear] when JPEG images whose image size exceeds the screen are being displayed.
• Even when the vertical or horizontal size is smaller than that of the screen, the image is not enlarged.
• When the vertical and horizontal sizes of the image have about the same ratio as that of the screen, no scrolling takes place.
• You can press [Joy] to stop or restart the ongoing scrolling. Pressing [Joy] at the end of operation will not start scrolling any longer.

Slide show speed :
Selects among *Fast*, *Normal* or *Slow*.

Slide show random :
Sets whether to display images randomly in slide show.

Saving still images in the Data Center

Data Security Service

You can save still images in the Data Center using Data Security Service.

• This service is a pay service and requires a subscription. For more information about the service, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

Saving still images

- The still image that exceeds 100 Kbytes cannot be saved.
- Still images not permitted to attach to mail or to output from the FOMA terminal cannot be saved (excluding still images with file restriction set with your terminal).
- Created animation, Flash movies, item images, or images in the *Preinstalled* folder cannot be saved.
- You can confirm the log of communicating with the Data Center. ☛P118

1 ○ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 Menu 5 6 ▶ **Select a still image** ▶ ▣

- Up to 10 images can be selected.

3 *Yes* ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

Selected still images are saved to the Data Center. When saving is completed, the execution result is displayed.

- The execution result disappears in about 5 seconds and the image list returns. Press ○ to return to the list immediately.

INFORMATION

● In case you have not subscribed to Data Security Service, a screen for indicating that appears.

Restoring still images

Restore still images saved in the Data Center from the sites of the Data Center to the FOMA terminal. For more information, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

Menu 53

Playing video/i-motion

i-motion

You can play video/i-motion saved in *i-motion* of Data Box in the FOMA terminal.

1 ○ 3 ▶ **Select a folder**

Playlist :
Playlist created on the FOMA terminal ☛P325

Camera :
Videos recorded with the camera, sounds recorded with Sound Recorder and video memos

i-mode :
i-motion acquired in i-mode or i-mode mail, or i-motion compatible with Movable Contents that is moved from microSD memory cards or i-motion files preinstalled by default ☛P455

Preinstalled :
i-motion files preinstalled by default ☛P455

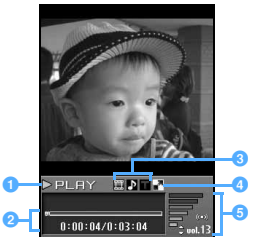
Data transfer :
Video/i-motion files moved/copied from the microSD memory card (excluding the i-motion compatible with Movable Contents) or received by data communication

Album :
Videos/i-motion files moved from other folders

- Not displayed by default. To create ☛P346

- To switch to the folder list of the microSD memory card: ▣ on the folder list ▶ 4 - 6
- To handle the microSD memory card ☛P340

2 **Select a video/i-motion file**



The video/i-motion is played.

1 Playing status

PLAY : in play
STOP : in stop
PAUSE : in pause

2 Playing duration:
Indicates the current playing time/full duration in numeric and bar.

3 File types

: only image : only sound
: only text : image + sound
: image + text : sound + text
: image + sound + text

4 Enlargement/reduction

: enlarged : reduced
No icon: actual size

- Whether to enlarge or not can be set in Settings. ☛P327

5 Play volume: Indicates the current volume.

- In case *Size adjustment* is set to *Normal* in Settings, a confirmation message appears when trying to replay the video reduced. Press ○.

・The following operations are available while playing video/i-motion:
(●): Pause/replay, Play from the beginning (after stopping)
(▲▼): Adjust volume　(■): Stop
(▶▶): Play at fast speed*1
(◀◀): Rewind and play*1
クリア: Stop playing (Return to the video/i-motion list)

*1 These functions are unavailable for some i-motion files.

・You cannot play partially downloaded i-motion files. When you select such a file, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to download the remaining data. If you select *Yes*, downloading starts.
・・If the playable period has expired or the replay expiration date has passed, the remaining data cannot be downloaded. A confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete the selected i-motion file. Select *Yes* to delete it.
・・If an error that will disable re-downloading is detected, the partially downloaded i-motion file may be deleted.

・When you stop playing by pressing クリア or (☎) or playing stops because of another function, the stopped position is saved to have the video/i-motion file start at that position next time. Stopped positions of the last 5 video/i-motion files are saved for each of the FOMA terminal and the microSD memory card. The stopped position is not saved if the power is turn off during playing or when you stop playing while downloading or playing started from a setting screen of sound or image.

■ **Playing horizontally (the landscape play): (✳) while playing video/i-motion**

・Each time you press, playing horizontally and vertically are switched.
・For video/i-motion with the ticker, switching is unavailable.
・Video/i-motion with an image size of 320 x 240 is enlarged to fit to the full width of the screen (the wide play) by pressing (✳) during the landscape play. Press (✳) again to return to the standard play. In the wide play mode, 30 dots at the top and bottom of each image are not displayed.
・If you turn the FOMA terminal sideways to the left with Motion Control, the screen is switched to the landscape play/wide play. When you turn the FOMA terminal upright, the standard play mode returns. However, if you switch the play mode with key operation, the Motion Control function is disabled. ☛P384

■ **Using chapters:**

The following operations are available for chaptered i-motion.

Function	Operation
Chapter rewinding	4 during playing
Chapter forwarding	6 during playing
Chapter selection	Menu 5 during playing ▶ Select a chapter*1

*1 To check the play start position (time), highlight a chapter and press Menu.

・These operations are unavailable for non-chaptered i-motion. Video files recorded with the FOMA terminal are not chaptered.
・Depending on the chaptered i-motion file, only either chapter rewinding or chapter forwarding is available or chapters before or after the current playing position cannot be selected.
・For chapter selection, chapters near the current playing position cannot be selected. Also, chapter selection is unavailable for the first 1 second from the beginning of an i-motion file.

■ **Setting a bookmark:**

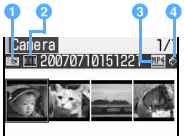
If you set a bookmark in a video/i-motion file, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to play from the bookmark when you select that video/i-motion to play from the list next time.

・In case of playing it by pressing (●) while in pause on the play screen, playing is started from the beginning even when a bookmark is set.
・The number of bookmarks you can set is one for all the video/i-motion files in the FOMA terminal, and one for each of the *Movie*, *Movie* and *Other movie* folders of the microSD memory card. If a bookmark is already set, it is discarded and the new bookmark is set.
・You cannot set in i-motion whose replay restriction is set. In addition, when playing from the phonebook registration screen, mail composition screen, or the setting screen for sound and display, a bookmark cannot be set and playing from a bookmark cannot be performed.

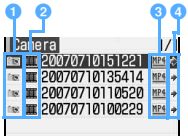
① **During playback, (メール) at the position to set a bookmark ▶ *Yes***
・To play continuously: (●)
・To cancel the bookmark: (メール) after stopping the playback

Video/i-motion list screen and available operations

Thumbnail display



Title display



1 Originated

: Camera
: Preinstalled
: Chara-den
: i-mode
: Data transfer
: Videophone

2 Replay restriction

: No restriction
: Restriction on the number of times
: Restriction on expiration
: Restriction on period

3 File types

: MP4
: MP4 with bookmark
: ASF
: ASF with bookmark
: i-motion file downloaded partially

4 File restriction

(blue) : Without file restriction
(gray) : With file restriction

- To switch between thumbnail and title displays:
- In the thumbnail display, sounds recorded with Sound Recorder, sound-only video/i-motion files (i-motion without image such as music) and partially downloaded i-motion files are displayed as ; video/i-motion with the UIM operation restriction is displayed as .
- To change display names and other items ☛P347

■ **Sending mail with video/i-motion attached: Highlight a video/i-motion file ▶**

The mail composition screen with the video/i-motion attached is displayed.

- Video/i-motion that can be attached to mail ☛P227

When the replay restriction is set

A confirmation screen is displayed before playback starts. Replay restriction types and displayed messages are as follows:

■ **Restriction on the number of times**

Status	Displayed messages
Playback counts remain	*Available to play x (x/all) time(s). Play?*
Maximum number of plays reached	*This data can no longer be replayed. Delete?*

■ **Restriction on expiration**

Status	Displayed messages
Within expiration	*Available to play until year/month/date hour: minutes. Play?*
After expiration	*Replay period has expired. Delete data?*

■ **Restriction on period**

Status	Displayed messages
Within period	*Available to play from year/month/date hour: minutes to year/month/date hour: minutes. Play?*
Before period	*Replay period has not yet started.*
After period	*Replay period has expired. Delete data?*

- You can check remaining playback counts, replay expiration and playback period in View Detail Info.
- Even if you change the date and time, expiration time and period of restriction cannot be changed.

INFORMATION

● You can play video/i-motion files of the following format. The playable image size is 48 x 48 to 320 x 240.

File format (extension)	Encoding method	
MP4 (MP4, 3GP)	Image	MPEG4, H.263, H.264
	Sound	AMR, AAC, HE-AAC, Enhanced aacPlus
ASF (ASF)	Image	MPEG4
	Sound	G.726

● When saving video/i-motion, acquisition of thumbnail images may not be available due to the effect of other functions. Such video/i-motion is displayed as in thumbnail display.

● Depending on the i-motion, the total playing time is indicated as "-:--:--" on the playing screen. In this case the following functions are unavailable:

- Play fast forward/Rewind and play
- Playing from a bookmark
- Operations using chapters

● Video Memo cannot be played from a bookmark or a playing stopped position.

Setting video/i-motion to the standby display or phonebook data

- You cannot set ASF-format video/i-motion and partially downloaded i-motion.
- Video/i-motion without an image, i-motion whose replay restriction is set and video/i-motion whose image size is beyond 320 x 240 cannot be set as the standby display.
- Only the video/i-motion with only image can be set for the phonebook or incoming image.
- The video/i-motion for which ***Available*** is set for ***Ring alert*** and ***Receive display*** in detail information can be set as Movie ringtone and incoming image. However, the setting is unavailable for the following video/i-motion:
  - ・Video/i-motion files sent back to your terminal after transferred to a PC or another FOMA terminal using infrared/iC communication or DoCoMo's data link software
  - ・Video/i-motion files except for i-motion compatible with Movable Contents copied/moved to the FOMA terminal from the microSD memory card (including the case where files are copied/moved to your terminal again after saved in the microSD memory card from your FOMA terminal)
- Video/i-motion with sound only can be set for the PushTalk ring alert.

1 ○ 3 ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Highlight a video/i-motion file** ▶ Menu 2

2 Select an item

■ **Setting to the standby display:** 1 ▶ ***Yes***

- If zooming is available for the video/i-motion, select ***Yes(Same size)*** to maintain the image size or select ***Yes(Large size)*** to enlarge it to the screen size.
- If the i-αppli standby display has already been set, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to cancel it continuously.
- Playing the video/i-motion set as the standby display ☛P133

■ **Registering as new phonebook data:** 2

■ **Updating the existing phonebook data:** 3 ▶ **Select a party**

■ **Setting as Movie ringtone:** 4 ▶ 1 - 7

■ **Setting as contact alert (call, mail):** ① 4 ▶ 8 or 9 ▶ **Select a party from the phonebook** ② **Check the content** ▶ ✉

■ **Setting as incoming image (for voice or videophone calls) or image of the mail reception result screen:** 5 ▶ 1 - 3

INFORMATION

- To perform the same setting from the video/i-motion list of a playlist, press Menu and select ***Use selected movie***.
- Some video/i-motion files may not be set as the standby display and other items.

Editing video/i-motion

You can edit video/i-motion saved in ***i-motion***.

- The following video/i-motion can be edited:
  - ・The video shot with your terminal
  - ・The video/i-motion without file restriction or replay restriction except the video shot with your terminal
- You cannot edit preinstalled video/i-motion files, partially downloaded i-motion files and ASF format video files. Also, depending on the encoding method, some video/i-motion files cannot be edited.

Clipping a still image Capture

You can specify any position while playing video/i-motion and clip as a still image (Capture).

- Tickers are not displayed in the captured still image.

1 ○ 3 ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select a video/i-motion file**

The selected video/i-motion is played.

2 Menu 6 **at a desired position to capture**

- To retry the capturing: Menu ▶ ***Yes***

3 Check the image ▶ ✉

The still image is captured and saved in the ***Camera*** folder of ***My Picture***.

■ **Sending mail with the captured still image attached:** ✉

The captured still image is saved in the ***Camera*** folder in ***My Picture*** and the mail composition screen with the still image attached is displayed.

- If the file size of still image is below 90 Kbytes, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to paste in the text field. Select ***Yes*** to paste in the mail message and select ***No*** to attach to mail.

Clipping a part of video/i-motion Custom Edit

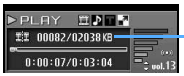
You can clip a part of video/i-motion from the beginning to the desired position.

1 ● 3 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Highlight a video/i-motion file ▶ Menu 4 1

The custom edit mode is activated and ▦ is displayed.

- When tickers are inserted in video/i-motion, a screen indicating that tickers may be deleted is displayed. Select *Yes* to activate the custom edit mode. In this case, tickers may be deleted depending on the clipping position.

2 ● (start position) ▶ ● at the position ending the clipping (end position)



Current file size/Maximum file size

- Press クリア to retry the operation after pressing ● (start position). Press Menu to cancel clipping.
- If you have played until the end without pressing ● (end position), clipping is terminated automatically.
- In case the size of video/i-motion file exceeds 2038 Kbytes, clipping ends automatically when reaching 2038 Kbytes regardless of the limit size.

■ **Setting the limit of clipping size: Menu on the screen before pressing ● (start position) ▶ *Msg attachment S* (500 Kbytes), *Msg attachment L* (2038 Kbytes) or *No settings* (the size of the original file)**

- This setting is available only when the original file size is larger than 500 Kbytes.
- When the file size during clipping has reached the set clipping size, clipping ends automatically.
- When the original size of file exceeds 2038 Kbytes, *No settings* is not available.

3 Enter the display name (up to 36 characters regardless of one- or two-byte) ▶ 📖

The clipped video/i-motion is saved as new data in the same folder as the original video/i-motion.

■ **Playing video/i-motion: ▷**

■ **Sending mail with video/i-motion attached: ✉**

The clipped video/i-motion is saved and the mail composition screen with the video/i-motion attached is displayed.

Clipping by specifying the file size Edit by Size

You can clip a part of video/i-motion from the beginning up to the specified file size.

- The file size which you can specify is from 10 Kbytes to 2038 Kbytes. However, the maximum size varies depending on the video/i-motion.

1 ● 3 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Highlight a video/i-motion file ▶ Menu 4 2

- When tickers are inserted in video/i-motion, a screen indicating that tickers may be deleted is displayed. Select *Yes* to activate the edit by size mode. In this case, tickers may be deleted depending on the clipping position.

2 Enter the size to clip

■ **Settings to the size that can be attached to mail: Menu ▶ *Msg attachment S* (500 Kbytes) or *Msg attachment L* (2038 Kbytes)**

- This setting is available only when the original file size is larger than 500 Kbytes.

3 Enter the display name (up to 36 characters regardless of one- or two-byte) ▶ 📖

The clipped video/i-motion is saved as new data in the same folder as the original video/i-motion.

■ **Playing video/i-motion: ▷**

■ **Sending mail with video/i-motion attached: ✉**

The clipped video/i-motion is saved and the mail composition screen with the video/i-motion attached is displayed.

Inserting tickers Edit Ticker

- The number of tickers that can be inserted differs depending on video/i-motion (up to 10).
- Video/i-motion with inserted tickers cannot be set for Movie ringtone.

1 ● 3 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Highlight a video/i-motion file ▶ Menu 4 3 1

- If tickers are already inserted, a confirmation screen asking whether to delete and edit tickers is displayed. If *Yes* is selected, all tickers inserted already are deleted.

■ **Deleting tickers: Menu 4 3 2 ▶ *Yes***

All tickers inserted are deleted. Go to Step 8.

2 Set each item

Time interval to show :
Set to *User specified* to specify a desired position to insert the ticker.
Specify the number of tickers when setting to *Regular interval*. Tickers of the number specified are inserted at regular intervals within video/i-motion replay duration.

Tickers :
Enter the number of tickers (1 to 10) when setting *Time interval to show* to *Regular interval*.

3 [Box]

- When *Time interval to show* is set to *User specified*, a confirmation message appears and [Yes] is displayed.
- If *Regular interval* has been set for *Time interval to show*, go to Step 6.

4 [Center] to start the replay ▶ [Center] at the ticker insertion position

Playing is not interrupted. Each time you press [Center], the inserting position of tickers is set.

- When replay is started, the first inserting position is set at the beginning.
- When playback of a video/i-motion file ends or you have set a total of 10 tickers (including one ticker at the beginning), the settings are automatically ended.
- To end the insertion position setting halfway: [Box]

5 *Yes*

6 Ticker entry field ▶ Enter characters (up to 40 one-byte or 20 two-byte characters)

■ **Modifying tickers: Highlight a ticker ▶ [Mail] ▶ Set each item ▶ [Box]**

Ticker1 **to** *10* :
Displays characters entered on the ticker edit screen. You can enter characters.

Font color :
Sets the text color. When it is set to *Default*, white is set.
- The font color has no effect on pictograms.

Background color :
Sets the background color of tickers. When it is set to *Default*, black is set.

Scroll :
- Setting *Scroll in* gradually bring characters into view.
- Setting *Scroll out* gradually sends characters out of view.
- Setting *Scroll in & out* brings into view characters and sends them out of view.

Scroll direction :
Sets the scroll direction when set to other than *None* in *Scroll*.

Word alignment :
Sets the display position of characters.

Font size :
Sets the size of characters.

Under line :
Sets whether to underline the characters.

Blink :
Sets whether to blink the characters.

7 [Box]

- In case that the file size of video/i-motion without ticker is 500 Kbytes or less, if the file size of video/i-motion with ticker exceeds 500 Kbytes, a message appears meaning that the *Msg attachment S* size has been exceeded. Press [Center].

8 Enter the display name (up to 36 characters regardless of one- or two-byte) ▶ [Box]

The video/i-motion with tickers is saved as new data in the same folder as the original video/i-motion.

■ **Playing video/i-motion:** [Playback]

■ **Sending mail with video/i-motion attached:** [Mail]
The video/i-motion with tickers is saved and the mail composition screen with video/i-motion attached is displayed.

Managing/using the playlist

In the playlist, you can register the order of playing video/i-motion files. If you register your favorite video/i-motion files, the playlist plays them one after another automatically.

- Only the video/i-motion files saved in the FOMA terminal can be registered to a playlist.
- Up to 100 playlists can be created.
- In a single playlist, up to 100 video/i-motion files can be registered.
- i-motion files downloaded partially or with the restriction on the number of playable times cannot be registered to a playlist. i-motion files with restrictions on expiration date or period can be registered if they are before the expiration.

Creating a playlist

Create a playlist and add or edit video/i-motion files.

1 ● 3 ▶ *Playlist* ▶ Menu 1

- If there is no playlist, selecting *Playlist* makes a confirmation screen to appear to ask whether to create a playlist. Select *Yes* and go to Step 2.

2 Enter a display name (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters) ▶ ▣

3 Select a folder containing video/i-motion files ▶ Select a video/i-motion file ▶ ▣ ▶ *Yes*

INFORMATION

- When the number of playlists exceeds the maximum allowable number, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete some saved playlists. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete some.

Playing a playlist

1 ● 3 ▶ *Playlist* ▶ **Select a playlist**

- If the playlist contains no video/i-motion files, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to add some. To add a video/i-motion file, select *Yes*, select a folder, select a video/i-motion file, press ▣ and *Yes*.

2 Select a video/i-motion file to play

- RM or RSS appears according to the *Repeat play* setting of Settings. When the setting is *ON*, the first music is played again after the last music of the playlist. In case of *OFF*, the video/i-motion list returns after the last music of the playlist is played.
- During play, the following operations are available:
  - ● : Pause/play
  - ◎ : Adjust volume
  - ◁ : Return to the beginning of the video/i-motion file or to the previous file
  - ▷ : Move to the next video/i-motion file
  - ▣ : Stop
  - クリア : Stop playing (Return to the video/i-motion list)
- The following operations are unavailable: the landscape play/wide play, playing from a bookmark position, chapter-related operations, and forwarding/rewinding. The Phone To, AV Phone To, Mail To and Web To functions are unavailable for tickers.

Editing a playlist

1 ● 3 ▶ *Playlist*

■ **Changing the playlist name: Highlight a playlist ▶ Menu 2 ▶ Enter a display name (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters) ▶ ▣**

2 Select a playlist

3 Edit a playlist

■ **Adding a video/i-motion file**

① Menu 3 1 1 ▶ **Select a folder ▶ Select a video/i-motion file**

- To add selected items: Menu 3 1 2 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select video/i-motion files ▶ ▣
- To add all items: Menu 3 1 3 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Unselect video/i-motion files not to register ▶ ▣

② *Yes*

■ **Removing a video/i-motion file:**

- Only the registration of video/i-motion files is deleted from the playlist. The video/i-motion remains in the FOMA terminal.

① **Highlight a video/i-motion file ▶** Menu 3 2 1

- To remove selected items: Menu 3 2 2 ▶ Select video/i-motion files ▶ ▣
- To remove all items: Menu 3 2 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code

② *Yes*

■ **Arranging the order of video/i-motion files in the list:**

① Menu 3 3

② **Highlight a video/i-motion file to move ▶ ◁ or ▷ to move it**

③ ▣ **after the arranging is completed**

INFORMATION

- When the number of the registered video/i-motion files exceeds the maximum number, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to remove some registered files. Follow the instructions on the screen and unregister video/i-motion files.
- If you delete a video/i-motion file registered to a playlist or move it to the microSD memory card, it is removed from the playlist.

Deleting a playlist

1 ● 3 ▶ *Playlist*

2 Highlight a playlist ▶ Menu 3 1

- To delete selected items: Menu 3 2 ▶ Select playlists ▶ ●
- To delete all items: Menu 3 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code

3 *Yes*

Setting the operating conditions of video/i-motion

Settings

Default: View thumbnails: Yes / Size adjustment: Normal / Repeat play: ON / Backlight: Always on / Volume: Level13 / Surround: OFF

1 ○ 3 ▶ Menu 4 ▶ Set each item ▶ ●

View thumbnails :
The thumbnails appear when setting to ***Yes***, and the title display appears when setting to ***No***.

Size adjustment :
If ***Zoom*** is set, video/i-motion is enlarged/reduced and displayed with aspect ratio of the image held in accordance with display area when the display area and the size of video/i-motion to play are unsuitable. Setting ***Normal*** does not zoom in/out. However, when video/i-motion with a size larger than the display area is played, it is reduced to fit the area by maintaining the aspect ratio.

Repeat play :
Sets whether to repeat play while playing a playlist or continuously playing video/i-motion saved on the microSD memory card.

Backlight :
When set to ***Phone setting***, it depends on ***Display light time*** (***Normal use***) in Display Light Setting.

Volume :
Sets the sound volume during play.

Surround :
Sets whether to enable the surround effects during play.

INFORMATION

- The setting for ***Surround*** is reflected to the setting of Stereo Sound Effect as well. ☛P129
- The contents of the setting for ***Backlight*** is also reflected on ***Display light time*** (***i-motion***) in Display Light Setting. ☛P140

Moving video/i-motion to the microSD memory card

Movable Contents

i-motion compatible with Movable Contents can be moved from the FOMA terminal to the microSD memory card among the copyrighted i-motion downloaded from the sites. You cannot copy i-motion.

- i-motion without permission of a data provider cannot be moved. Availability for moving can be confirmed in View Detail Info. ☛P347

Moving i-motion compatible with Movable Contents in the FOMA terminal to the microSD memory card

- Moved i-motion file is saved in the ***Movie*** folder in ***Data Box***.
- To replay ☛P341

1 ○ 3 ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight an i-motion file compatible with Movable Contents ▶ Menu 5 4 1

■ **Moving selected items :** Menu 5 4 2 ▶ **Select i-motion files ▶** ●

■ **Moving all:** Menu 5 4 3

3 Highlight the destination folder ▶ ●

- When you select a folder, the list of data within the folder is displayed. If the selected folder contains no folders, a message appears to indicate that there is no selectable folder.
- To select the home folder: ✉

4 *Yes*

- When you are moving multiple items or all items, another confirmation screen appears. Select ***Yes***. If video/i-motion files which are not movable are included among the items to be moved, i-motion files compatible with Movable Contents are saved in the specified ***Movie*** folder of ***Data Box*** and other video/i-motion files are saved in the ***Movie*** folder or the ***Other movie*** folder.

INFORMATION

- In case i-motion is moved to a new folder created (☛P342), it may not be confirmed in another FOMA terminal.

Moving i-motion compatible with Movable Contents in the microSD memory card to the FOMA terminal

- Moving is unavailable without inserting the same UIM used when downloaded from the sites or moved from the FOMA terminal to the microSD memory card. In addition, some i-motion files cannot be moved in case of different FOMA models.
- Some i-motion files cannot be moved to the FOMA terminal.
- Moved i-motion files are saved in the *i-mode* folder of *i-motion* in Data Box.

1 Menu 6 5 1 5 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight an i-motion file** ▶ Menu 3 1 1

■ **Moving selected items:** Menu 3 1 2 ▶ **Select i-motion files** ▶ ✉

■ **Moving all i-motion files in the folder:** Menu 3 1 3 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

3 *Yes*

Chara-den

Chara-den is a character to display on the other party's screen instead of your self image when you use the videophone. By pressing dial keys during a videophone call, you can move the character and make it express a feeling casually. In addition, you can set Chara-den to the standby display and have Chara-den make specific actions on standby or for missed calls. The still image and video of Chara-den being displayed can be shot and saved.

- Some Chara-den can move their mouths in time with the sounds from the microphone.
- Action of Chara-den consists of *Action* (whole acts) and *Action of Parts* (partial acts). Some Chara-den have only either of them or no action.

Action: 喜ぶ (Joy)

Action: ハート (Heart)

Menu 56

Displaying Chara-den

Chara-den

1 ○ 6 ▶ **Select a folder**

i-mode :
Chara-den downloaded in i-mode

Preinstalled :
Chara-den preinstalled by default ☛P458

Folder :
Chara-den moved from other folders
- Not displayed by default. To create ☛P346

2 **Select a Chara-den image**

The Chara-den image is displayed.

- Pressing a dial key performs action in accordance with the key.
- To stop the action: 0

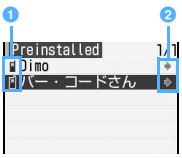
■ **Switching between large size and same size displays: ○ for large size or ○ for same size**

■ **Switching Chara-den images:**
① Menu 9 1 ▶ **Select a folder**
② **Select a Chara-den image**

■ **Displaying the action list: ✉**
The action list for the current action mode is displayed with the action number that corresponds to dial keys and the description.
- Selecting an action activates the Chara-den image.
- Highlight an action and press Menu to confirm the details.

■ **Switching between *Action* and *Action of Parts*: ✉ (for over a second)**

Chara-den list screen and available operations



1 Originated
: i-mode
: Preinstalled

2 File restriction
(gray): With file restriction

- To change display names and other items ☛P347

■ **Making a videophone call using Chara-den:**
① Highlight a Chara-den image ▶ [Call]
② Enter the phone number ▶ [Call]
- Phone number can be entered from the phonebook by pressing [Phonebook].
- After entering the phone number, press [Menu] to set the conditions and make a videophone call. ☛P61

■ **Setting Chara-den to the videophone substitute image: Highlight a Chara-den image ▶ [Mail]**
- You can also set by holding down [Call] for over a second on the Chara-den display screen.

■ **Setting Chara-den to the standby display:**
① Highlight a Chara-den image ▶ [Menu] [4]
② Set the type of action and the interval for action ▶ [Phonebook]
- For details, follow Steps in "Setting the action of Chara-den". ☛P133

③ *Yes(Same size)* or *Yes(Large size)*
- If the i-αppli standby display has already been set, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to cancel it continuously.

INFORMATION

● Chara-den cannot be edited nor saved outside of the FOMA terminal by attaching it to mail or transferring the data.

Recording Chara-den

Record Chara-den

- Still images and videos shot are saved in the same file format as still images and videos shot with the camera. Image file saving format ☛P176

1 [Camera] [6] ▶ Select a folder ▶ Highlight a Chara-den image ▶ [Phonebook]

The Chara-den recording screen appears.

2 [Call] to switch the recording types

Video & Voice :
Records Chara-den with sounds from the microphone. For Chara-den that reacts with sounds from the microphone, the mouth in the image moves in time with the sounds.

Only video (w/mic) :
Records only the image. The microphone is only valid for Chara-den that reacts with the sounds and moves its mouth in time with the sounds from the microphone. Sounds are not recorded.

Only video (w/o mic) :
Records only the image. Microphone becomes invalid.

Still image :
Shoots still images.

- The memory to save, quality or size restrictions of video can be changed in Still Image Setting/ Video Setting of Record Chara-den.

■ **Switching Chara-den images:**
[Menu] [1] [1] ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a Chara-den image

3 Execute an action to shoot ▶ [Camera]

In case of shooting still images, the shutter sound is heard and the still image is saved.
In case of recording videos, the shutter sound is heard and the shooting is started. Recording is stopped by pressing [Phonebook] or if the size of video file exceeds the limit and the video is saved after the shutter sound is heard.

- The still image/video recorded is saved in the ***Camera*** folder of ***My Picture*** or ***i-motion*** when the FOMA terminal is selected as the memory to save and in case the microSD memory card is selected as the memory to save, it is saved in the ***My Picture*** folder or ***Movie*** folder of the microSD memory card.
- Press [Camera] during recording video to pause. Press [Camera] to restart recording.
- Actions can be executed during recording the video as well.

■ **When *Auto save* is set to *No* in Still Image Setting or Video Setting:**

A confirmation screen appears. The following operations are available on the confirmation screen:

● : Save the still image/video

C : Cancel (Delete the still image/video without saving)

Menu : Switch the memory to save

✉ : Compose mail

📖 : Replay (only video)

■ **Checking the saved still image/video immediately: 📖 ▶ Select the still image/video**

- When the microSD memory card is selected as the memory to save, press 📖, select the folder and select the still image/video.

INFORMATION

● When there is not enough space to save, or you have exceeded the maximum number, delete unnecessary image/video files following the instruction on the screen.

Setting the operation of still image/video recording

Still Image Setting/Video Setting

Default

● Still Image Settings
Quality: Standard Shutter sound: Shutter sound1
Rec.File Restriction: File unrestricted
Auto save: Yes Save to: Terminal
Display size: Large
Set lighting: Terminal settings

● Video Settings
Quality: STD
Size restriction: Msg attach:Small
Shutter sound: Shutter sound1
Rec.File Restriction: File unrestricted
Auto save: Yes Save to: Terminal
Display size: Large Set lighting: Terminal settings

1 Menu 4 on the Chara-den recording screen ▶ Set each item ▶ 📖

Quality **(Still Image Setting)** :
Set the quality of still images to shoot. Higher quality requires a larger size of still image files.

Quality **(Video Setting)** :
Set the quality of video to shoot. Higher quality requires a larger size of video files.

Size restriction **(Video Setting only)** :
Set the size restrictions of the video to record. When the size of video file exceeds the limit while recording, recording is automatically stopped.

Shutter sound :
Select the shutter sound from shutter sounds 1 to 5.

Rec.File Restriction :
Set whether to restrict the still image/video you send to another mobile phone as mail attachment from being sent to others.
- Downloaded Chara-den with ***File restricted*** preset cannot be set to ***File unrestricted***.

Auto save :
When ***Auto save*** is set to ***Yes***, the shot still image/video is automatically saved in the specified destination. When setting ***No***, a confirmation screen is displayed after recording.

Save to :
Select ***Terminal*** or ***microSD***.

Display size :
Specify whether to enlarge Chara-den or to display in the same size.
- The setting takes effect the next time the recording screen is displayed.

Set lighting :
If you set ***Terminal settings***, it depends on ***Display light time*** (***Normal use***) in Display Light Setting. ☛P140

INFORMATION

● If a still image/video is taken from the Chara-den for which file restriction is set in ***Rec.file restriction*** of detail information, this still image/video cannot be edited, forwarded or attached to mail.

● If a still image/video is taken from the Chara-den for which file restriction is set in ***Rec.file restriction*** of detail information, this still image/video cannot be saved in the microSD memory card. Even when the memory to save is set to ***microSD***, it is changed to ***Terminal***.

Setting the operating conditions of Chara-den

Settings

Default Display size: Large
Set lighting: Terminal settings

1 ● 6 ▶ Menu 4 ▶ Set each item ▶ 📖

Display size :
Specifies whether to enlarge Chara-den or to display in the same size.

Set lighting :
If you set ***Terminal settings***, the display light operation depends on ***Display light time*** (***Normal use***) in Display Light Setting. ☛P140

Menu 57

Displaying Machi-chara

Machi-chara

1 ◉ 7 ▶ Select a folder

i-mode:
Machi-chara downloaded in i-mode

Preinstalled:
Machi-chara preinstalled by default ☛P458

Folder:
Machi-chara moved from another folder
- Not displayed by default. To create ☛P346

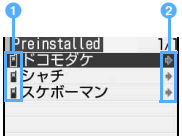
2 Select a Machi-chara image

Machi-chara is displayed.
- Press ◉ to display the previous or next item of Machi-chara.
- If you select any Machi-chara that has downloaded part of the data, a confirmation appears asking you whether to download the remaining data. If you select *Yes*, downloading starts.
  - If an error that will disable re-downloading is detected, the partially downloaded Machi-chara image may be deleted.

Machi-chara list screen and available operations

Thumbnail display

Title display



© NTT DoCoMo/dentsu

1 Originated
: i-mode : Preinstalled

2 File restriction
(gray): With file restriction

- To switch between thumbnail and title displays: ▭
- For the thumbnail display, Machi-chara is displayed differently depending on the condition: by (upper half is gray) if part of its data is downloaded; by if it has no thumbnail images; and by if the UIM operation restriction is set.
- To change display names ☛P347

■ **Setting Machi-chara to the standby display: Highlight Machi-chara ▶ ▭**
- Note that you cannot set Machi-chara if part of its data has been downloaded.
- If the display setting of Machi-chara Setting is *OFF*, it is changed to *ON*.
- To cancel: Menu 2
  - The display setting of Machi-chara Setting is changed to *OFF*.

■ **Resetting the elapsed time for Machi-chara: Highlight Machi-chara ▶ Menu 3 ▶ *Yes***
The elapsed time information recorded for Machi-chara is reset and the download state returns.
- Note that this is not applicable to Machi-chara if part of its data has been downloaded.

Setting the operating conditions of Machi-chara

Settings

Sets the display format for the Machi-chara list. The thumbnail display appears when *Display 16 icons* is selected and the title display appears when *List view* is selected.

Default Display 16 icons

1 ◉ 7 ▶ Menu 4 ▶ 1 or 2

Menu 54

Playing melodies

Melody

Play melodies saved in *Melody* of Data Box in the FOMA terminal.

1 ◉ 4 ▶ Select a folder

i-mode:
Melodies acquired in i-mode or i-mode Mail

Preinstalled:
Melodies preinstalled in the FOMA terminal ☛P125

Mail attach melody:
Melodies for attaching to mail, which are preset by default ☛P228

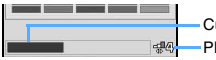
Data transfer:
Melodies read by Bar Code Reader, melodies moved/copied from the microSD memory card or melodies received via data communication

Album :
Melodies moved from other folders
・Not displayed by default. To create ☛P346

• To switch to the folder list of the microSD memory card: [Menu] on the folder list
・Handling the microSD memory card ☛P340

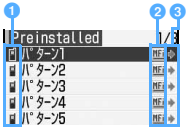
2 Select a melody

The melody is played.



• The following operations are available while playing a melody:
[Navigation]: Adjust volume
[Navigation]: Play the previous/next melody
[クリア]/[Navigation]: Stop playing (Return to the melody list)

Melody list screen and available operations



1 Originated
: i-mode
: i-mode + 3D sound supported
: Preinstalled
: Preinstalled + 3D sound supported
: Data transfer
: Data transfer + 3D sound supported
• 3D sound ☛P129

2 File types
SMF : SMF
MFi : MFi

3 File restriction
(blue) : Without file restriction
(gray) : With file restriction

• To change display names and other items ☛P347

■ **Sending mail with melodies attached: Highlight a melody ▶ [Mail]**
The mail composition screen with the melody attached is displayed.
• If the receiving side is other than the following models*1, the received melody may not be played properly.
*1 D703i, D903i, D903iTV and D904i
• Melodies that can be attached to mail ☛P227

Setting melodies as ring alert

• Melodies in the *Mail attach melody* folder cannot be set as the ring alert.

1 [Navigation] [4] ▶ Select a folder ▶ Highlight a melody ▶ [Menu] [2]

2 Select the type of ring alert

■ **Setting as ring alert for voice call, mail, chat mail, Message R/F, videophone or PushTalk: [1] - [7]**

■ **Setting as contact alert (call, mail):**
① [8] or [9] ▶ Select a party from the phonebook
② Check the content ▶ [Menu]

Setting the operating conditions of melodies

Settings

Default
Volume: Level 4
Light pattern: Sync melody
Light color: Rainbow
Vibrate: OFF
Play position: Play all
Play background: Standard
Stereo/3D sound: ON

1 [Navigation] [4] ▶ [Menu] [5] ▶ Set each item ▶ [Menu]

Volume :
Sets the volume in playing melodies.
Light pattern :
Sets the lighting pattern of the Enter key in playing melodies. When *Sync melody* is set, *Light color* cannot be set.
Light color :
Sets the color of the Enter key in playing melodies.
Vibrate :
Sets the vibrator pattern in playing melodies.
Play position :
Specifies whether to play the whole (*Play all*) or part (*Play portion*) of the melody.
Play background :
Sets the image to be displayed on the screen for playing melodies. To set an image in *My Picture*, set to *Select* and select an image.
Stereo/3D sound :
Set to *ON* to play melody with broadening stereophony. Set to *OFF* for monophonic replay.

INFORMATION

- Even if ***Play portion*** is set for ***Play position***, partial playing may not be performed for some melodies.
- The ***Stereo/3D sound*** setting is reflected in Stereo Sound Effect as well. ☛P129

microSD memory card

You can save data such as shot still images, videos or melodies in the microSD memory card or make backup of data such as the phonebook entries or schedules. In addition, video files and music data created with external devices (PC, etc.) can be saved in the microSD memory card for playing on the FOMA terminal (☛P367, P473) or the data of the microSD memory card can be operated from a PC (☛P344).

- The microSD memory card is not included in the bundle. If you have no microSD memory card, you can purchase it at electric appliance stores.
- Unformatted microSD memory cards must be formatted with the FOMA terminal before they can be used. The operation of the microSD memory card whose format is stopped is not guaranteed. ☛P343
- The microSD memory card formatted by such as a PC may not operate in the FOMA terminal correctly (formatting may be unavailable).
- Images, video/i-motion files, melodies or music data in the microSD memory card cannot be set for the standby display, ring alert or incoming image, etc.
- D904i support commercial microSD memory cards of up to 2 Gbytes (as of May, 2007). For the latest information about the supported microSD memory cards (such as the manufacturers and capacities), access the following i-mode site or Internet website. Note that microSD memory cards other than those listed in the sites may not operate properly.

  ・From the FOMA terminal:
  iMenu →*メニュー／検索* (Menu/search) →*ケータイ電話メーカー* (Mobile phone manufacturer) → ***My D-style*** → *クイックマニュアル* (Quick Manual) of ***D904i*** *サポート* (D904i Support) (as of May, 2007)

  QR code for site access

  ・From PC:
  Mitsubishi Electric Corporation's website at http://www.MitsubishiElectric.co.jp/mobile/ → ***FAQ*** of ***FOMA D904i*** → *外部メモリ* (External memory)

  The information described in the above sites is the results of confirming the operation, but it does not mean that all operations are guaranteed.

Usage precautions of the microSD memory card

- Do not remove the microSD memory card, switch off or apply impact while saving or deleting data, checking usage status or formatting. It may damage the data or other saved data may become unavailable.
- Be careful not to drop or give strong impact to the FOMA terminal containing the microSD memory card. It may cause the microSD memory card to pop out.
- Do not attach labels or stickers on the microSD memory card.
- Do not attach the microSD memory card to the FOMA terminal if the card is damaged, soiled on the surface or deformed. It may cause failure.
- While data is being copied, moved, deleted, or when the microSD memory card is being formatted or information is being updated, ⇄ is indicated at the upper part of the screen and the terminal is in the data transfer mode (same condition as out of service area). The FOMA terminal will not be available to make phone calls, i-mode connection or data communication and you cannot switch to other functions by pressing . Also, you cannot copy, move, or delete data during a call, i-mode or data communication because you cannot use the data transfer mode.
- The microSD memory card cannot be used while All Lock or Personal Data Lock is on.
- In the microSD memory card in which the data has been written and protected with other devices such as a PC, the data cannot be saved, deleted and formatted.
- Data saved from other devices into the microSD memory card may not be displayed or played on the FOMA terminal. Also, the data saved in the microSD memory card from the FOMA terminal may not be displayed or played on other devices.
- Depending on the microSD memory card you are using, the saved video may be distorted.
- It is recommended that the data saved in the microSD memory card be separately backed up for storage. DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for accidentally erased or changed data.

microSD memory card folder structure

■ Displaying on the FOMA terminal

The folder structure is as shown below. Saving destinations are classified by the type of data.

Folder structure		Data saved
Data Box	*My Picture*	Still images shot with the camera, still images in JPEG format (DCF standard*1) and images in GIF format
	Other image	Still images in JPEG format (non-DCF standard*1) and Animation GIF
	Deco-mail pictogram	Deco-mail pictograms
	Movie	Video/i-motion with images
	Movie i-mo	i-motion compatible with Movable Contents
	Other movie	Video/i-motion without images
	Melody	Melodies
	Music	Music data played on Music Player (Chaku-Uta Full®, WMA file)
PIM	*Phonebook*	Phonebook data, schedules, received mail, unsent mail, sent mail, notes and bookmarks (i-mode/ Full Browser)
	Schedule	
	Received message	
	Unsent message	
	Sent message	
	Note	
	Bookmark	
My Document		PDF data
ToruCa		ToruCa
*i-αppli data**2		i-αppli data
LCS client		GPS location service (LCS) clients
Other		Documents (Word, Excel and PowerPoint files) and non-viewable files

*1 DCF is an abbreviation of Design rule for Camera File system and it is a standard for file systems.

*2 i-αppli is used to save data. You can check and delete information from the folder in the microSD memory card. ☛P279

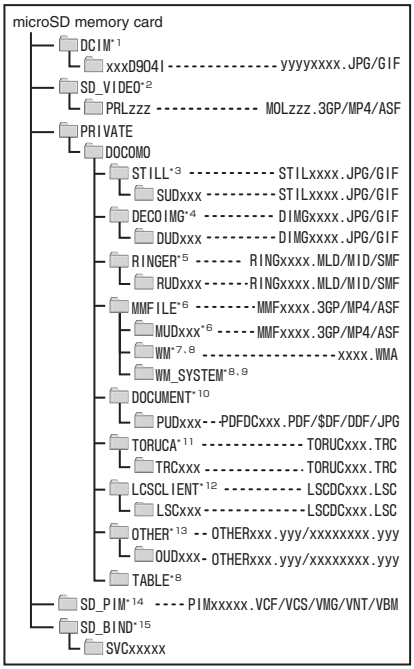
- For each folder, the maximum number of data items that can be saved is as shown below. (It refers to the maximum number of data items that can be saved from a FOMA terminal, irrespective of the capacity of a microSD memory card. The actual number of data items that can be saved differs depending on the capacity or data saved.)

Folder		Maximum number of items
My Picture, Other image, Deco-mail pictogram, Other movie, Melody		9,999 items for each
Movie		4,095 items
Movie i-mo		1,000 items
Music	**Chaku-Uta Full®**	1,000 items
	WMA file	500 items
	Playlist	100 items
Phonebook, Schedule, Received message, Unsent message, Sent message, Note, Bookmark		9,999 items in total
My Document, ToruCa, LCS client, Other		999 items for each
i-αppli data		1,200 items

■ Inserting to and displaying on a PC

When the contents of the microSD memory card are displayed on a PC, etc., the structure of the folders and files is shown below.

- The microSD memory card contains no folders after it is initialized by the FOMA terminal. When data is moved or copied to the microSD memory card from the FOMA terminal or still images or videos you shot with the camera are saved directly to the microSD memory card, folders corresponding to such files are automatically created.
- When saving data in the microSD memory card from a PC, etc., save in the specified folder with the file format and file name shown below. If data is saved in the wrong folder or different file format, the data cannot be recognized on the FOMA terminal.



*1 Shot images, still images in JPEG format (DCF standard) and images in GIF format are saved.
- In case the still images in JPEG format cannot be displayed after saving in this folder even though the information is updated, change the file name into the format of STILxxxx.JPG (0001 to 9999 for xxxx) and save in the folder of ***PRIVATE*** → ***DOCOMO*** → ***STILL***. Then they may be displayed.

*2 Video/i-motion files are saved. Files with extension of 3GP or MP4 are treated as MP4 format.

*3 Still images in JPEG format (non-DCF standard) and Animation GIF are saved (the ***Other image*** folder when displayed in the FOMA terminal).

*4 Deco-mail pictograms are saved.

*5 Melodies in MFI and SMF formats are saved.

*6 Video/i-motion with no image is saved directly under ***MMFILE*** and in ***MUDxxx*** (the ***Other movie*** folder when displayed in the FOMA terminal).

*7 WMA files to be played with Music Player are saved.

*8 Never delete or rename a file in this folder. This is because the FOMA terminal will not be able to correctly display or replay data.

*9 This is a hidden folder. The folder is not displayed depending on PC settings.

*10 PDF data is saved. Supports the long file name format up to 64 one-byte characters including the extension as well. If it is found that the same file name already exists when you save a file from the FOMA terminal, the name of the new file is changed to PDFDCxxx.
An extension of $DF means PDF data that failed to be downloaded. When the rest of the data has been downloaded and saved, the extension is changed to PDF. The extension of DDF means the files managing the information of i-mode bookmarks or marks, and JPG means data for thumbnail display. The file name (excluding its extension) is the same as that of corresponding PDF data.

*11 ToruCa and ToruCa (details) are saved.

*12 The LCS client is saved.

*13 Files in the ***Other*** folder are saved.

*14 The phonebook data, schedules, received mail, sent mail, unsent mail, notes and bookmarks are saved.

*15 The data of i-motion which are downloaded from sites and compatible with Movable Contents, Chaku-Uta Full® and i-αppli are saved. The data files are encrypted so that they cannot be displayed or played on PC. Never delete or rename files or subfolders in this folder. Otherwise, the FOMA terminal cannot use the data properly.

- The rule of folder name and file name is as follows (Characters are all one-byte.):
  - 100 to 999 are placed in xxx of ***xxxD904i***.
  - A to Z (capital letter), 0 to 9 and _ (underbar) are placed in yyyy of ***yyyyxxxx*** and 0001 to 9999 are placed in xxxx.
  - A hexadecimal value of 001 to FFF in zzz of ***PRLzzz*** and ***MOLzzz*** (In hexadecimal notation, one digit is represented with one of 16 alphanumeric characters from 0 to 9 and A to F.)
  - 0001 to 9999 are placed in xxxx of ***STILxxxx***, ***DIMGxxxx***, ***RINGxxxx*** and ***MMFxxxx***.
  - 001 to 999 are placed in xxx of ***SUDxxx***, ***DUDxxx***, ***RUDxxx***, ***PUDxxx***, ***PDFDCxxx***, ***TRCxxx***, ***TORUCxxx***, ***MUDxxx***, ***LSCxxx***, ***LSCDCxxx*** and ***OUDxxx***.
  - In ***OTHERxxx.yyy***, xxx is a value ranging from 001 to 999 and yyy is an extension.
  - In ***xxxxxxxx.yyy***, the xxxxxxxx part is made up of characters including A to Z, 0 to 9 and _ (underbar) while yyy is an extension.
  - 00001 to 65535 are placed in xxxxx of ***PIMxxxxx*** or ***SVCxxxxx***.
- If there is a file with the same file name but a different extension in a folder, files may not be displayed.

INFORMATION

● When data that is copied to a microSD memory card with a PC (excluding the i-motion compatible with Movable Contents and music data) is used on your FOMA terminal, you need to update the information about the microSD memory card on the FOMA terminal. Updating is also required if data cannot be displayed correctly on your FOMA terminal after you use a PC to change or delete data in the microSD memory card. ☛P344

● If you change or delete the folder name in the microSD memory card on a PC, etc., the FOMA terminal cannot correctly display data.

Data available in the microSD memory card

The value of file size restrictions or availability for each data format is as follows.

• For details on mail attachment ☛P227

■ Images and video/i-motion

Value: file size (upper row) and image size (lower row)

Operation / Data (Extension)	Copy/move the data to microSD card	Copy/move the data to FOMA terminal
Image in JPEG format (JPG)*1	Unlimited	2.6 MB
	Unlimited	1728 x 2304
Image in GIF format (GIF)*1	Unlimited	2.6 MB
	Unlimited	480 x 640
Video/i-motion in MP4 format (MP4, 3GP)	Unlimited	Unlimited
	Unlimited	Unlimited
Video/i-motion in ASF format (ASF)	Unlimited	Unlimited
	Unlimited	Unlimited

Operation / Data (Extension)	Attach the data to mail	Display or play the data
Image in JPEG format (JPG)*1	2 MB*2	2.6 MB
	Unlimited	1728 x 2304
Image in GIF format (GIF)*1	2 MB	2.6 MB
	Unlimited	480 x 640
Video/i-motion in MP4 format (MP4, 3GP)	2 MB	Unlimited
	Unlimited	48 x 48 to 320 x 240*3
Video/i-motion in ASF format (ASF)	Not supported	Unlimited
	Not supported	176 x 144, 320 x 240

*1 The image size of a Deco-mail pictogram is 20 x 20. The file size of a Deco-mail pictogram that can be copied or moved to the microSD memory card or the FOMA terminal is up to 90 Kbytes.

*2 An image file exceeding 2 Mbytes are converted to reduce the size to below 2 Mbytes before being attached.

*3 Even if video/i-motion data exceed the playable image size, in case the sound format is playable or a ticker that can be displayed exists in the data, the sound or ticker is replayed.

■ Music data, melodies, PDF data, etc.

Value: file size

Operation / Data (Extension)	Copy/move the data to microSD card	Copy/move the data to FOMA terminal
Music data in MP4 format (3GP)*1	Unlimited	5 MB
Melodies (MID, SMF, MLD)	Unlimited	100 KB
PDF data (PDF)	Unlimited	2 MB*2
ToruCa (TRC)	1 KB	1 KB
ToruCa (details) (TRC)	100 KB	100 KB
LCS client (LSC)	Unlimited	Unlimited
Documents in *Other* (DOC, XLS, PPT)	Unlimited	2 MB
Non-viewable files in *Other* (Other than DOC, XLS, and PPT)	Not supported	Not supported

Operation / Data (Extension)	Attach the data to mail	Display or play the data
Music data in MP4 format (3GP)*1	Not supported	Unlimited
Melodies (MID, SMF, MLD)	2 MB	100 KB
PDF data (PDF)	2 MB	Unlimited
ToruCa (TRC)	2 MB	1 KB
ToruCa (details) (TRC)	2 MB	100 KB
LCS client (LSC)	Not supported	Unlimited
Documents in *Other* (DOC, XLS, PPT)	2 MB	Unlimited
Non-viewable files in *Other* (Other than DOC, XLS, and PPT)	2 MB	Not supported

*1 Music Player in D904i does not support AAC format files that can be played by Music Player in the D902iS or earlier models of FOMA D Series. However, such files can be played as MP4 format video/i-motion files, not as music files, on the D904i FOMA terminal.

*2 Even if the size shown in the detail information exceeds 2 Mbytes, the copy and move operations can be performed if the file size does not exceed 2 Mbytes after it excludes the data about i-mode bookmarks and marks.

■ **PIM data**

Value: file size

Operation / Data (Extension)	Copy or back up the data to microSD card	Copy or restore the data to FOMA terminal
Phonebook (VCF)	Unlimited	Unlimited
Schedule (VCS)	Unlimited	Unlimited
Mail (VMG)	Unlimited*1	Unlimited
Note (VNT)	Unlimited	Unlimited
Bookmark (VBM)	Unlimited	Unlimited

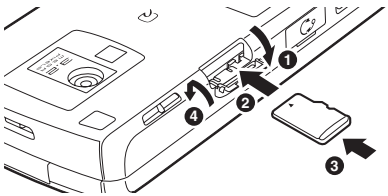
Operation / Data (Extension)	Attach the data to mail	Display the data
Phonebook (VCF)	2 MB	Unlimited
Schedule (VCS)	2 MB	Unlimited
Mail (VMG)	Not supported	Unlimited
Note (VNT)	Not supported	Unlimited
Bookmark (VBM)	2 MB	Unlimited

*1 If the mail size exceeds 100 Kbytes, the attachment corresponding to the excess will not be copied or backed up.

Inserting/removing the microSD memory card

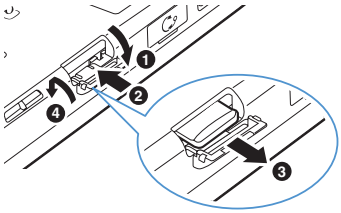
- Turn the power off before inserting/removing the microSD memory card.
- In the microSD memory card slot, do not insert anything other than the microSD memory card.
- Do not touch metal contacts with your finger when you insert or remove the microSD memory card.
- Insert the microSD memory card correctly into the FOMA terminal. You cannot perform operation such as copying data or making backup if you have not the microSD memory card inserted correctly.
- Note that the microSD memory card may pop out of the slot occasionally when you insert/remove it.

Inserting the microSD memory card



❶ Open the microSD memory card slot cover.
❷ Insert slowly the microSD memory card into the slot with its printed surface upward.
❸ Insert the microSD memory card until it clicks.
❹ Close the microSD memory card slot cover.

Removing the microSD memory card



❶ Open the microSD memory card slot cover.
❷ Push the microSD memory card lightly, and leave your finger.
The microSD memory card pops out a bit.
❸ Remove the microSD memory card slowly.
• Pull it straight out.
❹ Close the microSD memory card slot cover.

Exchanging the data between the FOMA terminal and the microSD memory card

You can copy/move data between the FOMA terminal and the microSD memory card and back up the FOMA terminal data into the microSD memory card.
Data type exchangeable and operation contents are as follows:

Data type		Contents of operation
Data Box	**Images (including Deco-mail pictograms), video/ i-motion*1, melodies, music data*1 in *Music***	Copying one item Copying multiple items Copying all items Moving one item Moving multiple items Moving all items
PDF data		
ToruCa, ToruCa (details)		
Data in *Other* (Word, Excel and PowerPoint files only)		
PIM	**Phonebook*2**	Copying one item Backup Recovery
	Schedule	
	Mail	
	Bookmark (i-mode/Full Browser)	
	Note	
LCS client		

*1 i-motion compatible with Movable Contents and music data cannot be copied.

*2 In case of backup or recovery, it is available for the PushTalk phonebook. The PushTalk phonebook cannot be copied by copying one item.
UIM phonebook cannot be copied.

Copying/moving data from the FOMA terminal to the microSD memory card

- The following data cannot be copied or moved:
  - ・The data prohibited from being output from the FOMA terminal (excluding the data with file restriction set to ***File restricted*** at your terminal and the data saved in the ***Data transfer*** folder)
  - ・Created animation
  - ・i-motion and PDF files downloaded partially
- Copying/moving may be unavailable depending on ToruCa.
- When copying/moving ToruCa (details), it can sometimes be saved as the state before obtaining ToruCa (details).
- To move music files in ***Music*** ☛P371

Example When copying/moving images to the microSD memory card

1 ● 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight an image** ▶ Menu 5 ▶ 4 **or** 5

3 1

■ **Copying/moving selected items:** 2 ▶ **Select images** ▶ ●

■ **Copying/moving all items:** 3

4 ***Yes***

Images are copied/moved in the microSD memory card.

- To cancel copying/moving: ●

INFORMATION

- In the video/i-motion list, melody list, PDF data list, document list (in ***Other***) or ToruCa list, press Menu and select ***Move/Copy*** → ***Move to microSD*** or ***Copy to microSD*** → ***One item***, ***Selected items*** or ***All items***.
  When an i-motion file compatible with Movable Contents is moved, a destination folder selection screen appears after Step 3. ☛P327
- In the phonebook list, press Menu and select ***Data backup*** → ***Copy to microSD***.
- In the schedule day view screen or list of notes, press Menu and select ***Ir/iC/microSD*** → ***Copy to microSD***.
- In the received mail list, sent mail list or unsent mail list press Menu and select ***Move/Copy*** → ***Copy to microSD*** → ***One item***.
- In the bookmark list, press Menu and select ***Move/ microSD*** → ***Copy to microSD*** → ***Copy one item***.
- In the LCS clients list, press Menu and select ***microSD*** → ***Copy to microSD***.
- When images, video/i-motion or melodies set as the standby display or ring alert, etc. are moved to the microSD memory card, each setting returns to the default. When images, video/i-motion or melodies set in the phonebook data are moved, the operation follows the settings of Sound Setting or settings for outgoing/ incoming images.
- If you copy or move video/i-motion files not compatible with Movable Contents from the FOMA terminal to the microSD memory card, and copy or move them back from the microSD memory card to the FOMA terminal, such files cannot be set as ring alert or incoming image.
- When copying or moving the image, video/i-motion, melody or ToruCa from the FOMA terminal to the microSD memory card, the file name is changed to the name for management. In case of PDF data, the file name may or may not be changed to the name for management depending on the data.
- If images are copied/moved to the microSD memory card from the FOMA terminal, the size displayed on the microSD memory card may be larger than that displayed on the FOMA terminal. In this case, the size displayed on the microSD memory card is the actual size.
- When the phonebook data is copied, images saved in the phonebook data are also copied. However, in case of displaying the phonebook data in the microSD memory card, the images are not displayed. When returning the data to the FOMA terminal, the images are displayed.
- Even if the phonebook data is copied, the saved videos are not copied.
- When you copy a received mail, any attachment that has not been obtained yet will not be copied.
- The member list saved in the schedule is not copied. Also, images other than those saved in the ***Preinstalled*** folder of Data Box are not copied.
- Some data of images, video/i-motion or melodies saved on D904i may not be displayed or replayed on other FOMA terminals because of the difference in the data size limit.
- The setting of data protection is not copied on the microSD memory card.
- In case still images are copied/moved to the microSD memory card, they are saved in ***My Picture*** and ***Other image*** in ***Data Box*** respectively depending on the format of still images. Still images other than those shot with the FOMA terminal may be saved in ***My Picture***.
- In case video/i-motion files are copied/moved to the microSD memory card, video/i-motion files with images or tickers are saved in ***Movie*** in ***Data Box*** and video/ i-motion files with sound only are saved in ***Other movie*** in ***Data Box***. In addition, i-motion compatible with Movable Contents downloaded from sites is saved in ***Movie*** .

Copying/moving data from the microSD memory card to the FOMA terminal

- Maximum number of saved items in the FOMA terminal ☛P496
- The i-αppli data cannot be copied or moved.

Copying/moving data in *Data Box*/*Other*, PDF data or ToruCa to the FOMA terminal

- To move i-motion files compatible with Movable Contents ☛P327
- To move music files in *Music* ☛P371
- From the *Other* folder, only Word, Excel and PowerPoint files can be copied or moved to the FOMA terminal.

1 Menu 6 5 ▶ **Select the type of the data**

- **Copying/moving data in *Data Box*:** 1 ▶ 1 - 4, 6 or 7
- **Copying/moving PDF data:** 3
- **Copying/moving ToruCa:** 4
- **Copying/moving data in *Other*:** 7

2 **Select a folder**

3 **Highlight a data item ▶ Menu 3 for data in *Data Box*/*Other* and PDF data or Menu 2 for ToruCa**

4 1 **or** 4

- **Copying/moving selected items:** 2 or 5 ▶ **Select data ▶** ●
- **Copying/moving all items:** 3 or 6

5 *Yes*

Data is copied or moved to the corresponding *Data transfer* folder (or the first folder in the *Other* folder) of Data Box or the *ToruCa* folder of the ToruCa list.

- Images that can be used as Deco-mail pictograms are copied or moved to the *Deco-mail pict* folder of *My Picture*.
- To cancel copying/moving: ●

Copying PIM data or LCS clients into the FOMA terminal

- Backup data (data with , , , , or) cannot be copied. Perform recovery to restore the data to the FOMA terminal.

1 Menu 6 5 ▶ **Select the type of the data**

- **Copying PIM data:** 2 ▶ 1 - 7
- **Copying LCS clients:** 6 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight an data item ▶ Menu 1 1 ▶** *Yes*

- In case of bookmarks, appears for i-mode bookmark and appears for Full Browser bookmark.

Backing up data saved in the FOMA terminal to the microSD memory card

Make a backup of each PIM data and LCS clients in the FOMA terminal at once.

1 Menu 6 5 ▶ **Select the type of the data**

- **Backing up PIM data:** 2 ▶ 1 - 7
- **Backing up LCS clients:** 6 ▶ **Select a folder**
  - This operation is available only when the microSD memory card contains at least one data item copied or backed up.

2 Menu 1 4 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code ▶** *Yes*

- To cancel the backup: ●
  - The data backed up partially will be discarded.

INFORMATION

- Operation is also available from each data list in the FOMA terminal.
  - In the phonebook list, press Menu and select ***Data backup → Backup to microSD***.
  - On the schedule day view screen or in the list of notes, press Menu and select ***Ir/iC/microSD → Backup to microSD***.
  - In the received mail list, sent mail list or unsent mail list, press Menu and select ***Move/Copy → Copy to microSD → Backup***.
  - In the bookmark list, press Menu and select ***Move/microSD → Copy to microSD → Backup***.
  - In the LCS clients list, press Menu and select ***microSD → Backup to microSD***.
- To back up bookmarks of both i-mode and Full Browser, press Menu 6 5 2 7 and then Menu 1 4. In case of operating from the bookmark list of i-mode or Full Browser, i-mode bookmark only or Full Browser bookmark only is backed up.

Restoring backup data in the microSD memory card

There are two ways of the recovery: recovery by adding and overwritten recovery.

- If recovery by adding is performed, the data will be saved as the data other than the one saved in the FOMA terminal.
- Note that when overwritten recovery is performed, the current data saved in the FOMA terminal are deleted and overwritten by the restored data.

1 Menu 6 5 ▶ Select the type of the data

■ **Restoring PIM data:** 2 ▶ 1 - 7

■ **Restoring LCS clients:** 6 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 Highlight the backup data ▶ Menu 1 ▶ 2 or 3

: Phonebook : Schedule
: Received mail, sent mail or unsent mail
: Note : Bookmark
: LCS client

3 Enter the terminal security code ▶ *Yes*

- To cancel the recovery: ⓒ
  - Backup data processed before canceling are restored in the FOMA terminal.
- When the phonebook is recovered by adding, a member of the PushTalk phonebook is recovered without being registered in a group. A group name is not recovered.
- The sorting order of the phonebook group restored may be different form the order when it was backed up.
- For LCS clients, the data of the same phone numbers cannot be restored. If the FOMA terminal contains 5 or more data items, the exceeding data cannot be restored.

Displaying data in the microSD memory card

- To display the i-αppli data ☛P279

Displaying or playing data in *Data Box/Other*, PDF data or ToruCa

- To play i-motion compatible with Movable Contents ☛P341
- To play music data in ***Music*** ☛P370
- Of the data in ***Other***, only Word, Excel and PowerPoint files can be displayed. However, list display, mail attachment, detail information display and delete operations can be performed.

1 Menu 6 5 ▶ Select the type of the data

■ **Displaying or playing data in *Data Box*:** 1 ▶ 1 - 4, 6 or 7

■ **Displaying PDF data:** 3

■ **Displaying ToruCa:** 4

■ **Displaying data in *Other*:** 7

2 Select a folder

- To switch to the folder list of the FOMA terminal: on the folder list

3 Select a data item

The data is displayed or played.

- Refer to the following pages for the operating procedure of video/i-motion, melody, PDF data, ToruCa or data in ***Other*** (Word, Excel, PowerPoint).
  - Video/i-motion ☛P320
  - Melodies ☛P332
  - PDF data ☛P361
  - ToruCa ☛P286 (Details cannot be obtained.)
  - Data in ***Other*** (Word, Excel, PowerPoint) ☛P363
- The following operations are available while the image is displayed:
  Menu: Display the detail information
  : Compose mail
  : Full-screen display (the auto scroll is unavailable.)
  : Switch between showing/hiding the file name

Available operations on the data list screen

■ **Switching between thumbnail and title displays (excluding the data in *Melody*, *ToruCa* and *Other*):** [ｻｲﾄﾞ]

■ **Sending mail with data attached: Highlight a data item ▶** [✉]

■ **Displaying the detail information (excluding ToruCa): Highlight a data item ▶** [Menu] [2]

■ **Deleting one item:**
① **Highlight a data item ▶** [Menu] [4] [1] **for data in *Data Box*/*Other* and PDF data or** [Menu] [3] [1] **for ToruCa**
② ***Yes***

■ **Deleting selected items:**
① [Menu] [4] [2] **for data in *Data Box*/*Other* and PDF data or** [Menu] [3] [2] **for ToruCa**
② **Select the data ▶** [m] **▶ *Yes***

■ **Deleting all items:**
① [Menu] [4] [3] **for data in *Data Box*/*Other* and PDF data or** [Menu] [3] [3] **for ToruCa**
② **Enter the terminal security code ▶ *Yes***

■ **Jumping to the specified page:** [m] **▶ Enter the page number**
• When no page number is entered, the first page is displayed.

■ **Searching for data in the microSD memory card (excluding the data in *ToruCa* and *Other*):** [Menu] [5] **▶ Enter the date ▶** [m]

■ **Continuously playing video/i-motion:** [Menu] [6]
Video/i-motion in a folder is replayed continuously. You can make the following operations during continuous play:
●: Pause/replay ◎: Adjust volume
[ｻｲﾄﾞ]/[✉]: Play the previous or next video/i-motion file
[m]: Stop
[ｸﾘｱ]: Stop playing (Return to the video/i-motion list)
The landscape play/wide play is unavailable.

■ **Setting the operating conditions of video/i-motion:** [Menu] [7] **▶ Set each item ▶** [m]
• For settings ☛P327

Playing i-motion compatible with Movable Contents

The i-motion compatible with Movable Contents saved in the microSD memory card can be played.
• To play or use the saved i-motion, it is necessary to insert the same UIM that was used for downloading from a site or moving from the FOMA terminal to the microSD memory card. Note that some types of i-motion cannot be played or used on a different model of the FOMA terminal.
• In case the i-αppli using the microSD memory card is set to the standby display, the i-motion compatible with Movable Contents saved in the microSD memory card may not be able to be played or moved.

1 [Menu] [6] [5] [1] [5]
The folder list of *Movie* is displayed.
(Red) ：*初期フォルダ*(for home folder)
(Yellow)：Regular folder (for home folder)
• The *初期フォルダ*(initial folder) is created automatically. The folder name of the *初期フォルダ* can be changed.
• To switch to the folder list of the FOMA terminal's i-motion: [Menu] [4]

2 Select a folder
• To select the home folder: [✉] **▶** ●

3 Select an i-motion file
i-motion is played.

Available operations on the data list screen

■ **Switching between thumbnail display and title display:** [ｻｲﾄﾞ]

■ **Displaying the detail information of i-motion: Highlight an i-motion file ▶** [Menu] [2] [1]

■ **Changing the detail information of i-motion: Highlight an i-motion file ▶** [Menu] [2] [2] **▶ Set each item ▶** [m]
• Only the display name can be changed. ☛P348

■ **Setting i-motion in the standby display or as ring alert or incoming image:**
• For the conditions of i-motion that can be set, see "Setting video/i-motion to the standby display or phonebook data". ☛P323
• The set i-motion moves to the FOMA terminal.
① **Highlight an i-motion file ▶** [Menu] [1]

② **Select an item**

- To set in the standby display: 1 ▶ *Yes*
  - ・If zooming is available for the i-motion image, select *Yes(Same size)* to maintain the image size or select *Yes(Large size)* to enlarge it to the screen size.
  - ・If the i-αppli standby display has been set, a confirmation screen asking whether or not to cancel it is displayed continuously.
  - ・Playing the i-motion set in the standby display ☛P133
- To set as Movie ringtone: 2 ▶ 1 - 7 ▶ *Yes*
- To set as contact alert (call, mail): 2 ▶ 8 or 9 ▶ Select a party from the phonebook ▶ *Yes*
- To set as incoming image for voice/videophone calls or image of the mail reception result screen: 3 ▶ 1 - 3 ▶ *Yes*

■ **Deleting one item: Highlight an i-motion file ▶** Menu 4 1 ▶ *Yes*

■ **Deleting selected items:** Menu 4 2 ▶ **Select i-motion files ▶** m ▶ *Yes*

■ **Deleting all items:** Menu 4 3 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code ▶** *Yes*

Using a folder

■ **Creating a folder:**

- Folders can be created up to 1,000 items.
- You can also create folders within a folder.

① Menu 1 **on the folder list of *Movie*** or Menu 5 **on the data list of a folder**

② **Enter a folder name (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters) ▶** m

■ **Moving i-motion to the folder:**

① **Highlight an i-motion file ▶** Menu 3 2 1

- To move selected items: Menu 3 2 2 ▶ Select i-motion files ▶ m
- To move all items: Menu 3 2 3

② **Highlight a destination folder ▶** m **▶** *Yes*

- When you select a folder, the list of data within the folder is displayed. If the selected folder contains no folders, a message appears to indicate that there is no selectable folder.
- To select the home folder: ✉

■ **Changing the folder name:**

① **Highlight a folder ▶** Menu 2 **on the folder list of *Movie*** or Menu 6 **on the data list of the folder**

② **Enter a folder name (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters) ▶** m

■ **Setting the home folder: Highlight a folder ▶** m **▶** *Yes*

The icon changes to or .

■ **Deleting a folder:**

- When deleting a folder, the data in the folder are also deleted.
- When deleting the folder set as home folder, the *初期フォルダ* becomes the home folder.
- When highlighting the *初期フォルダ* and deleting the folder, only the folder and data in the *初期フォルダ* are deleted. The *初期フォルダ* is not deleted.

① **Highlight a folder ▶** Menu 3 **on the folder list of *Movie*** or Menu 7 **on the data list of the folder**

② *Yes*

- In case an invalid file (not displayed in the list) exists in the folder, i-motion compatible with Movable Contents in the folder is deleted, but the folder remains without being deleted. In this case, retry to delete after removing the invalid file via PC, etc.

Displaying PIM data or LCS clients

1 Menu 6 5

2 Select the type of the data

■ **Displaying PIM data:** 2 ▶ 1 - 7

■ **Displaying LCS clients:** 6 ▶ **Select a folder**

3 Select a data item

The data is displayed.

- , , , , or is displayed for the backup data. When you select backup data, the list of data contained in backup data is displayed. Select the data.
- In case of bookmarks, appears for i-mode bookmark and appears for Full Browser bookmark.

Available operations on the data list screen

■ **Sending mail with data attached (excluding the received mail, unsent mail, sent mail, notes and LCS clients): Highlight a data item ▶ ✉**

■ **Deleting one item: Highlight a data item ▶ Menu 2 1 ▶ *Yes***

■ **Deleting selected items: Menu 2 2 ▶ Select data item ▶ ⊞ ▶ *Yes***

■ **Deleting all items: Menu 2 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ *Yes***

■ **Jumping to the specified page: ⊞ ▶ Enter the page number**

- When no page number is entered, the first page is displayed.

■ **Searching for data in the microSD memory card (excluding LCS clients): Menu 3 ▶ Enter the date ▶ ⊞**

INFORMATION

- The images saved in the phonebook data are not displayed and appears instead. Returning to the FOMA terminal allows to display such images.
- The PushTalk phonebook entries included in the backup data of the phonebook are not displayed. Restoring is available.
- Schedules saved in the microSD memory card do not sound an alarm on the set date and time.
- From the submenu of the mail view screen, you can change the font size, add the mail address to the phonebook, update the existing address in the phonebook, show or hide the attached data or check the title. In case of a received mail, you can also reply to or forward the mail.
- From the submenu of the phonebook details screen, you can check the view preference and other basic information.
- From the submenu of the bookmark details screen, you can copy URL, add a new entry to the phonebook or update the phonebook entries.

Managing the microSD memory card

Formatting the microSD memory card Format

Format a microSD memory card when you delete all the data saved in the microSD memory card or when a new microSD memory card is used in the FOMA terminal.

- Depending their conditions, microSD memory cards may not be formatted.

1 Menu 6 5 ▶ ⊞ ▶ Select the format method

Quick format:
Only the data management area in the microSD memory card is formatted. Performing the minimum necessary processing is a method to shorten the format period. The saved data are all deleted. Use this method only when the microSD memory card has been formatted and has no problem.

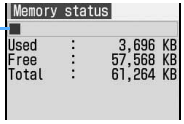
Regular format:
Both the data management and data areas in the microSD memory card are formatted. This method is used to format a new microSD memory card.

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ *Yes*

- To suspend formatting: ●

Checking free space in the microSD memory card Memory Status

1 Menu 6 5 ▶ Menu



The rate of used area to full capacity

INFORMATION

- The microSD memory card capacity actually available is smaller than the capacity specified on the microSD memory card.
- If free capacity of the microSD memory card is insufficient, data may not be saved. Save data after deleting unnecessary data or attaching another microSD memory card.

Updating the microSD memory card information

Sync Data Info

If the data is no longer correctly displayed on the FOMA terminal because data in the microSD memory card are changed, added or deleted using the other devices, update information in the microSD memory card.

- If information update is performed, the display name of data is changed as follows:
  - In case of the data in ***My Picture***, ***Other image***, ***Deco-mail pictogram***, or ***Other***, the display name is changed to the same as the file name (including the extension for ***Other***).
  - In case of the data in ***Movie***, ***Other movie***, ***Melody*** or ***My Document***, the display name is changed to the same as the title name. When the data has no title, it is changed to the file name.
  - The data within ***ToruCa*** is changed to the same name as the title name. However, in case the data has no title name, it is changed to ***無題*** (Untitled).

1 Menu 6 5 ▶ ▶ **Select an item**

2 ▶ ***Yes***

- To stop updating: ●

INFORMATION

- If available capacity becomes less than required for creating management information in the FOMA terminal when data is saved in a microSD memory card with other devices, data saved in the microSD memory card may be no longer correctly displayed on the FOMA terminal.
- In case the video/i-motion containing only sound is saved in ***Movie***, it will not be displayed after updating the information. It is recommended to move it to the FOMA terminal before updating information or save in the folder for ***Other movie*** (PRIVATE¥DOCOMO¥MMFILE) in the microSD memory card after renaming via PC, etc. ☛P334
- ***Movie*** , ***Music*** and ***i-αppli data*** cannot be updated.
- When there are many data items saved on the microSD memory card, updating information will take some time.

Checking the microSD memory card

Scan Card

You can check the data saved in the microSD memory card and restore it if there is any problem.

- The data may not be restored depending on the condition of the microSD memory card.

1 Menu 6 5 ▶ ▶ ***Yes***

Using the microSD memory card from PC

Connect the FOMA terminal to PC with the FOMA USB Cable (optional). Then you can operate the data of the microSD memory card inserted in the FOMA terminal from PC.

- The microSD memory card folder structure during operation from a PC ☛P334

Setting the microSD mode/MTP mode

USB Mode Setting

The following three USB modes are available. Before operating data in the microSD memory card in the FOMA terminal from a PC, set the USB mode to either microSD mode or MTP mode.

- microSD mode
  This mode enables you to operate data in the microSD memory card from your PC.
- MTP mode
  This mode enables you to connect the FOMA terminal to a PC containing an operating system that supports MTP (Media Transfer Protocol) and transfer music files from the PC to the microSD memory card of the FOMA terminal. If the operating system of your PC does not support MTP, available operations are the same as with the communication mode. For transferring music files ☛P367
- Communication mode
  This mode enables you to connect the FOMA terminal to a PC for data communication. See “Manual for Data Communication” in the supplied CD-ROM for details.

Default: Communication mode

1 Menu 6 2 6 ▶ 1 - 3 ▶

Yes

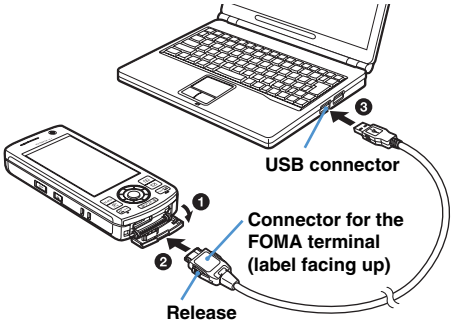
- If you set the microSD mode, (dark blue) is displayed on the standby display. If you set the MTP mode, (dark blue) is displayed on the standby display. If no microSD memory card has been inserted, (gray) or (gray) is displayed.
- In the communication mode, is displayed when the microSD memory card is inserted.
- No confirmation screen appears if the selected mode is already set.

INFORMATION

- The microSD mode supports the Windows 2000, Windows XP and Windows Vista operating systems; the MTP mode supports the Windows XP Service Pack 2 and Windows Vista.
- Even when the FOMA terminal is connected with the PC, the USB mode setting can be changed. Note, however, that microSD mode or MTP mode may not be set if the PC is set to start data communication automatically when the FOMA terminal is connected. The mode cannot be switched while the PC is accessing the microSD memory card.

Connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC

- The connection should be made between the PC and the FOMA terminal with both switched on.



❶ Open the cap on the FOMA terminal's external connection terminal

❷ Insert one end of the FOMA USB Cable into the FOMA terminal's external connection terminal until it clicks

❸ Insert the other end of the FOMA USB Cable into the PC USB connector

- While the FOMA terminal is connected to the PC in the microSD mode or MTP mode, the Enter key flashes in blue.

■ Removing the FOMA USB Cable

Press release buttons on both sides of the connector for the FOMA terminal and pull it out even. Remove carefully as forcing it may be the cause of damage. Pull out the connector for PC.

INFORMATION

- When you connect your PC to the FOMA terminal in the microSD mode or MTP mode, the PC may not recognize the FOMA terminal in the following cases:
  - ***microSD*** of ***LifeKit*** is active.
  - Data is being copied or moved from the FOMA terminal to the microSD memory card.
  - Still image shooting, video recording, Sound Recorder or Chara-den is active.
  - Downloaded PDF data or i-motion is being saved directly to the microSD memory card.
  - Music Player is active.
- When you disconnect the FOMA USB Cable from the PC and the FOMA terminal in the microSD mode, click on the PC's task tray and then click ***USB*大容量記憶装置デバイス-ドライブ(E:)***1 ***を安全に取り外します****2 (Release safely the USB large memory device-Drive E:*1*2). Check that ***'USB*大容量記憶装置デバイス'は安全に取り外すことができます。**(Now you can remove the USB large memory device safely) appears.
  - *1 The character to be assigned to a drive varies by the system of PC.
  - *2 For Windows 2000, ***停止します*** (Terminate) is displayed for ***安全に取り外します*** (Release safely).
- Never remove the FOMA USB Cable during the data transmission with the microSD memory card. It can cause the malfunction or loss of data.
- While the FOMA terminal is connected to the PC in the microSD mode or MTP mode, you cannot operate the data in the microSD memory card (such as saving and displaying) or activate Music Player on the FOMA terminal.
- If you connect a PC and the FOMA terminal, is displayed on the standby display. Press and select to display the screen for USB Mode Setting.

Using the album

You can add albums (folders) in ***My Picture***, ***i-motion***, ***Melody***, ***Chara-den***, ***My Document***, ***Machi-chara*** or ***Other*** in Data Box of the FOMA terminal and sort out the data. The album data in ***Melody*** can be replayed at one time.

- In ***Chara-den***, ***My Document***, ***Machi-chara*** or ***Other***, the album is referred to as "folder".
- For the folders of Kisekae tool ☛P146

Creating albums

- You can create up to 100 albums folders in ***My Picture*** and up to 10 albums respectively in ***i-motion***, ***Melody***, ***Chara-den***, ***My Document***, ***Machi-chara*** and ***Other***.

Example Creating the album in ***My Picture***

1 ⊙ 1

2 Menu 1

■ **Changing the album name: Highlight the album ▶** Menu 3

■ **Deleting albums:**
When deleting the album, the data in the album are also deleted.
① **Highlight the album ▶** Menu 2
- When data is saved in the album to delete, enter the terminal security code.

② ***Yes***

3 **Enter the album name (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters) ▶** 🕮
- For ***Chara-den*** or ***Machi-chara***, up to 10 one- or two-byte characters can be entered.

INFORMATION

- In the folder list of ***i-motion*** or ***Melody***, press Menu and select ***Create album***, ***Rename album*** or ***Delete album***.
- In the folder list of ***Chara-den***, ***My Document***, ***Machi-chara*** or ***Other***, press Menu and select ***Create folder***, ***Rename folder*** or ***Delete folder***.
- The fixed folder registered by default cannot be renamed or deleted.
- The name of マイフォルダ(My folder) registered in ***Other*** by default can be changed and deleted. If, however, the list contains a single folder, you cannot delete the folder.

Moving/copying data to the album

Moving data to the album

You can move data from a fixed folder to an album (folder) you created, or between albums (folders) you created.
- Data can be moved to the ***Deco-mail picture*** folder in ***My Picture*** from other folders.
- Data saved in the ***Preinstalled***, ***Deco-mail pict*** or ***Mail attach melody*** folder cannot be moved.
- You cannot move partially downloaded i-motion files.

Example Moving data from ***My Picture***

1 ⊙ 1 **▶ Select a folder**

2 **Highlight a data item ▶** Menu 5 1 1

■ **Moving selected items:** Menu 5 1 2 **▶ Select data items ▶** 🕮

■ **Moving all the data in folder:** Menu 5 1 3

3 **Select the destination album ▶** ***Yes***

INFORMATION

- In the video/i-motion list or melody list, press Menu and select ***Move/Copy*** → ***Move to album*** → ***One item***, ***Selected items*** or ***All items***.
- In the Chara-den or Machi-chara list, press Menu and select ***Move*** → ***One item***, ***Selected items*** or ***All items***.
- In the PDF data list or the document list of ***Other***, press Menu and select ***Move/Copy*** → ***Move to folder*** → ***One item***, ***Selected items*** or ***All items***.

Returning album data to the fixed folder

- Operation of returning data to the fixed folder is unavailable for the data in ***Chara-den***, ***Machi-chara***, or documents in ***Other***.

Example Returning album data in ***My Picture*** to the fixed folder

1 ⊙ 1 **▶ Select an album**

2 **Highlight a data item ▶** Menu 5 2 1

■ **Returning selected items:** Menu 5 2 2 **▶ Select data items ▶** 🕮

■ **Returning all the data in the album:**
Menu 5 2 3

3 *Yes*

INFORMATION

- In the video/i-motion list, melody list or PDF data list, press Menu and select *Move/Copy* → *Return to folder* or *Restore to folder* → *One item*, *Selected items* or *All items*.
- Preinstalled images registered in the *Deco-mail picture* folder are moved to the *i-mode* folder by returning data to the fixed folder.

Copying data

You can copy the data in *My Picture*, *i-motion* or *My Document* into the same album or folder.

- The following data cannot be copied:
  - Created animation, item images, images in the *Preinstalled* folder in *My Picture*
  - i-motion whose replay restriction is set, partially downloaded i-motion and video/i-motion downloaded from sites or received via mail which can be set as the ring alert
  - Data set to *File restricted* in file restriction
    Note that the data whose file restriction is set to *File restricted* with your terminal and data in the *Data transfer* folder are excluded.

Example Copying data from *My Picture*

1 ○ 1 ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Highlight a data item** ▶ Menu 5 3

INFORMATION

- In the video/i-motion list or PDF data list, press Menu and select *Move/Copy* → *Copy*.
- If you return the data copied in an album to the fixed folder, the copy source data moves to its original fixed folder.

Playing all melodies in an album

You can play melody data in an album continuously.

- The fixed folder data registered by default cannot be played.

1 ○ 4 ▶ **Highlight an album** ▶ Menu 1

- The following operations are available while the album is played:
  ○ : Adjust volume
  ○ : Play the previous/next melody
  クリア/○ : Stop playing (Return to the folder list)

Viewing/editing detail information of the data

View/Edit Detail Info

- To view or edit the detail information about music data in *Music* ☛P373
- To view or edit the detail information about Kisekae tool ☛P145
- The detail information of partially downloaded data may include lack of some items or may not be displayed or edited.

Viewing detail information

Example Displaying the image detail information

1 ○ 1 ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Highlight an image** ▶ Menu 3 1

- To scroll by pages: ▲ or ▼
- To change detail information: 📖

INFORMATION

- In the video/i-motion list, Chara-den list, melody list, PDF data list, Machi-chara list, or document list of *Other*, press Menu and select *Detail info* → *View*.

Editing detail information

Example Editing the image detail information

1 ○ 1 ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Highlight an image** ▶ Menu 3 2

2 **Set each item** ▶ 📖

INFORMATION

- In the video/i-motion list, Chara-den list, melody list, PDF data list, Machi-chara list, or document list of *Other*, press Menu and select *Detail info* → *Edit*.
- For video/i-motion, Chara-den, melody and Machi-chara, selecting *Back to original* returns the display name to the original title preset.

Displayed items and their availability

• Depending on the data, some items cannot be changed even when shown as changeable in the list.

●: Changeable ○: Displayed only —: Not displayed

Displayed item	Image	Video/ i-motion	Chara-den	Melody	PDF data	Machi-chara	Document in *Offiler*
Display name	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Title (Original)/ Original title	—	○	○	○	—	○	—
File name	●	●	○	●	○	○	○
Type	○	—	—	—	—	—	—
Creator	—	●	—	—	—	—	—
Copyright	—	●	—	—	—	—	—
Description	—	●	—	—	—	—	—
File restriction	●	●	○	●	○	○	○
Rec. file restriction	—	—	○	—	—	—	—
Moved to microSD (*Move to phone*)	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Format/File format	○	○	—	○	○	—	○
Sound	—	○	—	—	—	—	—
Display size	○	○	○	—	—	—	—
Size	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Size on disk	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Msg attach size	○	—	—	—	—	—	—
Playing time	—	—	—	○	—	—	—
Saved date & time	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Use as frame	●	—	—	—	—	—	—
Use as stamp	●	—	—	—	—	—	—
Comment	●	—	●	—	—	—	—
Ring alert	—	○	—	—	—	—	—
Receive display	—	○	—	—	—	—	—
Replay restriction	—	○	—	—	—	—	—
Originated	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

Descriptions of displayed items

Display name :
Title to be displayed on the FOMA terminal (up to 36 characters regardless of one- or two-byte are available except for melody, and up to 50 one-byte or 25 two-byte characters are available for melody when changing).

Title(Original)/Original title :
Original title preset in data

File name :
File name displayed when attaching data to mail (up to 36 one-byte alphanumeric characters, ".", "-" and "_" are available when changing).
• "." cannot be used for the first character of the file name.

Type : Type of image

Creator :
Creator's name (up to 256 characters regardless of one- or two-byte are available when changing)
• The name registered in Own Number appears in ***Creator*** when you have recorded video using your FOMA terminal. If the name is not registered in Own Number, ***Creator*** is not set.

Copyright :
The name of the author and the release date of the production (up to 256 characters regardless of one- or two-byte are available when changing)

Description :
Description of video/i-motion (up to 256 characters regardless of one- or two-byte are available when changing)

File restriction :
When you send data to the other party's mobile phone via mail attachment, you can set whether to restrict sending data to other mobile phones from the received party's mobile phone.
• This item is not shown for the video/i-motion in ASF format.
• For i-motion or melodies downloaded from sites, etc., this item cannot be changed.

Rec. file restriction :
Specification of whether or not to set file restriction for the still image/video shot with Record Chara-den

***Moved to microSD* (*Move to phone*)** :
Specification of whether the data can be moved to the microSD memory card
• For the data in the microSD memory card, ***Move to phone*** is displayed to indicate whether or not the data can be moved to the FOMA terminal.

Format/File format :
File type ("---" for Flash movie)

Sound : Sound data type

Display size :
Display size of data (dot)
• Not displayed for Flash movie.

Size : The actual size of the data file

Size on disk :
Memory space size used for saving data
• The same data may require different memory space sizes when saved on the FOMA terminal and the microSD memory card.

Msg attach size :
File size suitable for attaching to i-mode Mail
• Displayed only when file attachment is possible.

Playing time : Playing time of data

Saved date & time :
Date and time when data was saved

Use as frame :
Specification of whether the image can be pasted as frame image
- Images larger than 240 x 400 or 352 x 288, images merged with item images, animation, Created animation or Flash movie cannot be set to *Yes*.

Use as stamp :
Specification of whether the image can be pasted as stamp image
- Images larger than 240 x 400, images merged with item images, animation, Created animation or Flash movie cannot be set to *Yes*.

Comment :
Description of data (Up to 100 characters regardless of one- or two-byte are available when changing)

Ring alert :
Specification of whether the video/i-motion can be set to ring alert

Receive display :
Specification of whether the video/i-motion can be set to incoming image

Replay restriction :
Replay restrictions on video/i-motion

Originated : Origination of data

INFORMATION

- Even if *Yes* is set for *Use as frame* or *Use as stamp* in the image detail information, images are saved in the original folder and are not displayed in the *Item* folder.
- Detail information stored in the microSD memory card may differ from the information displayed on the FOMA terminal.
- *Ring alert* is always set to *Available* for the video recorded with the recording type of *Video* + *Voice* set with your FOMA terminal, the sound recorded via Sound Recorder or the video/sound clipped from the same video/sound. However, for the video/sound with an inserted ticker, *Ring alert* is set to *Unavailable*.
- If *Ring alert* or *Receive display* is *Unavailable* for i-motion compatible with Movable Contents saved in the microSD memory card, the setting may be changed to *Available* when the i-motion is moved back to the FOMA terminal.

Deleting data

- The data saved in the *Preinstalled* folder of *My Picture*, *i-motion*, *Melody* or *My Document* or in the *Mail attach melody* folder of *Melody* cannot be deleted.
- To delete music data in *Music* ☛P371
- To delete Kisekae tool ☛P147

Example Deleting data from *My Picture*

1 ⊙ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight a data item** ▶ Menu 6 1

■ **Deleting selected items:** Menu 6 2 ▶ **Select the data** ▶ ▣

■ **Deleting all the data in a folder:** Menu 6 3 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

3 *Yes*

INFORMATION

- In the video/i-motion list, melody list, Chara-den list, PDF data list, Machi-chara list or document list of *Other*, press Menu and select *Delete* → *One item*, *Selected items* or *All items*.
- If data set for the standby display or ring alert are deleted, each setting returns to the default. When data set to the phonebook are deleted, the operation follows the settings of Sound Setting or settings for outgoing/incoming images.
- If you delete Created animation, the original images composing Created animation are also deleted.
- If the Chara-den, Machi-chara, Deco-mail pictures, Deco-mail pictograms and frames registered by default are deleted, they can be downloaded from the i-mode site “My D-style”. ☛P454

Sorting data

Sort

You can change the order of data of the list screen.

- To sort music data in *Music* ☛P372

Default By: Saved date & time
Order: Descending

Example Sorting data in *My Picture*

1 ● 1 ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ Menu 7

2 **Set each item** ▶ 🕮

By : Sets the sorting method.
Order : Sets the sorting order of data.

INFORMATION

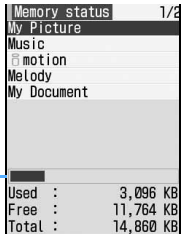
- In the video/i-motion list, melody list, Chara-den list, PDF data list, Machi-chara list or document list of *Other*, press Menu and select *Sort*.
- If one-byte and two-byte characters are mixed in the display name, the sorted result may not correspond to Japanese syllabary.

Checking the memory status of the FOMA terminal

Memory Status

For each item of data, the memory status for Data Box of the FOMA terminal and the data storage memory of i-αppli is displayed.

1 Menu 8 6 9 3 ▶ **Highlight an item**



Memory usage rate to storage memory

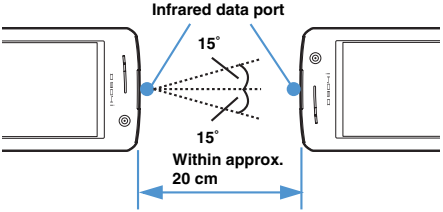
About infrared communication

You can send and receive data to/from other FOMA terminals, mobile phones or PCs provided with an infrared communication function. Also, by using the i-αppli compatible with infrared communication, you can link to devices having an infrared communication function.

- Data prohibited from outputting from the FOMA terminal cannot be sent/received. Note that the data whose file restriction is set to *File restricted* with your terminal and data in the *Data transfer* folder are excluded.
- During infrared communication or saving received data, ⇄ and ▮ are displayed at the top of the screen and the terminal is in the data transfer mode (the same status as outside the service area). In this mode, phone calls, i-mode connection and data communication are disabled. Also you cannot switch to other functions by pressing ⏏. Also, you cannot use infrared communication during a call, i-mode or data communication because you cannot use the data transfer mode.
- The infrared communication function of the FOMA terminal conforms to IrMC 1.1.
- Even if the terminal of the other party conforms to IrMC 1.1, some data may not be sent/received depending on the data type.
- The data including pictograms may not be displayed correctly when sent to other than i-mode terminals. Even when sending to i-mode terminals, the data including pictogram 2 may not be displayed correctly depending on receiving terminals.

Using infrared communication

The maximum communication range is about 20 cm and the angle is within 15 degrees from the center. Keep the FOMA terminal pointing at the other device's infrared data port and do not move it until all the data have been sent or received.



• Infrared communication may not be performed properly in areas of direct sunlight or directly under fluorescent lights.

Sending data by infrared communication

Send Ir Data

You can send data by selecting each item at a time or by sending all items of the specified function data at once. The following data are available for sending:

□ : Sending all is possible

Data type	Remarks
Phonebook	• When sending one item, a phonebook entry for which Secret Attribute is set can be sent only when Secret Mode is on. • PushTalk phonebook and Own Number data are also sent when sending all is performed. • Sending one item is unavailable for the PushTalk phonebook. • Phonebook data cannot be sent when Keypad Dial Lock is on. • In ***Ph.book image sending*** of Data Exchange Setting, you can set whether to send still images saved in the phonebook data together when sending all. • Images saved in the phonebook data may not be received depending on the receiving device. • The sorting order of the group may not be reflected on the receiving device.
Schedule	• When sending one item, a schedule entry for which Secret Attribute is set can be sent only when Secret Mode is on. • Date and Time Setting is required.
Received mail **Sent mail** **Unsent mail**	• Attached data in the text (link items that activate i-αppli) are deleted. • Mail exceeding 10,000 bytes may fail to be sent correctly, depending on the receiving device. • Any attachment that has not been obtained yet will not be sent. • If the mail size exceeds 100 Kbytes, the attachment corresponding to the excess will not be sent.
Note	———
Bookmark (i-mode/Full Browser)	• Folder settings may not be reflected depending on the receiving device. • When sending all, bookmarks are sent from the end of the list.
Image	• A display name of up to 18 one-byte or 9 two-byte characters can be sent. Characters that exceed the maximum number will be deleted. • Data of over 500 Kbytes cannot be sent. • Partially downloaded i-motion files cannot be sent.
Video/ i-motion	
Melody	• A title of up to 50 one-byte or 25 two-byte characters can be sent.
PDF data	• PDF data which is over 512 Kbytes*1 or downloaded partially cannot be sent.
ToruCa	• When sending one file, you can select whether to include details in a ToruCa (details) file to send. When sending all ToruCa files, details are included. For some ToruCa (details) files, however, they may sometimes be sent in the state before obtaining the details, irrespective of sending one file or all files. • Depending on IP (Information Provider) settings, ToruCa may not be sent. • Depending on the type of the receiving device, ToruCa (details) may not be sent.
LCS client	———
Own Number	• Images may not be received depending on the receiving device. • Own Number data cannot be sent when Keypad Dial Lock is on.

*1 Even when the actual memory size displayed in the detail information exceeds 512 Kbytes, sending is available in case the file size excluding the data of i-mode bookmarks or marks is within 512 Kbytes.

• Data may not be transferred correctly when communication is performed with the terminals other than D904i or the infrared communication devices. Items that cannot be saved by the receiver side are discarded.

• Because of the difference in the data size limit, the receiver may not save images, video/i-motion or melodies that have been sent to the FOMA terminal.

Sending one data item

Example Sending a phonebook entry

1 Make the FOMA terminal of the other party ready to receive

2 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight the phonebook data to send ▶ Menu 8 1 ▶ *Yes*

• To cancel sending data: ⏻

INFORMATION

- In the bookmark list, received mail list, sent mail list, unsent mail list, image list, video/i-motion list, melody list or PDF data list, press Menu and select ***Send via Ir/iC*** or ***Send Ir/iC→ Send Ir data***.
- In the schedule day view screen or list of notes, press Menu and select ***Ir/iC/microSD → Send Ir data***.
- In the ToruCa list, press Menu and select ***Send Ir data***. When you send ToruCa (details), a confirmation screen appears asking whether to send details as well. For ToruCa (details) that does not allow to send details, a confirmation screen appears to indicate that the details are not included.
- In the LCS clients list, press Menu and select ***Send Ir data → Send***.
- On the Own Number screen, press Menu. The name, reading, first phone number and first mail address are sent. To send all items, show the details screen and press Menu, and then select ***Send all own info → Send Ir data***.

Sending all data items

You can send all the data of phonebook, schedule, mail, note, bookmark, ToruCa and LCS clients.

• To send all the data, the same authentication password must be entered both by the sender and receiver. Decide a 4-digit authentication password from 0000 to 9999 in advance.

1 Make the FOMA terminal of the other party ready to receive

2 Menu 6 2 2 ▶ Select the data type ▶ Enter the terminal security code

3 Enter the authentication password ▶ *Yes*

• To cancel sending data: ⏻

INFORMATION

- In the phonebook list, bookmark list, received mail list, sent mail list or unsent mail list, press Menu and select ***Send via Ir/iC*** or ***Send Ir/iC → Send all Ir data***.
- In the schedule calendar screen, day view screen or list of notes, press Menu and select ***Ir/iC/microSD → Send all Ir data***.
- In the ToruCa folder list, press Menu and select ***Send all Ir data***.
- In the LCS clients list, press Menu and select ***Send Ir data → Send all***.
- When all the data items are sent, the order of data may change in receiver's side.
- When you press Menu 6 2 2 and select ***Bookmarks***, all bookmarks for both i-mode and Full Browser are sent.
  If you operate from the bookmark list of i-mode or Full Browser, all the bookmarks of either i-mode or Full Browser are sent.

Receiving data by infrared communication

Receive Ir Data

You can receive data by selecting each item to receive one at a time or by receiving all items of the specified function data at once. Received data are saved directly in the FOMA terminal, or are saved in the FOMA terminal after the data are saved temporarily in ***INBOX*** of Receive Ir Data and checked. The following data are available for receiving:

☐ : Receiving all is possible

Data type	Storage after receiving
Phonebook	Phonebook
Schedule	Scheduler
Received mail	***Inbox***
Sent mail	***Outbox***
Unsent mail	***Unsent messages***
Note	Notepad
Bookmark (i-mode/Full Browser)	***Bookmark*** of i-mode/Full Browser
Image	***Data transfer*** folder of ***My Picture****1
Video/i-motion	***Data transfer*** folder of ***i-motion***
Melody	***Data transfer*** folder of ***Melody***
PDF data	***Data transfer*** folder of ***My Document***
ToruCa	***ToruCa*** folder of the ToruCa list
LCS client	LCS client list
Own Number	Phonebook

*1 Images that can be used as Deco-mail pictograms are saved in the ***Deco-mail pict*** folder.

- Received data are saved in order as follows:
  - Phonebook data and Own Number data are saved in the smallest free phonebook No.
  - Schedules and mails are saved in order of date/time.
  - Notes, images, video/i-motion, melodies and PDF data are added in accordance with the sort settings.
  - Bookmarks and ToruCa are added in the top of the list.
  - The LCS client is added to the end of the list.
- If you receive and overwrite all phonebook items, Own Number data except your phone number is overwritten.
- If you receive all phonebook items, in case received data includes the data of the PushTalk phonebook, it is saved in the PushTalk phonebook.
- Phonebook data and Own Number data cannot be received when Keypad Dial Lock is set.
- For precautions of saving data, refer to INFORMATION in "Saving received data". ☛P354

Receiving one data item

- You cannot receive data that exceed 512 Kbytes.

1 Menu 6 2 1 1

The ***Select receive method*** screen appears.

2 1 or 2

Confirm & save :

Received data are saved temporarily in INBOX. Cannot be selected if INBOX has no free space. After receiving is finished, the INBOX data list appears.

Save :

Received data is saved in the FOMA terminal. After receiving is finished, the receive method selection screen reappears without displaying INBOX.

3 ***Yes***

Receiving standby condition is activated.

4 **Send one data item on the sender side**

When ***Confirm & save*** is selected in Step 2, the INBOX screen appears after receiving data. For saving method of data, follow the procedure from Step 2 of "Saving received data". ☛P354

When ***Save*** is selected, the receive method selection screen reappears after receiving data.

- To cancel receiving data: ⏻

Receiving all data items

You can receive all the data of phonebook, schedule, mail, note, bookmark, ToruCa and LCS clients.

- To receive all the data, the same authentication password must be entered both by the receiver and sender. Decide a 4-digit authentication password from 0000 to 9999 in advance.

1 Menu 6 2 1 2

The ***Select all recv method*** screen appears.

2 1 or 2

Confirm & save :

Received data are saved temporarily in INBOX. Cannot be selected if INBOX has no free space. After receiving the data, the INBOX data list is displayed. ***Add*** or ***Overwrite*** can be selected when saving from INBOX.

- If you select ***Confirm & save***, go to Step 4.

Overwrite :

Received data is overwritten and saved in the FOMA terminal. After receiving is finished, the receive method selection screen reappears without displaying INBOX.

- Note that the original data in the FOMA terminal are all deleted by overwriting and replaced by new data.

3 ***Yes*** ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

4 **Enter the authentication password** ▶ ***Yes***

Receiving standby condition is activated.

5 **Send all data items on the sender side**

When selecting ***Confirm & save*** in Step 2, the INBOX screen appears after receiving is finished. For saving method of data, follow the procedure from Step 2 of "Saving received data". ☛P354

When selecting ***Overwrite***, the receive method selection screen reappears after reception.

- To cancel receiving data: ⏻

INFORMATION

● It may take time to receive the data of large capacity or a large number.

Saving received data

You can save data stored in INBOX temporarily to the FOMA terminal.

- If *Confirm & save* is selected when receiving a data item or all data items, the INBOX screen appears automatically after finishing receiving.
- The data saved in the FOMA terminal are deleted from INBOX.

1 Menu 6 2 4

2 Select the data

/ : Single item/multiple items of phonebook data

/ / : Single data item of i-mode bookmark/ single data item of Full Browser bookmark/Multiple items of bookmark data

/ : Single item/multiple items of mail data

/ : Single item/multiple items of schedule data

/ : Single item/multiple items of notes

: Image

: Video/i-motion

: Melody

: PDF data

/ : Single item/multiple items of ToruCa

/ : Single item/multiple items of data about LCS clients

■ **Deleting one item: Highlight a data item ▶ Menu 2 ▶ *Yes***

■ **Deleting all items: Menu 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ *Yes***

3 *Yes*

■ **When selecting multiple items: Enter the terminal security code ▶ *Add* to add data or *Overwrite* to overwrite data**

- Note that the original data in the FOMA terminal are all deleted by selecting *Overwrite* and replaced by new data.

INFORMATION

- Depending on the size of data to save, the maximum number of items that can be saved/registered in the FOMA terminal may be fewer.
- ToDo data (a list function data to manage business) cannot be saved on D904i. When receiving all items of ToDo data and schedule data at once from the model other than D904i, only the schedule data is saved. Note that when all items of only ToDo data are received, all the schedule data registered in D904i are deleted if you select to overwrite the received data.
- When the data received all at once are saved by overwriting, the protected data in the FOMA terminal are also deleted.
- When multiple items of phonebook data are added, a member of the PushTalk phonebook is saved without being registered in a group. A group name is not registered.
- The folder name that was set by the other terminal may not be taken over even if you receive all items of mail from the FOMA terminal.
- When you receive all bookmarks from a FOMA terminal, you will also receive the folders created to save the bookmarks in that terminal. Depending on the other terminal, however, bookmarks may be saved in the first folder.
- Images, video/i-motion or melodies received from a FOMA terminal other than D904i may be saved as notes.
- When invalid characters are included in the received data, they are replaced by blank spaces or cut away.
- Mail data received from the device that can save mail by the folder may be saved in the Message i-αppli folder. To check the saved mail data, highlight the Message i-αppli folder in which the data is saved and press Menu 1.

Activating infrared communication mode

Infrared Communication Mode

Activate i-αppli by receiving the data to start i-αppli via infrared communication device having the function of starting i-αppli.

- It is necessary to download the specified software from sites, etc. beforehand.
- In case i-αppli is set not to start with the i-αppli To function via an external device, i-αppli cannot be activated.

1 Menu 6 2 1 1 2 ▶ *Yes*

Receiving standby condition is activated.

2 Receive the data to start i-αppli via infrared communication device

i-αppli is activated.

- To cancel receiving data: ⏻

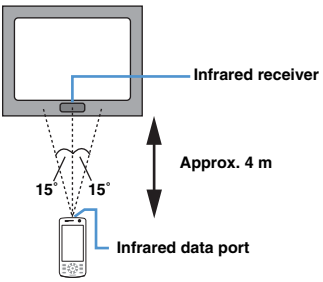
Using the infrared remote control function

The FOMA terminal can be used as an infrared remote controller by downloading the i-αppli for infrared remote control.

- Download the i-αppli suited for the individual device.
- If the preset i-αppli, Gガイド番組表リモコン (G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller) is activated, the FOMA terminal can be used as an infrared remote controller for TV, etc. ☛P272
- Control may be influenced by the model of the supported device used and ambient luminance.
- Some equipment cannot be operated even if it is compatible with infrared remote control.

Remote control operation

Perform remote control operation with the infrared data port of the FOMA terminal pointed at the infrared receiver of the supported device used (operating procedure differs depending on i-αppli). Angle for remote control is 15 degrees from the center and the distance is about 4 m at the maximum. However, the angle and distance allowed for the operation differs depending on the type of devices to operate and the level of brightness in the environment.



Setting operations for data transfer

Data Exchange Setting

Set operations for data transfer by infrared communication, iC communication and USB connection.

Default End alert: OFF Auto authentication: OFF Ph. book image sending: ON

1 Menu 6 2 5 ▶ Set each item ▶ ⊡

End alert:
Specifies whether to sound a communication end tone at the end of communication.

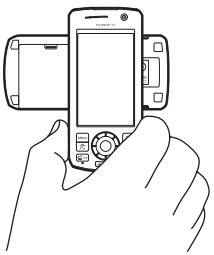
Auto authentication:
Specifies whether to automatically exchange authentication codes with the other party during USB connection to use DoCoMo keitai datalink. If you set *ON*, it eliminates the need to enter the authentication password every time.
- To set *ON*, enter the terminal security code and the 4 to 8-digit authentication codes for a mobile phone terminal (the FOMA terminal)) and for PC (the other party), and then press ⊡.

Ph. book image sending:
Specifies whether to send images saved in the phonebook along with the all phonebook data when sending all data items.

About the iC communication function

iC Communication

Data is exchanged between the FOMA terminals equipped with the iC communication function by overlapping the FeliCa marks ( ) of both terminals.



Overlap the FeliCa marks so that the distance between them is 1 cm or less. Also take care not to move them while data is being exchanged.
- When you overlap FeliCa marks, be careful not to give shocks to the FOMA terminal.

- The type of data that can be sent or received is the same as with infrared communication. ☛P351, P352
- Data prohibited from outputting from the FOMA terminal cannot be sent/received. Note that this excludes both the data whose file restriction is set to ***File restricted*** with your terminal and the data in the ***Data transfer*** folder.
- During iC communication or saving received data, ⇌ is displayed at the top of the screen and the terminal is in the data transfer mode (the same status as outside the service area). In this mode, phone calls, i-mode connection and data communication are disabled. Also you cannot switch to other functions by pressing ⏏. Also, you cannot use iC communication during a call, i-mode or data communication because you cannot use the data transfer mode.
- Depending on the other party's FOMA terminal, it may be difficult to send or receive data. Try adjusting the distance between the Felica marks or moving either terminal slightly up, down, right or left.

Using iC communication to send data

You can send data by selecting each item at a time or by sending all items of the specified function data at once.

Sending one data item

Example Sending a phonebook entry

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight the phonebook data ▶ Menu 8 3 ▶ *Yes*

2 Overlap the FeliCa marks of the FOMA terminals

- To interrupt iC communication: ●

INFORMATION

- In the bookmark list, received mail list, sent mail list, unsent mail list, image list, video/i-motion list, melody list or PDF data list, press Menu and select ***Send via Ir/iC*** or ***Send Ir/iC → iC transmission***.
- In the schedule day view screen or list of notes, press Menu and select ***Ir/iC/microSD → iC transmission***.
- In the ToruCa list, press Menu and select ***iC transmission***. When you send ToruCa (details), a confirmation screen appears asking whether to send details as well. For ToruCa (details) that does not allow to send details, a confirmation screen appears to indicate that the details are not included.
- In the LCS clients list, press Menu and select ***iC transmission → Send***.
- On the Own Number screen, press ⇄. The name, reading, first phone number and first mail address are sent. To send all items, show the details screen and press Menu, and then select ***Send all own info → iC transmission***.

Sending all data items

You can send all the data of phonebook, schedule, mail, note, bookmark, ToruCa and LCS clients.

- To send all the data, the same authentication password must be entered both by the sender and receiver. Decide a 4-digit authentication password from 0000 to 9999 in advance.

1 Menu 6 2 3 ▶ Select the type of data ▶ Enter the terminal security code

2 Enter the authentication password ▶ *Yes*

3 Overlap the FeliCa marks of the FOMA terminals

- To interrupt iC communication: ●

INFORMATION

- In the phonebook list, bookmark list, received mail list, sent mail list and unsent mail list, press Menu and select ***Send via Ir/iC*** or ***Send Ir/iC → Send all via iC***.
- In the schedule calendar screen/day view screen or list of notes, press Menu and select ***Ir/iC/microSD → Send all via iC***.
- In the ToruCa folder list, press Menu and select ***Send all via iC***.
- In the LCS clients list, press Menu and select ***iC transmission → Send all***.
- When all the data items are sent, the order of data may change in the receiving side.
- Press Menu 6 2 3 and select ***Bookmarks*** to send all bookmarks for both i-mode and Full Browser. If you operate from the bookmark list of i-mode or Full Browser, either all the bookmarks in i-mode or all the bookmarks in Full Browser are sent.

Using iC communication to receive data

- Data cannot be received while executing other functions. Return to standby display and receive data.
- For precautions of saving data, see INFORMATION in “Saving received data”. ☛P354

Receiving one data item

- You cannot receive data that exceed 512 Kbytes.

1 Send a data item on the sender side

2 Show the standby display on the receiver side and overlap the FeliCa marks of the FOMA terminals

The INBOX screen appears after receiving data. For saving data, follow the procedures from Step 2 in “Saving received data”. ☛P354

- To interrupt data reception: ●

Receiving all data items

You can receive all the data of phonebook, schedule, mail, note, bookmark, ToruCa and LCS clients.

- To receive all the data, the same authentication password must be entered both by the receiver and sender. Decide a 4-digit authentication password from 0000 to 9999 in advance.

1 Send all data items on the sender side

2 Show the standby display on the receiver side and overlap the FeliCa marks of the FOMA terminals

3 Enter the authentication password

4 Overlap the FeliCa marks of the FOMA terminals again

The INBOX screen appears after receiving is finished. For saving data, follow the procedures from Step 2 in “Saving received data”. ☛P354

- To interrupt data reception: ●

INFORMATION

- It may take time to receive a large capacity of data or a large number of data items.

Recording sound with Sound Recorder

Sound Recorder

Recorded sound can be played on the FOMA terminal or saved to the microSD memory card. Also it can be sent via i-mode Mail as attachment or via infrared/iC communication.

- Recorded sound is saved as video/i-motion without image.

File name/File format

The date and time recorded is used as the file name, display name and the title of the sound file.

(Example) In case of 12:34:56 on July 10, 2007

→ 20070710123456

The file format is as follows:

Item	Contents
File format	MP4 (MobileMP4)
Encoding method	AMR
Extension	3GP

- After recording, the file name and display name can be changed. ☛P347

Recording time of sound

The sound recording time varies depending on the settings of quality and size restrictions.

■ **Single recording time (D904i terminal)**

The estimated maximum time for a single recording that can be saved in D904i is as shown below:

Quality	File size restrictions		
	Msg attach: Small	Msg attach: Large	None
STD	486 sec.	33 min.	188 min.
HQ	320 sec.	21 min.	123 min.

■ **Total recording time (D904i terminal)**

The estimated total recording time that can be saved in D904i is as shown below:

Quality	File size restrictions		
	Msg attach: Small	Msg attach: Large	None
STD	188 min.	188 min.	188 min.
HQ	123 min.	123 min.	123 min.

- If you delete the preinstalled data, you can record longer than the above table indicates.

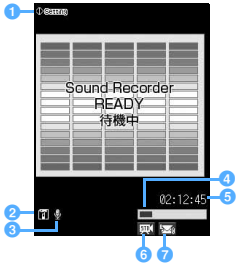
■ **Total recording time (microSD memory card)**

The estimated total time of recordings that can be saved in the 64-Mbyte microSD memory card is as shown below:

Quality	File size restrictions		
	Msg attach: Small	Msg attach: Large	None
STD	990 min.	990 min.	990 min.
HQ	650 min.	650 min.	650 min.

- Recording time of ***Msg attach S*** and ***Msg attach L*** for one operation is the same as that for saving in D904i.
- In case of ***None***, recording up to the total is available for one operation.

The recording screen



1 Setting guide

Use ○ to change settings for recording. ☛P359

2 Save to ☛P184

: FOMA terminal

: microSD memory card

3 Type

Indicates to record sound.

4 Indicator

During standby for recording

Indicates the usage rate of the storage area in the memory to save.

- The microSD memory card storage area usage rate may not become 0 even when no recorded sounds have been saved.

During recording/pause

Indicates the rate of the recorded sound size to the file size set in size restrictions (or the allowable saving size when ***None*** is set).

5 Counter

During standby for recording

Indicates the approximate maximum recording time of sounds that can be saved in the FOMA terminal or the microSD memory card in the current settings.

During recording/pause

Indicates the approximate elapsed/remaining time (duration until the recording stops).

6 Quality ☛P359

7 Size restrictions ☛P359

Recording the sound

- Record the sound in as quiet a place as possible with no or little noise.
- Even when ***silent*** is set for the ring alert volume, Silent Mode or Public mode (Driving mode) is active and so on, the recording confirmation sound (shutter sound) is heard. Also, the volume of the shutter sound cannot be changed.
- The Enter key lights in blue when Sound Recorder is being activated. When recording, the compact light flashes in red and the Enter key flashes with changing the color. When pausing, the compact light lights in red and the Enter key lights in green. The setting not to light/flash is unavailable and the lighting pattern and color cannot be changed.

1 Menu 6 7

Sound Recorder is activated.

2 ● or 📷

Recording is started after the shutter sound is heard. ● appears at the bottom of the screen.

- The sound is recorded from the microphone.
- Press ● to pause recording. ● switches to ❚❚. Recording is resumed by pressing ● or 📷.

3 📖 or 📷

The shutter sound is heard and recording is finished. A confirmation screen for the recorded sound is displayed.

- If the file size exceeds the limit, recording ends automatically.
- Press 📖 to end the recording during pause.

4 Confirm the recorded sound

- To record again without saving: クリア
- To replay the sound: 📖
- For auto-saving without displaying a confirmation screen ☛P184

5 ● or [Camera]

The recorded sound is saved in the *Camera* folder of *i-motion*.

- When the microSD memory card is selected as the memory to save, the sound is saved in the *Other movie* folder of the microSD memory card.

■ **Checking any recorded sound: [Address] ▶ Select the sound**

- When the memory to save is set to the microSD memory card, press [Address] to select a folder and select a sound.

Operations available on the confirmation screen

The following operations are available on the confirmation screen of Step 4.

■ **Sending mail with the recorded sound attached: [Mail]**

A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save the recorded sound. Select *Yes* to save the recorded sound, and the mail composition screen is displayed.

- Even when the memory to save is set to the microSD memory card, the recorded sound is saved in the FOMA terminal.
- If the file size of the recorded sound exceeds 2 Mbytes, the sound cannot be attached.

■ **Changing the title: [Menu] [3] ▶ Enter the title (up to 31 characters regardless of one- or two-byte) ▶ [Address]**

- The changed title is valid after saving the sound.

■ **Switching the memory to save between the FOMA terminal and microSD memory card: [Menu] [5]**

- If the file size of the recorded sound exceeds 2 Mbytes, the destination to save cannot be switched.
- After saving the sound, the memory to save returns to the setting before switching.

■ **Displaying the saved sounds in the list: [Menu] [6] ▶ [1] or [2]**

- When displaying the sounds in the microSD memory card in the list, select a folder.

INFORMATION

- Sound Recorder is activated by pressing [Menu] on the still image shooting screen or video recording screen and selecting *Switch mode* → *Sound recorder* as well.
- For the usage precaution for Sound Recorder, refer to INFORMATION in "Recording videos". ☛P182
- If Sound Recorder is activated from mail, some functions and some setup items are unavailable.
- For the procedure of playing the recorded sound, see "Playing video/i-motion". ☛P320

Changing the settings for recording

- You can also use Recording Setting to change the settings. ☛P183

Setting the sound quality

1 ● on the recording screen to highlight the quality icon ([STD], [HQ])

- You can also press [8] to highlight.

2 ● to highlight the settings ▶ ●

[HQ] *HQ* : The sound quality is enhanced, but the available recording time becomes shorter.

[STD] *STD* : The sound quality is standard.

Restricting the file size

1 ● on the recording screen to highlight the icon ([Mail], [Mail], [∞]) of size restrictions

- You can also press [9] to highlight.

2 ● to highlight the settings ▶ ●

- The meaning of each setting item is same as for size restrictions for Movie Camera. ☛P188

Menu 55

Displaying the PDF data

PDF Viewer

View the PDF data saved in *My Document* of Data Box in the FOMA terminal.

- 辞典機能 (Dictionaries) is preset in the *Preinstalled* folder by default.
- You can also display PDF data saved to the microSD memory card from a PC, etc.
  - For details about the storage and file name of PDF data in the microSD memory card ☛P334

・To display PDF data in the microSD memory card ☛P340

1 ○ 5 ▶ Select a folder

i-mode:
PDF data acquired in i-mode, Full Browser or i-mode Mail

Preinstalled:
PDF data preinstalled by default

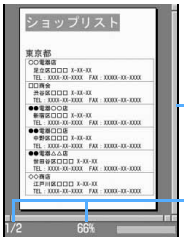
Data transfer:
PDF data moved/copied from the microSD memory card or received by the data communication

Folder:
PDF data moved from another folder
- Not displayed by default. To create ☛P346

- To switch to the folder list of the microSD memory card: ⇆ on the folder list
Handling the microSD memory card ☛P340

2 Select a PDF file

PDF data is displayed.



Scroll bar (indicating displayed portion of a page)

Status (page No./total number and display magnification)

PDF display screen

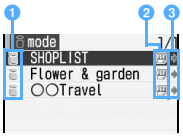
- In case a password is set for PDF data, enter the password and press ⊞.
- When selecting the PDF data (with a file type of) which failed to be download, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to download the rest of the data. If you select *Yes*, downloading starts.
- To download the rest of PDF data (with a file type of) which was partially downloaded, press Menu 8 while displaying the PDF data. When the operation requires downloading of data (for example, when you try to view a page not downloaded), a confirmation screen appears. Select *Yes* to download. (You need to select *Yes* only once. The subsequent pages are downloaded without being asked by the confirmation screen).
- The rest of the data may not be downloaded depending on the PDF data.
- is displayed on a page where the mark is registered.

■ **Terminating the display: クリア ▶ *Yes***
- In case of having changed the PDF data, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to save or not. Select *Yes* and press ● to save. The original PDF data is overwritten.
  ・When having changed the PDF data, you can save it by pressing Menu 2 on the PDF display screen as well.

PDF data list screen and available operations

Thumbnail display

Title display



1 Originated
: i-mode
: Preinstalled
: Data transfer

2 File type
: PDF data downloaded completely
: PDF data downloaded partially
: PDF data that failed to be downloaded in case the communication is disconnected in the process, etc.
: PDF data with UIM operation restriction

3 File restriction
(blue): Without file restriction
(gray): With file restriction

- To switch between thumbnail and title displays: ⇆
- If thumbnail images of PDF data cannot be shown, the following images appear in thumbnail display:
  : PDF data which has no thumbnail images or PDF data never displayed
  : PDF data downloaded partially
  : PDF data that failed to be downloaded
  : PDF data with UIM operation restriction
- To change display names ☛P347

■ **Sending mail with PDF data attached: Highlight PDF data ▶ ✉**
The mail composition screen with PDF data attached is displayed.
- About PDF data that can be attached to mail

Operations while displaying PDF data

■ **Scrolling:** ⊛

• Hold down the key to scroll continuously.

■ **Switching pages:**

Page to display	Operation
Previous page	⊡
Next page	⊠
First page	4
Last page	6
Specified page	Menu 1 3 ▶ Enter a page number

■ **Changing display magnification:**

Function	Operation
Zoom in	3
Zoom out	1
Show the entire page	2
Show in the actual size	Menu 6 2 ▶ 2
Fit the page to the screen width	Menu 6 2 ▶ 3
Specify magnification	Menu 6 3 ▶ Enter a magnification

■ **Rotating the display:** Menu 6 4 ▶ 1 - 3

• Three modes of rotation are available: 90 degrees clockwise, 90 degrees counterclockwise, and 180 degrees.

• You can also rotate the display 90 degrees clockwise by pressing 7.

• To scroll up and down the pages, press ⊛ regardless of the page orientation.

■ **Switching between the standard and full-screen displays:** ✳

• In the full-screen display, the scroll bar, status and guide row are hidden.

• To select show/hide of the scroll bar and status indication for the standard display: Menu 7 in the standard display ▶ Set each item ▶ ⊡

■ **Using the toolbar**

1 ●

The toolbar and the guidance are displayed.

• In the full-screen display, no guidance is displayed.

2 ⊛ **to highlight the icon** ▶ ●

: Zoom out　: Fit page
: Zoom In　: First page
: Search　: Last page
: Right 90 degrees　: Display link
: Capture screen
: Document information

• Keypads of 1 - 9 and 0 are assigned for each icon from the left. Icons can be selected also by pressing the relevant keypad.

• If you press クリア while the toolbar is selected, the guidance disappears, enabling you to operate PDF data (such as scrolling). Press ● to select the toolbar again.

• To hide the toolbar: #

・While the toolbar is selected, press クリア and then #.

・To show the hidden tool bar, press #.

■ **Switching the page layout:** Menu 6 5 ▶ 1 - 3

• You can select from ***Single page*** (each page is displayed), ***Continuous*** (pages are displayed continuously) and ***Continuous-facing*** (2 page-spread is displayed).

• The setting is not available for PDF data containing only one page or downloaded partially.

■ **Searching for the character strings:**

• When all of the PDF data is not downloaded, searching is executed only in the displayed page.

① 5 ▶ The entry field for the character string ▶ Enter the string (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters)

• To search for a completely matched word, set the search method to ***Exact match***.

• For search operations distinguishing upper/lower case, select ***Yes*** in ***Case-sensitive***.

② ⊡

Searching is executed and the words matching to entered character strings are highlighted.

• To search the next matching phrase: ⊠

• To search the previous matching phrase: ⊡

• To end the search: Menu

• To display Help: ⊡

■ **Using the link:** 8 ▶ **Select the link item**

• While the link display is ***ON***, the operation of scrolling or moving the page is not available. Operate after displaying the part containing the link item to use.

• To end the link display: Menu

■ **Saving page images (Capture screen):** 9

The content on the current screen is saved in the ***Camera*** folder of ***My Picture*** as an image of JPEG format.

- Capturing screen may not be available depending on the PDF data.
- Availability of saved images for output from the FOMA terminal depends on the settings of the original PDF data.
- The size of an image captured depends on the size of the screen on which PDF data is displayed.

■ **Viewing Help (description of keys):** [m]

■ **Viewing the document information:** [0]

- You can check the title, name of the author and file size, etc.

INFORMATION

- It may take some time to display depending on the PDF data.
- If the PDF file includes a style not supported by PDF Viewer or a complicated design, the data may not be displayed properly.

Utilizing bookmarks or marks

The page can be displayed quickly by selecting bookmarks or marks. There are three types of bookmarks or marks as follows:

Type	Description
Bookmark	These are preset bookmarks and cannot be added, changed or deleted. Some PDF files contain no preset bookmarks.
i-mode bookmark	Can be added later. The description of the page as the bookmark information can be registered, so it can be used as contents or notes, etc.
Mark	Can be added later in the PDF data as i-mode bookmarks. The information cannot be registered. The page number is displayed on the list screen.

- In the i-mode bookmark, the position and the current display status (magnification, the direction of rotation) are also registered. In marks, the position is registered only.
- i-mode bookmarks or marks may be preset depending on PDF data.
- i-mode bookmarks or marks can be registered up to 10 items for each (preset i-mode bookmarks and marks are included). However, registering may be unavailable up to the maximum number depending on PDF data.
- If you view a PDF file on a PC, i-mode bookmarks or marks may not be displayed.

Utilizing bookmarks

1 [Menu] [4] [1] **on the PDF data display screen ▶ Select a bookmark**

Utilizing i-mode bookmarks

Registering i-mode bookmarks

1 **Display the page to register an i-mode bookmark ▶** [Menu] [4] [2] [2]

2 **Enter the information (up to 128 one-byte or 64 two-byte characters) ▶** [m]

Displaying i-mode bookmarks

1 [Menu] [4] [2] [1] **on the PDF data display screen ▶ Select the i-mode bookmark**

The registered bookmark position in the corresponding page is indicated with the same state (magnification, the direction of rotation) as when you registered.

■ **Editing: Highlight the i-mode bookmark ▶** [Menu] [1] **▶ Enter the information ▶** [m]

■ **Deleting one item: Highlight an i-mode bookmark ▶** [Menu] [2] [1] **▶** *Yes*

■ **Deleting selected items:** [Menu] [2] [2] **▶ Select i-mode bookmarks ▶** [m] **▶** *Yes*

■ **Deleting all items:** [Menu] [2] [3] **▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶** *Yes*

Utilizing marks

Registering marks

1 **Display the page to register a mark ▶** [Menu] [4] [2] [5]

A mark is registered and displayed in the center of the current display range.

Displaying marks

1 [Menu] [4] [2] [4] **on the PDF data display screen ▶ Select the mark**

The registered mark position in the corresponding page is indicated.

■ **Deleting one item: Highlight a mark ▶** [Menu] [1] **▶** *Yes*

■ **Deleting selected items:** Menu 2 ▶ **Select marks** ▶ 🖂 ▶ *Yes*

■ **Deleting all items:** Menu 3 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code** ▶ *Yes*

Setting the operating conditions of PDF Viewer

Settings

Select the display format for the PDF data list. The thumbnail display appear when setting to ***Display 16 icons***, and the title display appears when setting to ***List view***.

Default Display 16 icons

1 ○ 5 ▶ Menu 4 ▶ 1 or 2

Menu59

Displaying Word, Excel and PowerPoint files

Document Viewer

Use Document Viewer to display Word, Excel or PowerPoint files saved in the ***Other*** folder of Data Box.

- You can obtain documents using Full Browser to download from websites or via i-mode Mail.
- A document saved in the microSD memory from a PC can also be displayed.
  - For details about the storage and file name of document in the microSD memory card ☛P334
  - To display the document in the microSD memory card ☛P340
- Word 2007, Excel 2007 and Power 2007 files cannot be viewed.

1 ○ 9 ▶ **Select a folder**

- *マイフォルダ*(My folder) is registered by default. To create a folder ☛P346
- To switch to the folder list of the microSD memory card: 📁 on the folder list
  Handling the microSD memory card ☛P340

2 **Select a document**

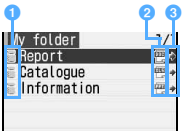
A document is displayed.

Status (page No./total number and display magnification)

Document display screen

■ **Ending the display:** クリア

Document list screen and available operations



1 Originated

: Full Browser, i-mode Mail

: Data transfer

2 File type

: Word : Excel

: PowerPoint

: Data with UIM operation restriction

3 File Restriction

(blue) : Without file restriction

- To change display names ☛P347

■ **Sending mail with documents attached: Highlight a document** ▶ ✉

The mail composition screen with the document attached is displayed.

- About documents that can be attached to mail ☛P227

Available operations while displaying documents

- Some operations are disabled during reading of data.

■ **Scrolling:** ○

- Hold down the key to scroll continuously.

■ **Switching pages:**

Page to display	Operation
Previous page	📁
Next page	✉
First page	4
Last page	6
Specified page	Menu 1 3 ▶ Enter a page number

■ **Changing display magnification:**

Function	Operation
Zoom in	3
Zoom out	1
Show the entire page	2
Fit the page to the screen width	8
Specify magnification	Menu 3 3 ▶ Enter a magnification*1

*1 You cannot display the document at a smaller magnification than showing the entire page.

■ **Rotating the display: Menu 4 ▶ 1 - 3**

- Three modes of rotation are available: 90 degrees clockwise, 90 degrees counterclockwise, and 180 degrees.
- You can also rotate the display 90 degrees clockwise by pressing 7.
- If you turn the FOMA terminal sideways to the left with Motion Control, the screen is switched to the horizontal display (rotated 90 degrees clockwise). When you turn the FOMA terminal upright, the vertical display returns. However, if you switch the play mode with key operation, the Motion Control function is disabled. ☛P384

■ **Switching between the standard and full-screen displays: *

- In the full-screen display, the guide row is hidden.

■ **Switching between show/hide of the title and status: 0**

- Each time you press this key, the display switches in the following order:
  Only status → only title → both hidden → both shown
- You can also switch the display by pressing Menu 6 and 1 or 2.

■ **Searching for a character string:**

1 **5 ▶ Character entry field ▶ Enter a character string (up to 32 one-byte or 16 two-byte characters)**

- To search for completely matching phrase, select ***Exact match***.

2 Ⓜ

Searching starts and the phrase matching the entered character string are highlighted.

- To retrieve the next matching phrase: ✉
- To retrieve the previous matching phrase: ✉
- To end the search: Menu
- To show Help: Ⓜ

■ **Viewing Help (description of keys): Ⓜ**

INFORMATION

- Some document may take some time to appear.
- Document with a style not supported or complicated design may not be displayed properly.
- You cannot display any document in which the IRM (Information Rights Management) function is set.

Music Playback/FM Radio

Music Player

How to play music 366
Music Player 366
Saving music data 367
Folders and screens of Music Player 368
Playing music data 370
Managing or using music data 371
Managing the playlist 374
Setting Music Player ..... Settings 376

Enjoying music with various operations

Listening to music on an audio device or car stereo ..... FM Transmitter 376

Listening to the FM radio

Listening to the FM radio ..... FM Radio 377

How to play music

You can enjoy music on your FOMA terminal in the following two ways:

- Playing music on Music Player
  You can play Chaku-Uta Full® music downloaded from sites and any other music files (WMA files) stored on the microSD memory card which were originally obtained from Internet websites or music CDs.
- Playing music as i-motion
  You can play sound-only i-motion files which are obtained in i-mode and saved in Data Box of the FOMA terminal. You can also play such i-motion files from the microSD memory card if you saved them on the card.

This section explains how to play music on the Music Player.

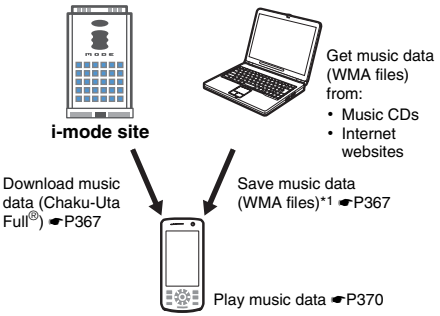
- Playing i-motion ☛P320, P340

INFORMATION

- In this manual, both the Chaku-Uta Full® files and the WMA (Windows Media® Audio) files are referred to as “music files” or “music data”.

Music Player

Music Player plays Chaku-Uta Full® downloaded from sites or WMA files obtained from music CDs or Internet websites via the PC.



*1 To save WMA files, the microSD memory card is required.

Notes on handling of music data

- With the FOMA terminal, you can play WMA files and Chaku-Uta Full® files protected by the copyright protection function.
- Before downloading music files from Internet websites, be careful to read the terms and conditions of use (permitted/prohibited acts).
- WMA files protected by the copyright protection function are played using the information specific to the FOMA terminal. If the FOMA terminal specific information changes because of failure, repair or changing to another model, the existing WMA files may become unplayable.
- DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for handling Copy Control CDs (CCCDs) or failed conversion of music files into WMA files.
- Music files saved in the FOMA terminal and the microSD memory card are for personal use only. You must not infringe on the rights of third parties including copyright and any other intellectual property rights. Music files saved in the FOMA terminal or the microSD memory card must not be copied or moved into other media such as PCs.

Background playing

While listening to music with Music Player, you can use the Multitask function to display or create mail or view an i-mode site.

- Multitask combinations ☛P469
- In the following cases, playing pauses and resumes upon completion of a call, communication or function.
  - While dialing, receiving, talking or communicating of a voice, videophone or PushTalk call
  - When a mail or Message R/F is received (in case Display Priority is set to ***Show message***)
  - When Check i-mode Message is performed
  - When an alarm sounds to notify that the items saved by the Voice Mail service increases
  - When the time set by Timer has passed or the time set for the alarm clock or schedule reminder arrives
  - When a function that cannot be used together with Music Player is performed (such as camera shooting and downloading i-αppli, melody or video/i-motion)
  - During packet communication with a PC connected
- If another function, such as GPS, is set to provide sound from the FOMA terminal, the sound interrupts music playing.

• Playing the music may be interrupted if you use multiple functions at the same time.

Saving music data

Downloading Chaku-Uta Full®

- Maximum total size of saved items on the FOMA terminal ☛P495
- Some Chaku-Uta Full® files can be saved to the microSD memory card.
- The downloadable size of a Chaku-Uta Full® file is up to 5 Mbytes.

1 Display a site ▶ Select a Chaku-Uta Full® file

- To stop downloading: [Mail]

2 *Save*

- To play: ***Play***
  During play, the following operations are available:
  - Pause/play: [●] ・ Adjust volume: [Volume]
  - Rewind: [◁◁] (for over a second)
  - Fast forward: [▷▷] (for over a second)
- To display detail information: ***File property***
- To cancel saving: ***Back*** ▶ ***No***

3 Enter a display name (up to 50 one- or two-byte characters) ▶ [Mail]

- By default, the title name and artist name of the Chaku-Uta Full® file are used as a display name in the form of “title name-artist name”.
- When [Memory Card] is indicated in the guide row, press [Memory Card] and press [Mail] to save it to the microSD memory card.

INFORMATION

- When there is not enough storage space, or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete data saved in the FOMA terminal or microSD memory card. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete some. Before deleting, you can play the music file by pressing [Mail] on the music list or view the detail information about the music file by pressing [Menu].
- If you stop downloading or the network connection breaks while downloading a Chaku-Uta Full® file, the data is saved incompletely. You can download the file again by selecting it from Music Player. Some Chaku-Uta Full® files may not be downloaded again.

Saving WMA files

Download or obtain WMA files to PC from Internet websites or CDs and save them on the microSD memory card. Use Windows Media Player 10 to obtain and save WMA files.

- Maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P334
- To transfer WMA files, use the following versions of Windows Media Player on either Windows XP Service Pack 2 or Windows Vista.
  - For Windows XP Service Pack 2:
    Windows Media Player 10
    (Version 10.00.00.3802 or later)
  - For Windows Vista:
    Windows Media Player 11
    (Version 11.0.6000.6324 or later)
- Before connecting your PC to the FOMA terminal, be sure to check the version of Windows Media Player.
- The FOMA USB Cable (optional) is required for connecting the FOMA terminal to PC.
- Playlists can be transferred from the PC to the FOMA terminal. The maximum number of WMA files that can be transferred is 400 per playlist.
- WMA files cannot be saved in the FOMA terminal.

1 Save WMA files in a PC using the Windows Media Player

- For details about Windows Media Player, refer to Help of Windows Media Player.

2 Switch the USB mode setting of the FOMA terminal to the MTP mode

- USB Mode Setting ☛P344
- Change the mode to MTP after inserting the microSD memory card.

■ **Switching the mode to MTP while Music Player is active: [Menu] on the folder list screen or music list screen of Music Player ▶ *MTP mode* ▶ *Yes***
The MTP mode is set and Music Player terminates.

- This procedure is unavailable during playing.

3 Activate the Windows Media Player

4 Connect the FOMA terminal to a PC with the FOMA USB Cable

- To connect a PC to the FOMA terminal ☛P345

5 Transfer WMA files from the PC to the microSD memory card of the FOMA terminal using the Windows Media Player

6 Remove the FOMA USB Cable after the end of transfer

• Disconnecting the FOMA USB Cable ☛P345

Napster® application

You can use the Napster® application to save music files.

● Download the Napster® application from the web page shown below. You can also access the following web page from the supplied CD-ROM.
http://www.napster.jp/

● If you have any questions about the Napster® application, visit the following web page.
http://www.napster.jp/support/

INFORMATION

● It is recommended that Windows XP, Windows Vista and Windows Media Player be updated to the latest versions. Without the latest versions, some problems may occur such as slow operation or display of the transferred WMA files.

● When the available memory space to save the DRM information about WMA files becomes short on the FOMA terminal, a message appears when you activate Music Player that informs you any more WMA files may not be saved. If you want to add WMA files, delete all WMA files once from the FOMA terminal and then transfer WMA files you want from the PC.

● WMA files saved in the microSD memory card by another FOMA terminal may not be displayed or played on your FOMA terminal.

● Music Player in D904i does not support AAC format files that can be played by Music Player in D902iS or earlier models of FOMA D Series. However, such files can be played on D904i if they are saved in the ***Other movie*** folder of Data Box in the microSD memory card. When you copy such files to the microSD memory card, specify the copy destination as PRIVATE¥DOCOMO¥MMFILE¥MUDxxx, where, xxx is 001 to 999 (☛P335). After copying, update the microSD memory card information to display the copied files. However, files with a name other than "MMFxxxx" (xxxx is 0001 to 9999) or with an extension ".m4a" cannot be displayed or played even if they are copied to the microSD memory card.

Folders and screens of Music Player

Folder structure of Music Player

- Music (top folder)
  - Playlist
  - Artist
    - Artist name*1
      - All music
      - Album name*1
  - Album
    - Album name*1
  - Genre
    - Genre name*1
      - All music
      - Artist name*1
        - All music
        - Album name*1
  - Year
    - Year*1
      - All music
      - Artist name*1
        - All music
        - Album name*1
  - All music

*1 The registered name or year of the music file is used as the folder name. If the name or year has not been registered, a folder named ***Unknown artist*** or ***Unknown year*** is displayed.

■ Description of folders

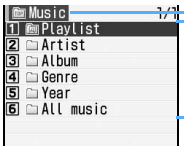
Folder	Description
Music	Top folder of Music Player. The folder list of this folder is displayed when you activate Music Player for the first time or when the information at the end of the previous playing does not exist.
Playlist	Playlists are saved into this folder. • Playlist ☛P374
Artist/Album/ Genre/Year	Music files are sorted into folders according to the artist name, album name, genre and year. Selecting a folder displays the music files sorted in it.
All music	All the music data are displayed.

INFORMATION

● The actual structure of folders saved in the FOMA terminal memory or microSD memory card differs from the folder structure displayed by Music Player.

Viewing the Music Player screens

The folder list screen



Current folder (*Music* on the top screen)

Folder list
: Regular folder
: Playlist folder

The playlist list screen

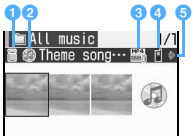
Memory to save
: FOMA terminal
: microSD memory card

: Quick playlist
: Playlist created on the FOMA terminal or copied from the microSD memory card
: Playlist transferred from PC to the microSD memory card

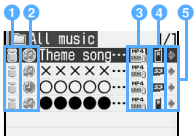
The music list screen

Each time you press , the thumbnail display and title display are switched.

Thumbnail display



Title display



1 Originated
: i-mode : Forwarded from PC

2 Status/replay restriction
: No restriction
: Partially downloaded data
: Restricted by the number of times*1
: Restricted by expiration date*1
: Restricted by period*1
(green):
Before the replay expiration date of Uta-hodai*1
(gray):
After the replay expiration date of Uta-hodai or replay prohibited
: Replay disabled*1
*1 Displayed only for Chaku-Uta Full®

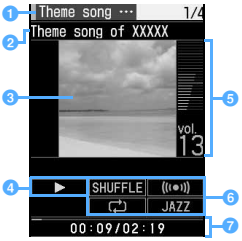
3 File format and Digital Rights Management (DRM)
: Chaku-Uta Full®, DoCoMo
: WMA file, Windows Media Digital Rights Management (WMDRM)
: WMA file without DRM

4 Memory to save
: FOMA terminal
: microSD memory card

5 File restriction
(gray): With file restriction

- In the thumbnail display, the jacket images included in the music files are shown. The following images appear depending on the music file.
  : Data with no jacket image
  : Partially downloaded data
  : Data with UIM operation restriction

The player screen



1 Artist name

2 Title (Original)

3 Jacket image
If the music file contains a CD jacket image, the image is displayed.

4 Playing status
▶ : Playing ▶INTRO : Playing the intro
❚❚ : Pause

5 Volume
FM)) : FM Transmitter on ☛P376

6 Mode display area ☛P376
- Shuffle
  SHUFFLE : ON SHUFFLE : OFF
- Surround
  (((●))) : ON (((●))) : OFF
- Repeat play
  : Play all
  1 : Play one
  : OFF
- Equalizer
  EQ : Normal BASS 1 : Bass1
  BASS 2 : Bass2 ROCK : Rock
  JAZZ : Jazz VOCAL : Vocal
  CLASSIC : Classic POP : Pop
  TRAIN : In-a-train

7 Play progress bar and the playing time/total playing time

INFORMATION

- The name of a music file on a playlist changes to "---" when you delete the file registered to the playlist of the FOMA terminal or remove the microSD memory card containing the file. When you delete a music file, remove it also from the playlist. When you remove the microSD memory card, reinserting the card makes the registered music name appear again, thus enabling you to play the music.

Menu 52 / Menu 6518 / Menu 9

Playing music data

- Use the supplied stereo earphone or the optional Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set. However, you cannot operate Music Player by the switch of the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set.
- Chaku-Uta Full® can be played only when you insert the same UIM as used for downloading it from a site. Some Chaku-Uta Full® files cannot be played depending on the FOMA model.
- Note that Music Player consumes a lot of battery power when being used.

Playing continuously music files of a folder

1 [メール] [2]

The top screen appears.

- If you stop Music Player while the music file is being played or paused or after pressing [クリア] to stop playing, starting Music Player next time will display the player screen and have the stopped music play from the beginning. If the information at the end of the previous playing does not exist, however, because of turning off and on the power of the FOMA terminal or the like, the top screen appears.

2 Select a folder or playlist

3 Select a music file to start playing

The music file starts to play.

- The following operations are available.

[●] : Pause/play
[▲▼] : Adjust volume (invalid while FM Transmitter is used)
[◀] : Return to the beginning of the current music file or return to the previous one
[▶] : Move to the next music file
[◀](for over a second): Rewind
[▶](for over a second): Play at fast speed
[クリア] : Stop playing and return to the list.

- If you press [メール] or hold down [i] for over a second during playback, the music list returns to enable you to select a music file without interrupting the playing. To move to the list of the next higher-level folder, press [クリア] or hold down [i] for over a second. (On the top screen, this operation ends Music Player.) To return to the player screen, press [メール] or [i].
- The Enter key lights or flashes when playing starts or stops, or during fast-speed playing, rewinding or adjusting the volume. You cannot set the Enter key not to light or flash. Also you cannot change the lighting pattern and color.

■ **Chaku-Uta Full® file that needs updating the replay expiration date:**

If Chaku-Uta Full® files downloaded with Uta-hodai include the one that needs to update the replay expiration date, "***Some data are needed to update replay period. Send phone/terminal and UIM ID, and connect to site?***" appears. When you press [Menu] (Yes), your FOMA terminal connects to the site to update the expiration date (packet communication fee is required).

- You can also update the expiration date by selecting a Chaku-Uta Full® file and selecting ***Yes***.
- The replay expiration date of Uta-hodai may allow for several additional days after the expiration date. During this additional period, you can play Uta-hodai without renewing the expiration date. After this period without renewing, Chaku-Uta Full® become unplayable. If you download a Chaku-Uta Full® file without renewing the expiration date, you cannot play the music before saving it.
- When you renew the replay expiration date, insert the UIM with the same phone number as the UIM used for downloading Chaku-Uta Full®. Otherwise, you cannot play Chaku-Uta Full® even after renewing the date.
- During international roaming, the fee of packet communication to renew the replay expiration date is not included in the Pake-Houdai or Pake-Houdai Full service.

■ **Playing the music file with a replay restriction:**

A confirmation screen appears. The content of the confirmation screen is the same as that for i-motion. Within an expiration period, however, the music file is played with no confirmation screen appearing. ☛P322

■ **Downloading the remaining data of a Chaku-Uta Full® file that was partially downloaded before: Select the Chaku-Uta Full® file ▶ *Yes***

Music Player stops and downloading starts.

- Partially downloaded Chaku-Uta Full® files cannot be played.
- If the playable period has expired or the replay expiration date has passed, the remaining data cannot be downloaded. A confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete the selected file. Select *Yes* to delete it.
- If an error that will disable re-downloading is detected, the partially downloaded Chaku-Uta Full® file may be deleted.

INFORMATION

- When the remaining battery power falls below Level 2, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to continue playing.
- If the microSD memory card is not inserted, pressing Menu 6 5 1 8 cannot start Music Player.
- Do not remove the microSD memory card during playing.
- To enable playing of an WMA file that cannot be played because the replay expiration date was reached or cannot be confirmed, use a PC to check that the file is within the expiration period. Then connect the FOMA terminal to the PC and synchronize them.

Playing continuously only the beginning of music files

Intro Playing

This function sequentially plays only the beginning part (for about 7 seconds) of each music file.

1 Highlight a music file in the music list ▶ 📖

The intro playing starts from the selected music file.

- To switch to the normal play mode, press ● during intro playing.

Managing or using music data

Moving music files

If the Chaku-Uta Full® file downloaded from a site is compatible with Movable Contents, it can be moved between the FOMA terminal and the microSD memory card.

- You cannot move any Chaku-Uta Full® file that is not permitted by the data provider. Refer to View Detail Info to check whether the music file is movable. ☛P373
- You cannot move WMA files or partially downloaded Chaku-Uta Full® files.
- This procedure is unavailable during playing.

Example Moving music files from the FOMA terminal to microSD memory card

1 Highlight a music file ▶

Menu 4 2 1

- To move selected items: Menu 4 2 2 ▶ Select music files ▶ 📖
- To move all items: Menu 4 2 3
- This operation is unavailable with the music list of a playlist.

■ **Moving from the microSD memory card to the FOMA terminal: Highlight a music file ▶ Menu 4 1 1**

- To move selected items: Menu 4 1 2 ▶ Select music files ▶ 📖
- To move all items: Menu 4 1 3

2 *Yes*

INFORMATION

- If a music file that is set as the ring alert is moved from the FOMA terminal to the microSD memory card, the ring alert setting returns to the default setting.

Deleting music files

- This procedure is unavailable during playing.

1 Highlight a music file in the music list ▶ Menu 5 1

- To delete selected items: Menu 5 2 ▶ Select a music file ▶ m
- To delete all items: Menu 5 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code
- This operation is unavailable with the music list of a playlist.

2 *Yes*

INFORMATION

- If you delete a music file that is set as ring alert, the ring alert setting returns to the default setting.

Changing the order of music files on the screen

Sort

The order of music files in the music list can be changed.

- This procedure is unavailable during playing.

Default By: Track number Order: Ascending

1 Menu 6 in the music list

- This operation is unavailable with the music list of a playlist.

2 Set each item ▶ m

By : Set the sorting method.
Order : Set the sorting order of data.

Setting a music file as ring alert

You can set a music file as ring alert for voice call, video-phone call, PushTalk call, mail, chat mail or Message R/F.

- Music files can be set as ring alert in two ways: full song ring tone and point ring tone. Full song ring tone enables a whole music file to be set as the ring alert. Point ring tone enables a predetermined part of a music to be set as the ring alert.
- WMA files and partially downloaded music files cannot be set as the ring alert.
- Some music files cannot be set as ring alert, or can only be set as either the full song ring tone or point ring tone. Refer to View Detail Info to check whether the music file can be set as ring alert.
- This procedure is unavailable during playing.

Example Setting full song ring tone

1 Highlight a music file in the music list ▶ Menu 1 ▶ 1 - 9

2 1

- To set as contact alert (call or mail): Select the other party from the phonebook ▶ Check the content ▶ m

■ **Setting point ring tone: 2 ▶ Select a part of a music file to play**

- To play and check the music: Highlight the part to play from the playback position list ▶ m

■ **Setting a music file of the microSD memory card:**

A confirmation screen appears. The image varies depending on the setting method and the music file.

- When the confirmation screen asks whether to move the music file to the FOMA terminal before setting: *Yes*
  The music file moves to the FOMA terminal.
- When the confirmation screen asks whether to clip the music file as i-motion before setting: *Yes* ▶ Enter the display name ▶ m
  The part of the music to be set as ring alert is saved in the FOMA terminal (the ***i-mode*** folder of i-motion) as an i-motion file compatible with Movable Contents.

INFORMATION

- If the Chaku-Uta Full® file, which was downloaded via Uta-hodai and set as ring alert, becomes unplayable because the expiration period has expired, the default ring alert sounds.

Viewing/editing detail information of music files

View/Edit Detail Info

Viewing detail information

1 Highlight a music file in the music list ▶ Menu 2 1

- To switch between the music information, copyright information, file information and availability information: ○
- To edit the detail information: 📖
- If the file information contains a URL, press Menu on the file information screen and select ***Yes*** to connect to the site.
- The track number of the music information indicates the music number and the total number of music files in the album.
- ***Music*** of the file type indicates Chaku-Uta Full® and ***Music(membership)*** means Chaku-Uta Full® downloaded via Uta-hodai.
- The ***Permit*** screen allows you to check the availability of following items.

Item	Description
File restriction	Whether the music may be transferred from the FOMA terminal
Replay restriction	Details of replay restriction
Full song ring tone	Whether the whole music may be set as the ring alert or the like
Point ring tone	Whether a part of the music may be set as the ring alert or the like
Savable jacket image	Whether the jacket image may be saved to the FOMA terminal
Savable images	Whether the image for the standby display may be saved in the FOMA terminal
Savable lyrics	Whether the lyrics may be saved in the FOMA terminal
Moving to microSD (moving to FOMA terminal)	Whether the music may be moved to the microSD memory card or the FOMA terminal
Digital Rights Management (DRM)	Whether or not Digital Rights Management is applied

INFORMATION

- You can also view the detail information by pressing Menu 1 on the player screen. However, you cannot edit the information.
- For Chaku-Uta Full®, the availability information of DRM is not displayed.
- For WMA files, the following information is not displayed.
  - Comments and original titles of the music information
  - Copyright information items other than the copyright holder and distributor
  - Music bit rate and URL of the file information
  - Availability information items other than DRM
- While you are overseas, the expiration period of Uta-hodai is indicated by the date of local time. Note that the replay becomes disabled when the expiration date has passed in Japan, regardless of the local time indicated on your FOMA terminal.

Editing detail information

- The detail information of WMA files cannot be edited.
- This procedure is unavailable during playing.

1 Highlight a music file in the music list ▶ Menu 2 2 ▶ Set each item ▶ 📖

Display name :

Enter the name to be displayed in the music list (up to 50 one- or two-byte characters).

Title :

Enter the title to be displayed on the player screen (up to 128 one- or two-byte characters)

Artist/Album/Genre/Comment :

Up to 128 one-byte or two-byte characters can be entered.

Year/Track number/Total track number :

Enter a 4-digit number.

- When you select ***Auto create disp name***, the display name changes to “title name-artist name”.
- When you select ***Back to original*** for each item, the setting returns to the default when the music file was downloaded.

Viewing/saving images and lyrics of music files

If a music file contains a jacket image, a standby display image or lyrics, you can display the image and save it in the FOMA terminal.

- Images in JPEG and GIF formats can be displayed. The maximum number of images that can be displayed is 1 jacket image, 2 standby display images and 7 images of lyrics.
- Depending on the music file, you cannot save the image even if you can view it.
- For a WMA file, you can view only the jacket image embedded in the data. You cannot save it.
- The image is saved in the *i-mode* folder of My Picture.

1 Highlight a music file in the music list ▶ Menu 2 3 ▶ 1 - 3

The image is displayed.

- If there are multiple images, use ◎ to display the previous or next image.
- To display in the full-screen mode: ⇔ while displaying an image
  - To cancel the full-screen display: クリア
- To save images: 📖 while displaying an image

Deleting all WMA files at one time

Delete All WMA files

This function deletes all WMA files and playlists saved in the microSD memory card at a time.

- This procedure is unavailable during playing.

1 Menu 1 on the top screen ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ *Yes*

INFORMATION

● When you delete all WMA files, the WM folder and the WM_SYSTEM folder of the microSD memory card are deleted together with the data contained. Note that the data not used by Music Player is also deleted.

Managing the playlist

In the playlist, you can register the order of playing music files. Register your favorite choices among the music files stored in the FOMA terminal or the microSD memory card. The playlist plays them one after another automatically.

- The maximum number of playlists that can be saved and the maximum number of music files per playlist are shown below.

Memory to save	Maximum number of playlists that can be saved	Maximum number of music files per playlist
FOMA terminal	20	100
microSD memory card	100	400

  - ・On the FOMA terminal you can save the playlists created on the FOMA terminal or copied from the microSD memory card.
  - ・You can transfer the playlists created by your PC to the microSD memory card together with music files. ☛P367
- You cannot save playlists to the microSD memory card from the FOMA terminal. You cannot also edit (register/unregister or sort music files or change playlist names) the playlists in the microSD memory card from the FOMA terminal.
- Partially downloaded music files cannot be added to a playlist.
- Quick playlist is registered to the FOMA terminal by default. You can add the currently played music to the quick playlist with a simple operation. ☛P375

Creating a playlist

- You cannot create a quick playlist.

Creating an empty playlist

1 Top screen ▶ *Playlist* ▶ Menu 1

2 Enter a display name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters) ▶ 📖

Creating a playlist after selecting music files to be registered

1 Highlight a music file in the music list ▶ Menu 3 1 1

• This operation is unavailable with the music list of a playlist.

■ **Registering selected items:**
Menu 3 1 2 ▶ **Select music files** ▶ ⊡

■ **Registering all files:** Menu 3 1 3

2 Enter a display name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters) ▶ ⊡

INFORMATION

● When the number of playlists exceeds the maximum allowable number, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete some saved playlists. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete some.

Registering music files in a playlist

• This procedure is unavailable during playing.

1 Highlight a music file in the music list ▶
Menu 3 2 1

• This operation is unavailable with the music list of a playlist.

■ **Registering selected items:**
Menu 3 2 2 ▶ **Select music files** ▶ ⊡

■ **Registering all files:** Menu 3 2 3

2 Select a playlist to register the music file

New music files are added to the end of music files in the playlist.

Registering the currently played music file in the quick playlist

You can register the music file being played to the preinstalled quick playlist.

• You cannot register the music file while playing from a playlist.

1 ☎ (for over a second) on the player screen while playing the music file

The confirmation sound is provided and the music file is added to the end of the music files in the quick playlist.

• This procedure is available only on the player screen.

Editing a playlist

• This procedure is unavailable during playing (except for changing the playlist name).

1 Top screen ▶ *Playlist*

■ **Changing the playlist name: Highlight a playlist ▶ Menu 4 ▶ Enter a display name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters) ▶ ⊡**

• You cannot change the display name of the quick playlist.

2 Select a playlist

A list of music files in the playlist is displayed.

• If the playlist contains no music file, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to register some. To register a music file, select *Yes*, select a folder, select a music file, and press ⊡.

3 Edit a playlist

■ **Registering a music file:** Menu 3 1 1 ▶ **Select a folder ▶ Select a music file**

• To register selected files:
Menu 3 1 2 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select music files ▶ ⊡

• To add all music files in a folder:
Menu 3 1 3 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Unselect music files to exclude ▶ ⊡

■ **Unregistering music files from a playlist:**

• Only the registration of music files is deleted from the playlist. The music files remain in the FOMA terminal or the microSD memory.

① **Highlight a music file ▶** Menu 3 2 1

• To unregister selected files:
Menu 3 2 2 ▶ Select music files ▶ ⊡

• To unregister all files: Menu 3 2 3

② *Yes*

■ **Rearranging music files:**

① Menu 3 3

② **Highlight a music file to move ▶ ☎ or ✉ to move it**

③ **After rearrangement is completed, press ⊡**

Deleting a playlist

• You cannot delete the quick playlist.

• This procedure is unavailable during playing.

1 Highlight a playlist ▶ Menu 3 ▶ *Yes*

Copying a playlist

1 Highlight a playlist ▶ Menu 2

- The copied playlist is saved in the FOMA terminal.
- A confirmation screen appears when you copy a playlist from the microSD memory card.
- When you copy the playlist from the microSD memory card, up to 100 information items registered for the music files can be copied.

Setting Music Player

Settings

Default: Show thumbnails: No Volume: Level13 Repeat play: Play all Shuffle: OFF Surround: OFF Equalizer: Normal

1 Menu 9 in the music list

- To make settings from the music list of a playlist: Menu 6

2 Set each item ▶ 📖

- During playing, you cannot change the settings of ***Repeat play***, ***Shuffle***, ***Surround*** and ***Equalizer***.

Show thumbnails :
Set ***Yes*** to show the thumbnail display or ***No*** to show the title display.

Volume :
Set the volume of playing music files.

Repeat play :
Select from ***OFF***, ***Play one*** and ***Play all***.

Shuffle :
If you set ***ON***, music files are played in random order.

Surround :
Specify whether to enable the surround effects.

Equalizer :

- ***Bass1*** stresses the low-pitched sounds.
- ***Bass2*** makes up for deep bass, which tends to be insufficient when you use the earphone.
- ***Rock***, ***Jazz***, ***Vocal***, ***Classic*** or ***Pop*** causes the music to play according to the setting suitable for each genre.
- ***In-a-train*** reduces sound leaks when you are listening through the earphone.

INFORMATION

- The setting of ***Surround*** also applies to the stereo effect. ☛P129

Listening to music on an audio device or car stereo

FM Transmitter

This function transmits the music or sound from Music Player or i-αppli via FM radio waves. You can listen to it on your home or car stereo system equipped with an FM radio.

- This operation is not available in Self Mode.
- It is unavailable if the supplied stereo earphone is used or any other external device is connected.

Setting FM Transmitter frequency

FM Transmitter Setting

- Set a different frequency than those used for FM stations in your local area.

Default: Frequency: 86.1MHz Stereo/Mono: Stereo

1 Menu 8 1 7 ▶ Set each item ▶ 📖

Frequency :
Set the frequency in the range from 86.1 to 87.3 MHz.

Stereo/Mono :
Select either stereo output or monaural output.

INFORMATION

- You can also make this setting by pressing ✎ while the FM Transmitter is used and then pressing ✕ in the New Task menu. In this case, setting is updated when you set each item. However, if you end the setting by pressing クリア instead of 📖, the setting returns to the one before changing.

Sending music through FM radio waves

Example: Sending sound from Music Player through FM radio waves

1 Menu 3 on the player screen of Music Player

The status switches to the FM Transmitter output and FM appears on the screen. The speaker of your FOMA terminal stops sounding.

- To cancel, repeat the same procedure.

■ **Using FM Transmitter to output the i-αppli sound : [Mail] while i-αppli is running ▶ *Yes***

- You can also set FM Transmitter to ***ON*** in the settings for i-αppli. ☛P269
- To cancel, repeat the same procedure.
- FM Transmitter cannot be used with FMラジオMusicサーチ.

2 Adjust the frequency of the receiving device to the FM Transmitter frequency

- When you stop Music Player, the FM Transmitter output is canceled.

INFORMATION

- Because FM Transmitter uses weak radio waves, for which licensing of radio stations is unnecessary, there may be problems such as noise or interrupted sound, depending on the receiving device, installation, direction of the antenna, and surrounding circumstances. In this case, change the direction of your FOMA terminal so that you can receive better sound. Note, however, that this may sometimes fail to remove the noise or interrupted sound.
- Problems such as noise or interrupted sound may sometimes occur if there is any obstacle that blocks the signal path or if there are metallic parts close to the FOMA terminal.
- FM Transmitter can be used even if you are outside the service area, provided that you have been in the service area at least once after turning on the power supply of your FOMA terminal.
- FM Transmitter is unavailable when you are overseas.
- The volume of the FM Transmitter output will not be synchronized with the FOMA terminal setting. The volume must be adjusted on the side of the receiving device.
- The FM Transmitter output does not mute even in Silent Mode.
- Even while FM Transmitter is used, the call/mail ring alert, alarm clock sound and schedule reminder will sound through the speaker of your FOMA terminal. During this period, the FM Transmitter output remains mute. After the call or communication ends and Music Player or i-αppli resumes, the FM Transmitter output also starts again.
- The FM Transmitter output will continue even if switching occurs between functions with the Multitask function. If, however, video/i-motion or melody is played through the speaker of your FOMA terminal, the FM Transmitter output continues to mute until the playback ends. In case of i-αppli sound, if you execute another function and stop the i-αppli, the FM Transmitter output becomes mute.

Listening to the FM radio

FM Radio

You can receive FM radio programs through your FOMA terminal if you use the preinstalled i-αppli "FMラジオMusicサーチ" (FM Radio Music Search). You can also use the NOW PLAYING function that acquires and displays the information about the music being currently broadcast. A function that searches for i-mode sites from which you can download the music being currently broadcast is also available.

- When listening to the FM radio, be sure to use the supplied stereo earphone. The cord of the stereo earphone serves as an FM antenna. For connecting procedure ☛P24
  Alternatively, you can connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) to the earphone/microphone jack to listen to the FM radio. Note, however, that the sensitivity of reception is not always guaranteed.
- By default, sound is heard through the earphone. You can also use the speaker of the FOMA terminal to hear the sound. ☛P380

Example Starting the FM radio for the 1st time

1 [Mail] [1] ▶ *Yes*

FMラジオMusicサーチ is started and the General Notes and Agreements for Use appears on the screen.

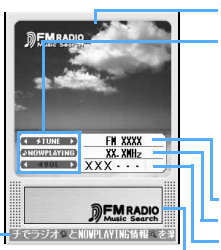
- When you press [Mail] [1] for the 2nd time or later, the FM radio screen appears to receive a radio program of the last station you tuned in before. Go to Step 5.

2 Select *利用規約を確認する（必読）*(Read agreements for use) ▶ Read the agreements for use ▶ [Menu]

3 *はい*(Yes)

4 Area field ▶ Select an area ▶ *決定*(OK)

5 Listen to the FM radio



FM radio screen

*1 Displayed only when stations are registered.
*2 Displayed when information is acquired.
*3 Selecting this allows you to connect to the linked site if the link is set in the displayed information in the Ad field or the INFORMATION field.

■ **Switching radio stations:** ▶

■ **Adjusting the volume:** ▶

- When the output destination is set to スピーカー (Speaker) or when the stereo earphone is not connected, the volume is set to 0 and cannot be adjusted during the public mode (drive mode) or silent mode (excluding the personalized silent mode with the i-αppli sound set to ON).

■ **Acquiring the NOW PLAYING information:** ▶

Connect to i-mode and acquire the Now Playing information.

- For some programs, the Now Playing information may not be acquired. This operation is available only when you are listening to the radio station that is already registered in the area.
- The acquired Now Playing information is displayed for up to about 1 minute and 30 seconds.

■ **Downloading the music being currently broadcast (music search): while the NOW PLAYING information is displayed** ▶ ***Yes***

Connect to i-mode and search for Chaku-Uta® or Chaku-Uta Full® download sites.

- Follow the instructions on the screen to connect to the site.
- This operation is available only when the Now Playing information is acquired or displayed.
- An information fee may be required when you use a download site.

■ **Stopping the FM radio:** ▶ ***Yes***

INFORMATION

- There may be noise problems in the following cases:
  - During charging
  - When there is electronic equipment nearby
  - When a key is used to switch screens
- It is hard to listen to the FM radio in a place with poor signal strength such as in a room. In such cases, try the following for a better signal reception.
  - Extend the cord of the stereo earphone and look for a suitable angle.
  - Move to a location near the window.
- The FM radio can be used even when you are outside the service area. Some functions that communicate in i-mode are unavailable, such as the one for acquiring the NOW PLAYING information or searching for music items.
- When you listen to the FM radio, you are not charged with a communication fee. However, when you start the FM radio, acquire the Now Playing information, or search for music, the process involves communication and you are charged with communication fee. If you do not want to communicate or want to use the FOMA terminal overseas, it is recommended that you set ***No*** for NW Transmission in i-αppli settings.
- The FM radio becomes mute when a voice call or PushTalk call arrives or when the time set for the alarm clock or schedule alarm is reached.
- The FM radio may become mute when another function is executed in Multitask, depending on the function executed.

Performing various operations and settings from the menu

1 Menu on the FM radio screen

Menu screen

- To close the menu: Menu

Viewing the NOW PLAYING log

You can view the Now Playing log that has been acquired and search for sites from which you can download Chaku-Uta® or Chaku-Uta Full®.

- Up to 20 items are recorded. When the count exceeds 20, the recorded items will be deleted from the oldest one.

1 ● **on the menu screen** ▶ 🎵

2 ◉ **to display the log**

• To search for sites: Select a log ▶ *Yes*

Downloading theme colors for the FM radio screen

• Only one theme color is saved.

1 ● **on the menu** ▶ 🎨

2 *ダウンロード*(Download) ▶ *Yes*

The FM radio stops and you are connected to i-mode. The page for downloading appears on the screen.

• To return to the default theme color: Select *オリジナル* (Original) ▶ *はい* (Yes)

・ Selecting *オリジナル* deletes the downloaded theme color.

3 **Select a theme color** ▶ *Yes* ▶ ● **upon completion of downloading**

• If you press クリア or ☎ to terminate the downloading page without performing a download, the FM radio will also be terminated.

Changing the wallpaper for the FM radio screen

• You cannot set any image whose size exceeds 240 x 400.

Example Displaying images saved in My Picture

1 ● **on the menu screen** ▶ 🖼

2 **Select** *マイピクチャから選択* **(Select from My Picture)** ▶ ● ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select an image**

■ **Downloading a wallpaper:**

① *ダウンロード*(Download) ▶ *Yes*

The FM radio stops and you are connected to i-mode. The page for downloading appears on the screen.

② **Select a wallpaper** ▶ *Yes*

Downloading starts.

• If you press クリア or ☎ to close the download page without downloading, the FM radio will also terminate.

③ ● ▶ 📖 ▶ **Select a folder**

■ **Returning to the original wallpaper:** Select *オリジナル* ▶ *はい*

Specifying a frequency for reception (direct tuning)

1 ● **on the menu** ▶ 📻

2 ● ▶ ◉ **to set (76.0 to 90.0 MHz)** ▶ ● ▶ *決定*(OK)

Connecting to the information site

The FM station site is displayed.

• This operation is available only when you are listening to the radio station that is already registered in the area.

1 ● **on the menu** ▶ 📱 ▶ 📖 ▶ *Yes*

• To return to the FM radio: クリア ▶ *Yes*

Setting or updating an area

Example Setting an area

1 ● **on the menu screen** ▶ 🗺

2 **Area field** ▶ **Select an area**

• To update area information to the latest: *エリア情報の更新* (Update area information) ▶ Select *はい*

Registering and editing FM radio stations

Register FM radio stations and make them selectable with ◀ ↕TUNE ▶ on the FM radio screen.

• Any radio station registered will be deleted from the registration if you select or update the area.

Example Registering FM radio stations

1 ● **on the menu screen** ▶ 📻

The list of radio stations appears.

• To delete a radio station: Select a radio station ▶ 📖

・ Only the added stations can be deleted.

• When you select *全国FM局周波数一覧へ* (To the countrywide frequencies list) and select *はい*, you will connect to i-mode to check frequencies of FM radio stations in every local area.

・ To return to the FM radio: クリア ▶ *Yes*

2 *未登録*(Not registered) ▶ **FM station field** ▶ **Enter a station name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters)**

• You edit the selected FM radio station. However, you cannot change the station name if the station is other than those you added.

3 Frequency field ▶ ◎ to set (76.0 to 90.0 MHz) ▶ ● ▶ *決定*(OK)

Setting the sound output device or how to acquire Now Playing info / viewing Help

1 ◎ on the menu ▶

2 Set each item

ヘルプ(Help): Help is displayed.

イヤホン／スピーカー(Earphone/speaker):
Select whether to output the sound through the earphone or the speaker.

NOW PLAYING 自動取得 (Download NOW PLAYING)
Select *手動 (Manual)* or the time interval for automatic acquisition.

INFORMATION

- When you try to search for music or access linked information sites after downloading a theme color or wallpaper, the message "*既に起動されています。実行中の機能を終了し新規起動しますか？（データは破棄されます）*(Already active. Do you want to quit the current function and start new one? (Data will be discarded))" appears on the screen. Select "*終了して新規起動* (Quit and start new function)".
- When you stop the FM radio after downloading a theme color or wallpaper, a confirmation screen appears after the FM radio stops that asks whether to close the download page. Select *Yes*.

Other Convenient Functions

Multiaccess ..... Multiaccess 382
Multitask ..... Multitask 382
Controlling the operation by shaking the FOMA terminal or turning it sideways ..... Motion Control 383
Having an edit screen displayed when the FOMA terminal is opened ..... Edit by Slide 386
Turning power on/off automatically at the specified time ..... Auto Power ON/OFF 386
Alerting with alarms after the specified time period has passed.... Timer 386
Ringing the alarm clock at the set time ..... Alarm Clock 387
Setting to turn power on automatically at the time specified for the alarm ..... Alarm Auto Power ON 389
Managing schedules ..... Scheduler 389
Registering often-used functions ..... Custom Menu 395
Using Speed Menu ..... Speed Menu 397
Registering your own name and mail address ..... Own Number 398
Recording the voice and image ..... Voice Memo/Video Memo 399
Checking the call duration and the call cost ..... Call Duration/Call Cost 401
Resetting the call cost automatically ..... Reset Call Cost 402
Setting to notify the limit of call cost ..... Call Cost Limit 402
Using Calculator ..... Calculator 403
Composing notes ..... Notepad 403
Using electronic dictionaries 405
Using the Earphone/Microphone with Switch ..... Earphone/Microphone with Switch 406
Reducing the start-up time after power-on ..... Quick Start-up 408
Checking current settings of functions ..... Confirm Settings 408
Resetting functions ..... Reset 408
Deleting registered data collectively ..... Delete All Data 409

Multiaccess

Multiaccess

Multiaccess is a function that 3 functions (the voice call, packet communication, SMS) can be used at the same time.

- The icons for the functions in progress are displayed on the task bar.
- The following functions can be used simultaneously:
  - Voice call: 1 line
  - i-mode, i-αppli, i-mode Mail or packet communication with PC connected: 1 line
  - SMS: 1 line
- Multiaccess combinations ☛P467

INFORMATION

- During Multiaccess you are charged separately for each communication.

Operations available during Multiaccess

Receiving a voice call during communication

Example Receiving a voice call during i-mode

1 A voice call arrives during i-mode

- The screen displayed when a voice call is received depends on Priority Comm Mode.

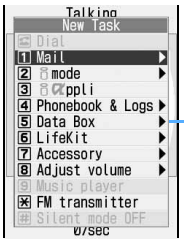
2 ☎

- To end the call: ☎ in the talking screen
- To quit the site display: ● ▶ Switch to the site screen ▶ ☎ ▶ *Yes*

Performing communication during a voice call

Example Connecting i-mode during a voice call

1 ● **during a voice call** ▶ 2 1



New Task menu

- To quit the site display: ☎ in the site screen ▶ *Yes*
- To end the call: ● ▶ Switch to the talking screen ▶ ☎

Example Sending i-mode Mail during a voice call

1 ● **during a voice call** ▶ 1 2

When transmission of i-mode Mail is completed, the talking screen returns.

- To quit the mail composition: ☎ in the mail composition screen
- To end the call: ● ▶ Switch to the talking screen ▶ ☎

Multitask

Multitask

Multitask allows you to execute several functions at the same time and perform operations by switching screens.

- The icons for the functions in progress are displayed on the task bar.
- The number of functions that can be performed simultaneously is up to 2. However, the function of ***Dial***, ***Own number*** or ***Silent mode ON/OFF*** can be activated even when 2 other functions are already active.
- Some functions may be restricted or unable to start simultaneously with one another.
- Multitask combinations ☛P469

Executing a new function

Example Displaying/registering a schedule during a voice call

1 ● **during a voice call** ▶ 7 1

2 View or register a schedule

- To quit the schedule: ☎ in the schedule screen
- To end the call: ● ▶ Switch to the talking screen ▶ ☎

INFORMATION

- If many functions are executed at once, for example, a mail arrives while video or animation is being played or Camera is operated, the image displayed on the screen may not appear smoothly or the sound may be disrupted during play.
- If you press 0 in the first level of the *New Task* menu, ***Own number*** is displayed. However, it may not be displayed depending on the current function or condition.

Switching functions to operate

Pressing ◉ while you are using multiple functions, the *Switch Task* menu appears, which allows you to switch screens and perform your desired operation.

Example Switching to the mail composition screen during a voice call

1 ◉ during a voice call ▶ Select *Compose message*

Switch Task menu

- To return to the talking screen: ◉ ▶ *Phone* from the *Switch Task* menu
- You can start a new function by pressing Menu in the *Switch Task* menu to display the *New Task* menu. Press Menu again to return to the *Switch Task* menu.

INFORMATION

● The item names displayed in the *Switch Task* menu may differ from the menu item names, etc.

Quitting all running operations

You can quit all functions running in Multitask at a time.

1 ◉ 📖 during Multitask ▶ *Yes*

Controlling the operation by shaking the FOMA terminal or turning it sideways

Motion Control

D904i contains the Motion Control sensor that detects the move of the FOMA terminal. This sensor enables you to perform various operations by shaking or moving the FOMA terminal (Motion Control).

- Make sure to hold the FOMA terminal vertically to the ground, then shake it.
- If you shake or move your FOMA terminal too vigorously, it may hit things or people around you that might lead to a severe accident or damage. When using Motion Control, be sure to check around you, hold the FOMA terminal firmly and not to swing it too hard.

Setting enable/disable of Motion Control

Motion Control Setting

- For details of each function, see “Using Motion Control”. ☛P384
- Level calibration is required when it does not function correctly.

Default i-motion: Landscape play
Full Browser, Document Viewer, Interior design clock, Machi-chara: ON
Display new mail, Music skip, Smiley/Pict/Symbol: OFF

1 Menu 8 6 8 ▶ Set each item ▶ 📖

i-motion :
Set whether to use auto turn while playing video/i-motion. When *Wide play* is set, the screen switches automatically to the wide play when the image size is 320 x 240 (QVGA).

Full Browser :
Set whether to use auto turn while viewing Full Browser.

Document Viewer :
Set whether to use auto turn while viewing Document Viewer.

Interior design clock :
Set whether to use the interior design clock.

Machi-chara :
Set whether to use Motion Control for Machi-chara.

Display new mail, Music skip, Smiley/Pict/Symbol :
Set whether to use each function.

■ **Performing level calibration: Menu on the setting screen ▶ Put the FOMA terminal on a level place ▶ ●**

- Wait until the level calibration finishes without moving the FOMA terminal. If you move the FOMA terminal during level calibration, the calibration fails.

■ **Checking the operation procedure: Highlight each item ▶**

The description about the procedure is displayed on the screen.

- If you press on the procedure description screen for ***Display new mail***, ***Music skip*** and ***Smiley/Pict/Symbol***, the training mode starts to allow you to try each function. Shake or move the FOMA terminal according to the instructions on the screen. When the motion is recognized correctly, a success message appears.

Using Motion Control

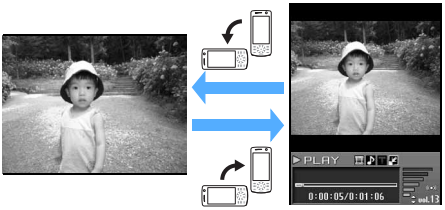
- You can operate Motion Control while the FOMA terminal is either opened or closed.

Auto turn

If you hold the FOMA terminal vertically to the ground and then turn it sideways to the left in the following cases, the screen switches to the horizontal view. When you turn the FOMA terminal upright, the screen returns to the vertical view.

- While playing video/i-motion
- While viewing Full Browser
- While viewing Document Viewer

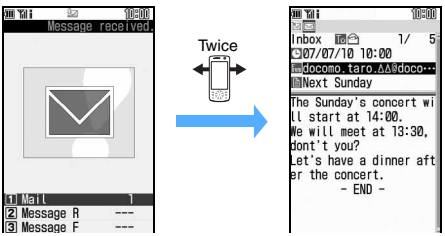
Example While playing video/i-motion



Display new mail

Shake the FOMA terminal in the following cases to display the received mail or SMS message.

- On the reception result screen of mail or SMS
- While a ticker about received mail or SMS is running on the screen

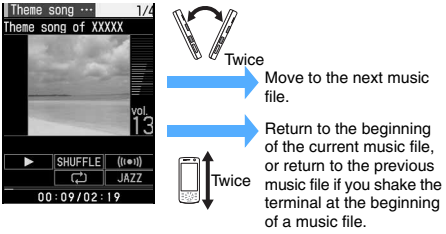


- When you receive multiple mails, the last received mail is displayed.
- No mail is displayed if you do not receive any mail via Check i-mode Message.

Music skip

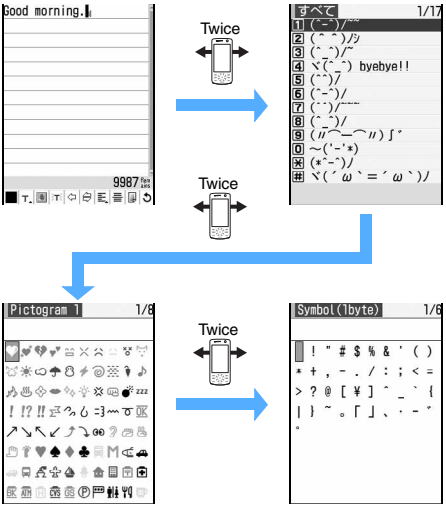
When you shake the FOMA terminal back and forth twice while Music Player is playing, the next music file starts to play. Shaking the FOMA terminal up and down twice returns to the beginning of the current music file or the previous music file.

- This operation is available even during the background playing.



Smiley/Pict/Symbol

When you shake the FOMA terminal sideways twice while entering characters (when entering face marks, pictograms or symbols is possible), a list of face marks is displayed. Also, when you shake the terminal sideways twice while a list of face marks, pictograms or symbols is displayed, the display switches between the lists.



- You cannot switch to the list of unavailable character type.

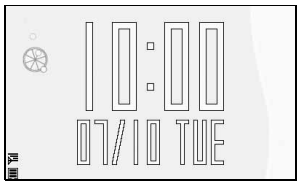
・If you shake the FOMA terminal sideways twice while the symbol list is displayed, the display returns to the list of face marks.

Interior design clock

You can show the horizontal clock on the screen while charging the FOMA terminal in the horizontal position using or not using the Desktop Holder (option).

・The design, display format and the language of the interior design clock follow the settings of Clock Display Format. The background image of the clock (12 pattern of Flash images for individual months) and the display position are fixed.

Example Displaying Digital 5 by 24 hour format



Motion Control for Machi-chara

When you change the orientation of the FOMA terminal while displaying Machi-chara, Machi-chara rotates on a 90 degrees basis. Depending on the Machi-chara image, it gives a specific motion by changing the orientation of the FOMA terminal or shaking it sideways twice.

Motion Control for i-αppli (Virtual game)

Game i-αppli supports Motion Control functions (i.e. Virtual game) to enable you to operate by moving and tilting the FOMA terminal.

・“タマラン(TAMA-RUN)”, “体感！珍さんの釣り物語 (Chin-san’s Fishing)” and “NAVITIME for D904i” registered by default support Motion Control. ☛P271, P296

・You cannot set whether to use Motion Control for i-αppli by Motion Control Setting.

INFORMATION

[General information]

● Motion Control is disabled in the following cases:

・When the display is off

・During Key Lock

Even in the above cases, Motion Control for i-αppli is enabled. The interior design clock can be used even during Key Lock.

[Auto turn]

● When the orientation of the screen is switched by key operation, auto turn is unavailable. Also, when you operate on a display screen, the screen may not be switched.

● Auto turn is disabled while playing video/i-motion containing a ticker, pausing or editing video/i-motion, playing a playlist or playing continuously from the microSD memory card. When you download an i-motion file from a site, auto turn is available only for a type of the i-motion files that will start playing after downloaded.

● In case of Document Viewer, when auto turn switches the screen to the horizontal view, the screen turns into full-screen display and the guide row disappears. However, if you switch between the standard and full-screen displays by key operation, the display will not change.

[Interior design clock]

● The interior design clock can be displayed when all the following conditions are satisfied:

・The design of Clock Display Format is set to ***ON***

・The interior design clock of Motion Control Setting is set to ***ON***

・The standby image is displayed

・The AC adapter (Desktop Holder) or DC adapter is connected

・The FOMA terminal is in a horizontal position (left side down)

● In the following cases, the interior design clock is not displayed:

・When the i-αppli standby display is set

・During All Lock or Omakase Lock

● When ***AC adapter connected*** is set to ***Terminal setting*** and ***Normal use*** is set to other than ***Always*** in the settings of ***Display light time*** of Display Light Setting, the display disappears after 90 seconds of no action.

● When the screen is switched to the interior design clock in the focus mode, the focus mode is canceled. If the screen is switched to the interior design clock in the custom standby display, the custom standby display disappears.

[Others]

● ***Display new mail***, ***Music skip*** and ***Smiley/Pict/Symbol*** are unavailable while an i-αppli application is running except when another screen is displayed by using Multitask.

● When displaying new mail is enabled, you cannot enter face marks, pictograms or symbols.

● In Privacy Mode (when ***Hide secret fldrs*** is set for ***Mail***), the mails within the hidden folder are not displayed even when ***Display new mail*** is set to ***ON***.

● To display new mail in Privacy Mode (when ***Authorized access*** is set for ***Mail***), it is necessary to enter the terminal security code.

Having an edit screen displayed when the FOMA terminal is opened

Edit by Slide

If you set this function to ***ON***, you can automatically display the mail composition screen, schedule edit screen and other screens when you open your FOMA terminal.

Default ON (all)

1 Menu 8 6 6 ▶ **Set each item** ▶ ▣

- Setting ***ON*** makes the following actions for each item:

Inbox :

Displays the quick reply message selection screen when opening the FOMA terminal from the received mail list screen or the received mail view screen.

- Displays the mail composition screen for reply when a quick reply message is not registered or Quick Reply Setting is set to ***OFF***.

Outbox :

Displays the mail composition screen for editing by opening the FOMA terminal when the sent mail list/view screen is displayed.

Unsent message :

Displays the mail composition screen for editing by opening the FOMA terminal when the unsent mail list is displayed.

Chat mail :

Displays the screen where you can enter the message by opening the FOMA terminal when the chat mail screen is displayed.

Schedule :

Displays the schedule registration screen by opening the FOMA terminal when the calendar screen/day view screen is displayed. The edit screen is displayed by opening the FOMA terminal when the schedule details screen is displayed.

Notepad :

Displays the notepad edit screen by opening the FOMA terminal when the list of notes or the notepad view screen is displayed.

Turning power on/off automatically at the specified time

Auto Power ON/OFF

Default
- Auto power ON: OFF
- Auto power OFF: OFF

Example Setting Auto Power ON

1 Menu 8 6 1 2

■ **Setting Auto Power OFF:**
Menu 8 6 1 3

2 **Set each item** ▶ ▣

Auto power ON :

Set or cancel Auto Power ON.

Time :

Set the time to automatically turn the power on.

- Enter the time in the 24-hour clock. For single-digit hours or minutes, precede the digit with 0.

Repeat :

Set Auto Power ON to repeat.

INFORMATION

- Even if Auto Power OFF is set to ***ON***, when the specified time arrives while the FOMA terminal is in any mode except standby, the power is not turned off. The power is turned off after the running function completes each job. However, if the specified time arrives while the terminal security code entry screen is displayed following the standby display or the PIN1 code or PIN2 code entry screen is displayed when the FOMA terminal is turned on, the power is turned off.
- Set Auto Power ON to ***OFF*** in areas where mobile phone use is prohibited, such as in hospitals, medical facilities and airplanes.

Alerting with alarms after the specified time period has passed

Timer

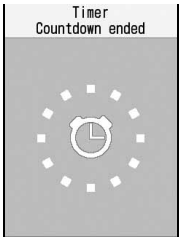
1 **Enter time period** ▶ ○ **or** Menu 1

The countdown screen of the timer appears and countdown starts.

- Enter the period from 1 to 60 minutes. For 1 to 9 minutes, do not enter the preceding 0.
- Countdown continues even if a call or PushTalk call arrives or ✉ is pressed to start another function during countdown.
- If you press クリア or ☎ during countdown, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to stop countdown. Countdown continues even while the confirmation screen is displayed.

After the specified time has passed

1 The alarm sounds



The alarm (*アラーム・メロディ* (Alarm, melody)) sounds at the volume set for the alarm clock volume, and the Enter key (blue-green-red) flashes.
When the vibrator is set for the alarm clock sound in Vibrator, the alarm sounds conforms to the settings.

2 Press [☎] to stop the alarm

The standby display reappears.

- Also the alarm stops when a minute has passed without any operation or any key or button other than [☎] or [ｵﾌ] is pressed.

Alarm indication while another function is being used

Function	Alarm indication
During a call or PushTalk call	A warning tone sounds. The Enter key does not flash and the vibrator does not vibrate. In case of a PushTalk call during floor acquisition, the floor acquisition is not released to enable you to talk.
On-hold	The above operation takes place after the end of the on-hold state.
During data transfer*1, while a call or PushTalk call is ringing or being dialed, received or terminated	The alarm is issued after the end of the left-mentioned operation. • If the schedule data is received via data communication, the schedule does not operate when the scheduled date and times comes.

*1 Receiving/sending by packet communication is excluded.

Ringing the alarm clock at the set time

Alarm Clock

Setting the alarm clock time and sound

- When Alarm Clock is on, the default settings are as follows; ***Time: 00:00, Repeat: None, Snooze: ON Alarm sound: Phone setting, Volume: Phone setting, Vibrate alert: Phone setting, Light pattern: Phone setting, Light color: Phone setting.***
- Up to 9 alarms can be set.

Default not set

1 [Menu] [7] [3] ▶ [1] - [9]

- SET is displayed on left of a title while setting an alarm.

■ **Canceling: Highlight a title from the alarm clock list ▶ [Menu]**

- To set the canceled alarm again: repeat the same procedure

2 Select each item to set

Time :

Enter the time to set an alarm.

Repeat :

Select the repeat setting.

- If ***None*** is set, the alarm is activated only once.
- If ***Every day*** is set, the alarm is activated everyday.
- If you select ***Day of week***, select ***Day/Week*** to select the days of the week and press [ｍ].

Title :

Up to 14 one-byte or 7 two-byte characters can be entered.

Snooze :

Set the operation for ***Snooze***.
For details of Snooze ☛P388

3 ◎ to switch to *Set sound* screen ▶ Set each item

Alarm sound :

Set the alarm clock sound to be issued at the specified time.

- When ***i-motion***, ***Melody***, or ***Music*** is selected, set the alarm clock sound. Setting music data ☛P124
- Playing and checking a melody, video/i-motion when selecting ☛P124
- If you select ***Phone setting***, the alarm sound conforms to the setting of for ***Alarm clock sound*** in Sound Setting.

Volume :

Set the volume.

- For details of operation when ***Set*** is selected ☛P128
- If you select ***Phone setting***, the alarm volume conforms to the setting of Adjust Volume.

4 ◎ to switch to *Set others* screen ▶ Set each item

Vibrate alert :

Set the vibration used at the set time.

- If you select ***Select***, select a vibrator type.
- If you select ***Phone setting***, the vibration conforms to the setting of Vibrator Setting.

Light pattern :

Set the lighting pattern of the Enter key for the set time.

- When you select ***Select***, select a lighting pattern.
- If you select ***Phone setting***, the lighting pattern conforms to the setting of Light Alert Setting.

Light color :

Set the color of the Enter key for the set time.

- When you select ***Select***, select a lighting color.
- If you select ***Phone setting***, the lighting color conforms to the setting of Light Alert Setting.

5

In the standby display, or (when a schedule alarm is also set) is displayed.

INFORMATION

- If you delete the data specified as an alarm clock sound, ***Phone setting*** is assumed.
- When you select ***Sync melody*** in ***Light pattern***, the Enter key may not light /flash, depending on which melody you selected.

When the set time comes

The alarm clock operates according to the settings. When video or i-motion is set for the alarm clock, it is displayed.

- If more than 1 alarm is set for the same time, the one with the lowest item number in the alarm clock list takes effect.
- For alarm indication while another function is being used ☛P387

■ **When *Snooze* is set to *ON*:**

When the set time comes

- Leaving the alarm clock ringing for 1 minute
- Pressing any keys other than ☎, ✉

Snooze operation starts*1 (The alarm sound stops) → Return to the screen before ringing

*1 If you do not stop alarm clock, the alarm sound will continue for 1 minute after 4-minute pause until 30 minutes passes.

- When you receive a call or PushTalk call while the alarm clock is ringing, the snooze operation starts.

■ **When *Snooze* is set to *OFF*:**

When the set time comes

- Leaving the alarm clock ringing for 1 minute
- Pressing any keys other than ☎, ✉

The alarm sound stops → Return to the screen before ringing

- When you receive a call or PushTalk call while the alarm clock is ringing, the alarm sound stops.

When alarm clock does not ring at the set time

- When All Lock or Personal Data Lock is activated, the alarm clock does not ring.
- When a Chara-den image is displayed at the set time, the alarm may sound a few seconds later.

• When an alarm clock and a schedule alarm are set for the same date and time, the alarm clock operates first and then the schedule alarm is issued. After the schedule alarm operation is finished, the snooze operation is continued when you set the snooze of the alarm clock to ***ON***. When you set it to ***OFF***, the screen displayed while alarm clock sound stops appears.

Setting to turn power on automatically at the time specified for the alarm

Alarm Auto Power ON

Set to automatically turn the power on and issue an schedule alarm or alarm clock sound in case the power is off at the date and time specified by Scheduler or Alarm Clock.

Default OFF

1 Menu 8 6 1 5 ▶ 1 or 2

INFORMATION

- Set this function to ***OFF*** in areas where mobile phone use is prohibited, such as in hospitals, medical facilities and airplanes.
- If Alarm Auto Power ON and PIN1 Code ON/OFF have been set to ***ON***, the power is turned on and the alarm sounds before displaying the PIN1 code entry screen when the set date and time for an alarm clock or schedule alarm arrives. When pressing ☎ to stop the alarm, the PIN1 code entry screen appears. At this time, the default melody sounds as the schedule alarm or alarm clock sound even when the downloaded melody, i-motion or music is set for the alarm sound. The default melody is *アラーム・メロディ* (Alarm: melody) for the alarm clock and *アラーム・女性ボイス* (Alarm: female voice) for the schedule alarm.

Menu 71

Managing schedules

Scheduler

Save various schedules. You will be notified of it with the display and/or alarm sound at the set date and time.

Displaying the calendar

The calendar screen allows displaying schedules.

1 📖 **for over a second**

The calendar screen appears.
The date is displayed in pink for the current day, blue for Saturday, and red for Sunday and national holidays (The displayed color depends on the setting of Color Scheme).

Item icon

Schedule of the day (If there are more than 3 items, "⋮" is displayed for the 3rd and later)

- For a day with multiple schedules set, the item icon for the schedule planned for the earliest hour is indicated. Even if the time of the item set at the earliest time of the day is passed, the item icon set next is not displayed.
- Press ⊙ to move the date. Pressing ● displays the day view screen.
- Pressing ⊟ displays the previous month and ⊠ displays the next month.
- The calendar appears as the display format which quit last time.

■ **Specifying a particular day to display:**
Menu 4 2 **in the calendar screen ▶ Enter the year, month, and day**

- To return today: Menu 4 1
- In the day view screen, press Menu 5 2. Pressing Menu 5 1 restores the current date display.

INFORMATION

- The national holidays on the calendar are based on the low to amend the part of the Law Concerning National Holidays (law no. 43, May 20, 2005) (as of May 2007). However, the Vernal Equinox Day and Autumnal Equinox Day may be different from the date in a calendar because they are based on the announcement from an official gazette on February 1 of the previous year. The above law went into effect on January 2007, however, the date and the name of some national holidays and substitute holidays before the end of 2006 are displayed as they are displayed after amendment to the law.
- The calendar can display dates between January 1, 2000 and December 31, 2060.

Setting display style for the calendar

Calendar View Mode

Default Scroll mode: Monthly mode
Display mode: Normal mode

1 (for over a second) ▶ Menu 6 1 ▶ **Set each item** ▶

Scroll mode:

Set the calendar display mode when you move between dates by pressing .

- Set *Monthly mode* to switch the display every month and set to *Slide mode* to scroll the screen for each week.

Display mode:

Set the beginning of the week.

- Set *Normal mode* to be Sunday and set *Business mode* to be Monday.

Setting days off

Day Off Setting

You can set days off from the office or school. They can be set by specifying the date or day of the week.

- The maximum number of items that can be registered(by specifying dates) ☛P496

Example Setting days off by specifying dates

1 (for over a second)

2 **Highlight the date to set to a day off** ▶ Menu 6 2 1

The color of the date specified as a day off changes.

- To set a day off to be repeated yearly: Highlight the date to set to days off ▶ Menu 6 2 2

■ **Canceling: Highlight the day to cancel Day Off Setting** ▶ Menu 6 2 3

- To cancel all: Menu 6 2 4

■ **Setting days off by specifying the day of the week:**

① Menu 6 3 ▶ 1 - 7

- *Reset* is indicated in the guide row when a day of the week other than Sunday is selected or the selection of Sunday is canceled. Pressing Menu restores the default setting.

②

- If you register the calendar without selecting the day of the week, it returns to the default state.

Setting national holidays

Holiday Setting

- The maximum number of items that can be registered ☛P496

1 (for over a second) ▶ Menu 6 4

■ **Changing: Select the holiday ▶ Go to Step 3**

■ **Deleting: Highlight the holiday** ▶ Menu ▶ *Yes*

- You cannot delete holidays set by default.

2

3 **Set each item** ▶

Holiday:

Enter the holiday name (up to 22 one-byte or 11 two-byte characters).

- You cannot change the holiday name set by default.

Mark on calendar:

Specify whether to display the set holiday.

- If *ON* is set, the color of the day set to the holiday is changed and the name of the holiday which you highlight is displayed next to the date in the calendar screen. In the day view screen, 祝 and the name of the holiday is displayed.

Date:

Enter a date to set as a holiday.

- To change the date of holiday set by default, select *Change* and enter the date.

Registering the schedule

You can register multiple schedules for the same day.

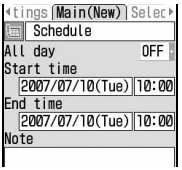
- The maximum number of items that can be registered ☛P496

1 (for over a second)

2 **Highlight the date to register the schedule** ▶

- In the day view screen, press as well.

3 **Set each item**



(Item icon):

Select an icon.

- The selected icon is indicated in the schedule heading.

***Schedule* (Description input column)**:

The description equivalent for the selected icon is displayed. Change the description as required (up to 200 one-byte or 100 two-byte characters).

- The entered description is not changed if you replace the icon by another after changing the description.

All day:

Set whether to set the schedule to a day long event without specifying the time.

- If ***ON*** is set, the time and date display of the schedule is marked with ***AllDay*** on the day view screen. If ***ON*** is set for the long-term schedule, the date is followed by ***AllDay***.

Start time:

Enter a start date and time for the schedule.

- You can set dates up to December 31, 2060.
- You cannot set the time if you set ***All day*** to ***ON***.

End time:

Enter an end date and time for the schedule.

- If you set this later than the start date (Long-term schedule), is displayed at the upper right of the date set on the calendar screen. appears under the icons (i.e. item icon) on the day view or schedule details screens as well.

Note:

Enter schedule details (up to 600 one-byte or 300 two-byte characters).

4 to switch to *Select members* screen

5 <*Select member list*> ▶ Select members to register

- Up to 5 members can be registered. You can make a call or PushTalk call, and also can send mail.
- The first phone number, mail address, URL in the phonebook data is registered.

■ **Deleting: Highlight the member ▶ Menu**

6 to switch to *Reminder* screen ▶ Set each item

***Alarm on time* (Schedule alarm)**:

Set whether to sound an alarm.

- If you select ***Yes*** and select ***i-motion***, ***Melody***, or ***Music***, set the alarm sound. Setting music data ☛P124
- Playing and checking a melody, video/i-motion when selecting ☛P124
- If you select ***Yes*** and ***Phone setting***, the alarm conforms to the setting of Schedule Reminder in Sound Setting.

Alarm in advance:

Set whether to sound an alarm prior to the scheduled start time.

- The alarm sound selection method is the same as for ***Alarm on time***.

Alarm before time:

Set how many minutes before the scheduled start time you want the alarm to sound.

7 to switch to *Other settings* screen ▶ Set each item

Repeat:

Set the details of the repeating schedule.

- When you set a 31st day or February 29 in a leap year as the schedule starting date and ***Every month*** or ***Every year*** is set in the repeat setting, the schedule repeating date becomes the last day for the month without the specified date (that is, 30th or February 28).
- If ***None*** is selected, the schedule alarm is activated only once.
- If ***Day of week*** is selected, select ***Day/Week*** field. And select a day of the week when the alarm is sounded, then press .
- When you set a repeat for the schedule (Repeat schedule), is displayed at the upper right of the date set on the calendar screen. However, the item icon appears only on the first repeating date on the calendar. Also, appears under the item icon on the day view and schedule details screens.

Image:

Set the image to be displayed on the schedule alarm screen.

- When you select ***Yes***, select ***Image***, and then select an image. Flash movies cannot be set for images.
- If ***No*** is selected, the default image is displayed.

8

- When a schedule set with an alarm or advance alarm is registered, or (when an alarm clock is also set) is indicated on the standby display.

Registering a schedule from the standby display

1 Enter the date and time (8 digits) to register schedule ▶

The schedule registration screen is displayed.

Example: For 3 p.m. on July 10: Enter "07101500"

- If you enter only hour and minute in 4 digits without the date, the current date is assumed. However, if you enter hour and minute earlier than the current time, the next day is assumed.

2 Register the schedule

Follow the procedure from Step 3 in “Registering the schedule” ☛P390

INFORMATION

- If you delete the data specified as a schedule alarm or alarm in advance (video i-motion, melody or music), ***Phone setting*** is assumed.
- It is recommended that you keep a separate written record of the contents of Scheduler.
  Schedules can be saved using the microSD memory card (☛P337). The DoCoMo keitai datalink and the FOMA USB Cable (optional) can be used to send and save the data to the PC.

When the set time comes

1 The alarm sounds

Schedule alarm screen

The schedule alarm operates according to the settings. If an image or video/i-motion is set for the schedule alarm, it is displayed. If Created animation is set for the image, the first frame is displayed.

2 Press [☎] to stop the alarm

- The alarm stops when a minute has passed without any operation or any key or button other than [☎] or [O#] is pressed.
- When multiple schedules are set for the same date/time, you can check other schedules by [◎] after stopping the alarm.
- Press [●] after the alarm stops and then schedule details screen appears. You can change the contents of the schedule. Follow Step 3 in “Checking the schedule”. ☛P393
- For alarm indication while another function is being used ☛P387
- The schedule does not operate when Privacy Mode is on (with ***Schedule*** set to ***Authorized access***). When Secret Attribute is set, you need to set Secret Mode to enable the schedule. If the schedule alarm is not issued at the set date/time in any cases other than the above, see “When alarm clock does not ring at the set time”. ☛P388

INFORMATION

- The alarm sounds at the volume set by ***Schedule reminder*** of Adjust Volume.
- If a schedule alarm is set in Light Alert Setting or Vibrator Setting, lighting and vibration occur according to the settings.
- An alarm in advance, when set, sounds before the schedule start time.
- When you set schedule with ***All day***, the alarm operates at 00:00 on the set date.

Setting defaults for the schedule alarm

Reminder Option

- If you change the defaults, it may not affect the settings of the registered schedules.

Default all Alarm:Yes

1 [📖] (for over a second) ▶ [Menu] [6] [5] ▶ Set each item ▶ [📖]

Set by scheduler :
Set the default values of the schedule alarm for registering schedules from the calendar screen.

Set by quick-schedule :
Set the default of the schedule alarm for registering schedules from the standby display.

Checking the schedule

1 [📖] (for over a second)

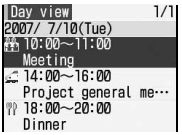
■ **Displaying schedules for the specific item only (Display by type):**

① [Menu] [3] [2] **in the calender screen**

- To show all items: [Menu] [3] [1]
- In the day view screen, press [Menu] [4] [2]. To restore the all items display, press [Menu] [4] [1].

② **Select an item icon**
The selected item icon appears on the upper right of the calendar screen and the day view screen. Only the schedules for which the icon is set are displayed.

2 Select the date of the schedule



Day view screen

- Pressing [◎] in the day view screen switches dates.

3 Select the schedule to check

Details screen

■ **Changing:**

① 📖 **in the schedule details screen**

- In the day view screen, highlight a schedule and then press Menu 2.

② **Change the schedule data ▶ 📖 ▶** *Yes*

INFORMATION

- If the displayed schedule contains phone numbers, mail addresses and URLs, Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To and Web To functions can be used.

Copying/Pasting schedules

- When a long-term or repeat schedule is copied and pasted, the entire schedule is pasted in all the corresponding days.
- The copied schedule is memorized until Scheduler is ended and can be pasted on another date any number of times. However, only one item can be memorized and copying new schedule overwrites the retained item.

1 📖 (for over a second) ▶ Select the date of the schedule

2 Highlight the schedule to copy ▶ Menu 6 1

3 クリア

4 Highlight the date to paste the schedule to ▶ Menu 5

- In the day view screen, press Menu 6 2.

Composing mail

Schedules can be sent as a mail message.

- The number of schedule items that can be sent depends on the screen operated.

○: Available ×: Unavailable

Sending type / Screen	Send selected item	Send selected day/ Send all*1
Calendar screen	×	○
Day view screen	○	○
Details screen	○	×

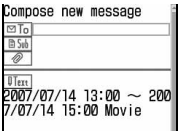
*1 Sends all saved schedules (including past schedules).

- Schedules are entered to a mail message by the Date To format. ☛P405
- If schedule data exceeds the mail message capacity, the excessive part will be deleted.
- When schedules are displayed in the display mode by type, only the displayed items are inserted in the mail message.
- To send schedules for which Secret Attribute is set, set Secret Mode on.

Example Sending a schedule from the day view screen

1 📖 (for over a second) ▶ Select the date of the schedule

2 Highlight the schedule to send ▶ ✉



- To send all schedules registered for the selected day: Menu 7 1 2
- To send all saved schedules at once: Menu 7 1 3
- On the calendar screen, press Menu 8 1 and then press 1 or 2.
- On the schedule details screen, press ✉.

Attaching the schedule data to the mail

You can send the mail attaching 1 schedule data.

- You cannot perform the same operation from the calendar screen.

Example When attaching the schedule data from the day view screen

1 📖 (for over a second) ▶ Select the date of the schedule

2 Highlight the schedule to send ▶ Menu 7 1 4

- Press Menu 4 2 on the schedule details screens.

Searching mail

You can search mail sent and received on the day you select by using the schedule.

Example Searching received mail from the calendar screen

1 (for over a second) ▶ Highlight the date in which you want to search mail

2 Menu 8 2 1

- To display sent mail: Menu 8 2 2
- On the day view screen, press Menu 7 2 1 to display received mail. To display sent mail, press Menu 7 2 2.
- How to view received/sent mail ☛P240
- To cancel mail search: Menu 0

Deleting schedules

- The number of schedule items that can be deleted depends on the screen operated.

○: Available ×: Unavailable

Deleting type / Screen	Selected item	One day/ Before date/ Delete all
Calendar screen	×	○
Day view screen	○	○
Details screen	○	×

- If the long-term or repeat schedule is deleted, the schedule is deleted from all the days that include a long-term or repeat schedule in addition to the current day. Even when ***Before date*** is selected, if a long-term schedule includes the day before, all days of the schedule after the selected date are also deleted.
- The schedule item cannot be deleted while displaying the schedule alarm screen.

Example Deleting the schedule from the day view screen

1 (for over a second) ▶ Select the date of the schedule ▶ Menu 3

2 1 - 3

- When ***One day*** or ***Before date*** is selected if the long-term schedule including the selected date is registered, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete the long-term schedule too.

■ **Deleting all: 4 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

- If you delete the schedules without setting to Secret Mode, schedules with Secret Attribute set will not be deleted.

3 ***Yes***

INFORMATION

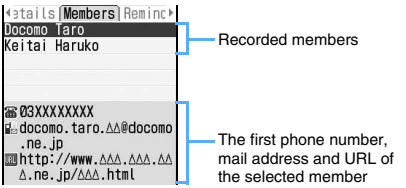
- On the calendar screen, press Menu and select ***Delete*** → ***One day***, ***Before date*** or ***Delete all***.
- On the details screen, press Menu and select ***Delete entry***.

Using the member list

Make calls or compose i-mode Mail by selecting a member from the member list recorded in a schedule.

1 (for over a second) ▶ Select the date of the schedule

2 Select the schedule to use ▶ ○ to display the member list screen



- For members with Secret Attribute set, the name and detail information are masked with "＊" unless Secret Mode is on. When Privacy Mode is activated (with ***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***), the name and detail information of all members are also masked with "＊".

3 Use the Phonebook data

■ **Making a voice/videophone call: Highlight a member ▶ for a voice call, or for a videophone call**

■ **Composing i-mode Mail: Highlight a member ▶ ✉**

The selected mail address of the member is set for the receiver and the schedule is saved in the message by the Date To format.

- Press Menu 5 2 to send i-mode Mail to all the members.

■ **Displaying a site: Highlight a member ▶ Menu 6 ▶ *Yes***

- To display the site in Full Browser, press ⇄ after 6.

INFORMATION

- To use the second or subsequent phone number and mail address registered in the phonebook data, select a member from the member list screen to display the phonebook details screen. You can make a call, PushTalk call or compose i-mode Mail by highlighting the phone number or mail address. Note that, if i-mode Mail is composed from the phonebook details screen, the schedule is not entered in the message and the Date To function cannot be used.
- When you press 📖 on the member list screen, the member selection screen appears enabling you to add or delete members.
- When you make a call in the dual mode of 2in1, the screen appears to select the number for the call. Select ***Number A*** or ***Number B***.

Protecting secret schedules

Secret Attribute

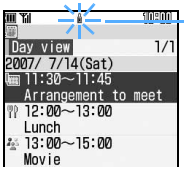
Once Secret Attribute is set, data can be displayed only in Secret Mode.

- Secret Attribute cannot be set or canceled when Secret Mode is not set.

1 Activate Secret Mode

2 📖 (for over a second) on the standby display ▶ Select the date of the schedule

3 Highlight the schedule to set ▶ Menu 9



blinks when Secret Attribute is set for the highlighted schedule.

- To cancel: Highlight the schedule with Secret Attribute set ▶ Menu 9
- To set or cancel on the schedule details screen, press Menu 6.

INFORMATION

- Secret Attribute is automatically set for schedules registered while Secret Mode is on.

Checking the number of registered schedule items

Check No. of Items

1 📖 (for over a second) ▶ Menu 7

INFORMATION

- The number of registered items includes the schedules for which Secret Attribute is set.

Menu 8222

Registering often-used functions

Custom Menu

In addition to the normal menu displayed by default by pressing Menu, you can create your own menu by registering the functions you often use and menu items like a phonebook data (Custom Menu).

Reading a template

- The 4 types of preset templates are provided.
- When a template is read, all custom menu items are replaced.
- After reading a template, you can add, delete or replace menu items.

Default Standard

1 Menu 📖

The custom menu is displayed.

- When ***Custom*** is set for ***Default MENU*** of Menu Setting, press Menu on the standby display.

2 Menu 7 1 ▶ 1 - 4

Standard :

Alarm clock, Dictionaries, Calculator, Notepad, Receive Infrared data, Movie camera, Set motion control, Position location, 2in1 mode switching

Data/Security :

My Picture, i-motion, My Document, Music, microSD, Privacy mode setting, Key lock timer, Lock/Unlock, IC card lock setting

User data :

Phonebook, Access Data Center, microSD, Bookmark, Scheduler, Notepad, Save word, Save phrase, Memory status

Customize:

Style theme, Image/i-αppli, Machi-chara setting, Call ring alert, Font size, Call alert volume, Listen volume, Set speed selector, Speed select or sound

3 Enter the terminal security code ▶ *Yes*

A template is read and set in the custom menu.

- When all menu items in the custom menu have been deleted, the template is read after the terminal security code is entered.

Creating the custom menu

- Up to 9 menu items can be registered in a single level of the custom menu.

1 Read a template

- When you newly register all menu items, delete all the existing items in the custom menu before adding new items. To delete all ☛P397

2 Add menu items

- When you attempt to overwrite a group, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to overwrite. Selecting *Yes* deletes all menu items in the group.
- Delete items before adding menu items. ☛P397
- To select, overwrite or delete ***2in1 mode switching*** in the default templates (Standard), you need to subscribe the 2in1 service and activate the 2in1 function (☛P429). In case that you dose not subscribe the 2in1 service and change menu items, read another templates or delete all items before adding new items.

■ **Registering people:**

①Highlight a menu item to overwrite ▶ Menu 2 1

- To add an item: Menu 1 1

②Select the person to register

- When the phonebook data with no image or the phonebook data that contains Flash movie or video/i-motion is registered in the custom menu, a pre-registered icon is displayed on the menu screen.

■ **Registering functions:**

①Highlight a menu item to overwrite ▶ Menu 2 2

- To add an item: Menu 1 2
- The screen for selecting functions is displayed in the format of the normal menu set in Menu Setting. However, when the normal menu is set to ***Animation*** or ***Simple display***, ***Tile display*** is applied.

②Highlight the menu item to register ▶ 📖

- A menu item without submenus that does not have a lower level can be registered by pressing a key corresponding to the item number or by selecting the menu item.

■ **Registering groups:**

Create group folders to save phonebook entries and functions grouped by purpose.

①Highlight a menu item to overwrite ▶ Menu 2 3

- To add an item: Menu 1 3

②Enter a group name (up to 18 one-byte or 9 two-byte characters) ▶ 📖

■ **Registering in a group:**

①Select a group

- When items are already registered in the group, the menu items in the group are displayed. Highlight an item to overwrite or add a new item.

②Select *Phonebook entry/Function/Group* ▶ Register an item

The item is added to the group and all the menu items in that group are displayed.

- On the third level menu, you cannot create a group.

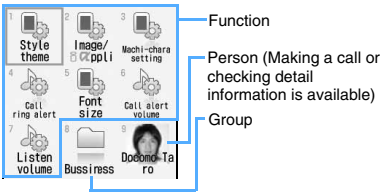
③Add other menu items

Using the custom menu

You can execute functions registered in the custom menu, and also make a call to a person registered in it.

Example When executing functions

1 Display the custom menu ▶ Select the menu item



- When the submenu exists for the selected function, the submenu items are displayed.
- To select a function from a group: Select the group ▶ Select a function in the group

■ **Operating to a person you selected: Highlight a person ▶ Press keys listed below**

Operations	Keys
Making a call*1, *2	📞/ 1

Operations	Keys
Making a videophone call*1, *2	☎/● 1
Composing i-mode mail*1	✉/● 2
Composing SMS*1	✉ (for over a second)/● 3
Displaying a site*3	● 4 ▶ *Yes*
Displaying a detail screen in a phonebook	● 5

*1 When several phone numbers or mail address are registered, the detail screen in the phonebook appears. Highlight a phone number or mail address and press ●.

*2 Press ● 1, then the screen for setting Call Option appears. ☛P61

*3 To display the site in Full Browser, Press ☎ after ● 4.

To execute registered functions quickly

A function registered in the first level of the custom menu can be started by holding down 1 - 9 for over a second on the standby display. However, when the menu item is a person or group or a menu that has submenus, the function is not activated.

INFORMATION

- For a person to whom Secret Attribute is set in the phonebook, the name is displayed as "＊＊＊" unless Secret Mode is on. is displayed for the icon.
- Persons cannot be selected when Personal Data Lock or Privacy Mode is on (with ***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***). The icon changes to and the name of the person is displayed as "＊＊＊".
- When Secret Attribute is set together with Personal Data Lock or Privacy Mode (with ***Phonebook & Logs*** set to ***Authorized access***), the phone operations and icon display are the same as for Personal Data Lock or Privacy Mode.
- When you make a call in the dual mode of 2in1, the screen appears to select the number for the call. Select ***Number A*** or ***Number B***.

Editing the custom menu

1 Display the custom menu ▶ Highlight a menu item

- To edit menu items in a group: Select a group

2 Perform each operation

■ **Rearranging menu items: Menu 4 ▶ Select the destination item ▶ *Yes***

■ **Changing icons: Menu 5 ▶ Select an icon**

- To restore the icon: Menu 5 ▶ ●

■ **Changing group names: Menu 6 ▶ Enter the group name ▶ ●**

■ **Deleting menu items: Menu 3 ▶ *Yes***

- When the group is deleted, menu items in the group are also deleted.

Deleting all items in the custom menu

This operation is performed to create a new custom menu.

1 Display Custom Menu ▶ Menu 7 2 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes*

- Pressing ● displays the item selection screen.

Using Speed Menu

Speed Menu

Speed Menu allows you to select and get started quickly the functions below. You can use your voice or the keypad to select the function.

- FM Radio
- Music Player
- GPS
- Full Brower
- Camera

Selecting the function using the voice command

You address the voice command of Speed Menu with Japanese keywords in the Japanese display. Switch to Japanese display before performing these operations.

1 ☎ (for over a second)

Voice command input screen

Speed Menu is displayed.

- To select the functions by using the keypad: ☎ Follow Step 2 in "Selecting the function using the keypad". ☛P398

2 Say the keyword in Japanese to select the function within 5 seconds

Here is information on the keywords to select the function by using voice command and the operations after the keywords are recognized.

Function	Keyword	Operation
FM ラジオ (FM Radio)	エフエム (efuemu)、ラジオ (rajio)、エフエムラジオ (efuemurajio)	FM ラジオ Music サーチ (FM radio Music Search) is started. ☛P377
ミュージックプレイヤー (Music Player)	オンガク (ongaku)、ミュージック (myujikku)、オンガクサイセイ (ongakusaisei)、オンガクサイセー (ongakusaise)、ミュージックプレイヤー (myujikkupureiya)	Music Player is started. ☛P370
GPS	ジーピーエス (jyipyiesu)、ナビゲーション (nabigeshon)	GPS-compatible i-αppli application registered for Speed Menu is started.*1
フルブラウザ (Full Browser)	ブラウザ (burauza)、フルブラウザ (furuburauza)	The home page registered by Home URL is displayed.*2 ☛P306
カメラ (Camera)	カメラ (kamera)、サツエイ (satsuei)、サツエー (satsue)、カメラサツエイ (kamerasatsuei)、カメラサツエー (kamerasatsue)	Still Camera is activated. ☛P178

*1 NAVITIME for D904i is registered by default. ☛P296

*2 When *No* is set for Access Setting, the screen for Access Setting appears. If the home page has not registered yet, the registration screen for the home page appears.

- To cancel voice command:
- When English display is set in Select Language, the keypad input screen is displayed instead of the voice command input screen if you press for over a second. Select the function by tapping the keypad.
- When *headset microphone* is set in Microphone Setting and the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional) is connected, the voice is sent through only the microphone of the FOMA terminal on the voice command input screen. Use the microphone of the FOMA terminal for voice command.
- When you don't say the keyword in a quiet environment, the message, "*もう一度静かな場所で音声を入力してください。*(Please try again to verify voiceprint in a quiet place)" is displayed. Press and say it again.
- When voice command is not recognized correctly, the message indicates. Press and say the keyword again.
- Hold the FOMA terminal within 10 cm in front of your face or close it to your ear and mouth in a same way as an usual call.
- The voice command may not be recognized in a noisy environment. You should say to the FOMA terminal closer.
- Say clearly and carefully in a natural tone. Too slow, quick, small or big voice will be unrecognizable.
- You cannot cough, say "uh" or "tsk tsk" and breath to the FOMA terminal during a voice command operation.
- Make sure not to put your hand over the microphone.
- You need to keep talking and avoid saying nothing during a voice command.

Selecting the function using the keypad

1

Keypad entry screen

Speed Menu is displayed.

- To select the function by using the voice: Follow Step 2 in "Selecting the function using the voice command". ☛P397

2 1 - 5

Each function is started.

Registering Speed Menu

- Only GPS compatible i-αppli can be registered.

1 **(for over a second) ▶ Select a folder**

2 **Highlight i-αppli ▶** Menu 8 3

- To cancel: repeat the same procedure.

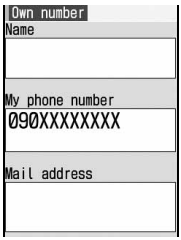
Menu 49

Registering your own name and mail address

Own Number

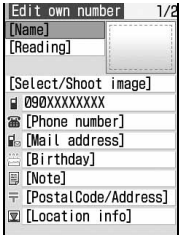
Default My phone number: subscribed phone number
Other than that: not recorded

1 Menu 0



- *My phone number* shows the phone number of the UIM inserted in the FOMA terminal.

2 [Menu] ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Set each item ▶ [Menu]



- Press ○ to switch pages.
- For the setting procedure for each item, follow Step 3 in "Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook". ☛P101
  Note that phonebook No. and group cannot be set.
- The subscribed terminal phone number (***My phone number***) is displayed in the first phone number location. It cannot be changed.

INFORMATION

- Changing the mail address in Own Number does not change your i-mode Mail address. Similarly, changing your i-mode mail address does not change the mail address in Own Number. For details on how to check and change an i-mode Mail address, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".
- Your phone number (***My phone number***) is registered in the UIM. If you enter other items, they will be registered on the FOMA terminal.
- In the A mode of 2in1 or dual mode, Number A appears in the My Phone Number field. In the B mode of 2in1, Number B appears. In the dual mode, press [Mail] to switch between Number A and B.

Displaying Own Number details

1 [Menu] [0]

2 ○ ▶ Enter the terminal security code

- You can switch the display by pressing ○.
- If Caller ID Setting is enabled for registered phone numbers, ! appears on the right side of ***Own info***.
- On the submenu of the Own Number details screen, the following operations can be performed as the details screen for the phonebook:
  - Composing Mail ☛P107
  - Composing SMS ☛P107
  - URL access (Display sites) ☛P107
  - Call Option*1 (excluding making calls to your phone number) ☛P61
  - Copy items ☛P112
  - Caller ID Setting*1 ☛P115
  - Mail address exchange ☛P113
  - User information ☛P110
  - View Preference ☛P111
  - Location information ☛P107

  *1 Excluding when your phone number is displayed

■ **Editing registered data: [Menu] [2] ▶ Edit registered data and press [Menu]**

■ **Resetting registered data: [Menu] [3] ▶ *Yes***

INFORMATION

- In the dual mode of 2in1, you can make a call from Number A while displaying the own number of Number A and from Number B while displaying the own number of Number B.
- When 2in1 is ON, displayed own number is reset.

Recording the voice and image

Voice Memo/Video Memo

Your voice can be recorded in standby as talking note (Standby Voice Memo) or the other party's voice and image can be recorded during a voice or videophone call (Talking Voice Memo/Video Memo).

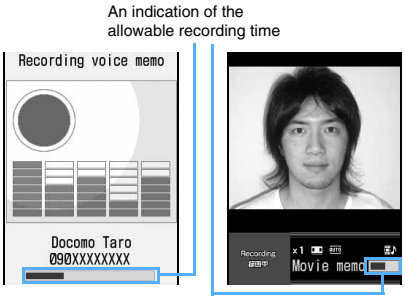
- Talking Voice Memo and Standby Voice Memo can be recorded up to 30 seconds long for each message and up to 4 messages in total.
- Video Memo can be recorded for up to 30 seconds per message.
  For the maximum number of saved video memos ☛P496
- The recorded voice or image of Talking Voice Memo or Video Memo may be disrupted if the signal conditions are poor.
- Guidance messages such as out-of-service area notice or number change information cannot be recorded.

Recording voice or image of the other party while talking

Only the voice of the other party is recorded during a voice call. During a videophone call, the voice and image of the other party is recorded.

1 Hold down [camera] for over a second during a call

Recording starts.



Voice Memo during a voice call **Video Memo during a videophone call**

- While recording a video memo, image is sent by the setting for the video memo for selecting videophone images.
- Each time you press ● while recording a video memo, indication is switched between the allowable recording time and the call duration.
- When the remaining time reaches 5 seconds, rapid beeps are heard to warn that the end of message recording is approaching. A long beep is also heard at the end of the recording (this sound is not heard at the beginning of the recording). However, these beeps are not recorded.
- To stop recording: [camera] (for over a second)
- Video memos are saved in the ***Camera*** folder of ***i-motion***.
  How to replay the video/i-motion ☛P320
- Actions when you close your FOMA terminal while recording a talking voice/video memo ☛P70

Menu 473

Recording your own voice during standby

1 [camera] [3]

After about 3 seconds, a beep is heard and the recording starts.

- When the remaining time becomes 5 seconds, rapid beeps are heard to warn that the end of recording is approaching. A long beep is heard at the end of the recording. This beep is not recorded.
- To cancel recording: ●, [call], or [クリア]

Menu 474

Playing voice memos

1 [camera] [4]

The list of voice memos is displayed. It shows both talking and standby voice memos.

2 Select a voice memo

The voice memo is played.

- To stop playback: ●
- To adjust the volume: ◆
- To switch function of speakerphone: [call]

3 *Yes*/*No*

- When you select ***Yes***, the voice memo you have heard is deleted.

The list of voice memos and available operations

1 Status icon
: Talking memo
No icon: Standby voice memo

2 Making/receiving a call from Number B in the dual mode of 2in1

3 Voice memo during a stay overseas*1

4 Talking voice memo during a international call

5 Phone number/Name (when registering phone number in the phonebook)
Reason for no caller ID/Voice memo (Standby voice memo)

6 Date and time or the local time during a stay recorded of a voice memo highlighted

⑦ Phone number/Reason for no caller ID
⑧ The name of multi-number (when making an application for the Multi Number service)

*1 It may not be displayed if the time zone is set to "GMT+09:00" or date and time of the voice memo has not been recorded.

■ **Deleting a voice memo from the list of voice memos: Highlight the voice memo ▶** Menu 2 1 **▶** *Yes*

- To delete all: Menu 2 2 **▶** Enter the terminal security code **▶** *Yes*

■ **Registering phone number in the phonebook from the list of voice memos:**

① Highlight the talking voice memo to save ▶ Menu 4

- To add the number to the existing phonebook data: Highlight the talking voice memo to save **▶** Menu 5

② 1 or 2 ▶ Save the name and mail address ☛P101, P104

- To add the data to the existing phonebook data: 1 or 2 **▶** Select a party **▶** Edit phonebook data ☛P111

INFORMATION

- Maintain the contents of voice/video memos in some other form. Recorded data may be lost due to failure, repair, change to new model or other handlings of the FOMA terminal. If the data should be erased, DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the loss of any data.
- You can make calls by using talking voice memos. Highlight a party in the list of voice memos and press to make a voice call and to make a videophone call.
- In the A mode of 2in1, only talking voice memos of Number A are displayed. In the B mode of 2in1, only talking voice memos of Number B are displayed. In the dual mode, all talking voice memos are displayed.
- The standby voice memos are displayed regardless of the 2in1 mode.
- The voice memo is displayed regardless of the 2in1 mode.
- When you do ***delete all*** for the voice memos, all voice memos are deleted, regardless of the 2in1 mode.

Checking the call duration and the call cost

Call Duration/Call Cost

The call duration and the call cost of the last and total of voice/videophone call can be checked.

- The duration includes the voice call, videophone call and 64K data communication, and the both of incoming and outgoing are counted for each.
- The call cost data is counted only for outgoing. However, when calling the toll-free party or the directory assistance service (104), "0 YEN" or "＊＊＊＊＊＊ YEN" is displayed.
- The call cost is stored in the UIM, so stored total cost is displayed (starting from December 2004) when using the current UIM to the FOMA terminal you newly purchased.
  - For FOMA terminals released before 901i series, call cost data is stored in the UIM, but cannot be displayed.
- The displayed call duration and call cost can be reset.
- The displayed call duration and call cost are estimates and may be different from the actual. Note that the call cost does not include consumption tax.
- When subscribing the 2in1 service, the total call cost of Number A or B is displayed as the call duration and cost.

Checking the call duration

1 Menu 8 6 9 1

- If the total duration of calls was reset in the past, the duration of the total calls made up to the present after the reset is displayed.

Last call :
The duration of the last voice/videophone call or of the last data communication

Total voice calls :
The total duration of voice calls made

Total videophone calls :
The total duration of videophone calls made

Total data sessions :
The total duration of data communication established

Reset:day&time(Voice) :
The last date and time when ***Total voice calls*** was reset

Reset:day&time(VP) :
The last date and time when ***Total videophone calls*** was reset

Reset:day&time(Data) :
The last date and time when ***Total data sessions*** was reset

■ **Resetting the total calls duration:**

① clear on the call duration screen ▶ Enter the terminal security code

② 1 - 4 ▶ *Yes*

• To return to the call duration screen: m

Checking the call cost

1 Menu 8 6 9 2 1

• If the total cost of calls was reset in the past, the cost of the total calls made up to the present after the reset is displayed.

Last call cost: Voice :
The cost of the last voice call

Last call cost: VP :
The cost of the last videophone call

Last call cost: Data :
The cost of the last data communication

Total calls cost :
The total cost of voice/videophone call and data communication

Reset: day & time :
The last date and time when ***Total calls cost*** was reset

■ **Resetting the total call cost: m on the call cost screen ▶ Enter the PIN2 code ▶** *Yes*

INFORMATION

- The call cost for sending Chaku-moji is not included.
- The call cost for the international call services except WORD CALL is not included.
- No last charge information appears as "＊＊＊＊＊＊ YEN".
- When you switch between the voice/videophone calls during a call, the last call cost shows the total amount of each call respectively. During the operation to switch, no call cost is required.
- When the last or total duration of voice/videophone call or data communication exceeds 9,999 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds, counting is restarted from 0 second.
- When the FOMA terminal is turned off, the last call duration is stored, but the last call cost is displayed as "＊＊＊＊＊＊ YEN".
- The duration of receiving a call and ringing time are not counted.
- The call duration and call cost is not counted for PushTalk communication, i-mode communication and packet communication. For details of those usage fees, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]" you received when you subscribed to i-mode.

Resetting the call cost automatically

Reset Call Cost

Total call cost is set to zero automatically on the 1st day of each month.

Default OFF

1 Menu 8 6 9 2 4

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ 1

• To cancel: Enter the terminal security code ▶ 2

3 Enter the PIN2 code

INFORMATION

- Even if the setting is ***ON***, the setting is canceled when the UIM different from the one used during the setting is inserted and then turn the power on. It doesn't return to the previous setting even if the UIM used when setting it is inserted again.
- When the setting is ***ON***, the call cost will be reset if you change the date and time to the next month in Date and Time Setting.
- When the setting is ***ON***, if the terminal is not turned on or if you are talking on the terminal at 00 o'clock of the first day of the month, a reset will take place when you turn the power on or end the call.
- If the setting is ***ON***, the PIN2 code is required when you turn the power on and the terminal security code is required when you set the date and time.

Setting to notify the limit of call cost

Call Cost Limit

Set the maximum limit of call cost, and when the total call cost exceeds the set amount, it is notified with an alarm or icon.

• The amount shown in Call Cost Limit is only an estimate and should not be regarded as the actual amount for billing.

Default Alert: OFF

1 Menu 8 6 9 2 2

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Set each item ▶ m

Alert :
Set whether to notify when the total call cost exceeds the set amount.

Limit :
Set the maximum amount of call cost (10 to 100,000 yen, 10 yen unit).

Alert method :
Select the alarm with icon, or the icon only.

Alert sound:

Select an alarm sound from the melody list when *Sound + icon display* is selected in *Alert method*.

- Playing and checking a melody when selecting ☛P124

Alert time:

Specify how many seconds alarm sound should ring (1 to 60 sec.). Available when *Sound + icon display* is selected in *Alert method*.

INFORMATION

- If the call cost exceeds the maximum limit while talking or during communication, ¥ is displayed at the top of the display.
- When *Sound + icon display* is set for *Alert method*, the alarm sounds and message informing that the call cost exceeds the maximum limit is displayed on the standby display after a call/communication. In the general silent mode, a message appears but the alarm does not sound. In the personalized silent mode, the alarm sounds according to the ring alert volume set for Customize Silent Mode. If the call cost exceeds the limit during a call or communication at 00 o'clock of the first day of the month when Reset Call Cost is set to *ON*, neither the alarm sounds nor the message appears.
- The alarm sounds at the volume set for the call alert volume.
- If any key is pressed or other function is started while an alarm is sounding, the alarm sound stops. If Key Lock is temporarily canceled, closing the FOMA terminal also stops the alarm.
- Even if the UIM is replaced after Call Cost Limit is set to *ON*, the setting is stored.

Removing the icon of alert Hide Call Cost Icon

1 Menu 8 6 9 2 3 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code** ▶ *Yes*

Using Calculator

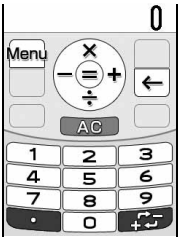
Calculator

You can perform addition, subtraction, multiplication and division (+, −, ×, ÷) on your FOMA terminal.

- Up to 8 digits can be entered.
- You can use the calculator from the entry fields for the scheduler or memo list, and paste the result of a calculation into the entry field of the original screen. ☛P417

1 Menu 7 4

2 Calculate using 0 - 9 and ● (+, −, ×, ÷)



- To delete the last digit entered: ⊠
- To delete all: クリア
- To enter a decimal point: ＊
- To switch the displayed value between the positive and negative: #

3 ●

The calculation result is displayed.

- Pressing クリア deletes the calculation result.

■ **Copying the calculation result:** Menu 1

- To paste the copied value: Menu 2
- Only one number can be saved. Copying a new number overwrites the saved number. The copied number is saved until copying a new number or the FOMA terminal is turned off.
- A copied number can be pasted in the entry field of notes, the mail composition screen, etc. any number of times. You can also copy up to the first 8 one-byte digits of a number in the entry field of notes, the mail composition screen, etc. and paste them on the calculator screen.
- You cannot enter additional digits after the number pasted on the calculator screen.

INFORMATION

- An error is generated and "E" is displayed when division by 0 is attempted or the integral part of the calculation result exceeds 8 digits. To cancel, press クリア. When the number including a decimal point exceeds 8 digits, any decimals that do not fit in the display are rounded up or rounded down.

Composing notes

Notepad

- Notes can be recorded up to 50 items.

1 Menu 7 2 ▶ 囗 ▶ **Set each item** ▶ 囗

Catg icons：

Select an category icon.

- The selected icon is displayed on the list of notes or notepad view screen.

Note content：

You can enter up to 2,000 one-byte or 1,000 tow-byte characters.

- You must enter the contents of note to register the note.

Due date：

Select whether to set a due date on notes. Select *ON* and enter the due date for notes in the *due date* field. You can switch between completed/uncompleted items on the list of notes.

- You can set dates up to December 31, 2050.

INFORMATION

- Maintain the contents of notes in some other form (e.g. written copy). Notes can be saved using the microSD memory card. ☛P337

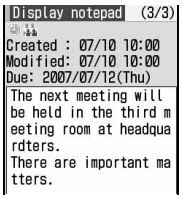
Checking notes

1 Menu 7 2

The list of notes screen is displayed. You can select 1-row or 2-row display on the list.

2 **Select a note to check**

The notepad view screen is displayed.



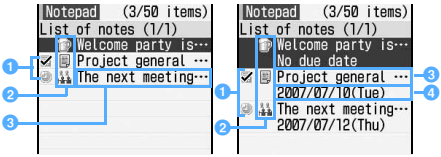
- If the note data contains phone numbers, mail addresses and URLs, Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To and Web To functions can be used.

■ **Editing notes:** 囗 ▶ **Edit each item** ▶ 囗

■ **Composing mail from the note:** Menu 5

The list of notes and available operations

1-row display **2-row display**



1 Status icon

✓ : Completed

: Uncompleted (on or before 2 days before the due date)

: Uncompleted (1 day before the due date or current day)

: Uncompleted (after the due date)

No icon: No due date

2 Category icon

3 Note content

4 Due date

■ **Switching between completed/uncompleted items: Highlight the note** ▶ ✉

■ **Switching between 1-row/2-row displays:** ⇄

■ **Displaying by category icons (List by category):** Menu 4 ▶ 2 ▶ **Select a category icon**

- To return to display all: Menu 4 ▶ 1

■ **Displaying by status for the notes which due date is set on:** Menu 5 ▶ 1 - 3

You can select from *Display all*, *Completed* or *Uncompleted*.

■ **Sorting notes:** Menu 6 ▶ **Set each item**

By : Set the way to sort

Order : Set the order to sort

INFORMATION

- To switch between completed/uncompleted items on the notepad view screen, press Menu and select *Completed* or *Uncompleted*.
- To edit notes from the list of notes, press Menu and select *Edit*.
- To compose mail from the list of notes, highlight the note to use for a mail message, press Menu and select *Compose message*.

Registering schedules from notes

You can register the content of notes to Scheduler from the submenu in Notepad or the from the note written in Date To format.

Registering a schedule from the submenu

1 Menu 7 2 ▶ **Select a note** ▶ Menu 6

The contents of the note is registered to the item of schedule as shown below:

Note content：Registered to *Note*. Up to 600 one-byte or 300 two-byte characters can be registered.

Due date：Registered to *Start time/End time*. If the due date is not to set, the date of schedule is set as current day.

- Category Icon/completed icon/uncompleted icon are not registered.

Registering a schedule from Date To format

Date To format is formed by the letter string below. All items are requisite.

Example

Start date　Start time　End date

2007/07/10□10:00□～□2007/07/10□

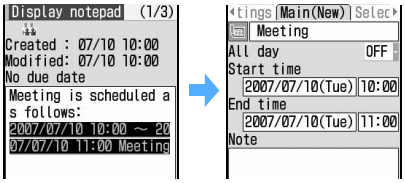
11:00□Meeting↵

End time　Description　A linefeed is regarded as the end of a description.

- □ represents half-sized space. It is not actually displayed.
- Only one-byte characters can be used for date and time. The description can contain up to 200 one-byte or 100 two-byte characters. Any character exceeding the maximum number is deleted.
- The year is based on the Christian era and the time is displayed by the 24-hour format. For a month and day from 1 to 9 or an hour and minute from 0 to 9, the preceding 0 can be omitted.

1 Menu 7 2 ▶ **Select the note written in Date To format**

2 **Select the string written in Date To format ▶ Save it as schedule**



INFORMATION

- To register a schedule from the list of notes, highlight a note to save to schedule, press Menu, and select *Add to schedule*.

Deleting notes

1 Menu 7 2

2 **Highlight a note** ▶ Menu 3 1 ▶ *Yes*

- **Deleting selected note:** Menu 3 2 ▶ **Select notes** ▶ ▶ *Yes*
- **Deleting all notes:** Menu 3 3 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code** ▶ *Yes*
- **Deleting completed notes:** Menu 3 4 ▶ *Yes*

INFORMATION

- To delete 1 note from the notepad view screen, highlight the note to delete, press Menu, and select *Delete*.

Using electronic dictionaries

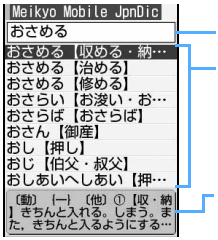
- The following electronic dictionaries are stored:
  - ・Meikyo Mobile Japanese Dictionary
  - ・G-Mobile Japanese-English Dictionary
  - ・G-Mobile English-Japanese Dictionary
- You can also select a word to search for from the search record (a list of words previously searched for). Up to 20 words can be saved in the search record. When you search for more than 20 words, the words exceeding this number will overwrite older words.
- For legends, see *辞典機能* (Dictionaries) stored in the *Preinstalled* folder of *My Document*. ☛P359

Example Looking up “修める (cultivate)” in Meikyo Mobile Japanese Dictionary

1 Menu 7 5 ▶ *Meikyo Mobile JpnDic*

2 The entry field ▶ Enter “おさめる”

The search result is displayed.



- Up to 40 one-byte or 20 two-byte characters can be entered.
- To enter another word to search for while highlighting a word from the search result, press m.
- A long word may be shown incompletely due to layout limitation.
- Some words may not be searched for correctly.

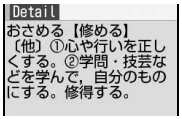
■ **Searching using the search record: Menu 1 ▶ Select a word**

- To delete 1 word: Highlight a word ▶ Menu 1 ▶ *Yes*
- To delete 2 or more words: Menu 2 ▶ Select words ▶ m ▶ *Yes*
- To delete all words: Menu 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ *Yes*

■ **Searching other dictionaries: Menu 2 ▶ Select another dictionary ▶ Search**

3 “おさめる【修める】”

4 Check detail information



- To return to the search screen: ●
- To show the detail information of the previous and next words: ●

■ **Copying:**

① Menu 1

② **Select a start position of the copying range ▶ Select an end position**

- Press Menu ● to select all the text.
- Press クリア to cancel the start position for selecting a new position.
- After specifying the start position, pressing Menu or m moves the cursor to the beginning or end of the text.

INFORMATION

- To search another dictionary in the detail screen, press Menu and select *Search other dict*.

Using the Earphone/Microphone with Switch

Earphone/Microphone with Switch

By connecting the optional Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (including the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set) to the earphone/microphone jack, it is possible to make or receive calls simply by pressing the switch.

- It is not possible to make a videophone call or PushTalk call by pressing the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch.
- Use the Earphone Plug Adapter P001 (optional) for the existing earphone/microphone.

Connecting the Earphone/Microphone with Switch

To connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch to the FOMA terminal, open the cover of the earphone/microphone jack and insert the connection plug of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch. ☛P24

- Do not wrap the cord of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch around the FOMA terminal. Reception level of radio waves may deteriorate.
- When the cord of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch is near to the antenna of the FOMA terminal, a noise may be emitted.
- Insert the plug firmly. If it is not inserted completely, there may be audio disruption.

Making voice calls by pressing the switch

By registering a phone number to the phonebook No. assigned by Headset Key Control, it is possible to make a voice call to that number only by pressing the switch on the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch.

1 Hold down the switch for over a second until you hear two short beeps

A voice call will be made to the first registered phone number of the phonebook No. assigned by Headset Key Control.

2 Hold down the switch for over a second until you hear a short beep to end the call

INFORMATION

- If Secret Attribute has been set for the phonebook No. assigned by Headset Key Control, Secret Mode must be activated before operating.
- Even if Call Waiting Service is subscribed and activated, you cannot make another call during a call by entering the number of a third party and pressing the switch. Be aware that pressing the switch will terminate the first call.
- While transferring or copying data between the FOMA terminal and the microSD memory card, you cannot make calls by pressing the switch.
- When 2in1 is activated, making a call conforms to the setting of Phonebook 2in1 Setting.

Receiving calls by pressing the switch

1 When a call arrives, hold down the switch for over a second until you hear two short beeps

2 Hold down the switch for over a second until you hear a short beep to end the call

INFORMATION

- When you receive a videophone call, your self image will be sent.
- Operations when the FOMA terminal is closed during a call made with the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch connected ☛P70
- When Call Waiting Service is subscribed and activated, you can receive an incoming voice call during a call by holding down the switch for over a second.

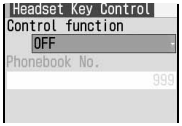
Setting the earphone/microphone switch operation Headset Key Control

Set the number you call using the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch by selecting the phonebook No. of the FOMA terminal.

Default OFF

1 Menu 8 4 4 3

2 *Control function* **field** ▶ 1



- To cancel: 2 ▶ ✉

3 *Phonebook No.* **field**

4 Select the receiver ▶ ✉

INFORMATION

- When the phonebook data of the Phonebook No. set by this function is deleted or overwritten with other data, or the Phonebook No. is changed, this setting is canceled.

Answering a call automatically with the earphone/microphone connected Auto Answer

When using the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch, this sets whether to receive an incoming call automatically.

When a voice or videophone call is automatically received, the voice of the other party is heard from the connected earphone/microphone.

- If an incoming call is received during a call, this function is not activated.
- This function does not work in Public mode (Driving mode).
- Receiving PushTalk call automatically ☛P97

Default OFF

1 Menu 8 4 4 2

2 *Auto answering* **field** ▶ 1

- To cancel: 2 ▶ ✉

3 *Delayed time(Sec)* **field** ▶ **Enter the time (0 to 120 sec) before answering automatically** ▶ ✉

INFORMATION

- When a videophone call is answered by Auto Answer, the substitute image set in Videophone Image Setting is sent and a videophone call is automatically started.
- When this function and Answer Machine, Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service are set simultaneously, the set ringing time determines which function will be used.
- The same time period cannot be set for both the delayed time of Auto Answer and the response time of Answer Machine.

● When the value set for the delayed time is within the time set by Mute Ring Time Setting, Auto Answer does not answer a call coming from a party not saved in the phonebook.

Hearing the ring alert only through the earphone

Alert Preference

When connecting the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch, you can set to hear the ring alert or alarm only through the earphone of the headset.

Default Headset + speaker

1 Menu 8 4 4 1 ▶ 1 - 3

INFORMATION

● ***HS, ＋SP after 20sec*** alerts you with the sound through the speaker of the headset when 20 seconds pass without answering a voice call or PushTalk Call or stopping the alarm sound. However, even when ***HS, ＋SP after 20sec*** or ***Headset ＋ speaker*** is set, you will hear the sounds listed bellow from the earphone of the headset. You will not hear the sound from the speaker.

- The alarm of the Timer during silent mode, The alarm clock sound, schedule alarm
- Melody, video/i-motion, reproduce sound of music data

Sending the voice through the earphone/ microphone

Microphone Setting

When connecting the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch, you can set to send your voice through the earphone of the headset.

Default headset microphone

1 Menu 8 4 4 4 ▶ 1 or 2

INFORMATION

● When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch is not connected, the voice is sent through the microphone of the FOMA terminal regardless of this setting.

Reducing the start-up time after power-on

Quick Start-up

Default ON

1 Menu 8 6 5 ▶ 1 or 2

INFORMATION

● Even when you set to ***ON***, it takes the normal time to start up in the following cases:

- When the remaining battery level is 2 or lower
- When the battery pack is replaced
- When 24 hours pass after the power was turned off

It may also take the normal time to start up after you turn the power off with any other screen than the standby display or while ▣ is being displayed just after power-on.

Checking current settings of functions

Confirm Settings

- During Personal Data Lock, the specific setting of the item being locked is displayed as "---".

1 Menu 8 6 9 4

2 ◉ to confirm the settings

- Press ◉ to switch between pages.

Resetting functions

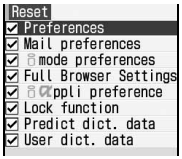
Reset

This resets functions to their default settings.

- For the functions to be returned to the default settings by resetting, see "Menu list". The following functions and data, though not mentioned in "Menu list", are also reset to the default settings:
  - ・When ***Preferences*** is selected: Silent Mode, Public mode (Driving mode), the volume of melody setting, Call cost icon, Input history of face marks, symbols and pictograms
  - ・When ***Full Brower Settings*** is selected: Cookie information, Pointer mode, View position setting, Search setting
  - ・When ***Predict dict. data*** is selected: Data recorded using the input prediction function

1 Menu 8 6 9 6

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select the item



3 [Menu] ▶ *Yes*

INFORMATION

● If you reset ***i-mode preferences***, i-Channel information will not be displayed in a ticker on the standby display. When this happens, if the i-Channel information is automatically updated or if you press [クリア] on the standby display to display the channel list, the latest information is received and you can display it in a ticker on the standby display.

Deleting registered data collectively

Delete All Data

Deletes the saved data and returns the settings of the functions to the default.

- Protected data are also deleted.
- Delete All Data should be done with battery fully charged. If the battery power is not enough, the data may not be deleted collectively.
- The following data preinstalled by default are deleted:
  - i-αppli other than FM ラジオ Music サーチ, ケータイクレジット「iD（アイディ）」, 「DCMX」クレジットアプリ
  - Chara-den
  - Images in the ***Deco-mail picture***, ***Deco-mail pict*** and ***Item*** folders in My Picture of Data Box
  - Machi-chara ・Kisekae tool
  - *転校生* (Transfer student) in the ***i-mode*** folder in i-motion of Data Box
- The following data saved or registered are deleted:
  - Chaku-moji message (including sent message log)
  - Mail template ・Mail group ・Bookmark
  - Entered URL ・URL history ・Screen memo
  - Last visited URL
  - i-Channel (received info)
  - i-αppli ・i-αppli display history
  - Phonebook data (including the PushTalk phonebook)
  - Phonebook communication log of Data Security Service
  - Received call history
  - Redial data ・Voice memo
  - Data read by Bar Code Reader
  - ToruCa ・Notepad ・Call duration
  - Saved word/fixed phrase
  - Registered USSD
  - Recorded answering message
  - Own Number data (except for ***My phone number***)
  - Search record of dictionaries
  - Created folders/albums
  - Message R/F ・i-mode Mail
  - Chat mail ・SMS message
  - Recorded message (including the greeting)
  - Data in folders other than the ***Preinstalled*** and ***Mail attach melody*** folders in Data Box
  - Downloaded dictionaries ・Schedule
  - Sound data with IC Card Lock on
  - Machi-chara ・Kisekae tool
  - Original certificate
- The functions*1 to be returned to the default by Reset and the following functions return to the default:
  - Sort Criteria ・Answer Machine
  - Settings made in the chat mail screen
  - Still Camera ・Movie Camera
  - Sound Recorder ・Terminal security code
  - Privacy Mode Setting
  - Receive Display
  - Data and Time Setting
  - External Device
  - Reset Call Cost
  - Arrival Call Act ・Menu Setting
  - Changed folder name
  - Custom Menu
  - i-mode Shortcut for bookmark
  - Settings made in the i-αppli software list screen
  - Settings made in the phonebook screen
  - ***Sync setting*** of Data Security Service
  - Settings made with Scheduler
  - Settings for ***Image/i-motion/Melody/Chara-den/My Document***
  - Data Exchange Setting by infrared communication
  - Settings for Music Player
  - Alarm Clock
  - Software Update (Reserved Update)
  - 2in1 Setting

*1 SMS settings other than ***SMS report request*** and the settings in Manage Certificate other than CA certificate 1 to 13 will not return to the default.

1 Menu 8 6 9 7 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code** ▶ *Yes*

Data are deleted collectively during reboot.

INFORMATION

- The following data will not be deleted. The default settings cannot be restored either.
  - Update notification icon, which will reappear if it has not been seen.
  - Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli and related data
  - The data saved, registered or set in the UIM or the microSD memory card
  - Data communication setting set via a PC
- If there are large capacity data to be deleted, about 1 minute may be required to reboot. Be careful not to turn off the power before completing the operation.
- If you perform Delete All Data, i-Channel information will not be displayed in a ticker on the standby display. If the i-Channel information is automatically updated or if you press クリア on the standby display to display the channel list, the latest information is received and you can display it in a ticker on the standby display.
- When 2in1 in is activated, data is deleted, regardless of the mode.
- If the data or i-αppli preinstalled by default are deleted, they can be downloaded from i-mode site “My D-style” (☛P454). Packet communication fee is required separately to download.

Character Entry

Entering characters 412
Setting input method ..... Input Method Setting 413
Entering characters using 5-touch Input Method
..... 5-touch Input Method 413
Registering fixed phrases ..... Save Phrase 417
Copying/cutting and pasting characters ..... Copy Character 418
Entering characters using codes ..... KUTEN Code Input 419
Registering frequently used words ..... Save Word 419
Using the downloaded dictionary .....Downloaded Dictionary 420
Entering characters using Slot Input Method ..... Slot Input Method 420

For Kuten Code List, see the list in PDF format in the attached CD-ROM. To view Kuten Code List (PDF format), Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or later recommended) is required. If it is not installed in your PC, you can install from the attached CD-ROM.

Entering characters

The FOMA terminal has many functions such as phonebook and mail that require entering characters.

- There are “5-touch Input Method” and “Slot Input Method” for entering characters.
  In 5-touch Input Method, several characters are assigned to each key, and at each press the character switches. ☛P459
  In Slot Input Method, select characters from the upper and lower slots on the input board. ☛P420
- The character types which can be entered varies by each method:

○: Available ×: Unavailable —: No character

Input method / Character type	5-touch Input Method		Slot Input Method	
	One-byte	Two-byte	One-byte	Two-byte
Hiragana/kanji	—	○	—	○
Katakana	○	○	○	×
Alphabets	○	○	○	×
Numeric	○	○	○	×
Symbols	○	○	○	○
Pictograms	—	○	—	○

- There are 2 character types: one-byte characters and two-byte characters. 1 two-byte character, 1 two-byte blank or line feed is counted as 2 one-byte characters. For one-byte characters, voiced sound and semi-voiced sound characters are also counted as 1 character.
- Use KUTEN Code Input to enter characters whose readings you do not know.
- JIS level 1 and level 2 characters can be entered.
- Complex characters may be displayed in a changed or simplified form.
- In this manual, to enter characters including the operation of pressing ● is referred to as “enter”.

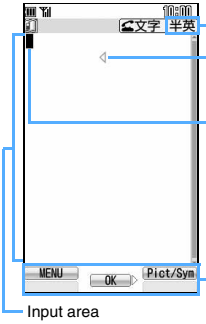
Character entry screen

There are 2 types of character entry methods: “full-screen entry” and “in-line entry”.

- Some entry fields may only be able to use either character entry method.
- When pasted characters or fixed phrases are entered exceedingly, they are truncated and fit to the input characters limit.

Full-screen entry

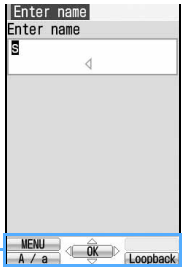
Highlight the entry field and press ● to display the full-screen entry area.



Input mode
Shows no further entry can be made
Cursor (blinking at entry position)
Use ◎ to move the cursor.
The shape of cursor differs depending on the character entry screen.
Guide row
Input area

In-line entry

Highlight the entry field and press 0 - 9, ✱ and # to enable character entry directly. In hiragana or two-byte katakana mode, the character is fixed by pressing ●.



The guide row for the character entry

Changing input modes

Example Switching from one-byte alphabet mode to two-byte alphabet mode

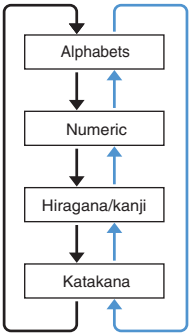
1 ☎ on the character entry screen

Input mode (current status)
漢字: Hiragana/kanji
全カ: Two-byte katakana*1
全英: Two-byte alphabets*1
全数: Two-byte numeric*1
半カ: One-byte katakana
半英: One-byte alphabets
半数: One-byte numeric*1

Input mode (the input mode being selected is highlighted)
漢 : Hiragana/kanji
ア : Two-byte katakana*1
A : Two-byte alphabets*1
１ : Two-byte numeric*1
ｱ : One-byte katakana
Aa : One-byte alphabets
12 : One-byte numeric*1

*1 Switching cannot be made in Slot Input Method.

2 or repeatedly to highlight “Aa”



3 to highlight “A” ▶

INFORMATION

- The available input modes are different depending on the character entry screen.
- 全かな is displayed for input mode when only hiragana can be entered.

Setting input method

Input Method Setting

Default Input method: 5-touch Input prediction: ON Auto cursor: Normal

1 Menu 8 6 2 5 ▶ **Set each item** ▶ ▣

Input method:

Specifies *5-touch* or *Slot*.

- When *Slot* is set, items below are disabled.

Input prediction:

Specifies whether to display predictive conversion options.

Auto cursor:

Sets the time period before the cursor automatically moves to the right.

- Setting *Slow* moves the cursor in about 1.5 seconds.
- Setting *Normal* moves the cursor in about 1 second.
- Setting *Fast* moves the cursor in about 0.5 seconds.

Changing the setting during character entry

- The changes cannot be made before characters are fixed or on the Deco-mail decoration selection screen.
- Only the automatic cursor function can be changed during in-line entry.

1 Menu **on the character entry screen** ▶ *Set input method* ▶ 1 - 3

- To switch between *Use 5-touch* and *Use Slot input*: 1
- To switch between *Prediction ON*/and *Prediction OFF*: 2
- To set the time period before the cursor automatically moves: 3 ▶ 1 - 4

Entering characters using 5-touch Input Method

5-touch Input Method

Entering characters

Kana/Kanji Conversion

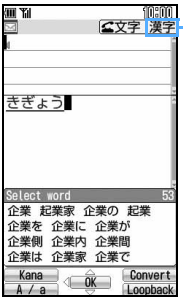
Example Entering “企業” in the mail message

1 ✉ 2 ▶ **Highlight** Text ▶

The character entry screen appears.

- In English display, the alphabet mode is displayed first. Press repeatedly to change to the hiragana/kanji mode.

2 **Enter “きぎょう”**



漢字 is indicated

“き” → 2 twice

Press to move the cursor 1 position to the right. (It is not necessary when the cursor was moved by the automatic cursor function.)

“ぎ” → 2 twice ▶ ✱

“よ” → 8 3 times ▶

“う” → 1 3 times

- Press クリア to delete the entry when you have pressed a wrong key.
- To enter "゛" and "゜": Enter the character ▶ ✱
  For example, after entering "ほ", each pressing of ✱ changes the character to: ぼ→ぽ→ほ. For characters that do not accept "゛" or "゜", they are entered as two-byte characters.
- To change upper/lower case, press ⇄.

■ **Returning to the previous character:**
Pressing ✉ immediately after entering a character brings back to the previous character. The character appears in the reverse order of character switching every time ✉ is pressed. (e.g. ⋯→ｌ→お→え→う→い→あ→ｌ→⋯) However, when voiced or semi-voiced sounds are entered, you cannot switch characters.

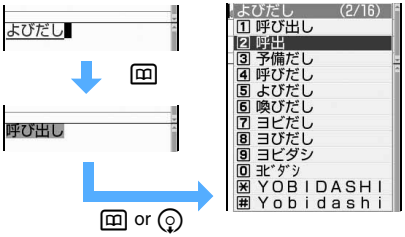
■ **Fixing hiragana without conversion:**
Go to Step 4 after entering the hiragana.

■ **Converting to katakana or alphanumeric:**
Pressing Menu displays the list of conversion options in katakana (one-byte/two-byte), alphabets or numeric characters (one-byte/two-byte). Highlight a conversion option and go to Step 4.

3 📖

- ◉ also converts text to kana/kanji when predictive conversion options are not displayed. Predictive conversion ☛P415
- Press クリア to restore the entry before conversion.

■ **Displaying the list of conversion options:**
When pressing 📖 fails to display the desired character, a list of conversion options is displayed by pressing ◉ or 📖 again. If the list of conversion options has multiple pages, you can switch to the next page and the previous page by pressing ✉ and ⇄, respectively. Select a conversion option by ◉ and press ●, or press 1 - 9, 0, ✱ or # for the number of each option.



4 ●

The characters are fixed.

- When *Input prediction* of Input Method Setting is *ON*, select *閉じる* (Close).

■ **Inserting characters:**
Move the cursor to the insertion point by ◉ and enter the character. The entered character is inserted at the cursor position.

■ **Deleting characters:**
- When the cursor is inside an entered character string
  (Example: ドコモ太郎)
  - ・Press クリア to delete a character at the cursor position.
  - ・Press クリア for over a second to delete the character at the cursor position and all following characters.
- When the cursor is at the end of an entered character string
  (Example: ドコモ太郎)
  - ・Press クリア to delete the character at the left of the cursor position.
  - ・Press クリア for over a second to delete all entered characters.

■ **Entering line feed:**
Press #.
- Some entry fields may not permit a line feed.

5 ●

Character entry is exited.

INFORMATION

- In the following input modes, when the specified time elapses without pressing any key in inputting, the automatic cursor function will automatically move the cursor to the right. You can change the time setting for move and disable the automatic cursor function. ☛P413
  - One-byte/two-byte alphabets
  - Hiragana/kanji
  - One-byte/two-byte katakana

● You can perform the following operations after the automatic cursor function has moved the cursor to the right:
- [*] : Add voiced/semi-voiced sound
- [#] : Switch between upper/lower cases
- [✉] : Return to the previous character

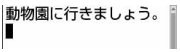
Block conversion of multiple clauses

- Up to 24 two-byte characters can be converted.

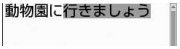
Example Entering “動物園に行きましょう。”

1 Enter characters ▶ [📖]

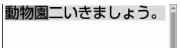
■ **Fixing all characters: [Menu]**



■ **Fixing converted portion: ●**



■ **Changing conversion range: ◎**



When pressing ◎

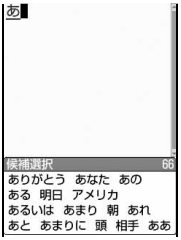
Entering characters using input prediction function

The input prediction function is to display a list of predictive conversion options that match the initial part of the reading when characters are entered. This function automatically registers previously entered characters as predictive dictionary data; you can easily enter the same characters next time, quickly by entering only the first part.

- The following words and character strings are displayed as options:
  - ・Standard words
  - ・Words entered by kana/kanji conversion
  - ・Character string converted and entered by Downloaded Dictionary
  - ・Character strings registered by Save Word
- Only the hiragana/kanji mode can be used in predictive conversion. However, predictive conversion is not available during in-line entry and when entering with Slot Input Method.

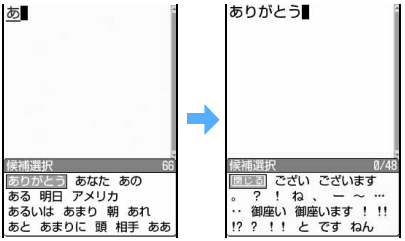
1 Enter characters

A list of predictive conversion options is displayed.



- The more characters are entered, the less the number of predictive conversion options are available.

2 ● ▶ ◎ to highlight an option ▶ ●



- While the predictive conversion option is highlighted, the following operations are enabled:
  - [#] or [✉] : Switch to the previous/next page
  - [📖] : Enable Kana/Kanji Conversion (Predictive conversion options disappear)

3 *閉じる*

The predictive conversion options disappear.

Resetting the predictive dictionary data

Resetting the predictive dictionary data which is registered as the predictive conversion options.

1 [Menu] [8] [6] [2] [3] ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ *Yes*

Entering face marks and fixed phrases

Enter face marks, previously registered sentences, or pictogram words.

Example Entering face marks

1 [Menu] on the character entry screen ▶ *Pict/Symbol/Smiley* ▶ [3]

- To enter fixed phrases: [Menu] on the character entry screen ▶ *Phrase/Kuten/Quote* ▶ [1]

2 1 - 9

- For fixed phrases: 1 - 7

- You can select by pressing 1 when input history for face marks is available.
- When a fixed phrase has been created, you can select by pressing 7.

3 1 - 9, 0, ✱ or

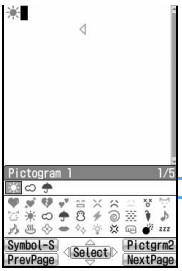
- To check details: Highlight a fixed phrase ▶ m
- For input history of face marks, up to 18 items can be displayed. When the number of items exceeds the maximum number, the oldest one will be deleted.

INFORMATION

- Face marks can be entered by entering the readings in kana/kanji mode. ☛P461
- List of fixed phrases ☛P460

Entering pictograms and symbols

1 m on the character entry screen



The list of pictogram 1 is displayed.

Input history area (displayed only on the first pages of pictogram 1 and 2, or one-byte and two-byte symbols.)

- Each pressing of m changes the mode as follows: Pictogram 2 → pictogram D → pictogram 1···. However, pictogram D is displayed only for entry screen for mail message and signature edit screen.
- To enter one-byte symbols, press Menu. Pressing Menu again switches to two-byte symbols. Only available symbols are listed.
- Pressing ⇄ or ✉ can switch pages.
- To exit entering from the list: クリア
- Up to 10 pictograms (except for pictogram D) or symbols can be displayed at the input history area. When the characters exceed the maximum number, the oldest one will be deleted.
- Pictogram D is displayed when registered in the *Deco-mail pict* folder of *My Picture*.

2 Select pictograms/symbols

- Selecting pictogram D closes the list of pictogram D.

INFORMATION

- Some symbols can be converted by entering readings in kana/kanji mode.

Readings	Symbols you can enter
ぎりしあ	Greek characters
ろしあ	Russian characters
すうじ	① to ⑳, Ⅰ to Ⅹ
けいせん	Ruled line symbols
きごう	Two-byte symbols other than above

- You can also enter by pressing Menu and selecting *Pict/Symbol/Smiley→Pictogram* or *Symbol* on the character entry screen.
  - Press Menu on the list screen of pictograms or symbols to switch between pictogram 1, 2 and D (for character entry screen for mail message and signature edit only) or between one-byte and two-byte symbols.
  - The continuous input area appears above the input history area, by pressing m on the list screen of pictograms or symbols, except pictogram D, and up to 10 pictograms can be entered and up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte symbols can be entered continuously. Press m to fix the characters. However, pictogram D cannot be entered continuously, and if you select pictogram D, all the characters are fixed. Also, when the left element in the following brackets is selected, the right element is also automatically selected: e.g. selecting " { " also selects " } ".
    () [] {} 「」( ) 〔 〕[ ] { } 〈 〉《 》「 」『 』【 】
- Pictogram can be converted by entering readings in kana/kanji mode. ☛P464
- Entered pictograms and symbols may not appear correctly if transferred by infrared communication, etc.
- While in Privacy Mode (*Authorized access* is set as My Picture), the downloaded Deco-mail pictograms are not displayed even pressing m on the character entry screen. Only the Deco-mail pictograms registered by default are displayed. To display the downloaded Deco-mail pictograms, select 🔒 on the decoration selection screen and cancel the Privacy Mode temporarily.
- When you insert pictogram D to the entry screen for mail message, it will be Deco-mail.

Quoting data to enter characters

You can enter characters by quoting phonebook data, Own Number information, the result of calculation with Calculator or text information of the data scanned with Bar Code Reader.

Quoting phonebook data

- Switch the character entry screen to full-screen entry depending on the entry field.
- The phonebook data is unable to be quoted on the character entry screen of the phonebook.

1 Menu on the character entry screen ▶ *Phrase/Kuten/Quote* ▶ 3 ▶ Select phonebook data

2 Select the phonebook information

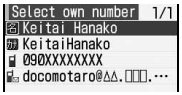
- When the contents are too long, they may be displayed shortly. To check, highlight the content and press [m]. It can be quoted by pressing ●.

Quoting Own Number data

- Switch the character entry screen to full-screen entry depending on the entry field.
- The Own Number data is unable to be quoted on the character entry screen of Own Number.

1 Menu on the character entry screen ▶ *Phrase/Kuten/Quote* ▶ 4

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select the Own Number information



- When the contents are too long, they may be displayed shortly. To check, highlight the content and press [m]. It can be quoted by pressing ●.

Quoting a result calculated with Calculator

- The result can be quoted only on the character entry screen of Scheduler and Notepad.

1 Menu on the character entry screen ▶ *Phrase/Kuten/Quote* ▶ 5

2 Make calculation ▶ ●

Quoting data scanned with Bar Code Reader

- The data can be quoted on the URL entry screen or the character entry screen displayed during i-mode or Full Browser.

1 Menu on the character entry screen ▶ *Phrase/Kuten/Quote* ▶ 5

2 Scan JAN code or QR code

3 ●

The string of the scanned data is entered.

Registering fixed phrases

Save Phrase

- Up to 50 phrases can be saved.

1 Menu 8 6 2 4 7

2 *<New phrase>*

The fixed phrase edit screen appears.

- To edit the registered fixed phrase: Select a fixed phrase to edit.
- To check the registered fixed phrase: Highlight a fixed phrase ▶ [m]
  You can edit by pressing ●.

■ **Deleting fixed phrases: Highlight a fixed phrase to delete ▶ Menu ▶ *Yes***

3 *Message* field ▶ Enter the fixed phrase (up to 128 one-byte or 64 two-byte characters) ▶ [m]

Fixed phrases are registered in *My phrase*.

- When you edit a registered fixed phrase, a confirmation screen appears. Select *Yes* to overwrite or *No* to cancel the operation.

INFORMATION

● If a character string contains blank spaces, it is processed as follows:
- Blank spaces only:
  Cannot be registered as a fixed phrase
- Blank spaces before and after a character string:
  Blank spaces after a character string is invalid
- Blank spaces between characters:
  Blank spaces are also valid

Registering during character entry

Select entered characters and register as a fixed phrase.

1 Menu on the character entry screen ▶ *Save word/phrase* ▶ 2

2 Place the cursor at the start point ▶ ●
- To select the whole sentence: Menu ● ▶ Go to Step 4
- To select whole sentence on the entry screen for mail message: ✉ ▶ Go to Step 4

3 Place the cursor at the end point ▶ ●
The characters in the selected range are displayed on the fixed phrase edit screen.
- To select from the start point to the beginning: Menu ●
- To select from the start point to the end: 📖 ●

4 📖

INFORMATION

● When you perform the above procedure without entering any characters, the fixed phrase edit screen appears immediately.
● When 50 fixed phrases have already been registered, the list of registered fixed phrases is displayed.
To register a new item, you must either delete a phrase from this list or edit a registered phrase.
● If a character string selected above contains blank spaces, it is processed as follows:
- Blank spaces only:
  Cannot be registered as a fixed phrase
- Blank spaces before and after a character string:
  Only character string is valid
- Blank spaces between characters:
  Blank spaces are also valid

Copying/cutting and pasting characters

Copy Character

Characters copied or cut from a character entry screen are pasted elsewhere. They can also be pasted into another character entry screen.
- Copied and cut characters are retained until new item is copied/cut or the FOMA terminal is turned off, and you can paste them in other locations any number of times.

Copying/cutting characters

Example Copying characters

1 Menu 1 on the character entry screen
- To cut the characters: Menu 2 on the character entry screen
- On the entry screen for mail message, press Menu and select *Copy* or *Cut*.

2 Place the cursor at the start point ▶ ●
- To select the whole sentence: Menu ●
- To select whole sentence on the entry screen for mail message: ✉

3 Place the cursor at the end point ▶ ●
The characters in the selected range are copied.
- To select from the start point to the beginning: Menu ●
- To select from the start point to the end: 📖 ●

Pasting characters

- When the pasted phrase exceeds the number of characters permitted in the edited sentence, a message appears indicating that all characters will not be able to be pasted. When you select *Yes*, the allowable number of characters is pasted.

1 Place the cursor at the location to paste on the character entry screen ▶ Menu 3
- On the entry screen for mail message, press Menu and select *Paste*.

INFORMATION

● When the type of the copied/cut characters does not match with the character type used in the destination field, pasting is disabled. For example, hiragana or kanji cannot be pasted into the mail address field.
● When a character string containing a line feed is pasted into an entry screen that cannot contain any line feeds, the line feed is replaced by a blank.

Entering characters using codes

KUTEN Code Input

Characters, numbers and symbols on the kuten code list are entered using 4-digit code.

- For codes, see Kuten Code List in PDF format in the attached CD-ROM.

1 Menu on the character entry screen ▶ *Phrase/Kuten/Quote* ▶ 2 ▶ Enter the 4-digit code ▶ ●

- Press Menu 5 2 on the message text entry screen.

Registering frequently used words

Save Word

Using registered readings makes it easy to convert characters.

- Up to 200 words can be saved.

1 Menu 8 6 2 1

2 *<New word>*

- To edit the registered word: Select a word to edit
- To check the registered word: Highlight a word ▶ 📖
  You can edit it by pressing ●.

■ **Deleting words:**

① **Highlight a word to delete ▶ Menu**

② ***Delete***

- To delete all: ***Delete all***

3 *Word* field ▶ Enter the word to register (up to 24 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters)

4 *Reading* field ▶ Enter the reading (up to 8 two-byte characters)

- You can enter only hiragana.

5 📖

- A confirmation screen appears when editing registered words. Select ***Overwrite*** to replace the original word. To register a new word, keeping original word intact, select ***New***.

Registering during character entry

You can select entered characters and register them as a word.

1 Menu on the character entry screen ▶ *Save word/phrase* ▶ 1

2 Place the cursor at the start point ▶ ●

- To select the whole sentence: Menu ● ▶ Go to Step 4
- To select whole sentence on the entry screen for mail message: ✉ ▶ Go to Step 4

3 Place the cursor at the end point ▶ ●

The characters in the selected range is displayed in the ***Word*** field.

- To select from the start point to the beginning: Menu ●
- To select from the start point to the end: 📖 ●

4 Enter the reading to register

- Follow the procedure from Step 4 in "Registering frequently used words". ☛P419

INFORMATION

- When you perform the above procedure without entering any characters, the word edit screen appears immediately.
- When you save the character string containing a line feed during character entry, a line feed is replaced by a blank.
- Readings that contain characters other than hiragana, prolonged sound, voiced or semi-voiced sound characters cannot be registered.
- When the following characters are the initial part of the reading, it cannot be registered:
  を, ん, ぁ, ぃ, ぅ, ぇ, ぉ, っ, ゃ, ゅ, ょ, ゎ, "ー" (prolonged sound), "゛" (voiced sound), "゜" (semi-voiced sound)
- Blank spaces can be entered for reading, but deleted after registered.
- Up to 5 words with the same reading can be registered. To register additional words, change the reading of new words.
- When 200 words have already been registered, the list of registered words is displayed. To register a new item, you must either delete a word from this list or edit a registered word.

Using the downloaded dictionary

Downloaded Dictionary

Make the dictionaries downloaded from i-mode site, etc., available to use for conversion.

- Up to 5 dictionaries can be used.
- Downloading procedure for dictionaries ☛P204

1 Menu 8 6 2 2 ▶ **Select the dictionary to use** ▶ 📖

☑ is indicated to the dictionary which you can use.

■ **Displaying the information of the downloaded dictionary:**
Menu 8 6 2 2 ▶ Highlight the dictionary ▶ ✉

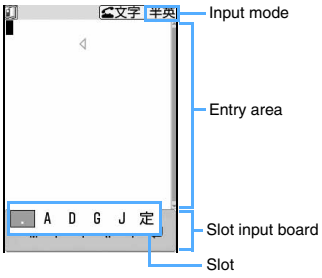
■ **Deleting the downloaded dictionary:**
Menu 8 6 2 2 ▶ Highlight the dictionary ▶ C ▶ *Yes*

Entering characters using Slot Input Method

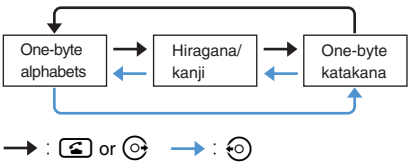
Slot Input Method

You use ● to select characters displayed on the slot input board (upper/lower slot).

- Slot Input Method must be set up before using this function. ☛P413
- The predictive conversion function cannot be used in Slot Input Method.
- List of input slots and character assignments ☛P459



- After pressing C, the input mode switches as shown below by the following operations:



- Even when *Use Slot input* is set, *Use 5-touch* screen will appear during in-line entry.
- When you are using the slot input board and want to use the entry area (for deleting characters, moving the cursor, etc.), press ✉. Press ✉ again to use the slot input board.

Example Entering "企業" in the message text

1 ✉ 2 ▶ **Highlight** Text ▶ ● ▶ **Enter "きぎょう"**

- In English display, the alphabet mode is displayed first. Press C to change to the hiragana/kanji mode.

"き" : ○ ▶ ○ ▶ ●
"ぎ" : ● ▶ ○ 4 times ▶ ●
"ょ" : C ▶ ○ twice ▶ ○ twice ▶ ●
"う" : ○ 4 times ▶ ○ twice ▶ ●

- To switch upper slot/lower slot: C
- To fix the characters as hiragana: Menu
  New characters can be added. To exit the character entry, go to Step 4.
- On the entry screen for mail message, slot input board appears if you enter 1 - 9, 0 or *.

2 📖

The characters are converted.

- Characters are converted in the same way as in 5-touch Input Method.
- To return converted characters to the state they had before conversion and continue entering characters, press クリア

3 ●

The characters are fixed.

- New characters can be added.

4 ✉ ▶ ●

Character entry is exited.

- You can also perform the same operation by pressing Menu and selecting *Exit*.

Network Services

Available network services ..... Network Service 422
Using Voice Mail Service ..... Voice Mail 422
Using Call Waiting Service ..... Call Waiting 423
Using Call Forwarding Service ..... Call Forwarding 424
Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service ..... Nuisance Call Blocking 425
Using Caller ID Request Service ..... Caller ID Request 425
Using Dual Network Service ..... Dual Network 425
Switching languages for the guidance ..... English Guidance 426
Using Service Dialing Number ..... Service Dialing Number 426
Setting actions to receive incoming calls during a call ..... Arrival Call Act 426
Setting Remote Control ..... Remote Control 427
Using Multi Number ..... Multi Number 427
Using OFFICEED ..... OFFICEED 428
Using 2in1 ..... 2in1 428
Registering new network services ..... Added Service (Register USSD) 432

In this manual, the description of each network service is explained by the operation procedure using the menu of the FOMA terminal. For details, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

Available network services

Network Service

You can use network services provided by DoCoMo listed bellow on your FOMA terminal. For overview and usage of each service, see each page in the table bellow.

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Page
Voice Mail Service	Required	Charged	P422
Call Waiting Service	Required	Charged	P423
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	P424
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Required	Free	P425
Caller ID Request Service	Not required	Free	P425
Dual Network Service	Required	Charged	P425
English Guidance	Not required	Free	P426
Multi Number	Required	Charged	P427
Public mode (Driving mode)	Not required	Free	P74
Public mode (power off)	Not required	Free	P75
OFFICEED	Required	Charged	P428
2in1	Required	Charged	P428

- Network services are not available when you are outside the service area or the area where radio waves reach.
- For more details, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.
- For applications and inquiries, contact the DoCoMo Information Center listed on the back of this manual.
- Application is required for using the OFFICEED service. For more information, visit the DoCoMo website for business customers at http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/ (in Japanese only).

Using Voice Mail Service

Voice Mail

This service answers incoming voice/videophone calls with an answering message and lets callers leave their messages to store in the Voice Mail Service Center even when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, turn off your FOMA terminal or cannot answer the call.

- When both Answer Machine (☛P76) and Voice Mail Service are used simultaneously, set the ringing time for Voice Mail Service shorter than the response time for Answer Machine to give priority to Voice Mail Service.
- When Voice Mail Service is activated, unanswered voice/videophone calls are recorded as missed calls in the received call history and 1 (with the number of messages) is indicated on the standby display.
- Some functions of Voice Mail Service can be set and used separately in Number A and Number B of 2in1. You can activate/deactivate the service, play the recorded message, set Voice Mail Service and check the settings in each mode. Other settings and procedures are used in common in both Number A and Number B.

Basic flow of Voice Mail Service

Step 1 : Activate the service

Step 2 : The caller records a voice/videophone message

Step 3 : Play back the voice/videophone message

Operation procedure

1 Menu 8 7 1

2 **Perform the following operations**

Item	Operation procedure
Voice Mail service; Activate	① 1 1 • In the dual mode of 2in1, select *Number A* or *Number B*. ② *Yes* • When you select Number B in Step ① or the terminal is in the B mode, the procedure ends here. ③ *Yes* ▶ **Enter the ringing time (0 to 120 sec)**
Voice Mail service; Set ring time	1 2 ▶ *Yes* ▶ **Enter the ringing time (0 to 120 sec)**
Voice Mail service; Deactivate	① 1 3 • In the dual mode of 2in1, select *Number A* or *Number B*. ② *Yes*

Item	Operation procedure
Voice Mail service; Check setting	① 1 4 • In the dual mode of 2in1 or the B mode, select *Number A* or *Number B*. ② *Yes* • You can change the setting from the submenu. When you select Number B of 2in1, the settings cannot be done. *Activate Voice Mail* : Menu 1 *Deactivate Voice Mail* : Menu 2 *Set ring time* : Menu 3
Voice Mail service; Play messages	When a new message arrives, (with the number of messages) is indicated on the standby display. • (for incoming messages at Number B) and (for incoming messages at Number A/B) are indicated in the dual mode of 2in1 as well. ① 1 5 • In the dual mode of 2in1, select *Number A* or *Number B*. ② *Yes* ▶ **Follow the voice guidance**
Voice Mail service; Voice Mail setting	① 1 6 • In the dual mode of 2in1, select *Number A* or *Number B*. ② *Yes* ▶ **Follow the voice guidance**
Voice Mail service; Check messages	1 7 ▶ *Yes* When a new message arrives, (with the number of messages) is indicated on the standby display. • (for incoming messages at Number B) and (for incoming messages at Number A/B) are indicated in the dual mode of 2in1 as well.
Tone/Vibration message notification Default Voice Mail alert: ON Notification melody: メール・メロディ B (Mail, melody B)	You can set an alert tone to sound when the caller left a new message, or when the number of messages has increased at the time you perform *Check messages*. ① 2 ▶ *Voice Mail alert* **field** ② 1 • To disable the alert tone: 2 ▶ Go to Step ④ ③ *Notification melody* **field** ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select a melody** ④ m
Notify missed call; Activate	When the FOMA terminal is turned on or within the service area, this function notifies you of the calls received with the FOMA terminal turned off or outside the service area using SMS. 3 1 ▶ *Yes* ▶ *Yes* or *No* *Yes*: Notifies only the incoming calls with caller ID. *No*: Notifies all the incoming calls.
Notify missed call; Deactivate	3 2 ▶ *Yes*
Notify missed call; Check setting	3 3 ▶ *Yes*
Hide Voice Mail icon	4 ▶ *Yes* The icon that indicates the number of voice messages disappears.

INFORMATION

- New messages can be played immediately from the standby display. ☛P35
- The number of messages displayed shows the number of new messages provided by guidance when the messages are played, which does not include the number of saved voice messages.
- Dial “1412” by a voice call to use Voice Mail Service on the videophone.
- When you are connecting to the Voice Mail Service Center during sending Chara-den on the videophone, switch to Send DTMF by selecting from the submenu to operate this service. ☛P54
- During a videophone call, SMS indicates to receive a new voice message.

Using Call Waiting Service

Call Waiting

Call Waiting Service notifies you of incoming calls with the call waiting ring alert while you talk on the phone. You can put the current call on hold while you answer an incoming call. Also you can make another call while putting the current call on hold.

- You need to set *Arrival call act* (☛P426) to *Answer* before using Call Waiting Service. When *Arrival call act* is set to any items other than *Answer*, you cannot answer the incoming voice calls during a voice call even after activating Call Waiting Service.

1 Menu 8 7 2 1

2 **Perform the following operations**

Item	Operation procedure
Activate	1 ▶ *Yes*
Deactivate	2 ▶ *Yes*
Check setting	3 ▶ *Yes*

Putting the current call on hold to answer an incoming call

1 **during a call**

The current call is put on hold and the second call can be answered.

- *Multi connecting* appears on the screen.

- To switch the other parties: [▲▼]
- You can put your current call on hold by pressing [●]. Press [●] again to release the hold.
- To end the call on hold: [Menu] [1] during Call Waiting (multi-connection)

2 [☎] when you finish talking to the other party

The call is ended and the ring alert sounds.

- To resume talks with the other party on hold: [☎]

Answering an incoming call after ending the current call

1 [☎] during a call

A ring alert sounds to indicate there is an incoming call.

2 [☎]

You can answer a new call.

Holding the current call and making another call

1 Enter the phone number during a call

- You can select the other party's phone number from the received call history by pressing [○], from the redial data by pressing [C], or from the phonebook by pressing [📖] instead of entering the phone number.

2 [☎]

Your current call is automatically put on hold and you can begin talking to the other party you called.

- *Multi connecting* appears on the screen.
- To switch the other parties: [▲▼]
- You can put your current call on hold by pressing [●]. Press [●] again to release the hold.
- To end the call on hold: [Menu] [1] during Call Waiting (multi-connection)

3 [☎] when you finish talking to the other party you called

The call is ended and the ring alert sounds.

- To resume talks with the other party on hold: [☎]

INFORMATION

● During multi-connection, you cannot receive another incoming call. Unanswered calls are recorded as missed calls in the received call history.

Using Call Forwarding Service

Call Forwarding

Call Forwarding Service forwards automatically incoming voice/videophone calls to another phone number even when you are outside of the area where radio waves reach, turn off your FOMA terminal or cannot answer the call within the ringing time you have set.

- When both Answer Machine (☛P76) and Call Forwarding Service are used simultaneously, set the ringing time for Call Forwarding Service shorter than the response time for Answer Machine to give priority to Call Forwarding Service.
- When Call Forwarding Service is activated, unanswered voice/videophone calls are recorded as missed calls in the received call history. [1] (with the number of messages) is indicated on the standby display.
- Some functions of Call Forwarding Service can be set and used separately in Number A and Number B of 2in1. You can activate/deactivate the service and check the settings in each mode. Other settings and procedures are used in common in both Number A and Number B. When you check the settings in Number B, only activation and deactivation of Call Forwarding Service can be checked.

Basic flow of Call Forwarding Service

Step 1 : Set the forwarding destination phone number

Step 2 : Activate Call Forwarding Service

Step 3 : Calls come in to your FOMA terminal

Step 4 : The unanswered calls are automatically forwarded to the previously specified destination

Operation procedure

1 [Menu] [8] [7] [2] [2]

2 Perform the following operations

Item	Operation procedure
Activate	① [1] • In the dual mode of 2in1, select *Number A* or *Number B*. ② *Yes* • If you select Number B in Step ① or the terminal is in the B mode, the procedure ends here.

Item	Operation procedure
Activate	③ *Yes* ▶ **Enter the forwarding destination phone number (up to 26 digits)** • Before selecting the entry field for a phone number, you can set the phone number from the phonebook by pressing Menu, from the redial data by pressing ✉, or from the received call history by pressing 📞. ④ 📖 ▶ *Yes* ▶ **Enter the ringing time (0 to 120 sec)**
Deactivate	① 2 • In the dual mode of 2in1, select *Number A* or *Number B*. ② *Yes*
Register The Forwarding Number	① 3 ② **Enter the forwarding destination phone number** ▶ 📖 ③ 1 **or** 2 • In the B mode: 1 • When selecting 2 in the dual mode of 2in1, select *Number A* ④ *Yes*
Setting if forwarding number busy	Set Voice Mail Service to handle calls when the forwarding destination is busy. 4 ▶ *Yes* • To cancel: *No*
Check setting	① 5 • In the dual mode of 2in1 or the B mode, select *Number A* or *Number B*. ② *Yes*

Setting the forwarding guidance on/off

1 1 4 2 9 📞 ▶ **Follow the voice guidance**

Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service

Nuisance Call Blocking

You can register to prevent a nuisance calls such as crank calls. After registering a phone number as nuisance caller, you can automatically reject the call from the phone number and you can answer it with voice guidance.

• The calls from the phone numbers registered as nuisance callers are not recorded in the received call history and your FOMA terminal dose not ring even when you receive them.

1 Menu 8 7 8 3

2 **Perform the following operations**

Item	Operation procedure
Register the caller	The phone number of the last call you answered is registered as nuisance caller. The call you did not answer such as a missed call cannot be registered. 1 ▶ *Yes*
Register selected No	2 ▶ *Yes* ▶ **Enter the phone number to reject (up to 22 digits)** ▶ 📖 ▶ *Yes* • Before selecting the entry field for a phone number, you can set the phone number from the phonebook by pressing Menu, from the redial data by pressing ✉, or from the received call history by pressing 📞.
Delete all entries	3 ▶ *Yes*
Delete last entry	The last registered phone number is deleted. Repeating the same procedure, you can delete the registered phone number one by one from the last. 4 ▶ *Yes*
Check the number of entries	5 ▶ *Yes*

Using Caller ID Request Service

Caller ID Request

For incoming voice/videophone calls without the caller ID, you can answer with the voice guidance to request the callers to notify their caller ID and then automatically end the call.

• The calls which have been blocked by Caller ID Request Service are not recorded in the received call history and 1 (with the number of messages) is not displayed on the standby display.

1 Menu 8 7 4 2

2 **Perform the following operations**

Item	Operation procedure
Activate	1 ▶ *Yes*
Deactivate	2 ▶ *Yes*
Check setting	3 ▶ *Yes*

Using Dual Network Service

Dual Network

This service allows you to use the mova terminal with the phone number of your FOMA terminal. You may choose to use the FOMA or mova terminal depending on which service area you are in.

- The FOMA terminal and mova terminal cannot be used at the same time.
- You can perform operation to switch Dual Network Service from the FOMA or mova terminal which is not currently used.

Enabling mova terminal to use

1 Dial "1540" on the mova terminal

2 Follow the voice guidance

Enabling FOMA terminal to use

Switch Dual Network Service that is being used by the mova terminal to FOMA terminal.

1 Menu 8 7 8 5

2 Perform the following operations

Item	Operation procedure
Dual Network Switching	1 ▶ *Yes* ▶ **Enter the network security code**
Check setting	2 ▶ *Yes*

Switching languages for the guidance

English Guidance

You can set the English voice guidance for setting each network services such as Voice Mail Service or informing that you are outside service area.

1 Menu 8 7 8 4

2 Perform the following operations

Item	Operation procedure
Guidance setting	① 1 ▶ *Yes* ② 1 or 2 *Japanese*: Sets the guidance to Japanese for you to hear at the time of calling. *English*: Sets the guidance to English for you to hear at the time of calling. ③ *Yes* ▶ 1 - 3 *Japanese*: Sets the guidance to Japanese for the other party to hear at the time of receiving. *Japanese+English*: Sets the guidance to Japanese followed by English for the other party to hear at the time of receiving. *English+Japanese*: Sets the guidance to English followed by Japanese for the other party to hear at the time of receiving.
Check setting	2 ▶ *Yes*

Using Service Dialing Number

Service Dialing Number

With Service Dialing Number, you can make a call to DoCoMo for Repairs or DoCoMo for General Inquiries.

- Different item or no item may be displayed on your FOMA terminal depending on the type of UIM.

1 Menu 8 7 8 6

2 Perform the following operations

Item	Operation procedure
ドコモ故障問合せ **(DoCoMo for Repairs)**	1 ▶ *Yes* Calls to DoCoMo for Repairs.
ドコモ総合案内・受付 **(DoCoMo for General Inquiries)**	2 ▶ *Yes* Calls to the DoCoMo Information Center.

Setting actions to receive incoming calls during a call

Arrival Call Act

If you have subscribed to Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service and Call Waiting Service, you can set which service you use to receive the incoming voice/videophone calls or 64K data communication during a call.

- If you set *Answer* or *Voice Mail* for this function, it is not activated when you receive 64K data communication during a call.
- If you set *Answer* for this function, it is not activated when you receive a videophone call during a call.
- If you have not subscribed to Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service and Call Waiting Service yet, you cannot answer the incoming calls while you are on the phone.
- To use *Arrival call act*, you need to set *Set arrival act* to *Activate*.

1 Menu 8 7 8

2 **Perform the following operations**

Item	Operation procedure
Arrival call act Default Answer	Set how incoming calls are handled during a call. 9 ▶ 1 - 4 ***Answer***: If Call Waiting Service is set to ***Activate***, it is enabled. If Call Waiting Service is set to ***Deactivate***, following procedures are available. • You can disconnect a voice call or 64K data communication and then answer the incoming voice call. • Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service can be used from the submenu to respond or reject to the incoming voice call during a voice call. • If Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is set to ***Activate***, each service is enabled. ***Voice Mail***: Allows you to answer incoming voice/videophone calls during a call. ***Call Forwarding***: Allows you to forward incoming voice/videophone calls or 64K data communication during a call. • The incoming 64K data communication received during 64K data communication cannot be forwarded. ***Call Rejection***: Allows you to reject incoming voice/videophone calls or 64K data communication during a call.
Set arrival act; Activate	Activate the response method selected by ***Arrival call act***. 8 1 ▶ *Yes*
Set arrival act; Deactivate	8 2 ▶ *Yes*
Set arrival act; Check setting	8 3 ▶ *Yes*

INFORMATION

- If ***Arrival call act*** is set to any of the above, the call will be recorded in the received call history.

Setting Remote Control

Remote Control

This service allows you to control Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service from touch-tone general subscriber phones, payphones or DoCoMo mobile phones.

- You need to set Remote Control before using Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service overseas.

1 Menu 8 7 8 2

2 **Perform the following operations**

Item	Operation procedure
Activate	1 ▶ *Yes*
Deactivate	2 ▶ *Yes*
Check setting	3 ▶ *Yes*

Using Multi Number

Multi Number

Up to 2 additional numbers (***Additional No1*** and ***Additional No2***) can be used for the phone number of your FOMA terminal as well as ***Basic Number***.

- If you pull out the UIM or replace it by another UIM, the settings for Multi Number saved in the FOMA terminal (i.e. name or phone number) may be deleted. In this case, you can register them again.
- The names corresponding to the multi-numbers (***Basic Number/Additional No1/Additional No2***) are displayed on the screen while you are making/receiving a call.
- When you make a call from the redial data or received call history, the multi-numbers used for the previous incoming/outgoing calls are displayed. You can make a new call from the multi-number.

1 Menu 8 7 8 7

2 **Perform the following operations**

Item	Operation procedure
Set Multi Number	You can set a number for making a call by switching multi-numbers in this setting. 1 ▶ 1 - 3 ▶ *Yes*
Check setting	2 ▶ *Yes*

Item	Operation procedure
Number Setting Default Basic Number: 基本契約番号/my phone number Additional No1: 付加番号 1/Not recorded Additional No2: 付加番号 2 /Not recorded Multi number call: Disable	Set the phone number subscribed to Multi Number. [3] ▶ Set each item ▶ [m] ***Name***: Setting is available for each ***Additional No1/Additional No2*** (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters). For ***Basic Number***, the name set in Own Number is displayed. ***Phone number***: Set the subscribed phone number in ***Additional No1/Additional No2***. ***Multi number call***: If set to ***Enable***, you can make a call by selecting the number to show to the receiver from the submenu.
Incoming calls melody setting Default OFF	Set items such as ring alert for each additional number. [4] ▶ [1] or [2] ▶ Set each item ▶ [m] ***Individual setting***: Select whether to set the incoming call setting individually. ***Ring alert, Show image***: Setting procedure ☛P120

Making calls by selecting the number to notify the other party

When making a call, you can select the number you want to show to the other party.

- When ***Multi number call*** is set to ***Disable*** in ***Number Setting***, multi-numbers cannot be selected.

1 Enter a phone number ▶ [Menu] [4]

- To make a call from the redial data: [○] ▶ Highlight a party ▶ [Menu] [3]
- To make a call from the received call history: [○] ▶ Highlight a party ▶ [Menu] [3]

2 [1] - [3] ▶ [Menu]

INFORMATION

- In the redial data, the names corresponding to the multi numbers used for dialing are displayed.
- In the received call history, the names corresponding to the received multi-numbers are displayed.
- When making a call from the redial data or received call history and the name corresponding to the multi-number used for making/receiving a call is not displayed, the multi-number specified in ***Set Multi Number*** will be used.

Using OFFICEED

OFFICEED

OFFICEED is the flat rate service in a group provided by specified IMCS (Inbuilding Mobile Communication System). You need to separately subscribe to use OFFICEED.
For more information, visit the DoCoMo website for business customers at http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/ (in Japanese only).

1 [Menu] [8] [7] [6]

2 Perform the following operations

Item	Operation procedure
Area display setting Default OFF	**Set whether or not to display OFFICEED on the standby display when you are in the OFFICEED service area.** [1] ▶ [1] or [2]
Start forwarding	[2] ▶ ***Yes***
Stop forwarding	[3] ▶ ***Yes***
Check fwd setting	[4] ▶ ***Yes***

Using 2in1

2in1

This service provides 2 phone numbers and 2 mail addresses to 1 mobile phone, allowing you to use the phone just like two different phones by switching the mode.

- For more information, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [2in1]”.
- For the subscriber to the 2in1 service, when changing the UIM between 2 subscribers, make sure to turn off 2in1 function before changing and then turn it on again after changing the UIM to receive Number B in a proper way. ☛P429
  When changing the UIM from the subscriber to the non-subscriber, turn off the 2in1 function before changing the UIM to update user information correctly.

2in1 modes

- A mode
  You can make a call from your subscribed phone number (Number A) and send or receive i-mode mail (Address A). Also you can view the related data.
- B mode
  You can make a call from the 2in1 phone number (Number B) and use WEB mail (Address B). Also you can view the related data.
- Dual mode
  You can use both the A mode and the B mode in this mode.
- For functions for each mode ☛P430

General notes

- With Address B, you can send and receive mail via the dedicated WEB mail site. ☛P235
- With i-mode subscription, packet communication is possible even in the B mode.
- If you register phonebook without subscribing to the 2in1 service or when the service is OFF or in the dual mode or the A mode, Phonebook 2in1 Setting is registered to ***A***. If you register phonebook in the B mode, the setting is registered to ***B***.
- In the B mode you cannot create or send mail/SMS or search for sent mails.
- In the B mode, the Mail To function is unavailable.
- With Number B, you cannot make a call overseas.
- When you make a call outside of Japan, the call is originated from Number A in the dual mode.
- When deleting all items, folders or data in each functions, all data is deleted regardless of the 2in1 mode in use.
- i-Channel Ticker can be set in each mode.
- You can send i-mode mail from Address A and SMS form Number A, regardless of Phonebook 2in1 Setting, when using the phonebook in the dual mode.
- As for displaying the number of i-mode mail, SMS or voice message of Voice Mail Service, those number of Number and Address A are displayed in the A mode, those of Number and Address B are displayed in the B mode and all of them are displayed in the dual mode or when 2in1 is OFF.
- For making a call from external devices, Number A can be used, regardless of the mode.

1 Menu 8 7 7 ▶ Enter the terminal security code

- When the 2in1 function is OFF, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to switch it to ON. When you select ***Yes***, 2in1 is set to ON and the dual mode is set automatically.

2 Set each item

Item	Operation procedure
2in1 mode switching Default Dual mode	Switch the 2in1 mode. Displays of the phonebook and received call history change according to the mode. 1 ▶ 1 - 3
Phonebook 2in1 setting	Set the FOMA terminal phonebook to be displayed in each mode. When you set ***Common***, the phonebook is displayed in both the A and B modes. • This is available only for the FOMA terminal phonebook. ① 2 ▶ ***A*** **or** ***B*** **or** ***Common*** ② **Search the phonebook ▶ Select a party** • An icon of Phonebook 2in1 Setting appears in the phonebook list. AB: Common A: A B: B • You can change the setting by pressing ⇄. ③ m ▶ ***Yes***
Stand-by display setting for each mode Default ● Dual mode: OPEN ● B mode: Bourbon street	Set the standby display for the dual mode and the B mode. 3 ▶ 1 **or** 2 ▶ **Select an image** Setting procedure ☛P132 • Still image, animation and Created animation can be set.
Set call/receive No. Default ● Ringtone setting for Number B: Melody/パターン1 (Pattern 1) (Call ring alert), Melody/電話・メロディ C (Phone, melody C) (Videophone ring alert) ● Number B display: ON	■ **Ringtone setting for Number B:** Set ring alert for an incoming call to Number B. 4 1 ▶ 1 **or** 2 ▶ **Set each item** ▶ m Setting procedure ☛P123 ■ **Number B display:** You can enclose the string shown on the screen while dialing/receiving call or talking, such as ***Talking***, with <<>>. For example, talking is displayed as <<***Talking***>>. 4 2 ▶ 1 **or** 2
2in1 function OFF	Set the 2in1 function to OFF. 5 ▶ ***Yes***

Different functions for each mode

Only the functions which differ for each mode are described below (excluding the functions that operate in common with the A mode).

Service	A mode	B mode	Dual mode
Calls/Videophone Calls			
Calling	Number A	Number B	Selectable when calling*1
Called	All		
Phonebook			
Display*2, *3	Phonebook in ***A*** and ***Common*** settings	Phonebook in ***B*** and ***Common*** settings	All phonebooks
Display of names*4	***A*** and ***Common*** settings	***B*** and ***Common*** settings	All
Phonebook 2in1 Setting when registering new data	***A***	***B***	***A***
Infrared/iC Communication			
Receiving all	Phonebook 2in1 Setting of the sending side is used*5		
Receiving one item	***A***	***B***	***A***
Restoring/Copying from the microSD memory card to the FOMA terminal			
Restoring	Phonebook 2in1 Setting for backup is used*5		
Copying one item	***A***	***B***	***A***
UIM Phonebook			
Copying from the FOMA terminal to the UIM			
	Common (Phonebook 2in1 Setting cannot be used for the phonebook of the UIM.)		
Copying from the UIM to the FOMA terminal			
	A	***B***	***A***
Redial	Calling from Number A	Calling from Number B	All calling
Received Calls	Receiving at Number A	Receiving at Number B	All calling
Mail/SMS			
Display*3	[FOMA terminal] Mail/SMS sent/received at Address/Number A	[FOMA terminal] • The mails to Address B that are saved in the terminal (saved by ***[Store in the handset]*** on the WEB mail site), new arrival notification mail and alarm notification mail • SMS messages received at Number B [WEB mail site] The mails sent/received at Address B	[FOMA terminal] • The mails sent/received at Address A, mails to Address B that are saved in the terminal, new arrival notification mail and alarm notification mail • SMS messages sent/received at Number A • SMS messages received at Number B [WEB mail site] The mails sent/received at Address B
Sending	[FOMA terminal] Mail/SMS sent from Address/Number A	[FOMA terminal] Mail/SMS sending unavailable [WEB mail site] Mail sent from Address B	[FOMA terminal] Mail/SMS sent from Address/Number A*6 [WEB mail site] Mail sent from Address B
Receiving			
Mail to Address A/SMS received at Number A			
	Alert sound	No alert sound	Alert sound
Mails to Address B that are saved in the terminal, new arrival notification mail and alarm notification mail/ SMS received at Number B			
	No alert sound	Alert sound	Alert sound

Service	A mode	B mode	Dual mode
Mail/SMS			
Infrared/iC Communication			
Receiving all	Status of the sending side is used*5		
Receiving one item	Copying as Address/Number A		
Restoring/Copying from the microSD memory card to the FOMA terminal			
Restoring	Status for a backup is used*5		
Copying one item	Copying as Address/Number A		
UIM (SMS only)			
Copying/Moving from the FOMA terminal to the UIM	Copying/Moving after deleting information of your phone number		
Copying/Moving from the UIM to the FOMA terminal	Copying/Moving as Number A for all		
PushTalk			
Calling	Number A	Unavailable	Number A
Called	Number A		
PushTalk phonebook	Phonebook in ***A*** and ***Common*** settings	Unavailable	Phonebook in ***A*** and ***Common*** settings
i-αppli	All available	Available*7	Available*8
Own Number display	Number/Address A	Number/Address B	Numbers A and B Addresses A and B

*1 As for making a call from the phonebook, when Phonebook 2in1 Setting is ***A*** or ***Common***, Number A is used for the call; when the setting is ***B***, Number B is used. Besides that, calling by Quick Dial or the earphone switch is same as from the phonebook. In the dual mode of 2in1, you can select the number for making a call from ***Own number*** in Call Option.

*2 The phonebook data set to Secret Attribute is not displayed when Secret Mode is not set, regardless of the 2in1 mode.

*3 The phonebook data, mail and SMS in the microSD memory card is displayed, regardless of the 2in1 mode.

*4 When the phone number or mail address is registered in the phonebook, the name registered in the phonebook is displayed on the screen while making a call from the number and talking. The name is also displayed for the sender of received mail or receiver of sent/unsent mail.

*5 When the sending side or the device used for backup dose not support 2in1, ***A*** is set for all Phonebook 2in1 Setting. For mail/SMS, Address/Number B is restored.

*6 Address/Number A is used for mail/SMS sent from the phonebook with ***B*** of Phonebook 2in1 Setting.

*7 i-αppli using mail function and the i-αppli standby display cannot be used.

*8 The i-αppli standy display cannot be used.

Registering new network services

Added Service (Register USSD)

When a new network service is provided by DoCoMo, you can use the service by registering it in the menu.

1 Menu 8 7 8 1

2 Perform the following operations

Item	Operation procedure
Register USSD	■ **Registering:** 1 ▶ **Highlight the number to record/change the service ▶** m **▶** ***USSD code*** **field ▶ Enter ▶** ***Name*** **field ▶ Enter the service name (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters) ▶** m • Up to 10 services can be registered. • Enter the service code provided by DoCoMo in the ***USSD code*** field. The service code is used for settings network services. The service code is registered as the USSD code in the FOMA terminal. ■ **Using the services:** 1 ▶ 1 - 9 **or** 0 The registered code is transmitted to the Service Center. ■ **Deleting the registered services:** 1 ▶ **Highlight a service ▶** Menu 1 **(To delete all the services:** Menu 2**) ▶** ***Yes***
Record reply message	Register the message corresponding to the code that will be returned from the Service Center when an added service is executed. This message is displayed when the recorded code is returned as a reply. ■ **Registering:** 2 ▶ 1 - 9 **or** 0 **▶** ***USSD code*** **field ▶ Enter ▶** ***Reply message*** **field ▶ Enter the message (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters) ▶** m • Up to 10 messages can be registered. ■ **Deleting the registered messages:** 2 ▶ **Highlight a message ▶** Menu 1 **(To delete all the messages:** Menu 2**) ▶** ***Yes***

Data Communication

Data communication 434
Before usage 434
Flow of setup for data communication 435
AT command 436
CD-ROM 436
DoCoMo keitai datalink 436

For data communication, see the PDF version of “Manual for Data Communication” in CD-ROM attached for details. To see the PDF version of “Manual for Data Communication”, Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or later is recommended) is required. If Adobe Reader is not installed in your PC, please install Adobe Reader in CD-ROM mentioned above beforehand. For details on how to use, refer to the Help menu of Adobe Reader.

Data communication

The data communication modes available from the FOMA terminal and hints on use are explained.

- The FOMA terminal does not support fax communication or the Remote Wakeup.
- Data communication can be executed by connecting the FOMA terminal to DoCoMo's PDA, "musea", "sigmarion Ⅱ" or "sigmarion Ⅲ". To use "musea" or "sigmarion Ⅱ", update is reguired. For details on update, etc., visit the DoCoMo website.
- Packet communication or 64K data communication cannot be used overseas on this FOMA terminal.
- This FOMA terminal does not support IP connection.

Supported data communication via the FOMA terminal

FOMA terminal supports 3 communication modes: packet communication, 64K data communication and data transfer.
These communications become available by installing the related software onto a PC from the attached CD-ROM, connecting the FOMA terminal to the PC and making required settings.

■ Packet communication

Packet communication charges are based on the amount of data sent and received, which make it suitable for high-speed exchange of relatively small amounts of data such as sending and receiving mail. No communication charges are required when no data are exchanged even if you are connected to the network. Therefore, sending/receiving data as needed while remaining connected to the network is possible.
High-speed packet communication provides a maximum reception speed of 384kbps and a maximum transmission speed of 64kbps by using access points that support packet communication on FOMA, such as DoCoMo's "mopera U / mopera" Internet connection service. These are offered by the best-effort connection which allows transmission speed to vary with the environment and the rate of congestion.
Note that communications of large-size data such as for viewing and downloading websites containing images will require high charges.

■ 64K data communication

The 64K data communications allow data transfer/reception at stable communication rate of 64kbps. Communication charges are based on the duration of the connection to the network regardless of the volume of data, which make it suitable for sending and receiving relatively large amounts of data as in downloading multi-media contents. You need to use access points that support FOMA 64K data communication such as DoCoMo's "mopera U / mopera" Internet connection service or ISDN synchronized 64kbps access points.
Note that communicating for long time will require high charges.

■ Data transfer

It is the mode of non-charged communication in which various data including the phonebook, mails and bookmarks are transferred/exchanged.

- Data can be transferred to another FOMA terminal, mobile phone or PC via the infrared communication/iC communication as well.

Before usage

Checking operating environment

For data communication, the operating environment of PC is as follows:

Item	Requirements
PC*1	PC/AT compatible computer
OS*2	The Japanese version of Windows 2000, Windows XP or Windows Vista
Memory requirements	Windows 2000: 64 MB or more Windows XP: 128 MB or more
Hard disk capacity	5 MB or more free disk space

*1 USB port (conform to USB specification 1.1/2.0) is required.
*2 The operation from OS upgrading is not covered by the warranty.

INFORMATION

● Note that utilization may not be possible in certain operating environments. Furthermore, operation will not be guaranteed in an environment other than that described above or by upgrading the OS and DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for operation under such conditions.

Required devices

The following hardware and software are required in addition to the FOMA terminal and a PC:

- FOMA USB Cable (optional) or FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional)
- Attached CD-ROM "CD-ROM for FOMA D904i"

INFORMATION

● Purchase a dedicated "FOMA USB Cable" or "FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01" for a USB cable*1. A USB cable for PC cannot be used because the shape of the connector does not fit.
*1 In this manual, FOMA USB Cable is used for explanation.

Usage precautions

Internet service provider usage charge

When using the Internet from PC, usage charge to your Internet service provider (hereinafter called provider) is generally required. This charge is paid directly to the provider, and is separate from the FOMA service charge. For more information on usage charges, contact your provider.

- DoCoMo provides 2 Internet connection services: mopera U and mopera. The mopera U service requires subscription and a monthly fee. It allows you to use broadband Internet connection services. There is also a plan that requires a monthly fee only when you use the service. The mopera service allows you to access the Internet without subscription and monthly fee. You can make a connection with Internet immediately. For details on charges, etc., visit the DoCoMo website.

Setting the dialup connection (provider, etc.)

Different dialup connections are required for packet communication and 64K data communication. When performing packet communication, use the dialup connection for FOMA packet communication. When performing 64K data communication, use the dialup connection for FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN synchronized 64K data communication.

- You cannot connect to access points of PHS 64K/32K data communication such as PIAFS or DoPa access points.

User authentication during network access

Some dialup connections require user authentication (ID and password) before a connection can be established. If user authentication is required, you must use your communication software or dialup network to enter your ID and password before connection. Your ID and password will be assigned by the provider or network administrator of in-house LAN, etc. For more information, contact your provider or network administrator.

Access authentication when using PC browser

To authenticate FirstPass (user certificate), you must install FirstPass PC software from the attached CD-ROM and configure it. For details, see "*簡易操作マニュアル* (Simple User's Manual) (FirstPassManual.pdf)" in the CD-ROM. Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or later recommended) is required to view it. If Adobe Reader is not installed in your PC, please install Adobe Reader in CD-ROM mentioned above beforehand. For details on how to use, refer to the Help menu of Adobe Reader.

Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To perform data communication from the FOMA terminal, the following conditions must be satisfied.

- The PCs which may use the FOMA USB Cable (optional).
- You must be within the FOMA service area.
- Packet communication requires an access point that supports FOMA packet communications.
- 64K data communication requires an access point that supports FOMA 64K or ISDN synchronized 64K data communication.

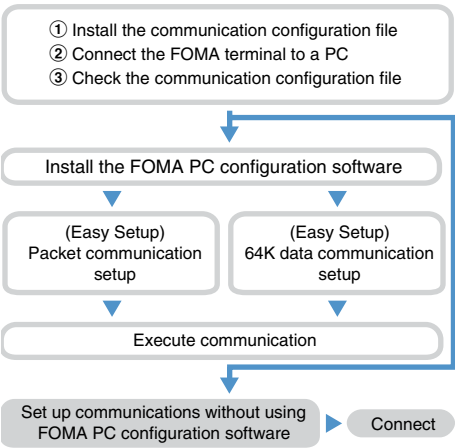
However, even when the above requirements are satisfied, you may not be able to perform data communication if base station traffic is heavy, or the signal quality is poor.

Glossary of data communication

- Administrator privilege
  A user level that provides complete access to all OS functions in Windows XP/Windows 2000/ Windows Vista. There must be at least 1 user that has administrator privileges for each PC. A user that has no administrator privileges is not normally allowed to install/uninstall drivers and software.
- APN (Access Point Name)
  String to identify a provider, etc. to connect by packet communication. The APN for mopera U is "mopera.net" and mopera is "mopera.ne.jp".
- cid (Context Identifier)
  The registration number when writing packet communication dialup connection (APN) information to the FOMA terminal. 10 numbers from 1 to 10 are available for the FOMA terminal. By default, "mopera.ne.jp" is registered in cid1, and "mopera.net" in cid3.

Flow of setup for data communication

The setup work needed to connect the FOMA terminal to a PC to perform packet or 64K data communication is as follows:



Communication configuration file (driver)

Install the communication configuration file on a PC from the attached CD-ROM, before connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC to perform packet or 64K data communication.

FOMA PC configuration software

When the FOMA PC configuration software (found on the attached CD-ROM) is installed on a PC, a number of settings required for packet communication or 64K data communication via connection between the FOMA terminal and PC can be made from the PC by simple operation.

AT command

AT commands are commands for setting FOMA terminal functions using a PC.
FOMA terminals comply with AT commands and support some extended commands and proprietary AT commands.
For details of AT command, see “Manual for Data Communication” in attached CD-ROM.

- A call from AT command is made depending on the 2in1 mode as follows:
  - ・Caller ID:

    A call is made with Number A regardless of 2in1 mode.
  - ・Making calls from the phonebook:

    When 2in1 is in the A mode, the phonebook with Phonebook 2in1 Setting of ***B*** is unavailable. In the B mode, the phonebook set as ***A*** is unavailable. In the dual mode, all the phonebooks are available.
  - ・Making calls from the redial data:

    When 2in1 is in the A mode, a call is made to the latest redial data of Number A and in the B mode, a call is made to the latest redial data of Number B.

CD-ROM

The attached CD-ROM contains the software used for the data communication via the FOMA terminal and the PDF version of “Manual for Data Communication” and “Kuten Code List”.
For details, refer to the attached CD-ROM.

■ **Contained software/ PDF**

- D904i communication configuration file
- FOMA PC configuration software
- FOMA byte counter
- Guidance of DoCoMo keitai datalink
- FirstPass PC software
- Guidance of mopera U (mopera U start up tool/ mopra U connection & setting tool/mopera U requesting original data)
- PDF version of “Manual for Data Communication”
- PDF version of Kuten Code List
- Adobe® Reader® 8.0
- Guidance of Napster®
- Motion Smoothy 4

When the warning screen appears

When the attached CD-ROM is inserted into the PC, the following warning screen may appear. This warning is displayed according to the security setting of Microsoft Internet Explorer, but this will not cause a problem. Click *はい*(Yes).

- The screen shown below is for the case of using Windows XP. It may differ depending on the PC environment.

- For Windows Vista, when the attached CD-ROM is inserted into the PC, the Auto play screen may appear. Click ***rundll32.exeの実行***(Execute rundll32.exe).

DoCoMo keitai datalink

“DoCoMo keitai datalink” is a software which edits the data of the phonebook or mail messages in your mobile phone after back-up to PC. It is provided on the DoCoMo website and you can see the website below for details and downloading. In addition, you can access the website below from the attached CD-ROM as well.
http://datalink.nttdocomo.co.jp/ (in Japanese only)

For details on how to download, transferable data, operation environment including supported OS, installation, operating procedure and restrictions, refer to the website above.
Besides, for the operating procedure after installation, refer to Help within the software.
In addition, the FOMA USB Cable (optional) is required to use DoCoMo keitai datalink.

Overseas Use

Overview of the WORLD WING international roaming service 438
Services available overseas 438
Check required before overseas use 439
Using Your FOMA Terminal Overseas 441
Making calls from overseas 441
Receiving calls 442
Setting the procedure for searching service providers
.....Network Search Mode 442
Setting a service provider to be connected with priority ... PLMN Setting 443
Displaying the name of service provider during roaming
..... Operator Name Display 443
Displaying the world clock automatically outside Japan
..... Two Time Zone Clocks 443
Starting Roaming Guidance .....Roaming Guidance 444
Rejecting incoming calls during roaming .....Call Barring in Roaming 444
Using network services during roaming .....Overseas Services 444

Overview of the WORLD WING international roaming service

The WORLD WING international roaming service allows you to use phone calls and i-mode overseas as well by using the networks of overseas service providers.

- The domestic phone numbers and mail addresses can also be used overseas as well.
- If you subscribed to the FOMA service on and after September 1, 2005, no subscription is required to use WORLD WING. However, if you requested not to subscribe to it at the time of subscription to the FOMA service or have canceled the subscription, a subscription is required.
- If you subscribed to the FOMA service on and before August 31, 2005 but have not subscribed to WORLD WING, a subscription is required.
- The WORLD WING compatible UIM (FOMA card) (other than blue) must be inserted to your FOMA terminal.
- The service area is limited to DoCoMo's overseas roaming area*1. For details about the service area and usage fees, see the DoCoMo International Services website.

*1 This FOMA terminal supports only 3G roaming area. Your FOMA terminal cannot be used in the GSM/GPRS service area.

■ Country codes of major countries

When making international calls or setting Int'l Call Assist, you should use the following country codes (as of May, 2007):

Service area	Country code	Service area	Country code
United States of America	1	China	86
		Germany	49
United Kingdom	44	Turkey	90
Italy	39	Japan	81
India	91	New Caledonia	687
Indonesia	62	New Zealand	64
Egypt	20	Norway	47
Australia	61	Hungary	36
Austria	43	Fiji	679
Netherlands	31	Philippines	63
Canada	1	Finland	358
Korea	82	France	33
Greece	30	Brazil	55
Singapore	65	Vietnam	84
Switzerland	41	Peru	51
Sweden	46	Belgium	32
Spain	34	Hong Kong	852
Thailand	66	Macau	853
Taiwan	886	Malaysia	60
Tahiti (French Polynesia)	689	Maldives	960
		Russia	7
Czech	420		

- For other country codes and related information, see the DoCoMo International Services website.

Services available overseas

The communication services and functions available overseas are different from those available domestically. They also depend on which service provider you use overseas.

- For details of the communication services available during international roaming, see the international service guides, such as "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]".

Communication services available overseas*1

- You can use the following communication services overseas:
  - Voice call*2
  - Videophone*2,*3
  - i-mode Mail
  - SMS
  - i-mode (including Full Browser)
  - i-Channel*4,*5

*1 Sometimes unavailable depending on the service providers or areas.

*2 You cannot make a call by Number B of 2in1.

*3 You can make international videophone calls with users of specified overseas 3G service providers or users of the FOMA terminal service in Japan.

*4 When there is a connection with an overseas service provider, automatic update is automatically stopped temporarily. You need to make i-Channel settings overseas. You are charged with a packet communication fee in addition to the monthly fee.

*5 At the time of overseas use, a communication charge is also required for automatic update of Basic channel. (It is included in the monthly service fee in Japan).

- The packet communication and 64K data communication with PC connected cannot be used overseas.

INFORMATION

- During international roaming, the following capabilities are unavailable: reception of Message F, transmission/reception of Chaku-moji, origination/termination of PushTalk, pattern definition update and automatic update settings of Virus Scan Function and Software Update. However, you can delete any data that is likely to cause problems and interrupt the startup of applications.
- The call/standby time may be reduced to about half, depending on the situation of networks in the country where you are staying.

● Overseas, the GPS function cannot be used other than Position Location (☛P295)
● When you set Service Setting of GPS function, from the country of overseas which supports roaming service, although packet connection is made to the site of Service Setting of GPS, an error screen appears and a packet communication fee occurs.
● Although connection is made to a map site by selecting ***Read map*** in the country which supports roaming service when performing Position Location of GPS function, an error screen appears and a packet communication fee occurs.

Sending and receiving SMS

- You can also send and receive SMS to/from users of overseas service providers other than DoCoMo. For the countries where the service is available and the details of overseas service providers, see the DoCoMo International Services website.
- When sending SMS to users of overseas service providers, you should specify the addresses as shown in the following table. However, if your message contains any characters not supported by the other party, note that these characters may not be displayed correctly. For more information, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or any other international service guides.

Other party	SMS address to be specified
DoCoMo (FOMA terminal)	As with the domestic procedure, enter the other party's phone number as it is.
Other overseas service providers	When sending SMS, the other party's phone number should be preceded by the plus sign (+) and the country code. You can also enter the three-character string of 010, the country code and the other party's mobile phone number in that order (if the phone number starts with 0, then omit the first 0). When you reply to any overseas SMS received, enter the three-character string (010).

Network service setting operations

When using a network service in your stay overseas, you may sometimes encounter problems such as restrictions on the contents of a service or inability to use the service itself even when the startup and stop procedures are possible.
For more information, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]", "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or any other international service guide.

- The FOMA network enables all the network service settings listed below.

Service name	Description
Chaku-moji	Service cannot be used.
Voice Mail Service	May not be set in some service areas.
Call Waiting Service	
Call Forwarding Service	
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	
Caller ID Notification Service	May not be set in some service areas. In addition, the caller ID may not be notified correctly.
Caller ID Request Service	May not be set in some service areas.
Public mode (Driving mode)	Can be set, but the service cannot be used. Overseas, cancel the setting.
Dual Network Service	Cannot be set.
English Guidance	May not be set in some service areas.
Multi Number	May not be set in some service areas. A call cannot be made by an additional number. A call can be received to the additional number, but you may be unable to distinguish the reception to which number it is.
Roaming Guidance Setting	May not be set in some service areas.
Call Barring in Roaming	
Voice Mail Service (Overseas)	Can be set and service can be used.
Call Forwarding Service (Overseas)	
Caller ID Request Service (Overseas)	
Roaming Guidance (Overseas)	
Remote Control (Overseas)	

Check required before overseas use

Before using your FOMA terminal overseas, you should also refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]" and "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]".

- You are charged with any usage fee overseas together with the monthly usage fee. However, there are cases in which you are charged about 1 month behind the schedule for reasons on the side of overseas service providers.
- For overseas usage, the value indicated by Call Cost covers both the sent and received calls. Note, however, that the indicated call cost may be different from the actual call cost.

When making inquires overseas

If your FOMA terminal is lost or stolen overseas or if you have to pay the cumulative value of usage or cope with a failure encountered overseas, see “Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cost overseas” or “Failures encountered overseas” on the back of this manual. Note that any call or communication charges incurred after the UIM is stolen will be borne by the customer.

- For the latest information of international phone access numbers and international phone IDs for universal numbers, see the DoCoMo International Services website.

■ International access numbers for major countries (Table 1)

The international phone access numbers for major countries are listed below (as of May, 2007):

Service area	Access number	Service area	Access number
Ireland	00	Turkey	00
United States of America	011	New Zealand	00
United Arab Emirates	00	Norway	00
United Kingdom	00	Hungary	00
Italy	00	Philippines	00
India	00	Finland	00/ 990
Indonesia	001		
Australia	0011	France	00
Netherlands	00	Brazil	0041/ 0021/ 0023
Canada	011		
Korea	001		
Greece	00	Vietnam	00
Singapore	001	Belgium	00
Switzerland	00	Poland	00
Sweden	00	Portugal	00
Spain	00	Hong Kong	001
Thailand	001	Macau	00
Taiwan	002	Malaysia	00
Czech	00	Monaco	00
China	00	Luxemburg	00
Denmark	00	Russia	810
Germany	00		

■ International phone ID for universal numbers (Table 2)

The international phone IDs for universal numbers for major countries are listed below (as of May, 2007):

Service area	Intl. ID number	Service area	Intl. ID number
Ireland	00	Taiwan	00
United States of America	011	China	00
		Denmark	00
Argentine	00	Germany	00
United Kingdom	00	New Zealand	00
Israel	014	Norway	00
Italy	00	Hungary	00
Australia	0011	Philippines	00
Austria	00	Finland	990
Netherlands	00	France	00
Canada	011	Brazil	0021
Korea	001	Belgium	00
Colombia	009	Portugal	00
Singapore	001	Hong Kong	001
Switzerland	00	Malaysia	00
Sweden	00	Republic of South Africa	09
Spain	00		
Thailand	001	Luxemburg	00

- There are cases in which some numbers cannot be used.
- Universal numbers are applicable to only the countries listed here.
- When making a call from a hotel overseas, you may sometimes be separately charged with the phone usage fee from the hotel. You should check with the hotel before making a call.
- Note that the universal number may not be used from a mobile phone, a payphone, a hotel, etc.

What you need to prepare before going abroad

- The WORLD WING compatible UIM (other than blue)
- FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use (optional) or FOMA AC Adapter 02 (optional)

INFORMATION

- The FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use or the FOMA AC Adapter 02 can be operated from an AC voltage from 100 V to 240 V, but the plug of the furnished power cord is for 100 V AC (domestic specifications). When using your FOMA terminal overseas, therefore, you need a conversion plug adapter meeting the specifications for the country to which you are to visit. Such a conversion plug adapter is available at an electric appliance store or dealer of overseas travel goods.
- Never use a transformer for overseas travel to charge your FOMA terminal.

Preparations before departure

- Displaying a site with i-mode from overseas requires you to set in *iMenu* → *English iMenu* → *Options* → *International Settings* → *i-mode services Settings*.
- Before using a network service when you are overseas, you need to set Remote Control to *Activate* in advance. It is recommended that you set Remote Control in Japan before departure, although it is possible to set it after you go abroad.
- When you want to use Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service from overseas, you must sign a contract regarding Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.

• For some overseas service providers, you may find it impossible to set or check network services. Before departure, you should read “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [International Services]” or “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.

INFORMATION

● Details about the preparations and settings are found in “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”, “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [International Services]” and “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.

Using Your FOMA Terminal Overseas

In the default setting, your FOMA terminal automatically identifies available service providers when you turn on FOMA after your arrival. ☛P442

• This FOMA terminal supports only 3G roaming area.

Display information and the date and time information

While you are using your FOMA terminal overseas, the name of the service provider connected appears on the standby display.

• The information about the particular service provider can be set in Operator Name Display.

• If you want to have the standby display show the time of day in the city where you are staying, you need to set Two Time Zone Clocks to *ON* or set the design to *World time clock* in Clock Display Format.

Settings required after returning home

If you turn on your FOMA terminal when returning to Japan, available networks are automatically searched to set the FOMA network. Set *Auto* again if *Manual* is set in Network Search Mode.

Making calls from overseas

The international roaming service allows you to make voice calls and videophone calls from overseas.

• When you and the other party use the service provider which supports videophone of the FOMA terminal, videophone can be used. For the countries where the service is available and the details of overseas service providers, see the DoCoMo International Services website.

• For a videophone call, the image of the other party displayed on your FOMA terminal may be distorted or connection may not be established depending on the terminal at the other end.

Making a call to Japan or another country from overseas

You can make such a call by entering the plus sign (+) or using Call Option.

Using “+” to make a call

1 0 (for over a second) ▶ Enter country code ▶ Area code (city code) ▶ Phone number

• Hold down 0 for over a second to enter “+”.

• Use 81 as the country code when making a call to Japan from overseas.

• If the area code begins with 0, omit the 0 when dialing it (however, you must not omit the 0 for general subscriber phones in Italy).

2 (for voice call) or (for videophone call) ▶ *Yes*

Using Call Option to make a call

1 Enter area code (city code) ▶ Phone number ▶ Menu 2

■ **Making a videophone call: *Call type* field ▶ 2**

2 *Intn’l call* field ▶ 2

3 *Country code* field ▶ Select the country code of the destination country

4 Menu ▶ *Yes*

• When *V.phone* is selected for the call type, press and select *Yes* or *No, use original* to select Chara-den that is to be displayed during a call.

Using the phonebook to make calls

• Available only when the phone number registered in the phonebook starts with 0.

• You need to set *Country code* in *Int’l call assist* to *ON* and set *Country code setting* to the country to make the call to.

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party

2 (for voice call) or (for videophone call) ▶ *Yes*

Making calls to the same country from overseas

You can make calls with the same procedure as that used in Japan.

- If the other party in the country where you are staying also uses the WORLD WING service, you can follow the procedure for making international calls to Japan.

1 Enter area code (city code) ▶ Phone number ▶ (for voice call) or (for videophone call)

Making calls to the user of WORLD WING overseas

The cautions for operation of entering phone numbers are the same as those for "Making a call to Japan or another country from overseas". ☛P441

Using + to make calls

1 0 (for over a second) ▶ 8 1 ▶ Enter 90XXXXXXXX or 80XXXXXXXX

2 (for voice call) or (for videophone call) ▶ *Yes*

Using Call Option to make calls

1 Enter 90XXXXXXXX or 80XXXXXXXX ▶ Menu 2

■ Making a call by videophone: *Call type* field ▶ 2

2 *Intn'l call* field ▶ 2

3 *Country code* field ▶ *+81 日本* (Japan)

4 Menu ▶ *Yes*

INFORMATION

- You can also use the phonebook to make a call.

Receiving calls

You can receive calls with the same procedure as that used in Japan.

1 A call arrives ▶

- You can also press to receive a videophone call.

■ Receiving a videophone call with the substitute image:

Having the other party make a call from Japan

Have the other party enter your phone number to make a call, as in Japan.

1 Dial 090XXXXXXXX or 080XXXXXXXX

Having the other party make a call from a country other than Japan

Have the other party make a call by entering the international access number for the originating country and 81 as the country code for Japan, followed by your phone number (0 omitted).

1 Enter the international access number for the originating country ▶ 81 ▶ Dial 90 or 80XXXXXXXX

INFORMATION

- When there is an incoming call during international roaming, the call is received as an international call from Japan. The caller is charged for a call to Japan and the receiver is charged for an international call.

Setting the procedure for searching service providers

Network Search Mode

When the current network of the service provider is out of the service area, this function sets whether to automatically search for a network and reconnect to another service provider.

- The setting may not be set depending on the signal condition or the situation of networks.
- As of May, 2007, service providers other than NTT DoCoMo cannot be selected in Japan.
- In case of out of service area after returning to Japan, please confirm that Network Search Mode is set to *Auto*.

Default Auto

1 Menu 8 8 1 1 ▶ 1 - 3

Auto:
The setting is automatically made to a connectable network.

Manual:
A list of connectable networks is displayed. Select the connection destination.
- Press [Menu] in the network list to search for a network again.

Network re-search:
Searches for a connectable network again.
- When *Auto* is set, you are automatically connected to the network.
- When *Manual* is set, a list of connectable networks is displayed. Select the connection destination.

Setting a service provider to be connected with priority
PLMN Setting

When Network Search Mode is set to *Auto*, this function adds service providers and sets priority of a service provider that is to be connected.
- Priority may not be given to the service providers as the priority set by this function depending on the signal condition or the network situation.

Registering the service providers
- The service providers are registered as a priority network list designated by DoCoMo. Any service provider that is already registered cannot be registered again.
- Up to 20 service providers can be registered.

1 [Menu] [8] [8] [1] [3]

2 [Menu] [1] ▶ **Select a registration method**

■ **Manual registration:**
① [1] ▶ *MCC* **field** ▶ **Enter a country code (3 digits)**
② *MNC* **field** ▶ **Enter an operator code (up to 2 or 3 digits)** ▶ [Ⓞ]

■ **Selecting a service provider:**
① [2]
② **Select a country name**
- Selecting *All Countries* displays all the service providers.

③ **Highlight a service provider** ▶ [Ⓞ]
- To display the detail information, select a service provider.

■ **Selecting from an available service provider:** [3] ▶ **Highlight a service provider** ▶ [Ⓞ]

3 **Select the position of priority** ▶ [Ⓞ]
The service provider is added before the selected position.
- Selecting <*Insert last*> makes the service provider added at the end of the list.

Changing the priority of service providers

1 [Menu] [8] [8] [1] [3]

2 **Highlight a service provider** ▶ [Menu] [2]

3 **Select the position of priority** ▶ [Ⓞ]
The service provider is added before the selected position.
- Selecting <*Insert last*> makes the service provider added at the end of the list.

Deleting a service provider

1 [Menu] [8] [8] [1] [3]

2 **Highlight a service provider** ▶
[Menu] [3] [1]

■ **Deleting selected items:** [Menu] [3] [2] ▶ **Select service providers** ▶ [Ⓞ]

■ **Deleting all:** [Menu] [3] [3] ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

3 *Yes* ▶ [Ⓞ]

Displaying the name of service provider during roaming
Operator Name Display

Set whether to display the name of the service provider being currently connected on the standby display.

Default: display ON

1 [Menu] [8] [8] [1] [2] ▶ [1] or [2]

INFORMATION
- Even if *display ON* is set, when the network of DoCoMo is used or you are outside the service area, the name of the network is not displayed.

Displaying the world clock automatically outside Japan
Two Time Zone Clocks

- The display format other than *Day* follows Clock Display Format.

• When the time information by the network of the service provider to which your terminal is connected is received while *Adjust time/time diff* is set to *ON*, the two time zone clocks are displayed.

Default ON

1 Menu 8 8 3 ▶ 1 or 2

INFORMATION

- Even if *Style* in *Clock display format* is set to *World time clock*, the two time zone clocks are displayed.
- In the following cases, the two time zone clocks are not displayed:
  - When video/i-motion or Chara-den is set on the standby display
  - When the i-αppli standby display is set

Starting Roaming Guidance

Roaming Guidance

Set whether to play a guidance that notifies the other party of the current status of international roaming when there is a voice call or videophone call during international roaming.

• You need to make the setting in Japan.

1 Menu 8 7 5

2 Perform the following operations:

Item	Operation procedure
Activate	1 ▶ *Yes*
Deactivate	2 ▶ *Yes*
Check setting	3 ▶ *Yes*

INFORMATION

- The ringing alert differs depending on the setting of Call Forwarding Service.
- The setting may not be available depending on the service providers.
- When Roaming Guidance is not set, the ringing alert set by the service provider sounds.

Rejecting incoming calls during roaming

Call Barring in Roaming

Set whether to reject all incoming calls or incoming videophone calls.

• You need to make the setting in Japan.

1 Menu 8 8 1 9

2 Perform the following operations:

Item	Operation procedure
Bar incoming call	① 1 ▶ 1 or 2 *All barrings*: All the incoming calls are rejected. *Data calls barring*: Incoming videophone calls are rejected. • 64K data communication cannot be used. ② *Yes* ▶ Enter the network security code
Accept incoming call	2 ▶ *Yes* ▶ Enter the network security code
Check setting	3 ▶ *Yes*

Using network services during roaming

Overseas Services

This function uses the part of network services such as Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service from overseas. You need to set Remote Control available in advance.

- The setting operation of Overseas Services cannot be performed outside the service area. Operate the terminal in locations with good signal condition.
- When you operate the service from overseas, you are charged at the international call rate for the country in which the service is used.
- For details of network services, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]” or “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [International Services]”.

1 Menu 8 8 1

2 Perform the following operations:

Item	Operation procedure
Voice mail (*Int.*)	① 4 ▶ 1 - 5 1: Start 2: Stop 3: Play 4: Set 5: Set ringing time*1 ② *Yes*
Call forwarding (*Int.*)	① 5 ▶ 1 - 3 1: Start 2: Stop 3: Set*1 ② *Yes*
Remote control (*Int.*)*1	6 ▶ *Yes*
Caller ID request (*Int.*)*1	7 ▶ *Yes*
Roaming guidance (*Int.*)	8 ▶ *Yes*

*1 As of May, 2007, this function cannot be used.

3 Operate according to the guidance

Appendix/External Devices/ Troubleshooting

Menu list 446
Data set by default 454
List of dial keys and character assignments (5-touch Input Method) 459
List of input slots and character assignments (Slot Input Method) 459
List of fixed phrases 460
List of face marks 461
List of symbols 464
List of pictograms 464
Combination of operations during Multiaccess 467
Combination of functions during Multitask 469
Services available for the FOMA terminal 472
Options and related devices 472

Data Interchange using external devices

Playing video data downloaded from the external devices on the FOMA terminal 473
Playing video data recorded with the FOMA terminal on a PC 474

Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting 474
Example of Error messages ..... Error Message 477
Warranty and After-Sales Service 485
Diagnostic site of i-mode trouble 486
Updating software ..... Software Update 487
Protecting the FOMA terminal from hazardous data ..... Virus Scan Function 492
Main specification 495
Number of saved, registered and protected items in D904i 496
SAR certification information and other information 496
Export Administration Regulations 497

Menu list

- The menu differs depending on the menu display style (Menu Setting).
- One-byte and two-byte characters shown on the display may differ from those below.

: When the settings have been changed, the default settings are not restored by performing Reset.

■ Mail

Menu item	Default	Page
1 1 Inbox	—	P240
1 2 Compose message	—	P223
1 3 Chat mail	—	P256
1 4 Unsent messages	—	P240
1 5 Outbox	—	P240
1 6 Retrieve/WEBmail		
1 6 1 i-mode message	—	P235
1 6 2 SMS	—	P260
1 6 3 Receive option	—	P234
1 6 4 Message retrieval	selected (all)	P252
1 6 5 WEBmail	—	P235
1 7 SMS		
1 7 1 Compose SMS	—	P258
1 7 2 Received SMS	—	P261
1 7 3 Sent SMS	—	P261
1 7 4 SMS settings	Font type: Japanese SMS report request: Not request Keep in SMS center: 3 days SMSC: DoCoMo Address: 81903101652 Type of Number: international	P261
1 8 Template	—	P230
1 9 Mail settings		
1 9 1 Mail alert	Ring alert: Melody/ メール・メロディ A (Mail, melody A) Light alert: Glimmer/Green Vibrate alert: OFF Ring time (sec): 10	P120
1 9 2 Chat mail alert	Alert setting: Customize Ring alert: Melody/ メール・メロディ B (Mail, melody B) Light alert: Glimmer/Green Vibrate alert: OFF Ring time (sec): 10	P121
1 9 3 Sort method	ON (all)	P250
1 9 4 Signature	Auto add: ON Edit signature: not recorded	P251
1 9 5 Reply setting		
1 9 5 1 Reply format	Quote: Yes Quote characters: >	P253
1 9 5 2 Activate quick reply	ON	P253
1 9 5 3 Quick reply presets	OKです。(OK) NGです。(No good) ありがとう！ (Thank you!) ゴメンなさい！ (Sorry!) 後ほど連絡します。(Get in touch later.)	P253
1 9 6 Mail group	—	P252
1 9 7 Display settings		
1 9 7 1 Display priority	Show message	P255
1 9 7 2 Receive option	OFF	P252
1 9 7 3 Incoming msg. attach	selected (all)	P254
1 9 7 4 Attachment auto-play	Auto play	P254
1 9 7 5 Message list	Display 2 rows	P253
1 9 7 6 Only view	OFF	P254

■ i-mode

Menu item	Default	Page
2 1 iMenu	—	P194
2 2 Bookmark	—	P199
2 3 Go to location		
2 3 1 Enter URL	—	P198
2 3 2 URL history	—	P198
2 3 3 Last visited URL	—	P196
2 4 Screen memo	—	P201
2 5 i-mode message	—	P235
2 6 MessageR&F		
2 6 1 MessageR	—	P210
2 6 2 MessageF	—	P210
2 6 3 Message settings		
2 6 3 1 Auto-display	MessageR preferred	P210
2 6 3 2 Message retrieval	selected (all)	P252
2 6 3 3 Attachment auto-play	Auto play	P254
2 6 3 4 MessageR alert	Ring alert: Melody/ メール・メロディ C (Mail, melody C) Light alert: Glimmer/Green Vibrate alert: OFF Ring time (sec): 10	P121
2 6 3 5 MessageF alert	Ring alert: Melody/ メール・メロディ C (Mail, melody C) Light alert: Glimmer/Green Vibrate alert: OFF Ring time (sec): 10	P121

Menu item	Default	Page
2 7 i-Channel		
2 7 1 i-Channel list	——	P217
2 7 2 i-Channel ticker	Show ticker: Yes Ticker speed: Moderate	P217
2 7 3 Reset i-Channel	——	P218
2 8 i-mode settings		
2 8 1 i-mode shortcuts	Not recorded	P200
2 8 2 Connection timeout	60 seconds	P207
2 8 3 Display light	Terminal setting	P208
2 8 4 i-mode arv. act:PT	PushTalk preferred	P98
2 8 5 Certificate		
2 8 5 1 Manage certificate*1	valid (all)	P211
2 8 5 2 Certificate download	——	P212
2 8 5 3 Certificate host	DoCoMo	P213
2 8 5 4 Skip password	Yes	P212
2 8 6 Image & Effect	Image, Animation: Display Use phone information: Yes Sound effect setting: ON	P208
2 8 7 i-motion	Auto Play ON	P216
2 8 8 Host selection	i-mode(UIM)	P207
2 9 Full Browser		
2 9 1 Home	——	P306
2 9 2 Bookmark	——	
2 9 3 Go to location		
2 9 3 1 Enter URL	——	
2 9 3 2 URL history	——	
2 9 3 3 Last visited URL	——	
2 9 4 Browser settings		
2 9 4 1 Home URL	not recorded	P311
2 9 4 2 Cookie set/delete	Valid	P311
2 9 4 3 Script setting	Script Setting: Valid Window Open Guard: Invalid	P311
2 9 4 4 Display mode setting	Mobile mode	P312
2 9 4 5 Image display	Display (all)	P312
2 9 4 6 Access setting	No	P312
2 9 4 7 Referer setting	Send	P312
2 9 4 8 Screen view setting	With menu icon view	P312

■ i-αppli

Menu item	Default	Page
3 1 Software list	——	P267
3 2 i-αppli settings		
3 2 1 Sort software	By access time	P279
3 2 2 Auto start	ON	P275
3 2 3 Software info disp.	OFF	P267
3 2 4 Display light	Terminal Setting	P270
3 2 5 Vibrate effect	ON	P270
3 2 6 i-αppli shortcuts	Not recorded	P275
3 3 Display history	——	P269 P276 P277

■ Phonebook & Logs

Menu item	Default	Page
4 1 Phonebook	Show all names	P106
4 2 Phonebook new entry	——	P101
4 3 Phonebook(UIM) new entry	——	P104
4 4 PushTalk phonebook	——	P93
4 5 Received calls	——	P56
4 6 Redial	——	P56
4 7 Ans.Machine & Voice memo		
4 7 1 Answer machine	Deactivate	P76
4 7 2 Recorded messages	——	P79
4 7 3 Record voice memo	——	P400
4 7 4 Voice memos	——	P400
4 8 Mail logs		
4 8 1 Sent msg log	——	P248
4 8 2 Received msg log	——	P248
4 9 Own number	My phone number: subscribed phone number Other than that: not recorded	P48 P398

■ Data Box

Menu item	Default	Page
5 1 My Picture	——	P314
5 2 Music	——	P370
5 3 i-motion	——	P320
5 4 Melody	——	P331
5 5 My Document	——	P359
5 6 Chara-den	——	P328
5 7 Machi-chara	——	P331
5 8 Kisekae Tool	not set	P144
5 9 Other	——	P363

■ LifeKit

Menu item	Default	Page
6 1 Bar code reader	——	P190
6 2 Ir/iC/PC connection		
6 2 1 Receive Ir data	——	P352
6 2 2 Send all Ir data	——	P352
6 2 3 Send all via iC	——	P356
6 2 4 Save received data	——	P354
6 2 5 Data exchange settings	End alert: OFF Auto authentication: OFF Ph.book image sending: ON	P355

*1 Certificates saved in the UIM are also reset to the default (all valid) by performing Reset.

Menu item	Default	Page
626 USB mode settings*2	Communication mode	P344
63 ToruCa	———	P285
64 IC card		
641 IC card content	———	P283
642 Lock/Unlock	OFF	P290
643 Timed lock	OFF	P292
644 IC lock(power-off)	Remain lock status	P292
645 IC card lock setting	Security code	P291
65 microSD	———	P340
66 Camera		
661 Still camera	———	P178
662 Movie camera	———	P181
67 Sound recorder	———	P358
68 Data Center		
681 Access Data Center	———	P118
682 Synchronization log	———	P118
683 Sync setting	OFF	P118
69 GPS		
691 Position location	———	P295
692 Run i-αppli	———	P298
693 Loc. history	———	P302
694 Position settings		
6941 Post-Position task	Read map	P296
6942 Position accuracy	Standard mode	P304
6943 Positioning alert	Ring alert, Vibrate alert: OFF Ring time (sec): 10 Light alert: Turn light on/Blue-Green	P122
695 Loc. notify setting		
6951 Notify location	———	P302
6952 Notification setting		
69521 LCS clients list	———	P301
69522 Position accuracy	Standard mode	P304
69523 Positioning alert	Ring alert: Melody/ パターン5 (Pattern 5) Vibrate alert: Pattern B Ring time (sec): 10 Light alert: Turn light on/Red-Blue	P122
696 Request setting		
6961 Request permit/deny	Always deny	P300
6962 Position accuracy	Standard mode	P304
6963 Service settings	———	P301
6964 Service host URL	DoCoMo	P301
6965 Positioning alert		

Menu item	Default	Page
69651 Loc. request-accept	Ring alert: Melody/ パターン5(Pattern 5) Vibrate alert: Pattern C Ring time (sec): 10 Light alert: Turn light on/ Green-Red	P122
69652 Loc. request-verify	Ring alert: Melody/ パターン5(Pattern 5) Vibrate alert: Pattern C Ring time (sec): 10 Light alert: Turn light on/ Green-Red	

■ Accessory

Menu item	Default	Page
71 Scheduler	———	P389
72 Notepad	———	P403
73 Alarm clock	not set	P387
74 Calculator	———	P403
75 Dictionaries	———	P405

■ Settings & NW services

Menu item	Default	Page
81 Alerts & Sounds		
811 Set sound		
8111 Call ring alert		
81111 Call ring alert	Melody/Vivaldism	P123
81112 V.phone ring alert	Melody/電話・メロディ A (Phone, melody A)	
81113 P-Talk ring alert	Melody/電話・メロディ B (Phone, melody B)	
81114 Anonymous caller	Disable settings (all)	P168
8112 Mail/Msg ring alert		
81121 Mail ring alert	Melody/メール・メロディ A (Mail, melody A)	P123
81122 Chat M ring alert	Melody/メール・メロディ B (Mail, melody B)	
81123 Msg.R ring alert	Melody/メール・メロディ C (Mail, melody C)	
81124 Msg.F ring alert	Melody/メール・メロディ C (Mail, melody C)	
8113 GPS alert		
81131 Positioning alert	OFF	P127
81132 Loc. notify alert	Melody/パターン5 (Pattern 5)	
81133 Loc. request-accept	Melody/パターン5 (Pattern 5)	
81134 Loc. request-verify	Melody/パターン5 (Pattern 5)	
8114 Alarm sound		

*2 In case the FOMA USB Cable is connected, the default settings are not restored by performing Reset.

Menu item	Default	Page
8 1 1 4 1 Alarm clock sound	Melody/アラーム・メロディ (Alarm, melody)	P126
8 1 1 4 2 Schedule reminder	Alarm on time: Melody/アラーム・女性ボイス (Alarm, female voice) Alarm in advance: Melody/パターン4 (Pattern 4)	
8 1 1 5 System sound		
8 1 1 5 1 Keypad sound	Keypad sound1	P126
8 1 1 5 2 Speed selector sound	Selector sound1	
8 1 1 5 3 Shutter sound	Shutter sound1	P127
8 1 1 5 4 Movie camera sound	Shutter sound1	
8 1 1 5 5 Slide sound	Open slide: Melody/スライド・オープン音1 (Slide opening sound1) Close slide: Melody/スライド・クローズ音1 (Slide closing sound1)	P127
8 1 1 6 Charge alert	ON	P130
8 1 1 7 Call session		
8 1 1 7 1 Status message	Standard	P73
8 1 1 7 2 On-hold tone	保留音・ボイス(On-hold tone, voice)	P73
8 1 1 7 3 Quality alarm	High alarm	P130
8 1 1 7 4 Reconnect alarm	High alarm	P65
8 1 1 7 5 Low Battery alert	ON	P44
8 1 2 Adjust volume		
8 1 2 1 Call alert volume	Level 4	P128
8 1 2 2 Mail/Msg alert vol.	Level 4	
8 1 2 3 GPS alert volume	Level 4	
8 1 2 4 Listen volume	Level 4	
8 1 2 5 Alarm volume		
8 1 2 5 1 Alarm clock sound	Level 4	P128
8 1 2 5 2 Schedule reminder	Level 4	
8 1 2 6 i-αppli effect sound	Level 4	
8 1 2 7 ToruCa receive alert	Level 4	
8 1 2 8 Melody effect sound	Level 4	
8 1 3 Vibrate alert/effect		
8 1 3 1 Call vibrate alert		
8 1 3 1 1 Call vibrate alert	OFF	P129
8 1 3 1 2 V.phone vibe alert	OFF	
8 1 3 1 3 P-Talk vibrate alert	OFF	

Menu item	Default	Page
8 1 3 2 Mail/Msg vibe alert		
8 1 3 2 1 Mail vibrate alert	OFF	P129
8 1 3 2 2 Chat M vibrate alert	OFF	
8 1 3 2 3 Msg.R vibrate alert	OFF	
8 1 3 2 4 Msg.F vibrate alert	OFF	
8 1 3 3 GPS vibrate alert		
8 1 3 3 1 Positioning vibrate	OFF	P129
8 1 3 3 2 Loc. notify vibrate	Pattern B	
8 1 3 3 3 Loc. request-accept	Pattern C	
8 1 3 3 4 Loc. request-verify	Pattern C	
8 1 3 4 Alarm vibrate		
8 1 3 4 1 Alarm clock	OFF	P129
8 1 3 4 2 Schedule reminder	OFF	
8 1 3 5 i-αppli effect	ON	P129
8 1 4 Silent mode	General	P131
8 1 5 Set mute ring time	OFF	P169
8 1 6 Stereo sound effect		
8 1 6 1 Movie(i-motion)	OFF	P129
8 1 6 2 Melody	ON	
8 1 6 3 Music player	OFF	
8 1 7 FM transmitter	Frequency: 86.1MHz Stereo/Mono: Stereo	P376
8 2 Display		
8 2 1 Stand-by display		
8 2 1 1 Image/i-αppli	use Style Theme setting	P132
8 2 1 2 Clock format	Style: use Style Theme setting Time format: 24 hour Clock layout: use Style Theme setting Day: English	P151
8 2 1 3 Battery icon	use Style Theme setting	P143
8 2 1 4 Signal level icon	use Style Theme setting	P143
8 2 1 5 Info/calendar layout	Pattern 4 (Set Area1, Set Area2: not registered Set Area3: Key guidance)	P135
8 2 1 6 i-Channel ticker	Show ticker: Yes Ticker speed: Moderate	P217
8 2 2 Menu preference		
8 2 2 1 Menu setting*3	Normal: Animation Custom: Tile display Type of animation: use Style Theme setting Icon display effect: OFF Default MENU: Normal Active shortcut: Custom	P141

*3 If Reset is performed, ***Normal*** and ***Type of animation*** return to the default settings. And ***Type of tile icons***; ***Customized 1*** and ***Customized 2*** , when an image is set, the image setting is canceled.

Menu item	Default	Page
8 2 2 2 Customize shortcut	Standard	P395
8 2 3 Color & Action image		
8 2 3 1 Color scheme	use Style Theme setting	P141
8 2 3 2 Call image		
8 2 3 2 1 Outgoing call	Display image: Default	P138
8 2 3 2 2 Incoming call	Standard image	P138
8 2 3 2 3 Videophone dialing	Display image: Default	P138
8 2 3 2 4 Videophone receiving	Standard image	P138
8 2 3 2 5 Contact image	ON	P139
8 2 3 2 6 Anonymous caller	Disable settings (all)	P168
8 2 3 3 Mail image		
8 2 3 3 1 Outgoing message	Display image: Default	P139
8 2 3 3 2 Incoming message	Display image: Default	P139
8 2 3 3 3 Image message alert	Display image: Default	P139
8 2 3 3 4 Message retrieval	Display image: Default	P139
8 2 3 4 Videophone image	Substitute image: Default Chara-den Answer machine image, Response hold image, On-hold image, Movie memo image: Default	P86
8 2 4 Display light		
8 2 4 1 Display light time	Normal use: 10 sec AC adapter connected, i-mode session: Terminal setting Camera session, Movie camera session, i-motion: Always on i-αppli: Terminal setting	P140
8 2 4 2 Light area	Display + Key	P140
8 2 4 3 Brightness	Normal	P140
8 2 5 Light alert		
8 2 5 1 Light alert	Incoming Videophone, Incoming call: Flash/Blue Incoming Mail, Incoming Message R, Incoming Message F, Incoming Chat Mail: Glimmer/Green Incoming PushTalk: Flash/Red ToruCa receive: ON/Blue	P148
8 2 5 2 Call session light	OFF	P148
8 2 5 3 GPS light alert	Position location: Turn light on/Blue-Green Notifying location: Turn light on/Red-Blue Loc. request-accept, Loc. request-verify: Turn light on/Green-Red	P148

Menu item	Default	Page
8 2 5 4 IC card light	ON/Blue	P148
8 2 5 5 Speed selector/ Other	Speed selector: ON/Blue-Green-Red:Mix Alarm clock, Schedule: Flash/Blue-Green-Red Play melody: Sync melody Open slide, Close slide: Glimmer/Blue-Green	P148
8 2 6 Indicator light	ON	P149
8 2 7 Font & Language		
8 2 7 1 Font size	Standard (all)	P150
8 2 7 2 Select language	Japanese	P46
8 2 8 Style theme	Mirror Wine: Ring Super White: TropicalFish Mirror Black: LineLight Brilliant Pink: AntsLife	P143
8 2 9 Machi-chara setting	ON/ドコモダケ (docomodake)	P147
8 3 Security & Locks		
8 3 1 Locks		
8 3 1 1 All lock	not set	P158
8 3 1 2 Personal data lock	OFF	P160
8 3 1 3 IC card lock		
8 3 1 3 1 Lock/Unlock	OFF	P290
8 3 1 3 2 Timed lock	OFF	P292
8 3 1 3 3 IC lock(power-off)	Remain lock status	P292
8 3 1 3 4 IC card lock setting	Security code	P291
8 3 1 4 Keypad dial lock	OFF	P161
8 3 1 5 Key lock		
8 3 1 5 1 Key lock setting	OFF when slide open	P166
8 3 1 5 2 Key lock timer	OFF	P166
8 3 2 Privacy mode setting	Phonebook & Logs, Mail, My Picture, i-motion, Schedule, i-αppli, Loc. history(GPS): Show all Auto start: OFF	P162
8 3 3 Receive display	Receiving call, show, Receiving message, show: Privacy mode	P164
8 3 4 Secret mode	not set	P166
8 3 5 UIM	PIN code, PIN2 code: 0000 PIN code ON/OFF: OFF	P155
8 3 6 Change security code	0000	P155
8 3 7 Scanning function		
8 3 7 1 Update	———	P493
8 3 7 2 Set auto-update	———	P493
8 3 7 3 Set scan	Valid (all)	P493
8 3 7 4 Version	———	P495
8 4 Call & Answer		

Menu item	Default	Page
841 Sound & Image		
8411 Outgoing call	Display image: Default	P138
8412 Call alert	Ring alert: Melody/Vivaldism Show image: Standard image Vibrate alert: OFF Light alert: Flash/Blue	P120
842 Anonymous caller	Disable settings (all)	P168
843 Any key answer	ON	P69
844 Headset		
8441 Alert preference	Headset + speaker	P408
8442 Auto answer	OFF	P407
8443 Headset key control	OFF	P407
8444 Microphone	headset microphone	P408
845 Reject/Accept call		
8451 Specified caller	Cancel settings	P167
8452 Unregistered caller	OFF	P170
846 Make/Receive call		
8461 Priority comm mode	No Set Up	P71
8462 Prefix dialing	009130010	P64
8463 Sub address	ON	P64
8464 Open answer	OFF	P69
847 Call session		
8471 Noise reduction	ON	P65
8472 Close settings	Continue	P70
848 Self mode	OFF	P160
85 V-phone/ToruCa/P-Talk		
851 Videophone		
8511 V.phone dialing img.	Display image: Default	P138
8512 Videophone alert	Ring alert: Melody/電話・メロディ A(Phone, melody A) Show image: Standard image Vibrate alert: OFF Light alert: Flash/Blue	P120
8513 Operation	Auto redial as voice: OFF Display setting: Both sides Sub screen: My side Screen size: Large Visual preference: Normal Display light: Always on (normal) Speakerphone: ON	P85
8514 DataSession arv. act	V.phone priority	P87
8515 Image setting	Substitute image: Default Chara-den Answer machine image, Response hold image, On-hold image, Movie memo image: Default	P86
8516 External device	Phone	P88
8517 Notify switchable mode		
85171 Indication ON	—	P87
85172 Indication OFF	—	P87
85173 Check Indication	—	P87
852 ToruCa		
8521 ToruCa alert	Light alert: ON Light color: Blue Receive alert volume: Level4	P121
8522 ToruCa settings	ToruCa receive, Duplication check: ON Auto-sort, Auto-display: OFF	P288
8523 ToruCa auto-read	ON	P289
8524 ToruCa sort rule	—	P288
853 PushTalk (PT)		
8531 PushTalk alert	Ring alert: Melody/電話・メロディ B(Phone, melody B) Vibrate alert: OFF Light alert: Flash/Red	P120
8532 PushTalk ring time	30 sec	P97
8533 Notify PTcaller ID	Hide caller ID	P96
8534 PushTalk auto answer	OFF	P97
8535 PushTalk arv. act	Answer	P97
8536 Setting when folded	Continue	P98
8537 i-mode arv. act:PT	PushTalk preferred	P98
8538 P-Talk speakerphone	ON	P98
86 Other		
861 Clock		
8611 Date & time*4	Adjust time/time diff: ON Offset: +, 00h00m	P46
8612 Auto power ON	OFF	P386
8613 Auto power OFF	OFF	P386
8614 Clock display format	Style: use Style Theme setting Time format: 24 hour Clock layout: use Style Theme setting Day: English	P151
8615 Alarm auto power ON	OFF	P389
862 Other		
8621 Save word	—	P419
8622 DL dictionary	—	P420
8623 Reset prediction	—	P415
8624 Save phrase	—	P417

*4 After performing Reset, ***Adjust time/time diff*** (including ***Time zone*** and ***Summer time***) and ***Offset*** return to the default.

Menu item	Default	Page
8625 Text input method	Input method: 5-touch Input prediction: ON Auto cursor: Normal	P413
863 Font size	Standard (all)	P150
864 Software update	—	P489
865 Quick start-up	ON	P408
866 Edit by slide	ON (all)	P386
867 Set speed selector	Speed selector: ON Direction: Clockwise Use at stand-by disp: Custom menu	P27
868 Set motion control	i-motion: Landscape play Full Browser, Document Viewer, Interior design clock, Machi-chara: ON Display new mail, Music skip, Smiley/Pict/Symbol: OFF	P383
869 Info & Reset		
8691 Call duration	—	P401
8692 Call cost		
86921 Last call cost	—	P402
86922 Call cost limit	Alert: OFF	P402
86923 Hide call cost icon	—	P403
86924 Reset call cost	OFF	P402
8693 Memory status	—	P350
8694 Confirm	—	P408
8695 Battery level	—	P43
8696 Reset	—	P408
8697 Delete all data	—	P409
8698 Default setting	Date & time: ON(Adjust time/time diff) Password: 0000 PushTalk caller ID: Hide caller ID Request permit/deny: Always deny Keypad sound: Keypad sound1 Speed selector sound: Selector sound1 Slide sound: Melody/スライド・オープン音1 (Slide opening sound1) (Open slide), Melody/スライド・クローズ音1 (Slide closing sound1) (Close slide) Motion control setting: Landscape play (i-motion), ON(Full Browser, Document Viewer, Interior design clock, Machi-chara), OFF(Display new mail, Music skip, Smiley/Pict/Symbol)	P45
87 NW Services		
871 Voice Mail		

Menu item	Default	Page
8711 Voice Mail service		
87111 Activate	—	P422
87112 Set ring time	—	
87113 Deactivate	—	
87114 Check setting	—	
87115 Play messages	—	
87116 Voice Mail setting	—	
87117 Check messages	—	
8712 Tone/Vibration message notification	Voice Mail alert: ON Notification melody: メール・メロディ B (Mail, melody B)	
8713 Notify missed call		
87131 Activate	—	
87132 Deactivate	—	
87133 Check setting	—	
8714 Hide Voice Mail icon	—	
872 Call waiting/forward		
8721 Call waiting		
87211 Activate	—	P423
87212 Deactivate	—	
87213 Check setting	—	
8722 Call forwarding		
87221 Activate	—	P424
87222 Deactivate	—	
87223 Register The Forwarding Number	—	
87224 Setting if forwarding number busy	—	
87225 Check setting	—	
873 Chaku-moji		
8731 Create message	—	P59
8732 Message display settings	Only with Caller ID	P60
874 Caller ID		
8741 Caller ID notification		
87411 Activate/Deactivate	—	P48
87412 Check setting	—	P48
8742 Caller ID request		
87421 Activate	—	P425
87422 Deactivate	—	
87423 Check setting	—	
875 Roaming guidance		
8751 Activate	—	P444
8752 Deactivate	—	
8753 Check setting	—	
876 OFFICEED		

Menu item	Default	Page
8761 Area display setting	OFF	P428
8762 Start forwarding	—	
8763 Stop forwarding	—	
8764 Check fwd setting	—	
877 2in1 setting		
8771 2in1 mode switching	Dual mode	P428
8772 Phonebook 2in1 setting	—	
8773 Stand-by display setting for each mode	Dual mode: OPEN B mode: Bourbon street	
8774 Set call/receive No.		
87741 Ringtone setting for Number B	Call ring alert: Melody/パターン1(Pattern 1) Videophone ring alert：Melody/電話・メロディC (Phone, melody C)	P428
87742 Number B display	ON	
8775 2in1 function OFF	—	
878 Other		
8781 Additional service		
87811 Register USSD	—	P432
87812 Record reply message	—	
8782 Remote control		
87821 Activate	—	P427
87822 Deactivate	—	
87823 Check setting	—	
8783 Nuisance call barring		
87831 Register the caller	—	P425
87832 Register selected No	—	
87833 Delete all entries	—	
87834 Delete last entry	—	
87835 Check the number of entries	—	
8784 English guidance		
87841 Guidance setting	—	P426
87842 Check setting	—	
8785 Dual network		
87851 Dual Network Switching	—	P426
87852 Check setting	—	
8786 Service numbers		

Menu item	Default	Page
87861 ドコモ故障問合せ (DoCoMo for Repairs)	—	P426
87862 ドコモ総合案内・受付 (DoCoMo for General Inquiries)	—	
8787 Multi number		
87871 Set Multi Number	—	P427
87872 Check setting	—	
87873 Number Setting	Basic Number: 基本契約番号(Basic Number)/my phone number Additional No1: 付加番号1(Additional Number 1)/Not recorded Additional No2: 付加番号2(Additional Number 2)/Not recorded Multi number call: Disable	
87874 Incoming calls melody setting	OFF	
8788 Set arrival act		
87881 Activate	—	P427
87882 Deactivate	—	
87883 Check setting	—	
87889 Arrival call act	Answer	
88 Roaming/Call assist		
881 Int'l roaming		
8811 Network search mode	Auto	P442
8812 Operator name disp.	display ON	P443
8813 PLMN setting	—	P443
8814 Voice mail(Int.)		
88141 Activate	—	P444
88142 Deactivate	—	
88143 Play messages	—	
88144 Voice mail settings	—	
88145 Set ring time	—	
8815 Call forwarding(Int.)		
88151 Activate	—	P444
88152 Deactivate	—	
88153 Call fwd settings	—	
8816 Remote control(Int.)	—	
8817 Caller ID request(Int.)	—	
8818 Roaming guidance(Int.)	—	
8819 Bar calls at roaming		

Menu item	Default	Page
8 8 1 9 1 Bar incoming call	———	P444
8 8 1 9 2 Accept incoming call	———	
8 8 1 9 3 Check setting	———	
8 8 2 Int'l call assist		
8 8 2 1 Auto switch	Country code: ON Intn'l prefix: ON	P63
8 8 2 2 Country code setting	Country code: 81 Country name:日本 (Japan)	
8 8 2 3 Auto assist setting	Name: World Call Intn'l prefix No.: 009130010	
8 8 3 Two time zone clocks	ON	P443

■ Music player

Menu item	Default	Page
9 Music player	———	P370

■ Own number

Menu item	Default	Page
0 Own number	My phone number: subscribed phone number Other than that: not recorded	P48 P398

Menu list of the simple menu

- 1 でんわ
  - 1 電話帳検索
  - 2 電話帳登録
  - 3 リダイヤル
  - 4 着信履歴
  - 5 伝言メモ一覧
  - 6 メール送受信履歴
  - 7 自局番号
- 2 メール
  - 1 受信メール
  - 2 送信メール
  - 3 未送信メール
  - 4 新規メール
  - 5 ｉモード問合せ
- 3 カメラ
  - 1 カメラ
  - 2 マイピクチャ
  - 3 待受画面設定
- 4 ｉモード
  - 1 ｉメニュー
  - 2 ブックマーク
  - 3 ラストURL
  - 4 画面メモ
  - 5 ｉチャネル一覧
  - 6 テロップ表示設定
- 5 ｉアプリ
  - 1 ソフト一覧
  - 2 待受画面設定
  - 3 ｉアプリ設定
- 6 データBOX
  - 1 マイピクチャ
  - 2 ｉモーション
  - 3 メロディ
  - 4 マイドキュメント
  - 5 キャラ電
- 7 設定／ステーショナリー
  - 1 音／バイブ
  - 2 ディスプレイ
  - 3 目覚まし
  - 4 電卓
  - 5 伝言メモ設定
  - 6 情報表示／リセット
  - 7 留守番電話
- 0 自局番号

Data set by default

- In case of deleting the following data, you can download from the i-mode site "My D-style".
  ・Image for Deco-mail picture ・Deco-mail pictogram ・Frame ・Chara-den ・Machi-chara
  ・Kisekae tool

How to access i-mode site "My D-style" (in Japanese only)

To access "My D-style", select *iMenu* → *メニュー／検索*(Menu/search) → *ケータイ電話メーカー* (Mobile phone manufacturer) (as of May 2007).

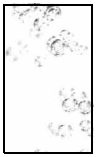
● Scanning QR code shown right with Bar Code Reader allows you to connect to "My D-style".

QR code for website connection

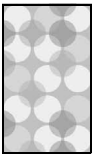
Image/i-motion for the standby display

■ Image

Metal ring


Bubble

line of light


Colorful dot

Bar code

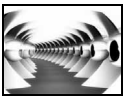
Relief

Bourbon street

OPEN

Guidance*1

■ i-motion


Manty monitors*2

バー・コードさん *2
(Mr. Bar code)

転校生 *3
(Transfer student)

*1 If *Style* is set to any of *Digital 1*, *Digital 2*, *Digital 3* or *Digital 5* and *Clock layout* is set to *Top* in Clock Display Format, the clock does not overlap with the key guidance.
*2 It can also be set to Movie ringtone.
*3 This i-motion is preset in the *i-mode* folder of i-motion in Data Box and it can be deleted. If it is deleted, it can be downloaded from the i-mode site My D-style. ☛P454

Normal menu

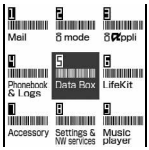
■ Tile display

Type1

Type2

Type3

Type4

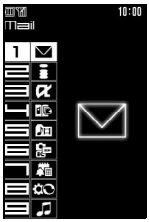


Type5

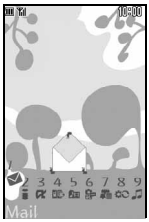
■ Animation

Type1

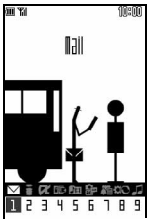
Type2



Type3



Type4

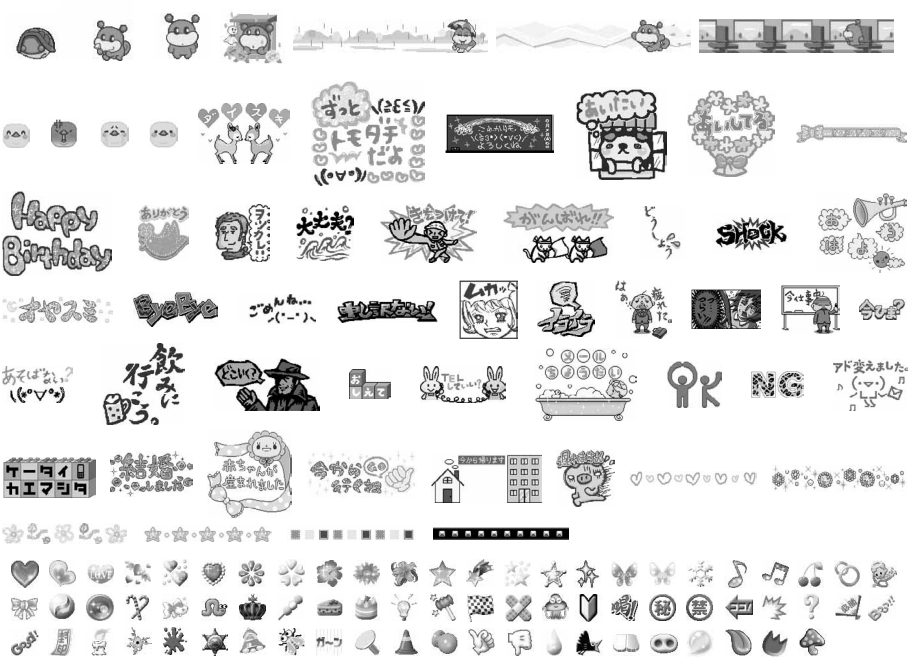


Type5

Image for Deco-mail picture

The following images are stored in the ***Deco-mail picture*** folder of ***My Picture*** in Data Box.

- The design of some images may be unclear when the background color is set to white.
- Some of the following images may be different from those on the screen, because the background color is changed to make the design clear. Also the size of the image is different from that of the image to be inserted actually.



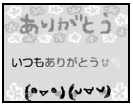
©Disney

Mail template

おめでとう (Congratulations!)

Happy Birthday

ありがとう (Thank you.)



ごめんなさい (I'm sorry.)

おはよう (Good morning.)

おやすみ (Good night.)

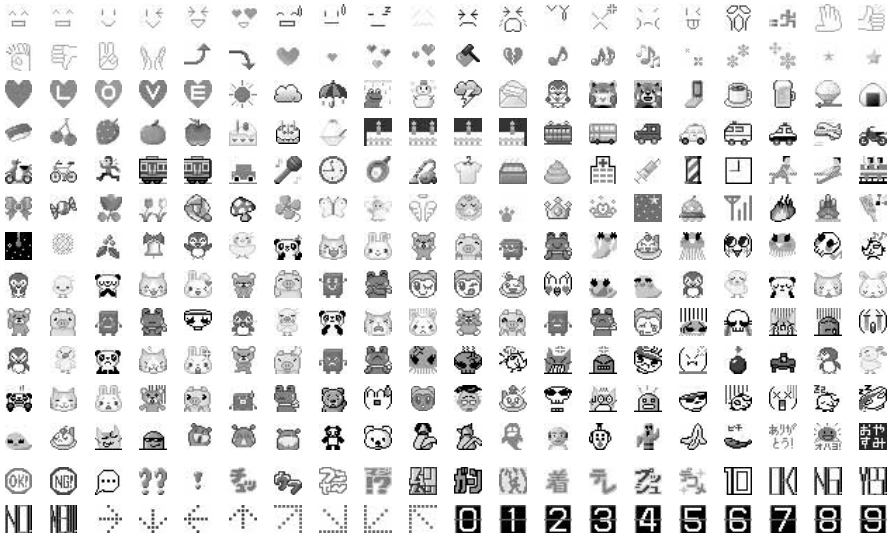
だいすき (I love you.)

ムカッ (Disgusting!)

今から行くよ (I'm coming.)

おつかれ～ (See you.)

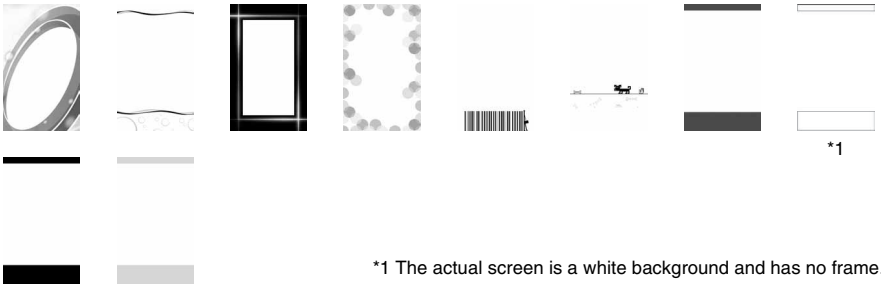
Deco-mail pictogram



©Disney

Frame

■ Standby size (240 x 400)



*1

*1 The actual screen is a white background and has no frame.

■ QVGA size (240 x 320)

■ QCIF size (176 x 144)

Stamp

Chara-den

Dimo

バー・コードさん
(Mr. Bar code)

Machi-chara

ドコモダケ
(docomodake)

©NTT DoCoMo/
dentsu

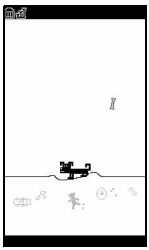
シャチ
(Orca)

スケボーマン
(Skateboarder)

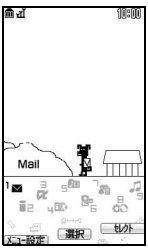
Kisekae tool

■ ドットドッグ(Dot Dog)

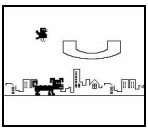
Stand-by display



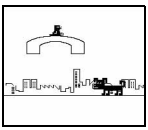
Animated menu



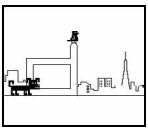
Outgoing call image



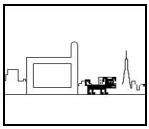
Call alert image



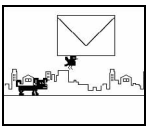
Videophone call image



Videophone alert image



Outgoing message image



Mail alert image

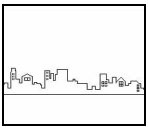
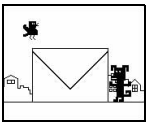
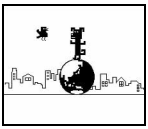


Image message alert



Message retrieving



Item	Contents
Battery icon	
Signal level icon	
Call ring alert	口笛吹きと犬 (Whistler and a dog) [PRYOR ARTHUR]
Videophone ring alert	電話・メロディ A (Phone, melody A)
PushTalk ring alert	電話・メロディ B (Phone, melody B)
Mail ring alert	犬の鳴き声 (Bow-wow)

Item	Contents
Chat mail ring alert	メール・メロディ B (Mail, melody B)
MessageR ring alert	メール・メロディ C (Mail, melody C)
MessageF ring alert	メール・メロディ C (Mail, melody C)
Alarm clock sound	アラーム・メロディ (Alarm, melody)
Color theme	SuperWhite

• Composer name is shown in [ ]. It is described in accordance with the JASRAC website.

List of dial keys and character assignments (5-touch Input Method)

Key	Hiragana/kanji mode (two-byte)*1	Katakana mode (one-byte/two-byte)*1	Alphabet mode (one-byte/two-byte)*1	Numeric mode (one-byte/two-byte)*2
1	あ い う え お 1	ｱ ｲ ｳ ｴ ｵ 1	. ／ @ ～*3 － ： _ [¥] ^ ` { | } 1	1
2	か き く け こ 2	カ キ ク ケ コ 2	a b c 2	2
3	さ し す せ そ 3	サ シ ス セ ソ 3	d e f 3	3
4	た ち つ て と 4	タ チ ツ テ ト 4	g h i 4	4
5	な に ぬ ね の 5	ナ ニ ヌ ネ ノ 5	j k l 5	5
6	は ひ ふ へ ほ 6	ハ ヒ フ ヘ ホ 6	m n o 6	6
7	ま み む め も 7	マ ミ ム メ モ 7	p q r s 7	7
8	や ゆ よ 8	ヤ ユ ヨ 8	t u v 8	8
9	ら り る れ ろ 9	ラ リ ル レ ロ 9	w x y z 9	9
0	わ を ん ー 、 。 ・ ？ ！ 「 」 □ 0	ワ*4 ヲ ン ー 、 。 ・ ？ ！ 「 」 □ 0	! ゛ # $ % & ' ( ) ＊ + . ： < ＝ > ？ □ 0	0 +*5
*	゛ ゜	゛ ゜	The following character strings can be entered only in one-byte alphabet mode: @docomo.ne.jp .com .or.jp .go.jp .ne.jp .co.jp .ac.jp http://www. www. .html .htm	＊ P*5
#*6	Line feed	Line feed	Line feed	# T*5

□: Indicates blank space. : Press after entering a character to switch between upper and lower cases.

*1 Numeric characters other than those entered in the two-byte numeric mode are entered as one-byte characters.

*2 In numeric mode, “＊”, “#”, “P”, “T” and “ + ” can only be entered in the entry field that supports them.

*3 This character is entered as “~” in the one-byte alphabet mode.

*4 Upper and lower cases are switched in case of two-byte characters only.

*5 Hold down the relevant key for over a second to enter the character.

*6 Line feed may not be possible depending on the entry field.

List of input slots and character assignments (Slot Input Method)

Input slot		Hiragana/kanji mode (two-byte)
Upper slot	あ	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ１
	か	かきくけこ２
	さ	さしすせそ３
	た	たちつてとっ４
	な	なにぬねの５
	゛゜	゛゜
Lower slot	は	はひふへほ６
	ま	まみむめも７
	や	やゆよ ゃゅょ８
	ら	らりるれろ９
	わ	わをん ー 、。？！「」□ 0
	↵	Line feed

Input slot		Katakana mode (one-byte)
Upper slot	ｱ	ｱｲｳｴｵｧｨｩｪｫ1
	ｶ	ｶｷｸｹｺ2
	ｻ	ｻｼｽｾｿ3
	ﾀ	ﾀﾁﾂﾃﾄｯ4
	ﾅ	ﾅﾆﾇﾈﾉ5
	ﾞ	ﾞﾟ
Lower slot	ﾊ	ﾊﾋﾌﾍﾎ6
	ﾏ	ﾏﾐﾑﾒﾓ7
	ﾔ	ﾔﾕﾖｬｭｮ8
	ﾗ	ﾗﾘﾙﾚﾛ9
	ﾜ	ﾜｦﾝ ー 、。？！「」 □0
	↵	Line feed

Input slot		Alphanumeric mode (one-byte)
Upper slot	.	./@ ~ ー:_[¥]^`{ | }1
	A	ABCabc2
	D	DEFdef3
	G	GHIghi4
	J	JKLjkl5
	定	@docomo.ne.jp .com .or.jp .go.jp .ne.jp .co.jp .ac.jp http://www. www. .html .htm
Lower slot	M	MNOmno6
	P	PQRSpqrs7
	T	TUVtuv8
	W	WXYZwxyz9
	!	!'#$%&'()*+,;<=>?□0
	↵	Line feed

□: Indicates two-byte space in hiragana/kanji mode and one-byte space in katakana, alphanumeric mode.

- “゛ ” and “゜ ” are switched with every press of in hiragana/kanji mode.
- Numeric characters are displayed as one-byte characters.

List of fixed phrases

■ Common (20 items)

おはよう	おやすみ
おはよー！今日も一日がんばりましょう。	昨日は、とっても楽しかったです。どうもありがとう。
連絡下さい。	今から電話してもいいですか？
ごめんなさい、遅れます。	今日は○○の日です。早く帰って来てね。
○○まで迎えに来て！お願いします。	○○について知っている人は○○までに○○に教えて下さい。
もう少し待ってて！	
いってらっしゃい。	留守電にメッセージをお願いします。
○○で待ってます。	ただいま電話にでることができません。メールでご用件をお知らせ下さい。
集合時間は○○、集合場所は○○です。	
今日は外で食べて帰ります。ご飯はいりません。	メールありがとう。
○○の写真送ります。	最近の○○の写真です。

■ Pleasure (20 items)

今なにしてるの？電話かメールを下さい。	どこか、遊びに行こーよ！
電話ちょうだい！電話番号は○○です。	おくれちゃう、ゴメン！
どこにいるの？	集合！
時間だよーん！！	トラブル発生！！
会いたい！	大好き！
みんなで飲みませんか？○○に○○。	今日○○に、○○へ行きませんか？
○○の待ち合わせ時間と場所、決めようよ。	○○に行かない？
○○のメンバー募集！詳しくは○○まで連絡下さい。	
今度みんなで○○へ行きましょう。○○までで、都合の良い日を教えて下さい。	
今度みんなで○○へ行きましょう。いいところがありましたら、お知らせ下さい。	
○○しませんか？日時：○○、場所：○○。出欠をご連絡下さい。	
メッセージ下さい！！	○○の時の写真だよ。

■ Business (20 items)

本日の○○会議は、○○となりました。	本日の○○訪問は、○○となりました。
○○へ直行します。	○○へ直帰します。
電車遅延のため、○○遅れます。	至急TEL下さい。
予定変更！ TEL下さい。	待ち合わせ変更！場所：○○、時間：○○
○○頃まで、携帯電話の電源を切ります。	振込口座：○○銀行○○支店、口座番号○○、名義人名○○です。
○○の件、よろしくお願い致します。	
今日、一杯どうですか？連絡下さい。	FAX確認願います。
次の指示を待て。	変更します。
延期します。	中止します。
○○での写真送ります。	今わかりません。
あとで連絡します。	

■ Answer (20 items)

Thank you!	Good!	OKです。	NGです。
いいよ。	行きます。	了解。	ダメ！
ごめんネ･･･	スミマセン、無理です。	本当？	おまかせっ！！
関係ないね！	うらやましー。	お疲れさま。	反対。
賛成。	待ってました！	それは残念。	写真届きました。

■ **Others (20 items)**

またねー！	今どこ？	お誕生日おめでとう。	おめでとう。
まじでー！？	まかせなさい！！	キャンセル。	いってきます。
頑張って！	ありがとう！	www.	.ne.jp
.co.jp	.or.jp	.ac.jp	.net
.com	.org	.html	http://

■ **Pictogram words (20 items)**

Pictogram words	Meaning	Pictogram words	Meaning	Pictogram words	Meaning
	ハロー！ /またね (Hello! / See you.)		ごきげん(High spirits)		ピース(Peace)
	るんるん (Cheerful)		落ち込む (Depressed)		どうしよう (At a loss)
	ぷんぷん(Huff)		怒ってるぞ(Fury)		メロメロ (Crazy about)
	パニック(Panic)		寝ます(Sleep)		チュッ！ (Kissing)
	ラブラブ(Love)		ダッシュ (Dash)		えっ何？ (What?)
	写真を撮る (Take a picture)		がんばれ！ (Good luck!)		独りぼっち(Alone)
	カラオケ(Karaoke)		サッカー (Soccer)		

- Pictogram words are not displayed by entering the meaning.

■ **My phrase (up to 50 items)**

- The registered fixed phrases are displayed.

List of face marks

Entering one of the following readings in hiragana/kanji mode allows you to convert it. Entering “かお” or “かおもじ” also allows converting for face marks shown as □ .

■ **挨拶・返事(Greetings/Answer)**

Face mark	Readings
(^-^)/~~	ばい　あいさつ
(^ ^)ﾉｼ	ばいばい　あいさつ
(^_^)/~	ばいばい　あいさつ
ヾ(^_^) byebye!!	ばいばい　あいさつ
(^^)/	おーい　じゃあ　どーも よろしく　あいさつ
(^-^)/	おーい　じゃあ　どーも よろしく　あいさつ
(^^)/~~~	ばいばい　あいさつ
(^_^)/	おーい　あいさつ
(〃⌒ー⌒〃)ʃ゛	にこっ　あいさつ
～('-'*)	やぁ　あいさつ
(*^-^)ﾉ	ちわっ　あいさつ
ヾ(´ω`=´ω`)ﾉ	おはよう　あいさつ
(o^-')b	ぐっ　ぐー　へんじ
(≧ω≦)b	ぐっ　ぐー　へんじ
(・∀・∩)	はい　へんじ

Face mark	Readings
('-^*)ok	おっけー　へんじ
(`_´)ゞ了解！	りょうかい　へんじ
(。・_・。)ﾉ	やあ　あいさつ
(=° ω °)ﾉ	やあ　あいさつ

■ **笑う・うれしい(Smile/Glad)**

Face mark	Readings
(^-^)	にこっ　わらう
(^-^)v	にこっ　うれしい
(^o^)	うほほ　にこっ　わーい うれしい
o(^o^)o	うきうき　うれしい
(o^_^o)	にこっ　うれしい
(*^_^*)	にこっ　うれしい
(・∀・)	きたー　にこっ　わらう
ヾ(^▽^)ﾉ	わーい　うれしい
ヽ(´ー`)ﾉ	わーい　うれしい

Face mark	Readings
(*⌒▽⌒*)	にこっ　うれしい
(☆▽☆)	きらーん　うれしい
(^^)v	やったね　ぴーす　にこっ　ぶい　うれしい
(=⌒ー⌒=)	にこっ　うれしい
(　´∀`)	にこっ　うれしい
(≧∀≦)	うれしい
:)	にこっ　すまいる　わらう
V(^0^)	ぴーす　うれしい
(^з^)/ﾁｭｯ	ちゅっ　にこっ　わらう
((o(^-^)o))	わくわく　うれしい
(^^)	にこっ　わらう
v(^o^)	いえい　ぶい　ぴーす　うれしい
(^_^)v	やったね　ぴーす　にこっ　ぶい　うれしい
(^･^)	にこっ　わらう
(^0^)	わーい　わらう
(^0^)/	おーい　はーい　わらう
(^0^)v	やったね　ぴーす　にこっ　ぶい　わらう
)^o^(	ほっぺがおちる　わらう
＼(^o^)／	わーい　わらう
:-)	にこっ　すまいる　わらう
ヽ(≧▽≦)/	きゃー　うれしい
d=(^o^)=b	ぐー　うれしい
ε=ヾ(*~▽~)ノ	きゃー　うれしい
(@^0^@)	うれしい
(　´艸`)	むふふ　うれしい

■ 照れる・怒る(Shy/Angry)

Face mark	Readings
(^^ゞ	ぽりぽり　てれる
f(^_^)	てへ　てれる
(#^.^#)	にこっ　ぽっ　てれる
(*^.^*)	えへっ　てれる
(〃▽〃)	てれ　てれる
(*'-')	てへっ　てれる
(=°ω°=)	てへっ　てれる
(*´д`*)	こまる　てれ　てれる
:p	てへっ　てれる
('∇')	うふふ　てれる
ヽ(*`Д´)ノ	こら　ごるあ　ごるぁ　おこる
o-_-)=○☆	ぱんち　おこる
(ノ-"-)ノ~┻━┻	ちゃぶだい　おこる
(-_-#)	こらっ　おこる
:-(	ふまん　おこる
Ψ(`◇´)Ψ	こら　おこる
(ノ`△´)ノ	こらっ　おこる
(●`ε´●)	ぷんぷん　むかっ　おこる

■ 泣く・悲しい(Cry/Sorrow)

Face mark	Readings
(>_<)	あいた　いたい　いてー　ひぇー　なく
(T^T)	うるうる　なく
(T_T)	しくしく　なく
(/_;)	しくしく　なく
(+_+)	びくっ　かなしい
(x_x;)	がっくり　かなしい
(/_･､)	くすん　なく
(つд`)	ぐすん　なく
〇|￣|＿	がっくし　かなしい
(´･ω･`)	しょぼん　かなしい
(;0;)	しくしく　なく
(>_<。)	なく
(;_;)	しくしく　なく
(T-T)	なき　うるうる　なく
(TOT)	なき　うるうる　なく
(ノ_･。)	いたい　なく
:<	なく　かなしい
(；´д⊂)	なき　ぐすん　なく
°･(ノД`)･°･	えーん　なく

■ 驚き(Surprised)

Face mark	Readings
(*_*)	びくっ　おどろき
(･･?	めがてん　おどろき
(･･;)	めがてん　おどろき
(°-°)	うーん　おどろき
(@_@)	びくっ　おどろき
(--;)	ぎくっ　おどろき
(-_☆)	きらーん　おどろき
(￣□￣;)!!	がーん　おどろき
(° o° ;)	ぽかーん　おどろき
Σ(￣□￣)!	びっくり　がーん　ぎく　おどろき
(￣◇￣;)	えっ　おどろき
ヽ(°□° ;)ノ	えっ　おどろき
(;°□°)	えっ　おどろき
((((° д° ;))))	がくがく　おどろき
(=_=;)	ぎくっ　てつや　おどろき
(･.･;)	めがてん　おどろき
(°o°)	ぎくっ　ぎょ　おどろき
(°o°;	ぎくっ　ぎょ　おどろき

Face mark	Readings
(@_@。	びくっ　ぎょっ　おどろき
(゜Д゜)	ぽかーん　おどろき
(゜_゜)	うーん　おどろき
(･｡･;	めがてん　おどろき
(･_･)	めがてん　おどろき
(･_･;	めがてん　おどろき
(･o･)	めがてん　おどろき
(゜o゜)/	おおー　びっくり　おどろき
(゜o゜;;	ぎくっ　おどろき
Σ(゜□゜;)	がーん　おどろき

■ 疑問・焦り(Question/Impatient)

Face mark	Readings
(^^;)	ぎくっ　あせ　あせり
(?_?)	なぜ　ぎもん
(-_-;)	ぎくっ　あせ　あせり
w=(゜o゜)=w	ばたばた　ぎもん
σ(^_^;)?	えっ　ぎもん
(;￢_￢)ｼﾞｰ	じー　ぎもん
0(><;)(;><)0	あたふた　あせり
(゜Д゜ ;≡;゜Д゜)	あたふた　あせり
^^;	ぎくっ　あせり
(^^;;	ぎくっ　あせ　あせり
(^_^;)	ぎくっ　あせ　あせり
(^-^;	ぎくっ　あせ　あせり
(~_~;)	ぎくっ　あせ　あせり
(¥_¥;	ぎくっ　あせ　ぎもん
(*_*;	びくっ　あせり
^_^;	ぎくっ　あせ　あせり
(?_?;	ぎくっ　なぜ　ぎもん
ε=┌(・_・)┘	にげる　あせり
(゜∇゜;)	ぎくっ　あせ　えっ　あせり
((〇(>_<)〇))	じたばた　あせり
(;゜0゜)	ぎくっ　あせ　あせり

■ その他(Others)

Face mark	Readings
(~▽~@)♪♪♪	うたう
('◇')ゞ	りょうかい　おっけー らじゃ
m(_ _)m	ぺこり
_(._.)_	ぺこり
<(_ _)>	ありがと　おねがい ごめん　ぺこり
≡≡≡ヘ(*--)ノ	いそぐ　にげる
(^_^;)))))ｺｿｺｿ…	こそこそ
p(^-^)q	がんばれ　ふぁいと
;)	ういんく

Face mark	Readings
(^_-)	ういんく
(・∀・)イイ	いい
(^人^)	かんしゃ　ありがとう
!(^^)!	ぴんぽーん
ヽ(^^)	よしよし　おい
(*≧m≦*)	ぷっ
(σ･∀･)σ	げっつ
(￣ー￣)	にやり
(・∀・)つ	どうぞ
(^-^)_旦～	どうぞ　おちゃ
(ΨﾟДﾟ)Ψ	きて　かもん　おいで
♪～(￣ε￣)	くちぶえ
(￣。￣)y-～～	たばこ
(`・ω・´)	しゃきーん
⊂(・∀・)⊃	せーふ
(-.-;)y-~~~	いっぷく
(-。-)y-゜゜゜	いっぷく
(￣～￣)	うまい　たべる
(￣人￣)	おねがい
(^-^)人(^-^)	かんぱい　なかま　たっち
(i_i)＼(^_^)	よしよし
(^▽^)σ)~0~)	つんつん
～～(m´Д`)m	たすけて
～～(m`∀´)m	いひひ
φ(. _.)ﾒﾓﾒﾓ	めもめも　かきかき
(゜∇^)] ﾓｼﾓｼ	もしもし
(´□`)	あーん
┐(￣∇￣;)┌	やれやれ
(´へ`;)	はぁ　ためいき
(;-_-)=3	ためいき
(-"-;)	うーん
(´ー`)	ふふん　じまん
(´￢`)	よだれ
(￣ー+￣)ﾌｯ	ふっ
(~_~)	ほへー
(~o~)	ほへー
(p_-)	むしめがね
(-_-)	じとっ
(-.-)	じとっ
(-.-")凸	ちちち
(..)	どれどれ
[壁]_-)	ちらっ
(+。+)	いたい
(-_-)zzz	ねてる　ねる
(_ _).oO	ねむい
(´_ゝ`)	ふーん

Face mark	Readings
(UoU)	ねむい
(^(I)^)	くま
U^I^U	いぬ
ﾎﾟｲｯ(-__-)ﾉ⌒	ぽい

Face mark	Readings
ヽ(° ▽、°)ノ	よだれ
>°))))彡	さかな

- Some face marks above may look different from the displayed ones.

List of symbols

One-byte	■ ! " # $ % & ' ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [¥] ^ _ ` { | } ~ 。「 」、・ - ゛ °
Two-byte	■、。，．・：；？！゛゜´｀¨＾￣＿ヽヾゝゞ〃仝々〆〇ー―‐／＼～∥｜…‥‘’“ ”（）〔〕［］｛｝〈〉《》「」『』【】＋－±×÷＝≠＜＞≦≧∞∴♂♀° ′ ″℃¥$ ¢£%#&*@§☆★○●◎◇◆□■△▲▽▼※〒→←↑↓〓∈∋⊆⊇⊂⊃∪∩∧∨¬⇒ ⇔∀∃∠⊥⌒∂∇≡≒≪≫√∽∝∵∫∬Å‰♯♭♪†‡¶◯ＡＢＣＤＥＦＧＨＩＪＫＬＭＮ ΞＯΠＰΣＴＹΦＸΨΩαβγδεζηθικλμνξοπρστυφχψωАБВГД ЕЁЖЗИЙКЛМНОПРСТУФХЦЧШЩЪЫЬЭЮЯабвгдеёжзийк лмнопрстуфхцчшщъыьэюя─│┌┐┘└├┬┤┴┼━┃┏┓┛┗┣┳┫┻╋ ①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯⑰⑱⑲⑳ⅠⅡⅢⅣⅤⅥⅦ ⅧⅨⅩミリキロセンチメートルアールヘクタールワットカロリードルトンバーミリバールミリメートルmmcmkmmgkgccm²平成〝〟No.K.K.TEL㊤㊥㊦㊧㊨㈱㈲㍾ 瞦朁蹵≒≡∫∮Σ√⊥∠∟⊿∵∩∪

■: Indicates blank space (one-byte/two-byte).

- Some symbols above may look different from the displayed ones.

List of pictograms

Entering one of the following readings in hiragana/kanji mode allows you to convert it.

- Entering “えもじ” also allows converting for Pictogram 1.
- Entering “えもじに” also allows converting for Pictogram 2.
- In case of sending i-mode Mail including pictograms to mobile phones of other companies (au/SoftBank/Tu-Ka), they are converted to similar pictograms on the recipient’s phones automatically.
  - Pictograms may not be displayed correctly depending on the model or function of the mobile phone used by the recipient.
  - In case there are no corresponding pictograms in the recipient’s, they are converted to any character or “〓”.
- Pictogram 2 used in mail may not be displayed correctly on some other terminals.
- When you send SMS, 💔 is replaced by ❤ and pictograms other than 💔, ❤ or 📞 are replaced by one-byte space.

Pictogram 1

Pictogram	Readings
💔	はーと
💕	はーと
💔	しつれん　はーと
💕	はーと
😊	うれしい　にこ　かお
😠	おこる　いかり　むか かお

Pictogram	Readings
😟	がっかり　かなしい　かお
😢	かなしい　かお
😵	ふらふら　かお
🐱	いぬ　どうぶつ
🐱	ねこ　どうぶつ
☀	はれ　てんき　たいよう
☁	くもり　てんき　くも

Pictogram	Readings
☂	あめ　てんき　かさ
☃	ゆき　てんき
⚡	かみなり　てんき
🌀	たいふう　てんき　うずまき
🌫	きり　てんき
💧	こさめ　てんき　かさ
🎵	るんるん　おんぷ　おんがく

Pictogram	Readings
	むーど　おんぷ　おんがく
	おんせん　ふろ　おふろ
	かわいい　はな
	きすまーく　きす　くち
	ぴかぴか　きらきら
	ひらめき　でんきゅう ぴかぴか
	むか　いかり　おこる
	ぱんち　て　ぐー
	ばくだん
	ねむい　ねむり すいみん　ねる
	びっくり
	びっくり　はてな
	びっくり
	どん　しょうげき
	あせ
	あせ
	だっしゅ
	ちょうおん
	ちょうおん
	けってい　おーけー おっけー
	みぎうえ　みぎななめうえ やじるし
	みぎした　みぎななめした やじるし
	ひだりうえ　ひだりななめうえ　やじるし
	ひだりした　ひだりななめした　やじるし
	ぐっど　やじるし
	ばっど　やじるし
	め
	みみ
	ぐー　て
	ちょき　ぶい　ぴーす　て
	ぱー　て
	あし
	はーと　とらんぷ
	すぺーど　とらんぷ
	だいや　とらんぷ
	くらぶ　くろーばー とらんぷ
	でんしゃ　のりもの てつどう
	ちかてつ　のりもの
	しんかんせん　のりもの

Pictogram	Readings
	くるま　のりもの じどうしゃ
	くるま　のりもの じどうしゃ
	ばす　くるま　のりもの
	ふね　のりもの
	ひこうき　のりもの くうこう
	りぞーと　よっと　のりもの
	くりすます　つりー
	いえ　じたく
	びる　かいしゃ
	ゆうびんきょく　ゆうびん
	びょういん
	ぎんこう
	えーてぃーえむ　ぎんこう
	ほてる
	こんびにえんすすとあ こんびに
	がそりんすたんど　がそりん がすすた　がそすた
	ちゅうしゃじょう ぱーきんぐ　ぱーく
	しんごう
	といれ
	れすとらん　しょくじ ごはん
	きっさてん　こーひー かっぷ　かふぇ
	ばー　かくてる　さけ
	びーる　さけ
	ふぁーすとふーど はんばーがー
	ぶてぃっく　くつ　ひーる
	びよういん　はさみ とこや
	からおけ　まいく
	えいが
	ゆうえんち　もくば
	おんがく　へっどほん
	あーと
	えんげき
	いべんと
	ちけっと　きっぷ
	すぽーつ　しゃつ
	やきゅう　すぽーつ ぼーる
	ごるふ　すぽーつ
	てにす　すぽーつ

Pictogram	Readings
	さっかー　すぽーつ　ぼーる
	すきー　すぽーつ
	ばすけっとぼーる　ばすけ ばすけっと　すぽーつ
	もーたーすぽーつ　ふらっぐ はた　すぽーつ
	ぼけっとべる　ぼけべる
	きつえん　たばこ
	きんえん　たばこ
	かめら
	かばん　ばっぐ
	ほん
	りぼん
	ぷれぜんと
	ばーすでー　ろうそく たんじょうび
	でんわ
	でんわ　けいたいでんわ けいたい　けーたい
	めーる
	めも
	てれび
	げーむ
	しーでぃー　おんがく
	くつ　すにーかー
	めがね
	くるまいす
	おひつじざ　せいざ
	おうしざ　せいざ
	ふたござ　せいざ
	かにざ　せいざ
	ししざ　せいざ
	おとめざ　せいざ
	てんびんざ　せいざ
	さそりざ　せいざ
	いてざ　せいざ
	やぎざ　せいざ
	みずがめざ　せいざ
	うおざ　せいざ
	しんげつ　つき
	つき
	はんげつ　つき
	みかづき　つき
	まんげつ　つき
	でんわ　けいたいでんわ けいたい　けーたい
	めーる

Pictogram	Readings
	ふぁっくす
	あいもーど
	あいもーど
	どこも
	どこも
	ゆうりょう　えん　おかね　かね
	むりょう　ふりー
	あいでぃー
	ぱすわーど　かぎ　ろっく
	りたーん　えんたー
	くりあ
	さーち　むしめがね
	にゅー

Pictogram	Readings
	いちじょうほう　はた　ふらっぐ
	ふりーだいやる
	しゃーぷだいやる
	もばきゅー
	いち　すうじ
	に　すうじ
	さん　すうじ
	よん　し　すうじ
	ご　すうじ
	ろく　すうじ
	なな　しち　すうじ
	はち　すうじ

Pictogram	Readings
	きゅー　きゅう　くすうじ
	ぜろ　れい　すうじ
	かちんこ　えいが
	ふくろ
	ぺん
	ひとかげ　ひと
	いす
	よる　つき
	すーん
	おん
	えんど　おわり
	とけい　じかん

Pictogram 2

Pictogram	Readings
	じてんしゃ　のりもの
	れんち　こうぐ　しゅうり
	ぱそこん　ぴーしー
	えんぴつ
	くりっぷ
	さゆう　やじるし
	じょうげ　やじるし
	りさいくる
	えぬじー
	まるひ　ひみつ
	きんし
	くうしつ　くうせき　くうしゃ　あき
	ごうかく
	まんしつ　まんせき　まんしゃ　まん
	きけん　けいこく　びっくり
	こぴーらいと　しー
	とれーどまーく　てぃーえむ
	れじすたーどとれーどまーく　あーる
	あいあぶり
	あいあぶり
	どるぶくろ　おかね　かね
	うでどけい　とけい　じかん
	すなどけい　とけい
	おにぎり　おむすび
	しょーとけーき　けーき

Pictogram	Readings
	ぱん
	どんぶり　らーめん
	ゆのみ　おちゃ
	とっくり　にほんしゅ　さけ
	わいんぐらす　わいん　さけ
	ばなな　くだもの
	りんご　くだもの
	さくらんぼ　くだもの
	くろーばー　よつば　はは　はっぱ
	ちゅーりっぷ　はな
	め　は　はっぱ
	もみじ　は　はっぱ
	さくら　はな
	かたつむり　どうぶつ
	ひよこ　とり　どうぶつ
	ぺんぎん　どうぶつ
	さかな　どうぶつ
	うま　どうぶつ
	ぶた　どうぶつ
	てぃーしゃつ　しゃつ
	じーんず　じーぱん　ずぼん
	けしょう　くちべに
	ゆびわ　りんぐ
	おうかん
	ちゃぺる　べる　あらーむ
	どあ　とびら
	がっこう

Pictogram	Readings
	なみ　うみ
	ふじさん　やま
	すのぼ　すのーぼーど
	はしる　ひと　だっしゅ
	うーん　かお
	ほっ　にこ　かお
	あせ　かお
	あせ　かお
	むっ　むか　かお
	ぼけ　かお
	はーと　かお
	あっかんべー　べー　かお
	うぃんく　かお
	うれしい　にこ　かお
	がまん　かお
	ねこ　どうぶつ　かお
	えーん　かなしい　なく　かお
	なみだ　かなしい　なく　かお
	うまい　おいしい　かお
	うっしっし　うれしい　かお
	げっそり　さけび　かお
	おーけー　ぐっど　ておっけー
	らぶれたー　てがみ　めーる
	さいふ　おかね　かね

Combination of operations during Multiaccess

The following table shows whether or not a process that is generated or to be performed can be operated when any other operation is in progress:

Processes that occur or are performed / Current status	Voice call		Videophone call		PushTalk		i-mode	Full Browser	i-mode Mail	
	Send	Receive	Send	Receive	Send	Receive	Connect	Connect	Send	Receive
During a voice call	△*1	△*1, 2, 3	×	△*2, 3, 4	×	×*5	○	○	○	○*19
During a videophone call	×	△*2, 3, 4	×	△*2, 3, 4	×	×	×	×	×	×
During a PushTalk call	×	△*6	×	×*5	△*7	×*5	×	×	×	×
During i-mode	○	○	○*8	△*9	○*8	△*10	×	○*8	○	○
Connecting to Full Browser	○	○	○*11	△*9	○*11	△*10	×	×	○*11	○*20
During i-mode Mail reception/ transmission	○	○	○*8	△*9	○*8	△*10	○	○*21	△*22	△*22
During SMS reception/ transmission	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	△*22	△*22
During i-αppli operation	○*12	○*12	○*12	○*12	○*13	△*14	×	×	○	○*19
During packet communication connecting to PC	○	○	×	△*5, 15	×	×	×	×	×	×
During 64K data communication	×	△*2, 3, 16	×	△*2, 3, 4	×	×	×	×	×	×
Connecting to the Data Center	○*17	○	○*18	△*9, 18	○*18	△*10, 18	×	×	×	×

Processes that occur or are performed / Current status	SMS		Packet communication connecting to PC		64K data communication		Data transmission	
	Send	Receive	Send	Receive	Send	Receive	Send	Receive
During a voice call	○	○*19	○	○	×	△*3, 23	×	×
During a videophone call	×	○*19	×	×	×	△*3, 23	×	×
During a PushTalk call	×	○*19	×	×	×	△*23	×	×
During i-mode	○	○	×	×	×	△*23	×	×
Connecting to Full Browser	○	○	×	×	×	△*23	×	×
During i-mode Mail reception/ transmission	△*22	△*22	×	×	×	△*23	×	×
During SMS reception/ transmission	△*22	△*22	○	○	△*24	○	×	×
During i-αppli operation	○	○*19	○	○	○	○	○	×
During packet communication connecting to PC	○	○	×	×	×	△*23	×	×
During 64K data communication	×	○*19	×	×	×	△*23	×	×
Connecting to the Data Center	×	×	×	×	×	△*23	×	×

○: Another communication is available. △: Another communication is available depending on conditions.
×: Another communication is unavailable.

- In case a videophone call is made connecting with the external device, the operation during 64K data communication is applied.
- During i-mode (i-mode connection) includes i-Channel communication (except receiving information).
- Receiving i-mode Mail includes receiving Message R/F and receiving the information of i-Channel.
- Data transmission includes the infrared communication and iC communication.

*1 In case Call Waiting Service is used, you can make a call to another party or receive from another party during a call.
*2 Subscribers to Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service can also use these services.
*3 When ***Set arrival act*** is activated, the process depends on the setting of ***Arrival call act***.
*4 When Call Waiting Service is activated, the call is recorded as missed call in the received call history.
*5 The call is recorded as missed call in the received call history.
*6 Depends on the setting of PushTalk Arrival Act.
*7 Sending is available for adding a member only when you are a sender.
*8 i-mode is disconnected if active.

*9 Depends on the setting of Data Session Arrival Act.
*10 Depends on the setting of i-mode Arrival Act: PT.
*11 In case of connecting to Full Browser, Full Browser connection is disconnected.
*12 Melody of i-αppli is stopped. When i-αppli is using i-mode, i-mode is disconnected.
*13 When i-αppli is using i-mode, i-mode is disconnected.
*14 Depends on the setting of i-mode Arrival Act: PT when i-αppli is using i-mode.
*15 In case Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is activated and the ringing time is set to ***0 Sec.***, each service is available.
*16 In case Call Waiting Service is active, you can select answering a call after finishing the current communication, rejecting the incoming call and so on.
*17 Dialing via the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional) is not available.
*18 Communication to the Data Center is disconnected.
*19 The ring alert does not sound.
*20 Full Browser is disconnected only when Check i-mode Message is performed.
*21 Connecting is available after finishing sending/receiving i-mode Mail.
*22 Sending while sending or receiving while receiving cannot be performed. Sending and receiving may not be allowed at the same time.
*23 In case Call Waiting Service is active or Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service can be used, the call is recorded as missed call in the received call history. However, when Call Forwarding Service is activated and the ringing time is set to ***0 Sec.***, Call Forwarding Service is available.
*24 Sending may not be available during sending SMS.

Combination of functions during Multitask

Whether or not selections made in the ***New Task*** menu can be combined with the currently run or set function is described in the following table:

○ : can be selected　× : cannot be selected

New Task menu item / Function in progress	Dial	1 Mail													2 i-mode									
		1 Inbox	2 Compose message	3 Chat Mail	4 Unsent messages	5 Outbox	6 Retrieve/ WEBmail				7 SMS			8 Template	1 i Menu	2 Bookmark	3 Go to location			4 Screen Memo	5 i-mode message	6 Message R&F	
							1 i-mode message	2 SMS	3 Receive option	4 WEBmail	1 Compose SMS	2 Received SMS	3 Sent SMS				1 Enter URL	2 URL history	3 Last visited URL			1 MessageR	2 MessageF
Phone call	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Dial input	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Videophone call	×	○	×	×	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○
PushTalk	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
64K data communication	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	○
PPP data communication	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Inbox/Outbox/Unsent messages/Received or Sent SMS (UIM)/Read mail templates	○	×	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Compose i-mode Mail/SMS	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Chat mail	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Message R/F list screen	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×
Message R/F view screen	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×
Check i-mode Message	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○
Check SMS	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
iMenu/i-Channel/WEB mail	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×
Full Browser	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×
Enter URL/URL history/Bookmark/Last Visited URL	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○
Screen Memo list screen	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○
Screen Memo display screen	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×
i-αppli/Software list/IC card list	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×
i-αppli download	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×
i-motion (Play video/music)	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Melody	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
My Picture	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
My Document	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Chara-den	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Machi-chara	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Kisekae tool	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Others	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Still Camera	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Movie Camera/Sound Recorder	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Bar Code Reader	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
ToruCa	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Music Player	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Position location	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Notify Location	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Loc. history	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Phonebook/PushTalk phonebook	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Notepad	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Scheduler	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Calculator	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Dictionaries	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Received Calls/Redial	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Sent Msg. Log/Received Msg. Log	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Own Number	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Receiving i-mode Mail	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○
Receiving SMS	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○
Answer Machine/Voice Memo	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Alarm clock/Schedule alarm	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Timer	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
microSD memory card	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Videophone call by external device	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○
Connecting to the Data Center	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Display communication log in Phonebook	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

○ : can be selected　× : cannot be selected

New Task menu item / Function in progress	2 i-mode						3 i-αppli	4 Phonebook & Logs									5 Data Box					
	7 i-Channel list	8 Full Browser						1 Phonebook	2 PushTalk phonebook	3 Received calls	4 Redial	5 Ans.machine/ V. memo			6 Mail logs		7 Own number	1 My Picture	2 Music	3 i-motion	4 Melody	5 My Document	6 Chara-den
		1 Home	2 Bookmark	3 Enter URL	4 URL history	5 Last visited URL						1 Recorded messages	2 Record voice memo	3 Voice memos	1 Sent msg log	2 Received msg log							
Phone call	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○
Dial input	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○
Videophone call	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	×
PushTalk	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×
64K data communication	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○
PPP data communication	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○
Inbox/Outbox/Unsent messages/Received or Sent SMS (UIM)/Read mail templates	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Compose i-mode Mail/SMS	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Chat mail	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Message R/F list screen	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Message R/F view screen	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Check i-mode Message	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Check SMS	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
iMenu/i-Channel/WEB mail	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Full Browser	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Enter URL/URL history/Bookmark/Last Visited URL	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Screen Memo list screen	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Screen Memo display screen	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-αppli/Software list/IC card list	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×
i-αppli download	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×
i-motion (Play video/music)	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	×
Melody	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	○	○
My Picture	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	×
My Document	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○
Chara-den	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	×
Machi-chara	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Kisekae tool	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Others	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Still Camera	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	×
Movie Camera/Sound Recorder	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	×
Bar Code Reader	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	×
ToruCa	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○
Music Player	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	×
Position location	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Notify Location	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Loc. history	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Phonebook/PushTalk phonebook	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Notepad	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Scheduler	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Calculator	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Dictionaries	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Received Calls/Redial	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Sent Msg. Log/Received Msg. Log	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Own Number	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○
Receiving i-mode Mail	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Receiving SMS	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Answer Machine/Voice Memo	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○
Alarm clock/Schedule alarm	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○
Timer	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
microSD memory card	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×
Videophone call by external device	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○
Connecting to the Data Center	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Display communication log in Phonebook	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

○ : can be selected × : cannot be selected

New Task menu item / Function in progress	5 Data Box			6 LifeKit									7 Accessory				8 Adjust volume			9	*	#
	7 Machi-chara	8 Kisekae Tool	9 Other	1 Bar code reader	2 ToruCa	3 IC card content	4 Still camera	5 Movie camera	6 Sound recorder	7 GPS 1 Position location	7 GPS 2 Notify location	7 GPS 3 Loc. history	1 Scheduler	2 Notepad	3 Calculator	4 Dictionaries	1 Call alert volume	2 Mail/Msg alert vol.	3 i-αppli effect sound	Music player	FM transmitter	Silent mode ON/OFF
Phone call	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	○	×
Dial input	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○
Videophone call	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	○	○	×	○	×
PushTalk	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	×	×
64K data communication	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	○	×
PPP data communication	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○
Inbox/Outbox/Unsent messages/Received or Sent SMS (UIM)/Read mail templates	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Compose i-mode Mail/SMS	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Chat mail	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Message R/F list screen	○	×	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Message R/F view screen	×	×	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Check i-mode Message	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Check SMS	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
iMenu/i-Channel/WEB mail	×	×	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Full Browser	○	×	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Enter URL/URL history/Bookmark/Last Visited URL	○	×	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Screen Memo list screen	○	×	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Screen Memo display screen	×	×	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-αppli/Software list/IC card list	×	×	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○
i-αppli download	×	×	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○
i-motion (Play video/music)	○	×	○	×	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○
Melody	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○
My Picture	○	×	○	×	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
My Document	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Chara-den	○	×	○	×	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○
Machi-chara	×	×	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Kisekae tool	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Others	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Still Camera	○	×	○	×	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○
Movie Camera/Sound Recorder	○	×	○	×	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○
Bar Code Reader	○	×	○	×	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○
ToruCa	○	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○
Music Player	○	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○
Position location	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Notify Location	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Loc. history	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Phonebook/PushTalk phonebook	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Notepad	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Scheduler	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Calculator	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Dictionaries	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○
Received Calls/Redial	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Sent Msg. Log/Received Msg. Log	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Own Number	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Receiving i-mode Mail	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Receiving SMS	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Answer Machine/Voice Memo	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○
Alarm clock/Schedule alarm	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○
Timer	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
microSD memory card	×	×	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○
Videophone call by external device	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	○	×
Connecting to the Data Center	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Display communication log in Phonebook	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

- Some functions which can be selected may be unavailable depending on the status of activation or lock settings, etc.
- WEB mail can be selected only when 2in1 is in the B mode or the dual mode.
- When 2in1 is in the B mode, the following items cannot be selected:
  - New Mail
  - Chat Mail
  - Unsent Mail
  - Sent Mail
  - Receive Option
  - Compose SMS
  - Received SMS
  - Sent SMS
  - Read Template
  - PushTalk phonebook

Services available for the FOMA terminal

Services available for the FOMA terminal	Phone number
Directory assistance (Service/call charges apply) (unlisted phone numbers cannot be given)	104 (no area code)
Telegrams (charges apply)	115 (no area code)
Time (charges apply)	117 (no area code)
Weather (charges apply)	Area code + 177
Police emergencies	110 (no area code)
Fire and ambulance	119 (no area code)
Marine emergencies and accident reports	118 (no area code)
Disaster Voice Mail Service (charges apply)	171 (no area code)
Collect call (Service/call charges apply)	106 (no area code)

INFORMATION

- If you use the collect call service (106), the call charge is billed to the receiver together with a commission of 90 yen (94.5 yen with tax included) per call. (as of May 2007)
- If you use the directory assistance service (104), a service charge of 100 yen (105 yen with tax included) is billed together with the call charge. Note that this service is available free from charge for those who are under special conditions. For further information, inquire at 116 (NTT sales center) from a general subscriber phone. (as of May 2007)
- A general subscriber phone, when it is set for "Call Forwarding", can forward an incoming call to a mobile phone. In this case, even when the receiver's side is busy, is outside the service area, is in Self Mode or is not turned on, the caller may still hear ringing alert. It is due to some optional setting applied to the caller's or receiver's side.
- You may not be able to call 116 (NTT sales center), Dial Q^2, Message Dial and make credit card calls. However, credit card calls can be made from a general subscriber phone/pay phone to the FOMA terminal.
- This FOMA terminal supports "Emergency Location Report".
  When you make emergency calls (110, 118 or 119), your current location information is automatically notified to the emergency organization such as the police.
  The emergency organization may not be able to confirm your correct location depending on your location or the condition of radio waves received.
  When the location information is notified, the name of the organization you have made the call appears on the standby display. In addition, If you have not sent caller ID for each call by attaching "184" before the phone number, your location information and phone number are not notified, but the organization may obtain the location information and phone number regardless of your settings in case of necessity because of the protection of lives. In addition, areas or the time for introduction of "Emergency Location Report" differs depending on the circumstances of preparation for each emergency organization.
- In case of calls to 110, 119 or 118 from the FOMA terminal, since the police or fire department authorities may call you to confirm, inform them that you are calling from a mobile phone, give your number and detailed information of your whereabouts. To make sure that you are not cut off during the call, stay in one place when you make the call and do not turn off the phone after the call, but keep it on for about 10 minutes.
- Depending on the area you are calling from, you may not be connected to the local police or fire department. Use a public payphone or general subscriber phone if you cannot get in touch with the local authorities.

Options and related devices

Combining the FOMA terminal with optional accessories supports a wide variety uses from personal use to business use. Some products are unavailable depending on the region. For details, contact DoCoMo Shops.

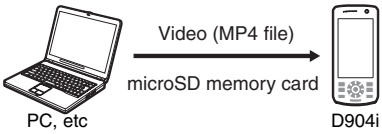
For details about the optional accessories, refer to the instruction manual for each device.

- Battery Pack D07
- Back Cover D18
- Desktop Holder D13
- FOMA AC Adapter 01
- FOMA AC Adapter 02*1
- FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use*1
- FOMA DC Adapter 01/02
- FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01
- FOMA Portable Charging Adapter 01
- Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch P01/P02
- Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01
- Earphone Plug Adapter P001
- Earphone/Microphone with Switch P001*2/P002*2
- Stereo Earphone Set P001*2
- Earphone Terminal P001*2
- FOMA USB Cable
- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01
- FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna
- FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna (Stand Type)
- In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01*3
- FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01
- In-Car Holder 01

• Carry Case L 01
• Bone conduction microphone/receiver
*1 When using your FOMA terminal overseas, you need a conversion plug adapter meeting the specifications for the country to which you are to visit.
*2 The Earphone Plug Adapter P001 is required.
*3 FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 is required for USB connection/charging with FOMA D904i.

Playing video data downloaded from the external devices on the FOMA terminal

You can play video files created with external devices such as a PC on FOMA terminals by converting into the playable format and storing in the microSD memory cards.



Using Motion Smoothy 4

You can convert video files on PC to the playable format on the FOMA terminal by using Motion Smoothy 4 contained in the attached CD-ROM, which is the software for converting the video on PC. The compatible video file format is as follows:

Item	Compatible video file format
Before converting*1	AVI, MOV, WMV, MPEG1, MPEG2
After converting	MP4（Image size: 320 x 240 dots）

*1 Some files cannot be converted depending on the PC environment.
• For the operation method of Motion Smoothy 4, please refer to “FOMA D904i Motion Smoothy 4 簡易操作ガイド”(Simple User’s Manual for Motion Smoothy 4 of FOMA D904i) and Help of Motion Smoothy 4.
• To play the converted video files on the FOMA terminal, it is required to transfer video files saved in PC to the microSD memory card. The microSD memory card inserted to the FOMA terminal can be used on PC by using the FOMA USB Cable (optional). ☛P344
• How to play video files saved in the microSD memory card ☛P340

■ Operating environment of Motion Smoothy 4

Item	Operating environment
OS	The Japanese version of Windows 2000/ Windows XP/Windows Vista
Required software	Windows Media Player 7.1 or later (Requisite) Quick Time Player 6.1 or later (Requisite)

■ Installing Motion Smoothy 4

When setting up the attached CD-ROM in PC, the screen of FOMA D904i CD-ROM appears. Click *エンターテイメントツール* (Entertainment tool) and click *インストール* (Installation) of ***Motion Smoothy 4***. Follow the procedures according to the screen.

• In case the ***FOMA D904i CD-ROM*** screen is not displayed even though CD-ROM is set, operate in the following procedures:
① Click *スタート*(Start) and *ファイル名を指定して実行*(Specify the file name and execute)
• For Windows Vista, click (Start) → *すべてのプログラム* (All programs) → *アクセサリ*(Accessory) → *ファイル名を指定して実行*
② Enter <***CD-ROM** ドライブ名*(Drive name)>: ***¥MotionSmoothy¥setup.exe*** in *名前*(Name) and Click ***OK***
Install Motion Smoothy 4 following the instruction displayed on the screen.

■ Contact information for Motion Smoothy 4

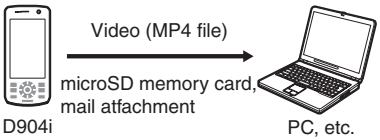
Mitsubishi Electric Data Link Support Center
03-5319-5720
Office hours: weekdays 9:00 to 12:00 /13:00 to 17:00 (closed on Saturdays, Sundays, national holidays, new year’s holidays and company holidays)
• To avoid mistakes, please double-check the number before dialing.

INFORMATION

● In case video files saved in the microSD memory card are not played, update the information of the microSD memory card. ☛P344
● The detailed information of operating environment, installation and the usage of Motion Smoothy 4 are described in “README_MS4” file (text format) within “MotionSmoothy” folder in the attached CD-ROM. Please confirm it before using Motion Smoothy 4.

Playing video data recorded with the FOMA terminal on a PC

You can play videos (MP4 files) recorded with FOMA terminals on PCs by storing in the microSD memory cards, sending by attaching to mail, etc.



- Video files supported by FOMA terminals ☛P176

About Video playing software

Playing videos (MP4 file) on a PC requires QuickTime Player (free of charge) ver. 6.4 or later (or ver. 6.3 + 3GPP), which is provided by Apple Computer Inc.

QuickTime Player can be downloaded from the website below:

http://www.apple.com/jp/quicktime/download/

- For details including the operating environment, downloading procedure and operation instructions, visit the website shown above.
- Downloading the software requires a PC with Internet access. Communication charges are separately required for downloading.

Troubleshooting

Check if updating software is required first and perform Software Update if necessary. ☛P487

Power supply and charging

The FOMA terminal cannot be turned on (the terminal cannot be used).

- Is the battery pack connected properly? ☛P39
- Is the battery depleted? ☛P43
- When the mova terminal is on when using Dual Network Service, the FOMA terminal service is not available. Check whether or not the FOMA terminal is on. For details, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.

The icon on the top of the display flashes and a rapid beep alarm is heard.

The battery is almost discharged. Charge the battery. ☛P40, P43

The FOMA terminal cannot be charged.

- Is the battery pack connected properly? ☛P39
- Is the charger terminal dirty? Clean the terminal with dry cotton swab, etc.
- Is the AC adapter (optional) connector securely inserted to the FOMA terminal’s jack or the Desktop Holder (optional) connection terminal? ☛P42
- Is the FOMA terminal correctly mounted on the Desktop Holder (optional)? ☛P42
- In case the temperature of the FOMA terminal is high, charging may not work. When some functions are used, terminate them and charge again later after the temperature of the FOMA terminal is low.

The Enter key flashes in red during charging.

End any calls or communications immediately. Disconnect the optional AC adapter (Desktop Holder) or DC adapter from the FOMA terminal. Then connect all the devices correctly and start over. ☛P42

If the problem still persists, contact “Repairs” listed on the back of this manual.

Phone call

Please wait for a while is displayed and does not go out.

- The voice line/packet communication equipment is damaged or the voice line network/packet communication network is so congested. Please retry later. The message can be deleted by pressing a dial key.
- You can call the number 110,119 and 118. However the call may not be connected depending on the status.

Calls cannot be made using the dial keys.

- Have you set All Lock? ☛P158
- Have you set Keypad Dial Lock? ☛P161
- Have you set Self Mode? ☛P160
- Have you set Omakase Lock (Remote Lock)? ☛P159

圏外 (outside service area) is indicated on the display and you hear busy signals.

Are you outside the service area or in an area with poor signal strength? ☛P44

After dialing a number, you hear busy signals and cannot establish your call.

- Have you dialed the area code?
- Did you hear the dial tone before entering a phone number?
- Is *圏外* indicated? ☛P44

The ring alert does not sound.

- Is Ring Alert Volume set to ***silent***? ☛P128
- Is the following function set?
  - · Reject/Accept Call ☛P167
  - · Anonymous Caller ☛P168
  - · Mute Ring Time Setting ☛P169
  - · Reject Unregistered Caller ☛P170
- Have you set Public mode (Driving mode)? ☛P74
- Have you set Silent Mode? ☛P131
- Have you set Self Mode? ☛P160
- Is the ringing time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service set to ***0 Sec.***? ☛P422, P424
- Is Greeting Response Time set to ***0 Sec.***? ☛P78
- Is ***Delayed time(Sec)*** in Auto Answer set to 0? ☛P407

During a voice call, the other party's voice is hard to listen or too loud.

Has the earpiece volume setting been changed? Adjust it appropriately. ☛P70, ☛P128

When there is an incoming call, a name recorded in the phonebook is not displayed or the ring alert registered in the phonebook is not generated.

- Is the phone number notified by the other party? ☛P67
- Does the phone number of the other party match the phone number registered in the phonebook?
- Is more than 1 phone number registered in the same FOMA terminal phonebook or is the same phone number registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook and the UIM phonebook? ☛P100
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☛P162
- Is Receive Display set? ☛P164

When there is an incoming call, a ring alert not set sounds.

- The ring alert set in multiple functions sounds depending on the priority levels. ☛P125
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☛P162

When there is an incoming call, an image not set appears.

- When video/i-motion containing sound and image is set as ring alert for Call Alert, the set video/i-motion is used as the image.
- When call images are set in multiple functions, the image appears depending on the priority levels ☛P139
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☛P162

When there is an incoming call, the Enter key lights/flashes in a lighting pattern and lighting color not set.

- If a lighting pattern or lighting color is set for multiple functions, the Enter key lights/flashes depending on the priority levels. ☛P149
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☛P162

Your voice is not heard by other party during a call when a supplied stereo earphone is connected.

- When ***headset microphone*** is set in Microphone Setting and a supplied stereo earphone is connected, the other party's voice can be heard via a stereo earphone, but the other party cannot hear your voice during a call. ☛P408

Settings and operations

Key icon is displayed instead of menu icon and icon cannot be selected.

In case some functions cannot be activated because of various lock functions or the UIM not inserted, their icons change to and cannot be selected.

The keypad sound is not generated.

- Is Keypad Sound set to ***OFF***? ☛P126
- Have you set Silent Mode? ☛P131

A message *Insert UIM.* is displayed when the FOMA terminal is powered on.

The UIM may not be properly attached or may be damaged. Check to see if the UIM is properly attached. ☛P36

All locked. appears on the display.

All Lock is set. Cancel All Lock. ☛P158

Omakase Lock active. is displayed and cannot operate the terminal.

Omakase Lock (Remote Lock) is set. ☛P159

Nothing is indicated on the display.

- Is ***Normal use*** of ***Display light time*** in Display Light Setting set to other than ***Always***? Screen display disappears after about 90 seconds have elapsed without any operation. ☛P140
  Display reappears by any key operation.
- Have you set Key Lock? Display on the screen disappears while Key Lock is on. ☛P165

The display is indicated by a dim color and hard to be viewed.

Is Only View set to ***ON*** ? ☛P254

Pressing keys has no effect.

The keys cannot be used because Key Lock is set. Cancel Key Lock. ☛P165

The day of the week appears in Japanese.

- Is ***Day*** for Clock Display Format set to ***Japanese***? ☛P151
- Is Select Language set to 日本語 (Japanese)? ☛P46

The display is dim.

Is ***Brightness*** in Display Light Setting set to ***Low***? ☛P140

The lighting for the display and dial keys does not go on.

- Is ***Normal use*** of ***Display light time*** in Display Light Setting set to ***0 sec***? ☛P140
- Have you set Key Lock? ☛P165

Date and time has been deleted.

When automatic time correction in Date and Time Setting is set to ***OFF***, if the battery pack is removed or is not charged for a while after the battery has been depleted, date and time may be deleted. Please make the setting of date and time again. ☛P46

When Auto Power ON is set, the FOMA terminal cannot be turned on at the specified time.

If the power is turned off in a manner other than the power-off operation or Auto Power OFF function (battery pack came off, for example), this function is not activated.

Even if Alarm Clock or the schedule is set, the alarm does not operate at the specified date and time when the power is turned off.

- If the power is turned off in a manner other than the power-off operation or Auto Power OFF function (battery pack came off, for example), this function is not activated.
- Set Alarm Auto Power ON to *ON*. ☛P389

Call cost has not been charged.

The total cost for the UIM may exceed the limit (about 16,770,000 yen).
You can reset to 0 yen. ☛P402

Mail and data

Still images and video taken with the camera are blurred.

When shooting an object nearby, use macro mode and switch to normal mode when shooting an object at a distance. ☛P185

Names are not displayed or ring alert does not sound at the time of mail reception even though they have been registered in the phonebook.

- Does the mail address or number of the other party match that registered in the phonebook?
  Register correct phone numbers and mail address in the phonebook. ☛P100
- Is more than 1 mail address or phone number registered in the same FOMA terminal phonebook, or is the same mail address or the phone number registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook and the UIM phonebook? ☛P100
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☛P162
- Is Receive Display set? ☛P164

Mail reception is announced by other ring alert than that set for incoming mail.

- When the mail ring alert is set for multiple functions, the ring alert sounds depending on the priority levels. ☛P125
- When multiple mails are received at the same time, the mail ring alert sounds depending on the conditions set for the last mail received.
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☛P162

When mail is received, the Enter key lights/flashes in other lighting pattern and lighting color than those set for incoming mail.

- When the incoming mail lighting pattern and color are set for multiple functions, the Enter key lights/flashes depending on the priority levels. ☛P149
- When multiple mails are received at the same time, the Enter key lights or flashes in the incoming mail lighting pattern and color corresponding to the last mail received.
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☛P162

The image and video is displayed as and .

If the data has been destroyed, it cannot be correctly displayed and or appears.

The screen reacts slowly when a key is pressed.

While transferring large-size data between the FOMA terminal and microSD memory card, reactions on the FOMA terminal screen may have a delay.

Overseas use

The operator name is not displayed or 圏外 (out of service area) is indicated on the standby display and International Roaming services cannot be used.

- Are you outside the International Roaming service area or in an area with poor signal strength?
- Confirm if you are within the service area or the service provider is available referring to international service guides including “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [International Services]”.
- Search the service provider which supports the service in Network Search Setting ☛P442
- When using the FOMA terminal for the first time after moving to foreign countries from Japan, turn the power on anew.

Voice calls or video-phone calls cannot be received.

- Have you set Call Barring in Roaming? ☛P444

The other party’s phone number is not notified./The phone number different from the other party’s is notified./The contents registered in the phonebook or the function using Caller ID is not activated.

- Even if the other party notifies the Caller ID, it is not displayed in case the Caller ID is not notified from your network or service provider. In addition, the phone number different from the other party’s may be notified depending on your network or service provider.

Other

Function of IC card is disabled.

- Have you set IC Card Lock set to *ON*? ☛P290, P292
- If the battery pack is not connected properly or removed, the function of IC card is disabled regardless of IC Card Lock Setting. Check if the battery pack is connected properly and turn power off and then back on. ☛P39

Example of Error messages

Main error messages displayed on the FOMA terminal are shown in the alphabetical order as follows:

- The "(number)" or "(XXX)" in error messages is a code used to distinguish the error sent from the i-mode Center.

Address is not valid. (451)
Failed to transmit the i-mode Mail. Make sure if the address is correct.

A Network error has occurred.
Connection error has occurred. Select ***OK*** and terminate the GPS function.

Another application running. Unable to display.
Cannot be executed because the pattern definition is being updated. Execute after completing updating.

Another application running. Unable to start this application.
Please retry after the running function is finished.

Authentication interrupted.
Displayed when you stop authentication on the screen.

Authentication type is not supported. (401)
The authentication type is not supported and connection to the specified i-mode sites or websites are disabled.

Can not open any more window.
Cannot open a new window because the number of windows or frames is too many. It may be displayed when closing the open windows.

Cannot save to a microSD. Saving to phone memory.
The still image/video with recorded Chara-den downloaded for which ***Rec.File Restriction*** has already been set to ***File restricted*** cannot be saved to a microSD memory card. The ***Rec. File Restriction*** setting cannot be changed.

Caution ! This SMS includes Phone Nos. or URLs. Be careful if you do not recognize the sender.
In case ***Message scan*** is set to ***Valid*** in Scanning Setting, when received SMS messages contain the phone number or URL, this message appears when the SMS message is tried to be displayed first.

Certificate is rejected. (tampered)
The site certificate is altered. Connection is suspended.

Check address.
Failed to transmit SMS. Make sure if the address is correct.

Check address.
The mail address in the mail group contains error or no mail address is entered.
Check the mail address.

Check SMS center setting.
SMS setting at ***SMSC*** is incorrect. Check the setting. ☛P261

Connection failed.
Failed to connect to the i-mode Center. Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry.

Connection failed. (403)
Failed to connect due to some cause such as connection to the specified i-mode sites or websites were rejected.

Connection failed. (503)
Failed to connect because of the maintenance of the server or congestion of the line.
Please retry after a while.

Connection failed. (562)
Failed to connect to the i-mode Center. Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry.

Connection interrupted.
Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry. If the error persists, try again later.

Contains bad data.
i-αppli cannot be started from invalid data read with Bar Code Reader.

Content length exceeds maximum size for i-motion.
Reception was suspended because the data exceeded the maximum size when downloading i-motion data.

Continue using i-αppli and transmit data?
i-αppli tried to transmit again after the message ***Data transmission is frequent. Continue transmission?*** was displayed. Select ***Yes*** to use i-αppli successively, ***Terminate i-αppli*** to quit i-αppli.

Corrupted data or microSD.
The microSD memory card cannot be accessed because the data saved in the microSD memory card or microSD memory card has a problem. Initialize the microSD memory card or insert a new microSD memory card. ☛P343, P337

Corrupted data. Restore default setting?
The data contains error. Select ***Yes*** to return to the default setting. Starting is unavailable without restoring the default setting.

Corrupted data or microSD. Saving to phone memory.
When ***microSD*** has been set as the destination for saving still images or videos but the microSD memory card cannot be accessed, the destination automatically switched to ***Phone***.

Database error. To play this track, sync your phone to your PC.
Cannot be played because the replay expiration of the data has expired or it cannot be confirmed. To play, confirm that it is within the replay expiration on PC and synchronize by connecting the FOMA terminal to PC.

Data damaged. Unable to view log.
The log cannot be displayed because the log data of sent or received mail contains an error.

Data in IC card is full. Unable to download. Delete service?

New Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli cannot be downloaded if Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli registered already is deleted because the data in IC card is full. Select ***Yes*** and the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli which saved already appears.Delete i-αppli software registered already until free disk space required for IC card is secured.

- In case the message ***IC card memory full. Delete unwanted item.*** appears on the list, select i-αppli to be deleted. When highlighting i-αppli, in case ***Start*** is shown in the upper right part of the guide row, select after activating i-αppli by pressing [m] and delete the data in IC card.
- In case the message ***xxxx byte need to delete.*** appears on the list, the data size used in IC card is shown for i-αppli respectively. Activate i-αppli to be deleted and delete the data in IC card.

Data in IC card is full. Unable to run.

Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli cannot be downloaded because the data in IC card is full. Select ***Yes*** and the i-αppli list to be deleted appears. Delete Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli services registered already until free disk space required for IC card is secured.

Data in IC card is full. Unable to run. Delete service?

Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli cannot be started because the data in IC card is full. Select ***Yes*** and the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli which registered already appears. Follow the instructions on the screen and start i-αppli and then delete the data in IC card.

Data in IC-card is full. Unable to start.

Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli cannot be started because the data in IC card is full. Delete Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli services registered already until free disk space required for IC card is secured.

Data in IC card is full. Unable to update. Delete service?

Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli cannot be updated unless Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli registered already is deleted because the data in IC card is full. Follow the procedure described in the message of “Data in IC card is full. Unable to download. Delete service?”.

Data transmission is frequent. Continue transmission?

Displayed in case the number of transmission is extremely large within the specified duration when using i-αppli. Select ***Yes*** to use i-αppli successively, ***No*** to continue i-αppli after terminating i-αppli transmission or ***Terminate i-αppli*** to quit i-αppli.

Delete software and IC card data?

Among the i-αppli to delete selected items or all items, there is Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli of which the data within IC card are also deleted by deleting the i-αppli. Select ***Yes*** to delete the i-αppli and the data in IC card.

Dial callout restricted.

This prohibited operation is unavailable with Keypad Dial Lock on.

Download failed.

Communication was interrupted during reception. Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry. However, in case the data contains an error, it cannot be downloaded even though you retry. Contact the provider of the data.

Error in IC card data. Unable to delete software.

Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli containing errors within IC card data cannot be deleted.

Error in image. Does not work correctly.

Flash movie cannot be displayed because of the error in the image data.

Error in memory. Unable to read/write PushTalk phone book. Quit.

Unable to read or write the PushTalk phonebook because the memory space for the FOMA terminal phonebook and PushTalk phonebook contains error. Activate the FOMA terminal phonebook. Activating the FOMA terminal phonebook restores the memory space.

Error in storage area. Recovering …

Cannot access Kisekae tool due to the error in the memory of Kisekae tool. Press ● to recover the memory.

Error in ToruCa data. Unable to save.

The data of ToruCa is incorrect.

Exceeded number of maximum characters. Failed to quote partly.

SMS message exceeded 70 characters (160 characters for the font type of English) for reply, so some characters cannot be quoted.

Exceeds maximum number member.

PushTalk calls were made for above 4 members. Select members up to 4 persons.

Exceeds maximum size. Unable to display.

The contents of the attached file beyond the maximum size cannot be displayed.

Exceeds maximum size. Unable to play.

The attached file beyond the maximum size cannot be played.

Failed to clear call cost information.

The UIM is not correctly installed or the card is faulty. ☛P36

Failed to copy.

- When copying selected items or all items, some data cannot be copied.
- An attempt has been made to copy PIM data in an uncopiable format.
- PDF data cannot be copied because the memory space is insufficient. Retry after returning to the standby display.

Failed to move.
Some data could not be moved.

Failed to read call cost information.
The UIM is not correctly installed or the card is faulty. ☛P36

Failed to refer to ToruCa.
Failed to display ToruCa. Retry the operation. In case the same error occurs again, displaying may be unavailable due to the damaged data.

Failed to save.
- Cannot be saved due to an error.
- Failed to save because PDF data is too large, etc.

Failed to switch to data transfer mode.
FOMA terminal is in data communication. Processing could not be performed because switching to data transfer mode was unavailable. Terminate the communication or retry the operation later.

File contains multiple data file. Unable to display.
The contents of the attached file containing multiple data cannot be displayed.

FM transmitter is currently unavailable for use.
FM Transmitter cannot be used in countries overseas. In addition, also in Japan, it cannot be used outside the service area in case of turning the power newly.

Folder is full.
Unable to receive Message R/F because the memory space is insufficient. Please read unread Message R/F, release protection of Message R/F or delete unnecessary Message R/F.

Frame number of this page is not supported.
Cannot display because the number of frames is too many.
In the multi-windows mode, it may be displayed when closing the open windows.

i-αppli stand-by display canceled due to security error.
i-αppli standby display has exited due to unpermitted operation.

iC transmission Connection interrupted
Error has occurred during iC communication. Keep overlapping the FeliCa marks during sending.

iC transmission Failed to connect via authentication.
Sending all data was failed because the authentication password is not correct. Enter the same authentication password between the sender and receiver.

iC transmission No response. Retry data exchange?
The specified time has elapsed with no response from starting iC communication. Select ***Yes*** and overlap the FeliCa marks.

iC transmission No UIM. Unable to start requested software.
Because the different UIM is inserted or no UIM is inserted, the specified i-αppli cannot be started even when i-αppli To is set in the data received by iC communication.

iC transmission Unable to switch to data transfer mode.
FOMA terminal is in data communication. Processing cannot be performed because switching to data transfer mode is unavailable. Terminate the communication or retry the operation later.

Inbox full. Unable to retrieve new messages.
Unable to receive SMS because of insufficient storage space in the Inbox of the FOMA terminal or UIM. Please read unread mail, release mail protection or delete unnecessary mail.

Inbox full. Unable to retrieve new messages.
Unable to receive all SMS messages because there is insufficient storage space in the Inbox of the FOMA terminal or the UIM. Please read unread mail, release mail protection or delete unnecessary mail and execute Check SMS again.

Inbox is full.
Unable to receive i-mode Mail because there is insufficient memory space in the Inbox. Please read unread i-mode Mail, release protection or delete.

Incoming message data damaged. Restore default settings?
The received data of chat mail contains error. Select ***Yes*** to return to the default setting. Select ***No*** to quit chat mail without returning to the default setting.

Infrared Connection interrupted.
An error occurred during infrared communication. During infrared communications, do not move the FOMA terminal pointed at the other terminal's infrared data port before data sending and receiving is complete. ☛P350

Infrared Failed to connect via authentication.
Sending all data was failed because the authentication password is not correct. Enter the same authentication password between sender and receiver.

Infrared No response. Retry data exchange?
After entering into the infrared communication state, the specified time has elapsed with no other terminals for communications found. Point the FOMA terminal at the other terminal's infrared data port with a distance of 20 cm or less and select ***Yes***. ☛P350

Infrared No UIM. Unable to start requested software.
Because the different UIM is inserted or no UIM is inserted, the specified i-αppli cannot be started even when i-αppli To is set in the data received by infrared communication.

Infrared Unable to switch to data transfer mode.
FOMA terminal is in data communication. Processing cannot be performed because switching to data transfer mode is unavailable. Terminate the communication or retry the operation later.

Input error (205)
Input data for i-mode sites or websites contain error. Check the input data for errors.

Insufficient memory.

Operation is interrupted due to insufficient memory.

Insufficient memory. Unable to open window.

Windows cannot be opened because the memory is insufficient. Executing may be available by closing the windows opened already or terminating other running functions.

Invalid content. Download failed.

Cannot download because the object contents to be charged are invalid.

Invalid data.

The data you tried downloading contains an error.

Invalid data. Connection cannot be established. (400)

- Cannot be connected because of the error in i-mode sites or websites. The URL may be incorrect. Make sure that the URL is correct.
- Within service area, sending auto send mail was unsuccessful.

Invalid data. Failed to save.

Attached melodies or video/i-motion files cannot be played because of the incorrect data.

Invalid data. Unable to save.

Data received through infrared/iC communications cannot be saved because it is in a format incompatible with the FOMA terminal.

Invalid data. Unable to save.

The downloaded data cannot be saved because the data is invalid.

Invalid File. (493)

Cannot be obtained due to an invalid file.

Invalid microSD. Unable to use Digital Rights Management function.

The authentication area in the microSD memory card could not be referred due to some cause.
The data of Movable Contents cannot be saved in the microSD memory card in which an error has occurred.

Invalid UIM or phone type.Unable to use.

Video/i-motion cannot be played because the different UIM from that used when saved is inserted or the model is different.

Invalid UIM, requested service not available.

Operation is unavailable due to the function of UIM operation restrictions. Insert the same UIM as used when those data or files were saved to use it.

Invalid UIM, requested software failed to start.

The specified i-αppli cannot be started due to the function of UIM operation restrictions. Insert the same UIM as used when the i-αppli was downloaded to use it.

Is the ToruCa automatic reading function in a mobile phone used through the reader/writer?

ToruCa Auto-read is set to ***OFF***. Selecting ***Yes*** sets to ***ON*** and you can use the auto read function.

Items in microSD limit reached. Saving to phone memory.

When the microSD memory card becomes full with ***microSD*** set as the destination for saving still images or videos recorded with the camera or Chara-den, the destination is automatically switched to ***Phone***.

Location Parameter Error.

Cannot be displayed due to an error in the location information.

Memory full. Delete unwanted data.

Unable to register/delete in the PushTalk phonebook and add/edit/delete members in PushTalk group because the memory space for the FOMA terminal phonebook is insufficient,. Delete the unnecessary data in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

Memory full. Unable to save.

The FOMA terminal does not have enough memory space and SMS cannot be saved. Move SMS to UIM or delete i-mode Mail or SMS.

Memory shortage. Quit application.

The running function is terminated due to insufficient memory.

Message cannot be read. Still retrieving message data.

- The object mail data cannot be referenced because mail or folder is used for another processing. Retry later.
- Mail data cannot be referenced in chat mail. Retry later.

Message kept in center.

SMS messages have already been sent.

microSD memory full.

Because there is not enough available storage space in microSD memory card, data cannot be copied, moved, backed up or information update is unavailable. Perform the operation to display the data of microSD memory card and delete unnecessary data. ☛P340

Name too long. Saved with incomplete name.

When registering an item selected from the display of a site, etc. to the phonebook, the number of characters has exceeded the specified value. Pressing ● causes the phonebook registration screen to be displayed, with characters exceeding the limit deleted.

New pattern definitions for scanning function available. Please update.

Auto-update of the pattern definition was unsuccessful. Update the pattern definition manually. ☛P493

No content is available. (204)

Could not find data at the specified site.

○○○ (Service client name) No LCS client.

Registered LCS client does not exist. Check if the registered content is correct.

No microSD

Data cannot be saved or operated because a microSD memory card is not inserted to the FOMA terminal. Insert the microSD memory card before operating. ☛P337

No requested software.

The i-αppli specified by the mail and external equipment is not stored in your FOMA terminal.

No response. (408)

Communication was disconnected because there was no response from i-mode sites or websites within the specified time. Retry later.

No response. Information not sent. TO: (the recipient information)

Location Request by GPS function is demanded, but it was not executed because the specified time has elapsed without any operation on a confirmation screen.

No space to attach signature.

- The signature cannot be inserted because of exceeding the maximum characters.
- The signature cannot be inserted in SMS because it is decorated.
- The signature cannot be inserted when ***English*** is set for ***Font type*** in SMS Setting. Change ***Font type*** to ***Japanese***. ☛P261

Now calling. Unable to record movie.

When using the camera during a call, it cannot be switched to video shooting and voice recording. End the call before switching to video shooting and voice recording.

Number of characters exceeds limit.

i-mode Mail message exceeded 10,000 one-byte (5,000 two-byte) characters for reply. Please send after decreasing the number of characters.

Out of service area.

Unable to execute because the terminal is in a place where radio waves do not reach or out of the service area.

Outgoing message data damaged. Restore default settings?

The sent data of chat mail contains error. Select ***Yes*** to return to the default setting. Select ***No*** to quit chat mail without returning to the default setting.

Page is not found. (404)

Unable to find i-mode site, etc. Make sure that the URL is correct.

Password is not correct. (401)

The user name or password entered in the basic authentication screen of i-mode sites or websites is incorrect. Please try again.

Please wait.

The voice line/packet communication equipment is damaged or the voice line network/packet communication network is so congested. Please try again later.

Please wait for a while (Packet)

The packet communication equipment is damaged or the packet communication network is so congested. Please try again later.

Positioning failed. Retry?

Failed in positioning. Select ***Yes*** to resume and select ***No*** to stop.

PUK blocked.

Inquire at DoCoMo Shops.

Receiving messages. Retry later.

i-Channel cannot be activated during receiving mail or Message R/F. Retry after receiving.

Receiving messages stopped. Some messages unreceived.

Unable to receive all SMS messages because an error occurred during reception. Please move to another location with good radio reception and execute Check SMS again. ☛P260

Registration is in progress. (554)

User registration with i-mode is in process. Please try again later.

Remotely Controllable services denied.

Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service has not subscribed yet. It is required to subscribe to Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.

Replay period has not yet started.

Unable to play because of the term prior to the playback period specified. Please try again after the playback period has started.

Requested software unavailable.

The i-αppli cannot be started because of an error in i-αppli. Starting specified i-αppli by i-αppli To function from a site, mail or an external device is disabled if there is a problem in i-αppli operation settings or start-up conditions.

Root certificate has expired. Connect?

The term of validity of CA certificate is premature or overdue. Select ***Yes*** to connect or ***No*** not to connect. ☛P211 This message may be displayed when the date and time have not been set or are incorrect. Set the date and time correctly. ☛P46

Root certificate is not valid.

The certificate in the FOMA terminal is invalid. To establish a connection, change the setting. ☛P211

Run software and delete data on IC card. Then delete software.

This i-αppli cannot be deleted without deleting the data in IC card. Delete the i-αppli after activating the i-αppli and deleting the data in IC card.

Save unsaved data to phone memory or delete.

Infrared/iC communications cannot end because the number of items to be saved is full in INBOX for infrared communications. Save the data in Inbox into the FOMA terminal or delete it. ☛P354

Scheduled software update canceled. Retry update software.

Reservation for updating software is canceled because the battery has not been charged for a long while, etc. Start updating software and operate for reservation again. ☛P489, P491

Service is not registered.

- You are not an i-mode subscriber. Apply to use the i-mode service.
- If you have subscribed to i-mode after purchasing the FOMA terminal, once turn the FOMA terminal power off and then turn on.

Service is used by the previous software. Unable to download. Delete a service?

In case Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli has been downloaded, upgrade is unavailable unless Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli registered already is deleted. Select ***Yes*** to display Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli to be deleted. Delete registered one.

Service is used by the previous software. Unable to update. Delete a service?

In case Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli has been downloaded, upgrade is unavailable unless Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli registered already is deleted. Select ***Yes*** to display Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli to be deleted. Delete registered one.

Service unavailable.

SMS is not available.

Services are full. MUSIC of overwritten service is unable to play. Overwrite?

This message appears in case the limit number of services of Uta-hodai that can be registered is reached. When selecting ***Yes***, a new service is written over the service which has the oldest replay expiration. In addition, the music file downloaded from the overwritten service cannot be replayed.

Signature, template and sort settings data damaged. Restore default settings?

The data of signature, template and sort settings contain the error. Select ***Yes*** to return to default settings. Cannot be activated without returning to default settings.

Size of this page is not supported.

- Downloading has stopped because the size of i-mode sites or websites was larger than the limit size. Press ● to display the data already downloaded normally.
- Reception was interrupted because the data size exceeds maximum size while downloading.

Software already updated.

The i-αppli cannot be upgraded because it has already been upgraded to the latest version.

Software ended due to security error.

i-αppli has exited due to unpermitted operation. It is recorded in Security Error History.

Some data are needed to update replay period. Send phone/terminal and UIM ID, and connect to site?

Some data of Chaku-Uta Full® downloaded by Uta-hodai when playing on Music Player are needed to update replay period. For handling ☛P370

SSL session cannot be established.

SSL communication was interrupted due to an SSL communication error or an error on the server concerning the client authentication.

SSL session failed.

A problem was detected with the authentication process during SSL communication. Connection is suspended.

SSL/TLS session cannot be established.

SSL/TLS communication was interrupted due to a SSL/TLS communication error or an error on the server concerning the client authentication.

SSL/TLS session failed.

A problem was detected with the authentication process during SSL/TLS communication. Connection is suspended.

Syntax error. (XXX)

- Dose not support the specified i-mode sites or websites.
- The URL may be incorrect. Make sure that the URL is correct.
- Unable to display because there is an error in the received data.
- Within service area, sending auto send mail was unsuccessful.

Terminal memory full.

Cannot be executed because the number of saved items in the FOMA terminal is full or the memory is not enough. Delete corresponding unnecessary data.

This certificate has expired. Connect?

The term of validity of the site certificate is premature or overdue. To connect, select ***Yes***; to stop, select ***No***.

This certificate is not valid for this URL. Connect?

CN name (server name) of the site certificate does not match the actual server name. To connect, select ***Yes***; to stop, select ***No***. ☛P211

This data cannot be saved. Download?

Data cannot be saved. Select ***Yes*** to download; select ***No*** not to download.

This data may not be replayed.

Video/i-motion file format not supported by the FOMA terminal. Or the video file may be damaged.

This site is not certified. Connect?

The site certificate is not supported by the FOMA terminal. Select ***Yes*** to connect or ***No*** not to connect.

This software contains an error.

Unable to download because the i-αppli data contains an error.

This software contains an error. Unable to download.

Unable to download because the i-αppli data contains an error.

This software is currently unavailable for use.

Using the i-αppli is stopped by IP (Information Provider).

This software is not supported by this phone.

The i-αppli cannot be downloaded because it is not compatible with the FOMA terminal.

This UIM cannot be recognized.

The UIM is not correctly installed or the card is faulty. Check if the UIM is installed correctly. ☛P36

This UIM is not supported. Download canceled.

Cannot be downloaded because the version of UIM is not supported.

Time out

The i-mode Center is busy. Please try again later.

Time reset. Unable to download data. Set auto time adjustment*1 ON in Date & Time and restart phone.

When you set *Adjust time/time diff* to *OFF* in Date and Time Setting and set the date and time, the date and time may be deleted in case the battery pack is removed or has not been charged for a long while. Set the date and time and download again.

*1 *Date* is displayed depending on the function.

Time reset. Unable to play data. Set auto time adjustment*1 ON in Date & Time and restart phone.

When you set *Adjust time/time diff* to *OFF* in Date and Time Setting and set the date and time, the date and time may be deleted in case the battery pack is removed or has not been charged for a long while.
Set the date and time and replay.

*1 *Date* is displayed depending on the function.

Too much data was entered.

Unable to transmit data because too many characters were entered in the entry field of i-mode sites or websites. Please reduce the number of characters and retry transmission.

ToruCa limit reached. Unable to download. Delete a ToruCa.

ToruCa cannot be saved because the storage space for ToruCa is not enough. Delete unnecessary ToruCa.

ToruCa limit reached. Unable to receive. Delete ToruCa.

ToruCa cannot be downloaded because the number and the memory for saving ToruCa is full. Delete unnecessary ToruCa.

Transmission failed.

Failed to transmit the SMS. Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry transmission.

Transmission failed. (552)

Failed to transmit the i-mode Mail due to the error of i-mode Center. Please try to send again later.

UIM full.

UIM does not have enough storage space and SMS cannot be saved. Delete SMS from the UIM (☛P262) or move to the FOMA terminal (☛P262).

UIM not inserted. Unable to use.

The UIM is not inserted. Please use your FOMA terminal after inserting the UIM. ☛P36

UIM not recognized. Unable to use.

Cannot be executed because UIM is not inserted. To play the video/ i-motion, insert the same UIM as that used when saved.

Unable to acquire remaining data, Delete data.

The data was deleted because the remaining data cannot be downloaded.

Unable to call.

A voice/videophone call or PushTalk call cannot be made during voice/ videophone calls, PushTalk call or 64K data communication.

Unable to check new messages.

Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry. If the error persists, try again later.

Unable to connect during outgoing call barring active.

Cannot connect because the outgoing call is restricted. Retry to operate later.

Unable to connect to server now.(502)

The equipment of the Data Center is damaged or the Data Center is congested. Retry to operate later.

Unable to delete some applications on IC card. Delete others?

Among the i-αppli to delete selected items or all items, Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli which cannot be deleted exists because the data within IC card cannot be deleted. Select *Yes* to delete other i-αppli than that.

Unable to display image.

Unable to display because the image contains error. Check the image.

Unable to display LCS clients. Return to list.

Cannot be displayed because the data of LCS clients contains the error.

Unable to display this Chara-den.

Chara-den cannot be displayed due to insufficient memory.

Unable to download content for Frame tag.

Downloading is unavailable because the data is specified in the format not supported by Full Browser.

Unable to download data.

Failed to download ToruCa (details). Retry the operation. In case the same error occurs again, downloading may be unavailable due to the error in ToruCa data, etc.

Unable to download. Data exceeds maximum size. (452)

Reception is disabled because the size of i-mode sites or websites exceeds the maximum size.

Unable to move specified page.

When an i-motion ticker contains a link to a site (Web To), etc., in case the URL exceeds a fixed length or downloading was interrupted, the linked page cannot be displayed.

Unable to obtain data due to replay restriction data error.

Cannot obtain because the replay restriction data is incorrect.

Unable to play.

Cannot be played because the data of i-motion or melodies is incorrect.

Unable to record.

The movie memo cannot be recorded because the communication of image and sound is disconnected.

Unable to retrieve the requested URL. (504)

Failed to connect to the requested URL due to some cause. Please try again later.

Unable to save.

Cannot be saved due to an data error.

Unable to save specified image.

The image cannot be saved because the image contains error.

Unable to shoot serially.

You cannot shoot continuously because memory or the number of items to be saved in ***My Picture*** is full. Continuous shoot is canceled automatically.

Unable to switch to data transfer mode.

The FOMA terminal is communicating. Processes cannot be performed because switching to data transfer mode is unavailable. Terminate communicating or retry again later.

Unable to update pattern definitions.

Updating the definition file has failed. Stop all other functions currently running and retry the update in a place with strong radio wave signals.

Unable to use data type.

Data in a file format incompatible with the FOMA terminal cannot be copied or moved from a microSD memory card to the FOMA terminal or searched for.

Unable to use during preview.

The bookmark or link you have selected cannot be used during preview when selecting the attachment.

Unable to use Kisekae Tool partly. Save?

Part of the data of Kisekae tool cannot be used. Select ***Yes*** to save and in case you do not save it, select ***No***.

Unable to use location info.

Location information cannot be used because it contains an error.

Unable to use this function.

Mail composition is unavailable when 2in1 is in the B mode.

Unsent message data damaged. Restore default settings?

The unsent data of chat mail contains error. Select ***Yes*** to return to the default setting. Select ***No*** to quit chat mail without returning to the default setting.

Unsupported Content.

Operation is unavailable because the contents are not compatible with the FOMA terminal.

Unsupported format.

The data cannot be displayed because it cannot be recognized by the FOMA terminal.

Unsupported microSD format.

The microSD memory card format is unavailable on the FOMA terminal.

URL address changed. (301)

i-mode sites or websites forward URL automatically or URL is changed.

URL is too long to register.

Unable to register as a bookmark because the URL exceeds the number of characters that can be registered.

Usage is currently restricted. Try again later.

Displayed in case extremely large data communication is executed within the specified duration only when using i-mode packet fixed sum service. Connection may be unavailable for a certain period of time, so use i-mode/Full Browser a little while later.

Voice data damaged and unable to start. Please record voice data.

The voice cannot be authenticated because the registered voice data is damaged. Please register the voice data again. ☛P291

You have no certificate. Connect?

The user certificate has not been downloaded. To continue the connection, select ***Yes***; to stop, select ***No***.

Your certificate has expired. Connect?

The user certificate has expired. To continue the connection, select ***Yes***; to stop, select ***No***. ☛P211

以下の宛先にはメール送信できませんでした（561）Mails could not be sent to following address. (561) ●●@△△△.ne.jp

* Displayed mail address differs depending on the receiver side.

Sending i-mode Mail is failed for some receivers. Pressing ● displays the receiver that the transmission failed. Check to see if the address of the receiver is correct and retry transmission at another location with good radio wave condition.

"●▲■.ne.jp" 宛のメールが混み合っているため、送信することができません（555）Unable to send. "●▲■.ne.jp" is not available temporarily. (555)

* Displayed domain name differs depending on the receiver side.

Mails addressed to the displayed domain name are congested. Please try again later.

Warranty and After-Sales Service

Warranty

- A written warranty is provided with every FOMA terminal; make sure that you receive it.
  Store the warranty in a safe place when you have read it and checked that it contains the “shop name/date” you purchased it. If it does not contain the necessary information, contact the shop where you bought it. The warranty is valid for a period of 1 year from the date of purchase.
- This product and all accessories are subject to change, in part or whole, for the sake of improvement without prior notice.
- Data registered in the phonebook, etc. may be lost or become corrupted due to failure, repair or other handlings of the FOMA terminal. It is recommended that you make a note of the data in the phonebook, etc. When your FOMA terminal is repaired and so on, downloaded information via i-mode or i-αppli (except some data) are not forwarded to a repaired FOMA terminal according to the copyright laws.
  * In this FOMA terminal, the phonebook data, etc. can be saved in the microSD memory card.
  * In this FOMA terminal, i-motion files or i-αppli data can be saved to the microSD memory card.
  * In this FOMA terminal, the phonebook data, etc. can be saved in Data Center by subscribing to Data Security Service (which is a pay service and requires a subscription).
  * If you have a PC, you can use DoCoMo keitai datalink (☛P436) and FOMA USB Cable (optional) or FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional) to transfer and store the contents registered in the phonebook, etc. on a PC.

After-Sales Service

■ **When problems occur**

Before requesting service, read the section “Troubleshooting”. ☛P474
If the problem still persists, contact “Repairs” on the back of this manual.

■ **If the result of inquiries indicates that a repair is required**

Take your FOMA terminal to a repair office designated by DoCoMo. Be sure to check the opening hours of the repair office before you go. Note that you must present the warranty.

● **In the warranty period**

- The FOMA terminal will be repaired at no charge subject to the conditions of the warranty.
- The written warranty must be presented to receive warranty service. The subscriber will be charged for the repairs without presentation of the written warranty or repairs of defects resulting from misuse, accident or neglect, etc. even during the warranty period.
- The subscriber is charged even during the warranty period for the repair of failures caused by the use of devices or consumable items that are not DoCoMo-specified.

● **Repairs may not be possible in the following cases:**

Repair may not be possible when corrosion due to exposure to moisture, condensation or perspiration is detected in a moisture seal reaction or test, or if any of the internal boards are damaged or deformed. Since these conditions are outside the scope of the warranty, a repair, if at all possible, will be charged.

● **After expiration of the warranty**

All repairs that are requested are charged.

● **Replacement parts**

Basically, the FOMA terminal’s replacement parts (parts required to maintain product function) will be kept in stock for at least 6 years after termination of production. Please keep in mind that it may not be possible to repair your phone depending on the nature of the required repair because of a lack of parts, etc. It may still be possible to repair your phone depending on the nature of the required repair even after this period. Contact “Repairs” listed on the back of this manual.

■ **Notes**

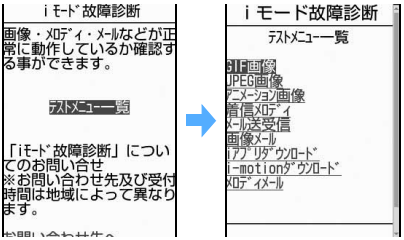
- Do not modify the FOMA terminal or its accessories.
  - ・Fire, injury or damage may result.
  - ・In order to prevent interference of radio waves or network breakdown, the FOMA terminal and UIM are manufactured according to technical standards stipulated by law. Do not use FOMA terminals or UIMs that do not meet these standards.
  - ・If the FOMA is modified (part replacement, modification, painting, etc.) it will be repaired only after the modified parts have been restored to the condition at the time of purchase. However, repair may be refused depending on the nature of modification.
  - ・Repair of failures or damage caused by modification are charged even during the warranty period.
- Do not remove any inscription stickers attached to your FOMA terminal.
  The inscription stickers certify that the FOMA terminal satisfies specific technical standards. Note that if stickers are removed intentionally or are reattached in such a way that confirmation of the sticker's contents is impossible, repair or servicing may be refused because confirmation of whether or not the phone conforms to relevant technical standards cannot be made.
- The function settings, the information of total calls duration, etc. may be cleared (reset) by failure, repair or other handling processes. Should this happen, set up the functions again.
- Magnetic components are used in the earpiece and speaker of the FOMA terminal. Do not allow cash cards or other devices that are vulnerable to magnetism to come into contact with the phone.
- If your FOMA terminal becomes wet or moist, turn the power off and remove the battery pack immediately and bring it to a repair office as soon as possible. However, repair may not be possible depending on the condition of your FOMA terminal.

■ **Phonebook data or downloaded data**

- Maintain a separate record of the data you registered or saved in your FOMA terminal. DoCoMo will not accept any liability and responsibility whatsoever for changes or loss of information.
- Data created, imported or downloaded by the subscriber may become corrupted or be lost when changing the model or repairing the FOMA terminal. DoCoMo will not accept any responsibility for that. Also, DoCoMo may, at its option, repair the FOMA terminal by replacing it. Regarding this FOMA terminal, the downloaded data in the FOMA terminal including images and incoming melodies and the data you have created can be transferred only when repairing (some data cannot be transferred and transferring may be unavailable depending on the degree of malfunctions.)
  * It may take some time to transfer or transferring may be unavailable depending on the capacity of the data stored in the FOMA terminal.

Diagnostic site of i-mode trouble

You can check your FOMA terminal about whether sending/receiving mail or downloading images/melodies operates correctly.



TOP screen **Test menu list screen**

■ **To access "iモード故障診断サイト" (Diagnostic site of i-mode trouble) (only in Japanese)**

i-mode site: *iMenu* → *お知らせ*(Notice) → *サービス・機能*(Services/Function) → *ｉモード*(i-mode) → *ｉモード故障診断* (Diagnostic site of i-mode trouble)

QR code for website connection

- Packet communication for the diagnosis of i-mode trouble is free of charge.
  - ・Access overseas will be charged.
- Test items differ depending on the model of FOMA terminal. In addition, test items may be changed.
- When checking the operation by test items, read carefully the precautions described on the site before testing.
- When connecting to the diagnostic site of i-mode trouble or executing the test of sending mail, your private information concerning FOMA terminal (model name, mail address, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (the server for the diagnostic site of i-mode trouble). DoCoMo does not use the sent information for purposes other than the diagnosis of i-mode trouble.
- In case there is the possibility of malfunctions after checking, contact “Repairs” indicated on the back of this manual.

Updating software

Software Update

This function checks connecting to the network for the necessity for updating FOMA terminal software and downloads part of the software as required through packet communication*1 to make updates of the software.
When software update is required, the information will be posted on the DoCoMo website or *お知らせ* (Notice) in iMenu.
In addition, when Update Notification is set to ***Enable***, the notice of software update can be received in case software update is necessary.
☛P488

*1 Packet communication for software update is free of charge.
- Software may be updated in the following 2 methods:
  - ・Immediate Update：
    Update on the spot as desired.
  - ・Reserved Update：
    Reserve a day and time-slot for automatic update of the software in the specified day and time.

INFORMATION

- Never remove the battery pack while updating software. Update fails.
- Software update can be done while various data, such as the phonebook/PushTalk phonebook entries registered in the FOMA Terminal, camera images, downloaded data are retained; however, note that data protection sometimes cannot be secured depending on the conditions of your FOMA terminal (such as malfunction, damage, or water leak). DoCoMo recommends backing up necessary data. However, note that some data such as downloaded data may not be backed up.

Usage precautions

- Software cannot be updated in the following cases:
  - ・During All Lock
  - ・While executing other functions
  - ・When the date and time are not set
  - ・When the UIM is not inserted
  - ・When the battery is not fully charged
  - ・When PIN1 code is being entered
  - ・When PIN1 code is locked
  - ・When *圏外* is indicated
  - ・During Personal Data Lock
  - ・The power is off
  - ・When using overseas
  - ・In Self Mode on
  - ・While talking
  - ・During Omakase Lock (Remote Lock)
  - ・During packet communication connecting with a PC
  - ・During 64K data communication
- At the time of updating software, the unique information of your mobile phone terminal (model or serial number, etc.) will be automatically sent to the server (the server for updating software managed by DoCoMo). DoCoMo will not use the sent information for any other purpose than software update.
- Software update (downloading or rewriting) may take time.
- If software update is executed when ***ON*** is set for PIN1 Code On/Off, the PIN code entry screen will be displayed at the time of automatic reload after completion of software updating. You cannot make/receive calls or PushTalk calls and operate communication functions if the incorrect PIN1 code is entered.
- While software is being updated, making/receiving calls, various communication functions or other functions are not available (Incoming voice calls can be answered while downloading).

- Any incoming videophone call cannot be answered during download. Unanswered calls are recorded as missed ones in the received call history.
- Even if an alarm clock or any alarm is set while software is being updated, the updating continues without activating the alarm clock or the alarm.
- For software update, SSL session is established to the server (our site). Enable SSL certificate in Manage Certificate. Configured as valid by default. ☛P211
- Software update should be done with battery fully charged and enough battery power ( ).
- It is recommended that software update be executed when good signal quality is obtained, 3 bars of the antenna icon ( ) are displayed and the terminal is not being moved.
  - ・If radio wave signals become weaker during software downloading or downloading has stopped, retry software update in a place with strong radio wave signals.
- A displayed icon for the message stored at i-mode Center disappears after software update. If Receive Option Setting is set to ***ON*** and mail arrives during software updating, the screen that notifies an arrival of mail in the i-mode Center may not appear after the software update being completed.
- When software update has failed, the message ***Rewrite failed*** appears and all the operations are unavailable. In such a case, please bring the FOMA terminal to a repair office designated by DoCoMo.
- Software update is unavailable when using the terminal overseas.
- In case updating is not required, when checking the necessity of software update, a message is displayed indicating update is not necessary, so use as it is.
- Software update is available even if Host Selection is set to other than i-mode.

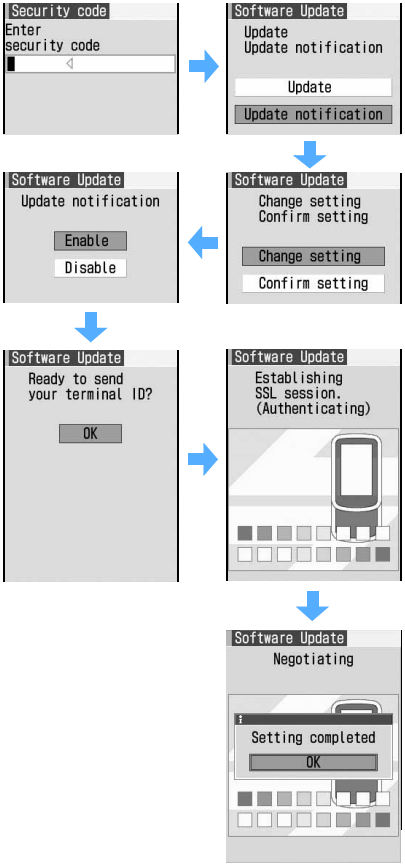
Receiving the notice of software update

Update Notification

Enable ***Update notification*** in advance to display an update notification icon on the standby display in case the software update is needed.

1 Menu 8 6 4

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ *Update notification* ▶ *Change setting* ▶ *Enable* ▶ ●



■ **Confirming the setting: *Confirm setting* on the *Change setting/Confirm setting* screen ▶ ●**

INFORMATION

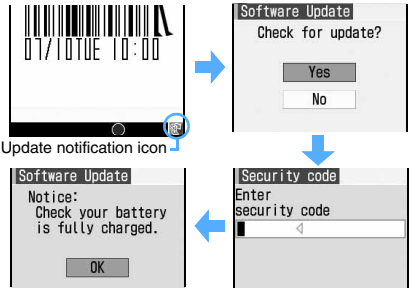
● Update notification icon is displayed in the following cases:
- When there is a notification from DoCoMo
- When Reserved Update has failed
- When Reserved Update has been canceled
- When Delete All Data is executed
- When the software update screen is displayed
- When the FOMA terminal has been purchased (Update notification icon may not be displayed.)

Starting software update

You can start software update by selecting update notification icon on the standby display or by executing from the menu screen.

Starting software update by selecting update notification icon

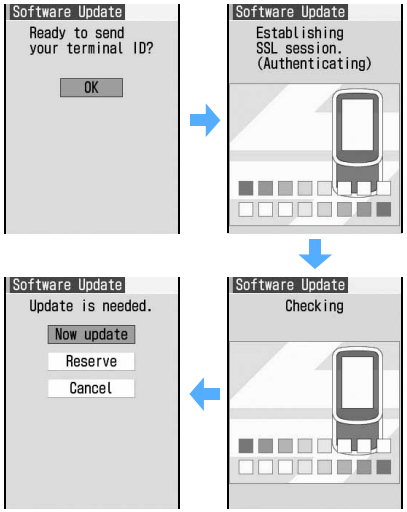
1 ● ▶ Select update notification icon ▶ *Yes* ▶ Enter the terminal security code



- The terminal security code by default is set to "0000".

2 ● after confirming precautions

3 ●● ▶ Confirm whether software update is required



Selection screen for the update procedure

- Pressing ● on the confirmation screen for sending terminal ID makes connection to the server and your private information concerning the mobile phone (such as model, serial number) is sent.

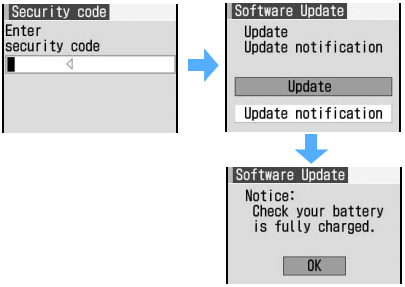
■ **Setting *Update notification* to *Disable*:**
When a confirmation screen asking whether to set to ***Enable*** appears after the screen for checking, select ***Yes*** or ***No***. In case of selecting ***Yes***, after communicating, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to continue updating and press ●. When the setting is completed, the screen for checking reappears.

■ **When updating is not necessary:**

If software updating has been found to be unnecessary as a result of checking for the necessity of updating, the screen as shown on the left is displayed. Press ● to use the FOMA terminal as it is.

Starting software update from the menu screen

1 Menu 8 6 4 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ *Update*



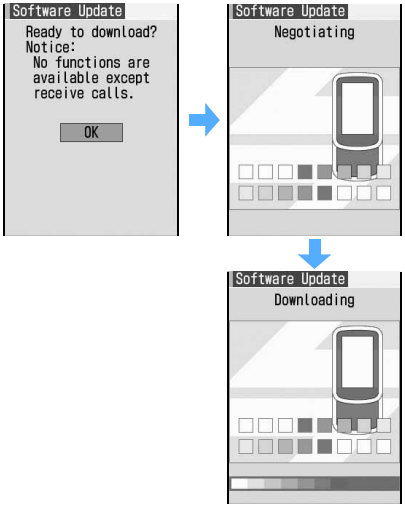
- Follow the procedure from Step 2 in "Starting software update by selecting update notification icon" ☛P489

Updating software immediately Immediate Update

- Immediate update may not be available when the server is busy.

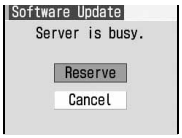
1 *Now update* on the selection screen for the update procedure (☛P489) ▶ ●

Downloading is started and the Enter key flashes.



- Downloading starts in about 5 seconds without pressing ●.
- After starting downloading, updating process is executed without the operation of selecting the menu.
- Press ● to cancel downloading. If downloading is canceled halfway during communication or downloading, the data downloaded up to then is deleted.

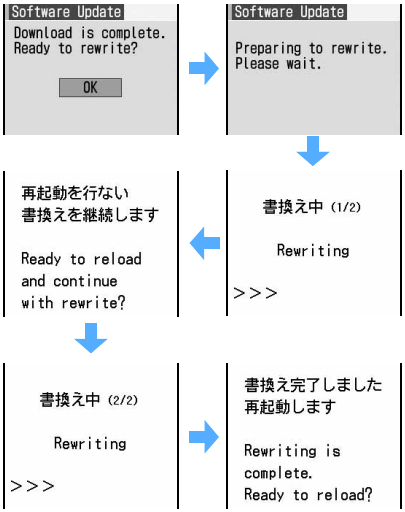
■ When the server is busy:



- Select *Reserve* and reserve a date and time for update.

2 ● after completion of downloading

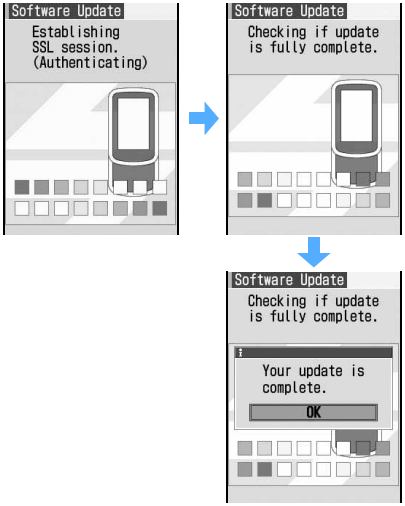
During rewriting, the Enter key flashes.



- Rewriting is started in about 5 seconds without pressing ● after downloading.
- All key operations are disabled while software is being rewritten. Updating operation cannot be canceled.

3 Automatically reloaded after the completion of rewriting

After reload, wait while communicating again with the server.



4 ●

Update is completed and the standby display appears.

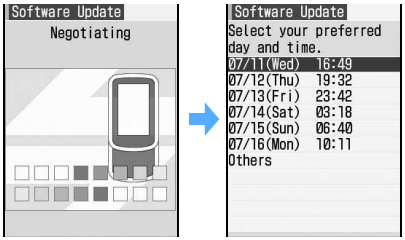
Updating software at pre-specified time

Reserved Update

When downloading takes time or the server is busy, you can choose to set the time to start software update in advance by communicating with the server.

1 *Reserve* on the selection screen for the update procedure (☛P489)

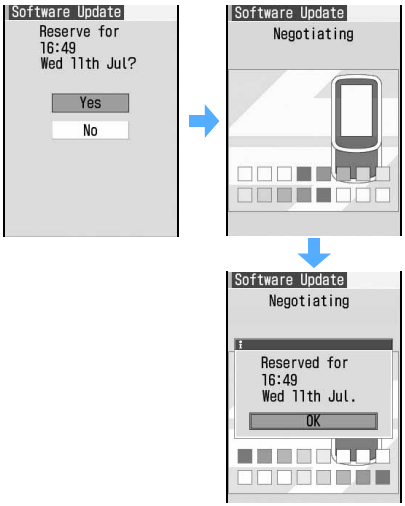
Inquire the options for preferred day and time by communicating with the server.



- Available date and time for reservation will be shown by the time of the server.

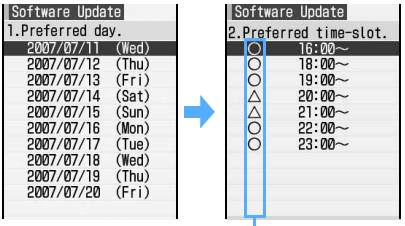
2 Select preferred day and time

■ **Selecting from the options displayed:**
Select preferred day and time ▶ *Yes*



- If there are more than 1 option page for preferred day and time, switch to the next or previous page with ●.

■ **Selecting from other than options displayed:**
① *Others*
② **Select preferred day and time-slot**



Availability for reservation at each time-slot will be shown:
○: available
△: barely available

③ **Select preferred day and time-slot**
Connection is made to the server and the options close to preferred day and time-slot are displayed.

- If there are more than 1 option page for preferred time-slot, switch to the next or previous page with ●.
- Press [m] to display the description of the symbol on the left of time-slot.

④ **Select preferred day and time ▶ *Yes***

- If there are more than 1 option page for preferred day and time, switch to the next or previous page with ●.

3 ●

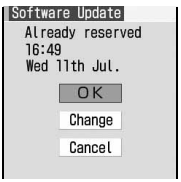
Reservation is completed and the menu is displayed.

- is shown on the standby display when reservation is made.

Checking/changing/canceling reserved day and time

1 [Menu] [8] [6] [4]

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ *Update* ▶ Check the contents



- To stop checking:
Select ***OK***

■ **Changing reservation:**

① *Change*

A confirmation screen for sending your terminal ID is displayed.

②

The option selection screen is displayed.

- Follow the procedure from Step 2 in "Selecting from other than options displayed". ☛P491
- Pressing on the confirmation screen for sending your terminal ID makes connection to the server and your private information concerning the mobile phone (such as model, serial number) is sent.

■ **Canceling reservation:**

① *Cancel* ▶ *Yes*

A confirmation screen for sending your terminal ID is displayed.

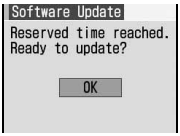
②

The reservation is canceled and the menu is displayed.

- Pressing on the confirmation screen for sending your terminal ID makes connection to the server and your private information concerning the mobile phone (such as model, serial number) is sent.

When the reserved time arrives

When the reserved time arrives, the screen as shown below is displayed and updating software is started automatically after about 5 minutes. Before the reserved time, make sure that the battery is fully charged and the handset is in a location where radio waves reach and then show the standby display. When downloading is completed, rewriting software is automatically started, followed by reload.



- To cancel the software update: ▶ *Yes*

INFORMATION

- Note that updating software may not be activated even though the reserved time arrives in case of using the other functions. In case the reserved time arrives while talking or receiving messages, updating software starts after finishing talking or receiving messages.
- If software update is executed when *ON* is set for PIN1 Code On/Off, the PIN code entry screen will be displayed at the time of automatic reload after completion of software updating. You cannot make/receive calls or PushTalk calls and operate communication functions if the incorrect PIN1 code is entered.
- If an alarm clock or any alarm is set for the same time, the alarm clock or the alarm takes precedence and the software update may not be started.
- In case Delete All Data (☛P409) is executed after completing reservation, software update is not started even though the reserved time arrives. Make a reservation for software update again.

Protecting the FOMA terminal from hazardous data

Virus Scan Function

Update pattern definition first to keep the pattern definition up-to-date.

For the data or program downloaded via a website or received i-mode Mail/SMS, this function detects data that may cause troubles and then deletes it or inhibits activation of applications in order to protect the FOMA terminal from viruses.

- Pattern definition is used for checking. Update pattern definition because it is updated whenever a new trouble is detected. In case Auto-update Setting is set to *Enable*, updating is performed automatically when pattern definition is updated.
- Virus Scan Function is for preventing the data that cause some problem to mobile phone from invading when viewing websites or receiving mail. Please note that if pattern definition corresponding to specific troubles has not been downloaded to the mobile phone or such pattern definition does not exist, this function cannot prevent the trouble from happening.
- Pattern definition is different depending on the model of mobile phone. Please keep in mind that DoCoMo may stop distributing the pattern definition for the models that have been on the market for 3 years or more.
- When updating pattern definition, your private information concerning the mobile phone (model, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (the server for the scan function managed by DoCoMo). DoCoMo does not use the sent information for purposes other than the scan function.

Setting Virus Scan Function

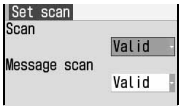
Scanning Setting

If this setting is set to *Valid*, data or program is checked automatically when it is displayed or executed.

Default Valid (all)

1 Menu 8 3 7 3

2 **Select each item** ▶ 1 ▶



Scan:

When setting to *Valid*, in case of detecting the data that may cause troubles, a message is displayed in one of 5 warning levels. ☛P494

Message scan:

When setting to *Valid*, in case SMS contains a phone number or URL, a warning message indicating a phone number or URL is contained appears when the SMS is displayed first.

- In case the missed call notice of mopera mail or Voice Mail is received in SMS, a confirmation screen does not appear.

- To cancel: 2 ▶

3 *Yes*

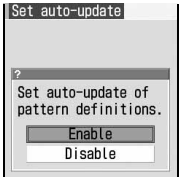
Updating pattern definition automatically

Auto-update Setting

Pattern definition can be set to be updated automatically.

1 Menu 8 3 7 2

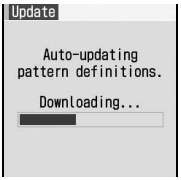
2 *Enable* ▶ *Yes* ▶ *Yes*



- To cancel: *Disable* ▶ *Yes*

3

When a new pattern definition is distributed



- When a new pattern definition is distributed, the above screen appears and updating pattern definition is performed automatically. In case of succeeding updating, is displayed on the standby display. Select an icon and select *OK* after confirming a message.
- In case of failing updating, appears on the standby display. Update a pattern definition manually after selecting an icon, confirming a message and selecting *OK*.
- To stop updating pattern definition: ▶ *Yes*

Updating pattern definition Immediately

Update Definition

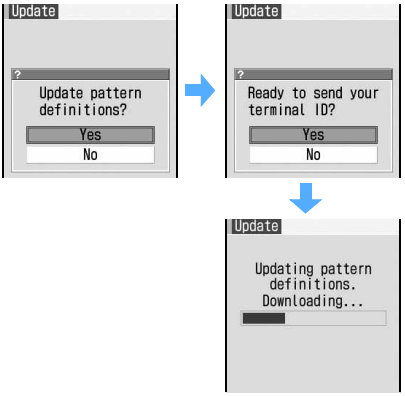
Update a pattern definition manually in case Auto-update Setting is set to *Disable* or Auto-update fails.

- Set the date of the FOMA terminal correctly.

1 Menu 8 3 7 1

2 *Yes* ▶ *Yes*

The pattern definition is updated.



3

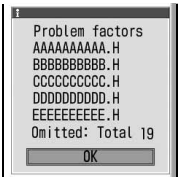
- If pattern definition update has been found to be unnecessary as a result of checking for the necessity of updating, the message meaning that the pattern definition is up-to-date is displayed. Please use the FOMA terminal as it is.

INFORMATION

- Updating pattern definition is stopped with a voice call arrived. When there is a videophone call, incoming PushTalk or data is received using an external device or the infrared communication function, updating is not interrupted.
- If the date/time set for an alarm clock or a schedule alarm is reached, the screen for notifying the date and time is displayed during updating of pattern definition and the alarm clock or the alarm sounds, but updating is continued.

Displaying the scan result

When displaying a list of detected problem elements

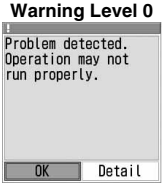
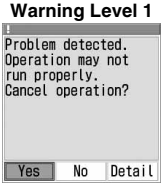
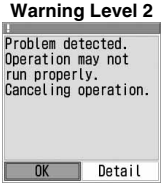
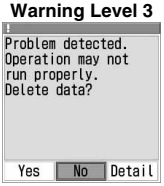


1 Select *Detail* while a warning message is being displayed

The list of the name of problem elements detected by scan is displayed.

- When 6 or more problem elements have been detected, the names of the 6th and subsequent problem elements are omitted and the total count of the detected problem elements is displayed.

Display of the scan result

Warning level/ Message	Handling method
Warning Level 0 	*OK* : Continues processing of the started application. *Detail* : Lists names of the detected problem elements.
Warning Level 1 	*Yes* : Stops processing of the started application that may cause troubles. *No* : Continues processing of the started application. *Detail* : Lists names of the detected problem elements.
Warning Level 2 	*OK* : Stops processing of the started application that may cause troubles. *Detail* : Lists names of the detected problem elements.
Warning Level 3 	*Yes* : Deletes data that may cause troubles. *No* : Stops processing of the started application that may cause troubles. *Detail* : Lists names of the detected problem elements.
Warning Level 4 	*OK* : Deletes data that may cause troubles. *Detail* : Lists names of the detected problem elements.

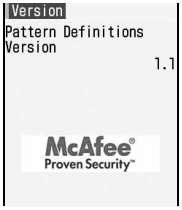
INFORMATION

- In case some problem is detected through scan in the i-αppli set as the i-αppli standby display and activating i-αppli is stopped, the i-αppli standby display is canceled.
- ***Detail*** may not be displayed depending on the problem elements.

Checking the pattern definition version

Scan Version

1 Menu 8 3 7 4



Main specification

Item		FOMA D904i
Size		110 mm (H) x 49 mm (W) x 16.8 mm (D) (when closed)
Weight		Approx. 114 g (with battery pack)
Continuous standby time		While standing still: Approx. 600 hours While moving: Approx. 420 hours
Continuous call time		During a voice call: Approx. 180 minutes During a videophone call: Approx. 110 minutes
Charging time		AC adapter: Approx. 140 minutes DC adapter: Approx. 140 minutes
LCD (liquid crystal display)	System	TFT 262,144 colors
	Size	Approx.2.8 inches
	Pixels	96,000 (240 x 400 dots)
Image device	Type	In-camera: CMOS Out-camera: CMOS
	Size	In-camera: 1/11.0 inches Out-camera:1/3.2 inches
	Effective pixels	In-camera: Approx. 0.10 M Out-camera: Approx. 3.2 M
Camera	Record pixels (Max.)	In-camera: Approx. 0.10 M Out-camera: Approx. 3.2 M
	Zoom（digital）	In-camera: Approx. up to 2.0 times Out-camera: Still image Approx. up to 15.9 times, Video Approx. up to 16 times
Recording part	Still images to save	Approx. 563*1
	Still image continuous recording	2 to 9
	Still image file type	JPEG
	Video recording time	For saving to phone: Approx. 20 minutes*2 For saving to microSD memory card (64MB): Approx. 106 minutes*3
	Video file type	MP4
Playing music	Continuous playing time	WMA file: Approx. 840 minutes*4 AAC file format i-motion: Approx. 420 minutes*3 Chaku-Uta Full®: Approx. 790 minutes*4
	Radio receiving time	Approx. 32 hours
Storage space	Chaku-Uta®	Approx.18 MB*5
	Chaku-Uta Full®	

*1 Image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96 dots)
Quality: Standard File size: 10Kbytes

*2 Maximum video recording time for one item that can be saved in the following conditions:
image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96 dots)
File size restrictions: Msg attach (Large)
Quality: Standard Type: Video + voice

*3 Maximum video recording time for one item that can be saved in the following conditions:
image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96 dots)
File size restrictions: None
Quality: Standard Type: Video + voice

*4 Supports the background playing.

*5 About 1 Mbytes storage space is secured for Chaku-Uta® exclusively and about 7 Mbytes storage space is secured for Chaku-Uta Full® exclusively. If the preset i-motion *転校生*(Transfer student) is deleted, the free space for Chaku-Uta® increases.

- Continuous call time is an estimate of call time of the FOMA terminal when it can send or receive signals normally.
- Continuous standby time is an estimate of operation time of the FOMA terminal when it is closed and able to receive signals normally. The call/standby time may be reduced to about half, depending on the amount of charge in the battery, the function settings, the ambient temperature and signal conditions (radio waves do not or hardly reach). Using i-mode communication reduces the call (communication)/standby time. Even if you do not make a call or use i-mode, the call (communication)/standby time will be reduced by composing i-mode Mail, or starting downloaded i-αppli software or the i-αppli standby display.

- Continuous standby time (while standing still) is the average operation time of the FOMA terminal when it is standing still, closed and able to receive signals normally.
- Continuous standby time (while moving) is the average operation time of the FOMA terminal that is standing still, moving and outside the service area when it is closed and able to receive signals normally.
- Alternatively, if you perform data communication or Multiaccess, use the camera or play video/i-motion (including music data), the call (communication)/ standby time will be reduced.
- The battery pack can be charged regardless of whether the FOMA terminal is turned on or off. However, charging takes longer with the power turned on.

Number of saved, registered and protected items in D904i

Type		Max number of saved/registered items	Max number of protected items
Phonebook	FOMA terminal*1	1,000	—
	UIM	50	
Scheduler	Schedule	300	—
	Days off	30	—
	Holidays	5	—
Mail	Received mail*1, *2	1,000	500
	Sent mail*1, *2	200	100
	Unsent mail*1, *2	200	100
	Template*1	100	—
SMS in the UIM*3		20	—
Message R*1		100	50
Message F*1		50	25
Bookmark	i-mode	100	—
	Full Browser	100	—
Screen memo*1		100	50
i-αppli*4		100	—
Image*1		1,000	—
Video/i-motion, sound recorded with Sound Recorder*1, *5		99	—
Melody*1		500	—
Chara-den*1		50	—
PDF data*1		100	—

Type	Max number of saved/registered items	Max number of protected items
Kisekae tool*1	36	—
Machi-chara*1	16	—
Word, Excel, PowerPoint*1	100	—
ToruCa*1, *6	100	—

*1 Depending on the size of data, the actual number of items that can be saved and registered may be fewer.
*2 The total number of i-mode Mail and SMS.
*3 The total number of sent and received SMS. The number of delivered report is not included.
*4 Up to 5 items of Message i-αppli (included in the 100 items, maximum number of i-αppli that can be saved) can be saved. Depending on the i-αppli size, the actual number of items that can be saved may be fewer.
*5 you can save up to 100 items if the preset i-motion *転校生*(Transfer student) is deleted.
*6 The number does not include used ToruCa.

INFORMATION

- Because the data saved in FOMA terminal may be lost due to failure, repair or other handlings of FOMA terminal, it is recommended that you maintain a separate record of the important data. Please note that we are not responsible for any lost data.
- Depending on the function, the displayed size of data in FOMA terminal may differ slightly.
- It is recommended that you save the data stored in FOMA terminal such as mail, bookmarks, images, melodies or video/i-motion to the microSD memory card. Exchangeable data ☛P337
- If you have a PC, you can use the DoCoMo keitai datalink and the FOMA USB Cable (optional) to transfer and save the data such as mail, bookmarks, images and video/i-motion to your PC.

SAR certification information and other information

SAR certification information

This model phone FOMA D904i meets the MIC's*1 technical regulation for exposure to radio waves. The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and through evaluation of scientific studies. The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)*2 averaged over ten grams of

tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP*3.
All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone, FOMA D904i is 0.466 W/kg. It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC) and the test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.
For further information about SAR, please see the following websites:

World Health Organization (WHO):
http://www.who.int/peh-emf/
ICNIRP: http://www.icnirp.de/
MIC: http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/body/index.htm
TELEC: http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/Index_e.htm
NTT DoCoMo: http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/product/
MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC:
http://www.MitsubishiElectric.co.jp/mobile/

*1 Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications
*2 The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.
*3 International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection

Declaration of Conformity

The product "FOMA D904i" is declared to conform with the essential requirements of European Union Directive 1999/5/EC Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 3.1(a), 3.1(b) and 3.2.

This mobile phone complies with the EU requirements for exposure to radio waves.
Your mobile phone is a radio transceiver, designed and manufactured not to exceed the SAR* limits** for exposure to radio-frequency (RF) energy, which SAR* value, when tested for compliance against the standard was 0.327 W/kg. While there may be differences between the SAR* levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet*** the EU requirements for RF exposure.

* The exposure standard for mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR.
** The SAR limit for mobile phones used by the public is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over ten grams of tissue, recommended by The Council of the European Union. The limit incorporates a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements.
*** Tests for SAR have been conducted using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a base station antenna, the lower the power output.

Export Administration Regulations

This product and its accessories may be subject to the Japan Export Administration Regulations ("Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Law" and its related laws). In case of exporting this product and its accessories, take the required procedure under your responsibility and at your expenses. For detailed procedures, contact the Ministry of Economy,Trade and Industry.

MEMO

Index/Quick Manual

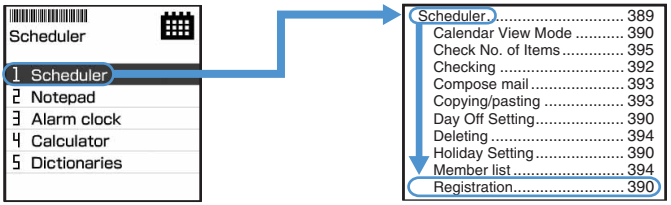
Index **500**
Quick Manual **506**

Index

Using the index

Use the index if you want to search for a page from a function name displayed on the FOMA terminal screen or you have already known a function or service name.

Example When you want to register a schedule



A

Access Setting 312
Add Address 224
Added Service 432
Adjust All 189
Adjust Volume 128
After-Sales Service 485
Alarm Auto Power ON 389
Alarm Clock 387
Alarm Clock Sound 126
Album 346
Alert Preference 408
Alert/Image by Group 105
All Lock 158
Anonymous Caller 168
Answer Machine 76
  Greeting Message Setting 78
  Play/delete messages 79
  Quick Record Message 77
  Response Time Setting 78
Any Key Answer 69
Arrival Call Act 426
  Set arrival act 427
AT command 436
Attachment
  Attaching 227
  Auto-play 254
  Changing/removing 230
  Deleting 239
  Display and save from Message R/F 210
  Display/Play/Save Attachment 236
  Incoming Msg. Attach. 254
Auto Answer 407
Auto authentication 355
Auto Power ON/OFF 386
Auto turn 384
  Setting 383
Auto-display 210
Automatic time correction 47
Auto-send 231
AV Phone To (☛Phone To)

B

Background playing 366, 495
Bar Code Reader 190
Battery Icon 143
Battery Level 43
Battery pack 39
Bookmark 199
  Create/delete folders 200
  Deleting 200
  Display sites 199
  Display sites by shortcut 200
  i-mode Shortcut 199
  Moving 200
  Register from mail 247
  Register from site 199
  Renaming 200
  Send bookmarks via mail 200
  Sort 201

C

Cache 197
Calculator 403
Calendar (☛Scheduler)
Call Alert 120
  Change images (Incoming Call) 138
Call Barring in Roaming 444
Call Cost
  Call Cost Limit 402
  Checking 401
  Hide Call Cost Icon 403
  Reset Call Cost 402
Call Duration
  Checking 401
  Continuous call time 41
Call Forwarding Service 424
  Overseas 444
Call Image 138
  Priority of incoming images 139
  Priority of outgoing images 138
Call Option 61
Call Ring Alert 123
Call Waiting Service 423
Caller ID Notification 48
  Set for each call 61
Caller ID Request Service 425
  Overseas 444
Caller ID Setting 115
Camera 174
  Adjust All 189
  Auto focus 178
  Auto timer 185
  Brightness 187
  Color density 187
  Compact light 185
  Continuous shoot 180
  Dual Play Mode 190
  File name/format 176
  Flicker adjustment 189
  Focus lock shooting 179
  Four-frame shooting 180
  Frame 188
  Image size 189
  Macro 185
  Movie Camera 181
  Number of saved still images 177
  One-shot Message 190
  Quality 188
  Recording Setting 183
  Recording time of video 177
  Restore default settings 190
  Scene mode/effect 186
  Send images via mail 179
  Shake reduction 187
  Shooting/recording screen 175
  Size restrictions 188
  Still Camera 178
  Still Image Setting 183
  Switch camera 178
  White balance 187
  Zooming 184
Certificate operation 211
  Certificate Host 213
  Downloading 206

Manage Certificate 211
Set FirstPass (Certificate Download) 212
Skip Password 212
Chaku-moji 59
Message Display Setting 60
Chaku-Uta® 123
Chaku-Uta Full®
Downloading 367
Playing 370
Character Encode 199
Characters entry 412
Change input modes 412
Character assignments 459
Copying (Copy Character) ... 418
Cutting 418
Deleting 414
Downloaded Dictionary 420
Enter face marks 415
Enter fixed phrases 415
Enter pictograms 416
Enter symbols 416
Full-screen entry 412
In-line entry 412
Input Method Setting 413
Input prediction function 415
Kana/Kanji Conversion 413
KUTEN Code Input 419
Line feed 414
Pasting 418
Quote data 417
Reset predictive dictionary data 415
Save Phrase 417
Save Word 419
Slot Input Method 420
5-touch Input Method 413
Chara-den 328
Action list 328
Deleting 349
Displaying 328
Downloading 204
Moving 346
Record Chara-den 329
Set as videophone substitute image 329
Settings 330
Sort 350
Still Image Setting/Video Setting 330
Use folders 346
Videophone call 80
View/Edit Detail Info 347
Charge Alert 130
Charging 40
Charging time 41
Chat mail
Broadcast address 258
Chat Mail Alert 121
Chat Member Setting 256
Compose Chat Mail 256
Deleting 258
Quitting 258
Receive Chat Mail 257
Sending 257
Check i-mode Message 235
Setting 252
Check *My phone number* 48
Check new message
Check i-mode Message 235
Check SMS 260
Message Retrieval Setting ... 252
Clock Display Format 151
Close Setting 70
Color Scheme 141
Column Search 109
Communication mode 344
Compact light 24
Confirm Settings 408
Connection Timeout Setting 207
Contact Image 139
Cookie Setting/Deleting 311
Copying 418
Custom Menu 395
Custom standby display 136
Customize Silent Mode 131
Cutting 418

D

Data communication 434
Data Exchange Setting 355
Data Security Service 171
Image 319
Mail 247
Phonebook 114, 118
Data Session Arrival Act 87
Data set by default 454
Date and Time Setting 46
Date To format 405
Deco-mail 224
Template 230
Deco-mail pictogram
Entering 416
Delete All Data 409
Diagnostic site of i-mode trouble 486
Dictionary
Downloading 204
Using 420
Dictionary (preinstalled) 405
Display 24
Guide row 29
Reading 28
Task bar 29
Display Address 243
Display Light Setting 140
i-mode 208
i-αppli 270
Display Mode Setting 312
Display new mail 384
Setting 383
Display Priority 255
Display sites by shortcut 200
DoCoMo keitai datalink 436
Document Viewer 363
Deleting 349
Sort 350
Use folders 346
View/Edit Detail Info 347
Download 202
Chaku-Uta Full® 367
Chara-den 204
Dictionary 204
Image 202
i-αppli 266
Kisekae tool 205
Machi-chara 205
Mail template 204
Melody 203
Original certificate 206
PDF data 203
ToruCa 205
Driving mode 74
Dual Network Service 425

E

Earphone/microphone jack 24
Earphone/Microphone with Switch
How to use 406
Earpiece 24
Edit by Slide 386
Electronic dictionaries 405
English display 46
English Guidance Service 426
Enter characters (☛Characters entry)
Enter key 25
Error Message 477
External connection terminals 24
External Device (for videophone) 88

F

Face mark
Entering 415
List 461
FeliCa 282
FirstPass 212
Fixed phrase
Entering 415
List 460
Save Phrase 417
Flash movie displays 196
Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (☛Earphone/Microphone with Switch)
FM Radio 377
FM Transmitter 376
Setting 376
Focus Mode 35
FOMA card (☛UIM)
Font Size Setting 150
Font Size (for mail) 255
Forward Mail 236
Full Browser 306
Browser Setting 311
Functions of keys 25

G

GPS Alert 127
GPS function 294
GPS Service Setting 301
GPS-compatible i-αppli 298
LCS Clients List 301
Location Log 302
Location Request 299
Navigation 296
Notify Location 301
Position Accuracy 304

Position Location 295
Positioning Alert..... 122
Post-Position Task..... 296
Request Permit/Deny..... 300
Service Host URL 301
Use location information..... 303
Group Search 108
Group Setting 105

H

Headset Key Control 407
Home URL..... 311
Host Selection..... 207
Certificate Host..... 213

I

IC card function..... 282
IC Card Lock..... 290
IC Card Lock Setting..... 291
IC Lock (power-off) 292
Timed Lock 292
Voiceprint authentication..... 290
iC Communication..... 355
iC transfer service 283
i-Channel..... 216
Channel List 217
i-Channel Ticker 217
Reset i-Channel..... 218
Image
Adjusting..... 319
Change brightness and tone 317
Change size 317
Clipping..... 317
Created animation 315
Cutting 318
Deleting 349
Displaying 314
Editing..... 316
Effects..... 317
Frames 318
Moving/copying 346
Paste Text..... 318
Reversing/rotating..... 317
Save Image..... 202
Send images via mail..... 315
Set to standby display..... 315
Settings..... 319
Shooting..... 178
Size limitation..... 318
Slide show..... 315
Sort..... 350
Stamps 318
View/Edit Detail Info..... 347
Image Display..... 312
Image & Effect Setting..... 208
i-melody 203
Immediate Update..... 490
i-mode..... 194
i-mode Arrival Act: PT..... 98
i-mode FeliCa 282
i-mode Mail (☛Mail)
i-mode password..... 154
Change i-mode Password 198
i-mode Setting..... 207
i-mode Shortcut 199
i-motion 214
Setting 216
i-motion (in Data Box)..... 320
Deleting 349
Sort 350
Use albums..... 346
Inbox..... 240
In-camera..... 24
In-car Handsfree 66
Incoming Msg. Attach..... 254
Indicator Light..... 149
Info/Calendar Layout..... 135
Infrared communication..... 350
INBOX 354
Receive Ir Data 352
Remote control function 355
Send Ir Data..... 351
Infrared Communication Mode 354
Infrared data port 350
Initial Setting..... 45
Input Method Setting 413
Input prediction function 415
Interior design clock 385
Setting 383
International call..... 62
International roaming service... 438
Internet Connection..... 198
Int'l Call Assist 63
ISP Connection Communication 207
i-αppli 264
Auto Start..... 275
Auto Start Info Setting..... 275
Check number of items 279
Create/delete folders 277
Deleting 278
Detail Info 269
Display Light 270
Downloading 266
IC card software list screen 268
i-αppli To 276
microSD Data..... 279
Moving..... 278
Preinstalled i-αppli 270
Quitting 267
Security Error History..... 269
Settings 269
Software in Folder 279
Software Info Display..... 267
Software Information..... 279
Software list screen 267
Sort Software 279
Start Failure History..... 276
Starting..... 267
Trace display..... 269
Upgrade..... 277
Use Bar Code Reader..... 280
Use infrared communication 280
Use the camera..... 279
Vibrate Effect 270
i-αppli DX..... 264
i-αppli Standby Display
Abnormal Exit History 277
Operation..... 276
Setting..... 135

K

Kana/Kanji Conversion..... 413
Key guidance..... 137
Key Lock 165
Setting..... 166
Timer..... 166
Keylock switch..... 25
Keypad Dial Lock..... 161
Keypad Sound..... 126
Kisekae tool
Downloading..... 205
Managing..... 146
Setting..... 144
KUTEN Code Input 419

L

Light Alert Setting 148
Priority of lighting..... 149
Light setting (☛Display Light Setting)
Listen Volume..... 70
Location Request..... 299
Low Battery Alert 44

M

Machi-chara
Deleting..... 349
Displaying..... 331
Downloading..... 205
Machi-chara Setting..... 147
Settings..... 331
Sort..... 350
Use folders..... 346
View/Edit Detail Info 347
Mail..... 220
Add Address..... 224
Add/delete folders..... 242
Attachment..... 227
Auto Receive..... 233
Auto-send..... 231
Change read/unread status 244
Check i-mode Message..... 235
Check number of items..... 243
Compose from phonebook... 107
Compose from schedule..... 393
Compose Message..... 223
Copy message text..... 246
Deco-mail..... 224
Delete Attachment..... 239
Delete Mail..... 245
Delete Msg. Log..... 249
Display Priority..... 255
Display Type..... 254
Editing..... 232
Folder list screen..... 240
Font Size..... 255
Forward Mail..... 236
Inbox/Outbox..... 240
List screen..... 240
List Setting..... 253
Move Mail..... 243

Msgs. in Folder 243
Phone Call 247
Protect Mail 245
Quick Mail 232
Quick Reply Setting 253
Quick Reply Template 253
Received Msg. Log 248
Receiving 233
Register items in phonebook 247
Register URL in Bookmark ... 247
Reply to Mail 235
Save Mail 231
Search 244
Search from schedule 394
Sent Msg. Log 248
Set ring alert 123
Sort 244
View screen 242
Mail address 220
Display Address 243
Mail Alert 120
Mail Group
Enter addresses using group 223
Setting 252
Mail Image 139
Mail List Setting 253
Mail Reply Format 253
Mail Setting (in FOMA terminal) 250
Mail Setting (in i-mode Center) 220
Mail templates 230
Mail To (from mail) 246
Mail To (from site) 206
Mail/Msg Ring Alert 123
Make calls (☛Phone)
Melody 331
Deleting 349
List 125
Moving 346
Playing 331
Saving 203
Send melodies via mail 332
Set as ring alert 332
Settings 332
Sort 350
Use albums 346
View/Edit Detail Info 347
Member list 394
Memory Status 350
Menu 31
Create design 142
List 446
Setting 141
Submenu 33
Message i-αppli 265
Message R/F 209
Auto-display 210
Check i-mode Message 235
Delete Message 211
Display by Type 211
Display Priority 255
Displaying 210
Message R/F Alert 121
Protect Message 211
Receive Message R/F 209
Set ring alert 123
Sort 211
Microphone 24
Microphone Setting 408
microSD memory card 333
Backing up 339
Copying/moving 338
Displaying 340
Folder structure 334
Format 343
Inserting/removing 337
Memory Status 343
Scan Card 344
Sync Data Info 344
Use from PC 344
microSD memory card slot 24
microSD mode 344
Missed call 57
Motion Control
Setting 383
Using 384
Motion Smoothy 4 473
Movable Contents
Chaku-Uta Full® 371
i-motion 327
MTP mode 344
Multi Number 427
Multiaccess 382
Combination 467
Multi-address transmission 224
Multitask 382
Combination 469
Music playback 366
Music Player 366
Delete All WMA files 374
Deleting 371
Folder structure 368
Intro Playing 371
Moving 371
Playing 370
Playlist 374
Quick playlist 375
Save music files 367
Set as ring alert 372
Settings 376
Sort 372
Viewing the Music Player screens 369
View/Edit Detail Info 373
View/Save images 374
Music skip 384
Setting 383
Mute Ring Time Setting 169
My Document 359
Deleting 349
Sort 350
Use folders 346
My Menu 197
My Picture 314
Deleting 349
Sort 350
Use albums 346

N

Name displays 100
Name Search 108
Names of parts 24
Navigation 296
NAVITIME for D904i 296
Network Search Mode 442
Network security code 154
Network Service 422
Noise Reduction 65
Non-viewable file 239
Normal menu 31
Notepad 403
Notify Location 301
Notify Swichable Mode 87
Nuisance Call Blocking Service 425
Number of saved, registered and protected items in D904i 496
Number Search 109

O

OFFICEED 428
Omakase Lock (Remote Lock) 159
One-key Shortcut 274
One-shot Message 190
On-hold
On-hold while talking 53
Response and Hold 72
On-hold Tone 73
Only View 254
Open Answer 69
Operator Name Display 443
Options and related devices 472
Original certificate
Downloading 206
Manage Cerificate 211
Osaifu-Keitai 282
Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli 265
Starting 283
Other folder
Data Box 363
microSD memory card 334
Outbox 240
Out-camera 24
Outgoing Call (Call Image) 138
Overseas Services 444
Overseas use 437
Own Number 48
Registration 398

P

Packet communication 434
Pasting 418
Pause 54
PDF data
Bookmark/mark 362
Deleting 349
Displaying 359
Downloading 203
Folders 346
Moving/copying 346
Settings 363
Sort 350
View/Edit Detail Info 347
PDF Viewer 359
Settings 363

Personal Data Lock 160
Personalized silent mode 131
Ph Book No. Search 109
Phone
  Call Option 61
  Make calls 51
  Make calls from overseas 441
  Priority of caller ID notification 48
  Receive calls 66
  Receive calls overseas 442
  Send tone signals 54
  Switch to videophone call 55
Phone To (from mail) 246
Phone To (from site) 206
Phonebook 100
  Alert by Contact 103
  Caller ID Setting 115
  Change the order 113
  Check No. of Items 117
  Check phonebook details 110
  Copy phonebook entry 113
  Copy registered information 112
  Delete Phonebook 114
  Display in Japanese syllabary 107
  Edit Phonebook 111
  Group Setting 105
  New Entry (to FOMA terminal) 101
  New Entry (to PushTalk) 93
  New Entry (to UIM) 104
  Quick Dial 117
  Register from mail 247
  Register from site (Add to Phonebook) 207
  Reject/Accept Call 167
  Search 106
  Secrecy Search 116
  Secret Attribute 116
  Secret Code Setting 115
  Specify seaching method 110
  View Preference 111
Pictogram
  Entering 415
  List 461
Pictogram word
  Entering 416
  List 464
PIN Unblocking Key 155
PIN1 Code ON/OFF 155
PIN1 code/PIN2 code 154
  Change PIN1/PIN2 Code 156
PLMN Setting 443
Position Location 295
Power ON/OFF 44
  Auto Power ON/OFF 386
Predictive conversion 415
Prefix Dialing 64
Priority
  Caller ID notification 48
  Caller ID notification (PushTalk) 97
  Incoming image 139
  Lighting 149
  Mail sorting 251
  Outgoing image 138
  Ring alert 125
  Vibrator 130
Priority Comm Mode 71
Privacy Mode Setting 162
Public mode
  Driving mode 74
  Power off 75
PUK (PIN Unblocking Key) 155
PushTalk 90
  Arrival Act 97
  Auto Answer 97
  Caller ID Notification 96
  Close Setting 98
  Make calls 90
  Make calls from group 95
  Make calls from PushTalk phonebook 94
  Priority of caller ID notification 97
  PushTalk Alert 120
  Receive calls 92
  Ring Time 97
  Speakerphone 98
PushTalk button 25
PushTalk phonebook 93
  Delete PushTalk Phonebook 96
PushTalkPlus 90

Q

Quality Alarm 130
Quick Dial 117
Quick Mail 232
Quick Manual 506
Quick Record Message 77
Quick Start-up 408

R

Random Display Image 134
Ranking Search 108
Reason for no caller ID 67
Receive calls (☛Phone)
Receive Display 164
Receive Option 234
  Setting 252
Received Calls 56
  Deleting 57
Received mail (☛Mail)
Reconnect Alarm 65
Redial 56
  Deleting 57
Referer Setting 312
Register USSD 432
Reject Unregistered Caller 170
Reject/Accept Call 167
Remote Control 427
  Overseas 444
Remote control function 355
Reply to Mail 235
Reset 408
Response and Hold 72
Ring alert 123
  Priority of ring alerts 125
Ring Alert Volume 71
Roaming Guidance 444
  Overseas 444

S

SAR (Specific Absortion Rate) 496
Save Word 419
Schedule Reminder 126
Scheduler 389
  Calendar View Mode 390
  Check No. of Items 395
  Checking 392
  Compose mail 393
  Copying/pasting 393
  Day Off Setting 390
  Deleting 394
  Holiday Setting 390
  Member list 394
  Registration 390
  Reminder Option 392
  Search mail 394
  Secret Attribute 395
  When the set time comes 392
Screen Memo 201
  Deleting 202
  Displaying 201
  Protecting 201
  Renaming 201
  Saving 201
  Sort 202
Screen View Setting 312
Script Setting 311
Secrecy Search 116
Secret Attribute
  Phonebook 116
  Schedule 395
Secret Code Setting 115
Secret Mode 166
Security code 154
Security Scan (☛Virus Scan Function)
Select Language 46
Self Mode 160
Send DTMF 54
Sent mail (☛Mail)
Service Dialing Number 426
Short Message (☛SMS)
Shortcut operations 32
Show All Names 107
Shutter key 25
Shutter Sound 127
Signal Level Icon 143
Signature 251
Silent Mode 131
Simple menu 141
  List 454
Site
  Connect to SSL page 195
  Display URL of site 197
  Displaying 194
  Last Visited URL 196
  Operating 196
  Reload 197
  Scrolling 197
Slide Sound 127
Slot Input Method 420
SMS 222
  Check SMS 260

Compose from phonebook... 107
Compose SMS... 258
Delete from UIM... 262
Delete Mail... 245
Delivered report... 223
Display Priority... 255
Insert signature... 259
List screen... 240
Quick Mail... 232
Receive SMS... 260
Save SMS to UIM... 261
Setting... 261
Sort Method... 250
View screen... 242
Software Update... 487
Immediate Update... 490
Reserved Update... 491
Update Notification... 488
Sort Method... 250
Priority... 251
Sound Recorder... 357
Sound Setting... 123
Speaker... 24
Speakerphone function... 53
Setting (PushTalk)... 98
Setting (Videophone)... 85
Speed Menu... 397
Speed Selector... 25
How to use... 26
Setting... 27
Speed Selector Sound... 126
SSL communication
Connecting... 195
Standby display... 44
Standby Display Setting... 132
Clock Display Format... 151
Standby time... 41
Standby Voice Memo... 399
Status Message... 73
Stereo earphone... 24
Stereo Sound Effect... 129
Still image (☛Image)
Style Theme... 143
Sub Address... 64
Submenu... 33
Symbol
Entering... 416
List... 464

T

Talking Voice Memo... 399
TASK key... 25
Template... 230
Deleting... 231
Downloading... 204
Read Template... 230
Save Template... 231
Terminal security code... 154
Change Security Code... 155
Timed pause... 54
Timer... 386
ToruCa... 284
Auto-read... 289
Check information... 287
Create/delete folders... 286
Deleting... 288
Displaying... 285
Downloading... 205
Moving/copying... 287
Obtaining... 285
Searching... 287
Setting... 288
Sort... 287
Sort Rule... 288
ToruCa Alert... 121
Transmit tone signals (DTMF)... 54
Troubleshooting... 474
Two Time Zone Clocks... 443
Two-key Shortcut... 275

U

UIM (FOMA card)
Functional differences... 38
Inserting/removing... 36
Operation restriction function... 37
Register phonebook data... 104
Security codes... 37
Unblock PIN lock... 157
Unsent mail (☛Mail)
Unsent messages folder... 240
URL
Copying... 206
Displaying... 197
Entering... 198
History... 198
Last Visited URL... 196
Register in phonebook... 207
USB Mode Setting... 344
Uta-hodai... 8

V

Vibrator Setting... 129
i-αppli... 270
Priority of vibrator... 130
Video clip... 8
Video Memo... 399
Videophone... 50
Brightness/color density... 82
Call Option... 61
Camera Setting... 82
Change images (Videophone Image Setting)... 86
Chara-den... 80
Compact light... 84
Flicker adjustment... 82
Frame... 81
Macro mode... 83
Make calls... 51
Make calls from overseas... 441
Quality of outgoing/incoming images... 81
Receive calls... 66
Receive calls overseas... 442
Scene Mode/Effect... 81
Screen settings... 84
Send camera-off image... 82
Send still image... 82
Send tone signals... 54
Settings... 85
Settings during a call... 84
Substitute image setting... 86
Switch in-camera/out-camera... 83
Switch outgoing images... 80
Switch to voice call... 55
Zoom... 83
Videophone Alert... 120
Change images (Videophone Receiving)... 138
Videophone Dialing (Call Image)... 138
Video/i-motion
Attach to mail... 322
Capture... 323
Custom Edit... 324
Deleting... 349
Edit by Size... 324
Edit Ticker... 324
Editing... 323
Moving/copying... 346
Playing... 320
Playlist... 325
Recording... 181
Replay restriction... 322
Set bookmark... 321
Set to standby display... 323
Settings... 327
Sort... 350
View/Edit Detail Info... 347
Virtual game... 385
Virus Scan Function... 492
Auto-update Setting... 493
Scan Version... 495
Scanning Setting... 493
Update Definition... 493
Voice call (☛Phone)
Voice Mail Service... 422
Overseas... 444
Voice Memo... 399
Voiceprint authentication... 290

W

Warranty... 485
WEB Mail... 235
Web To (from mail)... 246
Web To (from site)... 206
WMA file
Playing... 370
Saving... 367
WORLD CALL... 62
WORLD WING... 38
Overview (International roaming)... 438

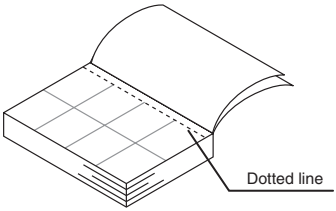
Others

186/184 Call... 61
2in1... 428
3D Sound... 129
5-touch Input Method... 413
64K data communication... 434

Quick Manual

How to use Quick Manual

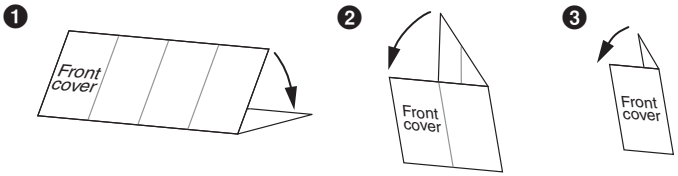
Use Quick Manual included in this manual as follows.
Please refer to Quick Manual (For Overseas Use) in case of using International Roaming (WORLD WING) overseas.



Cut along the dotted line.

- Be careful not to hurt yourself when cutting.

Fold the sheet along the line so that the front cover is on top.



NTT DoCoMo FOMA® D904i
Quick Manual

General Inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

(In English)

0120-005-250 (toll free)

* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)

No prefix 151 (toll free)

* Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

Repairs

(In Japanese only)

No prefix 113 (toll free)

* Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

0120-800-000 (toll free)

* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
- For further information, refer to the "Nationwide Service Station List" included with your FOMA terminal and other devices.

Registering entries in the phonebook

Registering

1 Menu 4 2
- Registering entries into the UIM phonebook : Menu 4 3

2 Enter a name ▶ m

3 Set each item ▶ m

FOMA terminal phonebook

Registering from the redial data or received call history

1 ○ or ○

2 Highlight the entry to register ▶ Menu 4 1
- Adding to the registered entry: Menu 4 2

3 1 (FOMA terminal phonebook) or 2 (UIM phonebook)
- Adding to the registered entry: Select the entry to add

4 Set each item ▶ m
- Adding to the registered entry: *Overwrite* or *New entry*

Editing the phonebook entries

1 m
- Switching the phonebook: m

2 Highlight the entry to edit ▶ Menu 3 1
- For the UIM phonebook: Highlight the entry to edit ▶ Menu 3

3 Edit ▶ m

4 *Overwrite* or *New entry*

Searching the phonebook entries

1 Menu 4 1
- Switching the phonebook: m

2 1 - 7
- For the UIM phonebook, 1 - 4

Character entry

Entering and converting characters (5-touch Input Method)

〈Example〉 Entering "企業"

1 Enter characters in hiragana/kanji mode
"き" : 2 twice ▶ ○ (It is not necessary when the cursor was moved by automatic cursor function.)
"ぎ" : 2 twice ▶ *
"よ" : 8 3 times ▶ #
"う" : 1 3 times
- Available operation before converting the entered characters

Menu: Converts to katakana, alphanumeric characters etc.
#: Changes upper/lower case
Return to a previous character immediately after character entry (example:…→ぃ→お→え→う→…)
*: Adding voiced sound "゛" and semi-voiced sound "゜" (example: →ぼ→ぱ→ほ→…)
クリア: Canceling characters
- Inserting characters: Move the cursor to the position to insert ▶ Enter characters

2 m
- Displaying conversion option list: ○/m
- Returning to status before conversion: クリア

3 ○

4 ○

Changing input modes

Menu several times during character inputs
- Switching between two-byte and one-byte katakana/alphanumeric characters: Menu then ○

Deleting characters

● When the cursor is in the text

クリア: Deleting characters at the cursor position

クリア (for over a second): Deleting characters at the cursor position and all the characters at the right of the cursor

● When the cursor is in the end of the text

クリア: Deleting character at the left of the cursor position

クリア (for over a second): Deleting all entered characters

Entering pictograms, symbols and face marks

1 Menu while entering ▶ *Pict/Symbol/Smiley* ▶ 1 - 3

2 Select a pictogram or symbol
- Selecting a face mark: 1 - 9 ▶ 1 - 9, 0, *, #

Camera

Shooting still image/video

● Shooting still image

1 Camera (for over a second)

2 Point the camera at the object ▶ ○ or Camera

3 ○ or Camera

● Recording video

1 Menu 6 6 2

2 Point the camera at the object ▶ ○ or Camera

3 m or Camera

4 ○ or Camera

Displaying still image/playing video

● Displaying a still image

1 ○1 ▶ *Camera* ▶ Select a still image

● Playing video

1 ○3 ▶ *Camera* ▶ Select video
- Operations available during playback

Function	Operation
Pause/play	○
Adjust the volume	○
Rewind and play	○
Play fast forward	○
Stop	m

Playing music

1 #2 ▶ Select a folder/Playlist ▶ Select music data

Cut here

・When there is information on the last completion, press [2] to play from the music data of the last completion.
・Operations available during playback

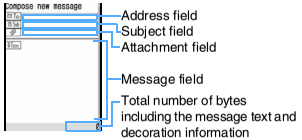
Function	Operation
Pause/play	●
Adjust the volume	○
Return to the beginning of the current music file or return to the previous one	⊙
Move to the next music file	⊙
Rewind/Play at fast speed	⊙ (for over a second)
Stop playing and return to the list	クリア
Return to the list without interrupting the playing	✉/📞 (for over a second)
Register in the quick playlist	↩ (for over a second)
FM Transmitter output	Menu 3 *1

*1 Specifying a frequency: ● ▶ ✕ in *New Task* menu

i-mode Mail

Composing and sending i-mode Mail

1 ✉ 2



2 The address field ▶ Select an input method ▶ Enter or select

3 The subject field ▶ Enter the subject

4 The message field ▶ Enter the message
・Composing Deco-mail: ✉ ▶ Select a decoration method ▶ Enter characters

5 ✉
・Saving mail: Menu 3
・Auto-send: Menu 2

Attaching files

1 The attachment field on the mail composition screen ▶ Select an attachment type
・Shooting and attaching a still image: ***Image*** ▶ ***Activate camera***
・Recording and attaching video: ***i-motion*** ▶ ***Activate camera***
・Recording and attaching sound: ***Record voice***

2 Select a saved location ▶ Select a file
・Removing attachment: Highlight the attachment field ▶ ✉ ▶ ***Yes***

Receiving i-mode Mail

1 A mail is received
The mail ring alert sounds, the Enter key lights/flashes and the reception result screen is displayed

2 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a mail

Checking for i-mode Mail

1 ✉ (for over a second)

Menu list

Press Menu and input the number of each item.
〈Example〉 Displaying a sent mail Menu 1 5

Mail

1 1	Inbox
1 2	Compose message
1 3	Chat mail
1 4	Unsent messages
1 5	Outbox
1 6	Retrieve/WEBmail
1 6 1	i-mode message
1 6 2	SMS
1 6 3	Receive option
1 6 4	Message retrieval
1 6 5	WEBmail
1 7	SMS
1 7 1	Compose SMS
1 7 2	Received SMS
1 7 3	Sent SMS
1 7 4	SMS settings
1 8	Template
1 9	Mail settings
1 9 1	Mail alert
1 9 2	Chat mail alert
1 9 3	Sort method
1 9 4	Signature
1 9 5	Reply setting
1 9 5 1	Reply format
1 9 5 2	Activate quick reply
1 9 5 3	Quick reply presets
1 9 6	Mail group
1 9 7	Display settings

1 9 7 1	Display priority
1 9 7 2	Receive option
1 9 7 3	Incoming msg. attach
1 9 7 4	Attachment auto-play
1 9 7 5	Message list
1 9 7 6	Only view

i-mode

2 1	iMenu
2 2	Bookmark
2 3	Go to location
2 3 1	Enter URL
2 3 2	URL history
2 3 3	Last visited URL
2 4	Screen memo
2 5	i-mode message
2 6	MessageR&F
2 6 1	MessageR
2 6 2	MessageF
2 6 3	Message settings
2 6 3 1	Auto-display
2 6 3 2	Message retrieval
2 6 3 3	Attachment auto-play
2 6 3 4	MessageR alert
2 6 3 5	MessageF alert
2 7	i-Channel
2 7 1	i-Channel list
2 7 2	i-Channel ticker
2 7 3	Reset i-Channel
2 8	i-mode settings
2 8 1	i-mode shortcuts
2 8 2	Connection timeout
2 8 3	Display light
2 8 4	i-mode arv. act:PT
2 8 5	Certificate
2 8 5 1	Manage certificate
2 8 5 2	Certificate download
2 8 5 3	Certificate host
2 8 5 4	Skip password
2 8 6	Image & Effect
2 8 7	i-motion
2 8 8	Host selection
2 9	Full Browser

2 9 1	Home
2 9 2	Bookmark
2 9 3	Go to location
2 9 3 1	Enter URL
2 9 3 2	URL history
2 9 3 3	Last visited URL
2 9 4	Browser settings
2 9 4 1	Home URL
2 9 4 2	Cookie set/ delete
2 9 4 3	Script setting
2 9 4 4	Display mode setting
2 9 4 5	Image display
2 9 4 6	Access setting
2 9 4 7	Referer setting
2 9 4 8	Screen view setting

i-αppli

3 1	Software list
3 2	i-αppli settings
3 2 1	Sort software
3 2 2	Auto start
3 2 3	Software info disp.
3 2 4	Display light
3 2 5	Vibrate effect
3 2 6	i-αppli shortcuts
3 3	Display history

Phonebook & Logs

4 1	Phonebook
4 2	Phonebook new entry
4 3	Phonebook(UIM) new entry
4 4	PushTalk phonebook
4 5	Received calls
4 6	Redial
4 7	Ans.Machine & Voice memo
4 7 1	Answer machine
4 7 2	Recorded messages
4 7 3	Record voice memo
4 7 4	Voice memos
4 8	Mail logs
4 8 1	Sent msg log
4 8 2	Received msg log

4 9	Own number

Data Box

5 1	My Picture
5 2	Music
5 3	i-motion
5 4	Melody
5 5	My Document
5 6	Chara-den
5 7	Machi-chara
5 8	Kisekae Tool
5 9	Other

LifeKit

6 1	Bar code reader
6 2	Ir/iC/PC connection
6 2 1	Receive Ir data
6 2 2	Send all Ir data
6 2 3	Send all via iC
6 2 4	Save received data
6 2 5	Data exchange settings
6 2 6	USB mode settings
6 3	ToruCa
6 4	IC card
6 4 1	IC card content
6 4 2	Lock/Unlock
6 4 3	Timed lock
6 4 4	IC lock(power-off)
6 4 5	IC card lock setting
6 5	microSD
6 6	Camera
6 6 1	Still camera
6 6 2	Movie camera
6 7	Sound recorder
6 8	Data Center
6 8 1	Access Data Center
6 8 2	Synchronization log
6 8 3	Sync setting
6 9	GPS
6 9 1	Position location
6 9 2	Run i-αppli
6 9 3	Loc. history
6 9 4	Position settings

6 9 4 1	Post-Position task
6 9 4 2	Position accuracy
6 9 4 3	Positioning alert
6 9 5	Loc. notify setting
6 9 5 1	Notify location
6 9 5 2	Notification setting
6 9 6	Request setting
6 9 6 1	Request permit/ deny
6 9 6 2	Position accuracy
6 9 6 3	Service settings
6 9 6 4	Service host URL
6 9 6 5	Positioning alert

Accessory

7 1	Scheduler
7 2	Notepad
7 3	Alarm clock
7 4	Calculator
7 5	Dictionaries

Settings & NW services

8 1	Alerts & Sounds
8 1 1	Set Sound
8 1 1 1	Call ring alert
8 1 1 2	Mail/Msg ring alert
8 1 1 3	GPS alert
8 1 1 4	Alarm sound
8 1 1 5	System sound
8 1 1 6	Charge alert
8 1 1 7	Call session
8 1 2	Adjust volume
8 1 2 1	Call alert volume
8 1 2 2	Mail/Msg alert vol.
8 1 2 3	GPS alert volume
8 1 2 4	Listen volume
8 1 2 5	Alarm volume
8 1 2 6	i-αppli effect sound
8 1 2 7	ToruCa receive alert

Cut here

8128	Melody effect sound
8131	Vibrate alert/effect
8133	Call vibrate alert
8132	Mail/Msg vibe alert
8133	GPS vibrate alert
8134	Alarm vibrate
8135	i-αppli effect
8141	Silent mode
8151	Set mute ring time
8136	Stereo sound effect
81361	Movie(i-motion)
81362	Melody
81363	Music player
8137	FM transmitter
822	Display
8211	Stand-by display
82111	Image/i-αppli
82112	Clock format
82113	Battery icon

8214	Signal level icon
8215	Info/calendar layout
8216	i-Channel ticker
822	Menu preference
8221	Menu setting
8222	Customize shortcut
823	Color & Action image
8231	Color scheme
8232	Call image
8233	Mail image
8234	Videophone image
824	Display light
8241	Display light time
8242	Light area
8243	Brightness
825	Light alert
8251	Light alert
8252	Call session light

16

8253	GPS light alert
8254	IC card light
8255	Speed selector/ Other
826	Indicator light
827	Font & Language
8271	Font size
8272	Select language
828	Style theme
829	Machi-chara setting
83	Security & Locks
831	Locks
8311	All lock
8312	Personal data lock
8313	IC card lock
8314	Keypad dial lock
8315	Key lock
8312	Privacy mode setting
833	Receive display
834	Secret mode
835	UIM

836	Change security code
837	Scanning function
8371	Update
8372	Set auto-update
8373	Set scan
8374	Version
84	Call & Answer
841	Sound & Image
8411	Outgoing call
8412	Call alert
842	Anonymous caller
843	Any key answer
844	Headset
8441	Alert preference
8442	Auto answer
8443	Headset key control
8444	Microphone
8445	Reject/Accept call
84451	Specified caller
84452	Unregistered caller
8446	Make/Receive call

17

8461	Priority comm mode
8462	Prefix dialing
8463	Sub address
8464	Open answer
8467	Call session
8471	Noise reduction
8472	Close settings
8478	Self mode
85	V-phone/ToruCa/ P-Talk
851	Videophone
8511	V.phone dialing img.
8512	Videophone alert
8513	Operation
8514	DataSession arv. act
8515	Image setting
8516	External device
8517	Notify switchable mode
852	ToruCa

8521	ToruCa alert
8522	ToruCa settings
8523	ToruCa auto-read
8524	ToruCa sort rule
853	PushTalk (PT)
8531	PushTalk alert
8532	PushTalk ring time
8533	Notify PTcaller ID
8534	PushTalk auto answer
8535	PushTalk arv. act
8536	Setting when folded
8537	i-mode arv. act:PT
8538	P-Talk speakerphone
86	Other
861	Clock
8611	Date & time
8612	Auto power ON

18

8613	Auto power OFF
8614	Clock display format
8615	Alarm auto power ON
862	Other
8621	Save word
8622	DL dictionary
8623	Reset prediction
8624	Save phrase
8625	Text input method
863	Font size
864	Software update
865	Quick start-up
866	Edit by slide
867	Set speed selector
868	Set motion control
869	Info & Reset
8691	Call duration
8692	Call cost
8693	Memory status
8694	Confirm

8695	Battery level
8696	Reset
8697	Delete all data
8698	Default setting
87	NW Services
871	Voice Mail
8711	Voice Mail service
8712	Tone/Vibration message notification
8713	Notify missed call
8714	Hide Voice Mail icon
872	Call waiting/ forward
8721	Call waiting
8722	Call forwarding
873	Chaku-moji
8731	Create message
8732	Message display settings
874	Caller ID

19

8741	Caller ID notification
8742	Caller ID request
875	Roaming guidance
8751	Activate
8752	Deactivate
8753	Check setting
876	OFFICEED
8761	Area display setting
8762	Start forwarding
8763	Stop forwarding
8764	Check fwd setting
877	2in1 setting
8771	2in1 mode switching
8772	Phonebook 2in1 setting
8773	Stand-by display setting for each mode
8774	Set call/receive No.

8775	2in1 function OFF
878	Other
8781	Additional service
8782	Remote control
8783	Nuisance call barring
8784	English guidance
8785	Dual network
8786	Service numbers
8787	Multi number
8788	Set arrival act
8789	Arrival call act
88	Roaming/Call assist
881	Int'l roaming
882	Int'l call assist
883	Two time zone clocks
9	Music player
0	Own number

20

Key operations for functions

Function	Operation procedure (from the standby display)
Setting/canceling Silent Mode	(for over a second) or (for over a second)
Speed menu	(for over a second) or
Channel list	
Setting/canceling Self Mode	(for over a second) ▶ *Yes*
Setting/canceling Public mode (Driving mode)	(for over a second)
Data Box menu	
Activate Still Camera (with out-camera)	(for over a second)
Activate Still Camera (with in-camera)	(for over a second)
i-mode menu	
i-αppli folder list	(for over a second)
Received Calls	

21

Function	Operation procedure (from the standby display)
Activating/canceling Privacy Mode*1	To activate: (for over a second) To cancel: (for over a second) ▶ Enter the terminal security code
Redial	
Setting/canceling IC Card Lock	To set: (for over a second) ▶ *Yes* To cancel: (for over a second) ▶ Enter the terminal security code*2
Phonebook	
Scheduler	(for over a second)
Mail menu	
Checking for i-mode Mail	(for over a second)
Power ON/OFF	(for over 2 seconds)
Setting/canceling Key Lock	(for over a second)
New Task menu	

22

Function	Operation procedure (from the standby display)
Answer Machine/Voice Memo menu	
PushTalk phonebook	(for over a second)

*1 Available only when Privacy Mode Setting is made.
*2 When *Cancel method* in IC Card Lock Setting is set to *Voice+SecurityCode*, voiceprint authentication is required before entering the terminal security code.

Network services

Voice Mail Service

Separate application (pay) is required.

1 Menu 8 7 1

2 Perform the following operations

Item	Operation procedure
Activate	1 1 ▶ *Yes* ▶ *Yes* ▶ Enter the ringing time (0 to 120 sec)
Deactivate	1 3 ▶ *Yes*

23

Cut here

Item	Operation procedure
Play messages	When a new voice message arrives, [1] (with the number of messages) is displayed on the standby display. [1][5] ▶ *Yes* ▶ Follow the voice guidance

Call Waiting Service

Separate application (pay) is required.

● **Activating/deactivating the service**

1 [Menu][8][7][2][1] ▶ [1] or [2] ▶ *Yes*

● **Answering another call**

[Talk] during a call

・Switching the other parties: [Talk]

● **Making another call**

Enter phone number during a call ▶ [Talk]

・Switching the other parties: [Talk]

● **Ending a call**

[End] to end another call

・Call resumption with on-hold person: [Talk]

Call Forwarding Service

Separate application (free) is required.

1 [Menu][8][7][2][2]

2 Perform the following operations

Item	Operation procedure
Activate	[1] ▶ *Yes* ▶ *Yes* ▶ Enter the forwarding destination phone number (up to 26 digits) ▶ [i-mode] ▶ *Yes* ▶ Enter the ringing time (0 to 120 sec) • Before selecting the entry field for a phone number, you can set the phone number from the phonebook by pressing [Menu], from the redial data by pressing [Talk], or from the received call history by pressing [Talk].
Deactivate	[2] ▶ *Yes*

Caller ID Request Service

Separate application is not required (free).

● **Activating/deactivating the service**

1 [Menu][8][7][4][2] ▶ [1] or [2] ▶ *Yes*

Services available from the FOMA terminal

Services	Phone No.
Directory assistance (service/call charges apply) (unlisted phone numbers cannot be given)	104
Telegrams (charged)	115
Time (charged)	117
Weather (charged)	Area code +177
Police (emergency calls)	110
Fire and ambulance (emergency calls)	119
Emergency calls at sea	118
Disaster Voice Mail Service (charged)	171
Collect calls (service/call charges apply)	106

Reading display

Top of the display

1 : Battery level icon

2 : Signal level icon 圏外: Out of service area

Self: Self Mode is set

: During data transfer

3 : In i-mode communication (during i-mode connection)

: In i-mode communication (during packet communication)

4 : During infrared communication

: Key Lock is set (in gray when Key Lock is temporarily released)

: Total call cost exceeds the maximum limit

5 : Speakerphone function ON

: During connecting to handsfree compatible device

6 : GPS positioning

GPS: GPS Location Request is set

7 : Secret Mode is set

8 : Status of unread mail

R: Unread Message R status

F: Unread Message F status

9 : Accessing the phonebook on the network

: During PushTalk calls

: Mail storage status in i-mode Center

10 : During SSL page display

: Auto-send failure mail exists

: Auto-send mail exists

11 /: i-αppli/i-αppli DX running

: i-αppli standby display on

: i-αppli DX standby display on

12 : i-αppli Auto Start failed

13 OFFICEED: In OFFICEED service area

Bottom of the display

1 : Missed calls

2 : Recorded messages

3 : Voice mail messages

4 : Unread mail

5 : Unread ToruCa

6 : General silent mode is set

: Personalized silent mode is set

7 : Call alert volume is set to ***silent***

: Vibrator for incoming voice call is set

: Call alert volume is set to ***silent*** and vibrator for incoming voice call is set

8 : Public mode (Driving mode) is set

9 : Answer Machine is set

: Recorded messages full

10 : Keypad Dial Lock is set

11 : Personal Data Lock is set

12 : Reading the UIM

: IC Card Lock is set

13 : Effective Speed Selector keys in Focus Mode

14 : Alarm Clock is set

: Schedule alarm is set

: Alarm Clock and schedule alarm are set at the same time

15 : Status of USB Mode Setting and microSD memory card

16 : Connected to external device via the FOMA USB Cable

17 : Software Update reserved

: Update notification icon

/ (success/failure) : Result of auto-update of the latest pattern definition

Emergency contact in case your phone is lost

Omakase Lock (Remote Lock)

* Omakase Lock is a pay service. Application is free if made at the same time as application for service suspension or during service suspension.

Setting/canceling Omakase Lock

0120-524-360

Accepted for 24 hours

Other contact information

Phone number:

Phone number:

Phone number:

* Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

Cut here

NTT DoCoMo

FOMA® D904i

Quick Manual (For Overseas Use)

Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cost overseas

<DoCoMo Information Center> (Available 24 hours a day)

From DoCoMo mobile phones

International access number for the country where you are staying (Table 1) **-81-3-5366-3114*(toll free)**

* If you make a call by a general subscriber phone, you are charged according to the call rate for Japan.
* If you use the D904i, you should dial the number +81-3-5366-3114 (to dial "+", hold down the "0" key for over a second).

From general subscriber phones <Universal numbers>

International phone ID for universal number (Table 2) **-800-0120-0151***

* You may be charged according to the call rate for the country where you are staying.
* See P13 for international access numbers assigned to major countries (Table 1) and see P14 for international phone IDs for universal numbers (Table 2).

Failures encountered overseas

<Network Technical Operation Center> (Available 24 hours a day)

From DoCoMo mobile phones

International access number for the country where you are staying (Table 1) **-81-3-6718-1414*(toll free)**

* If you make a call by a general subscriber phone, you are charged according to the call rate for Japan.
* If you use the D904i, you should dial the number +81-3-6718-1414 (to dial "+", hold down the "0" key for over a second).

From general subscriber phones <Universal numbers>

International phone ID for universal number (Table 2) **-800-5931-8600***

* You may be charged according to the call rate for the country where you are staying.
* See P13 for international access numbers assigned to major countries (Table 1) and see P14 for international phone IDs for universal numbers (Table 2).

Preparations for overseas use

What you need

- The WORLD WING compatible UIM (other than blue)
- FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use (optional) or FOMA AC Adapter 02 (optional)

Settings for overseas use

● i-mode setting

1 [i] [1]

2 *English iMenu* ▶ *Options* ▶ *International Settings* ▶ *i-mode services Settings* ▶ *Yes* under *Activate?*

3 Enter the i-mode password ▶ *Select*

● Setting Remote Control

- You need to make the setting in Japan

1 [Menu] [8] [7] [8] [2] ▶ [1] ▶ *Yes*

● Setting the two time zone clocks

1 [Menu] [8] [8] [3] ▶ [1] or [2]

Services available overseas

This FOMA terminal supports only 3G roaming area. Services available overseas are as follows:

Service	Availability
Voice call	○
Videophone call	○
i-mode Mail	○
SMS	○
i-mode (including Full Browser)	○
i-Channel	○
Data communication*1	×

*1 The packet communication and 64K data communication with PC connected overseas

- The services may not be used depending on the service providers or the areas.

Setting the method for searching for service providers

1 [Menu] [8] [8] [1] [1]

2 Select the search method
- Automatic switching: [1]
- Manual switching: [2] ▶ Select the connection destination
- Searching for a network again: [3] Select the connection destination if *Manual* is set

Setting a service provider that is to be connected with priority

1 [Menu] [8] [8] [1] [3]

2 Highlight a service provider ▶ [Menu] [2]

3 Select the position of priority ▶ [▣]

Displaying the name of service provider during roaming

1 [Menu] [8] [8] [1] [2] ▶ [1] or [2]

Settings required after returning home

If you turn on your FOMA terminal when returning to Japan, available networks are automatically searched to set the FOMA network. Set *Auto* again if *Manual* is set in Network Search Mode.

● Setting Network Search Mode to *Auto*

1 [Menu] [8] [8] [1] [1] ▶ [1]

Making calls

When the other party uses WORLD WING, make a call as an international call to Japan.

Making a call to Japan or another country from overseas

● Using "+" to make a call

1 [0] (for over a second) ▶ Country code ▶ Area code ▶ Enter a phone number
- Entering "+": [0] (for over a second)

- Enter 81 as the country code when making a call to Japan.
- If the area code begins with 0, omit the 0 when dialing it (although you must not omit 0 for general subscriber phones in Italy).

2 [📞] (for voice call) or [📠] (for videophone call) ▶ *Yes*

● Using Call Option to make a call

1 Area code ▶ Enter a phone number ▶ [Menu] [2]
- Making a videophone call: *Call type* field ▶ [2]

2 *Intn'l call* field ▶ [2]

3 *Country code* field ▶ Select the country code of the country to make a call to

4 [Menu] ▶ *Yes*

● Using the phonebook to make a call

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party

2 [📞] (for voice call) or [📠] (for videophone call) ▶ *Yes*

Making a call to the same country from overseas

If the other party in the country where you are staying also uses WORLD WING, make a call as an international call to Japan.

1 Area code ▶ Enter the phone number ▶ [📞] (for voice call) or [📠] (for videophone call)

Receiving calls

Receiving voice calls

1 A voice call arrives ▶ [📞]

Receiving videophone calls

1 A videophone call arrives ▶ [📞] or [📠]
- Receiving a videophone call with the substitute image: [✉]

Cut here

Having the other party make a call

● Having the other party make a call from Japan to the country where you are staying

1 Dial 090XXXXXXXX or 080XXXXXXXX

● Having the other party make a call from a country other than Japan to the country where you are staying

1 Enter the international access number for the originating country ▶ 81 ▶ Dial 90 (or 80)XXXXXXXX

Setting the operation during roaming

Setting Roaming Guidance (Overseas)

・You need to make the setting in Japan.

1 MENU 8 7 5

2 Perform the following operations:

Item	Operation procedure
Activate	1 ▶ *Yes*
Deactivate	2 ▶ *Yes*
Check setting	3 ▶ *Yes*

Setting the handling of incoming calls

・You need to make the setting in Japan.

1 MENU 8 8 1 9

2 Perform the following operations:

Item	Operation procedure
Bar incoming call	① 1 ▶ 1 or 2 *All barrings*: All the incoming calls are rejected. *Data calls barring*: Incoming videophone calls are rejected. • 64K data communication cannot be used. ② Select *Yes* ▶ Enter the network security code

Item	Operation procedure
Accept incoming call	2 ▶ *Yes* ▶ Enter the network security code
Check setting	3 ▶ *Yes*

Network Service (Overseas)

1 MENU 8 8 1

2 Perform the following operations:

Item	Operation procedure
Voice mail (Int.)	① 4 ▶ 1 - 5 1: Start 2: Stop 3: Play 4: Set 5: Set ringing time*1 ② *Yes*
Call forwarding (Int.)	① 5 ▶ 1 - 3 1: Start 2: Stop 3: Set*1 ② *Yes*
*Remote control (Int.)**1	6 ▶ *Yes*
*Caller ID request (Int.)**1	7 ▶ *Yes*

Item	Operation procedure
Roaming guidance (Int.)	8 ▶ *Yes*

*1 As of May, 2007, this function cannot be used.

3 Operate according to the guidance

Country codes of major countries

When making international calls or setting Int'l Call Assist, you should use the following country codes:

(As of May, 2007)

Service area	Country code	Service area	Country code
United States of America	1	China	86
		Germany	49
United Kingdom	44	Turkey	90
Italy	39	Japan	81
India	91	New Caledonia	687
Indonesia	62	New Zealand	64
Egypt	20	Norway	47
Australia	61	Hungary	36
Austria	43	Fiji	679

Service area	Country code	Service area	Country code
Netherlands	31	Philippines	63
Canada	1	Finland	358
Korea	82	France	33
Greece	30	Brazil	55
Singapore	65	Vietnam	84
Switzerland	41	Peru	51
Sweden	46	Belgium	32
Spain	34	Hong Kong	852
Thailand	66	Macau	853
Taiwan	886	Malaysia	60
Tahiti (French Polynesia)	689	Maldives	960
		Russia	7
Czech	420		

• For other country codes and related information, visit the DoCoMo International Services website.

International access numbers for major countries (Table 1)

(As of May, 2007)

Service area	Number	Service area	Number
Ireland	00	Denmark	00

Service area	Number	Service area	Number
United States of America	011	Germany	00
		Turkey	00
United Arab Emirates	00	New Zealand	00
		Norway	00
United Kingdom	00	Hungary	00
Italy	00	Philippines	00
India	00	Finland	00/990
Indonesia	001	France	00
Australia	0011	Brazil	0041 /0021 /0023
Netherlands	00		
Canada	011		
Korea	001	Vietnam	00
Greece	00	Belgium	00
Singapore	001	Poland	00
Switzerland	00	Portugal	00
Sweden	00	Hong Kong	001
Spain	00	Macau	00
Thailand	001	Malaysia	00
Taiwan	002	Monaco	00
Czech	00	Luxemburg	00
China	00	Russia	810

International phone IDs for universal numbers (Table 2)

(As of May, 2007)

Service area	Number	Service area	Number
Ireland	00	Taiwan	00
United States of America	011	China	00
		Denmark	00
Argentine	00	Germany	00
United Kingdom	00	New Zealand	00
Israel	014	Norway	00
Italy	00	Hungary	00
Australia	0011	Philippines	00
Austria	00	Finland	990
Netherlands	00	France	00
Canada	011	Brazil	0021
Korea	001	Belgium	00
Colombia	009	Portugal	00
Singapore	001	Hong Kong	001
Switzerland	00	Malaysia	00
Sweden	00	Republic of South Africa	09
Spain	00		
Thailand	001	Luxemburg	00

Making inquires

If your FOMA terminal is lost or stolen overseas or if you have to adjust the payment or cope with a failure encountered overseas, contact to "Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or adjustment of the payment overseas" on the front page of Quick Manual (For Overseas Use) or "Failures encountered overseas" on P1.

・At the beginning of the phone number, you need to enter the number in "International access numbers for major countries (Table 1)" or "International phone IDs for universal numbers (Table 2)" assigned to the country where you are staying.

Cut here

Mobile phone etiquette

When using your FOMA terminal, always be considerate of your environment and those around you.

Turn the power off in the following situations

■ **In prohibited areas**
Use of mobile phones in the following places is prohibited. You must turn off your FOMA terminal.
・Airplanes ・Hospitals
You must also turn the power off when in lobbies or waiting rooms of hospitals as there could be people in such areas who could be adversely affected by mobile phone signals.

■ **While driving**
Using your FOMA terminal while driving could cause an accident.
Stop the vehicle in a safe place before using the phone or use Public mode (Driving mode/power off).

■ **On crowded trains or in other areas where there could be a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator**
Operating a mobile phone could interfere with implanted cardiac pacemakers or defibrillators.

■ **When visiting live events, movie theaters, museums or other public places**
The ringing of your phone and your telephone conversations could disturb others around you in quiet public places.

Be considerate of your location and those around you with respect to the volume of your speaking voice and your FOMA terminal's ring tone

■ **When using a mobile phone in a restaurant, hotel lobby or other quiet places, always remember to lower your voice.**

■ **When using a mobile phone on the street, find a place that does not interfere with passing traffic.**

Be considerate of privacy

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

Functions convenient for public etiquette

You may select a mode to reject incoming calls, turn off all sounds generated by your FOMA terminal, etc. from many modes to keep from disturbing those around you.

● **Silent Mode/Customize Silent Mode**
Keypad sound, ring alerts and all other sounds generated by the FOMA terminal are turned off (Silent Mode). ☛P131
The user is allowed to change Silent Mode operations (Customize Silent Mode). ☛P131
Even in Silent Mode, the shutter sound is heard while shooting.

● **Public mode (Driving mode/power off)**
When a call is received, an announcement informs the caller that you are driving or in an area where use of the mobile phone should be refrained or that you are in an area where the phone should be turned off, and the call is then disconnected. ☛P74, P75

● **Vibrator**
When a call is received, the FOMA terminal vibrates instead of ringing. ☛P129

● **Answer Machine**
When you cannot answer a call, the caller can leave a brief message. ☛P76

You may also use optional services such as Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. ☛P422, P424

This printed matter is recyclable. Please recycle this manual when you no longer need it for reference purposes.

Access DoCoMo e-site for procedures to change your address or billing plan and for request of information materials.

From i-mode iMenu ▸ 料金&お申込・設定(Charges & Applications/Setting) ▸ ドコモeサイト(DoCoMo e-site)
Packet communication charges free

From PC My DoCoMo (http://www.mydocomo.com/) ▸ 各種手続き(ドコモeサイト)
(Application procedure (DoCoMo e-site))

- You will need your "network ID" to access e-site from i-mode.
- No packet communication charges are incurred when accessing e-site from i-mode. Accessing from overseas will incur charges.
- You will need your "DoCoMo ID/password" to access e-site from PC.
- If you do not have or you have forgotten your "network ID" or "DoCoMo ID/password", contact the DoCoMo Information Center listed below.
- DoCoMo e-site may not be available depending upon the content of your subscription.
- You may not be able to access some e-site services due to system maintenance, etc.

General Inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

(In English)
0120-005-250 (toll free)
* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)
(No prefix) 151 (toll free)
* Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

Repairs

(In Japanese only)
(No prefix) 113 (toll free)
* Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)
0120-800-000 (toll free)
* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.
- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
- For further information, refer to the "Nationwide Service Station List" included with your FOMA terminal and other devices.

Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cost overseas

<DoCoMo Information Center> (Available 24 hours a day)

From DoCoMo mobile phones

International access number for the country where you are staying (Table 1) **-81-3-5366-3114* (toll free)**

* If you make a call by a general subscriber phone, you are charged according to the call rate for Japan.
- If you use the D904i, you should dial the number +81-3-5366-3114 (to dial "+", hold down the "0" key for over a second).

From general subscriber phones

<Universal numbers>

International phone ID for universal number (Table 2) **-800-0120-0151***

* You may be charged according to the call rate for the country where you are staying.
- See P440 for international access numbers assigned to major countries (Table 1) and international phone IDs for universal numbers (Table 2).

Failures encountered overseas

<Network Technical Operation Center> (Available 24 hours a day)

From DoCoMo mobile phones

International access number for the country where you are staying (Table 1) **-81-3-6718-1414* (toll free)**

* If you make a call by a general subscriber phone, you are charged according to the call rate for Japan.
- If you use the D904i, you should dial the number +81-3-6718-1414 (to dial "+", hold down the "0" key for over a second).

From general subscriber phones

<Universal numbers>

International phone ID for universal number (Table 2) **-800-5931-8600***

* You may be charged according to the call rate for the country where you are staying.
- See P440 for international access numbers assigned to major countries (Table 1) and international phone IDs for universal numbers (Table 2).

- **If your FOMA terminal is lost or stolen, suspend the service immediately.**
- **If your FOMA terminal fails during stay overseas, bring the terminal to a repair office designated by DoCoMo after returning to Japan.**

Do not forget your cellular phone
... or your manners!
When using your portable phone in a public place, do not forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

Sales: NTT DoCoMo Group

NTT DoCoMo Hokkaido, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo Tohoku, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Tokai, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo Hokuriku, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo Kansai, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Chugoku, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo Shikoku, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo Kyushu, Inc.

Manufacturer: MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

Li-ion

To prevent damage to the environment, bring used battery packs to an NTT DoCoMo service counter, an NTT DoCoMo agent or a recycle center.

Made from 100% recycled paper.

PRINTED WITH SOY INK
This manual is printed using an ink based on soy bean oil.

8600D245A
'07.5 (Edition 1.3)

FOMA® D904i

Manual for Data Communication

Data communication 1
Before usage 1
Flow of setup for data communication 3
Connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC 4
Installation of the communication configuration file (USB driver) 5
Communicating using the FOMA PC configuration software on Windows XP/ Windows 2000 6
Communicating using the FOMA PC configuration software on Windows Vista 16
Communicating without using the FOMA PC configuration software 24
AT command 33

■ About Manual for Data Communication

In this manual, the important items which are needed for data communication by FOMA D904i and the method of installing “communication configuration file (USB driver) for D904i” and “FOMA PC configuration software” are explained.

■ Operations for Windows

In this manual, the contents correspond to Windows XP Service Pack 2.
A part of the operations or screens may differ depending on the environment.

Data communication

The data communication modes available from the FOMA terminal and hints on use are explained here.

- The FOMA terminal does not support fax communication or the Remote Wakeup.
- Data communication can be executed by connecting the FOMA terminal to DoCoMo's PDA, "musea", "sigmarion Ⅱ" or "sigmarion Ⅲ". To use "musea" or "sigmarion Ⅱ", update is required. For details on update, etc., visit the DoCoMo website.
- Packet communication and 64K data communication overseas is unavailable on this FOMA terminal.
- This FOMA terminal does not support IP connection.

Supported data communication via the FOMA terminal

FOMA terminal supports 3 communication modes: packet communication, 64K data communication and data transfer.
These communications become available by installing the related software onto a PC from the attached CD-ROM, connecting the FOMA terminal to the PC and making required settings.

■ Packet communication

Packet communication charges are based on the amount of data sent and received, which make it suitable for high-speed exchange of relatively small amounts of data such as sending and receiving mail. No communication charges are required when no data are exchanged even if you are connected to the network. Therefore, sending/receiving data as needed while remaining connected to the network is possible.
High-speed packet communication provides a maximum reception speed of 384 kbps and a maximum transmission speed of 64 kbps by using access points that support packet communication on FOMA, such as DoCoMo's "mopera U/mopera" Internet connection service. These are offered by the best-effort connection which allows transmission speed to vary with the environment and the rate of congestion.
Note that communications of large-size data such as for viewing and downloading websites containing images will require high charges.

■ 64K data communication

The 64K data communications allow data transfer/reception at stable communication rate of 64 kbps. Communication charges are based on the duration of the connection to the network regardless of the volume of data, which make it suitable for sending and receiving relatively large amounts of data as in downloading multi-media contents. You need to use access points that support FOMA 64K data communication such as DoCoMo's "mopera U/mopera" Internet connection service or ISDN synchronized 64 kbps access points.
Note that communicating for long time will require high charges.

■ Data transfer

It is the mode of non-charged communication in which various data including the phonebook, mails and bookmarks are transferred/exchanged.

- Data can be transferred to another FOMA terminal, mobile phone or PC via the infrared communication as well.

Before usage

Operating environment

For data communication, the operating environment of PC is as follows:

Item	Requirements
PC*1	PC/AT compatible computer
OS*2	The Japanese version of Windows 2000, Windows XP or Windows Vista
Memory requirements	Windows 2000: 64 MB or more Windows XP: 128 MB or more Windows Vista: 512 MB or more
Hard disk capacity	5 MB or more free disk space

*1 USB port (conform to USB specification 1.1/2.0) is required.
*2 The operation from OS upgrading is not covered by the warranty.

INFORMATION

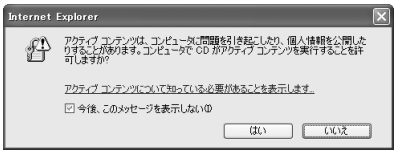
● Note that utilization may not be possible in certain operating environments. Furthermore, operation will not be guaranteed in an environment other than that described above or by upgrading the OS and DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for operation under such conditions.

When the warning screen appears

When the attached CD-ROM is inserted into the PC, the following warning screen may appear.
This warning is displayed according to the security setting of Microsoft Internet Explorer, but this will not cause a problem.
Click /はい/(Yes).

Next ▶

• The screen shown below is for the case of using Windows XP. It may differ depending on the PC environment.



Required devices

The following hardware and software are required in addition to the FOMA terminal and a PC:

- FOMA USB Cable (optional) or FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional)
- Attached CD-ROM “CD-ROM for FOMA D904i”

INFORMATION

● Purchase a dedicated “FOMA USB Cable” or “FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01” for a USB cable*1. A USB cable for PC cannot be used because the shape of the connector does not fit.

*1 In this manual, FOMA USB Cable is used for explanation.

Usage precautions

Internet service provider usage charge

When using the Internet from PC, usage charge to your Internet service provider (hereinafter called the provider) is generally required. This charge is paid directly to the provider, and is separate from the FOMA service charge. For more information on usage charges, contact your provider.

- DoCoMo provides 2 Internet connection services: mopera U and mopera.
  The mopera U service requires subscription and a monthly fee. It allows you to use broadband Internet connection service, etc. There is also a plan that requires a monthly fee only when you use the service. The mopera service allows you to access the Internet without subscription and monthly fee. You can make a connection with Internet immediately. For details such as on charges, visit the DoCoMo website.

Setting the dialup connection (provider, etc.)

Different dialup connections are required for packet communication and 64K data communication. When performing packet communication, use the dialup connection for FOMA packet communication. When performing 64K data communication, use the dialup connection for FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN synchronized 64K data communication.

- You cannot connect to access points of PHS 64K/32K data communication such as PIAFS or DoPa access points.

User authentication during network access

Some dialup connections require user authentication (ID and password) before a connection can be established. If user authentication is required, you must use your communication software or dialup network to enter your ID and password before connection. Your ID and password will be assigned by the provider or network administrator of in-house LAN, etc. For more information, contact your provider or network administrator.

Access authentication when using PC browser

To authenticate FirstPass (user certificate), you must install FirstPass PC software from the attached CD-ROM and configure it. For details, see “*簡易操作マニュアル* (Simple User’s Manual)(FirstPassManual.pdf)” in the CD-ROM.

Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To perform data communication from the FOMA terminal, the following conditions must be satisfied.

- The PCs which may use a FOMA USB Cable (optional).
- You must be within the FOMA service area.
- Packet communication requires an access point that supports FOMA packet communications.
- 64K data communication requires an access point that supports FOMA 64K or ISDN synchronized 64K data communication.

However, even when the above requirements are satisfied, you may not be able to perform data communication if base station traffic is heavy, or the signal quality is poor.

Glossary of data communication

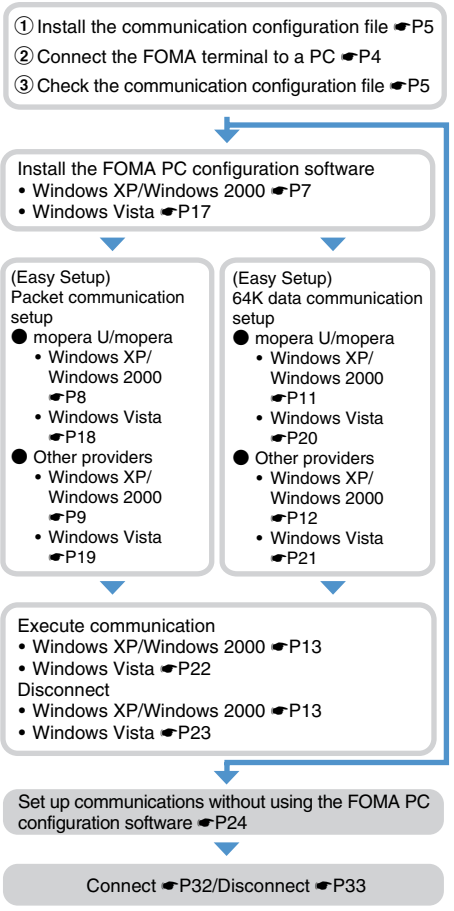
● Administrator privilege
A user level that provides complete access to all OS functions in Windows XP/Windows 2000/Windows Vista. There must be at least one user that has administrator privileges for each PC. A user that has no administrator privileges is not normally allowed to install/uninstall drivers and software.

● APN (Access Point Name)
String to identify a provider, etc. to connect by packet communication. The APN for mopera U is “mopera.net” and mopera is “mopera.ne.jp”.

● cid (Context Identifier)
The registration number when writing packet communication dialup connection (APN) information to the FOMA terminal. 10 numbers from 1 to 10 are available for the FOMA terminal.
By default, “mopera.ne.jp” is registered in cid1, and “mopera.net” in cid3.

Flow of setup for data communication

The setup work needed to connect the FOMA terminal to a PC to perform packet or 64K data communication is as follows:



Communication configuration file (USB driver)

Install the communication configuration file on a PC from the attached CD-ROM before connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC to perform data communication.

FOMA PC configuration software

When the FOMA PC configuration software (found on the attached CD-ROM) is installed on a PC, a number of settings required for packet communication or 64K data communication via connection between the FOMA terminal and PC can be made from the PC by simple operation.

Before installation/uninstallation

- Installing/uninstalling the communication configuration file or the FOMA PC configuration software can only be performed by a user with administrator privileges. Attempts made by other users may result in errors. For Windows Vista, when the screen of *ユーザーアカウント制御* (User Account Control) appears, click *許可* (Permit) or *続行* (Continue). For details on PC administrator privileges, refer to the instruction manual of the PC or contact your PC manufacturer or Microsoft Corporation.
- Before starting operation, make sure that no other program is running. If there is any active program, save and exit the program before operation.

Connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC

The connection should be made with the PC and the FOMA terminal both switched on.

- Be sure to install the communication configuration file (USB driver) before connection. ☛P5

Setting to Communication mode

In case USB Mode Setting is set to ***microSD mode*** or ***MTP mode***, set this to ***Communication mode***.

① Menu 6 2 6 ▶ 1

Connecting to PC

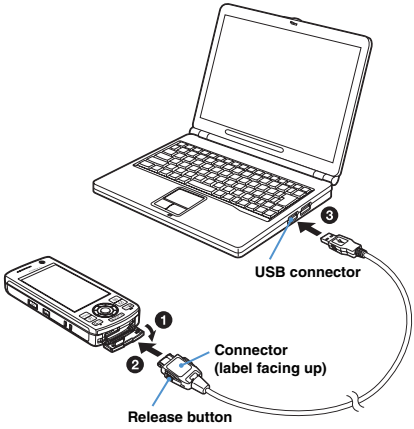
Connect by using the FOMA USB Cable (optional).

❶Open the cap on the FOMA terminal's external connection terminal

❷Insert one end of the FOMA USB Cable into the FOMA terminal's external connection terminal until it clicks

❸Insert the other end of the FOMA USB Cable into the PC USB connector

- When a PC and the FOMA terminal are connected, appears on the screen of the FOMA terminal. does not appear before installing the communication configuration file.
- If you connect the FOMA terminal to a PC before installing the communication configuration file, the detecting wizard screen of new hardware will be displayed. In that case, remove the FOMA terminal and click キャンセル (Cancel) to exit the wizard.



■ **Removing FOMA USB Cable**

Pull the connector for PC out from the side of PC. Be sure to press release buttons on both sides of the connector for the FOMA terminal. Forcing to pull it out may cause a malfunction.

Connecting while charging

The FOMA terminal can be connected while charging using the Desktop Holder (optional). However, charging time becomes longer.

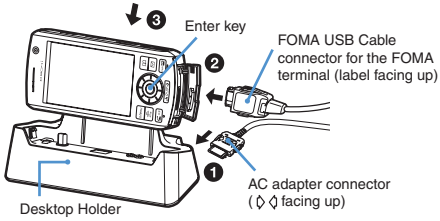
❶Connect the Desktop Holder to the AC adapter

- Plug the AC adapter into the wall outlet.

❷Connect the FOMA terminal and FOMA USB Cable

❸Along with the back of Desktop Holder, insert the FOMA terminal in the direction of the arrow ❸ as shown in the figure

- Check that the Enter key lights in red.



INFORMATION

- Do not remove the FOMA USB Cable during data communication, or give shock to the FOMA terminal and Desktop Holder. It may cause the interruption of charging or data communication, malfunction or failure of PC or the FOMA terminal, or loss of data.
- Starting to charge during data communication may not complete charging. To complete charging, it is recommended that you end the data communication first, and then start charging.

Installation of the communication configuration file (USB driver)

Installing the communication configuration file

Before operation, read “Before installation/uninstallation”. ☛P3

- Perform Steps 1 to 5 first, and then connect the FOMA terminal to a PC.

Example For Windows XP

1 Insert the attached CD-ROM into the PC

The *FOMA D904i CD-ROM* screen appears.

- For the *FOMA D904i CD-ROM* screen, the recommended operating environment is Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0 or later. In case your PC does not satisfy the recommended environment or when the *FOMA D904i CD-ROM* screen does not appear even though CD-ROM is set, operate in the following steps:

■ **For Windows XP/Windows 2000:**

① Click *スタート* (Start) and *ファイル名を指定して実行* (Specify the file name and execute)

② Enter <*CD-ROM ドライブ名* (Drive name)>:*¥USBDriver¥D904i_USB_Driver¥Win2k_XP¥D904iin.exe* in *名前* (Name) ▶ Click *OK* ▶ Got to Step 5

■ **For Windows Vista:**

① Click (Start), *すべてのプログラム* (All programs), *アクセサリ* (Accessory) and *ファイル名を指定して実行*

② For *名前*, enter <*CD-ROM ドライブ名*>:*¥USBDriver¥D904i_USB_Driver¥WinVista32¥D904in.exe* ▶ Click *OK* ▶ Go to Step 5

2 Click *データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト* (Datalink software, configuration software)

3 Click *インストール* (Installation) *(Windows2000, WindowsXP)* of *D904i 通信設定ファイル (USB ドライバ)* (D904i communication configuration file (USB driver))

■ **For Windows Vista:**

① **Click *インストール (WindowsVista 版)***

4 Double-click *D904iin(D904iin.exe)*

5 Click *インストール開始* (Start installing)

A screen requesting to connect FOMA D904i to the PC appears.

6 Connect the FOMA terminal to the PC ☛P4

The communication configuration file is installed.

- Connect the FOMA terminal while the power is on.

7 Click *終了*

- To return to the *FOMA D904i CD-ROM* screen, click *戻る* (Return) of Microsoft Internet Explorer.
- Go to “Checking the communication configuration file”, and check the name of the device installed.

INFORMATION

- Installation may take a few minutes.
- When Windows rebooting is prompted on the screen, follow the instruction and reboot.
- If a PC and the FOMA terminal are connected before the communication configuration file is installed, another driver may be automatically installed. When this happens, performing the operation in Step 2 displays a message saying that the installed driver must be uninstalled. Uninstall the driver following instruction shown on the display and install the communication configuration file.

Checking the communication configuration file

When the PC does not detect the FOMA terminal correctly, settings and communication cannot be performed.

Example For Windows XP

1 Click *スタート*, *コントロールパネル* (Control panel), *パフォーマンスとメンテナンス* (Performance and maintenance) and *システム* (System)

The *システムのプロパティ* (System properties) screen appears.

Next ▶

■ **For Windows 2000:**
①**Click** *スタート*, *設定* **(Setting) and** *コントロールパネル*
②**Double-click** *システム*

■ **For Windows Vista:**
①**Click** (Start), *コントロールパネル*, *システムとメンテナンス* **and** *デバイスマネージャ* **(Device manager) ▶ Go to Step 3**

2 Click the *ハードウェア* (Hardware) tab ▶ Click *デバイスマネージャ*

The *デバイスマネージャ* screen appears.

3 Double-click each device type ▶ Check the name of the installed device

Check that all the device names described in the following list are shown.

Device type	Device name
Universal Serial Bus Controller or USB (Universal Serial Bus) Controller	***FOMA D904i***
Port (COM and LPT)	• ***FOMA D904i Command Port (COMx)****1 • ***FOMA D904i OBEX Port (COMx)****1
Modem	***FOMA D904i***

*1 "x" of ***COMx*** varies by PC to be used.

Uninstalling the communication configuration file

Before operation, read "Before installation/uninstallation". ☛P3
Before uninstalling, make sure that the FOMA terminal is removed from the PC.

Example For Windows XP

1 Click *スタート*, *コントロールパネル* and *プログラムの追加と削除* (Add/delete programs)

The *プログラムの追加と削除* screen appears.

■ **For Windows 2000:**
①**Click** *スタート*, *設定* **and** *コントロールパネル*
②**Double-click** *アプリケーションの追加と削除* **(Add/delete applications)**

■ **For Windows Vista:**
①**Click** (Start), *コントロールパネル* **and** *プログラムのアンインストール* **(Uninstall the program)**
The screen of *プログラムのアンインストールまたは変更* (Uninstall or change the program) appears.

2 Select *FOMA D904i USB* ▶ Click *変更と削除* (Update/delete)

■ **For Windows 2000:**
①**Select** *FOMA D904i USB* ▶ **Click** *変更と削除* **(Update/delete)**

■ **For Windows Vista:**
①**Select** *FOMA D904i USB* ▶ **Click** *アンインストールと変更* **(Uninstall and change)**

3 Check the name of program and click *はい*

The communication configuration file is uninstalled.

4 Click *OK*

Communicating using the FOMA PC configuration software on Windows XP/Windows 2000

A number of settings are required when the FOMA terminal is connected to a PC to perform packet communication or 64K data communication. The FOMA PC configuration software allows you to easily perform the following settings:

■ **Easy setup**
Creating a dialup connection for FOMA data communication can be performed automatically by following the instructions in the guide.

■ **Optimizing the communication settings**
When using Windows XP or Windows 2000, optimize the settings in the PC before performing FOMA packet communication. Optimization of the communication settings is required to enable communication capability to maximum extent.

■ **Dialup connection (APN) setup**
Perform the dialup connection (APN) setup required for packet communication.
Unlike 64K data communication, phone numbers cannot be used as a dialup connection for FOMA packet communication. Set a dialup connection name called APN in the FOMA terminal for each dialup connection in advance, and enter the registration number (cid) in the phone number field of dialup connection. By default, "mopera.ne.jp" (APN) is registered in cid 1 to connect to mopera, and "mopera.net" (APN) for cid 3 to connect to mopera U, but the APN for connections to other providers and in-house LAN must be set.

Installing the FOMA PC configuration software

- Uninstall an old version of the FOMA PC configuration software, if already installed, before installing the FOMA PC configuration software (version 4.0.0). You can display the version from *メニュー* (Menu) →*バージョン情報* (Version information) of the FOMA PC configuration software.
- If the following software (provided with the FOMA terminal released before this model) are installed, uninstall them in advance:
  - ・W-TCP environment configuration software
  - ・FOMA data communication configuration software
- Uninstall the FOMA PC configuration software in advance, if already installed, before installing the FOMA PC configuration software.
- Before operation, read “Before installation/uninstallation”. ☛P3

Example For Windows XP

1 Insert the attached CD-ROM into the PC

The ***FOMA D904i CD-ROM*** screen appears.

- For the ***FOMA D904i CD-ROM*** screen, the recommended operating environment is Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0 or later. In case your PC does not satisfy the recommended environment or when the ***FOMA D904i CD-ROM*** screen does not appear even though CD-ROM is set, operate in the following steps:
  ① Click *スタート* (Start) and *ファイル名を指定して実行* (Specify the file name and execute)
  ② Enter <*CD-ROM ドライブ名*>:*¥FOMA_PCSET¥setup_4.0.0.exe* in *名前* (Name) ▶ Click ***OK*** ▶ Go to Step 4

2 Click *データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト* (Datalink software, configuration software)

3 Click *インストール* (Installation) of *FOMA PC 設定ソフト* (FOMA PC configuration software)

When clicking *インストール* (Installation), the warning screen shown below may appear. This warning is displayed according to the security setting of Microsoft Internet Explorer, but this will not cause a problem.

- **In case the screen of *ファイルのダウンロード－セキュリティの警告* (Downloading file -security warning) is displayed**
  Click *実行* (Execute).

- **In case of the screen of *Internet Explorer －セキュリティの警告* (Security warning) is displayed**
  Click *実行する* (Execute).

4 Click *次へ* (Next)

The FOMA PC configuration software license agreement appears.

5 Read the content of the screen and click *はい* if you agree to the agreement

6 Select *タスクトレイに常駐する* (Reside in task tray) and click *次へ*

通信設定最適化 (Optimization of the communication settings) resides in the task tray after the setup.

- You can change the setting of resident software after the installation.

7 Check the installation path and click *次へ*

Next ▶

8 Check the name of the program folder and click *次へ*

9 Click *完了* (Done)

FOMA PC 設定ソフト (FOMA PC configuration software) is started up.

- Settings can be started from this screen.

INFORMATION

● When *キャンセル* or *いいえ* (No) is clicked during installation, the confirmation screen to cancel the installation appears. To continue the installation, click *いいえ* . To cancel, click *はい* and *完了*.

Setting packet communication by easy setup

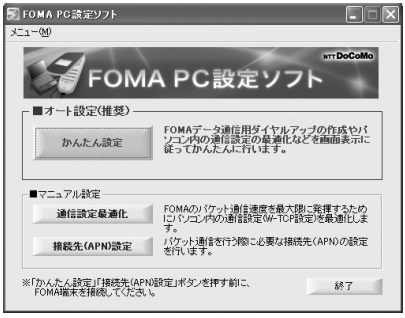
Before setup, make sure that the FOMA terminal and the PC are properly connected. ☛P4

Starting the FOMA PC configuration software

Example For Windows XP

1 Click *スタート*, *すべてのプログラム*, *FOMA PC設定ソフト* and *FOMA PC設定ソフト* (For Windows 2000, click *プログラム* (Programs), *FOMA PC設定ソフト* and *FOMA PC設定ソフト*)

The FOMA PC configuration software is started up.



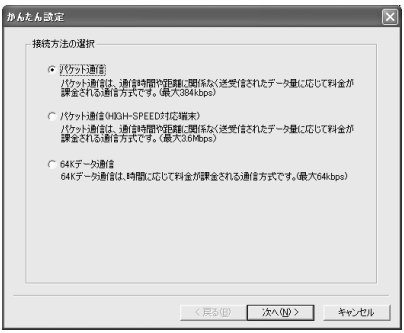
Using mopera U/mopera

• Using other providers ☛P9

Example For Windows XP

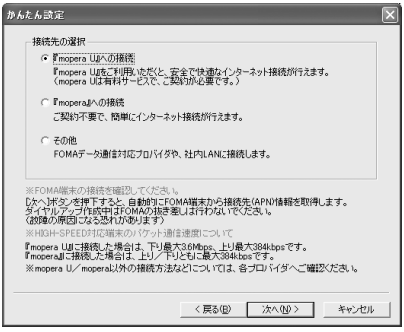
1 Start the FOMA PC configuration software ▶ Click *かんたん設定* (Easy setup)

2 Select *パケット通信* (Packet communication) ▶ Click *次へ*



3 Select *『mopera U』への接続* (mopera U connection) or *『mopera』への接続* (mopera connection) ▶ Click *次へ*

- When mopera U is selected, a confirmation message to agreement appears. If the subscription is completed, click *はい*.



4 Click *OK* on the *FOMA端末設定取得* (Get the FOMA terminal settings) screen

"Dialup connection (APN) information" is obtained from the FOMA terminal. Please wait.

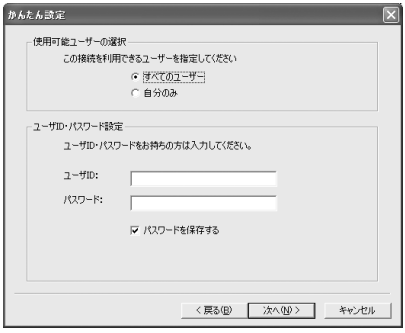
Next ▶

5 Set any connection name and each item ▶ Click *次へ*

- The following one-byte characters cannot be entered for *接続名*(Connection name):
  ¥ / : * ? ! <> | "
- For *発信者番号通知*(Caller ID Notification), select ***186 を付加する（通知する）***(Add 186 (notify)) or *設定しない（推奨）*(Not set (recommended)).
  You need to notify the caller ID to connect to mopera U or mopera.
- For *接続方式*(Connection procedure), the optimum item is set automatically.

6 Set each item ▶ Click *次へ*

- The entry for *ユーザID*(User ID) or *パスワード*(Password) is not required for connection.
- If you select *すべてのユーザー*(All users) for *使用可能ユーザーの選択*(Select allowable user), all users that are allowed to logon to Windows can access the connection.



7 Check that *最適化を行う* (Optimize) is selected and click *次へ*

- This screen is not displayed if optimization has already been performed.

8 Check the settings and click *完了*

9 Click *OK*

The PC must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. Click *はい* when a window prompts you to reboot the PC.

- If optimization of W-TCP setting has already been performed, rebooting is not required.
- Performing communication ☛P13

Using other providers

- Using mopera U/mopera ☛P8

Example For Windows XP

1 Perform Steps 1 to 4 of "Using mopera U/ mopera" of "Setting packet communication by easy setup" ☛P8

- Select *パケット通信*(Packet connection) for the connection procedure in Step 2.
- Select *その他*(Others) in Step 3 for the dialup connection.

Next ▶

2 Enter any connection name ▶ Click *接続先(APN)設定* (Set dialup connection (APN))

- The following one-byte characters cannot be entered for *接続名*:
  ¥ / : * ? ! < > | "
- For selecting an item about Caller ID Notification, follow the instructions given by your provider.

■ **Advanced setting (TCP/IP setting):**
Click *詳細情報の設定* (Set detail info) to display the *IPアドレス*(IP address) and *ネームサーバー*(Name server) setting screens.

- When dialup information such as address is required, register it based on the information assigned by the provider, etc.

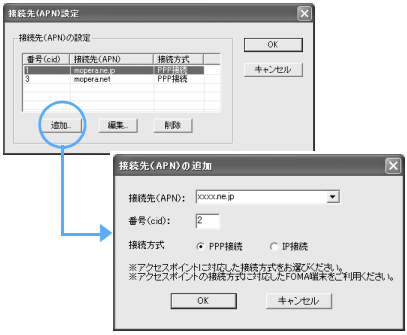
3 Set the dialup connection (APN)

By default, "mopera.ne.jp" is registered in cid1, and "mopera.net" in cid3. Register a dialup connection (APN) for cid 2 or 4 to 10.

① **Click *追加* (Add)**
The *接続先(APN)の追加* (Add dialup connection (APN)) screen appears.

② **Set a dialup connection (APN) of your provider, etc., which supports the FOMA packet communication and the connection procedure ▶ Click *OK***
The display returns to the *接続先(APN)設定* screen.

- Only one-byte alphanumeric characters, hyphens (-) and periods (.) can be entered for *接続先(APN)*.
- This terminal supports only PPP connection, so select ***PPP接続***(PPP connection) for *接続方式*(Connection procedure). For the compatible connection procedure, inquire your provider.



4 Click *OK*

The display returns to the screen in Step 2. Dialup connection (APN) and the connection procedure set in Step 3 appear in *接続先(APN)の選択* (Select dialup connection (APN)).

5 Check the dialup connection (APN) of *接続先(APN)の選択* and click *次へ*

6 Enter the user name in *ユーザID* and the password in *パスワード* ▶ Click *次へ*

- Enter the user ID and password assigned by the provider, etc. correctly. Be careful about the upper/lower case of each character.
- If you select *すべてのユーザー* for *使用可能ユーザーの選択*, all users that are allowed to logon to Windows can access the connection.

Next ▶

7 Check that *最適化を行う* is selected and click *次へ*

- This screen is not displayed if optimization has already been performed.

8 Check the settings and click *完了*

9 Click *OK*

The PC must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. Click *はい* when a window prompts you to reboot the PC.

- If optimization has already been performed, rebooting is not required.
- Performing communication ☛P13

Setting 64K data communication by easy setup

Before setup, make sure that the FOMA terminal and the PC are properly connected. ☛P4

Using mopera U/mopera

- Using other providers ☛P12

Example For Windows XP

1 Perform Steps 1 to 3 of "Using mopera U/mopera" of "Setting packet communication by easy setup" ☛P8

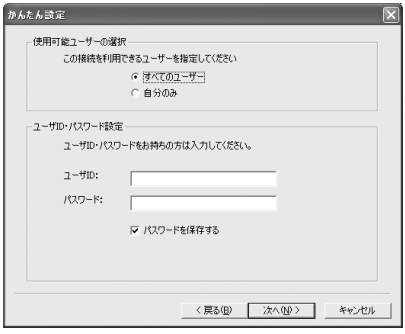
- Select *64K データ通信* (64K data communication) in Step 2 for the connection procedure.
- Select *『mopera U』への接続* (mopera U connection) or *『mopera』への接続* (mopera connection) in Step 3.

2 Set any connection name and each item ▶ Click *次へ*

- The following one-byte characters cannot be entered for *接続名*:
  ¥ / : * ? ! <> | "
- Check that *FOMA D904i* is set for *モデムの選択* (Modem selection).
- Select if caller ID is notified at dialup connection. Select *186を付加する（通知する）* (Caller ID Notification on) for mopera U and mopera connection.

3 Set each item ▶ Click *次へ*

- The entry for *ユーザID* or *パスワード* is not required for connecting.
- If you select *すべてのユーザー* for *使用可能ユーザーの選択*, all users that are allowed to logon to Windows can access the connection.



Next ▶

4 Check the settings and click *完了*

5 Click *OK*

- Performing communication ☛P13

Using other providers

- Using mopera U/mopera ☛P11

Example For Windows XP

1 Perform Steps 1 to 3 of "Using mopera U/mopera" of "Setting packet communication by easy setup" ☛P8

- Select *64K データ通信* in Step 2 for the connection procedure.
- Select *その他* in Step 3 for the dialup connection.

2 Set each item ▶ Click *次へ*

- Register the following items:
  - *接続名* : Optional
  - *モデムの選択* : FOMA D904i
  - *電話番号* (Phone number) : Enter based on information given by provider, etc.
  - Item about Caller ID Notification : Select following the instructions given by your provider.

■ **Advanced setting (TCP/IP setting):**
Click *詳細情報の設定* to display the *IPアドレス* and *ネームサーバー* setting screens.

- When dialup information such as address is required, register it based on the information assigned by the provider, etc.

3 Enter the user ID in *ユーザID* and the password in *パスワード* ▶ Click *次へ*

- Enter the user ID and password assigned by the provider, etc. correctly. Be careful about the upper/lower case of each character.
- If you select *すべてのユーザー* for *使用可能ユーザーの選択*, all users that are allowed to logon to Windows can access the connection.

4 Check the settings and click *完了*

5 Click *OK*

- Performing communication ☛P13

Performing communication

Starting communication set with the FOMA PC configuration software and disconnection are explained here.

Example For Windows XP

1 Connect the FOMA terminal to a PC ☛P4

2 Double-click the connection icon on the desktop

- The icon varies depending on the OS.

- When there is no connection icon made on desktop, start from the *スタート* menu.

■ **Starting from the *スタート* menu of Windows XP:**

① **Click *スタート*, *すべてのプログラム*(All programs), *アクセサリ* (Accessories), *通信*(Communication), and *ネットワーク接続*(Network connection)**

② **Double-click the dialup connection**

■ **Starting from the *スタート* menu of Windows 2000:**

① **Click *スタート*, *プログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* and *ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続* (Network and dialup connections)**

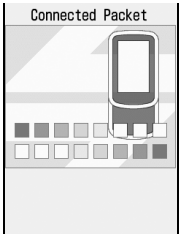
② **Double-click the dialup connection**

3 Check each item and click *ダイヤル* (Dial)

- When mopera U/mopera is selected, the entry for *ユーザー名* or *パスワード* is not required for connection.
- If required by the instructions of a subscribed provider, enter the user name and the password according to the input instruction information, and then click *ダイヤル*.
- The connection established screen may be displayed depending on the OS. Click ***OK***.

■ **FOMA terminal screen while communicating**

The FOMA terminal displays a connecting screen when you execute packet or 64K data communication. The following screens are displayed when a connection has been established:



INFORMATION

- The transmission speed displayed on your PC may differ from actual speed.
- Data transmission is available only with the FOMA terminal that was connected when the connection icon was created.
- When connecting the FOMA terminal other than D904i, installation of the communication configuration file for your FOMA terminal is needed.

Disconnecting communication

Just exiting the browser may not disconnect the connection. To ensure disconnection, perform the following operation:

Example For Windows XP

1 Click in the task tray

Next ▶

2 Click *切断* (Disconnect)

Optimizing packet communication setup

Optimize the PC packet communication setup for FOMA network by means of "Optimization of the communication settings". "Optimization of the communication settings" is a TCP parameter tuning tool for optimizing TCP/IP transmission capacity during packet communication in the FOMA network. To enable communication capability of the FOMA terminal to maximum extent, this optimization of the communication settings is required.

For Windows XP

System optimization can be performed for each dialup connection.

1 Start *FOMA PC設定ソフト* (☛P8) ▶ Click *通信設定最適化*

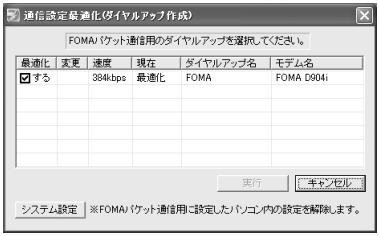
■ **Starting from the task tray: Click**

2 Perform the following operations:

■ **When the system has not been optimized:**
The following screen is displayed.

① **Select *FOMA端末(受信最大384kbps)* (FOMA terminal (Maximum reception: 384kbps)) and click *最適化を行う***
② **Select the dialup connection to be optimized ▶ Click *実行* (Execute)**
Optimization of the system settings and dialup settings are performed respectively.

■ **When the system has been optimized:**
The following screen is displayed. Change the check box and click *システム設定* (System setting) if changes are to be made.



3 Reboot the PC following the instruction shown on the screen

• The settings take effect after rebooting the PC.

For Windows 2000

1 Start *FOMA PC設定ソフト* (☛P8) ▶ Click *通信設定最適化*

■ **Starting from the task tray: Click**

2 Click *最適化を行う*

3 Reboot the PC following the instruction shown on the screen

• The settings take effect after rebooting the PC.

Canceling optimization

• Cancel optimization in case of executing 64K data communication or when communicating via other than the FOMA terminal.

For Windows XP

1 Start *FOMA PC設定ソフト* (☛P8) ▶ Click *通信設定最適化*

■ **Starting from the task tray: Click**

2 Remove the check of the dialup connection to cancel optimization ▶ Click *実行*

- When the system is optimized for 3.6Mbps, the dialup connection cannot be selected individually. Click *システム設定* (System setting).

3 Click *OK*

For Windows 2000

1 Start *FOMA PC設定ソフト* (☛P8) ▶ Click *通信設定最適化*

■ **Starting from the task tray: Click**

2 Click *最適化を解除する* (Cancel optimization)

3 Reboot the PC following the instruction shown on the screen

- The settings take effect after rebooting the PC.

Setting dialup connections (APNs)

Set the dialup connection (APN) for packet communication.
Up to 10 dialup connections (APNs) can be set, which are to be registered under registration numbers (cid) 1 to 10 for management.
By default, “mopera.ne.jp” is set for cid1 and “mopera.net” for cid3.

- Before setup, make sure that the FOMA terminal and the PC are properly connected. ☛P4
- For dialup connections (APNs) other than mopera U/mopera, inquire your provider or network administrator.

Example For Windows XP

1 Start *FOMA PC設定ソフト* (☛P8) ▶ Click *接続先 (APN) 設定*

The *FOMA端末設定取得* screen appears.

2 Click *OK*

The FOMA terminal is accessed for reading the registered dialup connection (APN) information.

3 Make the dialup connection (APN) settings

■ **Adding dialup connections (APNs): Click *追加***

■ **Editing or correcting registered dialup connections (APNs): Select the dialup connection (APN) from the list ▶ Click *編集* (Edit)**

■ **Deleting the registered dialup connections (APNs): Select the dialup connection (APN) from the list ▶ Click *削除* (Delete)**

- The dialup connection registered in cid1 and cid3 cannot be deleted. (Selecting cid1 or cid3 and clicking *削除* do not actually delete, but return to the previous status.)

■ **Saving settings as file: Click *ファイル* (File) and *名前を付けて保存* (Save as...) or *上書き保存* (Overwrite)**

- Save the settings as a file to back up the dialup connection (APN) settings registered in the FOMA terminal or save the dialup connection (APN) settings during editing.

■ **Importing settings from file: Click *ファイル* and *開く* (Open)**

- Import settings from a file to edit the dialup connection (APN) settings saved on the PC or write them to the FOMA terminal.

■ **Importing dialup connection (APN) information from the FOMA terminal: Click *ファイル* and *FOMA 端末から設定を取得* (Import settings from the FOMA terminal)**
Access manually to the FOMA terminal to import the registered dialup connection (APN) settings.

■ **Writing dialup connection (APN) information to the FOMA terminal: Click *FOMA 端末へ設定を書き込む* (Write settings to the FOMA terminal)**
The displayed dialup connection (APN) settings are written to the FOMA terminal.

Next ▶

■ **Creating dialup connections:**

① **Select an added or edited dialup connection (APN) ▶ Click** *ダイヤルアップ作成* **(Create dialup connection)**
The *FOMA 端末設定書き込み* (Write setting to the FOMA terminal) screen appears.

② **Click** *はい* **▶ Click** *OK*
The *パケット通信用ダイヤルアップの作成* (Create dialup connection for packet communication) screen appears.

③ **Enter any connection name and select the way of notifying caller ID ▶ Click** *ユーザID・パスワードの設定* **(Set User ID and password)**

④ **Enter the user ID in** *ユーザID* **and the password in** *パスワード* **▶ Click** *OK*
- Not required for mopera U/mopera for connection.
- If you select *すべてのユーザー* for *使用可能ユーザーの選択*, all users that are allowed to logon to Windows can access the connection.
- Some providers may request you to enter IP and DNS information settings. Should this be the case, click *詳細情報の設定* in the *パケット通信用ダイヤルアップの作成* screen, register the required information and click *OK*.

⑤ **Click** *OK* **▶ Click** *OK*

⑥ **Click** *FOMA 端末へ設定を書き込む*
A confirmation screen appears asking whether to overwrite.

⑦ **Click** *はい* **▶ Click** *OK*

INFORMATION

- Since the dialup connection (APN) setting is information saved in the FOMA terminal, re-register the APN when connecting another FOMA terminal (terminal replaced by repair, etc.).
- To continue to use the dialup connection (APN) saved in the PC, save the registration number (cid) of the same APN to the FOMA terminal.

Uninstalling the FOMA PC configuration software

Before operation, read “Before installation/uninstallation”. ☛P3

Uninstall preparations

Right-click in the task tray, and click *終了* (Do not reside) to terminate the optimization of the communication settings.

Uninstalling

Example For Windows XP

1 Click *スタート*, *コントロールパネル* **and** *プログラムの追加と削除*

■ **For Windows 2000:**

① **Click** *スタート*, *設定* **and** *コントロールパネル*

② **Double-click** *アプリケーションの追加と削除*

2 Select *NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC 設定ソフト* **(NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC configuration software) ▶ Click** *削除*

■ **For Windows 2000:**

① **Select** *NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC 設定ソフト* **▶ Click** *変更と削除*

3 Check that you have selected the correct program to delete and click *はい*

The uninstallation of the FOMA PC configuration software starts.

■ **Canceling the optimization of communication settings:**
A confirmation screen appears when the communication settings have been optimized.
- Usually, click *はい* and deactivate the optimization.
- Select whether to reboot immediately and click *完了* when Windows prompts you to reboot the PC.
- Canceling the optimization of communication settings is performed after the PC is rebooted.

4 Click *完了*

Communicating using the FOMA PC configuration software on Windows Vista

A number of settings are required when the FOMA terminal is connected to a PC to perform packet communication or 64K data communication. The FOMA PC configuration software allows you to easily perform the following settings:

Next ▶

■ **Easy setup**

Creating a dialup connection for FOMA data communication can be performed automatically by following the instructions in the guide.

■ **Dialup connection (APN) setup**

Perform the dialup connection (APN) setup required for packet communication.
Unlike 64K data communication, phone numbers cannot be used as a dialup connection for FOMA packet communication. Set a dialup connection name called APN in the FOMA terminal for each dialup connection in advance, and enter the registration number (cid) in the phone number field of dialup connection. By default, “mopera.ne.jp” (APN) is registered in cid 1 to connect to mopera, and “mopera.net” (APN) for cid 3 to connect to mopera U, but the APN for connections to other providers and in-house LAN must be set.

Installing the FOMA PC configuration software

Before operation, read “Before installation/uninstallation”. ☛P3

1 Insert the attached CD-ROM into the PC

The *FOMA D904i CD-ROM* screen appears.

- For the *FOMA D904i CD-ROM* screen, the recommended operating environment is Microsoft Internet Explorer 7.0 or later.
  In case your PC does not satisfy the recommended environment or when the *FOMA D904i CD-ROM* screen does not appear even though CD-ROM is set, operate in the following steps:
  ① Click (Start), *すべてのプログラム*, *アクセサリ* and *ファイル名を指定して実行* (Specify the file name and execute)
  ② Enter <*CD-ROM ドライブ名* (Drive name)>:*¥FOMA_PCSET¥setup_4.0.0.exe* in *名前* (Name) ▶ Click *OK* ▶ Go to Step 4

2 Click *データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト* (Datalink software, configuration software)

3 Click *インストール* (Installation) of *FOMA PC* 設定ソフト (FOMA PC configuration software)

When clicking *インストール* (Installation), the warning screen shown below may appear. This warning is displayed according to the security setting of Microsoft Internet Explorer, but this will not cause a problem.

- **In case the screen of *ファイルのダウンロードーセキュリティの警告* (Downloading file -security warning) is displayed**
  Click *実行* (Execute).

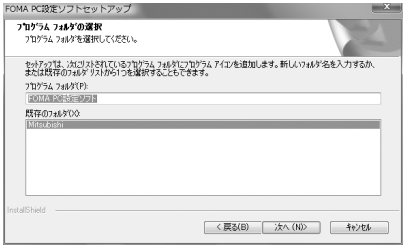
4 Click *次へ*

The FOMA PC configuration software license agreement appears.

5 Read the content of the screen and click *はい* if you agree to the agreement

6 Check the installation path and click *次へ*

7 Check the name of the program folder and click *次へ*



8 Click *完了* (Done)

FOMA PC 設定ソフト (FOMA PC configuration software) is started up.

- Settings can be started from this screen.

INFORMATION

● When *キャンセル* or *いいえ* (No) is clicked during installation, the confirmation screen to cancel the installation appears. To continue the installation, click *いいえ*. To cancel, click *はい* and *完了*.

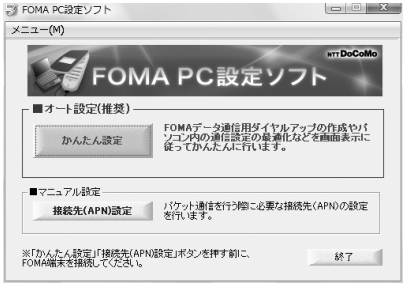
Setting packet communication by easy setup

Before setup, make sure that the FOMA terminal and the PC are properly connected. ☛P4

Starting the FOMA PC configuration software

1 Click (Start), *すべてのプログラム*, *FOMA PC 設定ソフト* and *FOMA PC 設定ソフト*

The FOMA PC configuration software is started up.

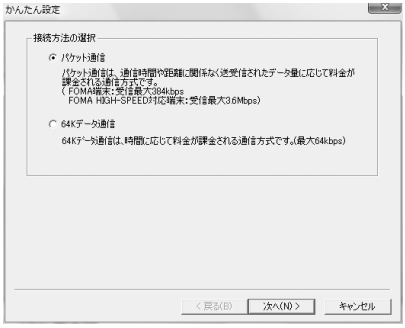


Using mopera U/mopera

- Using other providers ☛P19

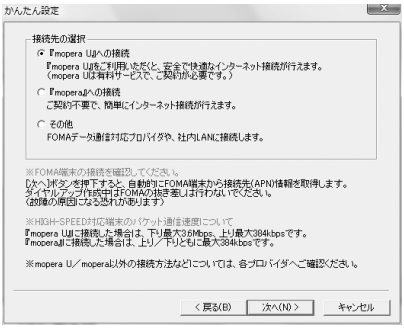
1 Start the FOMA PC configuration software ▶ Click *かんたん設定* (Easy setup)

2 Select *パケット通信* (Packet communication) ▶ Click *次へ*



3 Select *『mopera U』への接続* (mopera U connection) or *『mopera』への接続* (mopera connection) ▶ Click *次へ*

- When mopera U is selected, a confirmation message to agreement appears. If the subscription is completed, click *はい*.

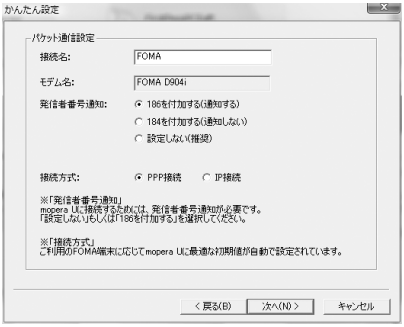


4 Click *OK* on the *FOMA 端末設定取得* (Get the FOMA terminal settings) screen

"Dialup connection (APN) information" is obtained from the FOMA terminal. Please wait.

5 Set any connection name and each item ▶ Click *次へ*

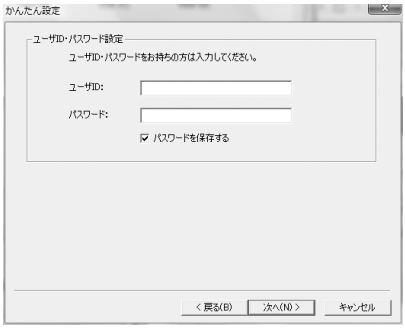
- The following one-byte characters cannot be entered for *接続名*:
  ￥ / : ＊ ? ! <> ｜ "
- For *発信者番号通知* (Caller ID Notification), select *186 を付加する（通知する）* (Add 186 (notify)) or *設定しない（推奨）* (Not set (recommended)).
  You need to notify the caller ID to connect to mopera U or mopera.
- For *接続方式* (Connection procedure), the optimum item is set.



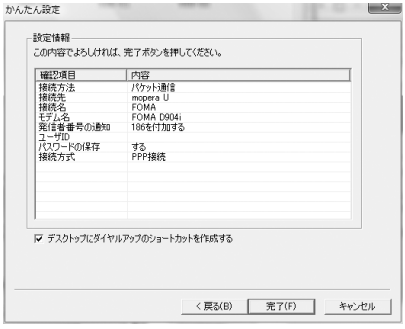
Next ▶

6 Enter the user name in *ユーザID* and the password in *パスワード* ▶ Click *次へ*

- The entry for *ユーザID*(User ID) or *パスワード* (Password) is not required for connection.



7 Check the settings and click *完了*



8 Click *OK*

- Performing communicatioin ☛P22

Using other providers

- Using mopera U/mopera ☛P18

1 Perform Steps 1 to 4 of "Using mopera U/mopera" of "Setting packet communication by easy setup" ☛P18

- Select *パケット通信* (Packet connection) for the connection procedure in Step 2.
- Select *その他* (Others) in Step 3 for the dialup connection.

2 Enter any connection name ▶ Click *接続先(APN) 設定* (Set dialup connection (APN))

- The following one-byte characters cannot be entered for *接続名*:
  ¥ / : * ? ! <> | "
- For selecting an item about Caller ID Notification, follow the instructions given by your provider.

■ **Advanced setting (TCP/IP setting):**
Click *詳細情報の設定* (Set detail info) to display the *IPアドレス*(IP address) and *ネームサーバー*(Name server) setting screens.

- When dialup information such as address is required, register it based on the information assigned by the provider, etc.

3 Set the dialup connection (APN)

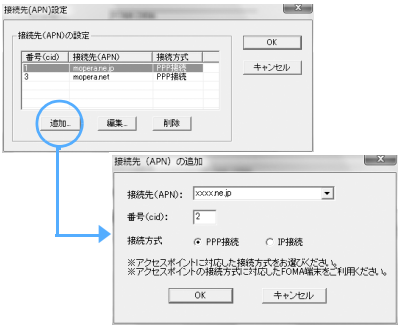
By default, "mopera.ne.jp" is registered in cid1, and "mopera.net" in cid3. Register a dialup connection (APN) for cid 2 or 4 to 10.

① Click *追加* (Add)
The *接続先(APN) の追加* (Add dialup connection (APN)) screen appears.

② Set a dialup connection (APN) of your provider, etc., which supports the FOMA packet communication and the connection procedure ▶ Click ***OK***
The display returns to the *接続先(APN) 設定* screen.

- Only one-byte alphanumeric characters, hyphens (-) and periods (.) can be entered for *接続先(APN)*.
- This terminal supports only PPP connection, so select ***PPP 接続***(PPP connection) for *接続方式*(Connection procedure). For the compatible connection procedure, inquire your provider.

Next ▶



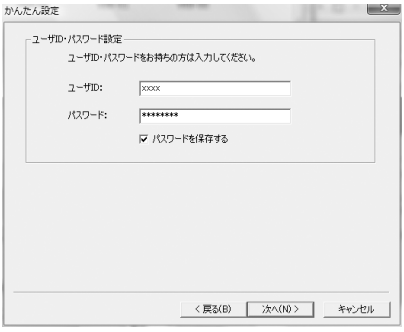
4 Click *OK*

The display returns to the screen in Step 2. Dialup connection (APN) and the connection procedure set in Step 3 appear in *接続先(APN)の選択* (Select dialup connection (APN)).

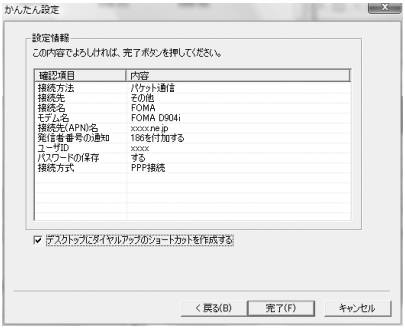
5 Check the dialup connection (APN) of *接続先(APN)の選択* and click *次へ*

6 Enter the user name in *ユーザID* and the password in *パスワード* ▶ Click *次へ*

- Enter the user ID and password assigned by the provider, etc. correctly. Be careful about the upper/lower case of each character.



7 Check the settings and click *完了*



8 Click *OK*

- Performing communication ☛P22

Setting 64K data communication by easy setup

Before setup, make sure that the FOMA terminal and the PC are properly connected. ☛P4

Using mopera U/mopera

- Using other providers ☛P21

1 Perform Steps 1 to 3 of “Using mopera U/mopera” of “Setting packet communication by easy setup” ☛P18

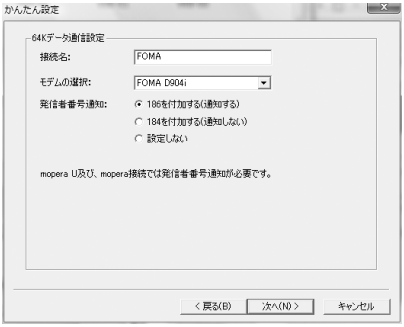
- Select *64K データ通信* (64K data communication) in Step 2 for the connection procedure.
- Select *『mopera U』への接続* (mopera U connection) or *『mopera』への接続* (mopera connection) in Step 3.

2 Set any connection name and each item ▶ Click *次へ*

- The following one-byte characters cannot be entered for *接続名*:
  ¥ / : * ? ! <> | ”
- Check that *FOMA D904i* is set for *モデムの選択* (Modem selection).

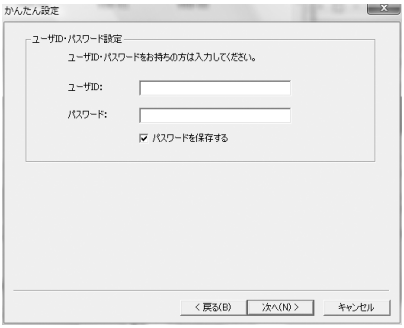
Next ▶

• Select if caller ID is notified at dialup connection. Select *186を付加する（通知する）* (Caller ID Notification on) for mopera U and mopera connection.

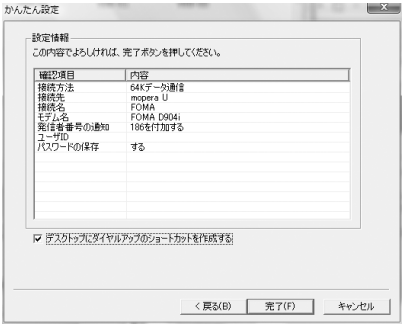


3 Enter the user name in *ユーザID* and the password in *パスワード* ▶ Click *次へ*

• The entry for *ユーザID* or *パスワード* is not required for connecting.



4 Check the settings and click *完了*



5 Click *OK*

• Performing communication ☛P22

Using other providers

• Using mopera U/mopera ☛P20

1 Perform Steps 1 to 3 of "Using mopera U/mopera" of "Setting packet communication by easy setup" ☛P18

• Select *64K データ通信* in Step 2 for the connection procedure.
• Select *その他* in Step 3 for the dialup connection.

2 Set each item ▶ Click *次へ*

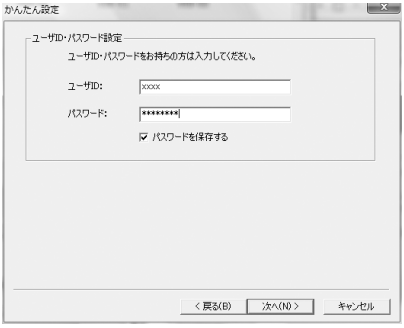
• Register the following items:
  ・*接続名* : Optional
  ・*モデムの選択* : FOMA D904i
  ・*電話番号* (Phone number) : Enter based on information given by provider, etc.
  ・Item about Caller ID Notification : Select following the instructions given by your provider.

■ **Advanced setting (TCP/IP setting):**
Click *詳細情報の設定* to display the *IPアドレス* and *ネームサーバー* setting screens.
• When dialup information such as address is required, register it based on the information assigned by the provider, etc.

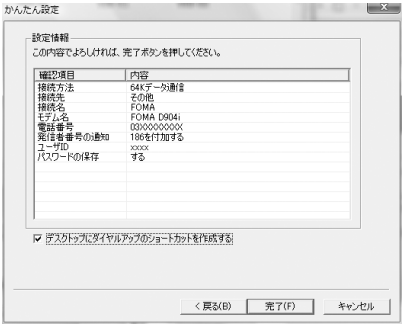
Next ▶

3 Enter the user name in *ユーザID* and the password in *パスワード*▶ Click *次へ*

- Enter the user ID and password assigned by the provider, etc. correctly. Be careful about the upper/lower case of each character.



4 Check the settings and click *完了*



5 Click *OK*

Performing communication

Starting communication set with the FOMA PC configuration software and disconnection are explained here.

1 Connect the FOMA terminal to a PC ☛P4

2 Double-click the connection icon on the desktop

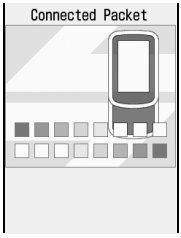
- When there is no connection icon made on desktop, start from the *スタート* menu.
  ① Click (Start) and *接続先*
  ② Double-click the dialup connection

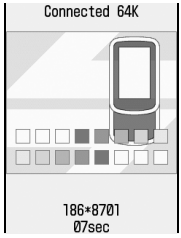
3 Check each item and click *ダイヤル* (Dial)

- When mopera U/mopera is selected, the entry for *ユーザー名* or *パスワード* is not required for connection.
- If required by the instructions of a subscribed provider, enter the user name and the password according to the input instruction information, and then click *ダイヤル*.
- Click ***OK*** when the connection established screen is displayed.

■ **FOMA terminal screen while communicating**

The FOMA terminal displays a connecting screen when you execute packet or 64K data communication. The following screens are displayed when a connection has been established:





INFORMATION

- The transmission speed displayed on your PC may differ from actual speed.
- Data transmission is available only with the FOMA terminal that was connected when the connection icon was created.
- When connecting the FOMA terminal other than D904i, installation of the communication configuration file for your FOMA terminal is needed.

Disconnecting communication

Just exiting the browser may not disconnect the connection. To ensure disconnection, perform the following operation:

1 Click (Start) and *接続先*

2 Select the connected dialup ▶ Click *切断* (Disconnect)

Setting dialup connections (APNs)

Set the dialup connection (APN) for packet communication.

Up to 10 dialup connections (APNs) can be set, which are to be registered under registration numbers (cid) 1 to 10 for management.

By default, “mopera.ne.jp” is set for cid1 and “mopera.net” for cid3.

- Before setup, make sure that the FOMA terminal and the PC are properly connected. ☛P4
- For dialup connections (APNs) other than mopera U/mopera, inquire your provider or network administrator.

1 Start *FOMA PC設定ソフト* (☛P18) ▶ Click *接続先(APN)設定*

The ***FOMA端末設定取得*** screen appears.

2 Click *OK*

The FOMA terminal is accessed for reading the registered dialup connection (APN) information.

3 Make the dialup connection (APN) settings

- **Adding dialup connections (APNs): Click *追加***
- **Editing or correcting registered dialup connections (APNs): Select the dialup connection (APN) from the list ▶ Click *編集* (Edit)**
- **Deleting the registered dialup connections (APNs): Select the dialup connection (APN) from the list ▶ Click *削除* (Delete)**
  - The dialup connection registered in cid1 and cid3 cannot be deleted. (Selecting cid1 or cid3 and clicking *削除* do not actually delete, but return to the previous status.)
- **Saving settings as file: Click *ファイル* (File) and *名前を付けて保存* (Save as...) or *上書き保存* (Overwrite)**
  - Save the settings as a file to back up the dialup connection (APN) settings registered in the FOMA terminal or save the dialup connection (APN) settings during editing.
- **Importing settings from file: Click *ファイル* and *開く* (Open)**
  - Import settings from a file to edit the dialup connection (APN) settings saved on the PC or write them to the FOMA terminal.
- **Importing dialup connection (APN) information from the FOMA terminal: Click *ファイル* and *FOMA 端末から設定を取得* (Import settings from the FOMA terminal)**
  Access manually to the FOMA terminal to import the registered dialup connection (APN) settings.
- **Writing dialup connection (APN) information to the FOMA terminal: Click *FOMA 端末へ設定を書き込む* (Write settings to the FOMA terminal)**
  The displayed dialup connection (APN) settings are written to the FOMA terminal.

Next ▶

■ **Creating dialup connections:**

① **Select an added or edited dialup connection (APN) ▶ Click *ダイヤルアップ作成* (Create dialup connection)**
The *FOMA 端末設定書き込み* (Write setting to the FOMA terminal) screen appears.

② **Click *はい* ▶ Click *OK***
The *パケット通信用ダイヤルアップの作成* (Create dialup connection for packet communication) screen appears.

③ **Enter any connection name and select the way of notifying caller ID ▶ Click *ユーザID・パスワードの設定* (Set User ID and password)**

④ **Enter the user ID in *ユーザID* and the password in *パスワード* ▶ Click *OK***
- Not required for mopera U/mopera for connection.
- Some providers may request you to enter IP and DNS information settings. Should this be the case, click *詳細情報の設定* in the *パケット通信用ダイヤルアップの作成* screen, register the required information and click ***OK***.

⑤ **Click *OK* ▶ Click *OK***

⑥ **Click *FOMA 端末へ設定を書き込む***
A confirmation screen appears asking whether to overwrite.

⑦ **Click *はい* ▶ Click *OK***

INFORMATION

- Since the dialup connection (APN) setting is information saved in the FOMA terminal, re-register the APN when connecting another FOMA terminal (terminal replaced by repair, etc.).
- To continue to use the dialup connection (APN) saved in the PC, save the registration number (cid) of the same APN to the FOMA terminal.

Uninstalling the FOMA PC configuration software

Before operation, read “Before installation/uninstallation”. ☛P3

Uninstalling

1 Click (Start), *コントロールパネル*, *プログラムのアンインストール*

2 Select *NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC 設定ソフト* (NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC configuration software) ▶ Click *アンインストール*

3 Check that you have selected the correct program to delete and click *はい*
The uninstallation of the FOMA PC configuration software starts.

4 Click *完了*

Communicating without using the FOMA PC configuration software

The method of dialup network setup for packet communication/64K data communication without using the FOMA PC configuration software is explained here.

Operation procedures for setup

① Install the communication configuration file ☛P5
② Connect the FOMA terminal to a PC ☛P4
③ Checking the communication configuration file ☛P5

▼

Set the dialup connection (APN)*1 ☛P25
(Not required for 64K data communication and for packet communication via mopera U/mopera)

▼

Set to show/hide caller ID ☛P26 (Set as required)

▼

Other settings (AT commands)*1 ☛P33
(Set as required)

▼

Dialup network setup

OS	Settings	
	Dialup connection	TCP/IP
Windows XP	P27	P28
Windows 2000	P28	P30
Windows Vista	P31	P31

- For details on settings, inquire your provider or network administrator.

▼

Connect ☛P32/Disconnect ☛P33

*1 For Windows Vista, communication software is required to enter AT command.

Next ▶

INFORMATION

- When the message of *既定の Telnet プログラムにしますか?* (Set the fixed Telnet program ?) appears in the process of the operation, click *はい* (Yes) or *いいえ* (No).
- When the screen of *所在地情報* (Location information) appears in the process of the operation, set the dial information of your location and click ***OK***. The dial information you have set appears on the screen of *電話とモデムのオプション* (Option of the phone and modem), so click ***OK***.

Setting the dialup connection (APN) for packet communication

Communication software to input AT commands is required for making settings. The method of setting using "HyperTerminal" that comes with Windows XP/ Windows 2000 is explained here. Windows Vista does not support "HyperTerminal". In case of using Windows Vista, use the software supporting Windows Vista for setting (Follow the setting procedure of software which you use).

Default cid1: mopera.ne.jp
cid3: mopera.net
cid2, 4 to 10: not recorded

Example For Windows XP

1 Connect the FOMA terminal to a PC ☛P4

2 Click *スタート*, *すべてのプログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* and *ハイパーターミナル* (HyperTerminal).

- For Windows 2000, *プログラム* is displayed for *すべてのプログラム*.

3 Enter any connection name in *名前* ▶ Click *OK*

4 Enter a fictional phone number (such as a zero (0)) for *電話番号*, select *FOMA D904i* from *接続方法* (Connection procedure) ▶ Click *OK*

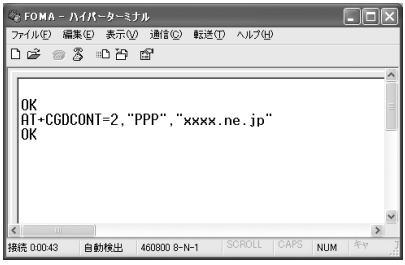
- Since *市外局番* (Area code) does not effect dialup connection (APN) setting, it is not necessary to change.

5 Click *キャンセル* when the connection screen appears

6 Enter the dialup connection (APN) ▶ Press ↵

- Enter in the format "AT+CGDCONT =<cid>, "PPP", "APN"".

<cid> : Enter any number between 2 or 4 to 10.
"PPP" : Enter "PPP".
"APN" : Enter the dialup connection (APN) in quotation marks.



If ***OK*** is displayed, the dialup connection (APN) has now been set.

■ Resetting dialup connection (APN) settings:

AT+CGDCONT=↵
Resets all cids.
- The settings are restored to the default settings for <cid> = 1 and 3, and the settings for <cid> = 2 or 4 to 10 are cleared.

AT+CGDCONT=<cid>↵
Resets the specified cid.

Next ▶

■ **Checking dialup connection (APN) settings:**
AT+CGDCONT? ↵

■ **When nothing is displayed even if AT command is entered: ATE1** ↵
- For details ☛P36

7 Check that *OK* is displayed and click *ファイル* and *ハイパーターミナルの終了* (End HyperTerminal)
- After *現在、接続されています。切断してもよろしいですか？* (Connecting now. Disconnect ?) appears, click *はい*.
- *"XXX"と名前付けされた接続を保存しますか？* (Save the connection named "XXX" ?) or *セッション"XXX"を保存しますか？* (Save session "XXX" ?) appears. Click *いいえ*.

Dialup connection (APN) and registration number (cid)

The dialup connection (APN) for packet communication can be set for registration numbers between cid1 to 10 in the FOMA terminal. By default, "mopera.ne.jp" is set for cid1 and "mopera.net" for cid3. For connecting to other providers or corporate LANs, register the dialup connection (APN) for cid2 or 4 to 10.
- For the dialup connection (APN), inquire your provider or network administrator.
- The dialup connection settings can be considered as phonebook registration for packet communication. The comparison between dialup connection settings and the FOMA terminal phonebook entries is as follows:

Dialup connection settings	FOMA terminal phonebook entries
Registration number (cid)	Registration number (Phonebook No.)
APN	Party's phone number

- The registered cids become the connection numbers of dialup connection setting.

Setting to show/hide caller ID

Take care when disclosing your caller ID since it is important information.
- Settings must be "show" for using mopera U/ mopera.

Default not set

Example For Windows XP

1 Perform Steps 1 to 5 of "Setting the dialup connection (APN) for packet communication" ☛P25

2 Set to show (186)/hide (184) caller ID during packet communication

Enter in the format "AT ＊ DGPIR=<n>".

AT ＊ DGPIR=1 ↵
When packet communication connection is established, "184" is added to connect to the dialup connection (APN).

AT ＊ DGPIR=2 ↵
When packet communication connection is established, "186" is added to connect to the dialup connection (APN).

■ **When nothing is displayed even if AT command is entered: ATE1** ↵
- For details ☛P36

3 Check that *OK* is displayed and click *ファイル* and *ハイパーターミナルの終了*
- After *現在、接続されています。切断してもよろしいですか？* appears, click *はい*.
- *"XXX"と名前付けされた接続を保存しますか？* or *セッション"XXX"を保存しますか？* appears. Click *いいえ*.

Setting to show/hide caller ID by dialup network settings

■ **Setting to show/hide caller ID by dialup network settings**

The dialup network settings can also be used to append "186" (show) or "184" (hide) to the dialup connection number.

If "186" (show) or "184" (hide) is set by both the AT ＊ DGPIR command and dialup network settings, the show/hide caller ID setting is as follows:

Setting made by AT ＊ DGPIR command / Dialup network setting (<cid>=3)	Not set	Hide	Show
＊ 99 ＊ ＊ ＊ 3#	Caller ID is sent.	Caller ID is not sent.	Caller ID is sent.
184 ＊ 99 ＊ ＊ ＊ 3#	Caller ID is not sent.		
186 ＊ 99 ＊ ＊ ＊ 3#	Caller ID is sent.		

- To reset the show/hide setting made by the AT ＊ DGPIR command to the default (not set), enter "AT ＊ DGPIR=0".

Setting dialup network for Windows XP

Setting the dialup connection

1 Click *スタート*, *すべてのプログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* and *ネットワーク接続*

The *ネットワーク接続* screen appears.

2 Click *新しい接続を作成する* (Create new connection) in *ネットワークタスク* (Network task)

The *新しい接続ウィザード* (New connection wizard) screen appears.

3 Click *次へ*

A screen for selecting the type of network connection appears.

4 Select *インターネットに接続する* (Connect to Internet) ▶ Click *次へ*

The setup screen appears.

5 Select *接続を手動でセットアップする* (Set up connection manually) ▶ Click *次へ*

The Internet connection screen appears.

6 Select *ダイヤルアップモデムを使用して接続する* (Use dialup modem to connect) ▶ Click *次へ*

The device selection screen appears.

- If there is only one modem installed, the device selection screen is not displayed. Go to Step 8.

7 Select *モデム－FOMA D904i (COMx)1 (Modem: FOMA D904i (COMx)) ▶ Click *次へ***

- Check that only *モデム－FOMA D904i (COMx)**1 is selected.

*1 "x" of ***COMx*** varies by PC to be used.

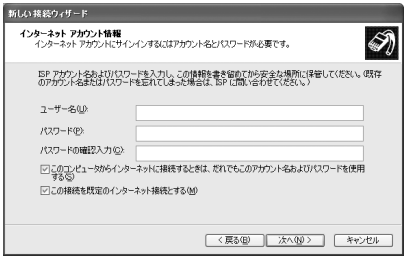
8 Enter any connection name in *ISP名* (ISP name) ▶ Click *次へ*

9 Enter the number of the dialup connection (one-byte) in *電話番号* ▶ Click *次へ*

- For packet communication, enter "＊99＊＊＊<cid>#".
  - For <cid>, enter the cid number registered in "Setting the dialup connection (APN) for packet communication" (☛P25). Enter "＊99＊＊＊3#" for mopera U and "＊99＊＊＊1#" for mopera.
- For 64K data communication, enter the dialup connection phone number.
  - Enter "＊8701" for mopera U and "＊9601" for mopera.

10 Set each item ▶ Click *次へ*

- When the dialup connection is mopera U/mopera, the entry for *ユーザー名*, *パスワード* and *パスワードの確認入力* (Reenter the password) is not required for connection. Set other items as required.



Next ▶

11 **Click *完了***

12 **Check the settings and click *キャンセル***

- Check the settings without connecting to the Internet immediately.

Setting TCP/IP protocol

1 **Select the created dialup connection ▶ Click *ファイル* and *プロパティ* (Properties)**

2 **Check the setting of each item in the *全般* (General) tab**

- When multiple modems are installed in the PC, select *モデム－FOMA D904i (COMx)**1 in *接続方法*.
- Check that only *モデム－FOMA D904i (COMx)**1 is selected.

  *1 "x" of ***COMx*** varies by PC to be used.
- Uncheck (☐) *ダイヤル情報を使う* (Use dial information).

3 **Click the *ネットワーク* (Network) tab ▶ Check the setting of each item**

- Set ***PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet*** as *呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類* (Type of dialup server to call).
- Select only *インターネット プロトコル (TCP/IP)* (Internet protocol (TCP/IP)) in *この接続は次の項目を使用します* (Use these items for this connection). Since ***QoS*** *パケットスケジューラ* (QoS packet scheduler) can not be changed, leave it as it is.

4 **Click *設定***

5 **Uncheck (☐) all items and click *OK***

The dialup connection properties screen reappears.

6 **Click *OK***

Setting dialup network for Windows 2000

Setting the dialup connection

1 **Click *スタート*, *プログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* and *ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続***

The *ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続* screen appears.

Next ▶

2 Double-click *新しい接続の作成* (Create new connection)

The *ネットワークの接続ウィザード* (Network connection wizard) screen appears.

3 Click *次へ*

A screen for selecting the type of network connection appears.

4 Select *インターネットにダイヤルアップ接続する* (Use dialup connection to Internet) ▶ Click *次へ*

The start screen of *インターネット接続ウィザード* (Internet connection wizard) appears.

5 Select *インターネット接続を手動で設定するか、またはローカルエリアネットワーク (LAN) を使って接続します* (Connect by setting the Internet connection manually or using local area network (LAN)) ▶ Click *次へ*

The Internet connection setting selection screen appears.

6 Select *電話回線とモデムを使ってインターネットに接続します* (Connect to Internet using phone line and modem) ▶ Click *次へ*

The modem selection screen appears.

- This screen is not displayed if multiple modems are not installed. Go to Step 8.

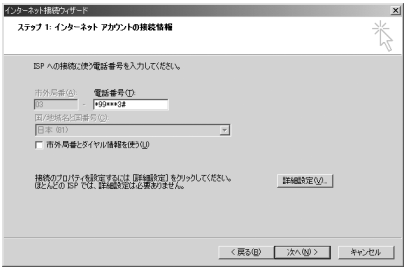
7 Check that *インターネットへの接続に使うモデムを選択する* (Select modem to use for connection to Internet) is set to *FOMA D904i* and click *次へ*

The Internet account connection information screen appears.

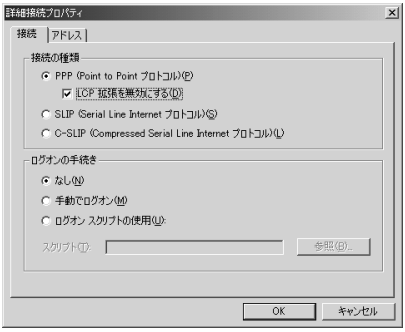
- If *FOMA D904i* is not set, set *FOMA D904i*.

8 Enter the number of dialup connection (one-byte) in *電話番号* ▶ Click *詳細設定* (Detailed settings)

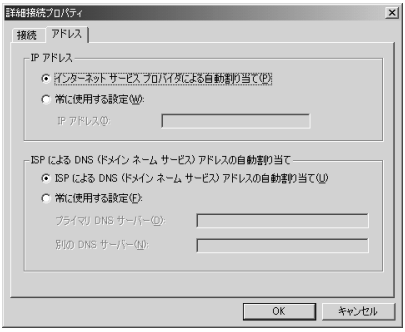
- Uncheck (☐) *市外局番とダイヤル情報を使う* (Use area code and dial information).
- For packet communication, enter "＊99＊＊＊<cid>#".
  - For <cid>, enter the cid number registered in "Setting the dialup connection (APN) for packet communication" (☛P25). Enter "＊99＊＊＊3#" for mopera U and "＊99＊＊＊1#" for mopera.
- For 64K data communication, enter the dialup connection phone number.
  - Enter "＊8701" for mopera U and "＊9601" for mopera.



9 Set each item in the *接続* tab as shown below



10 Click the *アドレス* (Address) tab ▶ Set each item as shown below



11 Click *OK*

The Internet account connection information screen reappears.

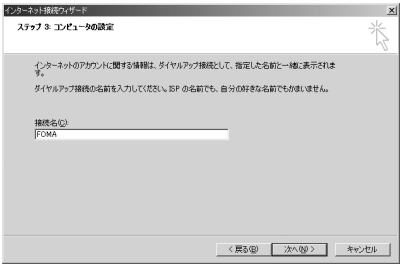
12 Click *次へ*

The Internet account logon information screen appears.

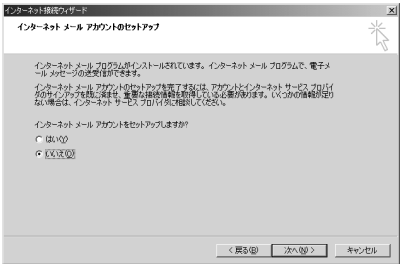
13 Enter the user name in *ユーザー名* and the password in *パスワード* ▶ Click *次へ*

- When the dialup connection is mopera U/mopera, the entry for *ユーザー名* or *パスワード* is not required for connection. When a confirmation screen for no entry appears, click *はい*.

14 Enter any connection name in *接続名* ▶ Click *次へ*



15 Select *いいえ* ▶ Click *次へ*



16 Click *完了*

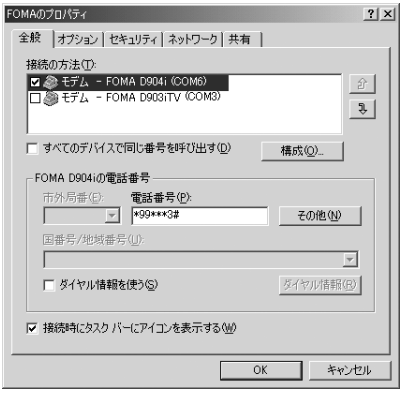
The *ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続* screen reappears.

Setting TCP/IP protocol

1 Select the icon of the created dialup connection ▶ Click *ファイル* and *プロパティ*

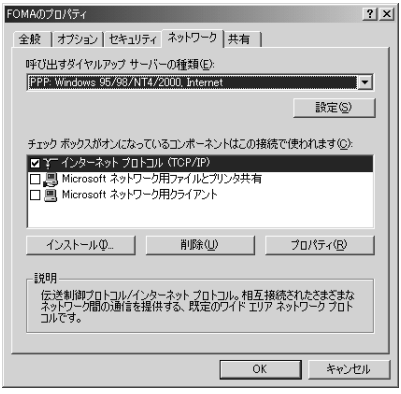
2 Check the setting of each item in the *全般* tab

- If multiple modems are installed in the PC, select *モデム－FOMA D904i (COMx)**1 in *接続の方法* (Connection procedure).
  When the modem is changed, all items in *電話番号* are initialized. Re-enter the dialup connection phone number in that case.
- Check that only *モデム－FOMA D904i (COMx)**1 is selected.
  *1 "x" of *COMx* varies by PC to be used.
- Uncheck (☐) *ダイヤル情報を使う*.



3 Click the *ネットワーク* tab ▶ Check the setting of each item

- Set *PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet* as *呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類*.
- Select only *インターネット プロトコル (TCP/IP)* for component.



4 Click *設定*

Next ▶

5 Uncheck all items (☐) and click *OK*

The dialup connection properties screen reappears.

6 Click *OK*

Setting dialup network for Windows Vista

Setting dialup connections

1 Connect the FOMA terminal to PC ☛P4

2 Click (Start) and *接続先*

3 Click *接続またはネットワークをセットアップします* (Connect or set up network)

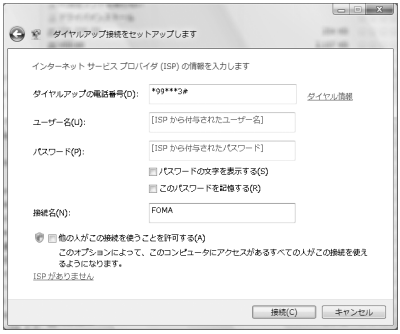
4 Select *ダイヤルアップ接続をセットアップします* (Set up the dialup connection) ▶ click *次へ*

■ **In case the message of *どのモデムを使いますか？* (Which modem do you use ?) appears:**

Click ***FOMA D904i* モデム**

5 Set each item ▶ Click *接続*

- Enter the dialup connection for *ダイヤルアップの電話番号* (Dialup phone number).
  - For packet communication, enter ＊ 99 ＊＊＊ <cid> ＃.
    For <cid>, enter the cid number registered in “Setting the dialup connection (APN) for packet communication” (☛P25). For mopera U, enter ＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 3 ＃ and ＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 1 ＃ for mopera.
  - For 64K data communication, enter the dialup connection phone number.
    For mopera U, enter ＊ 8701 and ＊ 9601 for mopera.
- In case the dialup connection is mopera U/mopera, connecting is available without entering *ユーザー名* and *パスワード*.
- The following one-byte characters cannot be entered for *接続名*:
  ￥ / : ＊ ? < > |



6 When the message of *FOMA に接続中. . .* appears, click *スキップ*

- Perform only setting without connecting here.

7 On the screen of *インターネット接続テストに失敗しました* (Failed in the Internet connection test), click *接続をセットアップします* (Set up the connection)

Setting TCP/IP protocol

1 Click (Start) and *接続先*

2 Right-click the created dialup connection and click *プロパティ*

Next ▶

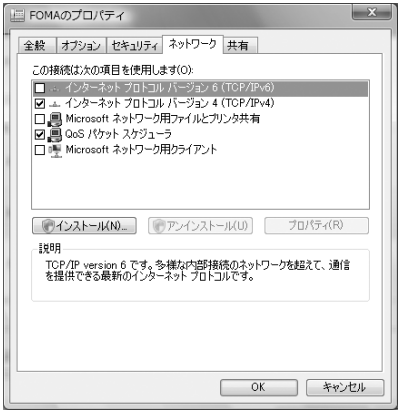
3 Check the setting of each item in the *全般* tab

- In case multiple modems are installed, select *モデム－ FOMA D904i(COMx)**1 of *接続の方法*.
- Confirm that only *モデム－ FOMA D904i(COMx)**1 is checked.

  *1 x in COMx differs depending on the PC you use.
- Uncheck (☐) *ダイヤル情報を使う*.

4 Click the *ネットワーク* tab ▶ Set each item

- Uncheck (☐) *インターネットプロトコルバージョン 6(TCP/IPv6)*.
- In case the settings of IP and DNS information are specified by the provider, select *インターネットプロトコルバージョン 4(TCP/IPv4)*, click *プロパティ* and set each information.
- Select *QoS パケットスケジューラ* as required according to the instructions of a provider.



5 Click the *オプション* tab ▶ Click *PPP 設定* (PPP setup)

6 Uncheck (☐) all items ▶ Click *OK*

7 Click *OK*

Connecting through dial-up

The method of dialup connection for packet communication/64K data communication is explained here.

Example For Windows XP

1 Connect the FOMA terminal to a PC ☛P4

2 Click *スタート*, *すべてのプログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* and *ネットワーク接続*

The *ネットワーク接続* screen appears.

■ **For Windows 2000:**

① Click *スタート*, *プログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* and *ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続*

■ **For Windows Vista:**

① Click (Start) and *接続先*

3 Double-click the dialup connection

4 Check each item and click *ダイヤル*

- The number of dialup connection set for the dialup network is shown in *ダイヤル*.
- When the dialup connection is mopera U/mopera, the entry for *ユーザー名* or *パスワード* is not required for connection.

Next ▶

Disconnecting communication

Just exiting the browser may not disconnect the connection. To ensure disconnection, perform the following operation:

Example For Windows XP

1 Click in the task tray and 切断

■ **For Windows 2000:**
① Click in the task tray and 切断

■ **For Windows Vista:**
① Click (Start) and 接続先
② Select the connected dialup ▶ Click 切断

AT command

AT commands are commands for setting the FOMA terminal functions from a PC.
FOMA terminals comply with AT commands and support some extended commands and proprietary AT commands.

About the AT command

■ AT command input format

"AT" must be entered before each AT command. Commands must be entered in one-byte alphanumeric characters. An input example is as follows:

ATD ＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 3# ↵
Command Parameter Press Enter key.

AT commands and their parameters (numbers or symbols) must be entered on a single line. Enter all the characters from the first character to the character just before ↵ in a single line. Up to 160 characters (including "AT") can be entered in each line.

■ AT command input mode

To operate the FOMA terminal using AT commands, the PC must be in the terminal mode. Terminal mode is a mode that lets the PC operate as a single communication terminal. Characters entered from the keyboard are sent to the device or line connected to the communication port.

- Offline mode
  The FOMA terminal in standby status. Usually, the FOMA terminal must be in this status to use AT commands to control it.
- Online data mode
  The FOMA terminal is in the communication mode. If you enter AT commands when the FOMA terminal is performing communication, the received characters are sent directly to the communication receiver and may cause the receiver's modem to malfunction. Do not enter AT commands while the FOMA terminal is performing communication.
- Online command mode
  AT commands allow you to operate the FOMA terminal even when the FOMA terminal is in the communication mode. This mode makes it possible to execute AT commands without interfering with the connection to the communication receiver, and normal communication can be continued after the commands have finished executing.

INFORMATION

● A call from AT command is made as follows depending on 2in1 mode:

- Caller ID
  A call is made with Number A regardless of 2in1 mode.
- Making calls from the phonebook
  When 2in1 is in the A mode, the phonebook with *B* of Phonebook 2in1 Setting is unavailable. In the B mode, the phonebook with *A* is unavailable. In the dual mode, all the phonebooks are available.
- Making calls from the redial data
  When 2in1 is in the A mode, a call is made to the latest redial data of Number A and in the B mode, a call is made to the latest redial data of Number B.

Switching between the online data mode and online command mode

To switch the FOMA terminal from the online data mode to online command mode, you can use either of the following procedures:

- Enter the "+++" command or the code set in the "S2" register.
- Turn the RS-232C*1 ER signal off when set in "AT&D1".

To switch from the online command mode to the online data mode, enter "ATO ↵".

*1 The USB interface emulates an RS-232C signal line, so RS-232C signal control using communication applications is possible.

AT command list

- When AT commands are input, entering “¥” may cause “\” to appear depending on the font settings for the PC or communication software in use.
- If the battery pack is removed from the FOMA terminal before the terminal power is turned off, the setting values may not be recorded.
- AT commands that can be used via the FOMA D904i Modem Port are described in this list.

*1 : Returns the setting to default with the AT&F command.
*2 : Stores the command setting into the FOMA terminal with the AT&W command and restores it with the ATZ command.
None : Indicates the AT command does not include any display command or test command.
[ ] : Indicates the parameter can be omitted.

Command		Description & Parameter					
AT%V		Shows the version of your FOMA terminal in the format of “Verx.xx”.					
	ex.	Enter	AT%V	Display	None	Test	None
AT&C [n]		Selects the operational conditions of the circuit CD signal outgoing to DTE. n=0: The circuit CD signal is always on. (when parameter omitted) n=1: The circuit CD signal varies depending on the other party’s modem. (default)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT&C1	Display	None	Test	None
AT&D [n]		Determines an action to be taken when the circuit ER signal coming from DTE changes from on to off in the online data mode. n=0: Ignores the ER signal condition (always on). (when parameter omitted) n=1: Switches the mode to the online command mode when the ER signal changes from on to off. n=2: Disconnects the circuit and switches the mode to the offline mode when the ER signal changes from on to off. (default)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT&D1	Display	None	Test	None
AT&E [n]		Selects type of speed display used when connection is made. This command is effective only when the ATX command is other than “n=0”. n=0: Displays communication speed of wireless zone. n=1: Displays communication speed between PC and the FOMA terminal. (default)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT&E1	Display	None	Test	None
AT&F [0]		Resets all FOMA terminal state to the default. When executed while receiving a call, it resets the FOMA terminal state to the default without affecting the call. When executed during communication, the terminal state returns to default after it disconnects (“NO CARRIER” displayed) the communication.					
	ex.	Enter	AT&F0	Display	None	Test	None
AT&S [n]		Determines the control of the DR signal the FOMA terminal outputs. n=0: Always on. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: The DR signal turns on when the line is connected.					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT&S0	Display	None	Test	None
AT&W [0]		Writes the current settings into the FOMA terminal.					
	ex.	Enter	AT&W0	Display	None	Test	None
AT＊DANTE		Shows the signal strength (reception level) in the format of “＊DANTE:m”. m=0: Outside the service area m=1 to 3: Number of antennas displayed on the FOMA terminal (m=1:0 or 1)					
	ex.	Enter	AT＊DANTE	Display	AT＊DANTE?	Test	AT＊DANTE=?
AT＊DGANSM=n		Specifies whether to reject or accept an incoming packet call. n=0: Sets both the incoming call rejection and the incoming call acceptance off. (default) n=1: Sets the incoming call rejection on. n=2: Sets the incoming call acceptance on.					
	ex.	Enter	AT＊DGANSM=0	Display	AT＊DGANSM?	Test	AT＊DGANSM=?
AT＊DGAPL=n [,cid]		Specifies dialup connections (APNs) to accept incoming packet calls from them. For an APN, use the cid parameter defined with “+CGDCONT”. n=0: Adds the APN defined with the cid parameter to the call acceptance list. n=1: Deletes the APN defined with the cid parameter from the call acceptance list. When you omit the cid parameter, all cids will be added or deleted.					
	ex.	Enter	AT＊DGAPL=0,1	Display	AT＊DGAPL?	Test	AT＊DGAPL=?
AT＊DGARL=n [,cid]		Specifies dialup connections (APNs) to reject incoming packet calls from them. For an APN, use the cid parameter defined with “+CGDCONT”. n=0: Adds the APN defined with the cid parameter to the call rejection list. n=1: Deletes the APN defined with the cid parameter from the call rejection list. When you omit the cid parameter, all cids will be added or deleted.					
	ex.	Enter	AT＊DGARL=0,1	Display	AT＊DGARL?	Test	AT＊DGARL=?

Command		Description & Parameter					
AT ＊ DGPIR=n		Specifies whether to notify the caller ID for packet communication. This specification is effective both for incoming and outgoing calls. n=0: The APN is used as it is when a packet communication is established. (default) n=1: Adds “184” to the APN when a packet communication is established. n=2: Adds “186” to the APN when a packet communication is established.					
	ex.	Enter	AT ＊ DGPIR=0	Display	AT ＊ DGPIR?	Test	AT ＊ DGPIR=?
AT ＊ DRPW		Shows the level of power reception in the format of “ ＊ DRPW:m”, where the value of m ranges from 0 to 75.					
	ex.	Enter	AT ＊ DRPW	Display	None	Test	AT ＊ DRPW=?
+++		Changes the FOMA terminal mode from the online data to the online command. The duration of escape guard is fixed to 1 sec.					
	ex.	Enter	+++	Display	None	Test	None
AT+CEER		Shows a disconnection reason of the previous communication. ☛P38					
	ex.	Enter	AT+CEER	Display	None	Test	AT+CEER=?
AT+CGDCONT		Specifies the APN for packet communication. ☛P38					
AT+CGEQMIN		Specifies the criteria for judging whether to approve the QoS (Quality of Service) level provisioned by the network when the packet communication is established. ☛P38					
AT+CGEQREQ		Specifies the QoS level requested to the network when transmission is performed during packet communication. ☛P39					
AT+CGMR		Shows the version of your FOMA terminal with a 16-digit number.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+CGMR	Display	None	Test	AT+CGMR=?
AT+CGREG= [n]		Determines whether to notify the network registration state. Either “inside the service area” or “outside the service area” is notified. n=0: Not notified. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: Notified in the format of “+CGREG:n,stat”. stat=0: Outside the service area stat=1: Inside the service area (home) stat=4: Unknown stat=5: Inside the service area (visitor)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+CGREG=1	Display	AT+CGREG?	Test	AT+CGREG=?
AT+CGSN		Shows the manufacturer’s serial number of the FOMA terminal.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+CGSN	Display	None	Test	AT+CGSN=?
AT+CLIP= [n]		Specifies whether to show the caller ID of an incoming 64K data communication on the PC’s screen. n=0: Does not show the information. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: Shows the information. If you enter “AT+CLIP?”, it shows “+CLIP:n,m”. m=0: The network setting that does not show caller ID to the other party when originating a call. m=1: The network setting that shows caller ID to the other party when originating a call. m=2: Unknown					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+CLIP=0	Display	AT+CLIP?	Test	AT+CLIP=?
AT+CLIR= [n]		Specifies whether to show your caller ID to the other party when you originate a 64K data communication. n=0: In accordance with the service agreement. (when parameter omitted) n=1: Does not notify the caller ID. n=2: Notifies the caller ID. (default) If you enter “AT+CLIR?”, it shows “+CLIR:n,m”. m=0: CLIR is not activated. (caller ID always notified) m=1: CLIR is activated. (caller ID always not notified) m=2: Unknown m=3: CLIR temporary mode (default for “not notified”) m=4: CLIR temporary mode. (default for “notified”)					
	ex.	Enter	AT+CLIR=0	Display	AT+CLIR?	Test	AT+CLIR=?
AT+CMEE= [n]		Specifies the error report format of the FOMA terminal. ☛P38 n=0: Shows “ERROR”. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: Shows in the format of “+CME ERROR:xxxx”. (xxxx=numbers) n=2: Shows in the format of “+CME ERROR:xxxx”. (xxxx=characters)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+CMEE=0	Display	AT+CMEE?	Test	AT+CMEE=?
AT+CNUM		Shows the Own Number data of the FOMA terminal in the format of “+CNUM:, “number”,type”. number: Phone number type=129: Does not show “+81”. type=145: Shows “+81”.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+CNUM	Display	None	Test	AT+CNUM=?
AT+CR= [n]		Specifies whether to display the communication type (packet communication or 64K data communication) before ***CONNECT*** is displayed, during line connection. n=0: Does not show the information. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: Shows the information in the format of “+CR:serv”. serv=SYNC: 64K data communication serv=GPRS: Packet communication					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+CR=0	Display	AT+CR?	Test	AT+CR=?

Next ▶

Command		Description & Parameter					
AT+CRC= [n]		Specifies whether to use result codes of “+CRING:type” for incoming calls. n=0: Does not use the result code of “+CRING:type”. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: Uses the result code of “+CRING:type”. The example of codes are as follows: Packet communication··· +CRING:GPRS “PPP”,,,“mopera.net” 64K data communication··· +CRING:SYNC					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+CRC=0	Display	AT+CRC?	Test	AT+CRC=?
AT+CREG= [n]		Specifies whether to show the “inside/outside the service area” information. n=0: Does not show the information. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: Shows the information. If you enter “AT+CREG?”, it shows the information in the format of “+CREG:n,stat”. stat=0: Outside the service area stat=1: Inside the service area (home) stat=4: Unknown stat=5: Inside the service area (visitor)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+CREG=0	Display	AT+CREG?	Test	AT+CREG=?
AT+GMI		Shows the manufacturer’s name of the FOMA terminal.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+GMI	Display	None	Test	AT+GMI=?
AT+GMM		Shows the FOMA terminal name.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+GMM	Display	None	Test	AT+GMM=?
AT+GMR		Shows the version of the FOMA terminal.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+GMR	Display	None	Test	AT+GMR=?
AT+IFC= [n,[m]]		Specifies the local flow control between the PC and FOMA terminal. n is for setting the DCE-by-DTE control. n=0: Does not use the flow control. n=1: Uses XON/XOFF flow control. n=2: Uses RS/CS (RTS/CTS) flow control. (default) m is for setting the DTE-by-DCE control. If you omit this parameter, the same value as n is assumed. m=0: Does not use the flow control. m=1: Uses XON/XOFF flow control. m=2: Uses RS/CS (RTS/CTS) flow control. (default) If you omit both parameters, “AT+IFC=2, 2” is assumed.					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+IFC=2,2	Display	AT+IFC?	Test	AT+IFC=?
AT+WS46= [22]		Specifies the radio network FOMA terminal uses to originate a call.					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+WS46=22	Display	AT+WS46?	Test	AT+WS46=?
ATA		Specifies how to handle incoming packet or 64K data communications. For incoming packet communications, you can specify the following: ATA184: Receives an incoming call without the caller ID displayed ATA186: Receives an incoming call with the caller ID displayed					
	ex.	Enter	ATA	Display	None	Test	None
A/		Reexecutes the previous command.					
	ex.	Enter	A/	Display	None	Test	None
ATD		Originates a packet or 64K data communication. ·Packet communication: Enter “ATD ＊ 99 ＊＊＊ cid#”. If you omit cid parameter, “cid=1” is assumed. When you enter it in the format starting with “ATD184 ＊ 99”, 184 (hide caller ID) is attached to the call outgoing to the APN specified with cid parameter (186 (show caller ID) is treated in the same manner). · 64K data communication: Enter it in the format of “ATD phone number”. · Redialing: Enter in the format of “ATDL” or “ATDN”.					
	ex.	Enter	ATD phone number	Display	None	Test	None
ATE [n]		Echoes back the characters sent from the PC. n=0: Gives no echo back. (when parameter omitted) n=1: Gives echo back. (default)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATE0	Display	None	Test	None
ATH		Disconnects communication.					
	ex.	Enter	ATH	Display	None	Test	None
ATI [n]		Shows the identification code. n=0: Shows “NTT DoCoMo”. (when parameter omitted) n=1: Shows the model name of the FOMA terminal. n=2: Shows the version of the FOMA terminal.					
	ex.	Enter	ATI0	Display	None	Test	None
ATO		Switches the mode from the online command to the online data.					
	ex.	Enter	ATO	Display	None	Test	None
ATQ [n]		Specifies whether to show the result code on the PC. n=0: Shows the result code. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: Does not show the result code.					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATQ0	Display	None	Test	None
ATV [n]		Specifies whether to show the result with numeric codes or text messages. n=0: Shows the result with numeric codes. (when parameter omitted) n=1: Shows the result with text messages. (default)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATV1	Display	None	Test	None

Command		Description & Parameter					
ATX [n]		Specifies whether to detect busy tone and dial tone, and whether to display the communication speed. n=0: Busy tone not detected, dial tone not detected, communication speed not displayed. (when parameter omitted) n=1: Busy tone not detected, dial tone not detected, communication speed displayed. n=2: Busy tone not detected, dial tone detected, communication speed displayed. n=3: Busy tone detected, dial tone not detected, communication speed displayed. n=4: Busy tone detected, dial tone detected, communication speed displayed. (default)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATX1	Display	None	Test	None
ATZ		Resets FOMA terminal settings to those stored in the non-volatile memory with the AT&W command. If you enter this command during receiving a packet or 64K data communication, the settings are reset without affecting the call reception. If you enter it during communication, it disconnects the communication first and resets the settings.					
	ex.	Enter	ATZ	Display	None	Test	None
ATS0= [n]		Specifies the number of ringing signals (RING) which triggers automatic call acceptance on the FOMA terminal. n=0: Does not accept calls automatically. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1 to 255					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATS0=0	Display	ATS0?	Test	None
ATS2= [n]		Specifies an escape character. n=0 to 127 (43: Default 0: When parameter omitted 127: To disable the escape processing)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS2=43	Display	ATS2?	Test	None
ATS3= [13]		Specifies a carriage return (CR) character that indicates the end of AT command's character string (the setting is not changeable). It is attached to the end of the echoed back command string and the result code.					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS3=13	Display	ATS3?	Test	None
ATS4= [10]		Specifies the line feed (LF) character (the setting is not changeable). It follows the CR character when the result code is displayed with text.					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS4=10	Display	ATS4?	Test	None
ATS5= [8]		Specifies a backspace (BS) character that deletes the last character in the input buffer while you are entering an AT command (the setting is not changeable).					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS5=8	Display	ATS5?	Test	None
ATS6= [n]		Specifies the pause period before dialing. This command sets the register but no action will occur. n=2 to 10: 2 to 10 seconds. (5: Default and when parameter omitted)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS6=5	Display	ATS6?	Test	None
ATS8= [n]		Specifies the comma dialing function (pause time). This command sets the register but the pause time is fixed to 3 seconds. n=0 to 255: 0 to 255 seconds. (3: default 0: When parameter is omitted)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS8=3	Display	ATS8?	Test	None
ATS10= [n]		Specifies the permissible delay time before automatic disconnection. This command sets the register but no action will occur. n=1 to 255: in 1/10 seconds. (1: default and when parameter omitted)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATS10=1	Display	ATS10?	Test	None
ATS30= [n]		Specifies the time elapsed after the last data transmission to activate automatic disconnection. This command is effective for 64K data communication. n=1 to 255: 1 to 255 minutes. n=0: Does not disconnect. (default and when parameter omitted)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS30=0	Display	ATS30?	Test	None
ATS103= [n]		Specifies a mark to be used to delimit a destination sub-address if attached. This command is effective for 64K data communication. n=0: ＊ (when parameter omitted) n=1: / (default) n=2: ¥					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS103=0	Display	ATS103?	Test	None
ATS104= [n]		Specifies a mark to be used to delimit a caller sub-address if attached. This command is effective for 64K data communication. n=0: # (when parameter omitted) n=1: % (default) n=2: &					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS104=0	Display	ATS104?	Test	None
AT¥S		Shows the command settings and the contents of the S register.					
	ex.	Enter	AT¥S	Display	None	Test	None
AT¥V [n]		Selects whether to use the extended result code for connection. This command takes effect when the ATX command parameter is "n=1 to 4". n=0: Does not use the extended result code. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: Uses the extended result code.					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT¥V0	Display	None	Test	None

Disconnection reason list

■ **Packet communication**

Value	Reason
27	APN is not present or is incorrect.
30	Disconnected by network.
33	Terminal is not subscribed to packet communication.
36	Normal disconnection

■ **64K data communication**

Value	Reason
1	Specified number does not exist.
16	Normal disconnection
17	Communication is impossible because remote device is busy.
18	You made a call but did not receive a response within the specified time.
19	A call was made to the other party, but no response.
21	The remote device rejected incoming calls.
63	The service and option of the network are not valid.
65	Unavailable processing speed was specified.
88	You made a call to a terminal or received a call from a terminal with different terminal properties.

Error messages list

No.	Text display	Reason
10	SIM not inserted	No UIM (FOMA card) is set.
15	SIM wrong	A SIM other than UIM (IC card equivalent to UIM) is inserted.
16	incorrect password	Incorrect password
100	unknown	Unknown error

Supplement to AT command

■ **Command name: AT+CGDCONT= [parameter]**

Sets the dialup connection (APN) for packet communication.

Format

AT+CGDCONT=[<cid>[, “PPP” [, “<APN>”]]]

Parameter description

<cid>: 1 to 10
“mopera.ne.jp” is registered in cid 1, and “mopera.net” in cid 3.
<APN>: Optional

Example of execution

The command used to register an APN named “abc” (when <cid>=2).

AT+CGDCONT=2, “PPP”, “abc”

Operation performed when parameter is omitted

AT+CGDCONT=
Clears all <cid> settings. However, entry for “<cid>=1” and “<cid>=3” is restored to the default setting.

AT+CGDCONT=<cid>
Clears the specified <cid> settings. However, entry for “<cid>=1” and “<cid>=3” is restored to the default setting.

AT+CGDCONT=?
Displays a list of assignable values.

AT+CGDCONT?
Displays the current setting values.

■ **Command name: AT+CGEQMIN= [parameter]**

Registers the criteria for judging whether to approve QoS provisioned by the network when PPP packet communication is established.

Format

AT+CGEQMIN= [<cid>[,,<Maximum bitrate UL>[,<Maximum bitrate DL>]]]

Parameter description

<cid>:1 to 10
“mopera.ne.jp” is registered in cid 1 and “mopera.net” in cid 3.
<Maximum bitrate UL>: None or 64
<Maximum bitrate DL>: None or 384
For “Maximum bitrate UL” and “Maximum bitrate DL”, the minimum communication speed (in kbps) is set for both upload and download traffic between the FOMA terminal and the base station. If the parameter is set to “None (default)”, all speeds are permissible. However, if “64” and “384” are set, any connection at a speed less than the above limit is not permitted, and chances are that packet communication will not be connected.

Example of execution

(1) Command used to permit all speeds both upload and download (when <cid>=2)
AT+CGEQMIN=2

(2) Command used to permit only 64kbps upload and 384 kbps download (when <cid>=4)
AT+CGEQMIN=4,,64,384

(3) Command used to permit 64 kbps upload and all speeds download (when <cid>=5)
AT+CGEQMIN=5,,64

(4) Command used to permit all speeds upload and only 384 kbps download (when <cid>=6)
AT+CGEQMIN=6,,,384

Next ▶

Operation performed when parameter is omitted

AT+CGEQMIN=

Clears all <cid> settings.

AT+CGEQMIN=<cid>

Returns the specified <cid> to the default setting.

AT+CGEQMIN=?

Displays a list of assignable values.

AT+CGEQMIN?

Displays the current settings.

■ **Command name: AT+CGEQREQ=[parameter]**

Sets QoS requested to the network when transmission is performed during PPP packet communication.

Format

AT+CGEQREQ=[<cid>]

Parameter description

Only commands that require connection at 64 kbps upload/384 kbps download can be set. The contents are set by default for each cid.

<cid>: 1 to 10

"mopera.ne.jp" is registered in cid 1, and "mopera.net" in cid 3.

Example of execution

(when <cid>=2)

AT+CGEQREQ=2

Operation performed when parameter is omitted

AT+CGEQREQ=

Returns all <cid> to the default setting.

AT+CGEQREQ=<cid>

Returns the specified <cid> to the default setting.

AT+CGEQREQ=?

Displays a list of assignable values.

AT+CGEQREQ?

Displays the current settings.

Result codes

- When the ATV [n] command (☛P36) is set to "n=1", the result code is displayed in the text display (default). When the command is set to "n=0", the result code is displayed in the numeric display.

■ **Result codes**

No.	Text display	Meaning
0	OK	Operation performed normally
1	CONNECT	Terminal connected to remote device
2	RING	Incoming call
3	NO CARRIER	Line disconnected
4	ERROR	Unable to accept command
6	NO DIALTONE	Unable to detect dial tone
7	BUSY	Detecting the busy tone
8	NO ANSWER	Completion of connection timed out
100	RESTRICTION	The communication network is busy. Please wait for a while and retry.
101	DELAYED	Redialing restricted

■ **Extended result code**

No.	Text display	Connection speed between FOMA terminal and PC
5	CONNECT 1200	1,200 bps
10	CONNECT 2400	2,400 bps
11	CONNECT 4800	4,800 bps
13	CONNECT 7200	7,200 bps
12	CONNECT 9600	9,600 bps
15	CONNECT 14400	14,400 bps
16	CONNECT 19200	19,200 bps
17	CONNECT 38400	38,400 bps
18	CONNECT 57600	57,600 bps
19	CONNECT 115200	115,200 bps
20	CONNECT 230400	230,400 bps
21	CONNECT 460800	460,800 bps

INFORMATION

● To retain compatibility with a modem connected via conventional RS-232C on PC, communication speed is displayed, but it differs from the actual connection speed because the FOMA terminal is connected to the PC with a FOMA USB Cable (optional).

■ **Communication protocol result code**

No.	Text display	Meaning
1	PPPoverUD	Connected via 64K data communication
3	AV64K	AV (videophone) connected via [64K]
5	PACKET	Connected with packet communication

■ **Display example of result codes**

When "ATX 0" is set

Regardless of the settings of the AT¥V command (☛P37), only ***CONNECT*** is displayed upon completion of connection.

Text display example:

ATD ＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 3#
CONNECT ("1" in numeric display)

When "ATX 1" is set

- When "ATX1", "AT¥V0" is set (default)

Upon completion of connection, the result code is displayed in the following format: CONNECT <speed between the FOMA terminal and PC>

Text display example:

ATD ＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 3#
CONNECT 460800 ("1 21" in numeric display)

- When "ATX1", "AT¥V1" is set*1

The code is displayed upon completion of connection as follows:

Text display example:

ATD ＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 3#
CONNECT 460800 PACKET mopera.net/64/384 ("1 21 5" in numeric display)

Indicates that speed between the FOMA terminal and PC is 460,800 bps and the terminal is connected to mopera.net providing a maximum upload speed of 64 kbps and a maximum download speed of 384 kbps.

*1 When "ATX1" and "AT¥V1" are set at the same time, it is likely that dialup connection will fail.
It is recommended that this function be usually set to default, which is "ATX1" and "AT¥V0".

Kuten Code List

• Some of the following may look different from the displayed ones.

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
010		(ﾊﾞ-ﾙ)	、	。	，	．	・	：	；	？
011	！	゛	゜	´	¨	｡	‥	ˆ	￣	＿
012	ヽ	ヾ	ゝ	ゞ	〃	仝	々	〆	〇	―
013	‐	／	＼	～	∥	｜	…	‥	‘	’
014	“	”	（	）	〔	〕	［	］	｛	｝
015	〈	〉	《	》	「	」	『	』	【	】
016	＋	－	±	×	÷	＝	≠	＜	＞	≦
017	≧	∞	∴	♂	♀	°	′	″	℃	￥
018	$	¢	£	%	#	&	*	@	§	☆
019	★	○	●	◎	◇					
020		◆	□	■	△	▲	▽	▼	※	〒
021	→	←	↑	↓	〓					
022							∈	∋	⊆	⊇
023	⊂	⊃	∪	∩	∨					
024				∧	￢	⇒	⇔	∀	∃	
025										
026	∠	⊥	⌒	∂	∇	≡	≒	≪	≫	√
027	∽	∝	∵	∫	∬					
028			Å	‰	♯	♭	♪	†	‡	¶
029					○					
031							0	1	2	3
032	4	5	6	7	8	9				
033				A	B	C	D	E	F	G
034	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q
035	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	
036						a	b	c	d	e
037	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
038	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y
039	z									
040		ぁ	あ	ぃ	い	ぅ	う	ぇ	え	ぉ
041	お	か	が	き	ぎ	く	ぐ	け	げ	こ
042	ご	さ	ざ	し	じ	す	ず	せ	ぜ	そ
043	ぞ	た	だ	ち	ぢ	っ	つ	て	で	と
044	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	は	ば	ぱ	ひ
045	び	ぴ	ふ	ぶ	ぷ	へ	べ	ぺ	ほ	ぼ
046	ぽ	ま	み	む	め	も	ゃ	や	ゅ	ゆ
047	ょ	よ	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	ゎ	わ	ゐ
048	ゑ	を	ん	ゔ	ゕ	ゖ	゙	゚	゛	゜
050		ァ	ア	ィ	イ	ゥ	ウ	ェ	エ	ォ
051	オ	カ	ガ	キ	ギ	ク	グ	ケ	ゲ	コ
052	ゴ	サ	ザ	シ	ジ	ス	ズ	セ	ゼ	ソ
053	ゾ	タ	ダ	チ	ヂ	ッ	ツ	ヅ	テ	デ
054	ト	ド	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	ハ	バ	パ
055	ヒ	ビ	ピ	フ	ブ	プ	ヘ	ベ	ペ	ホ
056	ボ	ポ	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	ャ	ヤ	ュ
057	ユ	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	ヮ	ワ	ヰ	ヱ
058	ヲ	ン	ヴ	ヵ	ヶ					
060		Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι
061	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ	Σ	Τ
062	Υ	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω					
063				α	β	γ	δ	ε	ζ	η
064	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν	ξ	ο	π	ρ
065	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ	ω			
070		А	Б	В	Г	Д	Ё	Ж	З	
071	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р	С
072	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы
073	Ь	Э	Ю	Я						
074					а					
075	б	в	г	д	е	ё	ж	з	и	й
076	к	л	м	н	о	п	р	с	т	у
077	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э
078	ю	я								
080										
081										
082										

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
083	ㇰ	ㇱ	ㇲ							
130		①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨
131	⑩	⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯	⑰	⑱	⑲
132	⑳	Ⅰ	Ⅱ	Ⅲ	Ⅳ	Ⅴ	Ⅵ	Ⅶ	Ⅷ	Ⅸ
133	Ⅹ		ミリ	キロ	㏄	㎡	㎜	㎝	㎞	㎎
134	㎏	㏄	㎡							
135	km	mg	kg	cc	m²					
136						〝	№(No)	㏍(KK)	℡(TEL)	㊤
137	㊥	㊦	㊧	㊨	㈱	㈲(有)	㈹(代)	㍾	㍽	㍼
138	≒	≡	∫	∮	Σ	√	⊥	∠	∟	⊿
139	∵	∩	∪							
160		亜	唖	娃	阿	哀	愛	挨	姶	逢
161	葵	茜	穐	悪	握	渥	旭	葦	芦	鯵
162	梓	圧	斡	扱	宛	姐	虻	飴	絢	綾
163	鮎	或	粟	袷	安	庵	按	暗	案	闇
164	鞍	杏								
160		以	伊	位	依	偉	囲	夷	委	
161	威	尉	惟	意	慰	易	椅	為	畏	異
162	移	維	緯	胃	萎	衣	謂	違	遺	医
163	井	亥	域	育	郁	磯	一	壱	溢	逸
164	稲	茨	芋	鰯	允	印	咽	員	因	姻
165	引	飲	淫	胤	蔭					
166		院	陰	隠	韻	吋				
167										
168										
169										
170										
170						右	宇	烏	羽	
171	迂	雨	卯	鵜	窺	丑	碓	浦	畝	浮
172	唄	鬱	蔚	鰻	姥	厩	浦	閏	噂	
173	云	運	雲							
173			荏	餌	江	営	嬰	影	映	
174	曳	栄	永	泳	洩	英	盈	穎	頴	悦
175	鋭	液	疫	益	駅	奄	煙	塩	猿	
176	閲	榎	厭	円	園	堰	奄	煙	塩	
177	掩	援	沿	演	炎	焔	鴛			
178	艶	苑	薗	遠	鉛					
178								於	汚	甥
179	凹	央	奥	往	応					
180		押	旺	横	欧	殴	王	翁	襖	鴬
181	鴎	牡	乙	俺	卸	恩	温	穏	音	
182										
182									下	化
183	仮	何	伽	価	佳	加	可	嘉	夏	嫁
184	家	寡	科	暇	箇	歌	河	苛	火	華
185	禍	禾	稼	箪	貨	苛	茄	荷	菓	俄
186	蛾	課	嘩	画	解	過	霞	蚊	俄	峨
187	我	牙	会	回	灰	賀	廻	雅	餓	駕
188	介	戒	懐	魁	晦	壊		快	怪	悔
189	恢		懐	戒	改					
190			魁	晦	凱			皆	絵	芥
191			開	階	貝	外	該	鎧	害	崖
192	慨	概	涯	垣	柿	核	確	嚇	各	覚
193	醤	蛙	撹	格	閣	学	鮪	褐	岳	楽
194	拡	較	掛	括	椛	楯	滑	株	萱	
195	赫	掛	括	椛	樺	革	梶	葛	兜	褐
196	顎	笠	活	樺	栢	刈	巻	感	汗	簡
197	恰	括	椛	鴨	茅	苅	喚	慣	漢	緩
198	叶	椛	鴨	粥	勧	巻	感	汗	簡	還
199	喘		粥	勧	患	歓	管	貫	丸	含
200										
201										
202										
203										
204										
205										
206										

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
207	贋	雁	頑	顔	願					
き										
207						企	伎	危	喜	器
208	基	奇	嬉	寄	岐	希	幾	忌	揮	机
209	旗	既	期	棋	棄					
210		機	帰	毅	気	汽	畿	祈	季	稀
211	紀	徽	規	記	貴	起	軌	輝	飢	騎
212	鬼	亀	偽	儀	妓	宜	戯	技	擬	欺
213	犠	疑	祇	義	蟻	誼	議	掬	菊	鞠
214	吉	吃	喫	桔	橘	詰	砧	杵	黍	却
215	客	脚	虐	逆	丘	久	仇	汲	及	吸
216	宮	弓	急	救	牛	求	旧	休	泣	球
217	究	窮	笈	級	挙	給	旧	許	距	居
218	巨	拒	拠	挙	渠	虚				漁
219	禦		享	京						
220		供	侠	僑	兇	競	共	凶	協	匡
221	卿	叫	喬	境	峡	強	彊	怯	恐	恭
222	挟	教	橋	鏡	共	狂	響	胸	脅	興
223	蕎	郷	鏡	曲	極	驚	仰	凝	尭	暁
224	業	局	玉	僅	極	均	粁	勤	筋	緊
225	巾	錦	斤	欣	欽	琴	禁	禽	吟	
226	芹	菌	衿	襟	謹	近	金		銀	
く										
226										九
227						句	区	狗	玖	矩
228	駆	具	愚	虞	喰	苦	偶	寓	遇	隅
229	串	櫛	釧	屑	屈					
230		掘	窟	沓	靴	轡	窪	熊	隈	粂
231	栗	繰	桑	鍬	勲	君	薫		群	
232	郡									
け										
232		卦	袈	祁	係	傾	刑	兄	啓	圭
233	珪	型	契	形	径	恵	慶	慧	憩	掲
234	携	敬	景	桂	渓	稽	系	経	継	
235	繋	罫	茎	荊	蛍	計	詣	警	軽	頚
236	鶏	芸	迎	鯨	劇	戟	撃	激	隙	桁
237	傑	欠	決	潔	穴	結	血	訣	月	件
238	倹	倦	健	兼	券	剣	喧	圏	堅	嫌
239	建	憲	懸	拳	捲					
240		検	権	牽	犬	献	研	硯	絹	県
241	肩	見	謙	賢	軒	遣	鍵	険	顕	験
242	鹸	元	原	厳	幻	弦	減	源	玄	現
243	絃	舷	言	諺	限					
こ										
243						乎	個	古	呼	固
244	姑	孤	己	庫	弧	戸	故	枯	湖	狐
245	糊	袴	股	胡	菰	虎	誇	跨	鈷	雇
246	顧	五	互	牾	伍	午	呉	語	誤	後
247	御	悟	梧	檎	瑚	碁	語	誤	護	公
248	乞	鯉	交	侯	口	候	倖	光	公	功
249	効		厚	口	坑					
250		后	喉	幸	攻	好	孔	孝	宏	工
251	巧	巷	控	広	甲	康	弘	恒	慌	抗
252	拘	控	攻	昂	晃	更	校	梗	構	
253	江	洪	港	浩	溝	甲	皇	硬	稿	糠
254	紅	絋	絞	行	綱	考	肯	腸	郊	膏
255	航	荒	鋼	衡	講	肯	購	恒	酵	鉱
256	砿	号	閤	降	項	香	高	鴻	剛	劫
257	合	国	壕	拷	濠	豪	轟	獄	克	刻
258	告	谷	穀	酷	獄	黒	駒	漉	腰	甑
259	忽	惚	骨	狛	込					
260		此	頃	今	困	坤	墾	婚	恨	懇
261	昏	昆	根	梱	混	痕	紺	艮	魂	
さ										
261										些
262	佐	叉	唆	嵯	左	差	査	沙	瑳	砂
263	詐	鎖	裟	坐	座	挫	債	催	再	最
264	哉	塞	妻	宰	彩	才	採	栽	歳	済
265	災	采	犀	砕	砦	祭	斎	細	菜	裁
266	載	際	剤	在	材	罪	財	冴	坂	阪

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
267	堺	榊	肴	咲	崎	埼	碕	鷲	作	削
268	咋	搾	昨	朔	柵	窄		索	錯	桜
269	鮭		匙	挿	掃					
270		察	雑	皐	撮	擦	皿	三	薩	傘	参	山	蚕
271	鯖	捌	錆	鮫	皿	燦	晒	珊	産	算	纂		
272	惨	撒	散	桟	酸	餐	斬	残					
273	讃	賛	酸	餐	斬	暫	残						
	し									
273								仕	仔	伺
274	使	刺	司	市	史	嗣	四	士	始	姉	姿
275	子	支	志	枝	止	死	思	指	支	私	糸
276	施	旨	枝	肢	脂	雌	氏	獅	詞	試	詩	似	侍	児
277	紙	紫	肢	賜	視	歯								
278	諮													
279	字	寺	次	耳	慈	持	治	滋	時	爾	示	而
280							璽	痔	磁	識	竺	
281	耳	自	宍	七	質	叱	鹿	式	失	嫉	悉	芝	煮
282	耳	軸	宍	漆	疾	執	篠	偲	赦	邪	斜		
283	湿	漆	慈	実	寡	舎	蔀	捨	蛇	赦	邪	借	勺	
284	屡	蕊	縞	舎	謝	写	射	遮	釈	寂	若	狩	珠	授	樹
285	社	杓	灼	者	車	酌	手	儒	州	修	愁	蒐	襲	讐	秀	蹴	秋
286	尺	灼	取	爵	守	首	朱	受	殊	呪	寿	授	珠	弱	種
287	惹	主	趣	酒	収	囚	儒	蛭	醜	汁	縦	塾	熟	駿	術
288	腫	趣	需	酒	収	首	儒	蛭	醜	汁	縦	塾	熟	駿	術
289	緩	需	需	須	厨	逐	蛭	舜	駿	純	循				
290		宗	就	州	修	愁	蒐	襲	讐	秀	蹴	秋			
291	終	繍	習	首	舟	集	渋	縮	従	重	宿	淑	巡	循	遵	緒
292	輯	週	酋	酬	汁	縦	塾	住	重	熟	駿	純	遵		
293	従	戎	宿	俊	峻	舜	竣	瞬							
294	夙	述	淑	竣	駿	旬	殉	准	出	術	循				
295	述	俊	峻	舜	瞬	春	淳	準	所	諸	庶	序	緒	徐	
296	旬	殉	楯	竣	駿	舜	瞬	春	淳	準	所	諸	庶	序	緒	徐
297	醇	順	恂	処	署	初	諸	暑	曙	渚	女	庶	序	緒	徐	
298	署	書	諸	曙	助	叙	女	序	徐							
299	恕	勠	除	匠	傷	升	召	償								
300		勝	匠	宵	升	将	小	哨	商	尚	床	嘗	奨			
301	妾	娼	宵	抄	将	招	小	少	捷	昇	庄	昌	廠			
302	彰	承	梢	掌	沼	焦	昭	床	晶							
303	松	照	症	省	硝	礁	消	祥	称	章	湘	笑	粧			
304	照	症	肖	昌	蒋	蕉	衝	鍾	証	詔	上					
305	紹	詳	象	賞	乗	遥	冗	剰	城	状	浄	常	譲			
306	詳	丈	丞	条	嘱	植	殖	飾	触	食						
307	丈	情	擾	条	杖	埴	織	職	色	触	寝	審	申			
308	醸	錠	嘱	植	殖	侵	娠	寝	深	診						
309		拭	植	殖	燭	織	職	唇	娠	寝	審	申				
310	蝕	辱	尻	伸	信	侵	唇	娠	寝	審	申					
311	飾	振	神	新	森	榛	浸	深	申							
312	心	娠	振	神	秦	紳	震	親	薪	診						
313	疹	真	辛	進	針	臣	人	仁	刃	塵						
314	身	尋	甚	尽	腎	訊	迅	陣	靭							
315	尋	甚														
	す									
315									筒	諏
316	須	酢	図	厨	逗	吹	垂	帥	推	水
317	炊	睡	粋	翠	衰	遂	酔	錐	錘	随
318	瑞	端	崇	嵩	数	枢			趨	雛	据	杉
319	椙		菅	頗	雀	裾						
320		澄		摺	寸							
	せ									
320			世			瀬	畝	是	凄	制
321	勢	姓	征	性	成	政	整	星	晴	棲
322	栖	正	清	牲	盛	精	聖	声	製	
323	西	誠	誓	請	逝	醒	青	静	斉	税
324	脆	隻	席	惜	戚	斥	昔	析	石	積
325	籍	績	脊	責	赤	跡	蹟	碩	切	拙
326	接	摂	折	設	窃	節	説	雪	絶	舌
327	蝉	仙	撰	栓	千	占	専	浅	洗	染	潜	戦
328	扇	撰	栓	梅	泉	宣	浅	洗	染	潜	煎
329	煽	旋	穿	箭	線							
330		繊	羨	腺	舛	船	薦	詮	賎	践
331	選	遷	銭	繕	膳	銑	閃	鮮	前	善	漸	然
332	全	禅								
	そ									
332						噌	塑	岨	措	曾
333	曽	楚	狙	疏	疎	礎	祖	租	粗	素
334	組	蘇	訴	阻	遡	鼠	僧	創	双	惣
335	倉	喪	壮	奏	爽	宋	層	匝	瑳	草

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
336	捜	掃	挿	掻	操	早	曹	巣	槍	槽
337	漕	燥	争	痩	相	窓	糟	総	綜	聡
338	草	荘	葬	蒼	藻	装	走	送	遭	鎗
339	霜		騒	像	増	憎				
340			臓	蔵	贈	造		促	側	則	即	息
341		捉	束	袖	其	揃	存	孫	尊	賊	損	族	続
342	卒												
	た									
343	他	多	太	汰	詑	唾	堕	妥	惰	打
344	柁	佗	舵	楕	陀	駄	駝	体	堆	対	耐	岱
345	岱	帯	待	怠	態	戴	替	泰	滞	胎	代
346	腿	苔	袋	貸	退	逮	隊	黛	鯛	台	大
347	台	宅	第	醍	題	鷹	滝	琢	託	択	拓	沢	濯
348	宅	諾	沢	鐸	踱	断	弾	団	壇	段	男	談	
349	諾		茸	凧	蛸	只							
350			叩	但	達	辰	奪	脱	巽	竪	辿	谷
351	棚	谷	狸	鱈	樽	誰	丹	単	嘆	端	胆	担	単
352	担	探	旦	歎	淡	湛	炭	短	壇	弾	断		
353	綻	耽	胆	蛋	男	鍛	団	壇					
354	暖	檀	段	男	談								
	ち									
354						値	知	地	弛	恥
355	智	池	痴	稚	置	致	蜘	遅	馳	築
356	畜	竹	筑	蓄	逐	秩	窒	茶	嫡	着
357	中	仲	宙	忠	抽	昼	柱	注	虫	衷
358	中	註	酎	鋳	駐	樗	瀦	猪	苧	著	貯
359	丁	兆	帖	凋	喋	寵							
360			帳	庁	弔	町	張	彫	徴	懲	挑	帖
361	暢	朝	潮	牒	町	銚	眺	聴	重	勅	超	跳	銚
362	調	諜	超	跳	銚	長	鎮	頂	陳				
363	直	朕	沈	珍	賃								
	つ									
363								津	墜	椎	追	鎚
364	槌	追	鎚	痛	通	塚	栂	掴	槻	佃	柘	辻	鍔
365	漬	柘	辻	鳶	綴	鍔	椿	潰	坪	壺	妻	爪	吊
366	嬬	紬	爪	吊	釣	鶴							
	て									
366							亭	低	停	偵	貞	堤	定
367	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝	底	庭	廷	弟	締	逓	鄭
368	悌	抵	挺	提	梯	汀	碇	程	視	諦	蹄	逓	鄭
369	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓								
370			邸	鄭	釘	泥	摘	擢	敵	滴	的	笛	適
371	的	笛	適	鏑	溺	哲	徹	撤	轍	迭	鉄	典	填
372	鉄	典	填	天	展	店	添	纏	甜	貼	伝	殿	田
373	転	顛	点	伝	殿	澱	田	電					
	と									
373								兎	吐	菟	堵	塗	妬
374	堵	塗	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡	登	奴	当	灯	到
375	賭	途	都	鍍	砥	砺	努	度	土	奴	怒	倒	党
376	怒	倒	党	冬	凍	刀	唐	塔	搭	棟	桃	痘	討
377	宕	島	淘	嶋	悼	搭	東	桃	痛	塔	搭	棟	等
378	盗	淘	湯	悼	沸	燈	当	灯	登	等			
379	答	筒	糖	統	到								
380		董	蕩	藤	討	謄	豆	踏	逃	透	謄	豆	踏
381	鐙	陶	頭	騰	闘	働	動	同	堂	導	働	動	同
382	憧	撞	洞	瞳	峠	胴	萄	道	銅	篤	胴	萄	道
383	鴇	匿	得	徳	毒	特	督	梨	届	鳶	苫	毒	特
384	独	読	栃	橡	凸	突	椴	敦	豚	沌	頓	呑	曇
385	寅	酉	瀞	噸	屯	惇	敦	沌	豚	遁	鈍		
386	頓	呑	曇	鈍									
	な									
386				奈		那	内	乍	凪	薙	謎	灘	捺
387	謎	灘	捺	鍋	楢	馴	縄	瞬	南	楠	軟	難	汝
388	軟	難	汝										
	に									
388				二	尼	弐	迩	匂	賑	肉	虹	廿	日
389	虹	廿	日	乳	入								
390		如	尿	韮	任	妊	忍	認					
	ぬ									
390									濡				
	ね									
390										禰			
391	祢	寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	捻	撚	燃	粘		
392													
	の									
392			乃	廼	之	埜	嚢	悩	濃	納	能	農	覗
393	脳	膿	農	覗	蚤								

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
393										
394										
395										
396										
397										
398										
399										
400										
401										
402										
403										
404										
405										
	は									
405										
406										
407										
408										
409										
410										
411										
412										
413										
414										
415										
	ふ									
415										
416										
417										
418										
419										
420										
421										
422										
	へ									
422										
423										
424										
425										
426										
	ほ									
426										
427										
428										
429										
430										
431										
432										
433										
434										
435										
436										
	ま									
436										
437										
438										
439										
440										
	み									
440										
441										
	む									
441										
442										
	め									
442										
443										
444										
	も									
444										
445										
446										
447										
	や									
447										
448										

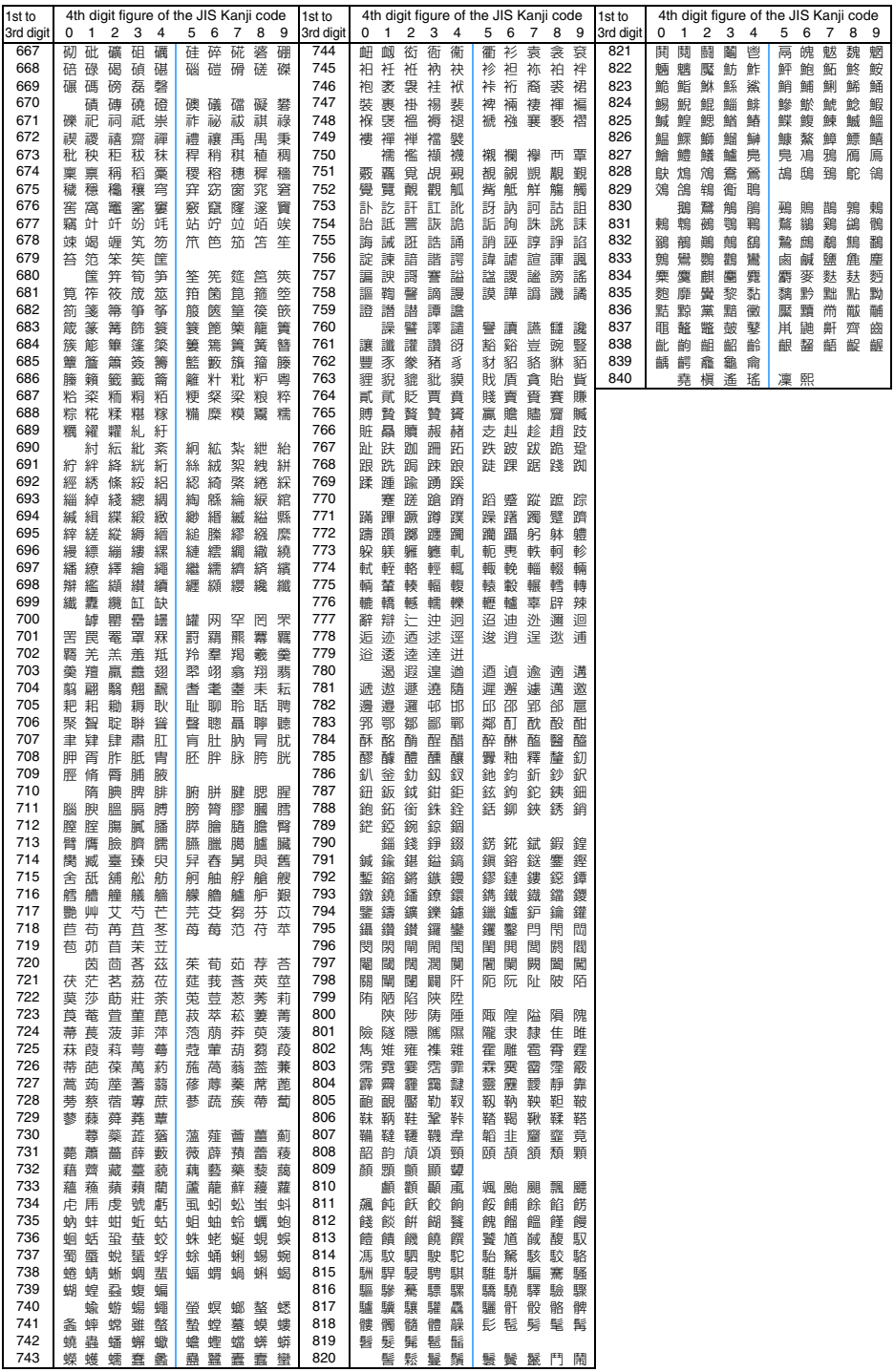
Next ▶

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
449	鑓									
	ゆ									
449		愉	愈	油	癒					
450		諭	輸	唯	佑	優	勇	友	宥	幽
451	悠	憂	揖	有	柚	湧	涌	猶	猷	由
452	祐	裕	誘	遊	邑	郵	雄	融	夕	
	よ									
452										予
453	余	与	誉	輿	預	傭	幼	妖	容	庸
454	揚	揺	擁	曜	楊	様	洋	溶	熔	用
455	窯	羊	耀	葉	蓉	要	謡	踊	遥	陽
456	養	慾	抑	欲	沃	浴	翌	翼	淀	
	ら									
456										羅
457	螺	裸	来	嵐	萊	欄	濫	雷	洛	絡
458	乱	卵		欄	蘭	藍	蘭	覧		
	り									
458										利
459	履	李	梨	理	璃					
460		痢	裏	裡	里	離	陸	律	率	立
461	律	掠	略	劉	流	溜	琉	留	硫	粒
462	隆	竜	龍	侶	慮	旅	虜	了	亮	僚
463	両	凌	寮	料	梁	涼	猟	療	瞭	稜
464	糧	良	諒	遼	量	陵	領	力	緑	倫
465	厘	林	淋	燐	琳	臨	輪	隣	鱗	麟
	る									
466	瑠	塁	涙	累	類					
	れ									
466						令	伶	例	冷	励
467	嶺	怜	玲	礼	苓	鈴	隷	零	霊	麗
468	齢	暦	歴	列	劣	烈	裂		廉	恋
469	連	煉	簾	練	聯					憐
470		蓮		連	錬					
	ろ									
470				呂	弄	魯	櫓	炉	賂	路
471	露	労	婁	廊	朗	楼	榔	浪	漏	
472	牢	狼	篭	老		蝋	郎	六	麓	禄
473	肋	録	論							
	わ									
473				倭	和	話	歪	賄	脇	惑
474	枠	鷲	亙	亘	鰐	詫	藁	蕨	椀	湾
475	腕	腕								
480		弋	丐	丕	个	卯	丶	幷	之	乂
481	乖	乗	亡	丁	豫	事	舒	弍	于	亞
482	亟	仂	冗	京	刈	亭	从	仍	仄	仆
483	仂	仗	仡	仮	仿	伜	伉	佇	佶	侃
484	侑	俄	俠	俎	俔	俣	俐	倆	倏	倬
485	俸	倩	倅	倫	倹	値	倚	倦	倥	倨
486	倩	倪	倬	倭	俾	倶	倆	倘	倖	倩
487	倅	偐	偸	俳	倚	倣	偐	候	偖	倅
488	俱	倡	偖	値	倥	偬	偸	倬	倹	偃
489	俔	倆	傲	傴	傚	傳	僂	僊	傑	傀
490	傚	僉	僂	傾	僅	働	僊	僂	僉	僣
491	僊	僂	僣	僑	僊	僉	僂	僊	僉	僂
492	僊	僵	凵	儼	儘	兀	嚴	允	兮	兪
493	兢	競	兪	兮	関	冀	冤	冗	円	冉
494	冥	凋	凛	凉	凝	凖	凍	凪	凩	凭
495	凰	凵	冰	凧	凸	況	冂	刎	刈	刋
496	刎	刎	刧	刪	刮	刹	剏	剋	剞	剔
497	剪	剴	創	剃	劈	劈	劉	劑	劼	劭
498	劼	劼	勁	勃	勉	勘	勛	勠	勢	勦
499	勣	勲	勳	勵	勸	勹	匍	匐	匏	匕
500	匙	匝	匳	匿	匸	匹	区	医	匱	匸
501	十	卅	卆	卑	卒	卓	協	単	卍	卮
502	卵	厄	厘	厨	厩	厭	厦	厳	卡	卩
503	厶	厷	厸	厺	叉	叟	叡	叢	叩	只
504	叶	吋	吸	吽	呀	呆	呎	呟	呪	呰
505	呻	咒	咆	咋	咏	咬	哇	哢	哥	哦
506	哽	唄	唆	唖	唸	唹	唾	啀	啅	啌
507	啗	啜	啣	啻	喀	喃	喙	喚	喝	喞
508	喧	喨	喩	喫	喬	喰	喱	喘	喋	喇
509	喰	喊	喟	喧	喩	喪	喫	喬	喰	喱
510	喘	喋	喇	喰	喊	喟	喧	喩	喪	喫
511	喬	喰	喱	喘	喋	喇	喰	喊	喟	喧
512	喩	喪	喫	喬	喰	喱	喘	喋	喇	喰

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
513	咯	喊	喟	啻	啜	喋	喇	喰	喊	喟
514	喩	喇	喨	嗚	嗅	嗟	嗄	嗜	嗤	嗔
515	嘔	嗷	嘖	嗾	噛	噤	噐	噌	噺	噸
516	噛	噺	噸	噌	噐	噤	噺	噸	噌	噐
517	噤	噌	噐	噤	噸	噌	噐	噤	噸	噌
518	噸	噐	噤	噸	噌	噐	噤	噸	噌	噐
519	噤	噸	噌	噐	噤	噸	噌	噐	噤	噸
520						團	圜	圧	埜	坎
521	圻	坏	坩	埴	垈	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
522	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
523	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
524	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
525	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
526	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
527	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
528	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
529	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
530	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
531	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
532	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
533	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
534	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
535	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
536	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
537	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
538	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
539	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
540	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
541	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
542	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
543	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
544	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
545	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
546	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
547	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
548	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
549	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
550	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
551	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
552	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
553	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
554	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
555	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
556	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
557	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
558	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
559	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
560	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
561	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
562	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
563	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
564	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
565	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
566	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
567	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
568	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
569	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
570	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
571	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
572	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
573	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
574	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
575	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
576	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
577	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
578	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
579	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
580	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
581	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
582	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
583	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
584	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
585	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
586	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
587	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
588	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰
589	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰	垳	垉	垤	垪	垰

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
590		曄	曉	曖	朧	曠	曝	曙	曇	曰
591	曳	朶	朴	杓	朽	朸	朶	朮	杌	杤
592	杼	枌	枡	枡	杵	枉	枌	杼	杣	杤
593	枉	杤	杰	杼	杪	杼	枉	杤	杼	杣
594	枡	柯	枸	杷	柬	柮	柯	枸	柬	柮
595	柯	柮	枸	杷	柬	柮	柯	枸	柬	柮
596	柯	柮	枸	杷	柬	柮	柯	枸	柬	柮
597	柯	柮	枸	杷	柬	柮	柯	枸	柬	柮
598	柯	柮	枸	杷	柬	柮	柯	枸	柬	柮
599	柯	柮	枸	杷	柬	柮	柯	枸	柬	柮
600		榱	榲	槞	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫
601	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫
602	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫
603	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫
604	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫
605	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫
606	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫
607	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫
608	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫
609	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫
610		欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅
611	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅
612	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅
613	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅
614	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅
615	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅
616	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅
617	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅
618	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅
619	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅	欅
620		汨	洒	洟	洫	洶	洳	洩	洙	洵
621	洽	浚	浬	浜	浦	浹	浪	浩	浬	浜
622	浚	涵	涿	淆	淇	淋	涯	淹	渚	涵
623	涵	淅	淆	淇	淋	涯	淹	渚	涵	淅
624	淅	淆	淇	淋	涯	淹	渚	涵	淅	淆
625	淆	淅	涵	淋	涯	淹	渚	涵	淅	淆
626	淅	淆	涵	淋	涯	淹	渚	涵	淅	淆
627	淅	淆	涵	淋	涯	淹	渚	涵	淅	淆
628	淅	淆	涵	淋	涯	淹	渚	涵	淅	淆
629	淅	淆	涵	淋	涯	淹	渚	涵	淅	淆
630		淒	清	淕	淙	淞	淤	淨	淳	淳
631	潴	潯	潦	澁	澄	澆	澑	澗	澱	澪
632	澳	澤	澪	澑	澆	澑	澪	澗	澱	澪
633	澑	澪	澗	澱	澑	澪	澗	澱	澑	澪
634	澑	澪	澗	澱	澑	澪	澗	澱	澑	澪
635	澑	澪	澗	澱	澑	澪	澗	澱	澑	澪
636	澑	澪	澗	澱	澑	澪	澗	澱	澑	澪
637	澑	澪	澗	澱	澑	澪	澗	澱	澑	澪
638	澑	澪	澗	澱	澑	澪	澗	澱	澑	澪
639	澑	澪	澗	澱	澑	澪	澗	澱	澑	澪
640		燹	燬	燵	燿	爨	爭	爬	爰	爰
641	爲	爰	爭	爿	牆	牋	牘	牴	牾	犂
642	犲	狆	狄	狎	狒	狢	狩	狷	猗	猊
643	猊	猗	猊	猗	猊	猗	猊	猗	猊	猗
644	猗	猊	猗	猊	猗	猊	猗	猊	猗	猊
645	猗	猊	猗	猊	猗	猊	猗	猊	猗	猊
646	猗	猊	猗	猊	猗	猊	猗	猊	猗	猊
647	猗	猊	猗	猊	猗	猊	猗	猊	猗	猊
648	猗	猊	猗	猊	猗	猊	猗	猊	猗	猊
649	猗	猊	猗	猊	猗	猊	猗	猊	猗	猊
650		甑	甕	甦	甸	畆	畚	畋	畉	畆
651	畚	畋	畉	畆	畚	畋	畉	畆	畚	畋
652	畉	畆	畚	畋	畉	畆	畚	畋	畉	畆
653	畚	畋	畉	畆	畚	畋	畉	畆	畚	畋
654	畉	畆	畚	畋	畉	畆	畚	畋	畉	畆
655	畚	畋	畉	畆	畚	畋	畉	畆	畚	畋
656	畉	畆	畚	畋	畉	畆	畚	畋	畉	畆
657	畚	畋	畉	畆	畚	畋	畉	畆	畚	畋
658	畉	畆	畚	畋	畉	畆	畚	畋	畉	畆
659	畚	畋	畉	畆	畚	畋	畉	畆	畚	畋
660		皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃
661	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃
662	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃
663	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃
664	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃
665	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃
666	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃	皃

Next ▶



1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
667	砌	砒	礦	砠	礪	硅	碎	硫	碆	硼
668	碕	碌	碣	碵	碪	磑	磈	磐	磧	磔
669	磙	磧	磑	磆	磬					
670		磧	磚	磽	磴	礫	礒	礑	礙	礬
671	礫	祀	祠	祇	祟	祚	祕	祓	祺	祿
672	禊	禍	禧	齋	禱	禮	禳	禹	禺	秉
673	秕	秧	秬	秡	秣	稈	稍	稘	稙	稠
674	稟	稷	稱	穌	稻	稼	穃	穐	穂	穏
675	穢	穆	穡	穣	穹	窄	窈	窗	窕	窘
676	窖	窩	竈	竰	竸	竅	竄	窿	邃	竇
677	竊	竍	竚	竝	竡	竢	竓	站	竕	竦
678	竰	竹	竽	竿	笆	笊	笏	笈	笳	笘
679	笙	笵	笨	笶	筐	筺	筵	笹	筧	箘
680		箜	箝	箚	箘	箟	箍	箪	箙	箒
681	箕	箘	箏	箔	箚	箙	箘	箟	箒	箜
682	箘	箋	箒	箏	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚
683	箙	箋	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟
684	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙
685	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜
686	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟
687	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙
688	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜
689	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟
690	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙
691	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜
692	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟
693	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙
694	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜
695	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟
696	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙
697	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜
698	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟
699	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙
700		箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍
701	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘
702	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚
703	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍
704	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘
705	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚
706	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍
707	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘
708	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚
709	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍
710		箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙
711	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜
712	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟
713	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙
714	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜
715	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟
716	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙
717	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜
718	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟
719	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙
720		箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍
721	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘
722	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚
723	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍
724	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘
725	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚
726	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍
727	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘
728	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚
729	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍
730		箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙
731	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜
732	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟
733	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙
734	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜
735	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟
736	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙
737	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜
738	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟
739	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙
740		箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍
741	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘
742	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚
743	箙	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	箙	箘	箟	箍

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
744	衄	衂	衒	衙	衛	衢	衫	袁	衾	袞
745	衵	衽	衿	衲	袂	袱	袗	袒	袮	袙
746	袍	袤	袰	袵	袿	袱	裃	裄	裔	裘
747	裝	裹	裟	裼	裨	裲	裴	裾	褄	褌
748	褓	褒	褊	褥	褪	褫	褶	褸	襃	襄
749	褻	襁	襃	襌	褶	襞	襦	襖	襠	襟
750		襤	襷	襾	覃	覆	覊	覈	覊	覊
751	覈	覊	覓	覘	覗	覩	覦	覊	覊	覊
752	覊	覊	覊	覊	覊	覊	覊	覊	覊	覊
753	訃	訐	訖	訌	訐	訂	訣	訛	訝	訐
754	訐	訣	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
755	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣
756	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣
757	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣
758	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣
759	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣
760		訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
761	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
762	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
763	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
764	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
765	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
766	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
767	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
768	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
769	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
770		訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
771	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
772	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
773	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
774	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
775	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
776	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
777	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
778	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
779	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
780		訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
781	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
782	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
783	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
784	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
785	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
786	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
787	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
788	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
789	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
790		訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
791	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
792	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
793	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
794	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
795	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
796	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
797	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
798	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
799	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
800		訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
801	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
802	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
803	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
804	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
805	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
806	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
807	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
808	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
809	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
810		訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
811	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
812	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
813	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
814	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
815	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
816	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
817	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
818	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
819	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝
820		訐	訌	訐	訝	訣	訐	訌	訐	訝

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
821	閧	閾	鬪	鬮	鬯	鬲	魄	魃	魏	魍
822	魎	魑	魔	魴	鮓	鮑	鮖	鮗	鮟	鮠
823	鮨	鮨	鮴	鮹	鯀	鯊	鯑	鯒	鯔	鯏
824	鯣	鯢	鯤	鯨	鯱	鯰	鯲	鯱	鯵	鰒
825	鰄	鰈	鰉	鰓	鰌	鰆	鰈	鰊	鰌	鰕
826	鰹	鰮	鰯	鰲	鰭	鰮	鰧	鰰	鰲	鰭
827	鰺	鱆	鱇	鱒	鱚	鱠	鱧	鱶	鱸	鳧
828	鳬	鳰	鳩	鳰	鳶	鳴	鴉	鴪	鴇	鴈
829	鴎	鴒	鴛	鴟	鴣	鴨				
830			鵞	鵄	鵐	鵑	鵺	鵡	鵝	鵜
831	鵠	鵡	鵝	鵞	鵜	鵠	鵞	鵜	鵠	鵞
832	鵜	鵠	鵞	鵜	鵠	鵞	鵜	鵠	鵞	鵜
833	鵠	鵞	鵜	鵠	鵞	鵜	鵠	鵞	鵜	鵠
834	鵞	鵜	鵠	鵞	鵜	鵠	鵞	鵜	鵠	鵞
835	鵜	鵠	鵞	鵜	鵠	鵞	鵜	鵠	鵞	鵜
836	鵠	鵞	鵜	鵠	鵞	鵜	鵠	鵞	鵜	鵠
837	鵞	鵜	鵠	鵞	鵜	鵠	鵞	鵜	鵠	鵞
838	鵜	鵠	鵞	鵜	鵠	鵞	鵜	鵠	鵞	鵜
839	鵠	鵞	鵜	鵠	鵞	鵜	鵠	鵞	鵜	鵠
840		鵞	鵜	鵠	鵞	鵜	鵠	鵞	鵜	鵠